

**ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 22/OWG Linux N002**

Date: 19 September 2017

ISO/IEC 23360-1-2

Edition 1

ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 22/OWG LSB

Secretariat: ANSI

**Information Technology — Operating systems – Linux Standard Base  
(LSB) core specification generic part**

*Élément introductif — Élément principal — Partie n: Titre de la partie*

**Warning**

This document is not an ISO International Standard. It is distributed for review and comment. It is subject to change without notice and may not be referred to as an International Standard.

Recipients of this draft are invited to submit, with their comments, notification of any relevant patent rights of which they are aware and to provide supporting documentation.

Document type: International standard

Document subtype: if applicable

Document stage: (10) development stage

Document language: E

## **Copyright notice**

This ISO document is a working draft or committee draft and is copyright-protected by ISO. While the reproduction of working drafts or committee drafts in any form for use by participants in the ISO standards development process is permitted without prior permission from ISO, neither this document nor any extract from it may be reproduced, stored or transmitted in any form for any other purpose without prior written permission from ISO.

Requests for permission to reproduce this document for the purpose of selling it should be addressed as shown below or to ISO's member body in the country of the requester:

*ISO copyright office  
Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20  
Tel. + 41 22 749 01 11  
Fax + 41 22 749 09 47  
E-mail [copyright@iso.org](mailto:copyright@iso.org)  
Web [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org)*

Reproduction for sales purposes may be subject to royalty payments or a licensing agreement.

Violators may be prosecuted.

## **Linux Foundation Copyright**

This specification is published under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1, March 2000

Copyright (C) 2000 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

See Annex A for the complete GNU Free Documentation License. [GNU](#)

## **Linux Standard Base Core Specification, Generic Part**

LSB Core - Generic 5.0

Copyright © 2015 Linux Foundation

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and / or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1; with no Invariant Sections, with no Front-Cover Texts, and with no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

Portions of the text may be copyrighted by the following parties:

- The Regents of the University of California
- Free Software Foundation
- Ian F. Darwin
- Paul Vixie
- BSDI (now Wind River)
- Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler
- Massachusetts Institute of Technology
- Apple Inc.
- Easy Software Products
- artofcode LLC
- Till Kamppeter
- Manfred Wassman
- Python Software Foundation

These excerpts are being used in accordance with their respective licenses.

Linux is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

LSB is a trademark of the Linux Foundation in the United States and other countries.

AMD is a trademark of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.

Intel and Itanium are registered trademarks and Intel386 is a trademark of Intel Corporation.

PowerPC is a registered trademark and PowerPC Architecture is a trademark of the IBM Corporation.

S/390 is a registered trademark of the IBM Corporation.

OpenGL is a registered trademark of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

PAM documentation is Copyright (C) Andrew G. Morgan 1996-9. All rights reserved. Used under the following conditions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, and the entire permission notice in its entirety, including the disclaimer of warranties.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission

## Contents

<b>Contents.....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>List of Figures .....</b>	<b>xviii</b>
<b>Foreword .....</b>	<b>xx</b>
<b>Status of this Document.....</b>	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>xxii</b>
<b>I Introductory Elements .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 Scope .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1 General .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.2 Module Specific Scope.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2 References .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2.1 Normative References .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2.2 Informative References/Bibliography.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>3 Requirements .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3.1 Relevant Libraries.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3.2 LSB Implementation Conformance .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3.3 LSB Application Conformance .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>4 Terms and Definitions.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>5 Documentation Conventions .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>6 Relationship To ISO/IEC 9945 POSIX.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>7 Relationship To Other Linux Foundation Specifications.....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>II Executable And Linking Format (ELF).....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>8 Introduction .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>9 Low Level System Information .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>9.1 Operating System Interface .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>9.2 Machine Interface .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>9.2.1 Data Representation .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>10 Object Format .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>10.1 Object Files .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>10.2 Sections .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>10.2.1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>10.2.2 Sections Types .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>10.3 Special Sections .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>10.3.1 Special Sections .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>10.4 Symbol Mapping .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>10.4.1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>10.5 DWARF Extensions.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>10.5.2 DWARF Exception Header Encoding .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>10.5.3 DWARF CFI Extensions .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>10.6 Exception Frames.....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>10.6.2 The .eh_frame section .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>10.6.2 The .eh_frame_hdr section .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>10.7 Symbol Versioning .....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>10.7.1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>32</b>

<b>10.7.2 Symbol Version Table .....</b>	32
<b>10.7.3 Version Definitions .....</b>	32
<b>10.7.4 Version Requirements .....</b>	33
<b>10.7.5 Startup Sequence .....</b>	35
<b>10.7.6 Symbol Resolution .....</b>	35
<b>10.8 ABI note tag .....</b>	36
<b>11 Dynamic Linking .....</b>	37
<b>11.1 Program Loading and Dynamic Linking .....</b>	37
<b>11.2 Program Header .....</b>	37
<b>11.3 Dynamic Entries .....</b>	37
<b>11.3.1 Introduction .....</b>	37
<b>11.3.2 Dynamic Entries .....</b>	38
<b>12 C++ Class Representations .....</b>	42
<b>12.1 C++ Data Representation .....</b>	42
<b>12.1.1 Class Representation .....</b>	42
<b>13 Symbol Mapping .....</b>	46
<b>13.1 Symbol Mapping .....</b>	46
<b>13.1.1 C++ Language .....</b>	46
<b>III Base Libraries .....</b>	47
<b>14 Base Libraries .....</b>	48
<b>14.1 Introduction .....</b>	48
<b>14.2 Program Interpreter .....</b>	48
<b>14.3 Interfaces for libc .....</b>	48
<b>14.3.1 RPC .....</b>	49
<b>14.3.2 Epoll .....</b>	50
<b>14.3.3 System Calls .....</b>	50
<b>14.3.4 Standard I/O .....</b>	52
<b>14.3.5 Signal Handling .....</b>	54
<b>14.3.6 Localization Functions .....</b>	54
<b>14.3.7 Posix Spawn Option .....</b>	55
<b>14.3.8 Posix Advisory Option .....</b>	56
<b>14.3.9 Socket Interface .....</b>	56
<b>14.3.10 Wide Characters .....</b>	56
<b>14.3.11 String Functions .....</b>	58
<b>14.3.12 IPC Functions .....</b>	59
<b>14.3.13 Regular Expressions .....</b>	60
<b>14.3.14 Character Type Functions .....</b>	60
<b>14.3.15 Time Manipulation .....</b>	61
<b>14.3.16 Terminal Interface Functions .....</b>	61
<b>14.3.17 System Database Interface .....</b>	61
<b>14.3.18 Language Support .....</b>	62
<b>14.3.19 Large File Support .....</b>	63
<b>14.3.20 Inotify .....</b>	63
<b>14.3.21 Standard Library .....</b>	64
<b>14.3.22 GNU Extensions for libc .....</b>	66

<b>14.4 Data Definitions for libc .....</b>	66
<b>14.4.1 argz.h.....</b>	67
<b>14.4.2 arpa/inet.h .....</b>	67
<b>14.4.3 assert.h .....</b>	67
<b>14.4.4 cpio.h.....</b>	68
<b>14.4.5 ctype.h.....</b>	68
<b>14.4.6 dirent.h.....</b>	69
<b>14.4.7 elf.h .....</b>	69
<b>14.4.8 endian.h .....</b>	83
<b>14.4.9 envz.h .....</b>	84
<b>14.4.10 err.h .....</b>	84
<b>14.4.11 errno.h.....</b>	84
<b>14.4.12 error.h .....</b>	86
<b>14.4.13 execinfo.h.....</b>	87
<b>14.4.14 fcntl.h .....</b>	87
<b>14.4.15 fmtmsg.h .....</b>	88
<b>14.4.16 fnmatch.h .....</b>	89
<b>14.4.17 ftw.h .....</b>	89
<b>14.4.18 getopt.h.....</b>	90
<b>14.4.19 glob.h .....</b>	91
<b>14.4.20 gnu/libc-version.h .....</b>	91
<b>14.4.21 grp.h .....</b>	91
<b>14.4.22 iconv.h .....</b>	92
<b>14.4.23 ifaddrs.h.....</b>	92
<b>14.4.24 inttypes.h.....</b>	92
<b>14.4.25 langinfo.h .....</b>	95
<b>14.4.26 libgen.h .....</b>	96
<b>14.4.27 libintl.h .....</b>	96
<b>14.4.28 limits.h .....</b>	97
<b>14.4.29 link.h.....</b>	98
<b>14.4.30 locale.h.....</b>	98
<b>14.4.31 lsb/time.h .....</b>	100
<b>14.4.32 lsb/types.h.....</b>	100
<b>14.4.33 lsb/wchar.h .....</b>	100
<b>14.4.34 monetary.h .....</b>	100
<b>14.4.35 net/if.h .....</b>	100
<b>14.4.36 netdb.h .....</b>	102
<b>14.4.37 netinet/icmp6.h .....</b>	104
<b>14.4.38 netinet/igmp.h .....</b>	107
<b>14.4.39 netinet/in.h .....</b>	108
<b>14.4.40 netinet/in_systm.h .....</b>	110
<b>14.4.41 netinet/ip.h .....</b>	110
<b>14.4.42 netinet/ip6.h .....</b>	111
<b>14.4.43 netinet/ip_icmp.h .....</b>	112
<b>14.4.44 netinet/tcp.h.....</b>	115

<b>14.4.45 netinet/udp.h .....</b>	116
<b>14.4.46 nl_types.h.....</b>	116
<b>14.4.47 poll.h.....</b>	117
<b>14.4.48 pwd.h.....</b>	117
<b>14.4.49 regex.h .....</b>	117
<b>14.4.50 rpc/auth.h .....</b>	118
<b>14.4.51 rpc/clnt.h .....</b>	119
<b>14.4.52 rpc/pmap_clnt.h.....</b>	121
<b>14.4.53 rpc/rpc_msg.h.....</b>	121
<b>14.4.54 rpc/svc.h .....</b>	123
<b>14.4.55 rpc/types.h .....</b>	124
<b>14.4.56 rpc/xdr.h .....</b>	124
<b>14.4.57 sched.h .....</b>	126
<b>14.4.58 search.h.....</b>	128
<b>14.4.59 setjmp.h.....</b>	128
<b>14.4.60 signal.h .....</b>	129
<b>14.4.61 spawn.h .....</b>	133
<b>14.4.62 stddef.h.....</b>	135
<b>14.4.63 stdint.h.....</b>	135
<b>14.4.64 stdio.h .....</b>	136
<b>14.4.65 stdlib.h .....</b>	138
<b>14.4.66 string.h.....</b>	141
<b>14.4.67 strings.h.....</b>	142
<b>14.4.68 sys/epoll.h.....</b>	142
<b>14.4.69 sys/file.h .....</b>	143
<b>14.4.70 sys/inotify.h .....</b>	143
<b>14.4.71 sys/ioctl.h .....</b>	144
<b>14.4.72 sys/ipc.h .....</b>	145
<b>14.4.73 sys/mman.h .....</b>	145
<b>14.4.74 sys/msg.h .....</b>	145
<b>14.4.75 sys/param.h .....</b>	146
<b>14.4.76 sys/poll.h .....</b>	146
<b>14.4.77 sys/ptrace.h .....</b>	146
<b>14.4.78 sys/resource.h .....</b>	146
<b>14.4.79 sys/select.h .....</b>	148
<b>14.4.80 sys/sem.h .....</b>	148
<b>14.4.81 sys/sendfile.h .....</b>	149
<b>14.4.82 sys/shm.h .....</b>	149
<b>14.4.83 sys/socket.h .....</b>	149
<b>14.4.84 sys/stat.h .....</b>	152
<b>14.4.85 sys/statfs.h .....</b>	153
<b>14.4.86 sys/statvfs.h .....</b>	153
<b>14.4.87 sys/sysinfo.h .....</b>	153
<b>14.4.88 sys/time.h .....</b>	154
<b>14.4.89 sys/timeb.h .....</b>	154

<b>14.4.90 sys/times.h</b> .....	154
<b>14.4.91 sys/types.h</b> .....	155
<b>14.4.92 sys/uio.h</b> .....	155
<b>14.4.93 sys/un.h</b> .....	156
<b>14.4.94 sys/utsname.h</b> .....	156
<b>14.4.95 sys/wait.h</b> .....	156
<b>14.4.96 syssexts.h</b> .....	156
<b>14.4.97 syslog.h</b> .....	157
<b>14.4.98 tar.h</b> .....	158
<b>14.4.99 termios.h</b> .....	158
<b>14.4.100 time.h</b> .....	160
<b>14.4.101 ucontext.h</b> .....	162
<b>14.4.102 ulimit.h</b> .....	162
<b>14.4.103 unistd.h</b> .....	162
<b>14.4.104 utime.h</b> .....	169
<b>14.4.105 utmp.h</b> .....	170
<b>14.4.106 utmpx.h</b> .....	170
<b>14.4.107 wchar.h</b> .....	170
<b>14.4.108 wctype.h</b> .....	173
<b>14.4.109 wordexp.h</b> .....	174
<b>14.5 Interface Definitions for libc</b> .....	175
<b>14.6 Interfaces for libm</b> .....	359
<b>14.6.1 Math</b> .....	359
<b>14.7 Data Definitions for libm</b> .....	362
<b>14.7.1 complex.h</b> .....	362
<b>14.7.2 fenv.h</b> .....	363
<b>14.7.3 math.h</b> .....	363
<b>14.8 Interface Definitions for libm</b> .....	368
<b>14.9 Interfaces for libpthread</b> .....	391
<b>14.9.1 Realtime Threads</b> .....	391
<b>14.9.2 Advanced Realtime Threads</b> .....	392
<b>14.9.3 Posix Threads</b> .....	392
<b>14.9.4 Thread aware versions of libc interfaces</b> .....	394
<b>14.9.5 GNU Extensions for libpthread</b> .....	394
<b>14.9.6 System Calls</b> .....	394
<b>14.9.7 Standard I/O</b> .....	395
<b>14.9.8 Signal Handling</b> .....	395
<b>14.9.9 Standard Library</b> .....	395
<b>14.9.10 Socket Interface</b> .....	395
<b>14.9.11 Terminal Interface Functions</b> .....	396
<b>14.10 Data Definitions for libpthread</b> .....	396
<b>14.10.1 lsb/pthread.h</b> .....	396
<b>14.10.2 pthread.h</b> .....	396
<b>14.10.3 semaphore.h</b> .....	401
<b>14.11 Interface Definitions for libpthread</b> .....	402

<b>14.12 Interfaces for libgcc_s .....</b>	406
<b>14.12.1 Unwind Library .....</b>	406
<b>14.13 Data Definitions for libgcc_s .....</b>	406
<b>14.13.1 unwind.h .....</b>	407
<b>14.14 Interface Definitions for libgcc_s .....</b>	408
<b>14.15 Interfaces for libdl .....</b>	414
<b>14.15.1 Dynamic Loader .....</b>	415
<b>14.16 Data Definitions for libdl .....</b>	415
<b>14.16.1 dlfcn.h .....</b>	415
<b>14.17 Interface Definitions for libdl .....</b>	416
<b>14.18 Interfaces for librt .....</b>	419
<b>14.18.1 Shared Memory Objects .....</b>	419
<b>14.18.2 Asynchronous I/O .....</b>	420
<b>14.18.3 Clock .....</b>	420
<b>14.18.4 Timers .....</b>	420
<b>14.18.5 Message Queues .....</b>	420
<b>14.19 Data Definitions for librt .....</b>	421
<b>14.19.1 aio.h .....</b>	421
<b>14.19.2 mqueue.h .....</b>	422
<b>14.20 Interfaces for libcrypt .....</b>	423
<b>14.20.1 Encryption .....</b>	423
<b>14.21 Data Definitions for libcrypt .....</b>	423
<b>14.21.1 crypt.h .....</b>	423
<b>14.22 Interface Definitions for libcrypt .....</b>	424
<b>14.23 Interfaces for libpam .....</b>	425
<b>14.23.1 Pluggable Authentication API .....</b>	426
<b>14.24 Data Definitions for libpam .....</b>	426
<b>14.24.1 security/_pam_types.h .....</b>	427
<b>14.24.2 security/pam_appl.h .....</b>	428
<b>14.24.3 security/pam_modules.h .....</b>	428
<b>14.25 Interface Definitions for libpam .....</b>	428
<b>IV Utility Libraries .....</b>	441
<b>15 Utility Libraries .....</b>	442
<b>15.1 Introduction .....</b>	442
<b>15.2 Interfaces for libz .....</b>	442
<b>15.2.1 Compression Library .....</b>	442
<b>15.3 Data Definitions for libz .....</b>	443
<b>15.3.1 zconf.h .....</b>	443
<b>15.3.2 zlib.h .....</b>	443
<b>15.4 Interface Definitions for libz .....</b>	446
<b>15.5 Interfaces for libncurses .....</b>	486
<b>15.5.1 Curses .....</b>	487
<b>15.6 Data Definitions for libncurses .....</b>	491
<b>15.6.1 curses.h .....</b>	491
<b>15.6.2 term.h .....</b>	499

<b>15.7 Interface Definitions for libncurses .....</b>	500
<b>15.8 Interfaces for libncursesw.....</b>	507
<b>15.8.1 Curses Wide .....</b>	507
<b>15.9 Data Definitions for libncursesw .....</b>	512
<b>15.9.1 ncursesw/curses.h.....</b>	512
<b>15.9.2 ncursesw/ncurses_dll.h.....</b>	530
<b>15.9.3 ncursesw/term.h.....</b>	530
<b>15.9.4 ncursesw/unctrl.h.....</b>	539
<b>15.10 Interface Definitions for libncursesw .....</b>	539
<b>15.11 Interfaces for libutil.....</b>	539
<b>15.11.1 Utility Functions .....</b>	539
<b>15.12 Data Definitions for libutil .....</b>	539
<b>15.12.1 pty.h.....</b>	540
<b>15.13 Interface Definitions for libutil .....</b>	540
<b>V C++ Libraries .....</b>	546
<b>16 Libraries .....</b>	547
<b>16.1 Interfaces for libstdc++ .....</b>	547
<b>16.1.1 C++ Runtime Support.....</b>	547
<b>16.1.2 C++ type descriptors for built-in types .....</b>	549
<b>16.1.3 C++ _Rb_tree .....</b>	552
<b>16.1.4 Class type_info .....</b>	553
<b>16.1.5 Class __cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info .....</b>	554
<b>16.1.6 Class __cxxabiv1::__array_type_info .....</b>	555
<b>16.1.7 Class __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info .....</b>	556
<b>16.1.8 Class __cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info .....</b>	557
<b>16.1.9 Class __cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info .....</b>	559
<b>16.1.10 Class __cxxabiv1::__function_type_info .....</b>	560
<b>16.1.11 Class __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info .....</b>	561
<b>16.1.12 Class __cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info.....</b>	563
<b>16.1.13 Class __cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info .....</b>	564
<b>16.1.14 Class __cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info.....</b>	565
<b>16.1.15 Class __gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt; .....</b>	567
<b>16.1.16 Class __gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt; .....</b>	567
<b>16.1.17 Class __gnu_cxx::__pool_alloc_base .....</b>	567
<b>16.1.18 Class __gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt; .....</b>	568
<b>16.1.19 Class __gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt; .....</b>	569
<b>16.1.20 Class exception .....</b>	571
<b>16.1.21 Class bad_typeid.....</b>	571
<b>16.1.22 Class logic_error .....</b>	572
<b>16.1.23 Class range_error .....</b>	573
<b>16.1.24 Class domain_error .....</b>	574

<b>16.1.25 Class length_error .....</b>	575
<b>16.1.26 Class out_of_range .....</b>	576
<b>16.1.27 Class bad_exception.....</b>	577
<b>16.1.28 Class runtime_error.....</b>	578
<b>16.1.29 Class overflow_error.....</b>	579
<b>16.1.30 Class underflow_error .....</b>	580
<b>16.1.31 Class invalid_argument.....</b>	581
<b>16.1.32 Class bad_cast .....</b>	582
<b>16.1.33 Class bad_alloc .....</b>	582
<b>16.1.34 struct __numeric_limits_base.....</b>	583
<b>16.1.35 struct numeric_limits&lt;long double&gt; .....</b>	584
<b>16.1.36 struct numeric_limits&lt;long long&gt;.....</b>	585
<b>16.1.37 struct numeric_limits&lt;unsigned long long&gt; .....</b>	586
<b>16.1.38 struct numeric_limits&lt;float&gt; .....</b>	587
<b>16.1.39 struct numeric_limits&lt;double&gt;.....</b>	588
<b>16.1.40 struct numeric_limits&lt;short&gt;.....</b>	588
<b>16.1.41 struct numeric_limits&lt;unsigned short&gt; .....</b>	589
<b>16.1.42 struct numeric_limits&lt;int&gt;.....</b>	590
<b>16.1.43 struct numeric_limits&lt;unsigned int&gt; .....</b>	591
<b>16.1.44 struct numeric_limits&lt;long&gt; .....</b>	592
<b>16.1.45 struct numeric_limits&lt;unsigned long&gt; .....</b>	593
<b>16.1.46 struct numeric_limits&lt;wchar_t&gt; .....</b>	593
<b>16.1.47 struct numeric_limits&lt;unsigned char&gt; .....</b>	594
<b>16.1.48 struct numeric_limits&lt;signed char&gt; .....</b>	595
<b>16.1.49 struct numeric_limits&lt;char&gt; .....</b>	596
<b>16.1.50 struct numeric_limits&lt;bool&gt; .....</b>	597
<b>16.1.51 Class ctype_base .....</b>	597
<b>16.1.52 Class __ctype_abstract_base&lt;char&gt; .....</b>	598
<b>16.1.53 Class __ctype_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t&gt; .....</b>	599
<b>16.1.54 Class ctype&lt;char&gt; .....</b>	600
<b>16.1.55 Class ctype&lt;wchar_t&gt; .....</b>	601
<b>16.1.56 Class ctype_byname&lt;char&gt; .....</b>	603
<b>16.1.57 Class ctype_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt; .....</b>	605
<b>16.1.58 Class basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;.....</b>	606
<b>16.1.59 Class basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt; .....</b>	611
<b>16.1.60 Class basic_stringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;.....</b>	617
<b>16.1.61 Class basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt; .....</b>	618
<b>16.1.62 Class basic_istream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;.....</b>	620
<b>16.1.63 Class basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt; .....</b>	621

<b>16.1.64 Class <code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	622
<b>16.1.65 Class <code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	624
<b>16.1.66 Class <code>basic_stringbuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	625
<b>16.1.67 Class <code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	627
<b>16.1.68 Class <code>basic_iostream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	630
<b>16.1.69 Class <code>basic_iostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	631
<b>16.1.70 Class <code>basic_istream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	632
<b>16.1.71 Class <code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	636
<b>16.1.72 Class <code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	639
<b>16.1.73 Class <code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	639
<b>16.1.74 Class <code>basic_ostream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	640
<b>16.1.75 Class <code>basic_ostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	643
<b>16.1.76 Class <code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	646
<b>16.1.77 Class <code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	648
<b>16.1.78 Class <code>basic_ifstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	649
<b>16.1.79 Class <code>basic_ifstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	650
<b>16.1.80 Class <code>basic_ofstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	652
<b>16.1.81 Class <code>basic_ofstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	653
<b>16.1.82 Class <code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	654
<b>16.1.83 Class <code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	657
<b>16.1.84 Class <code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	660
<b>16.1.85 Class <code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ....	663
<b>16.1.86 Class <code>ios_base</code></b> .....	665
<b>16.1.87 Class <code>basic_ios&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	667
<b>16.1.88 Class <code>basic_ios&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	669
<b>16.1.89 Class <code>ios_base::failure</code></b> ..	672
<b>16.1.90 Class <code>__timepunct&lt;char&gt;</code></b> ..	673
<b>16.1.91 Class <code>__timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	674
<b>16.1.92 Class <code>messages_base</code></b> ..	675
<b>16.1.93 Class <code>messages&lt;char&gt;</code></b> ..	676
<b>16.1.94 Class <code>messages&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	677
<b>16.1.95 Class <code>messages_byname&lt;char&gt;</code></b> ..	678
<b>16.1.96 Class <code>messages_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	680
<b>16.1.97 Class <code>numpunct&lt;char&gt;</code></b> ..	681
<b>16.1.98 Class <code>numpunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	682
<b>16.1.99 Class <code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;</code></b> ..	684
<b>16.1.100 Class <code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> ..	685
<b>16.1.101 Class <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code></b> ..	686

<b>16.1.102 Class <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code></b> .....	687
<b>16.1.103 Class <code>codecvt_base</code></b> .....	688
<b>16.1.104 Class <code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code></b> .....	689
<b>16.1.105 Class <code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code></b> .....	690
<b>16.1.106 Class <code>codecvt_byname&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code></b> .....	692
<b>16.1.107 Class <code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code></b> .....	694
<b>16.1.108 Class <code>collate&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	695
<b>16.1.109 Class <code>collate&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	696
<b>16.1.110 Class <code>collate_byname&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	698
<b>16.1.111 Class <code>collate_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	699
<b>16.1.112 Class <code>time_base</code></b> .....	700
<b>16.1.113 Class <code>time_get_byname&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	701
<b>16.1.114 Class <code>time_get_byname&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	703
<b>16.1.115 Class <code>time_put_byname&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	705
<b>16.1.116 Class <code>time_put_byname&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	706
<b>16.1.117 Class <code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	708
<b>16.1.118 Class <code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	711
<b>16.1.119 Class <code>time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	714
<b>16.1.120 Class <code>time_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	715
<b>16.1.121 Class <code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;</code></b> .....	717
<b>16.1.122 Class <code>moneypunct&lt;char, true&gt;</code></b> .....	719
<b>16.1.123 Class <code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;</code></b> .....	721
<b>16.1.124 Class <code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, true&gt;</code></b> .....	723
<b>16.1.125 Class <code>moneypunct_byname&lt;char, false&gt;</code></b> .....	725
<b>16.1.126 Class <code>moneypunct_byname&lt;char, true&gt;</code></b> .....	726
<b>16.1.127 Class <code>moneypunct_byname&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;</code></b> .....	727
<b>16.1.128 Class <code>moneypunct_byname&lt;wchar_t, true&gt;</code></b> .....	729
<b>16.1.129 Class <code>money_base</code></b> .....	730
<b>16.1.130 Class <code>money_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	731
<b>16.1.131 Class <code>money_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	733
<b>16.1.132 Class <code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	736
<b>16.1.133 Class <code>money_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	738
<b>16.1.134 Class <code>locale</code></b> .....	740

<b>16.1.135 Class <code>locale::facet</code></b> .....	741
<b>16.1.136 facet functions</b> .....	742
<b>16.1.137 Class <code>_num_base</code></b> .....	745
<b>16.1.138 Class <code>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	745
<b>16.1.139 Class <code>num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	751
<b>16.1.140 Class <code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	756
<b>16.1.141 Class <code>num_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code></b> .....	760
<b>16.1.142 Class <code>_basic_file&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	764
<b>16.1.143 Class <code>_List_node_base</code></b> .....	764
<b>16.1.144 Class <code>allocator&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	765
<b>16.1.145 Class <code>allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	765
<b>16.1.146 Class <code>_gnu_cxx::pool&lt;true&gt;</code></b> .....	765
<b>16.1.147 Class <code>_gnu_cxx::pool&lt;false&gt;</code></b> .....	766
<b>16.1.148 Class <code>_gnu_cxx::free_list</code></b> .....	766
<b>16.1.149 Class <code>char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code></b> .....	766
<b>16.1.150 Class <code>char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code></b> .....	766
<b>16.2 Interface Definitions for <code>libstdc++</code></b> .....	767
<b>VI Commands and Utilities</b> .....	768
<b>17 Commands and Utilities</b> .....	769
<b>17.1 Commands and Utilities</b> .....	769
<b>17.2 Command Behavior</b> .....	770
<b>VII Execution Environment</b> .....	829
<b>18 File System Hierarchy</b> .....	830
<b>18.1 /dev: Device Files</b> .....	830
<b>18.2 /etc: Host-specific system configuration</b> .....	830
<b>18.2.1 File Naming Conventions</b> .....	831
<b>18.3 User Accounting Databases</b> .....	832
<b>18.4 Path For System Administration Utilities</b> .....	832
<b>19 Additional Recommendations</b> .....	833
<b>19.1 Recommendations for applications on ownership and permissions</b> .....	833
<b>19.1.1 Directory Write Permissions</b> .....	833
<b>19.1.2 File Write Permissions</b> .....	833
<b>19.1.3 File Read and execute Permissions</b> .....	833
<b>19.1.4 SUID and SGID Permissions</b> .....	833
<b>19.1.5 Privileged users</b> .....	833
<b>19.1.6 Changing permissions</b> .....	833
<b>19.1.7 Removable Media (Cdrom, Floppy, etc.)</b> .....	834
<b>19.1.8 Installable applications</b> .....	834
<b>20 Additional Behaviors</b> .....	835
<b>20.1 Mandatory Optional Behaviors</b> .....	835

<b>20.1.1 Special Requirements .....</b>	835
<b>20.2 Optional Mandatory Behaviors .....</b>	836
<b>20.3 Executable Scripts .....</b>	836
<b>21 Localization .....</b>	838
<b>21.1 Introduction.....</b>	838
<b>21.2 Regular Expressions .....</b>	838
<b>21.3 Pattern Matching Notation .....</b>	838
<b>VIII System Initialization .....</b>	840
<b>22 System Initialization .....</b>	841
<b>22.1 Cron Jobs .....</b>	841
<b>22.2 Init Script Actions .....</b>	842
<b>22.3 Comment Conventions for Init Scripts .....</b>	843
<b>22.4 Installation and Removal of Init Scripts.....</b>	845
<b>22.5 Run Levels.....</b>	846
<b>22.6 Facility Names .....</b>	846
<b>22.7 Script Names .....</b>	847
<b>22.8 Init Script Functions .....</b>	847
<b>IX Users &amp; Groups .....</b>	850
<b>23 Users &amp; Groups.....</b>	851
<b>23.1 User and Group Database .....</b>	851
<b>23.2 User &amp; Group Names.....</b>	851
<b>23.3 User ID Ranges .....</b>	852
<b>23.4 Rationale .....</b>	852
<b>X Network Security Services .....</b>	853
<b>24 Libraries .....</b>	854
<b>24.1 Interfaces for libnspr4 .....</b>	854
<b>24.1.1 Netscape Portable Runtime .....</b>	854
<b>24.2 Data Definitions for libnspr4.....</b>	855
<b>24.2.1 nspr4/nspr.h .....</b>	856
<b>24.2.2 nspr4/plarena.h .....</b>	856
<b>24.2.3 nspr4/plhash.h .....</b>	856
<b>24.2.4 nspr4/pratom.h .....</b>	856
<b>24.2.5 nspr4/prclist.h .....</b>	857
<b>24.2.6 nspr4/prcvar.h .....</b>	857
<b>24.2.7 nspr4/prerror.h .....</b>	857
<b>24.2.8 nspr4/prinit.h .....</b>	857
<b>24.2.9 nspr4/prinrval.h .....</b>	857
<b>24.2.10 nspr4/prio.h .....</b>	858
<b>24.2.11 nspr4/private/pprio.h .....</b>	863
<b>24.2.12 nspr4/prlock.h .....</b>	863
<b>24.2.13 nspr4/prmem.h .....</b>	863
<b>24.2.14 nspr4/prmon.h .....</b>	863
<b>24.2.15 nspr4/prnetdb.h .....</b>	863
<b>24.2.16 nspr4/prthread.h .....</b>	864
<b>24.2.17 nspr4/prtime.h .....</b>	865

<b>24.2.18 nspr4/prtypes.h</b> .....	865
<b>24.3 Interfaces for libnss3</b> .....	866
<b>24.3.1 NSS Utility</b> .....	866
<b>24.4 Data Definitions for libnss3</b> .....	866
<b>24.4.1 nss3/blapit.h</b> .....	867
<b>24.4.2 nss3/cert.h</b> .....	867
<b>24.4.3 nss3/certt.h</b> .....	868
<b>24.4.4 nss3/cmsreclist.h</b> .....	875
<b>24.4.5 nss3/cryptoht.h</b> .....	875
<b>24.4.6 nss3/hasht.h</b> .....	875
<b>24.4.7 nss3/key.h</b> .....	876
<b>24.4.8 nss3/keyhi.h</b> .....	876
<b>24.4.9 nss3/keyt.h</b> .....	876
<b>24.4.10 nss3/keythi.h</b> .....	876
<b>24.4.11 nss3/nss.h</b> .....	877
<b>24.4.12 nss3/nssb64.h</b> .....	878
<b>24.4.13 nss3/nssb64t.h</b> .....	878
<b>24.4.14 nss3/nssilckt.h</b> .....	878
<b>24.4.15 nss3/nssrwlkt.h</b> .....	878
<b>24.4.16 nss3/ocspt.h</b> .....	879
<b>24.4.17 nss3/pk11pub.h</b> .....	879
<b>24.4.18 nss3/pkcs11t.h</b> .....	879
<b>24.4.19 nss3/pkcs7t.h</b> .....	880
<b>24.4.20 nss3/secasn1t.h</b> .....	880
<b>24.4.21 nss3/seccomon.h</b> .....	881
<b>24.4.22 nss3/secdcert.h</b> .....	881
<b>24.4.23 nss3/secdig.h</b> .....	881
<b>24.4.24 nss3/secmodt.h</b> .....	882
<b>24.4.25 nss3/secoidt.h</b> .....	884
<b>24.4.26 nss3/secpkcs5.h</b> .....	889
<b>24.4.27 nss3/secport.h</b> .....	889
<b>24.5 Interfaces for libssl3</b> .....	889
<b>24.5.1 NSS SSL</b> .....	890
<b>24.6 Data Definitions for libssl3</b> .....	891
<b>24.6.1 nss3/ecl-exp.h</b> .....	891
<b>24.6.2 nss3/ssl.h</b> .....	892
<b>24.6.3 nss3/sslerr.h</b> .....	894
<b>24.6.4 nss3/sslproto.h</b> .....	896
<b>24.6.5 nss3/sslt.h</b> .....	898
<b>XI Package Format and Installation</b> .....	900
<b>25 Software Installation</b> .....	901
<b>25.1 Introduction</b> .....	901
<b>25.2 Package File Format</b> .....	901
<b>25.2.1 Lead Section</b> .....	901
<b>25.2.2 Header Structure</b> .....	902

<b>25.2.3 Signature Section .....</b>	905
<b>25.2.4 Header Section.....</b>	906
<b>25.2.5 Payload Section.....</b>	917
<b>25.3 Package Script Restrictions .....</b>	919
<b>25.4 Package Tools .....</b>	919
<b>25.5 Package Naming Conventions .....</b>	920
<b>25.6 Package Dependencies.....</b>	920
<b>25.7 Package Architecture Considerations .....</b>	921
<b>Annex A Alphabetical Listing of Interfaces by Library.....</b>	922
<b>A.1 libc .....</b>	922
<b>A.2 libcrypt .....</b>	935
<b>A.3 libdl .....</b>	935
<b>A.4 libgcc_s .....</b>	935
<b>A.5 libm .....</b>	935
<b>A.6 libncurses .....</b>	938
<b>A.7 libncursesw .....</b>	942
<b>A.8 libpam.....</b>	947
<b>A.9 libpthread .....</b>	948
<b>A.10 libert.....</b>	950
<b>A.11 libutil.....</b>	951
<b>A.12 libz .....</b>	951
<b>A.13 libnsspr4.....</b>	952
<b>A.14 libnss3 .....</b>	953
<b>A.15 libssl3.....</b>	954
<b>Annex B GNU Free Documentation License (Informative) .....</b>	956
<b>B.1 PREAMBLE .....</b>	956
<b>B.2 APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS .....</b>	956
<b>B.3 VERBATIM COPYING .....</b>	957
<b>B.4 COPYING IN QUANTITY.....</b>	957
<b>B.5 MODIFICATIONS.....</b>	958
<b>B.6 COMBINING DOCUMENTS.....</b>	959
<b>B.7 COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS .....</b>	959
<b>B.8 AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS .....</b>	959
<b>B.9 TRANSLATION.....</b>	960
<b>B.10 TERMINATION.....</b>	960
<b>B.11 FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE .....</b>	960
<b>B.12 How to use this License for your documents.....</b>	960

No table of figures entries found.

## List of Figures

- 10-1 Version Definition Entries
- 10-2 Version Definition Auxiliary Entries
- 10-3 Version Needed Entries
- 10-4 Version Needed Auxiliary Entries
- 11-1 Dynamic Structure
- 12-1 Category 1 Virtual Table
- 12-2 Category 2 Virtual Table
- 12-3 Run-Time Type Information Prefix
- 12-4 Run-Time Type Information For Classes with no base class
- 12-5 Run-Time Type Information for Classes with a single base class
- 12-6 Run-Time Type Information for classes with multiple inheritance
- 12-7 Run-Time Type Information for pointer types
- 12-8 Run-Time Type Information for pointer to member types



## Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

The main task of the joint technical committee is to prepare International Standards. Draft International Standards adopted by the joint technical committee are circulated to national bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the national bodies casting a vote.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

The committee responsible for this document is Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology, Subcommittee SC 22, Programming languages, their environments and system software interfaces*.

This document is a direct adoption of the Linux Standards Base (LSB) 5.0 Core Generic specification, issued by the Linux Foundation, which was the second part of ISO/IEC 23360-1. The previous release of this standard, ISO/IEC 23360-1 through -8:2005 was published under the ISO/IEC/JTC 1 Publicly Available Specification process. This document is published under the GNU Free Documentation License (See Annex B).

This is version 1.0 of the Linux Standard Base Core Generic Standard. This standard replaces the Runtime Languages portion of ISO/IEC 23360-1 Linux Standard Base, which is cancelled and replaced by ISO/IEC 23360-1-1 through -1-5. This document, ISO/IEC 23360-1-2 LSB Core Generic is augmented by processor-specific material for

- the Intel 32 bit architecture in ISO/IEC 23360-2-2
- the Intel 64 bit architecture in ISO/IEC 23360-3-2,
- the PowerPC 32 bit architecture in ISO/IEC 23360-4-2,
- the PowerPC 64 bit architecture in ISO/IEC 23360-5-2,
- the IBM S390 architecture in ISO/IEC 23360-6-2,
- the IBM S390X architecture in ISO/IEC 23360-7-2, and
- the AMD 64 bit architecture in ISO/IEC 23360-8-2.

## Status of this Document

A list of current released Linux Standard Base (LSB) specifications is available at <http://refspecs.linuxbase.org> (<http://refspecs.linuxbase.org/>).

If you wish to make comments regarding this document in a manner that is tracked by the LSB project, please submit them using the Linux Foundation public bug database at <http://bugs.linuxbase.org>. Please enter your feedback, carefully indicating the title of the section for which you are submitting feedback, and the volume and version of the specification where you found the problem, quoting the incorrect text if appropriate. If you are suggesting a new feature, please indicate what the problem you are trying to solve is. That is more important than the solution, in fact.

If you do not have or wish to create a bug database account then you can also e-mail feedback to <[lsb-discuss@lists.linuxfoundation.org](mailto:lsb-discuss@lists.linuxfoundation.org)> (subscribe (<http://lists.linuxfoundation.org/mailman/listinfo/lsb-discuss>), archives (<http://lists.linuxfoundation.org/pipermail/lsb-discuss/>)), and arrangements will be made to transpose the comments to our public bug database.

## Introduction

The LSB defines a binary interface for application programs that are compiled and packaged for LSB-conforming implementations on many different hardware architectures. A binary specification must include information specific to the computer processor architecture for which it is intended. To avoid the complexity of conditional descriptions, the specification has instead been divided into generic parts which are augmented by one of several architecture-specific parts, depending on the target processor architecture; the generic part will indicate when reference must be made to the architecture part, and vice versa.

This document should be used in conjunction with the documents it references. This document enumerates the system components it includes, but descriptions of those components may be included entirely or partly in this document, partly in other documents, or entirely in other reference documents. For example, the section that describes system service routines includes a list of the system routines supported in this interface, formal declarations of the data structures they use that are visible to applications, and a pointer to the underlying referenced specification for information about the syntax and semantics of each call. Only those routines not described in standards referenced by this document, or extensions to those standards, are described in the detail. Information referenced in this way is as much a part of this document as is the information explicitly included here.

The specification carries a version number of either the form  $x.y$  or  $x.y.z$ . This version number carries the following meaning:

1. The first number ( $x$ ) is the major version number. Versions sharing the same major version number shall be compatible in a backwards direction; that is, a newer version shall be compatible with an older version. Any deletion of a library results in a new major version number. Interfaces marked as deprecated may be removed from the specification at a major version change.
2. The second number ( $y$ ) is the minor version number. Libraries and individual interfaces may be added, but not removed. Interfaces may be marked as deprecated at a minor version change. Other minor changes may be permitted at the discretion of the LSB workgroup.
3. The third number ( $z$ ), if present, is the editorial level. Only editorial changes should be included in such versions.

Since this specification is a descriptive Application Binary Interface, and not a source level API specification, it is not possible to make a guarantee of 100% backward compatibility between major releases. However, it is the intent that those parts of the binary interface that are visible in the source level API will remain backward compatible from version to version, except where a feature marked as "Deprecated" in one release may be removed from a future release. Implementors are strongly encouraged to make use of symbol versioning to permit simultaneous support of applications conforming to different releases of this specification.

LSB is a trademark of the Linux Foundation. Developers of applications or implementations interested in using the trademark should see the Linux Foundation Certification Policy for details.

## I Introductory Elements



## 1 Scope

### 1.1 General

*Note: Very minor modifications are made to this subclause to reflect the numbering employed by ISO/IEC. The changes made are in italics.*

The Linux Standard Base (LSB) defines a system interface for compiled applications and a minimal environment for support of installation scripts. Its purpose is to enable a uniform industry standard environment for high-volume applications conforming to the LSB.

*The LSB specification set is divided into modules, each of which provides fundamental system interfaces, libraries, and runtime environment upon which all conforming applications and libraries using that module depend.*

*The Parts of the Linux Standard Base are:*

- *ISO/IEC 23360-1-1 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base common definitions,*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-1-2 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base core specification, generic part*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-1-3 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base desktop specification, generic part*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-1-4 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base languages specification, generic part*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-1-5 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base imaging specification, generic part*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-1-6 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base graphic specification, generic part*

These specifications are composed of two basic parts: a common part describing those parts of the interface that remain constant across all implementations of the LSB, and an architecture-specific part describing the parts of the interface that vary by processor architecture. Together, the common part and the relevant architecture-specific part for a single hardware architecture provide a complete interface specification for compiled application programs on systems that share a common hardware architecture.

*Processor-specific versions of ISO/IEC 23360-1-2 and 23360-1-3 are published as follows:*

- *ISO/IEC 23360-2-2 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base core specification for the X86*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-2-3 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base desktop specification for the X86*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-3-2 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base core specification for the X86*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-3-3 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base desktop specification for Itanium*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-4-2 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base core specification for PPC32*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-4-3 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base desktop specification for PPC32*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-5-2 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base core specification for PPC64*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-5-3 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base desktop specification for PPC64*

- *ISO/IEC 23360-6-2 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base core specification for S390*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-6-3 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base desktop specification for S390*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-7-2 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base core specification for S390X*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-7-3 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base desktop specification for S390X*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-8-2 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base core specification for AMD64*
- *ISO/IEC 23360-8-3 Information technology—Operating Systems – Linux Standards Base desktop specification for AMD64*

The LSB contains both a set of Application Program Interfaces (APIs) and Application Binary Interfaces (ABIs). APIs may appear in the source code of portable applications, while the compiled binary of that application may use the larger set of ABIs. A conforming implementation provides all of the ABIs listed here. The compilation system may replace (e.g. by macro definition) certain APIs with calls to one or more of the underlying binary interfaces, and may insert calls to binary interfaces as needed.

The LSB is primarily a binary interface definition. Not all of the source level APIs available to applications may be contained in this specification.

## 1.2 Module Specific Scope

This is the common part of the Core module of the Linux Standard Base (LSB), LSB Core - Generic. This module provides the fundamental system interfaces, libraries, and runtime environment upon which all conforming applications and libraries depend.

LSB Core - Generic, the common part, should be used in conjunction with an architecture-specific part. Whenever a section of the common part is supplemented by architecture-specific information, the common part includes a reference to the architecture-specific part. Architecture-specific parts of the LSB Core Specification may also contain additional information that is not referenced in the common part.

Interfaces described in this part of the LSB Core Specification are mandatory except where explicitly listed otherwise. Interfaces described in the LSB Core module are supplemented by other LSB modules. All other modules depend on the presence of LSB Core.

## 2 References

### 2.1 Normative References

The following specifications are incorporated by reference into this specification. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced specification (including any amendments) applies.

**Note:** Where copies of a referenced specification are available on the World Wide Web, a Uniform Resource Locator (URL) is given, for informative purposes only. Such URL might at any given time resolve to a more recent copy of the specification, or be out of date (not resolve). Reference copies of specifications at the revision level indicated may be found at the Linux Foundation's Reference Specifications (<http://refspecs.linuxbase.org>) site.

**Table 2-1 Normative References**

Name	Title	URL
Filesystem Hierarchy Standard	Filesystem Hierarchy Standard (FHS) 3.0	<a href="http://refspecs.linuxbase.org/fhs">http://refspecs.linuxbase.org/fhs</a>
ISO C (1999)	ISO/IEC 9899:1999 - Programming Languages -- C	
ISO/IEC 14882: 2003 C++ Language	ISO/IEC 14882: 2003 Programming languages --C++	
Itanium™ C++ ABI	Itanium™ C++ ABI (Revision 1.86)	<a href="http://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/cxxabi-1.86.html">http://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/cxxabi-1.86.html</a>
Large File Support	Large File Support	<a href="http://www.UNIX-systems.org/version2/whatsnew/lfs20mar.html">http://www.UNIX-systems.org/version2/whatsnew/lfs20mar.html</a>
Libncursesw API	Libncursesw API	<a href="http://invisible-island.net/ncurses/man/ncurses.3x.html">http://invisible-island.net/ncurses/man/ncurses.3x.html</a>
Libncursesw Placeholder	Libncursesw Specification Placeholder	<a href="http://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/libncursesw/libncurses.html">http://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/libncursesw/libncurses.html</a>
POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003)	ISO/IEC 9945-1:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 1: Base Definitions ISO/IEC 9945-2:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 2: System Interfaces ISO/IEC 9945-3:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating	<a href="http://www.unix.org/version3/">http://www.unix.org/version3/</a>

Name	Title	URL
	System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 3: Shell and Utilities ISO/IEC 9945-4:2003 Information technology -- Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) -- Part 4: Rationale Including Technical Cor. 1: 2004	
POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)	Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX®) 2008 Edition / The Open Group Technical Standard Base Specifications, Issue 7	<a href="http://www.unix.org/version4/">http://www.unix.org/version4/</a>
SUSv2	CAE Specification, January 1997, System Interfaces and Headers (XSH), Issue 5 (ISBN: 1-85912-181-0, C606)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm">http://www.opengroup.org/publications/catalog/un.htm</a>
SVID Issue 3	American Telephone and Telegraph Company, System V Interface Definition, Issue 3; Morristown, NJ, UNIX Press, 1989. (ISBN 0201566524)	
SVID Issue 4	System V Interface Definition, Fourth Edition	<a href="http://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/svid4/">http://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/svid4/</a>
System V ABI	System V Application Binary Interface, Edition 4.1	<a href="http://www.sco.com/developers/devspecs/gabi41.pdf">http://www.sco.com/developers/devspecs/gabi41.pdf</a>
System V ABI Update	System V Application Binary Interface - DRAFT - 17 December 2003	<a href="http://www.sco.com/developers/gabi/2003-12-17/contents.html">http://www.sco.com/developers/gabi/2003-12-17/contents.html</a>
X/Open Courses, Issue 7	X/Open Courses, Issue 7 (ISBN: 1-931624-83-6, The Open Group, November 2009)	<a href="https://www2.opengroup.org/ogsdocs/catalog/C094">https://www2.opengroup.org/ogsdocs/catalog/C094</a>

## 2.2 Informative References/Bibliography

The documents listed below provide essential background information to implementors of this specification. These references are included for information only, and do not represent normative parts of this specification.

**Table 2-2 Other References**

Name	Title	URL
DWARF Debugging Information Format, Version 4	DWARF Debugging Information Format, Version 4 (June 10, 2010)	<a href="http://www.dwarfstd.org/doc/DWARF4.pdf">http://www.dwarfstd.org/doc/DWARF4.pdf</a>
IEC 60559/IEEE 754 Floating Point	IEC 60559:1989 Binary floating-point arithmetic for microprocessor systems	<a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>
ISO/IEC TR14652	ISO/IEC Technical Report 14652:2002 Specification method for cultural conventions	
ITU-T V.42	International Telecommunication Union Recommendation V.42 (2002): Error-correcting procedures for DCEs using asynchronous-to-synchronous conversion	<a href="http://www.itu.int/rec/recommendation.asp?type=folders&amp;lang=e&amp;parent=T-REC-V.42">http://www.itu.int/rec/recommendation.asp?type=folders&amp;lang=e&amp;parent=T-REC-V.42</a>
Li18nux Globalization Specification	LI18NUX 2000 Globalization Specification, Version 1.0 with Amendment 4	<a href="http://www.openi18n.org/docs/html/LI18N-UX-2000-amd4.htm">http://www.openi18n.org/docs/html/LI18N-UX-2000-amd4.htm</a>
Linux Allocated Device Registry	LINUX ALLOCATED DEVICES	<a href="http://www.lanana.org/docs/device-list/devices-2.6+.txt">http://www.lanana.org/docs/device-list/devices-2.6+.txt</a>
Linux Assigned Names And Numbers Authority	Linux Assigned Names And Numbers Authority	<a href="http://www.lanana.org/">http://www.lanana.org/</a>
Mozilla's NSS SSL Reference	Mozilla's NSS SSL Reference	<a href="http://www.mozilla.org/projects/security/pki/nss/ref/ssl/">http://www.mozilla.org/projects/security/pki/nss/ref/ssl/</a>
NSPR Reference	Mozilla's NSPR Reference	<a href="http://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/NSPR_APIL_Reference/NSPR_APIL.html">http://refspecs.linuxfoundation.org/NSPR_APIL_Reference/NSPR_APIL.html</a>
PAM	Open Software Foundation, Request For Comments: 86.0 , October 1995, V. Samar & R.Schemers (SunSoft)	<a href="http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror-rfc/rfc86.0.txt">http://www.opengroup.org/tech/rfc/mirror-rfc/rfc86.0.txt</a>
RFC 1321: The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm	IETF RFC 1321: The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt</a>
RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	IETF RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1833.txt</a>

Name	Title	URL
RFC 1950: ZLIB Compressed Data Format Specification	IETF RFC 1950: ZLIB Compressed Data Format Specification	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1950.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1950.txt</a>
RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification	IETF RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification version 1.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1951.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1951.txt</a>
RFC 1952: GZIP File Format Specification	IETF RFC 1952: GZIP file format specification version 4.3	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1952.txt</a>
RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	IETF RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2440.txt</a>
RFC 2821: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol	IETF RFC 2821: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2821.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2821.txt</a>
RFC 2822: Internet Message Format	IETF RFC 2822: Internet Message Format	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2822.txt</a>
RFC 5531/4506 RPC & XDR	IETF RFC 5531 & 4506	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/">http://www.ietf.org/</a>
RFC 791: Internet Protocol	IETF RFC 791: Internet Protocol Specification	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc791.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc791.txt</a>
RPM Package Format	RPM Package Format V3.0	<a href="http://www.rpm.org/max-rpm/s1-rpm-file-format-rpm-file-format.html">http://www.rpm.org/max-rpm/s1-rpm-file-format-rpm-file-format.html</a>
zlib Manual	zlib 1.2 Manual	<a href="http://www.gzip.org/zlib/">http://www.gzip.org/zlib/</a>

## 3 Requirements

### 3.1 Relevant Libraries

The libraries listed in Table 3-1 shall be available on a Linux Standard Base system, with the specified runtime names. The libraries listed in Table 3-2 are architecture specific, but shall be available on all LSB conforming systems. This list may be supplemented or amended by the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification.

**Table 3-1 Standard Library Names**

Library	Runtime Name
libcrypt	libcrypt.so.1
libdl	libdl.so.2
libgcc_s	libgcc_s.so.1
libncurses	libncurses.so.5
libncursesw	libncursesw.so.5
libnspr4	libnspr4.so
libnss3	libnss3.so
libpam	libpam.so.0
libpthread	libpthread.so.0
librt	librt.so.1
libssl3	libssl3.so
libstdc++	libstdc++.so.6
libutil	libutil.so.1
libz	libz.so.1

**Table 3-2 Standard Library Names defined in the Architecture Specific Parts of the LSB Core Specification**

Library	Runtime Name
libc	See architecture specific part.
libm	See architecture specific part.
proginterp	See architecture specific part.

These libraries will be in an implementation-defined directory which the dynamic linker shall search by default.

### 3.2 LSB Implementation Conformance

A conforming implementation is necessarily architecture specific, and must provide the interfaces specified by both the generic LSB Core specification (LSB Core - Generic) and the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification.

**Rationale:** An implementation must provide *at least* the interfaces specified in these specifications. It may also provide additional interfaces.

A conforming implementation shall satisfy the following requirements:

- A processor architecture represents a family of related processors which may not have identical feature sets. The architecture specific parts of the LSB Core Specification that supplement this specification for a given target processor architecture describe a minimum acceptable processor. The implementation shall provide all features of this processor, whether in hardware or through emulation transparent to the application.
- The implementation shall be capable of executing compiled applications having the format and using the system interfaces described in this specification.
- The implementation shall provide libraries containing the interfaces specified by this specification, and shall provide a dynamic linking mechanism that allows these interfaces to be attached to applications at runtime. All the interfaces shall behave as specified in this specification.
- The map of virtual memory provided by the implementation shall conform to the requirements of this specification.
- The implementation's low-level behavior with respect to function call linkage, system traps, signals, and other such activities shall conform to the formats described in this specification.
- The implementation shall provide all of the mandatory interfaces in their entirety.
- The implementation may provide one or more of the optional interfaces. Each optional interface that is provided shall be provided in its entirety. The product documentation shall state which optional interfaces are provided.
- The implementation shall provide all files and utilities specified as part of this specification in the format defined here and in other documents normatively included by reference. All commands and utilities shall behave as required by this specification. The implementation shall also provide all mandatory components of an application's runtime environment that are included or referenced in this specification.
- The implementation, when provided with standard data formats and values at a named interface, shall provide the behavior defined for those values and data formats at that interface. However, a conforming implementation may consist of components which are separately packaged and/or sold. For example, a vendor of a conforming implementation might sell the hardware, operating system, and windowing system as separately packaged items.
- The implementation may provide additional interfaces with different names. It may also provide additional behavior corresponding to data values outside the standard ranges, for standard named interfaces.

### 3.3 LSB Application Conformance

A conforming application containing object files is necessarily architecture specific, and must conform to both the generic LSB Core specification (LSB Core - Generic) and the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification. A conforming application which contains no object files may be architecture neutral. Architecture neutral applications shall conform only to the requirements of the generic LSB Core specification (LSB Core - Generic).

A conforming application shall satisfy the following requirements:

- Executable files shall be either object files in the format defined in the Object Format section of this specification, or script files in a scripting language where the interpreter is required by this specification.
- Object files shall participate in dynamic linking as defined in the Program Loading and Linking section of this specification.

- Object files shall employ only the instructions, traps, and other low-level facilities defined as being for use by applications in the Low-Level System Information section of this specification
- If the application requires any optional interface defined in this specification in order to be installed or to execute successfully, the requirement for that optional interface shall be stated in the application's documentation.
- The application shall not use any interface or data format that is not required to be provided by a conforming implementation, unless such an interface or data format is supplied by another application through direct invocation of that application during execution. The other application must also be a conforming application, and the use of such interface or data format, as well as its source (in other words, the other conforming application), shall be identified in the documentation of the application.
- The application shall not use any values for a named interface that are reserved for vendor extensions.

A strictly conforming application shall not require or use any interface, facility, or implementation-defined extension not defined in this specification in order to be installed or to execute successfully.

## 4 Terms and Definitions

For the purposes of this document, the terms given in *ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Annex H* and the following apply.

### archLSB

Some LSB specification documents have both a generic, architecture-neutral part and an architecture-specific part. The latter describes elements whose definitions may be unique to a particular processor architecture. The term archLSB may be used in the generic part to refer to the corresponding section of the architecture-specific part.

### Binary Standard, ABI

The total set of interfaces that are available to be used in the compiled binary code of a conforming application, including the run-time details such as calling conventions, binary format, C++ name mangling, etc.

### Implementation-defined

Describes a value or behavior that is not defined by this document but is selected by an implementor. The value or behavior may vary among implementations that conform to this document. An application should not rely on the existence of the value or behavior. An application that relies on such a value or behavior cannot be assured to be portable across conforming implementations. The implementor shall document such a value or behavior so that it can be used correctly by an application.

### Shell Script

A file that is read by an interpreter (e.g., awk). The first line of the shell script includes a reference to its interpreter binary.

### Source Standard, API

The total set of interfaces that are available to be used in the source code of a conforming application. Due to translations, the Binary Standard and the Source Standard may contain some different interfaces.

### Undefined

Describes the nature of a value or behavior not defined by this document which results from use of an invalid program construct or invalid data input. The value or behavior may vary among implementations that conform to this document. An application should not rely on the existence or validity of the value or behavior. An application that relies on any particular value or behavior cannot be assured to be portable across conforming implementations.

### Unspecified

Describes the nature of a value or behavior not specified by this document which results from use of a valid program construct or valid data input. The value or behavior may vary among implementations that conform to this document. An application should not rely on the existence or validity of the value or behavior. An application that relies on any particular value or behavior cannot be assured to be portable across conforming implementations.

In addition, for the portions of this specification which build on IEEE Std 1003.1-2001, the definitions given in *IEEE Std 1003.1-2001, Base Definitions, Chapter 3* apply.

## 5 Documentation Conventions

Throughout this document, the following typographic conventions are used:

`function()`  
the name of a function

**command**  
the name of a command or utility

CONSTANT  
a constant value

*parameter*  
a parameter

variable  
a variable

Throughout this specification, several tables of interfaces are presented. Each entry in these tables has the following format:

name  
the name of the interface  
(symver)  
An optional symbol version identifier, if required.

[*refno*]  
A reference number indexing the table of referenced specifications that follows this table.

For example,

`forkpty(GLIBC_2.0) [SUSv4]`

refers to the interface named `forkpty()` with symbol version `GLIBC_2.0` that is defined in the reference indicated by the tag `SUSv4`.

**Note:** For symbols with versions which differ between architectures, the symbol versions are defined in the architecture specific parts of this module specification only. In the generic part, they will appear without symbol versions.

## 6 Relationship To ISO/IEC 9945 POSIX

This specification includes many interfaces described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). Unless otherwise specified, such interfaces should behave exactly as described in that specification. Any conflict between the requirements described here and the POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) standard is unintentional, except as explicitly noted otherwise.

**Note:** In addition to the differences noted in this specification, a report, *ISO/IEC TR 24715-Technical Report on the Conflicts Between the ISO/IEC 9945 (POSIX) Standard and the Linux Standard Base Specification (LSB)*, identifies the differences between edition 3.1 of this specification and *POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003)* (more precisely, POSIX 2001 plus the first two corrigenda, informally known as the 2004 edition). It is the long term plan of the Linux Foundation to converge the LSB Core specification with the ISO/IEC POSIX specification.

The LSB Specification Authority is responsible for deciding the meaning of conformance to normative referenced standards in the LSB context. Problem reports regarding underlying or referenced standards in any other context will be referred to the relevant maintenance body for that standard.

## 7 Relationship To Other Linux Foundation Specifications

The LSB is the base for several other specification projects under the umbrella of the Linux Foundation (LF). This specification is the foundation, and other specifications build on the interfaces defined here. However, beyond those specifications listed as Normative References, this specification has no dependencies on other LF projects.

ISO/IEC 23360 corresponds to an earlier edition of this specification (version 3.1), published as an ISO/IEC standard in 2006 after submission by the Linux Foundation. The ISO edition is also the subject of the technical report ISO/IEC TR 24715 referenced in the previous chapter.

## **II Executable And Linking Format (ELF)**

## 8 Introduction

Executable and Linking Format (ELF) defines the object format for compiled applications. This specification supplements the information found in System V ABI Update and is intended to document additions made since the publication of that document.

## 9 Low Level System Information

### 9.1 Operating System Interface

LSB-conforming applications shall assume that stack, heap and other allocated memory regions will be non-executable. The application must take steps to make them executable if needed.

### 9.2 Machine Interface

#### 9.2.1 Data Representation

LSB-conforming applications shall use the data representation as defined in the Architecture specific ELF documents.

##### 9.2.1.1 Fundamental Types

In addition to the fundamental types specified in the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification, a 1 byte data type is defined here.

**Table 9-1 Scalar Types**

Type	C	C++	sizeof	Alignment (bytes)	Architecture Representation
Integral	_Bool	bool	1	1	byte

## 10 Object Format

### 10.1 Object Files

LSB-conforming implementations shall support the Executable and Linking Format (ELF) object file format as defined by the following documents:

- System V ABI
- System V ABI Update
- the relevant architecture specific ABI supplement.
- this specification
- the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification

Conforming implementations may also support other unspecified object file formats.

### 10.2 Sections

#### 10.2.1 Introduction

As described in System V ABI, an ELF object file contains a number of *sections*.

#### 10.2.2 Sections Types

The section header table is an array of `Elf32_Shdr` or `Elf64_Shdr` structures as described in System V ABI. The `sh_type` member shall be either a value from Table 10-1, drawn from the System V ABI, or one of the additional values specified in Table 10-2.

A section header's `sh_type` member specifies the sections's semantics.

##### 10.2.2.1 ELF Section Types

The following section types are defined in the System V ABI and the System V ABI Update.

**Table 10-1 ELF Section Types**

Name	Value	Description
SHT_DYNAMIC	0x6	The section holds information for dynamic linking. Currently, an object file shall have only one dynamic section, but this restriction may be relaxed in the future. See 'Dynamic Section' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for details.
SHT_DYNSYM	0xb	This section holds a minimal set of symbols adequate for dynamic linking. See also SHT_SYMTAB. Currently, an object file may have either a section of SHT_SYMTAB type or a section of

Name	Value	Description
		SHT_DYNSYM type, but not both. This restriction may be relaxed in the future.
SHT_FINI_ARRAY	0xf	This section contains an array of pointers to termination functions, as described in 'Initialization and Termination Functions' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update. Each pointer in the array is taken as a parameterless procedure with a void return.
SHT_HASH	0x5	The section holds a symbol hash table. Currently, an object file shall have only one hash table, but this restriction may be relaxed in the future. See 'Hash Table' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for details.
SHT_INIT_ARRAY	0xe	This section contains an array of pointers to initialization functions, as described in 'Initialization and Termination Functions' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update. Each pointer in the array is taken as a parameterless procedure with a void return.
SHT_NOBITS	0x8	A section of this type occupies no space in the file but otherwise resembles SHT_PROGBITS. Although this section contains no bytes, the sh_offset member contains the conceptual file offset.
SHT_NOTE	0x7	The section holds information that marks the file in some way. See 'Note Section' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for details.
SHT_NULL	0x0	This value marks the section header as inactive; it does not have an associated section. Other members of the

Name	Value	Description
		section header have undefined values.
SHT_PREINIT_ARRAY	0x10	This section contains an array of pointers to functions that are invoked before all other initialization functions, as described in 'Initialization and Termination Functions' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update. Each pointer in the array is taken as a parameterless procedure with a void return.
SHT_PROGBITS	0x1	The section holds information defined by the program, whose format and meaning are determined solely by the program.
SHT_REL	0x9	The section holds relocation entries without explicit addends, such as type Elf32_Rel for the 32-bit class of object files or type Elf64_Rel for the 64-bit class of object files. An object file may have multiple relocation sections. See 'Relocation' in Chapter 4 of System V ABI Update for details.
SHT_REL_A	0x4	The section holds relocation entries with explicit addends, such as type Elf32_Rela for the 32-bit class of object files or type Elf64_Rela for the 64-bit class of object files. An object file may have multiple relocation sections. See 'Relocation' in Chapter 4 of System V ABI Update for details.
SHT_STRTAB	0x3	The section holds a string table. An object file may have multiple string table sections. See 'String Table' in Chapter 4 of System V ABI Update for details.
SHT_SYMTAB	0x2	This section holds a symbol table. Currently,

Name	Value	Description
		an object file may have either a section of SHT_SYMTAB type or a section of SHT_DYN-SYM type, but not both. This restriction may be relaxed in the future. Typically, SHT_SYMTAB provides symbols for link editing, though it may also be used for dynamic linking. As a complete symbol table, it may contain many symbols unnecessary for dynamic linking.

### 10.2.2.2 Additional Section Types

The following additional section types are defined here.

**Table 10-2 Additional Section Types**

Name	Value	Description
SHT_GNU_verdef	0x6fffffd	This section contains the symbol versions that are provided.
SHT_GNU_verneed	0x6fffffe	This section contains the symbol versions that are required.
SHT_GNU_versym	0x6fffffff	This section contains the Symbol Version Table.

## 10.3 Special Sections

### 10.3.1 Special Sections

Various sections hold program and control information. Sections in the lists below are used by the system and have the indicated types and attributes.

#### 10.3.1.1 ELF Special Sections

The following sections are defined in the System V ABI and the System V ABI Update.

**Table 10-3 ELF Special Sections**

Name	Type	Attributes
.bss	SHT_NOBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.comment	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_MERGE+SHF_STRINGS
.data	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE

Name	Type	Attributes
.data1	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.debug	SHT_PROGBITS	0
.dynamic	SHT_DYNAMIC	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.dynstr	SHT_STRTAB	SHF_ALLOC
.dynsym	SHT_DYNSYM	SHF_ALLOC
.fini	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_EXECINSTR
.fini_array	SHT_FINI_ARRAY	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.hash	SHT_HASH	SHF_ALLOC
.init	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_EXECINSTR
.init_array	SHT_INIT_ARRAY	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.interp	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC
.line	SHT_PROGBITS	0
.note	SHT_NOTE	0
.preinit_array	SHT_PREINIT_ARRAY	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.rodata	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_MERGE+SH_F_STRINGS
.rodata1	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_MERGE+SH_F_STRINGS
.shstrtab	SHT_STRTAB	0
.strtab	SHT_STRTAB	SHF_ALLOC
.symtab	SHT_SYMTAB	SHF_ALLOC
.tbss	SHT_NOBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE+SH_F_TLS
.tdata	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE+SH_F_TLS
.text	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC+SHF_EXECINSTR

**.bss**

This section holds data that contributes to the program's memory image. The program may treat this data as uninitialized. However, the system shall initialize this data with zeroes when the program begins to run. The section occupies no file space, as indicated by the section type, SHT\_NOBITS.

**.comment**

This section holds version control information.

**.data**

This section holds initialized data that contribute to the program's memory image.

**.data1**

This section holds initialized data that contribute to the program's memory image.

**.debug**

This section holds information for symbolic debugging. The contents are unspecified. All section names with the prefix `.debug` hold information for symbolic debugging. The contents of these sections are unspecified.

**.dynamic**

This section holds dynamic linking information. The section's attributes will include the SHF\_ALLOC bit. Whether the SHF\_WRITE bit is set is processor specific. See Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for more information.

**.dynstr**

This section holds strings needed for dynamic linking, most commonly the strings that represent the names associated with symbol table entries. See Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for more information.

**.dynsym**

This section holds the dynamic linking symbol table, as described in 'Symbol Table' of System V ABI Update.

**.fini**

This section holds executable instructions that contribute to the process termination code. That is, when a program exits normally, the system arranges to execute the code in this section.

**.fini\_array**

This section holds an array of function pointers that contributes to a single termination array for the executable or shared object containing the section.

**.hash**

This section holds a symbol hash table. See 'Hash Table' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for more information.

**.init**

This section holds executable instructions that contribute to the process initialization code. When a program starts to run, the system arranges to execute the code in this section before calling the main program entry point (called `main` for C programs).

**.init\_array**

This section holds an array of function pointers that contributes to a single initialization array for the executable or shared object containing the section.

**.interp**

This section holds the path name of a program interpreter. If the file has a loadable segment that includes relocation, the sections' attributes will

include the SHF\_ALLOC bit; otherwise, that bit will be off. See Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for more information.

#### .line

This section holds line number information for symbolic debugging, which describes the correspondence between the source program and the machine code. The contents are unspecified.

#### .note

This section holds information in the format that 'Note Section' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update describes.

#### .preinit\_array

This section holds an array of function pointers that contributes to a single pre-initialization array for the executable or shared object containing the section.

#### .rodata

This section holds read-only data that typically contribute to a non-writable segment in the process image. See 'Program Header' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for more information.

#### .rodata1

This section holds read-only data that typically contribute to a non-writable segment in the process image. See 'Program Header' in Chapter 5 of System V ABI Update for more information.

#### .shstrtab

This section holds section names.

#### .strtab

This section holds strings, most commonly the strings that represent the names associated with symbol table entries. If the file has a loadable segment that includes the symbol string table, the section's attributes will include the SHF\_ALLOC bit; otherwise, that bit will be off.

#### .symtab

This section holds a symbol table, as 'Symbol Table' in Chapter 4 of System V ABI Update describes. If the file has a loadable segment that includes the symbol table, the section's attributes will include the SHF\_ALLOC bit; otherwise, that bit will be off.

#### .tbss

This section holds uninitialized thread-local data that contribute to the program's memory image. By definition, the system initializes the data with zeros when the data is instantiated for each new execution flow. The section occupies no file space, as indicated by the section type, SHT\_NOBITS. Implementations need not support thread-local storage.

#### .tdata

This section holds initialized thread-local data that contributes to the program's memory image. A copy of its contents is instantiated by the system for each new execution flow. Implementations need not support thread-local storage.

#### .text

This section holds the 'text', or executable instructions, of a program.

### 10.3.1.2 Additional Special Sections

Object files in an LSB conforming application may also contain one or more of the additional special sections described below.

**Table 10-4 Additional Special Sections**

Name	Type	Attributes
.ctors	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.data.rel.ro	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.dtors	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.eh_frame	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC
.eh_frame_hdr	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC
.gcc_except_table	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_ALLOC
.gnu.version	SHT_GNU_versym	SHF_ALLOC
.gnu.version_d	SHT_GNU_verdef	SHF_ALLOC
.gnu.version_r	SHT_GNU_verneed	SHF_ALLOC
.got.plt	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.jcr	SHT_PROGBITS	SHF_AL-LOC+SHF_WRITE
.note.ABI-tag	SHT_NOTE	SHF_ALLOC
.stab	SHT_PROGBITS	0
.stabstr	SHT_STRTAB	0

#### .ctors

This section contains a list of global constructor function pointers.

#### .data.rel.ro

This section holds initialized data that contribute to the program's memory image. This section may be made read-only after relocations have been applied.

#### .dtors

This section contains a list of global destructor function pointers.

#### .eh\_frame

This section contains information necessary for frame unwinding during exception handling. See Section 10.6.1.

#### .eh\_frame\_hdr

This section contains a pointer to the .eh\_frame section which is accessible to the runtime support code of a C++ application. This section may also contain a binary search table which may be used by the runtime support code to more efficiently access records in the .eh\_frame section. See Section 10.6.2.

**.gcc\_except\_table**

This section holds Language Specific Data.

**.gnu.version**

This section contains the Symbol Version Table. See Section 10.7.2.

**.gnu.version\_d**

This section contains the Version Definitions. See Section 10.7.3.

**.gnu.version\_r**

This section contains the Version Requirements. See Section 10.7.4.

**.got.plt**

This section holds the read-only portion of the Global Offset Table. This section may be made read-only after relocations have been applied.

**.jcr**

This section contains information necessary for registering compiled Java classes. The contents are compiler-specific and used by compiler initialization functions.

**.note.ABI-tag**

Specify ABI details. See Section 10.8.

**.stab**

This section contains debugging information. The contents are not specified as part of the LSB.

**.stabstr**

This section contains strings associated with the debugging information contained in the .stab section.

## 10.4 Symbol Mapping

### 10.4.1 Introduction

Symbols in a source program are translated by the compilation system into symbols that exist in the object file.

#### 10.4.1.1 C Language

External C symbols shall be unchanged in an object file's symbol table.

## 10.5 DWARF Extensions

### 10.5.1 General

The LSB does not specify debugging information, however, some additional sections contain information which is encoded using the encoding as specified by DWARF Debugging Information Format, Version 4 with extensions defined here.

### 10.5.2 DWARF Exception Header Encoding

The DWARF Exception Header Encoding is used to describe the type of data used in the .eh\_frame and .eh\_frame\_hdr section. The upper 4 bits indicate how the value is to be applied. The lower 4 bits indicate the format of the data.

**Table 10-5 DWARF Exception Header value format**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
DW_EH_PE_absptr	0x00	The Value is a literal pointer whose size is determined by the architecture.
DW_EH_PE_uleb128	0x01	Unsigned value is encoded using the Little Endian Base 128 (LEB128) as defined by DWARF Debugging Information Format, Version 4.
DW_EH_PE_udata2	0x02	A 2 bytes unsigned value.
DW_EH_PE_udata4	0x03	A 4 bytes unsigned value.
DW_EH_PE_udata8	0x04	An 8 bytes unsigned value.
DW_EH_PE_sleb128	0x09	Signed value is encoded using the Little Endian Base 128 (LEB128) as defined by DWARF Debugging Information Format, Version 4.
DW_EH_PE_sdata2	0x0A	A 2 bytes signed value.
DW_EH_PE_sdata4	0x0B	A 4 bytes signed value.
DW_EH_PE_sdata8	0x0C	An 8 bytes signed value.

**Table 10-6 DWARF Exception Header application**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
DW_EH_PE_pcrel	0x10	Value is relative to the current program counter.
DW_EH_PE_textrel	0x20	Value is relative to the beginning of the .text section.
DW_EH_PE_datarel	0x30	Value is relative to the beginning of the .got or .eh_frame_hdr section.
DW_EH_PE_funcrel	0x40	Value is relative to the beginning of the function.
DW_EH_PE_aligned	0x50	Value is aligned to an address unit sized boundary.

One special encoding, 0xff (DW\_EH\_PE\_omit), shall be used to indicate that no value is present.

### 10.5.3 DWARF CFI Extensions

In addition to the Call Frame Instructions defined in section 6.4.2 of DWARF Debugging Information Format, Version 4, the following additional Call Frame Instructions may also be used.

**Table 10-7 Additional DWARF Call Frame Instructions**

Name	Value	Meaning
DW_CFA_GNU_args_size	0x2e	The DW_CFA_GNU_args_size instruction takes an unsigned LEB128 operand representing an argument size. This instruction specifies the total of the size of the arguments which have been pushed onto the stack.
DW_CFA_GNU_negative_offset_extended	0x2f	The DW_CFA_def_cfa_sf instruction takes two operands: an unsigned LEB128 value representing a register number and an unsigned LEB128 which represents the magnitude of the offset. This instruction is identical to DW_CFA_offset_extended_sf except that the operand is subtracted to produce the offset. This instruction is obsoleted by DW_CFA_offset_extended_sf.

## 10.6 Exception Frames

### 10.6.1 General

When using languages that support exceptions, such as C++, additional information must be provided to the runtime environment that describes the call frames that must be unwound during the processing of an exception. This information is contained in the special sections .eh\_frame and .eh\_framehdr.

**Note:** The format of the .eh\_frame section is similar in format and purpose to the .debug\_frame section which is specified in DWARF Debugging Information Format, Version 4. Readers are advised that there are some subtle differences, and care should be taken when comparing the two sections.

### 10.6.2 The .eh\_frame section

The .eh\_frame section shall contain 1 or more Call Frame Information (CFI) records. The number of records present shall be determined by size of the section as contained in the section header. Each CFI record contains a Common Information Entry (CIE) record followed by 1 or more Frame Description Entry

(FDE) records. Both CIEs and FDEs shall be aligned to an addressing unit sized boundary.

**Table 10-8 Call Frame Information Format**

Common Information Entry Record
Frame Description Entry Record(s)

#### 10.6.2.1 The Common Information Entry Format

**Table 10-9 Common Information Entry Format**

Length	Required
Extended Length	Optional
CIE ID	Required
Version	Required
Augmentation String	Required
Code Alignment Factor	Required
Data Alignment Factor	Required
Return Address Register	Required
Augmentation Data Length	Optional
Augmentation Data	Optional
Initial Instructions	Required
Padding	

*Length*

A 4 byte unsigned value indicating the length in bytes of the CIE structure, not including the *Length* field itself. If *Length* contains the value 0xffffffff, then the length is contained in the *Extended Length* field. If *Length* contains the value 0, then this CIE shall be considered a terminator and processing shall end.

*Extended Length*

A 8 byte unsigned value indicating the length in bytes of the CIE structure, not including the *Length* and *Extended Length* fields themselves. This field is not present unless the *Length* field contains the value 0xffffffff.

*CIE ID*

A 4 byte unsigned value that is used to distinguish CIE records from FDE records. This value shall always be 0, which indicates this record is a CIE.

*Version*

A 1 byte value that identifies the version number of the frame information structure. This value shall be 1.

*Augmentation String*

This value is a NUL terminated string that identifies the augmentation to the CIE or to the FDEs associated with this CIE. A zero length string indicates that no augmentation data is present. The augmentation string is case sensitive and shall be interpreted as described below.

*Code Alignment Factor*

An unsigned LEB128 encoded value that is factored out of all advance location instructions that are associated with this CIE or its FDEs. This value shall be multiplied by the delta argument of an advance location instruction to obtain the new location value.

*Data Alignment Factor*

A signed LEB128 encoded value that is factored out of all offset instructions that are associated with this CIE or its FDEs. This value shall be multiplied by the register offset argument of an offset instruction to obtain the new offset value.

*Augmentation Length*

An unsigned LEB128 encoded value indicating the length in bytes of the Augmentation Data. This field is only present if the Augmentation String contains the character 'z'.

*Augmentation Data*

A block of data whose contents are defined by the contents of the Augmentation String as described below. This field is only present if the Augmentation String contains the character 'z'. The size of this data is given by the Augmentation Length.

*Initial Instructions*

Initial set of Call Frame Instructions. The number of instructions is determined by the remaining space in the CIE record.

*Padding*

Extra bytes to align the CIE structure to an addressing unit size boundary.

**10.6.2.1.1 Augmentation String Format**

The Augmentation String indicates the presence of some optional fields, and how those fields should be interpreted. This string is case sensitive. Each character in the augmentation string in the CIE can be interpreted as below:

'z'

A 'z' may be present as the first character of the string. If present, the Augmentation Data field shall be present. The contents of the Augmentation Data shall be interpreted according to other characters in the Augmentation String.

'L'

A 'L' may be present at any position after the first character of the string. This character may only be present if 'z' is the first character of the string. If present, it indicates the presence of one argument in the Augmentation Data of the CIE, and a corresponding argument in the Augmentation Data of the FDE. The argument in the Augmentation Data of the CIE is 1-byte and represents the pointer encoding used for the argument in the Augmentation Data of the FDE, which is the address of a language-specific data area (LSDA). The size of the LSDA pointer is specified by the pointer encoding used.

'P'

A 'P' may be present at any position after the first character of the string. This character may only be present if 'z' is the first character of the string. If present, it indicates the presence of two arguments in the Augmentation Data of the CIE. The first argument is 1-byte and represents the pointer

encoding used for the second argument, which is the address of a *personality routine* handler. The personality routine is used to handle language and vendor-specific tasks. The system unwind library interface accesses the language-specific exception handling semantics via the pointer to the personality routine. The personality routine does not have an ABI-specific name. The size of the personality routine pointer is specified by the pointer encoding used.

'R'

A 'R' may be present at any position after the first character of the string. This character may only be present if 'z' is the first character of the string. If present, The Augmentation Data shall include a 1 byte argument that represents the pointer encoding for the address pointers used in the FDE.

### 10.6.2.2 The Frame Description Entry Format

**Table 10-10 Frame Description Entry Format**

Length	Required
Extended Length	Optional
FDE Pointer	Required
PC Begin	Required
PC Range	Required
Augmentation Data Length	Optional
Augmentation Data	Optional
Call Frame Instructions	Required
Padding	

*Length*

A 4 byte unsigned value indicating the length in bytes of the FDE structure, not including the *Length* field itself. If *Length* contains the value 0xffffffff, then the length is contained the *Extended Length* field. If *Length* contains the value 0, then this FDE shall be considered a terminator and processing shall end.

*Extended Length*

A 8 byte unsigned value indicating the length in bytes of the FDE structure, not including the *Length* or *Extended Length* field themselves. This field is not present unless the *Length* field contains the value 0xffffffff.

*CIE Pointer*

A 4 byte unsigned value that when subtracted from the offset of the CIE Pointer in the current FDE yields the offset of the start of the associated CIE. This value shall never be 0.

*PC Begin*

An encoded value that indicates the address of the initial location associated with this FDE. The encoding format is specified in the Augmentation Data.

*PC Range*

An absolute value that indicates the number of bytes of instructions associated with this FDE.

*Augmentation Length*

An unsigned LEB128 encoded value indicating the length in bytes of the Augmentation Data. This field is only present if the Augmentation String in the associated CIE contains the character 'z'.

*Augmentation Data*

A block of data whose contents are defined by the contents of the Augmentation String in the associated CIE as described above. This field is only present if the Augmentation String in the associated CIE contains the character 'z'. The size of this data is given by the Augmentation Length.

*Call Frame Instructions*

A set of Call Frame Instructions.

*Padding*

Extra bytes to align the FDE structure to an addressing unit size boundary.

### 10.6.2 The .eh\_frame\_hdr section

The .eh\_frame\_hdr section contains additional information about the .eh\_frame section. A pointer to the start of the .eh\_frame data, and optionally, a binary search table of pointers to the .eh\_frame records are found in this section.

Data in this section is encoded according to Section 10.5.1.

**Table 10-11 .eh\_frame\_hdr Section Format**

Encoding	Field
unsigned byte	version
unsigned byte	eh_frame_ptr_enc
unsigned byte	fde_count_enc
unsigned byte	table_enc
encoded	eh_frame_ptr
encoded	fde_count
	binary search table

**version**

Version of the .eh\_frame\_hdr format. This value shall be 1.

**eh\_frame\_ptr\_enc**

The encoding format of the eh\_frame\_ptr field.

**fde\_count\_enc**

The encoding format of the fde\_count field. A value of DW\_EH\_PE omit indicates the binary search table is not present.

**table\_enc**

The encoding format of the entries in the binary search table. A value of DW\_EH\_PE omit indicates the binary search table is not present.

**eh\_frame\_ptr**

The encoded value of the pointer to the start of the .eh\_frame section.

**fde\_count**

The encoded value of the count of entries in the binary search table.

**binary search table**

A binary search table containing fde\_count entries. Each entry of the table consist of two encoded values, the initial location, and the address. The entries are sorted in an increasing order by the initial location value.

## 10.7 Symbol Versioning

### 10.7.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the Symbol Versioning mechanism. All ELF objects may provide or depend on versioned symbols. Symbol Versioning is implemented by 3 section types: SHT\_GNU\_versym, SHT\_GNU\_verdef, and SHT\_GNU\_verneed.

The prefix `Elfxx` in the following descriptions and code fragments stands for either "Elf32" or "Elf64", depending on the architecture.

Versions are described by strings. The structures that are used for symbol versions also contain a member that holds the ELF hashing values of the strings. This allows for more efficient processing.

### 10.7.2 Symbol Version Table

The special section `.gnu.version` which has a section type of SHT\_GNU\_versym shall contain the Symbol Version Table. This section shall have the same number of entries as the Dynamic Symbol Table in the `.dynsym` section.

The `.gnu.version` section shall contain an array of elements of type `Elfxx_Half`. Each entry specifies the version defined for or required by the corresponding symbol in the Dynamic Symbol Table.

The values in the Symbol Version Table are specific to the object in which they are located. These values are identifiers that are provided by the the `vna_other` member of the `Elfxx_Vernaux` structure or the `vd_ndx` member of the `Elfxx_Verdef` structure.

The values 0 and 1 are reserved.

0

The symbol is local, not available outside the object.

1

The symbol is defined in this object and is globally available.

All other values are used to identify version strings located in one of the other Symbol Version sections. The value itself is not the version associated with the symbol. The string identified by the value defines the version of the symbol.

### 10.7.3 Version Definitions

The special section `.gnu.version_d` which has a section type of SHT\_GNU\_verdef shall contain symbol version definitions. The number of entries in this section shall be contained in the DT\_VERDEFNUM entry of the Dynamic Section `.dynamic`. The `sh_link` member of the section header (see figure 4-8 in the System V ABI) shall point to the section that contains the strings referenced by this section.

The section shall contain an array of `Elfxx_Verdef` structures, as described in Figure 10-1, optionally followed by an array of `Elfxx_Verdaux` structures, as defined in Figure 10-2.

```

typedef struct {
    Elfxx_Half      vd_version;
    Elfxx_Half      vd_flags;
    Elfxx_Half      vd_ndx;
    Elfxx_Half      vd_cnt;
    Elfxx_Word      vd_hash;
    Elfxx_Word      vd_aux;
    Elfxx_Word      vd_next;
} Elfxx_Verdef;

```

**Figure 10-1 Version Definition Entries**

*vd\_version*  
Version revision. This field shall be set to 1.

*vd\_flags*  
Version information flag bitmask.

*vd\_ndx*  
Version index numeric value referencing the SHT\_GNU\_versym section.

*vd\_cnt*  
Number of associated verdaux array entries.

*vd\_hash*  
Version name hash value (ELF hash function).

*vd\_aux*  
Offset in bytes to a corresponding entry in an array of Elfxx\_Verdaux structures as defined in Figure 10-2

*vd\_next*  
Offset to the next verdef entry, in bytes.

```

typedef struct {
    Elfxx_Word      vda_name;
    Elfxx_Word      vda_next;
} Elfxx_Verdaux;

```

**Figure 10-2 Version Definition Auxiliary**

*vda\_name*  
Offset to the version or dependency name string in the section header, in bytes.

*vda\_next*  
Offset to the next verdaux entry, in bytes.

#### 10.7.4 Version Requirements

The special section .gnu.version\_r which has a section type of SHT\_GNU\_verneed shall contain required symbol version definitions. The number of entries in this section shall be contained in the DT\_VERNEEDNUM entry of the Dynamic Section .dynamic. The *sh\_link* member of the section header (see figure 4-8 in System V ABI) shall point to the section that contains the strings referenced by this section.

The section shall contain an array of `Elfxx_Verneed` structures, as described in Figure 10-3, optionally followed by an array of `Elfxx_Vernaux` structures, as defined in Figure 10-4.

---

```
typedef struct {
    Elfxx_Half    vn_version;
    Elfxx_Half    vn_cnt;
    Elfxx_Word    vn_file;
    Elfxx_Word    vn_aux;
    Elfxx_Word    vn_next;
} Elfxx_Verneed;
```

---

Figure 10-3 Version Needed Entries 1

*vn\_version*

Version of structure. This value is currently set to 1, and will be reset if the versioning implementation is incompatibly altered.

*vn\_cnt*

Number of associated verneed array entries.

*vn\_file*

Offset to the file name string in the section header, in bytes.

*vn\_aux*

Offset to a corresponding entry in the vernaux array, in bytes.

*vn\_next*

Offset to the next verneed entry, in bytes.

---

```
typedef struct {
    Elfxx_Word    vna_hash;
    Elfxx_Half    vna_flags;
    Elfxx_Half    vna_other;
    Elfxx_Word    vna_name;
    Elfxx_Word    vna_next;
} Elfxx_Vernaux;
```

---

Figure 10-4 Version Needed Auxiliary Ent 1

*vna\_hash*

Dependency name hash value (ELF hash function).

*vna\_flags*

Dependency information flag bitmask.

*vna\_other*

Object file version identifier used in the .gnu.version symbol version array. Bit number 15 controls whether or not the object is hidden; if this bit is set, the object cannot be used and the static linker will ignore the symbol's presence in the object.

*vna\_name*

Offset to the dependency name string in the section header, in bytes.

*vna\_next*

Offset to the next vernaux entry, in bytes.

### 10.7.5 Startup Sequence

When loading a sharable object the system shall analyze version definition data from the loaded object to assure that it meets the version requirements of the calling object. This step is referred to as definition testing. The dynamic loader shall retrieve the entries in the caller's `Elfxx_Verneed` array and attempt to find matching definition information in the loaded `Elfxx_Verdef` table.

Each object and dependency shall be tested in turn. If a symbol definition is missing and the `vna_flags` bit for `VER_FLG_WEAK` is not set, the loader shall return an error and exit. If the `vna_flags` bit for `VER_FLG_WEAK` is set in the `Elfxx_Vernaux` entry, and the loader shall issue a warning and continue operation.

When the versions referenced by undefined symbols in the loaded object are found, version availability is certified. The test completes without error and the object shall be made available.

### 10.7.6 Symbol Resolution

When symbol versioning is used in an object, relocations extend definition testing beyond the simple match of symbol name strings: the version of the reference shall also equal the name of the definition.

The same index that is used in the symbol table can be referenced in the `SHT_GNU_versym` section, and the value of this index is then used to acquire name data. The corresponding requirement string is retrieved from the `Elfxx_Verneed` array, and likewise, the corresponding definition string from the `Elfxx_Verdef` table.

If the high order bit (bit number 15) of the version symbol is set, the object cannot be used and the static linker shall ignore the symbol's presence in the object.

When an object with a reference and an object with the definition are being linked, the following rules shall govern the result:

- The object with the reference and the object with the definitions both use versioning. All described matching is processed in this case. A fatal error shall be triggered when no matching definition can be found in the object whose name is the one referenced by the `vn_name` element in the `Elfxx_Verneed` entry.
- The object with the reference does not use versioning, while the object with the definitions does. In this instance, only the definitions with index numbers 1 and 2 will be used in the reference match, the same identified by the static linker as the base definition. In cases where the static linker was not used, such as in calls to `dlopen()`, a version that does not have the base definition index shall be acceptable if it is the only version for which the symbol is defined.
- The object with the reference uses versioning, but the object with the definitions specifies none. A matching symbol shall be accepted in this case. A fatal error shall be triggered if a corruption in the required symbols list obscures an outdated object file and causes a match on the object filename in the `Elfxx_Verneed` entry.
- Neither the object with the reference nor the object with the definitions use versioning. The behavior in this instance shall default to pre-existing symbol rules.

## 10.8 ABI note tag

Every executable shall contain a section named `.note.ABI-tag` of type `SHT_NOTE`. This section is structured as a note section as documented in the ELF spec. The section shall contain at least the following entry. The `name` field (`namesz/name`) contains the string "GNU". The `type` field shall be 1. The `descsz` field shall be at least 16, and the first 16 bytes of the `desc` field shall be as follows.

The first 32-bit word of the `desc` field shall be 0 (this signifies a Linux executable). The second, third, and fourth 32-bit words of the `desc` field contain the earliest compatible kernel version. For example, if the 3 words are 2, 2, and 5, this signifies a 2.2.5 kernel.

## 11 Dynamic Linking

### 11.1 Program Loading and Dynamic Linking

LSB-conforming implementations shall support the object file information and system actions that create running programs as specified in the System V ABI and System V ABI Update and as further required by this specification and the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification.

Any shared object that is loaded shall contain sufficient DT\_NEEDED records to satisfy the symbols on the shared library.

### 11.2 Program Header

In addition to the Segment Types defined in the System V ABI and System V ABI Update the following Segment Types shall also be supported.

**Table 11-1 Linux Segment Types**

Name	Value
PT_GNU_EH_FRAME	0x6474e550
PT_GNU_STACK	0x6474e551
PT_GNU_RELRO	0x6474e552

#### PT\_GNU\_EH\_FRAME

The array element specifies the location and size of the exception handling information as defined by the .eh\_frame\_hdr section.

#### PT\_GNU\_STACK

The *p\_flags* member specifies the permissions on the segment containing the stack and is used to indicate whether the stack should be executable. The absense of this header indicates that the stack will be executable.

#### PT\_GNU\_RELRO

the array element specifies the location and size of a segment which may be made read-only after relocations have been processed.

### 11.3 Dynamic Entries

#### 11.3.1 Introduction

As described in System V ABI, if an object file participates in dynamic linking, its program header table shall have an element of type PT\_DYNAMIC. This 'segment' contains the .dynamic section. A special symbol, \_DYNAMIC, labels the section, which contains an array of the following structures.

---

```

typedef struct {
    Elf32_Sword      d_tag;
    union {
        Elf32_Word     d_val;
        Elf32_Addr     d_ptr;
    } d_un;
} Elf32_Dyn;

extern Elf32_Dyn          _DYNAMIC[];

typedef struct {
    Elf64_Sxword     d_tag;
    union {
        Elf64_Xword    d_val;
        Elf64_Addr     d_ptr;
    } d_un;
} Elf64_Dyn;

extern Elf64_Dyn          _DYNAMIC[];

```

---

Figure 11-1 Dynamic Structure 1

For each object with this type, *d\_tag* controls the interpretation of *d\_un*.

### 11.3.2 Dynamic Entries

#### 11.3.2.1 ELF Dynamic Entries

The following dynamic entries are defined in the System V ABI and System V ABI Update.

**DT\_BIND\_NOW**

Process relocations of object

**DT\_DEBUG**

For debugging; unspecified

**DT\_FINI**

Address of termination function

**DT\_FINI\_ARRAY**

The address of an array of pointers to termination functions.

**DT\_FINI\_ARRAYSZ**

Size in bytes of DT\_FINI\_ARRAY

**DT\_FLAGS**

Flag values specific to the object being loaded

**DT\_HASH**

Address of symbol hash table

**DT\_HIPROC**

End of processor-specific

**DT\_INIT**

Address of init function

**DT\_INIT\_ARRAY**

The address of an array of pointers to initialization functions.

**DT\_INIT\_ARRAYSZ**

Size in bytes of DT\_INIT\_ARRAY

**DT\_JMPREL**

Address of PLT relocations

**DT\_LOPROC**

Start of processor-specific

**DT\_NEEDED**

Name of needed library

**DT\_NULL**

Marks end of dynamic section

**DT\_PLTREL**

Type of reloc in PLT

**DT\_PLTRELSZ**

Size in bytes of PLT relocations

**DT\_PREINIT\_ARRAY**

Array with addresses of preinit functions

**DT\_PREINIT\_ARRAYSZ**

Size in bytes of DT\_PREINIT\_ARRAY

**DT\_REL**

Address of Rel relocations

**DT\_RELAA**

Address of Rela relocations

**DT\_RELAAENT**

Size of one Rela reloc

**DT\_RELASZ**

Total size of Rela relocations

**DT\_RELENT**

Size of one Rel reloc

**DT\_RELSZ**

Total size of Rel relocations

**DT\_RPATH**

Library search path

**DT\_RUNPATH**

null-terminated library search path string

**DT\_SONAME**

Name of shared object

**DT\_STRSZ**

Size of string table

**DT\_STRTAB**

Address of string table

**DT\_SYMBOLIC**

Start symbol search here

**DT\_SYMENT**

Size of one symbol table entry

**DT\_SYMTAB**

Address of symbol table

**DT\_TEXTREL**

Reloc might modify .text

**11.3.2.2 Additional Dynamic Entries**

An LSB conforming object may also use the following additional Dynamic Entry types.

**DTADDRNNGHI**

Values from DTADDRNNGLO through DTADDRNNGHI are reserved for definition by an architecture specific part.

**DTADDRNNGLO**

Values from DTADDRNNGLO through DTADDRNNGHI are reserved for definition by an architecture specific part.

**DT\_AUXILIARY**

Shared object to load before self

**DT\_FILTER**

Shared object to get values from

**DT\_HIOS**

Values from DT\_LOOS through DT\_HIOS are reserved for definition by specific operating systems.

**DT\_LOOS**

Values from DT\_LOOS through DT\_HIOS are reserved for definition by specific operating systems.

**DT\_NUM**

Number of dynamic entry tags defined (excepting reserved ranges).

**DT\_POSFLAG\_1**

Flags for DT\_\* entries, effecting the following DT\_\* entry

**DT\_RELCOUNT**

All Elf32\_Rel R\_\*\_RELATIVE relocations have been placed into a single block and this entry specifies the number of entries in that block. This permits ld.so.1 to streamline the processing of RELATIVE relocations.

**DT\_SYMINENT**

Entry size of syminfo

**DT\_SYMINFO**

Address of the Syminfo table.

**DT\_SYMINSZ**

Size of syminfo table (in bytes)

**DT\_VALRNGHI**

Entries which fall between DT\_VALRNGHI & DT\_VALRNGLO use the Dyn.d\_un.d\_val field of the Elf\*\_Dyn structure.

**DT\_VALRNGLO**

Entries which fall between DT\_VALRNGHI & DT\_VALRNGLO use the Dyn.d\_un.d\_val field of the Elf\*\_Dyn structure.

**DT\_VERDEF**

Address of version definition table

**DT\_VERDEFNUM**

Number of version definitions

**DT\_VERNEED**

Address of table with needed versions

**DT\_VERNEEDNUM**

Number of needed versions

**DT\_VERSYM**

Address of the table provided by the .gnu.version section.

## 12 C++ Class Representations

### 12.1 C++ Data Representation

Support for the C++ language shall be as specified in Itanium™ C++ ABI.

**Note:** This document, although containing a few architecture specific matters, is written as a generic specification, to be usable by C++ implementations on a variety of architectures.

This section provides additional information to supplement Itanium™ C++ ABI. Many of the definitions in that document are made in terms of C++. This section provides addition explanations using C terms to avoid self-referential problems.

#### 12.1.1 Class Representation

An object file generated by the compilation process for a C++ program shall contain several closely related internal objects, or Class Components, to represent each C++ Class. Such objects are not a visible part of the source code. Table 12-1 describes these Class Components at a high level.

**Table 12-1 Class Components**

Object	Contains
Class Data	All non-static Class members
Virtual Table	Information needed to dispatch virtual functions, access virtual base class subobjects and to access the RTTI information
RTTI	Run-Time Type Information used by the typeid and dynamic_cast operators, and exception handlers
Typeinfo Name	String representation of Class name
Construction Virtual Table	Information needed during construction and destruction of Classes with non-trivial inheritance relationships.
VTT	A table of virtual table pointers which holds the addresses of construction and non-construction virtual tables.

##### 12.1.1.1 Virtual Table

Virtual tables are specified in Section 2.5.3 of Itanium™ C++ ABI.

Of the various categories of virtual table described in that specification, Category 1 (Leaf) is further described in Figure 12-1 and Category 2 (Non-virtual bases only) is further described in Figure 12-2. LSB conforming systems shall support these categories.

---

```
struct {
    ptrdiff_t      baseobject;
    const char    *typeinfo;
    fptr           virtfuncs[0];
};
```

---

Figure 12-1 Category 1 Virtual Table 1

---

```
struct {
    unsigned long   vcalloffset;
    ptrdiff_t       baseobject;
    const char     *typeinfo;
    fptr            virtfuncs[0];
};
```

---

Figure 12-2 Category 2 Virtual Table 1

This specification describes requirements for virtual tables of C++ classes using tables of the following form:

**Table 12-2 Primary vtable for K (example)**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for K
vfunc[0]:	K::~K()
vfunc[1]:	K::~K()
vfunc[2]:	K::m1(int*)
vfunc[3]:	X::m2()
vfunc[4]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual()</code>
vfunc[5]:	NULL or X::m4(int)

Each row starting from 'vfunc[i]:' refers to a vtable entry 'vfunc[i]' of a class K, which is an entry for a virtual function A::m, where A is a base class of the class K as described in the Itanium™ C++ ABI. This specification requires implementations to interpret the vtable entry information in the following way:

1. A conforming implementation shall contain a vtable of the class K in the specified shared library;
2. The corresponding entry of this vtable 'vfunc[i]' shall be an entry for the virtual function A::m;
3. If the second column of the row contains `__cxa_pure_virtual()` the corresponding vtable entry of a LSB-conforming implementation shall contain `__cxa_pure_virtual()` or 'Y::m', where Y is the class K, the class A or a base class of the class K derived from the class A.

**Note:** In this case virtual function A::m in class K is considered to be specified as pure virtual by this specification.

4. If the second column of the row contains 'X::m' the corresponding vtable entry of a LSB-conforming implementation shall contain 'Y::m', where Y is

the class K, the class X or a base class of the class K derived from the class X.

5. If the second column of the row contains 'NULL or X::m' the corresponding vtable entry of a LSB-conforming implementation shall contain NULL or 'Y::m', where Y is the class K, the class X or a base class of the class K derived from the class X.

**Note:** In this case virtual function A::m in class K is considered to be specified as inline by this specification.

An application may use any non-pure virtual function specified in this specification, and can expect the specified behavior irrespective of which particular method implements this functionality. An application may not use inline virtual functions at the binary level since its vtable entry may be NULL.

### 12.1.1.2 Run-Time Type Information

Each type used in a C++ program has a data structure associated with it that provide information about the type which is used at runtime. This Run Time Type Information (RTTI) is defined in section 2.9.5 in Itanium™ C++ ABI. Additional details about the layout of this data is provided here.

---

```
struct {
    void      *basevtable;
    char      *name;
};
```

---

Figure 12-3 Run-Time Type Information Prefix

---

```
struct {
    void      *basevtable;
    char      *name;
    void      *basetypeinfo[0];
};
```

---

Figure 12-4 Run-Time Type Information For classes with no base class

---

```
struct {
    void      *basevtable;
    char      *name;
    void      *basetype;
    void      *basetypeinfo[0];
};
```

---

Figure 12-5 Run-Time Type Information - classes with one base class

---

```

struct base_type_info {
    char *base_type;
    unsigned long offset_flags;
};

struct {
    void *basevtable;
    char *name;
    unsigned int flags;
    unsigned int base_count;
    struct base_type_info base_info[0];
};

```

---

Figure 12-6 Run-Time Type Information – classes with multiple inheritance

---

```

struct {
    void *basevtable;
    char *name;
    unsigned int flags;
    void *pointee;
    void *basetypeinfo[0];
};

```

---

Figure 12-7 Run-Time Type Information for pointer types

---

```

struct {
    void *basevtable;
    char *name;
    unsigned int flags;
    void *pointee;
    void *context;
    void *basetypeinfo[0];
};

```

---

Figure 12-8 Run-Time Type Information for pointer to member types

## 13 Symbol Mapping

This chapter defines how names are mapped from the source symbol to the object symbol.

### 13.1 Symbol Mapping

Symbols in a source program are translated by the compilation system into symbols that exist in the object file. The rules for this translation are defined here.

#### 13.1.1 C++ Language

External symbol names in a C++ object file shall be encoded according to the "name mangling" rules described in the Itanium™ C++ ABI.

### **III Base Libraries**

## 14 Base Libraries

### 14.1 Introduction

An LSB-conforming implementation shall support the following base libraries which provide interfaces for accessing the operating system, processor and other hardware in the system.

- libc
- libm
- libgcc\_s
- libdl
- libert
- libcrypt
- libpam

There are three main parts to the definition of each of these libraries.

The "Interfaces" section defines the required library name and version, and the required public symbols (interfaces and global data), as well as symbol versions, if any.

The "Interface Definitions" section provides complete or partial definitions of certain interfaces where either this specification is the source specification, or where there are variations from the source specification. If an interface definition requires one or more header files, one of those headers shall include the function prototype for the interface.

For source definitions of interfaces which include a reference to a header file, the contents of such header files form a part of the specification. The "Data Definitions" section provides the binary-level details for the header files from the source specifications, such as values for macros and enumerated types, as well as structure layouts, sizes and padding, etc. These data definitions, although presented in the form of header files for convenience, should not be taken as representing complete header files, as they are a supplement to the source specifications. Application developers should follow the guidelines of the source specifications when determining which header files need to be included to completely resolve all references.

**Note:** While the Data Definitions supplement the source specifications, this specification itself does not require conforming implementations to supply any header files.

### 14.2 Program Interpreter

The Program Interpreter is specified in the appropriate architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification.

### 14.3 Interfaces for libc

Table 14-1 defines the library name and shared object name for the libc library

**Table 14-1 libc Definition**

Library:	libc
SONAME:	See architecture specific part.

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LFS] Large File Support  
 [LSB] This Specification  
 [RPC + XDR] RFC 5531 / 4506 RPC & XDR  
 [SUSv2] SUSv2  
 [SUSv3] POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003)  
 [SUSv4] POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)  
 [SVID.4] SVID Issue 4

## 14.3.1 RPC

### 14.3.1.1 Interfaces for RPC

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for RPC specified in Table 14-2, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-2 libc - RPC Function Interfaces**

authnone_create [SVID.4]	callrpc [RPC + XDR]	clnt_create [SVID.4]	clnt_pcreateerror [SVID.4]
clnt_perrno [SVID.4]	clnt_perror [SVID.4]	clnt_spcreateerro r [SVID.4]	clnt_sperrno [SVID.4]
clnt_sperrno [SVID.4]	clntraw_create [RPC + XDR]	clnttcp_create [RPC + XDR]	clntudp_bufcreat e [RPC + XDR]
clntudp_create [RPC + XDR]	key_decryptsessi on [SVID.4]	pmap_getport [LSB]	pmap_set [LSB]
pmap_unset [LSB]	svc_getreqset [SVID.4]	svc_register [LSB]	svc_run [LSB]
svc_sendreply [LSB]	svcerr_auth [SVID.4]	svcerr_decode [SVID.4]	svcerr_noproc [SVID.4]
svcerr_noprog [SVID.4]	svcerr_progvers [SVID.4]	svcerr_systemerr [SVID.4]	svcerr_weakauth [SVID.4]
svcfd_create [RPC + XDR]	svcrw_create [RPC + XDR]	svctcp_create [LSB]	svcupd_create [LSB]
xdr_accepted_re ply [SVID.4]	xdr_array [SVID.4]	xdr_bool [SVID.4]	xdr_bytes [SVID.4]
xdr_callhdr [SVID.4]	xdr_callmsg [SVID.4]	xdr_char [SVID.4]	xdr_double [SVID.4]
xdr_enum [SVID.4]	xdr_float [SVID.4]	xdr_free [SVID.4]	xdr_int [SVID.4]
xdr_long [SVID.4]	xdr_opaque [SVID.4]	xdr_opaque_au t [SVID.4]	xdr_pointer [SVID.4]
xdr_reference [SVID.4]	xdr_rejected_repl y [SVID.4]	xdr_replymsg [SVID.4]	xdr_short [SVID.4]
xdr_string [SVID.4]	xdr_u_char [SVID.4]	xdr_u_int [LSB]	xdr_u_long [SVID.4]
xdr_u_short [SVID.4]	xdr_union [SVID.4]	xdr_vector [SVID.4]	xdr_void [SVID.4]
xdr_wrapstring [SVID.4]	xdrmem_create [SVID.4]	xdrrec_create [SVID.4]	xdrrec_endofreco rd [RPC + XDR]

xdrrec_eof [SVID.4]	xdrrec_skiprecor d [RPC + XDR]	xdrstdio_create [LSB]	
------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------	--

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for RPC specified in Table 14-3, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-3 libc - RPC Deprecated Function Interfaces**

key_decryptsessi on [SVID.4]			
---------------------------------	--	--	--

## 14.3.2 Epoll

### 14.3.2.1 Interfaces for Epoll

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Epoll specified in Table 14-4, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-4 libc - Epoll Function Interfaces**

epoll_create(GLI BC_2.3.2) [LSB]	epoll_ctl(GLIBC_ 2.3.2) [LSB]	epoll_wait(GLIB C_2.3.2) [LSB]	
-------------------------------------	----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--

## 14.3.3 System Calls

### 14.3.3.1 Interfaces for System Calls

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for System Calls specified in Table 14-5, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-5 libc - System Calls Function Interfaces**

__chk_fail(GLIB C_2.3.4) [LSB]	__fxstat [LSB]	__fxstatat(GLIBC _2.4) [LSB]	__getgroups_chk (GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]
__getpgid [LSB]	__lxstat [LSB]	__read_chk(GLIB C_2.4) [LSB]	__readlink_chk( GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]
__stack_chk_fail( GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]	__xmknode [LSB]	__xmknodat(GLI BC_2.4) [LSB]	__xstat [LSB]
access [SUSv4]	acct [LSB]	alarm [SUSv4]	backtrace [LSB]
backtrace_symbo ls [LSB]	backtrace_symbo ls_fd [LSB]	brk [SUSv2]	chdir [SUSv4]
chmod [SUSv4]	chown [SUSv4]	chroot [SUSv2]	clock [SUSv4]
close [SUSv4]	closedir [SUSv4]	creat [SUSv4]	dup [SUSv4]
dup2 [SUSv4]	exec [SUSv4]	execle [SUSv4]	execle [SUSv4]
execv [SUSv4]	execve [SUSv4]	execvp [SUSv4]	exit [SUSv4]
faccessat(GLIBC_ 2.4) [SUSv4]	fchdir [SUSv4]	fchmod [SUSv4]	fchmodat(GLIBC _2.4) [SUSv4]

fchown [SUSv4]	fchownat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	fcntl [LSB]	fdatsasync [SUSv4]
fdopendir(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	fexecve [SUSv4]	flock [LSB]	fork [SUSv4]
fstatfs [LSB]	fstatvfs [SUSv4]	fsync [SUSv4]	ftime [SUSv3]
ftruncate [SUSv4]	futimens(GLIBC_2.6) [SUSv4]	futimes(GLIBC_2.3) [LSB]	getcontext [SUSv3]
getdtablesize [LSB]	getegid [SUSv4]	geteuid [SUSv4]	getgid [SUSv4]
getgroups [SUSv4]	getitimer [SUSv4]	getloadavg [LSB]	getpagesize [LSB]
getpgid [SUSv4]	getpgrp [SUSv4]	getpid [SUSv4]	getppid [SUSv4]
getpriority [SUSv4]	getrlimit [LSB]	getrusage [SUSv4]	getsid [SUSv4]
getuid [SUSv4]	getwd [SUSv3]	initgroups [LSB]	ioctl [LSB]
kill [LSB]	killpg [SUSv4]	lchown [SUSv4]	link [LSB]
linkat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	lockf [SUSv4]	lseek [SUSv4]	lutimes(GLIBC_2.3) [LSB]
mkdir [SUSv4]	mkdirat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	mkfifo [SUSv4]	mkfifoat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]
mlock [SUSv4]	mlockall [SUSv4]	mmap [SUSv4]	mprotect [SUSv4]
mremap [LSB]	msync [SUSv4]	munlock [SUSv4]	munlockall [SUSv4]
munmap [SUSv4]	nanosleep [SUSv4]	nice [SUSv4]	open [SUSv4]
openat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	opendir [SUSv4]	pathconf [SUSv4]	pause [SUSv4]
pipe [SUSv4]	poll [SUSv4]	pread [SUSv4]	pselect [SUSv4]
ptrace [LSB]	pwrite [SUSv4]	read [SUSv4]	readdir [SUSv4]
readdir_r [SUSv4]	readlink [SUSv4]	readlinkat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	readv [SUSv4]
rename [SUSv4]	renameat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	rmdir [SUSv4]	sbrk [SUSv2]
sched_get_priority_max [SUSv4]	sched_get_priority_min [SUSv4]	sched_getaffinity (GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	sched_getparam [SUSv4]
sched_getscheduler [SUSv4]	sched_rr_get_interval [SUSv4]	sched_setaffinity (GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	sched_setparam [SUSv4]
sched_setscheduler [LSB]	sched_yield [SUSv4]	select [SUSv4]	setcontext [SUSv3]
setegid [SUSv4]	seteuid [SUSv4]	setgid [SUSv4]	setitimer [SUSv4]
setpgid [SUSv4]	setpgrp [SUSv4]	setpriority [SUSv4]	setregid [SUSv4]

setreuid [SUSv4]	setrlimit [LSB]	setrlimit64 [LFS]	setsid [SUSv4]
setuid [SUSv4]	sleep [SUSv4]	statfs [LSB]	statvfs [SUSv4]
stime [LSB]	symlink [SUSv4]	symlinkat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	sync [SUSv4]
sysconf [LSB]	sysinfo [LSB]	time [SUSv4]	times [SUSv4]
truncate [SUSv4]	ulimit [SUSv4]	umask [SUSv4]	uname [SUSv4]
unlink [LSB]	unlinkat(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	utime [SUSv4]	utimensat(GLIBC_2.6) [SUSv4]
utimes [SUSv4]	vfork [SUSv3]	wait [SUSv4]	wait4 [LSB]
waitid [SUSv4]	waitpid [SUSv4]	write [SUSv4]	writev [SUSv4]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for System Calls specified in Table 14-6, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-6 libc - System Calls Deprecated Function Interfaces**

fstatfs [LSB]	getdtablesize [LSB]	getpagesize [LSB]	getwd [SUSv3]
statfs [LSB]			

## 14.3.4 Standard I/O

### 14.3.4.1 Interfaces for Standard I/O

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Standard I/O specified in Table 14-7, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-7 libc - Standard I/O Function Interfaces**

_IO_feof [LSB]	_IO_getc [LSB]	_IO_putc [LSB]	_IO_puts [LSB]
__fgets_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]	__fgets_unlocked_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]	__fgetws_unlocked_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]	__fprintf_chk [LSB]
__printf_chk [LSB]	__snprintf_chk [LSB]	__sprintf_chk [LSB]	__vfprintf_chk [LSB]
__vprintf_chk [LSB]	__vsnprintf_chk [LSB]	__vsprintf_chk [LSB]	asprintf [LSB]
clearerr [SUSv4]	clearerr_unlocked [LSB]	ctermid [SUSv4]	dprintf [SUSv4]
fclose [SUSv4]	fdopen [SUSv4]	feof [SUSv4]	feof_unlocked [LSB]
ferror [SUSv4]	ferror_unlocked [LSB]	fflush [SUSv4]	fflush_unlocked [LSB]
fgetc [SUSv4]	fgetc_unlocked [LSB]	fgetpos [SUSv4]	fgets [SUSv4]

fgets_unlocked [LSB]	fgetwc_unlocked [LSB]	fgetws_unlocked [LSB]	fileno [SUSv4]
fileno_unlocked [LSB]	flockfile [SUSv4]	fopen [SUSv4]	fprintf [SUSv4]
fputc [SUSv4]	fputc_unlocked [LSB]	fputs [SUSv4]	fputs_unlocked [LSB]
fputwc_unlocked [LSB]	fputws_unlocked [LSB]	fread [SUSv4]	fread_unlocked [LSB]
freopen [SUSv4]	fscanf [LSB]	fseek [SUSv4]	fseeko [SUSv4]
fsetpos [SUSv4]	ftell [SUSv4]	ftello [SUSv4]	fwrite [SUSv4]
fwrite_unlocked [LSB]	getc [SUSv4]	getc_unlocked [SUSv4]	getchar [SUSv4]
getchar_unlocked [SUSv4]	getdelim [SUSv4]	getline [SUSv4]	getw [SUSv2]
getwc_unlocked [LSB]	getwchar_unlocked [LSB]	pclose [SUSv4]	popen [SUSv4]
printf [SUSv4]	putc [SUSv4]	putc_unlocked [SUSv4]	putchar [SUSv4]
putchar_unlocked [SUSv4]	puts [SUSv4]	putw [SUSv2]	putwc_unlocked [LSB]
putwchar_unlocked [LSB]	remove [SUSv4]	rewind [SUSv4]	rewinddir [SUSv4]
scanf [LSB]	seekdir [SUSv4]	setbuf [SUSv4]	setbuffer [LSB]
setvbuf [SUSv4]	snprintf [SUSv4]	sprintf [SUSv4]	sscanf [LSB]
telldir [SUSv4]	tempnam [SUSv4]	ungetc [SUSv4]	vasprintf [LSB]
vdprintf [SUSv4]	vfprintf [SUSv4]	vprintf [SUSv4]	vsnprintf [SUSv4]
vsprintf [SUSv4]			

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Standard I/O specified in Table 14-8, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-8 libc - Standard I/O Deprecated Function Interfaces**

tempnam [SUSv4]			
-----------------	--	--	--

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Standard I/O specified in Table 14-9, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-9 libc - Standard I/O Data Interfaces**

stderr [SUSv4]	stdin [SUSv4]	stdout [SUSv4]	
----------------	---------------	----------------	--

## 14.3.5 Signal Handling

### 14.3.5.1 Interfaces for Signal Handling

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Signal Handling specified in Table 14-10, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-10 libc - Signal Handling Function Interfaces**

<code>_libc_current_si grtmax [LSB]</code>	<code>_libc_current_si grtmin [LSB]</code>	<code>_sigsetjmp [LSB]</code>	<code>_sysv_signal [LSB]</code>
<code>xpg_sigpause [LSB]</code>	<code>bsd_signal [SUSv3]</code>	<code>psiginfo(GLIBC_2.10) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>psignal [SUSv4]</code>
<code>raise [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigaction [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigaddset [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigaltstack [SUSv4]</code>
<code>sigandset [LSB]</code>	<code>sigdelset [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigemptyset [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigfillset [SUSv4]</code>
<code>sighold [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigignore [SUSv4]</code>	<code>siginterrupt [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigisemptyset [LSB]</code>
<code>sigismember [SUSv4]</code>	<code>siglongjmp [SUSv4]</code>	<code>signal [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigorset [LSB]</code>
<code>sigpause [LSB]</code>	<code>sigpending [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigprocmask [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigqueue [SUSv4]</code>
<code>sigrelse [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigreturn [LSB]</code>	<code>sigset [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigsuspend [SUSv4]</code>
<code>sigtimedwait [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigwait [SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigwaitinfo [SUSv4]</code>	

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Signal Handling specified in Table 14-11, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-11 libc - Signal Handling Deprecated Function Interfaces**

<code>sigpause [LSB]</code>			
-----------------------------	--	--	--

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Signal Handling specified in Table 14-12, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-12 libc - Signal Handling Data Interfaces**

<code>_sys_siglist [LSB]</code>			
---------------------------------	--	--	--

## 14.3.6 Localization Functions

### 14.3.6.1 Interfaces for Localization Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Localization Functions specified in Table 14-13, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-13 libc - Localization Functions Function Interfaces**

bind_textdomain_codeset [LSB]	bindtextdomain [LSB]	catclose [SUSv4]	catgets [SUSv4]
catopen [SUSv4]	dcgettext [LSB]	dcngettext [LSB]	dgettext [LSB]
dnggettext [LSB]	duplocale(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	freelocale(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	gettext [LSB]
iconv [SUSv4]	iconv_close [SUSv4]	iconv_open [SUSv4]	localeconv [SUSv4]
newlocale(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	ngettext [LSB]	nl_langinfo [SUSv4]	setlocale [SUSv4]
textdomain [LSB]	uselocale(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]		

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Localization Functions specified in Table 14-14, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-14 libc - Localization Functions Data Interfaces**

_nl_msg_cat_cntr [LSB]			
------------------------	--	--	--

### 14.3.7 Posix Spawn Option

#### 14.3.7.1 Interfaces for Posix Spawn Option

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Posix Spawn Option specified in Table 14-15, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-15 libc - Posix Spawn Option Function Interfaces**

posix_spawn [SUSv4]	posix_spawn_file_actions_addclose [SUSv4]	posix_spawn_file_actions_adddup [SUSv4]	posix_spawn_file_actions_addopen [SUSv4]
posix_spawn_file_actions_destroy [SUSv4]	posix_spawn_file_actions_init [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_destroy [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_getflags [SUSv4]
posix_spawnattr_getpgroup [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_getschedparam [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_getschedpolicy [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_getsigdefault [SUSv4]
posix_spawnattr_getsigmask [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_init [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setflags [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setpgroup [SUSv4]
posix_spawnattr_setschedparam [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setschedpolicy [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setsigdefault [SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setsigmask [SUSv4]
posix_spawnp [SUSv4]			

## 14.3.8 Posix Advisory Option

### 14.3.8.1 Interfaces for Posix Advisory Option

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Posix Advisory Option specified in Table 14-16, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-16 libc - Posix Advisory Option Function Interfaces**

posix_fadvise [SUSv4]	posix_fallocate [SUSv4]	posix_madvise [SUSv4]	posix_memalign [SUSv4]
--------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------

## 14.3.9 Socket Interface

### 14.3.9.1 Interfaces for Socket Interface

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Socket Interface specified in Table 14-17, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-17 libc - Socket Interface Function Interfaces**

__gethostname_c hk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]	__h_errno_locati on [LSB]	__recv_chk(GLIB C_2.4) [LSB]	__recvfrom_chk( GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]
accept [SUSv4]	bind [SUSv4]	bindresvport [LSB]	connect [SUSv4]
freeifaddrs(GLIB C_2.3) [LSB]	gethostid [SUSv4]	gethostname [SUSv4]	getifaddrs(GLIB C_2.3) [LSB]
getpeername [SUSv4]	getsockname [SUSv4]	getsockopt [LSB]	if_freenameindex [SUSv4]
if_indextoname [SUSv4]	if_nameindex [SUSv4]	if_nametoindex [SUSv4]	listen [SUSv4]
recv [SUSv4]	recvfrom [SUSv4]	recvmsg [SUSv4]	send [SUSv4]
sendmsg [SUSv4]	sendto [SUSv4]	setsockopt [LSB]	shutdown [SUSv4]
sockatmark [SUSv4]	socket [SUSv4]	socketpair [SUSv4]	

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Socket Interface specified in Table 14-18, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-18 libc - Socket Interface Data Interfaces**

in6addr_any [SUSv3]	in6addr_looppac k [SUSv3]		
------------------------	------------------------------	--	--

## 14.3.10 Wide Characters

### 14.3.10.1 Interfaces for Wide Characters

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Wide Characters specified in Table 14-19, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-19 libc - Wide Characters Function Interfaces**

<code>_fgetws_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_fwprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_mbsnrtowcs_ck(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_mbsrtowcs_ck(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_mbstowcs_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_swprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_vfwprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_vswprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_vwprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcpcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcpncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcrtomb_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_wcscat_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcscpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcsncat_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcsncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_wcsnrtombs_ck(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcsrtombs_ck(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcstod_intern(al [LSB])</code>	<code>_wcstof_interna1 [LSB]</code>
<code>_wcstol_interna1 [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcstold_intern(al [LSB])</code>	<code>_wcstombs_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wcstoul_intern(al [LSB])</code>
<code>_wtomb_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wmemcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wmemmove_ck(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wmempncpy_ck(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_wmemset_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_wprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>btowc [SUSv4]</code>	<code>fgetwc [SUSv4]</code>
<code>fgetws [SUSv4]</code>	<code>fputwc [SUSv4]</code>	<code>fputws [SUSv4]</code>	<code>fwide [SUSv4]</code>
<code>fwprintf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>fwscanf [LSB]</code>	<code>getwc [SUSv4]</code>	<code>getwchar [SUSv4]</code>
<code>iswalnum_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswalpha_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswblank_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswcntrl_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>
<code>iswctype_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswdigit_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswgraph_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswlower_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>
<code>iswprint_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswpunct_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswspace_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>iswupper_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>
<code>iswdxdigit_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>mblen [SUSv4]</code>	<code>mbrlen [SUSv4]</code>	<code>mbrtowc [SUSv4]</code>
<code>mbsinit [SUSv4]</code>	<code>mbsnrtowcs [SUSv4]</code>	<code>mbsrtowcs [SUSv4]</code>	<code>mbstowcs [SUSv4]</code>
<code>mbtowc [SUSv4]</code>	<code>putwc [SUSv4]</code>	<code>putwchar [SUSv4]</code>	<code>swprintf [SUSv4]</code>
<code>swscanf [LSB]</code>	<code>towctrans [SUSv4]</code>	<code>towctrans_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>towlower [SUSv4]</code>
<code>towlower_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>towupper [SUSv4]</code>	<code>towupper_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ungetwc [SUSv4]</code>
<code>vfwprintf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>vfwscanf [LSB]</code>	<code>vswprintf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>vswscanf [LSB]</code>
<code>vwprintf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>vwscanf [LSB]</code>	<code>wcpcpy [SUSv4]</code>	<code>wcpncpy [SUSv4]</code>

wcrtomb [SUSv4]	wcscasecmp [SUSv4]	wcscasecmp_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	wcscat [SUSv4]
wcschr [SUSv4]	wcsncmp [SUSv4]	wcscoll [SUSv4]	wcscoll_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]
wcscpy [SUSv4]	wcscspn [SUSv4]	wcsdup [SUSv4]	wcsftime [SUSv4]
wcslen [SUSv4]	wcsncasecmp [SUSv4]	wcsncasecmp_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	wcsncat [SUSv4]
wcsncmp [SUSv4]	wcsncpy [SUSv4]	wcsnlen [SUSv4]	wcsnrtombs [SUSv4]
wcspbrk [SUSv4]	wcsrchr [SUSv4]	wcsrtombs [SUSv4]	wcsspn [SUSv4]
wcsstr [SUSv4]	wcstod [SUSv4]	wcstof [SUSv4]	wcstoimax [SUSv4]
wcstok [SUSv4]	wcstol [SUSv4]	wcstold [SUSv4]	wcstoll [SUSv4]
wcstombs [SUSv4]	wcstoq [LSB]	wcstoul [SUSv4]	wcstoull [SUSv4]
wcstoumax [SUSv4]	wcstouq [LSB]	wcswcs [SUSv3]	wcswidth [SUSv4]
wcsxfrm [SUSv4]	wcsxfrm_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	wctob [SUSv4]	wctomb [SUSv4]
wctrans [SUSv4]	wctrans_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	wctype [SUSv4]	wctype_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]
wcwidth [SUSv4]	wmemchr [SUSv4]	wmemcmp [SUSv4]	wmemcpy [SUSv4]
wmemmove [SUSv4]	wmemset [SUSv4]	wprintf [SUSv4]	wscanf [LSB]

### 14.3.11 String Functions

#### 14.3.11.1 Interfaces for String Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for String Functions specified in Table 14-20, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-20 libc - String Functions Function Interfaces**

__memcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	__memmove_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	__mempcpy [LSB]	__mempcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]
__memset_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	__rawmemchr [LSB]	__stpncpy [LSB]	__stpncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]
__stpncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]	__strcat_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	__strcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	__strdup [LSB]
__strncat_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	__strncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]	__strtod_internal [LSB]	__strtod_internal [LSB]

<code>_strtok_r [LSB]</code>	<code>_strtol_internal [LSB]</code>	<code>_strtold_interna1 [LSB]</code>	<code>_strtoll_internal [LSB]</code>
<code>_strtoul_interna1 [LSB]</code>	<code>_strtoull_intern al [LSB]</code>	<code>_xpg_strerror_r(GLIBC_2.3.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>bcmp [SUSv3]</code>
<code>bcopy [SUSv3]</code>	<code>bzero [SUSv3]</code>	<code>ffs [SUSv4]</code>	<code>index [SUSv3]</code>
<code>memccpy [SUSv4]</code>	<code>memchr [SUSv4]</code>	<code>memcmp [SUSv4]</code>	<code>memcpy [SUSv4]</code>
<code>memmove [SUSv4]</code>	<code>memrchr [LSB]</code>	<code>memset [SUSv4]</code>	<code>rindex [SUSv3]</code>
<code>stpncpy [SUSv4]</code>	<code>stpncpy [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcasecmp [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcasecmp_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strcasestr [LSB]</code>	<code>strcat [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strchr [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcmp [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strcoll [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcoll_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcpy [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcspn [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strdup [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strerror [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strerror_l(GLIBC_2.6) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strerror_r [LSB]</code>
<code>strfmon [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strfmon_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strftime [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strftime_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strlen [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strncasecmp [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strncasecmp_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strncat [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strncmp [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strncpy [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strndup [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strnlen [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strpbrk [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strptime [LSB]</code>	<code>strrchr [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strsep [LSB]</code>
<code>strsignal [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strspn [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strstr [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strtof [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strtoimax [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strtok [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strtok_r [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strtold [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strtoll [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strtoq [LSB]</code>	<code>strtoull [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strtoumax [SUSv4]</code>
<code>strtouq [LSB]</code>	<code>strxfrm [SUSv4]</code>	<code>strxfrm_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]</code>	<code>swab [SUSv4]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for String Functions specified in Table 14-21, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-21 libc - String Functions Deprecated Function Interfaces**

<code>strerror_r [LSB]</code>			
-------------------------------	--	--	--

## 14.3.12 IPC Functions

### 14.3.12.1 Interfaces for IPC Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for IPC Functions specified in Table 14-22, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-22 libc - IPC Functions Function Interfaces**

ftok [SUSv4]	msgctl [SUSv4]	msgget [SUSv4]	msgrcv [SUSv4]
msgsnd [SUSv4]	semctl [SUSv4]	semget [SUSv4]	semop [SUSv4]
shmat [SUSv4]	shmctl [SUSv4]	shmdt [SUSv4]	shmget [SUSv4]

### 14.3.13 Regular Expressions

#### 14.3.13.1 Interfaces for Regular Expressions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Regular Expressions specified in Table 14-23, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-23 libc - Regular Expressions Function Interfaces**

regcomp [SUSv4]	regerror [SUSv4]	regexec [LSB]	regfree [SUSv4]
-----------------	------------------	---------------	-----------------

### 14.3.14 Character Type Functions

#### 14.3.14.1 Interfaces for Character Type Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Character Type Functions specified in Table 14-24, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-24 libc - Character Type Functions Function Interfaces**

__ctype_b_loc(GLIBC_2.3) [LSB]	__ctype_get_mb_cur_max [LSB]	__ctype_tolower_loc(GLIBC_2.3) [LSB]	__ctype_toupper_loc(GLIBC_2.3) [LSB]
_tolower [SUSv4]	_toupper [SUSv4]	isalnum [SUSv4]	isalnum_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]
isalpha [SUSv4]	isalpha_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	isascii [SUSv4]	isblank_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]
iscntrl [SUSv4]	iscntrl_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	isdigit [SUSv4]	isdigit_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]
isgraph [SUSv4]	isgraph_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	islower [SUSv4]	islower_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]
isprint [SUSv4]	isprint_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	ispunct [SUSv4]	ispunct_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]
isspace [SUSv4]	isspace_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	isupper [SUSv4]	isupper_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]
iswalnum [SUSv4]	iswalpha [SUSv4]	iswblank [SUSv4]	iswcntrl [SUSv4]
iswctype [SUSv4]	iswdigit [SUSv4]	iswgraph [SUSv4]	iswlower [SUSv4]
iswpprint [SUSv4]	iswpunct [SUSv4]	iswspace [SUSv4]	iswupper [SUSv4]
iswdxdigit [SUSv4]	isxdigit [SUSv4]	isxdigit_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	toascii [SUSv4]
tolower [SUSv4]	tolower_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]	toupper [SUSv4]	toupper_l(GLIBC_2.3) [SUSv4]

## 14.3.15 Time Manipulation

### 14.3.15.1 Interfaces for Time Manipulation

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Time Manipulation specified in Table 14-25, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-25 libc - Time Manipulation Function Interfaces**

adjtime [LSB]	asctime [SUSv4]	asctime_r [SUSv4]	ctime [SUSv4]
ctime_r [SUSv4]	difftime [SUSv4]	gmtime [SUSv4]	gmtime_r [SUSv4]
localtime [SUSv4]	localtime_r [SUSv4]	mktime [SUSv4]	tzset [SUSv4]
ualarm [SUSv3]			

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Time Manipulation specified in Table 14-26, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-26 libc - Time Manipulation Data Interfaces**

__daylight [LSB]	__timezone [LSB]	__tzname [LSB]	daylight [SUSv4]
timezone [SUSv4]	tzname [SUSv4]		

## 14.3.16 Terminal Interface Functions

### 14.3.16.1 Interfaces for Terminal Interface Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Terminal Interface Functions specified in Table 14-27, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-27 libc - Terminal Interface Functions Function Interfaces**

cfgetispeed [SUSv4]	cfgetospeed [SUSv4]	cfmakeraw [LSB]	cfsetspeed [SUSv4]
cfsetospeed [SUSv4]	cfsetspeed [LSB]	tcdrain [SUSv4]	tcflow [SUSv4]
tcflush [SUSv4]	tcgetattr [SUSv4]	tcgetpgrp [SUSv4]	tcgetsid [SUSv4]
tcsendbreak [SUSv4]	tcsetattr [SUSv4]	tcsetpgrp [SUSv4]	

## 14.3.17 System Database Interface

### 14.3.17.1 Interfaces for System Database Interface

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for System Database Interface specified in Table 14-28, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-28 libc - System Database Interface Function Interfaces**

endgrent [SUSv4]	endprotoent [SUSv4]	endpwent [SUSv4]	endservent [SUSv4]
endutent [LSB]	endutxent [SUSv4]	getgrent [SUSv4]	getgrent_r [LSB]
getgrgid [SUSv4]	getgrgid_r [SUSv4]	getgrnam [SUSv4]	getgrnam_r [SUSv4]
getgrouplist [LSB]	gethostbyaddr [SUSv3]	gethostbyaddr_r [LSB]	gethostbyname [SUSv3]
gethostbyname2 [LSB]	gethostbyname2 _r [LSB]	gethostbyname_r [LSB]	getprotobynam e [SUSv4]
getprotobynam e_r [LSB]	getprotobynumb er [SUSv4]	getprotobynumb er_r [LSB]	getprotoent [SUSv4]
getprotoent_r [LSB]	getpwent [SUSv4]	getpwent_r [LSB]	getpwnam [SUSv4]
getpwnam_r [SUSv4]	getpwuid [SUSv4]	getpwuid_r [SUSv4]	getservbyname [SUSv4]
getservbyname_r [LSB]	getservbyport [SUSv4]	getservbyport_r [LSB]	getservent [SUSv4]
getservent_r [LSB]	getutent [LSB]	getutent_r [LSB]	getutxent [SUSv4]
getutxid [SUSv4]	getutxline [SUSv4]	pututxline [SUSv4]	setgrent [SUSv4]
setgroups [LSB]	setprotoent [SUSv4]	setpwent [SUSv4]	setservent [SUSv4]
setutent [LSB]	setutxent [SUSv4]	utmpname [LSB]	

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for System Database Interface specified in Table 14-29, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-29 libc - System Database Interface Deprecated Function Interfaces**

gethostbyaddr [SUSv3]	gethostbyaddr_r [LSB]	gethostbyname [SUSv3]	gethostbyname2 [LSB]
gethostbyname2 _r [LSB]	gethostbyname_r [LSB]		

### 14.3.18 Language Support

#### 14.3.18.1 Interfaces for Language Support

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Language Support specified in Table 14-30, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-30 libc - Language Support Function Interfaces**

<code>_libc_start_main [LSB]</code>	<code>_register_atfork(GLIBC_2.3.2) [LSB]</code>		
-------------------------------------	--	--	--

## 14.3.19 Large File Support

### 14.3.19.1 Interfaces for Large File Support

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Large File Support specified in Table 14-31, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-31 libc - Large File Support Function Interfaces**

<code>_fxstat64 [LSB]</code>	<code>_fxstatat64(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_lxstat64 [LSB]</code>	<code>_xstat64 [LSB]</code>
<code>creat64 [LFS]</code>	<code>fgetpos64 [LFS]</code>	<code>fopen64 [LFS]</code>	<code>freopen64 [LFS]</code>
<code>fseeko64 [LFS]</code>	<code>fsetpos64 [LFS]</code>	<code>fstatfs64 [LSB]</code>	<code>fstatvfs64 [LFS]</code>
<code>ftello64 [LFS]</code>	<code>ftruncate64 [LFS]</code>	<code>ftw64 [LFS]</code>	<code>getrlimit64 [LFS]</code>
<code>lockf64 [LFS]</code>	<code>lseek64 [LFS]</code>	<code>mkstemp64 [LSB]</code>	<code>mmap64 [LFS]</code>
<code>nftw64 [LFS]</code>	<code>open64 [LFS]</code>	<code>openat64(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>posix_fadvise64 [LSB]</code>
<code>posix_fallocate64 [LSB]</code>	<code>pread64 [LSB]</code>	<code>pwrite64 [LSB]</code>	<code>readdir64 [LFS]</code>
<code>readdir64_r [LSB]</code>	<code>statfs64 [LSB]</code>	<code>statvfs64 [LFS]</code>	<code>tmpfile64 [LFS]</code>
<code>truncate64 [LFS]</code>			

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Large File Support specified in Table 14-32, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-32 libc - Large File Support Deprecated Function Interfaces**

<code>fstatfs64 [LSB]</code>	<code>statfs64 [LSB]</code>		
------------------------------	-----------------------------	--	--

## 14.3.20 Inotify

### 14.3.20.1 Interfaces for Inotify

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Inotify specified in Table 14-33, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-33 libc - Inotify Function Interfaces**

<code>inotify_add_watch(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>inotify_init(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>inotify_rm_watch(GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	
---	--	--	--

## 14.3.21 Standard Library

### 14.3.21.1 Interfaces for Standard Library

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Standard Library specified in Table 14-34, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-34 libc - Standard Library Function Interfaces**

<code>_Exit [SUSv4]</code>	<code>_assert_fail [LSB]</code>	<code>_confstr_chk(G LIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_cxa_atexit [LSB]</code>
<code>_cxa_finalize [LSB]</code>	<code>errno_location [LSB]</code>	<code>_fpending [LSB]</code>	<code>_getcwd_chk(G LIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_getlogin_r_chk (GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_getpagesize [LSB]</code>	<code>_isinf [LSB]</code>	<code>_isinff [LSB]</code>
<code>_isinfl [LSB]</code>	<code>_isnan [LSB]</code>	<code>_isnanf [LSB]</code>	<code>_isnanl [LSB]</code>
<code>_pread64_chk(G LIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_pread_chk(GLI BC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_realpath_chk( GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_sysconf [LSB]</code>
<code>_syslog_chk(GL IBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_ttyname_r_chk (GLIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_vsyslog_chk(G LIBC_2.4) [LSB]</code>	<code>_xpg_basename [LSB]</code>
<code>_exit [SUSv4]</code>	<code>_longjmp [SUSv4]</code>	<code>_setjmp [SUSv4]</code>	<code>a64l [SUSv4]</code>
<code>abort [SUSv4]</code>	<code>abs [SUSv4]</code>	<code>alphasort [SUSv4]</code>	<code>alphasort64 [LSB]</code>
<code>argz_add [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_add_sep [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_append [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_count [LSB]</code>
<code>argz_create [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_create_sep [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_delete [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_extract [LSB]</code>
<code>argz_insert [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_next [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_replace [LSB]</code>	<code>argz_stringify [LSB]</code>
<code>atof [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atoi [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atol [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atoll [SUSv4]</code>
<code>basename [LSB]</code>	<code>bsearch [SUSv4]</code>	<code>calloc [SUSv4]</code>	<code>closelog [SUSv4]</code>
<code>confstr [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cuserid [SUSv2]</code>	<code>daemon [LSB]</code>	<code>dirfd [SUSv4]</code>
<code>dirname [SUSv4]</code>	<code>div [SUSv4]</code>	<code>dl_iterate_phdr [LSB]</code>	<code>drand48 [SUSv4]</code>
<code>drand48_r [LSB]</code>	<code>ecvt [SUSv3]</code>	<code>envz_add [LSB]</code>	<code>envz_entry [LSB]</code>
<code>envz_get [LSB]</code>	<code>envz_merge [LSB]</code>	<code>envz_remove [LSB]</code>	<code>envz_strip [LSB]</code>
<code>erand48 [SUSv4]</code>	<code>erand48_r [LSB]</code>	<code>err [LSB]</code>	<code>error [LSB]</code>
<code>errx [LSB]</code>	<code>fcvt [SUSv3]</code>	<code>fmemopen [SUSv4]</code>	<code>fmtmsg [SUSv4]</code>
<code>fnmatch [LSB]</code>	<code>fpathconf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>free [SUSv4]</code>	<code>freeaddrinfo [SUSv4]</code>
<code>ftrylockfile [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ftw [SUSv4]</code>	<code>funlockfile [SUSv4]</code>	<code>gai_strerror [SUSv4]</code>

gcvt [SUSv3]	getaddrinfo [SUSv4]	getcwd [LSB]	getdate [SUSv4]
getdomainname [LSB]	getenv [SUSv4]	getlogin [SUSv4]	getlogin_r [SUSv4]
getnameinfo [SUSv4]	getopt [LSB]	getopt_long [LSB]	getopt_long_onl y [LSB]
getsockopt [SUSv4]	gettimeofday [SUSv4]	glob [SUSv4]	glob64 [LSB]
globfree [SUSv4]	globfree64 [LSB]	grantpt [SUSv4]	hcreate [SUSv4]
hcreate_r [LSB]	hdestroy [SUSv4]	hdestroy_r [LSB]	hsearch [SUSv4]
hsearch_r [LSB]	htonl [SUSv4]	htons [SUSv4]	imaxabs [SUSv4]
imaxdiv [SUSv4]	inet_addr [SUSv4]	inet_aton [LSB]	inet_ntoa [SUSv4]
inet_ntop [SUSv4]	inet_pton [SUSv4]	initstate [SUSv4]	initstate_r [LSB]
insque [SUSv4]	isatty [SUSv4]	isblank [SUSv4]	jrand48 [SUSv4]
jrand48_r [LSB]	l64a [SUSv4]	labs [SUSv4]	lcng48 [SUSv4]
lcng48_r [LSB]	ldiv [SUSv4]	lfind [SUSv4]	llabs [SUSv4]
lldiv [SUSv4]	longjmp [SUSv4]	lrand48 [SUSv4]	lrand48_r [LSB]
lsearch [SUSv4]	makecontext [SUSv3]	malloc [SUSv4]	memmem [LSB]
mkdtemp [SUSv4]	mkstemp [SUSv4]	mktemp [SUSv3]	mrand48 [SUSv4]
mrand48_r [LSB]	nftw [SUSv4]	nrand48 [SUSv4]	nrnd48_r [LSB]
ntohl [SUSv4]	ntohs [SUSv4]	open_memstream [SUSv4]	open_wmemstream(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]
openlog [SUSv4]	perror [SUSv4]	posix_openpt [SUSv4]	ptsname [SUSv4]
putenv [SUSv4]	qsort [SUSv4]	rand [SUSv4]	rand_r [SUSv4]
random [SUSv4]	random_r [LSB]	realloc [SUSv4]	realpath [SUSv4]
remque [SUSv4]	scandir [SUSv4]	scandir64 [LSB]	seed48 [SUSv4]
seed48_r [LSB]	sendfile [LSB]	sendfile64(GLIB C_2.3) [LSB]	setenv [SUSv4]
sethostname [LSB]	setlogmask [SUSv4]	setstate [SUSv4]	setstate_r [LSB]
srand [SUSv4]	srand48 [SUSv4]	srand48_r [LSB]	srandom [SUSv4]
srandom_r [LSB]	strtod [SUSv4]	strtol [SUSv4]	strtoul [SUSv4]
swapcontext [SUSv3]	syslog [SUSv4]	system [LSB]	tdelete [SUSv4]
tfind [SUSv4]	tmpfile [SUSv4]	tmpnam [SUSv4]	tsearch [SUSv4]
ttyname [SUSv4]	ttyname_r [SUSv4]	twalk [SUSv4]	unlockpt [SUSv4]

unsetenv [SUSv4]	usleep [SUSv3]	verrx [LSB]	vfscanf [LSB]
vscanf [LSB]	vsscanf [LSB]	vsyslog [LSB]	warn [LSB]
warnx [LSB]	wordexp [SUSv4]	wordfree [SUSv4]	

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Standard Library specified in Table 14-35, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-35 libc - Standard Library Deprecated Function Interfaces**

basename [LSB]	getdomainname [LSB]	inet_aton [LSB]	tmpnam [SUSv4]
----------------	---------------------	-----------------	----------------

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Standard Library specified in Table 14-36, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-36 libc - Standard Library Data Interfaces**

__environ [LSB]	_environ [LSB]	_sys_errlist [LSB]	environ [SUSv4]
getdate_err [SUSv4]	optarg [SUSv4]	opterr [SUSv4]	optind [SUSv4]
optopt [SUSv4]			

### 14.3.22 GNU Extensions for libc

#### 14.3.22.1 Interfaces for GNU Extensions for libc

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for GNU Extensions for libc specified in Table 14-37, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-37 libc - GNU Extensions for libc Function Interfaces**

gnu_get_libc_release [LSB]	gnu_get_libc_version [LSB]		
----------------------------	----------------------------	--	--

## 14.4 Data Definitions for libc

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libc. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description

of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 14.4.1 argz.h

```
typedef int error_t;
extern error_t argz_add(char **argz, size_t * argz_len, const char *str);
extern error_t argz_add_sep(char **argz, size_t * argz_len,
                           const char *str, int sep);
extern error_t argz_append(char **argz, size_t * argz_len, const char *buf,
                           size_t buf_len);
extern size_t argz_count(const char *argz, size_t * argz_len);
extern error_t argz_create(char *const argv[], char **argz,
                           size_t * argz_len);
extern error_t argz_create_sep(const char *str, int sep, char **argz,
                               size_t * argz_len);
extern void argz_delete(char **argz, size_t * argz_len, char *entry);
extern void argz_extract(const char *argz, size_t argz_len, char **argv);
extern error_t argz_insert(char **argz_insert, size_t * argz_len,
                           char *before, const char *entry);
extern char argz_next(const char *argz, size_t argz_len,
                      const char *entry);
extern error_t argz_replace(char **argz, size_t * argz_len,
                           const char *str, const char *with,
                           unsigned int *replace_count);
extern void argz_stringify(char *argz, size_t argz_len, int sep);
```

### 14.4.2 arpa/inet.h

```
extern uint32_t htonl(uint32_t);
extern uint16_t htons(uint16_t);
extern in_addr_t inet_addr(const char *__cp);
extern int inet_aton(const char *__cp, struct in_addr *__inp);
extern char *inet_ntoa(struct in_addr __in);
extern const char *inet_ntop(int __af, const void *__cp, char *__buf,
                             socklen_t __len);
extern int inet_pton(int __af, const char *__cp, void *__buf);
extern uint32_t ntohl(uint32_t);
extern uint16_t ntohs(uint16_t);
```

### 14.4.3 assert.h

```
#ifdef NDEBUG
#define assert(expr) ((void)0)
#else
#define assert(expr) ((void) ((expr) ? 0 : (_assert_fail (#expr,
__FILE__, __LINE__, __PRETTY_FUNCTION__), 0)))
#endif

extern void _assert_fail(const char *__assertion, const char *
__file,
                        unsigned int __line, const char *
__function);
```

#### 14.4.4 cpio.h

```
#define C_IXOTH 000001
#define C_IWOTH 000002
#define C_IROTH 000004
#define C_IXGRP 000010
#define C_IWGRP 000020
#define C_IRGRP 000040
#define C_IXUSR 000100
#define C_IWUSR 000200
#define C_IRUSR 000400
#define C_ISVTX 001000
#define C_ISGID 002000
#define C_ISUID 004000
#define C_ISFIFO 010000
#define C_ISREG 0100000
#define C_ISCTG 0110000
#define C_ISLNK 0120000
#define C_ISSOCK 0140000
#define C_ISCHR 020000
#define C_ISDIR 040000
#define C_ISBLK 060000
#define MAGIC "070707"
```

#### 14.4.5 ctype.h

```
extern const unsigned short **__ctype_b_loc(void);
extern const int32_t **__ctype_tolower_loc(void);
extern const int32_t **__ctype_toupper_loc(void);
extern int _tolower(int);
extern int _toupper(int);
extern int isalnum(int);
extern int isalnum_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int isalpha(int);
extern int isalpha_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int isascii(int __c);
extern int isblank(int);
extern int isblank_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int iscntrl(int);
extern int iscntrl_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int isdigit(int);
extern int isdigit_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int isgraph(int);
extern int isgraph_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int islower(int);
extern int islower_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int isprint(int);
extern int isprint_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int ispunct(int);
extern int ispunct_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int isspace(int);
extern int isspace_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int isupper(int);
extern int isupper_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int isxdigit(int);
extern int isxdigit_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int toascii(int __c);
extern int tolower(int __c);
extern int tolower_l(int c, locale_t locale);
extern int toupper(int __c);
extern int toupper_l(int c, locale_t locale);
```

### 14.4.6 dirent.h

```
#define MAXNAMLEN      NAME_MAX

typedef struct __dirstream DIR;

struct dirent {
    long int d_ino;
    off_t d_off;
    unsigned short d_reclen;
    unsigned char d_type;
    char d_name[256];
};

struct dirent64 {
    uint64_t d_ino;
    int64_t d_off;
    unsigned short d_reclen;
    unsigned char d_type;
    char d_name[256];
};

extern int alphasort(const struct dirent **__e1,
                     const struct dirent **__e2);
extern int alphasort64(const struct dirent64 **__e1,
                      const struct dirent64 **__e2);
extern int closedir(DIR * __dirp);
extern int dirfd(DIR * __dirp);
extern DIR *fdopendir(int __fd);
extern DIR *opendir(const char * __name);
extern struct dirent *readdir(DIR * __dirp);
extern struct dirent64 *readdir64(DIR * __dirp);
extern int readdir64_r(DIR * __dirp, struct dirent64 * __entry,
                      struct dirent64 ** __result);
extern int readdir_r(DIR * __dirp, struct dirent * __entry,
                    struct dirent ** __result);
extern void rewinddir(DIR * __dirp);
extern int scandir(const char * __dir, struct dirent *** __namelist,
                  int (* __selector) (const struct dirent *),
                  int (* __cmp) (const struct dirent * *,
                                const struct dirent * *));
extern int scandir64(const char * __dir, struct dirent64 *** __namelist,
                     int (* __selector) (const struct dirent64 *),
                     int (* __cmp) (const struct dirent64 * *,
                                   const struct dirent64 *));
extern void seekdir(DIR * __dirp, long int __pos);
extern long int telldir(DIR * __dirp);
```

### 14.4.7 elf.h

```
#define ELFIMG1 'E'
#define ELFIMG3 'F'
#define ELFIMG2 'L'
#define ELF64_R_INFO(sym, type) (((Elf64_Xword) (sym)) << 32) + (type)
#define ELF32_ST_INFO(bind,type) ((bind) << 4) + ((type) & 0xf)
#define ELF32_R_INFO(sym, type) (((sym) << 8) + ((type) & 0xff))
#define ELF32_M_INFO(sym, size) (((sym) << 8) + (unsigned char) (size))
#define ELF32_ST_BIND(val) (((unsigned char) (val)) >> 4)
#define ELF64_R_TYPE(i) ((i) & 0xffffffff)
#define ELF64_R_SYM(i) ((i) >> 32)
#define ELF32_M_SYM(info) ((info) >> 8)
```

```

#define ELF32_ST_VISIBILITY(o) ((o) & 0x03)
#define ELF32_M_SIZE(info) ((unsigned char) (info))
#define ELF32_ST_TYPE(val) ((val) & 0xf)
#define ELF32_R_TYPE(val) ((val) & 0xff)
#define ELF32_R_SYM(val) ((val) >> 8)
#define PF_X (1 << 0)
#define SHF_WRITE (1 << 0)
#define PF_W (1 << 1)
#define SHF_ALLOC (1 << 1)
#define SHF_TLS (1 << 10)
#define PF_R (1 << 2)
#define SHF_EXECINSTR (1 << 2)
#define SHF_MERGE (1 << 4)
#define SHF_STRINGS (1 << 5)
#define SHF_INFO_LINK (1 << 6)
#define SHF_LINK_ORDER (1 << 7)
#define SHF_OS_NONCONFORMING (1 << 8)
#define SHF_GROUP (1 << 9)
#define EI_NIDENT (16)
#define DT_ADDRTAGIDX(tag) (DTADDRNGHI - (tag))
#define DT_IA_64_PLT_RESERVE (DT_LOPROC + 0)
#define DT_PPC64_GLINK (DT_LOPROC + 0)
#define DT_PPC_GOT (DT_LOPROC + 0)
#define DT_PPC64_OPD (DT_LOPROC + 1)
#define DT_PPC64_OPDSZ (DT_LOPROC + 2)
#define DT_VALTAGIDX(tag) (DT_VALRNGHI - (tag))
#define DT_VERSIONTAGIDX(tag) (DT_VERNEEDNUM - (tag))
#define PT_IA_64_ARCHEXT (PT_LOPROC + 0)
#define PT_IA_64_UNWIND (PT_LOPROC + 1)
#define SHT_IA_64_EXT (SHT_LOPROC + 0)
#define SHT_IA_64_UNWIND (SHT_LOPROC + 1)
#define DT_NULL 0
#define EI_MAG0 0
#define ELFCLASSNONE 0
#define ELFDATANONE 0
#define ELFOSABI_NONE 0
#define ELFOSABI_SYSV 0
#define ELF_NOTE_OS_LINUX 0
#define EM_NONE 0
#define ET_NONE 0
#define EV_NONE 0
#define PT_NULL 0
#define R_386_NONE 0
#define R_390_NONE 0
#define R_PPC_NONE 0
#define R_X86_64_NONE 0
#define SHN_UNDEF 0
#define SHT_NULL 0
#define STB_LOCAL 0
#define STN_UNDEF 0
#define STT_NOTYPE 0
#define STV_DEFAULT 0
#define SYMINFO_NONE 0
#define R_IA64_NONE 0x00
#define DF_1_NOW 0x00000001
#define DF_ORIGIN 0x00000001 /* Object may use DF_ORIGIN */
*/
#define DF_P1_LAZYLOAD 0x00000001
#define DTF_1_PARINIT 0x00000001
#define EF_S390_HIGH_GPRS 0x00000001
#define DF_1_GLOBAL 0x00000002
#define DF_P1_GROUPPERM 0x00000002
#define DF_SYMBOLIC 0x00000002 /* Symbol resolutions start
with this object */
#define DTF_1_CONFEXP 0x00000002
#define DF_1_GROUP 0x00000004

```

```

#define DF_TEXTREL      0x00000004      /* Object contains text
relocations */
#define DF_1_NODELETE   0x00000008
#define DF_BIND_NOW     0x00000008      /* No lazy binding for this
object */
#define EF_IA_64_MASKOS 0x0000000f
#define DF_1_LOADFLTR   0x00000010
#define DF_STATIC_TLS    0x00000010      /* Module uses the static
TLS model */
#define EF_IA_64_ABI64   0x00000010
#define DF_1_INITFIRST   0x00000020
#define DF_1_NOOPEN      0x00000040
#define DF_1_ORIGIN      0x00000080
#define DF_1_DIRECT      0x00000100
#define DF_1_TRANS       0x00000200
#define DF_1_INTERPOSE   0x00000400
#define DF_1_NODEFLIB    0x00000800
#define DF_1_NODUMP      0x00001000
#define DF_1_CONFALT     0x00002000
#define DF_1_ENDFILTEE   0x00004000
#define DF_1_DISPRELDNE  0x00008000
#define SYMINFO_FLG_DIRECT 0x0001
#define DF_1_DISPRELPND  0x00010000
#define SYMINFO_FLG_PASSTHRU 0x0002
#define SYMINFO_FLG_COPY  0x0004
#define SYMINFO_FLG_LAZYLOAD 0x0008
#define EF_CPU32          0x00810000
#define PF_MASKOS         0xff000000
#define SHF_MASKOS        0xff000000
#define GRP_COMDAT        0x1
#define SHF_IA_64_SHORT   0x10000000
#define SHF_IA_64_NORECOV 0x20000000
#define R_IA64_IMM14      0x21
#define R_IA64_IMM22      0x22
#define R_IA64_IMM64      0x23
#define R_IA64_DIR32MSB   0x24
#define R_IA64_DIR32LSB   0x25
#define R_IA64_DIR64MSB   0x26
#define R_IA64_DIR64LSB   0x27
#define R_IA64_GPREL22    0x2a
#define R_IA64_GPREL64I   0x2b
#define R_IA64_GPREL32MSB 0x2c
#define R_IA64_GPREL32LSB 0x2d
#define R_IA64_GPREL64MSB 0x2e
#define R_IA64_GPREL64LSB 0x2f
#define R_IA64_LTOFF22    0x32
#define R_IA64_LTOFF64I   0x33
#define R_IA64_PLTOFF22   0x3a
#define R_IA64_PLTOFF64I  0x3b
#define R_IA64_PLTOFF64MSB 0x3e
#define R_IA64_PLTOFF64LSB 0x3f
#define R_IA64_FPTR64I   0x43
#define R_IA64_FPTR32MSB 0x44
#define R_IA64_FPTR32LSB 0x45
#define R_IA64_FPTR64MSB 0x46
#define R_IA64_FPTR64LSB 0x47
#define R_IA64_PCREL60B   0x48
#define R_IA64_PCREL21B   0x49
#define R_IA64_PCREL21M   0x4a
#define R_IA64_PCREL21F   0x4b
#define R_IA64_PCREL32MSB 0x4c
#define R_IA64_PCREL32LSB 0x4d
#define R_IA64_PCREL64MSB 0x4e
#define R_IA64_PCREL64LSB 0x4f
#define R_IA64_LTOFF_FPTR22 0x52
#define R_IA64_LTOFF_FPTR64I 0x53

```

```

#define R_IA64_LTOFF_FPTR32MSB 0x54
#define R_IA64_LTOFF_FPTR32LSB 0x55
#define R_IA64_LTOFF_FPTR64MSB 0x56
#define R_IA64_LTOFF_FPTR64LSB 0x57
#define R_IA64_SEGREL32MSB 0x5c
#define R_IA64_SEGREL32LSB 0x5d
#define R_IA64_SEGREL64MSB 0x5e
#define R_IA64_SEGREL64LSB 0x5f
#define PT_LOOS 0x60000000
#define SHT_LOOS 0x60000000
#define DT_LOOS 0x6000000d
#define R_IA64_SECREL32MSB 0x64
#define PT_GNU_EH_FRAME 0x6474e550
#define PT_GNU_STACK 0x6474e551
#define PT_GNU_RELRO 0x6474e552
#define R_IA64_SECREL32LSB 0x65
#define R_IA64_SECREL64MSB 0x66
#define R_IA64_SECREL64LSB 0x67
#define R_IA64_REL32MSB 0x6c
#define R_IA64_REL32LSB 0x6d
#define R_IA64_REL64MSB 0x6e
#define R_IA64_REL64LSB 0x6f
#define DT_HIOS 0x6fffff000
#define DT_VALRNGLO 0x6fffffd00
#define DT_GNU_PRELINKED 0x6fffffdf5
#define DT_GNU_CONFLICTSZ 0x6fffffdf6
#define DT_GNU_LIBLISTSZ 0x6fffffdf7
#define DT_CHECKSUM 0x6fffffdf8
#define DT_PLTPADSZ 0x6fffffdf9
#define DT_MOVEENT 0x6fffffdfa
#define DT_MOVESZ 0x6fffffdfb
#define DT_FEATURE_1 0x6fffffdc
#define DT_POSFLAG_1 0x6fffffdfd
#define DT_SYMINSZ 0x6fffffdfe
#define DT_SYMINENT 0x6fffffdff
#define DT_VALRNIGHI 0x6fffffdf
#define DT_ADDRRNGLO 0x6fffffe00
#define DT_GNU_HASH 0x6fffffef5
#define DT_TLSDESC_PLT 0x6fffffef6
#define DT_TLSDESC_GOT 0x6fffffef7
#define DT_GNU_CONFLICT 0x6fffffef8
#define DT_GNU_LIBLIST 0x6fffffef9
#define DT_CONFIG 0x6fffffef9
#define DT_DEPAUDIT 0x6fffffefb
#define DT_AUDIT 0x6fffffec
#define DT_PLTPAD 0x6fffffed
#define DT_MOVETAB 0x6fffffefe
#define DT_ADDRRNIGHI 0x6fffffeff
#define DT_SYMINFO 0x6fffffeff
#define DT_VERSYM 0x6fffffff0
#define SHT_GNU_ATTRIBUTES 0x6fffffff5
#define SHT_GNU_HASH 0x6fffffff6
#define SHT_GNU_LIBLIST 0x6fffffff7
#define SHT_CHECKSUM 0x6fffffff8
#define DT_RELACOUNT 0x6fffffff9
#define DT_RELCOUNT 0x6fffffff9
#define DT_FLAGS_1 0x6fffffff9b
#define DT_VERDEF 0x6fffffff9c
#define DT_VERDEFNUM 0x6fffffff9d
#define SHT_GNU_verdef 0x6fffffff9d
#define DT_VERNEED 0x6fffffff9e
#define SHT_GNU_verneed 0x6fffffff9e
#define DT_VERNEEDNUM 0x6fffffff9f
#define PT_HIOS 0x6fffffff
#define SHT_GNU_versym 0x6fffffff
#define SHT_HIOS 0x6fffffff

```

```

#define DT_LOPROC      0x70000000
#define PT_LOPROC      0x70000000
#define SHT_LOPROC     0x70000000
#define R_IA64_LTV32MSB 0x74
#define R_IA64_LTV32LSB 0x75
#define R_IA64_LTV64MSB 0x76
#define R_IA64_LTV64LSB 0x77
#define R_IA64_PCREL21BI    0x79
#define R_IA64_PCREL22    0x7a
#define R_IA64_PCREL64I   0x7b
#define ELFAGO 0x7f
#define DT_AUXILIARY   0x7fffffff
#define DT_FILTER       0x7fffffff
#define DT_HIPROC      0x7fffffff
#define PT_HIPROC      0x7fffffff
#define SHT_HIPROC     0x7fffffff
#define R_IA64_IPLTMSB  0x80
#define PF_IA_64_NORECOV 0x80000000
#define SHT_LOUSER     0x80000000
#define R_IA64_IPLTLSB  0x81
#define R_IA64_COPY     0x84
#define R_IA64_SUB      0x85
#define R_IA64_LTOFF22X 0x86
#define R_IA64_LDXMOV   0x87
#define SHT_HIUSER     0x8fffffff
#define R_IA64_TPREL14   0x91
#define R_IA64_TPREL22   0x92
#define R_IA64_TPREL64I  0x93
#define R_IA64_TPREL64MSB 0x96
#define R_IA64_TPREL64LSB 0x97
#define R_IA64_LTOFF_TPREL22 0x9a
#define R_IA64_DTPMOD64MSB 0xa6
#define R_IA64_DTPMOD64LSB 0xa7
#define R_IA64_LTOFF_DTPMOD22 0xaa
#define R_IA64_DTPREL14  0xb1
#define R_IA64_DTPREL22  0xb2
#define R_IA64_DTPREL64I 0xb3
#define R_IA64_DTPREL32MSB 0xb4
#define R_IA64_DTPREL32LSB 0xb5
#define R_IA64_DTPREL64MSB 0xb6
#define R_IA64_DTPREL64LSB 0xb7
#define R_IA64_LTOFF_DTPREL22 0xba
#define PF_MASKPROC    0xf0000000
#define SHF_MASKPROC   0xf0000000
#define ET_LOOS        0xfe00
#define ET_HIOS        0xffef
#define ET_LOPROC      0xff00
#define SHN_LOPROC     0xff00
#define SHN_LORESERVE  0xff00
#define SYMINFO_BT_LOWRESERVE 0xff00
#define EF_IA_64_ARCH  0xff000000
#define SHN_HIPROC     0xff1f
#define SHN_LOOS        0xff20
#define SHN_HIOS        0xff3f
#define SHN_ABS         0xffff1
#define SHN_COMMON      0xffff2
#define SYMINFO_BT_PARENT 0xffffe
#define ET_HIPROC      0xffff
#define PN_XNUM        0xffff
#define SHN_HIRESERVE  0xffff
#define SHN_XINDEX     0xffff
#define SYMINFO_BT_SELF 0xffff
#define DT_IA_64_NUM   1
#define DT_NEEDED       1
#define DT_PPC_NUM     1
#define EI_MAG1        1

```

```

#define ELFCLASS32      1
#define ELFDATA2LSB     1
#define ELF_NOTE_GNU    1
#define ET_REL           1
#define EV_CURRENT       1
#define NT_GNU_ABI_TAG  1
#define PT_LOAD          1
#define R_386_32          1
#define R_390_8           1
#define R_PPC_ADDR32     1
#define R_X86_64_64       1
#define SHT_PROGBITS     1
#define STB_GLOBAL        1
#define STT_OBJECT        1
#define STV_INTERNAL      1
#define SYMINFO_CURRENT  1
#define DT_STRSZ          10
#define R_386_GOTPC       10
#define R_390_GLOB_DAT   10
#define R_PPC_REL24       10
#define R_X86_64_32       10
#define SHT_SHLIB         10
#define STB_LOOS          10
#define STT_GNU_IFUNC    10
#define STT_LOOS          10
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_HIGESTA 100
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_DS 101
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_LO_DS 102
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_HIGHER 103
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_HIGHERA 104
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_HIGHEST 105
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_HIGESTA 106
#define DTADDRNUM         11
#define DT_SYMENT         11
#define R_386_32PLT        11
#define R_390_JMP_SLOT     11
#define R_PPC_REL14        11
#define R_X86_64_32S       11
#define SHT_DYNSYM         11
#define DT_INIT            12
#define DT_VALNUM          12
#define R_390_RELATIVE     12
#define R_PPC_REL14_BRTAKEN 12
#define R_X86_64_16          12
#define STB_HIOS           12
#define STT_HIOS           12
#define DT_FINI            13
#define R_390_GOTOFF32     13
#define R_PPC_REL14_BRNTAKEN 13
#define R_X86_64_PC16       13
#define STB_LOPROC          13
#define STT_LOPROC          13
#define DT SONAME           14
#define R_386_TLS_TPOFF    14
#define R_390_GOTPC         14
#define R_PPC_GOT16         14
#define R_X86_64_8           14
#define SHT_INIT_ARRAY     14
#define DT_RPATH            15
#define R_386_TLS_IE         15
#define R_390_GOT16         15
#define R_PPC_GOT16_LO      15
#define R_X86_64_PC8         15
#define SHT_FINI_ARRAY     15
#define STB_HIPROC          15
#define STT_HIPROC          15

```

```

#define DT_SYMBOLIC      16
#define DT_VERSIONTAGNUM    16
#define R_386_TLS_GOTIE 16
#define R_390_PC16     16
#define R_PPC_GOT16_HI 16
#define R_X86_64_DTPMOD64   16
#define SHT_PREINIT_ARRAY 16
#define DT_REL      17
#define R_386_TLS_LE    17
#define R_390_PC16DBL  17
#define R_PPC_GOT16_HA 17
#define R_X86_64_DTPOFF64 17
#define SHT_GROUP    17
#define DT_RELSZ    18
#define R_386_TLS_GD    18
#define R_390_PLT16DBL  18
#define R_PPC_PLTREL24  18
#define R_X86_64_TPOFF64 18
#define SHT_SYMTAB_SHNDX 18
#define DT_RELIENT   19
#define R_386_TLS_LDM   19
#define R_390_PC32DBL  19
#define R_PPC_COPY    19
#define R_X86_64_TLSGD 19
#define DT_PLTRELSZ   2
#define EI_MAG2      2
#define ELFCLASS64    2
#define ELFDATA2MSB   2
#define ELF_NOTE_OS_SOLARIS2 2
#define ET_EXEC      2
#define EV_NUM      2
#define PT_DYNAMIC   2
#define R_386_PC32    2
#define R_390_12      2
#define R_PPC_ADDR24  2
#define R_X86_64_PC32 2
#define SHT_SYMTAB   2
#define STB_WEAK     2
#define STT_FUNC     2
#define STV_HIDDEN    2
#define SYMINFO_NUM  2
#define DT_PLTREL    20
#define EM_PPC      20
#define R_386_16      20
#define R_390_PLT32DBL 20
#define R_PPC_GLOB_DAT 20
#define R_X86_64_TLSLD 20
#define DT_DEBUG     21
#define EM_PPC64     21
#define R_386_PC16    21
#define R_390_GOTPCDBL 21
#define R_PPC_JMP_SLOT 21
#define R_X86_64_DTPOFF32 21
#define DT_TEXTREL   22
#define EM_S390     22
#define R_386_8       22
#define R_390_64      22
#define R_PPC_RELATIVE 22
#define R_X86_64_GOTTPOFF 22
#define DT_JMPREL    23
#define R_386_PC8      23
#define R_390_PC64    23
#define R_PPC_LOCAL24PC 23
#define R_X86_64_TPOFF32 23
#define DT_BIND_NOW   24
#define R_386_TLS_GD_32 24

```

#define R_390_GOT64	24
#define R_PPC_UADDR32	24
#define R_X86_64_PC64	24
#define R_PPC64_JMP_IREL	247
#define R_PPC64_IRELATIVE	248
#define R_PPC_IRELATIVE	248
#define R_PPC64_REL16	249
#define R_PPC_REL16	249
#define DT_INIT_ARRAY	25
#define R_386_TLS_GD_PUSH	25
#define R_390_PLT64	25
#define R_PPC_UADDR16	25
#define R_X86_64_GOTOFF64	25
#define R_PPC64_REL16_LO	250
#define R_PPC_REL16_LO	250
#define R_PPC64_REL16_HI	251
#define R_PPC_REL16_HI	251
#define R_PPC64_REL16_HA	252
#define R_PPC_REL16_HA	252
#define R_PPC_TOC16	255
#define DT_FINI_ARRAY	26
#define R_386_TLS_GD_CALL	26
#define R_390_GOTENT	26
#define R_PPC_REL32	26
#define R_X86_64_GOTPC32	26
#define DT_INIT_ARRAYSZ	27
#define R_386_TLS_GD_POP	27
#define R_390_GOTOFF16	27
#define R_PPC_PLT32	27
#define R_X86_64_GOT64	27
#define DT_FINI_ARRAYSZ	28
#define R_386_TLS_LDM_32	28
#define R_390_GOTOFF64	28
#define R_PPC_PLTREL32	28
#define R_X86_64_GOTPCREL64	28
#define DT_RUNPATH	29
#define R_386_TLS_LDM_PUSH	29
#define R_390_GOTPLT12	29
#define R_PPC_PLT16_LO	29
#define R_X86_64_GOTPC64	29
#define DT_EXTRANUM	3
#define DT_PLTGOT	3
#define DT_PPC64_NUM	3
#define EI_MAG3	3
#define ELFCLASSNUM	3
#define ELFDATANUM	3
#define ELFOSABI_LINUX	3
#define ELF_NOTE_OS_FREEBSD	3
#define EM_386	3
#define ET_DYN	3
#define PT_INTERP	3
#define R_386_GOT32	3
#define R_390_16	3
#define R_PPC_ADDR16	3
#define R_X86_64_GOT32	3
#define SHT_STRTAB	3
#define STB_NUM	3
#define STT_SECTION	3
#define STV_PROTECTED	3
#define DT_FLAGS	30
#define R_386_TLS_LDM_CALL	30
#define R_390_GOTPLT16	30
#define R_PPC_PLT16_HI	30
#define R_X86_64_GOTPLT64	30
#define R_386_TLS_LDM_POP	31
#define R_390_GOTPLT32	31

```

#define R_PPC_PLT16_HA 31
#define R_X86_64_PLTOFF64      31
#define DT_ENCODING 32
#define DT_PREINIT_ARRAY 32
#define R_386_TLS_LDO_32 32
#define R_390_GOTPLT64 32
#define R_PPC_SDAREL16 32
#define R_X86_64_SIZE32 32
#define DT_PREINIT_ARRAYSZ 33
#define R_386_TLS_IE_32 33
#define R_390_GOTPLTENT 33
#define R_PPC_SECTOFF 33
#define R_X86_64_SIZE64 33
#define DT_NUM 34
#define R_386_TLS_LE_32 34
#define R_390_PLTOFF16 34
#define R_PPC_SECTOFF_LO 34
#define R_X86_64_GOTPC32_TLSDESC 34
#define R_386_TLS_DTPMOD32 35
#define R_390_PLTOFF32 35
#define R_PPC_SECTOFF_HI 35
#define R_X86_64_TLSDESC_CALL 35
#define R_386_TLS_DTPOFF32 36
#define R_390_PLTOFF64 36
#define R_PPC_SECTOFF_HA 36
#define R_X86_64_TLSDESC 36
#define R_386_TLS_TPOFF32 37
#define R_390_TLS_LOAD 37
#define R_PPC64_ADDR30 37
#define R_X86_64_IRELATIVE 37
#define R_390_TLS_GDCALL 38
#define R_PPC64_ADDR64 38
#define R_X86_64_NUM 38
#define R_386_TLS_GOTDESC 39
#define R_390_TLS_LDCALL 39
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_HIGHER 39
#define DT_HASH 4
#define EI_CLASS 4
#define ET_CORE 4
#define PT_NOTE 4
#define R_386_PLT32 4
#define R_390_32 4
#define R_PPC_ADDR16_LO 4
#define R_X86_64_PLT32 4
#define SELFMAG 4
#define SHT_REL 4
#define STT_FILE 4
#define EM_ARM 40
#define R_386_TLS_DESC_CALL 40
#define R_390_TLS_GD32 40
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_HIGHERA 40
#define R_386_TLS_DESC 41
#define R_390_TLS_GD64 41
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_HIGHEST 41
#define R_386_IRELATIVE 42
#define R_390_TLS_GOTIE12 42
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_HIGHESTA 42
#define R_386_NUM 43
#define R_390_TLS_GOTIE32 43
#define R_PPC64_UADDR64 43
#define R_390_TLS_GOTIE64 44
#define R_PPC64_REL64 44
#define R_390_TLS_LDM32 45
#define R_PPC64_PLT64 45
#define R_390_TLS_LDM64 46
#define R_PPC64_PLTREL64 46

```

#define R_390_TLS_IE32	47
#define R_PPC64_TOC16	47
#define R_390_TLS_IE64	48
#define R_PPC64_TOC16_LO	48
#define R_390_TLS_IEMENT	49
#define R_PPC64_TOC16_HI	49
#define DT_STRTAB	5
#define EI_DATA	5
#define ET_NUM	5
#define PT_SHLIB	5
#define R_386_COPY	5
#define R_390_PC32	5
#define R_PPC_ADDR16_HI	5
#define R_X86_64_COPY	5
#define SHT_HASH	5
#define STT_COMMON	5
#define EM_IA_64	50
#define R_390_TLS_LE32	50
#define R_PPC64_TOC16_HA	50
#define R_390_TLS_LE64	51
#define R_PPC64_TOC	51
#define R_390_TLS_LDO32	52
#define R_PPC64_PLTGOT16	52
#define R_390_TLS_LDO64	53
#define R_PPC64_PLTGOT16_LO	53
#define R_390_TLS_DTPMOD	54
#define R_PPC64_PLTGOT16_HI	54
#define R_390_TLS_DTPOFF	55
#define R_PPC64_PLTGOT16_HA	55
#define R_390_TLS_TPOFF	56
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_DS	56
#define R_390_20	57
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_LO_DS	57
#define R_390_GOT20	58
#define R_PPC64_GOT16_DS	58
#define R_390_GOTPLT20	59
#define R_PPC64_GOT16_LO_DS	59
#define DT_SYMTAB	6
#define EI_VERSION	6
#define PT_PHDR	6
#define R_386_GLOB_DAT	6
#define R_390_GOT12	6
#define R_PPC_ADDR16_HA	6
#define R_X86_64_GLOB_DAT	6
#define SHT_DYNAMIC	6
#define STT_TLS	6
#define R_390_TLS_GOTIE20	60
#define R_PPC64_PLT16_LO_DS	60
#define R_390_NUM	61
#define R_PPC64_SECTOFF_DS	61
#define EM_X86_64	62
#define R_PPC64_SECTOFF_LO_DS	62
#define R_PPC64_TOC16_DS	63
#define R_PPC64_TOC16_LO_DS	64
#define R_PPC64_PLTGOT16_DS	65
#define R_PPC64_PLTGOT16_LO_DS	66
#define R_PPC64_TLS	67
#define R_PPC_TLS	67
#define R_PPC64_DTPMOD64	68
#define R_PPC_DTPMOD32	68
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16	69
#define R_PPC_TPREL16	69
#define DT_RELATIVE	7
#define EI_OSABI	7
#define PT_TLS	7
#define R_386_JMP_SLOT	7

```

#define R_390_GOT32      7
#define R_PPC_ADDR14      7
#define R_X86_64_JUMP_SLOT 7
#define SHT_NOTE          7
#define STT_NUM           7
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_LO 70
#define R_PPC_TPREL16_LO   70
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_HI 71
#define R_PPC_TPREL16_HI   71
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_HA 72
#define R_PPC_TPREL16_HA   72
#define R_PPC64_TPREL64    73
#define R_PPC_TPREL32     73
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16   74
#define R_PPC_DTPREL16    74
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_LO 75
#define R_PPC_DTPREL16_LO   75
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_HI 76
#define R_PPC_DTPREL16_HI   76
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL16_HA 77
#define R_PPC_DTPREL16_HA   77
#define R_PPC64_DTPREL64   78
#define R_PPC_DTPREL32    78
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TLSGD16 79
#define R_PPC_GOT_TLSGD16   79
#define DT_RELASZ          8
#define EI_ABIVERSION     8
#define PT_NUM             8
#define R_386_RELATIVE     8
#define R_390_PLT32         8
#define R_PPC_ADDR14_BRTAKEN 8
#define R_X86_64_RELATIVE   8
#define SHT_NOBITS          8
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TLSGD16_LO 80
#define R_PPC_GOT_TLSGD16_LO   80
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TLSGD16_HI 81
#define R_PPC_GOT_TLSGD16_HI   81
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TLSGD16_HA 82
#define R_PPC_GOT_TLSGD16_HA   82
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TLSLD16   83
#define R_PPC_GOT_TLSLD16     83
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TLSLD16_LO 84
#define R_PPC_GOT_TLSLD16_LO   84
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TLSLD16_HI 85
#define R_PPC_GOT_TLSLD16_HI   85
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TLSLD16_HA 86
#define R_PPC_GOT_TLSLD16_HA   86
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TPREL16_DS 87
#define R_PPC_GOT_TPREL16     87
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TPREL16_LO_DS 88
#define R_PPC_GOT_TPREL16_LO   88
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TPREL16_HI 89
#define R_PPC_GOT_TPREL16_HI   89
#define DT_RELARENT          9
#define EI_PAD               9
#define R_386_GOTOFF         9
#define R_390_COPY            9
#define R_PPC_ADDR14_BRNTAKEN 9
#define R_X86_64_GOTPCREL    9
#define SHT_REL               9
#define R_PPC64_GOT_TPREL16_HA 90
#define R_PPC_GOT_TPREL16_HA   90
#define R_PPC64_GOT_DTPREL16_DS 91
#define R_PPC_GOT_DTPREL16     91
#define R_PPC64_GOT_DTPREL16_LO_DS 92
#define R_PPC_GOT_DTPREL16_LO   92

```

```

#define R_PPC64_GOT_DTPREL16_HI 93
#define R_PPC_GOT_DTPREL16_HI 93
#define R_PPC64_GOT_DTPREL16_HA 94
#define R_PPC_GOT_DTPREL16_HA 94
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_DS 95
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_LO_DS 96
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_HIGHER 97
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_HIGHERA 98
#define R_PPC64_TPREL16_HIGHEST 99
#define ELF64_M_INFO(sym, size) ELF32_M_INFO (sym, size)
#define ELF64_M_SIZE(info) ELF32_M_SIZE (info)
#define ELF64_M_SYM(info) ELF32_M_SYM (info)
#define ELF64_ST_BIND(val) ELF32_ST_BIND (val)
#define ELF64_ST_INFO(bind,type) ELF32_ST_INFO ((bind), (type))
#define ELF64_ST_TYPE(val) ELF32_ST_TYPE (val)
#define ELF64_ST_VISIBILITY(o) ELF32_ST_VISIBILITY(o)
#define ELF_NOTE_GNU "GNU"
#define ELF_NOTE_ABI NT_GNU_ABI_TAG
#define R_PPC64_ADDR14 R_PPC_ADDR14
#define R_PPC64_ADDR14_BRNTAKEN R_PPC_ADDR14_BRNTAKEN
#define R_PPC64_ADDR14_BRTAKEN R_PPC_ADDR14_BRTAKEN
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16 R_PPC_ADDR16
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_HA R_PPC_ADDR16_HA
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_HI R_PPC_ADDR16_HI
#define R_PPC64_ADDR16_LO R_PPC_ADDR16_LO
#define R_PPC64_ADDR24 R_PPC_ADDR24
#define R_PPC64_ADDR32 R_PPC_ADDR32
#define R_PPC64_COPY R_PPC_COPY
#define R_PPC64_GLOB_DAT R_PPC_GLOB_DAT
#define R_PPC64_GOT16 R_PPC_GOT16
#define R_PPC64_GOT16_HA R_PPC_GOT16_HA
#define R_PPC64_GOT16_HI R_PPC_GOT16_HI
#define R_PPC64_GOT16_LO R_PPC_GOT16_LO
#define R_PPC64_JMP_SLOT R_PPC_JMP_SLOT
#define R_PPC64_NONE R_PPC_NONE
#define R_PPC64_PLT16_HA R_PPC_PLT16_HA
#define R_PPC64_PLT16_HI R_PPC_PLT16_HI
#define R_PPC64_PLT16_LO R_PPC_PLT16_LO
#define R_PPC64_PLT32 R_PPC_PLT32
#define R_PPC64_PLTREL32 R_PPC_PLTREL32
#define R_PPC64_REL14 R_PPC_REL14
#define R_PPC64_REL14_BRNTAKEN R_PPC_REL14_BRNTAKEN
#define R_PPC64_REL14_BRTAKEN R_PPC_REL14_BRTAKEN
#define R_PPC64_REL24 R_PPC_REL24
#define R_PPC64_REL32 R_PPC_REL32
#define R_PPC64_RELATIVE R_PPC_RELATIVE
#define R_PPC64_SECTOFF R_PPC_SECTOFF
#define R_PPC64_SECTOFF_HA R_PPC_SECTOFF_HA
#define R_PPC64_SECTOFF_HI R_PPC_SECTOFF_HI
#define R_PPC64_SECTOFF_LO R_PPC_SECTOFF_LO
#define R_PPC64_UADDR16 R_PPC_UADDR16
#define R_PPC64_UADDR32 R_PPC_UADDR32
#define ELF_MAG "\177ELF"

typedef uint32_t Elf32_Addr;
typedef uint64_t Elf64_Addr;
typedef uint32_t Elf32_Word;
typedef uint32_t Elf64_Word;
typedef int32_t Elf32_Sword;
typedef int32_t Elf64_Sword;
typedef uint64_t Elf32_Xword;
typedef uint64_t Elf64_Xword;
typedef int64_t Elf32_Sxword;
typedef int64_t Elf64_Sxword;
typedef uint32_t Elf32_Off;

```

```

typedef uint64_t Elf64_Off;
typedef struct {
    Elf32_Word p_type;           /* Segment type */
    Elf32_Off p_offset;          /* Segment file offset */
    Elf32_Addr p_vaddr;          /* Segment virtual address */
    Elf32_Addr p_paddr;          /* Segment physical address */
    Elf32_Word p_filesz;         /* Segment size in file */
    Elf32_Word p_memsz;          /* Segment size in memory */
    Elf32_Word p_flags;          /* Segment flags */
    Elf32_Word p_align;          /* Segment alignment */
} Elf32_Phdr;
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Word p_type;           /* Segment type */
    Elf64_Word p_flags;          /* Segment flags */
    Elf64_Off p_offset;          /* Segment file offset */
    Elf64_Addr p_vaddr;          /* Segment virtual address */
    Elf64_Addr p_paddr;          /* Segment physical address */
    Elf64_Xword p_filesz;        /* Segment size in file */
    Elf64_Xword p_memsz;         /* Segment size in memory */
    Elf64_Xword p_align;         /* Segment alignment */
} Elf64_Phdr;
typedef uint16_t Elf32_Half;
typedef uint16_t Elf64_Half;
typedef uint16_t Elf32_Section;
typedef uint16_t Elf64_Section;
typedef struct {
    Elf32_Word n_namesz;
    Elf32_Word n_descsz;
    Elf32_Word n_type;
} Elf32_Nhdr;
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Word n_namesz;
    Elf64_Word n_descsz;
    Elf64_Word n_type;
} Elf64_Nhdr;
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Word st_name;
    unsigned char st_info;
    unsigned char st_other;
    Elf64_Section st_shndx;
    Elf64_Addr st_value;
    Elf64_Xword st_size;
} Elf64_Sym;
typedef struct {
    Elf32_Word st_name;
    Elf32_Addr st_value;
    Elf32_Word st_size;
    unsigned char st_info;
    unsigned char st_other;
    Elf32_Section st_shndx;
} Elf32_Sym;
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Addr r_offset;
    Elf64_Xword r_info;
} Elf64_Rel;
typedef struct {
    Elf32_Addr r_offset;
    Elf32_Word r_info;
} Elf32_Rel;
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Addr r_offset;
    Elf64_Xword r_info;
    Elf64_Sxword r_addend;
} Elf64_Rela;
typedef struct {
    Elf32_Addr r_offset;

```

```

        Elf32_Word r_info;
        Elf32_Sword r_addend;
    } Elf32_Rela;
    typedef struct {
        Elf32_Half vd_version;
        Elf32_Half vd_flags;
        Elf32_Half vd_ndx;
        Elf32_Half vd_cnt;
        Elf32_Word vd_hash;
        Elf32_Word vd_aux;
        Elf32_Word vd_next;
    } Elf32_Verdef;
    typedef struct {
        Elf64_Half vd_version;
        Elf64_Half vd_flags;
        Elf64_Half vd_ndx;
        Elf64_Half vd_cnt;
        Elf64_Word vd_hash;
        Elf64_Word vd_aux;
        Elf64_Word vd_next;
    } Elf64_Verdef;
    typedef struct {
        Elf64_Word vda_name;
        Elf64_Word vda_next;
    } Elf64_Verdaux;
    typedef struct {
        Elf32_Word vda_name;
        Elf32_Word vda_next;
    } Elf32_Verdaux;
    typedef struct {
        Elf32_Half vn_version;
        Elf32_Half vn_cnt;
        Elf32_Word vn_file;
        Elf32_Word vn_aux;
        Elf32_Word vn_next;
    } Elf32_Verdeed;
    typedef struct {
        Elf64_Half vn_version;
        Elf64_Half vn_cnt;
        Elf64_Word vn_file;
        Elf64_Word vn_aux;
        Elf64_Word vn_next;
    } Elf64_Verdeed;
    typedef struct {
        Elf32_Word vna_hash;
        Elf32_Half vna_flags;
        Elf32_Half vna_other;
        Elf32_Word vna_name;
        Elf32_Word vna_next;
    } Elf32_Vernaux;
    typedef struct {
        Elf64_Word vna_hash;
        Elf64_Half vna_flags;
        Elf64_Half vna_other;
        Elf64_Word vna_name;
        Elf64_Word vna_next;
    } Elf64_Vernaux;
    typedef struct {
        unsigned char e_ident[EI_NIDENT];
        Elf64_Half e_type;
        Elf64_Half e_machine;
        Elf64_Word e_version;
        Elf64_Addr e_entry;
        Elf64_Off e_phoff;
        Elf64_Off e_shoff;
        Elf64_Word e_flags;
    }

```

```

Elf64_Half e_ehsiz;
Elf64_Half e_phentsize;
Elf64_Half e_phnum;
Elf64_Half e_shentsize;
Elf64_Half e_shnum;
Elf64_Half e_shstrndx;
} Elf64_Ehdr;
typedef struct {
    unsigned char e_ident[EI_NIDENT];
    Elf32_Half e_type;
    Elf32_Half e_machine;
    Elf32_Word e_version;
    Elf32_Addr e_entry;
    Elf32_Off e_phoff;
    Elf32_Off e_shoff;
    Elf32_Word e_flags;
    Elf32_Half e_ehsiz;
    Elf32_Half e_phentsize;
    Elf32_Half e_phnum;
    Elf32_Half e_shentsize;
    Elf32_Half e_shnum;
    Elf32_Half e_shstrndx;
} Elf32_Ehdr;
typedef struct {
    Elf32_Word sh_name;
    Elf32_Word sh_type;
    Elf32_Word sh_flags;
    Elf32_Addr sh_addr;
    Elf32_Off sh_offset;
    Elf32_Word sh_size;
    Elf32_Word sh_link;
    Elf32_Word sh_info;
    Elf32_Word sh_addralign;
    Elf32_Word sh_entsize;
} Elf32_Shdr;
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Word sh_name;
    Elf64_Word sh_type;
    Elf64_Xword sh_flags;
    Elf64_Addr sh_addr;
    Elf64_Off sh_offset;
    Elf64_Xword sh_size;
    Elf64_Word sh_link;
    Elf64_Word sh_info;
    Elf64_Xword sh_addralign;
    Elf64_Xword sh_entsize;
} Elf64_Shdr;
typedef struct {
    Elf32_Sword d_tag;
    union {
        Elf32_Word d_val;
        Elf32_Addr d_ptr;
    } d_un;
} Elf32_Dyn;
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Sxword d_tag;
    union {
        Elf64_Xword d_val;
        Elf64_Addr d_ptr;
    } d_un;
} Elf64_Dyn;

```

#### 14.4.8 endian.h

```
#define __LITTLE_ENDIAN 1234
```

```
#define __BIG_ENDIAN 4321
#define BIG_ENDIAN __BIG_ENDIAN
#define BYTE_ORDER __BYTE_ORDER
#define LITTLE_ENDIAN __LITTLE_ENDIAN
```

### 14.4.9 envz.h

```
extern error_t envz_add(char **envz, size_t *envz_len, const char
                        *name,
                        const char *value);
extern char envz_entry(const char *envz, size_t envz_len,
                      const char *name);
extern char envz_get(const char *envz, size_t envz_len, const char
                     *name);
extern error_t envz_merge(char **envz, size_t *envz_len,
                         const char *envz2, size_t envz2_len,
                         int override);
extern void envz_remove(char **envz, size_t *envz_len, const char
                       *name);
extern void envz_strip(char **envz, size_t *envz_len);
```

### 14.4.10 err.h

```
extern void err(int eval, const char *fmt, ...);
extern void errx(int eval, const char *fmt, ...);
extern void verrx(int eval, const char *fmt, va_list args);
extern void warn(const char *fmt, ...);
extern void warnx(const char *fmt, ...);
```

### 14.4.11 errno.h

```
#define errno (*__errno_location())

#define EPERM    1          /* Operation not permitted */
#define ECHILD   10         /* No child processes */
#define ENETDOWN 100        /* Network is down */
#define ENETUNREACH 101     /* Network is unreachable */
#define ENETRESET 102        /* Network dropped connection
because of reset */
#define ECONNABORTED 103     /* Software caused connection abort
*/
#define ECONNRESET 104        /* Connection reset by peer */
#define ENOBUFS   105        /* No buffer space available */
#define EISCONN   106        /* Transport endpoint is already
connected */
#define ENOTCONN  107        /* Transport endpoint is not
connected */
#define ESHUTDOWN 108        /* Cannot send after transport
endpoint shutdown */
#define ETOOMANYREFS 109     /* Too many references: cannot
splice */
#define EAGAIN   111        /* Try again */
#define ETIMEDOUT 110        /* Connection timed out */
#define ECONNREFUSED 111     /* Connection refused */
#define EHOSTDOWN 112        /* Host is down */
#define EHOSTUNREACH 113     /* No route to host */
#define EALREADY  114        /* Operation already in progress
*/
#define EINPROGRESS 115       /* Operation now in progress */
#define ESTALE    116        /* Stale NFS file handle */
#define EUCLEAN   117        /* Structure needs cleaning */
#define ENOTNAM   118        /* Not a XENIX named type file */
```

```

#define ENAVAIL 119                                /* No XENIX semaphores available
*/
#define ENOMEM 12                                 /* Out of memory */
#define EISNAM 120                                /* Is a named type file */
#define EREMOTEIO 121                             /* Remote I/O error */
#define EDQUOT 122                                /* Quota exceeded */
#define ENOMEDIUM 123                            /* No medium found */
#define EMEDIUMTYPE 124                           /* Wrong medium type */
#define ECANCELED 125                            /* Operation Canceled */
#define EACCES 13                                 /* Permission denied */
#define EOWNERDEAD 130                           /* Owner died */
#define ENOTRECOVERABLE 131                      /* State not recoverable */
#define ERFKILL 132                               /* Operation not possible due to
RF-kill */

#define EFAULT 14                                /* Bad address */
#define ENOTBLK 15                               /* Block device required */
#define EBUSY 16                                 /* Device or resource busy */
#define EEXIST 17                                /* File exists */
#define EXDEV 18                                 /* Cross-device link */
#define ENODEV 19                                /* No such device */
#define ENOENT 2                                 /* No such file or directory */
#define ENOTDIR 20                               /* Not a directory */
#define EISDIR 21                                /* Is a directory */
#define EINVAL 22                                /* Invalid argument */
#define ENFILE 23                                /* File table overflow */
#define EMFILE 24                                /* Too many open files */
#define ENOTTY 25                                /* Not a typewriter */
#define ETXTBSY 26                               /* Text file busy */
#define EFBIG 27                                 /* File too large */
#define ENOSPC 28                                /* No space left on device */
#define ESPIPE 29                                /* Illegal seek */
#define ESRCH 3                                 /* No such process */
#define EROFS 30                                 /* Read-only file system */
#define EMLINK 31                                /* Too many links */
#define EPIPE 32                                 /* Broken pipe */
#define EDOM 33                                 /* Math argument out of domain of
func */
#define ERANGE 34                                /* Math result not representable
*/
#define EDEADLK 35                               /* Resource deadlock would occur */

#define ENAMETOOLONG 36                          /* File name too long */
#define ENOLCK 37                                /* No record locks available */
#define ENOSYS 38                                /* Function not implemented */
#define ENOTEMPTY 39                            /* Directory not empty */
#define EINTR 4                                 /* Interrupted system call */
#define ELOOP 40                                 /* Too many symbolic links
encountered */

#define ENOMSG 42                                /* No message of desired type */
#define EIDRM 43                                /* Identifier removed */
#define ECHRNG 44                               /* Channel number out of range */
#define EL2NSYNC 45                            /* Level 2 not synchronized */
#define EL3HLT 46                                /* Level 3 halted */
#define EL3RST 47                                /* Level 3 reset */
#define ELN RNG 48                               /* Link number out of range */
#define EUNATCH 49                               /* Protocol driver not attached */
#define EIO 5                                 /* I/O error */
#define ENOANO 55                                /* No anode */
#define EBADRQC 56                               /* Invalid request code */
#define EBADSLT 57                            /* Invalid slot */
#define EBFONT 59                                /* Bad font file format */
#define ENXIO 6                                 /* No such device or address */
#define ENOSTR 60                                /* Device not a stream */
#define ENODATA 61                               /* No data available */
#define ETIME 62                                 /* Timer expired */
#define ENOSR 63                                 /* Out of streams resources */

```

```

#define ENONET    64          /* Machine is not on the network
*/
#define ENOPKG    65          /* Package not installed */
#define EREMOTE   66          /* Object is remote */
#define ENOLINK   67          /* Link has been severed */
#define EADV      68          /* Advertise error */
#define ESRMNT   69          /* Srmount error */
#define E2BIG     7            /* Argument list too long */
#define ECOMM     70          /* Communication error on send */
#define EPROTO    71          /* Protocol error */
#define EMULTIHOP 72          /* Multihop attempted */
#define EDOTDOT   73          /* RFS specific error */
#define EBADMSG   74          /* Not a data message */
#define EOVERRLOW 75          /* Value too large for defined data
type */
#define ENOTUNIQ  76          /* Name not unique on network */
#define EBADFD   77          /* File descriptor in bad state */
#define EREMCHG  78          /* Remote address changed */
#define ELIBACC   79          /* Can not access a needed shared
library */
#define ENOEXEC   8            /* Exec format error */
#define ELIBBAD  80          /* Accessing a corrupted shared
library */
#define ELIBSCN   81          /* .lib section in a.out corrupted */
#define ELIBMAX   82          /* Attempting to link in too many
shared libraries */
#define ELIBEXEC  83          /* Cannot exec a shared library
directly */
#define EILSEQ    84          /* Illegal byte sequence */
#define ERESTART  85          /* Interrupted system call should
be restarted */
#define ESTRPIPE  86          /* Streams pipe error */
#define EUSERS   87          /* Too many users */
#define ENOTSOCK  88          /* Socket operation on non-socket
*/
#define EDESTADDRREQ 89         /* Destination address required */
#define EBADF    9             /* Bad file number */
#define EMSGSIZE 90           /* Message too long */
#define EPROTOTYPE 91          /* Protocol wrong type for socket
*/
#define ENOPROTOOPT 92          /* Protocol not available */
#define EPROTONOSUPPORT 93        /* Protocol not supported */
#define ESOCKTNOSUPPORT 94        /* Socket type not supported */
#define EOPNOTSUPP 95          /* Operation not supported on
transport endpoint */
#define EPFNOSUPPORT 96          /* Protocol family not supported */
#define EAFNOSUPPORT 97          /* Address family not supported by
protocol */
#define EADDRINUSE   98          /* Address already in use */
#define EADDRNOTAVAIL 99          /* Cannot assign requested address
*/
#define EWOULDBLOCK  EAGAIN    /* Operation would block */
#define ENOTSUP   EOPNOTSUPP

extern int __errno_location(void);

```

### 14.4.12 error.h

```
extern void error(int status, int errnum, const char *format, ...);
```

### 14.4.13 execinfo.h

```
extern int backtrace(void **__array, int __size);
extern char **backtrace_symbols(void *const *__array, int __size);
extern void backtrace_symbols_fd(void *const *__array, int __size,
                                 int __fd);
```

### 14.4.14 fcntl.h

```
#define AT_FDCWD      -100     /* Use the current working directory
to determine the target of relative file paths. */
#define POSIX_FADV_NORMAL      0
#define O_RDONLY        00
#define O_ACCMODE        0003
#define O_WRONLY         01
#define O_CREAT          0100
#define O_TRUNC          01000
#define O_DSYNC           010000
#define O_RDWR            02
#define O_EXCL            0200
#define O_APPEND          02000
#define O_ASYNC           020000
#define O_CLOEXEC         02000000      /* The FD_CLOEXEC flag
associated with the new descriptor shall be set to close the file
descriptor upon execution of an exec family function. */
#define O_NOCTTY          0400
#define O_NDELAY           04000
#define O_NONBLOCK         04000
#define O_SYNC             04010000
#define AT_SYMLINK_NOFOLLOW    0x100     /* Do not follow symbolic
links. */
#define AT_EMPTY_PATH      0x1000    /* Allow empty relative pathname.
*/
#define AT_EACCESS          0x200     /* Check access using effective
user and group ID. */
#define AT_REMOVEDIR        0x200     /* Remove directory instead of
file. */
#define AT_SYMLINK_FOLLOW      0x400     /* Follow symbolic link.
*/
#define AT_NO_AUTOMOUNT     0x800     /* Suppress terminal automount
traversal. */
#define FD_CLOEXEC          1
#define POSIX_FADV_RANDOM      1
#define F_DUPFD_CLOEXEC 1030      /* Duplicate file descriptor with
the close-on-exec flag FD_CLOEXEC set. */
#define POSIX_FADV_SEQUENTIAL   2
#define POSIX_FADV_WILLNEED     3
#define O_RSYNC            O_SYNC

struct flock {
    short l_type;
    short l_whence;
    off_t l_start;
    off_t l_len;
    pid_t l_pid;
};
struct flock64 {
    short l_type;
    short l_whence;
    loff_t l_start;
    loff_t l_len;
    pid_t l_pid;
};
```

```

#define AT_FDCWD           -100
#define AT_SYMLINK_NOFOLLOW 0x100
#define AT_EACCESS          0x200
#define AT_REMOVEDIR        0x200
#define AT_SYMLINK_FOLLOW   0x400

#define F_DUPFD 0
#define F_RDLCK 0
#ifndef SEEK_SET
#define SEEK_SET 0
#endif
#define F_GETFD 1
#define F_WRLCK 1
#ifndef SEEK_CUR
#define SEEK_CUR 1
#endif
#define F_SETSIG 10
#define F_GETSIG 11
#define F_SETFD 2
#define F_UNLCK 2
#ifndef SEEK_END
#define SEEK_END 2
#endif
#define F_GETFL 3
#define F_SETFL 4
#define F_GETLK 5
#define F_SETLK 6
#define F_SETLKW 7
#define F_SETOWN 8
#define F_GETOWN 9

extern int creat(const char * __file, mode_t __mode);
extern int creat64(const char * __file, mode_t __mode);
extern int fcntl(int __fd, int __cmd, ...);
extern int open(const char * __file, int __oflag, ...);
extern int open64(const char * __file, int __oflag, ...);
extern int openat(int __fd, const char * __file, int __oflag, ...);
extern int openat64(int __fd, const char * __file, int __oflag,
...);
extern int posix_fadvise(int __fd, off_t __offset, off_t __len,
                        int __advise);
extern int posix_fadvise64(int __fd, off64_t __offset, off64_t __len,
                          int __advise);
extern int posix_fallocate(int __fd, off_t __offset, off_t __len);
extern int posix_fallocate64(int __fd, off64_t __offset, off64_t __len);

```

#### 14.4.15 fmtmsg.h

```

#define MM_HARD 1           /* Source of the condition is
hardware. */
#define MM_NRECOV 128      /* Non-recoverable error. */
#define MM_UTIL 16          /* Condition detected by utility.
*/
#define MM_SOFT 2           /* Source of the condition is
software. */
#define MM_PRINT 256         /* Display message in standard
error. */
#define MM_OPSYS 32          /* Condition detected by operating
system. */
#define MM_FIRM 4           /* Source of the condition is
firmware. */

```

```

#define MM_CONSOLE      512      /* Display message on system
console. */
#define MM_RECOVER      64       /* Recoverable error. */
#define MM_APPL 8          /* Condition detected by application.
*/
#define MM_NOSEV         0        /* No severity level provided for
the message. */
#define MM_HALT 1           /* Error causing application to
halt. */
#define MM_ERROR          2        /* Application has encountered a
non-fatal fault. */
#define MM_WARNING         3        /* Application has detected unusual
non-error condition. */
#define MM_INFO           4        /* Informative message. */

#define MM_NULLACT        ((char *) 0)
#define MM_NULLLBL        ((char *) 0)
#define MM_NULLTAG         ((char *) 0)
#define MM_NULLTXT         ((char *) 0)
#define MM_NULLMC          ((long int) 0)
#define MM_NULLSEV         0

#define MM_NOTOK          -1       /* The function failed completely.
*/
#define MM_OK              0        /* The function succeeded. */
#define MM_NOMSG           1        /* The function was unable to
generate a message on standard error, but otherwise succeeded. */
#define MM_NOCON           4        /* The function was unable to
generate a console message, but otherwise succeeded. */

extern int fmtmsg(long int __classification, const char *__label,
                  int __severity, const char *__text, const char
* __action,
                  const char * __tag);

```

#### 14.4.16 fnmatch.h

```

#define FNM_CASEFOLD      (1<<4)
#define FNM_FILE_NAME     FNM_PATHNAME

#define FNM_PATHNAME       (1<<0)
#define FNM_NOESCAPE      (1<<1)
#define FNM_PERIOD         (1<<2)
#define FNM_NOMATCH       1

extern int fnmatch(const char *__pattern, const char *__name, int
__flags);

```

#### 14.4.17 ftw.h

```

#define FTW_D   FTW_D
#define FTW_DNR FTW_DNR
#define FTW_DP  FTW_DP
#define FTW_F   FTW_F
#define FTW_NS  FTW_NS
#define FTW_SL  FTW_SL
#define FTW_SLN FTW_SLN

enum {
    FTW_F,
    FTW_D,
    FTW_DNR,

```

```

FTW_NS,
FTW_SL,
FTW_DP,
FTW_SLN
};

enum {
    FTW_PHYS = 1,
    FTW_MOUNT = 2,
    FTW_CHDIR = 4,
    FTW_DEPTH = 8
};

struct FTW {
    int base;
    int level;
};

typedef int (*__ftw_func_t) (const char * __filename,
                           const struct stat * __status, int
                           __flag);
typedef int (*__ftw64_func_t) (const char * __filename,
                           const struct stat64 * __status, int
                           __flag);
typedef int (*__nftw_func_t) (const char * __filename,
                           const struct stat * __status, int
                           __flag,
                           struct FTW * __info);
typedef int (*__nftw64_func_t) (const char * __filename,
                           const struct stat64 * __status, int
                           __flag,
                           struct FTW * __info);
extern int ftw(const char * __dir, __ftw_func_t __func, int
              __descriptors);
extern int ftw64(const char * __dir, __ftw64_func_t __func,
                 int __descriptors);
extern int nftw(const char * __dir, __nftw_func_t __func, int
               __descriptors,
               int __flag);
extern int nftw64(const char * __dir, __nftw64_func_t __func,
                  int __descriptors, int __flag);

```

#### 14.4.18 getopt.h

```

#define no_argument      0
#define required_argument     1
#define optional_argument    2

struct option {
    const char *name;
    int has_arg;
    int *flag;
    int val;
};
extern int getopt_long(int __argc, char *const __argv[],
                      const char * __shortopts,
                      const struct option * __longopts, int
                      __longind);
extern int getopt_long_only(int __argc, char *const __argv[],
                           const char * __shortopts,
                           const struct option * __longopts,
                           int * __longind);

```

## 14.4.19 glob.h

```

#define GLOB_ERR          (1<<0)
#define GLOB_MARK         (1<<1)
#define GLOB_BRACE        (1<<10)
#define GLOB_NOMAGIC      (1<<11)
#define GLOB_TILDE        (1<<12)
#define GLOB_ONLYDIR      (1<<13)
#define GLOB_TILDE_CHECK  (1<<14)
#define GLOB_NOSORT       (1<<2)
#define GLOB_DOOFFS       (1<<3)
#define GLOB_NOCHECK      (1<<4)
#define GLOB_APPEND        (1<<5)
#define GLOB_NOESCAPE     (1<<6)
#define GLOB_PERIOD        (1<<7)
#define GLOB_MAGCHAR       (1<<8)
#define GLOB_ALTDIRFUNC   (1<<9)

#define GLOB_NOSPACE      1
#define GLOB_ABORTED      2
#define GLOB_NOMATCH      3
#define GLOB_NOSYS         4

typedef struct {
    size_t gl_pathc;
    char **gl_pathv;
    size_t gl_offs;
    int gl_flags;
    void (*gl_closedir) (void *);
    struct dirent *(*gl_readdir) (void *);
    void *(*gl_opendir) (const char *);
    int (*gl_lstat) (const char *, struct stat *);
    int (*gl_stat) (const char *, struct stat *);
} glob_t;

typedef struct {
    size_t gl_pathc;
    char **gl_pathv;
    size_t gl_offs;
    int gl_flags;
    void (*gl_closedir) (void *);
    struct dirent64 *(*gl_readdir) (void *);
    void *(*gl_opendir) (const char *);
    int (*gl_lstat) (const char *, struct stat *);
    int (*gl_stat) (const char *, struct stat *);
} glob64_t;

extern int glob(const char *_pattern, int __flags,
               int (*__errfunc) (const char *, int), glob_t * __pglob);
extern int glob64(const char *_pattern, int __flags,
                  int (*__errfunc) (const char *, int),
                  glob64_t * __pglob);
extern void globfree(glob_t * __pglob);
extern void globfree64(glob64_t * __pglob);

```

## 14.4.20 gnu/libc-version.h

```

extern const char *gnu_get_libc_release(void);
extern const char *gnu_get_libc_version(void);

```

## 14.4.21 grp.h

```

struct group {
    char *gr_name;
    char *gr_passwd;
    gid_t gr_gid;
    char **gr_mem;
};

extern void endgrent(void);
extern struct group *getgrent(void);
extern int getgrent_r(struct group *__resultbuf, char *__buffer,
                      size_t __buflen, struct group **__result);
extern struct group *getgrgid(gid_t __gid);
extern int getgrgid_r(gid_t __gid, struct group *__resultbuf,
                      char *__buffer, size_t __buflen,
                      struct group **__result);
extern struct group *getgrnam(const char *__name);
extern int getgrnam_r(const char *__name, struct group
*__resultbuf,
                      char *__buffer, size_t __buflen,
                      struct group **__result);
extern int getgrouplist(const char *__user, gid_t __group,
                       gid_t *__groups, int *__ngroups);
extern int initgroups(const char *__user, gid_t __group);
extern void setgrent(void);
extern int setgroups(size_t __n, const gid_t * __groups);

```

#### 14.4.22 iconv.h

```

typedef void *iconv_t;
extern size_t iconv(iconv_t __cd, char **__inbuf, size_t *
__inbytesleft,
                    char **__outbuf, size_t * __outbytesleft);
extern int iconv_close(iconv_t __cd);
extern iconv_t iconv_open(const char *__tocode, const char
*__fromcode);

```

#### 14.4.23 ifaddrs.h

```

#define ifa_broadaddr ifa_ifu.ifu_broadaddr
#define ifa_dstaddr ifa_ifu.ifu_dstaddr

struct ifaddrs {
    struct ifaddrs *ifa_next;
    char *ifa_name;
    unsigned int ifa_flags;
    struct sockaddr *ifa_addr;
    struct sockaddr *ifa_netmask;
    union {
        struct sockaddr *ifu_broadaddr;
        struct sockaddr *ifu_dstaddr;
    } ifa_ifu;
    void *ifa_data;
};
extern void freeifaddrs(struct ifaddrs *);
extern int getifaddrs(struct ifaddrs **);

```

#### 14.4.24 inttypes.h

```

#if !defined __cplusplus || defined __STDC_FORMAT_MACROS
#define PRIId16 "d"
#define PRIId32 "d"
#define PRIId8 "d"

```

```

#define PRIdFAST8      "d"
#define PRIDLEAST16    "d"
#define PRIDLEAST32    "d"
#define PRIDLEAST8     "d"
#define SCNd32          "d"
#define SCNd16          "hd"
#define SCNdLEAST16    "hd"
#define SCNd8           "hhd"
#define SCNdFAST8       "hhd"
#define SCNdLEAST8      "hhd"
#define SCNi8           "hhi"
#define SCNifAST8       "hhi"
#define SCNileAST8     "hhi"
#define SCNo8           "hho"
#define SCNoFAST8       "hho"
#define SCNoLEAST8      "hho"
#define SCNu8           "hhu"
#define SCNuFAST8       "hhu"
#define SCNuLEAST8      "hhu"
#define SCNx8           "hhx"
#define SCNxFAST8       "hhx"
#define SCNxLEAST8      "hhx"
#define SCNi16          "hi"
#define SCNileAST16    "hi"
#define SCNo16          "ho"
#define SCNoLEAST16    "ho"
#define SCNu16          "hu"
#define SCNuLEAST16    "hu"
#define SCNx16          "hx"
#define SCNxLEAST16    "hx"
#define PRIi16          "i"
#define PRIi32          "i"
#define PRIi8           "i"
#define PRIiFAST8       "i"
#define PRIileAST16    "i"
#define PRIileAST32    "i"
#define PRIileAST8     "i"
#define SCNi32          "i"
#define SCNileAST32    "i"
#define PRIo16          "o"
#define PRIo32          "o"
#define PRIo8           "o"
#define PRIofAST8       "o"
#define PRIoleAST16    "o"
#define PRIoleAST32    "o"
#define PRIoleAST8     "o"
#define SCNo32          "o"
#define SCNoLEAST32    "o"
#define PRIu16          "u"
#define PRIu32          "u"
#define PRIu8           "u"
#define PRIufAST8       "u"
#define PRIuleAST16    "u"
#define PRIuleAST32    "u"
#define PRIuleAST8     "u"
#define SCNu32          "u"
#define SCNuLEAST32    "u"
#define PRIx16          "X"
#define PRIx32          "X"
#define PRIx8           "X"
#define PRIxFAST8       "X"
#define PRIxleAST16    "X"
#define PRIxleAST32    "X"
#define PRIxleAST8     "X"
#define PRIx16          "x"

```

```

#define PRIx32 "x"
#define PRIx8 "x"
#define PRIxFAST8 "x"
#define PRIxLEAST16 "x"
#define PRIxLEAST32 "x"
#define PRIxLEAST8 "x"
#define SCNx32 "x"
#define SCNxLEAST32 "x"
#define PRId64 __PRI64_PREFIX"d"
#define PRIdFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"d"
#define PRIdLEAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"d"
#define PRIdMAX __PRI64_PREFIX"d"
#define SCNd64 __PRI64_PREFIX"d"
#define SCNdFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"d"
#define SCNdLEAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"d"
#define SCNdMAX __PRI64_PREFIX"d"
#define PRIi64 __PRI64_PREFIX"i"
#define PRIiFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"i"
#define PRIileast64 __PRI64_PREFIX"i"
#define PRIimax __PRI64_PREFIX"i"
#define SCNi64 __PRI64_PREFIX"i"
#define SCNiFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"i"
#define SCNiLEAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"i"
#define SCNiMAX __PRI64_PREFIX"i"
#define PRIo64 __PRI64_PREFIX"o"
#define PRIofast64 __PRI64_PREFIX"o"
#define PRIoleast64 __PRI64_PREFIX"o"
#define PRIomax __PRI64_PREFIX"o"
#define SCN064 __PRI64_PREFIX"o"
#define SCNoFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"o"
#define SCNoLEAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"o"
#define SCNoMAX __PRI64_PREFIX"o"
#define PRIu64 __PRI64_PREFIX"u"
#define PRIuFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"u"
#define PRIuleast64 __PRI64_PREFIX"u"
#define PRIumax __PRI64_PREFIX"u"
#define SCNu64 __PRI64_PREFIX"u"
#define SCNuFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"u"
#define SCNuLEAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"u"
#define SCNuMAX __PRI64_PREFIX"u"
#define PRIx64 __PRI64_PREFIX"X"
#define PRIxFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"X"
#define PRIxLEAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"X"
#define PRIxmax __PRI64_PREFIX"X"
#define PRIx64 __PRI64_PREFIX"X"
#define PRIxFAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"x"
#define PRIxLEAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"x"
#define PRIxmax __PRI64_PREFIX"x"
#define SCNx64 __PRI64_PREFIX"x"
#define SCNxFast64 __PRI64_PREFIX"x"
#define SCNxLEAST64 __PRI64_PREFIX"x"
#define SCNxMAX __PRI64_PREFIX"x"
#define PRIdFAST16 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"d"
#define PRIdFAST32 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"d"
#define PRIdPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"q"
#define SCNdFAST16 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"d"
#define SCNdFAST32 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"d"
#define SCNdPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"d"
#define PRIiFAST16 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"i"
#define PRIiFAST32 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"i"
#define PRIiPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"i"
#define SCNiFAST16 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"i"
#define SCNiFAST32 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"i"
#define SCNiPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"i"
#define PRIoFAST16 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"o"
#define PRIoFAST32 __PRIPTR_PREFIX"o"

```

```

#define PRIOPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"o"
#define SCNOfAST16      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"o"
#define SCNOfAST32      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"o"
#define SCNoPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"o"
#define PRIuFAST16      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"u"
#define PRIuFAST32      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"u"
#define PRIuPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"u"
#define SCNufAST16      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"u"
#define SCNufAST32      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"u"
#define SCNuPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"u"
#define PRIxFAST16      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"X"
#define PRIxFAST32      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"X"
#define PRIxPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"X"
#define PRIxFAST16      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"x"
#define PRIxFAST32      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"x"
#define PRIxPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"x"
#define SCNxFAST16      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"x"
#define SCNxFAST32      __PRIPTR_PREFIX"x"
#define SCNxPTR __PRIPTR_PREFIX"x"
#endif

#define __PDP_ENDIAN     3412
#define PDP_ENDIAN       __PDP_ENDIAN

extern intmax_t imaxabs(intmax_t __n);
extern imaxdiv_t imaxdiv(intmax_t __numer, intmax_t __denom);
extern intmax_t strtoimax(const char * __nptra, char ** __endptr, int __base);
extern uintmax_t strtoumax(const char * __nptra, char ** __endptr,
                           int __base);
extern intmax_t wcstoimax(const wchar_t * __nptra, wchar_t * __endptr,
                          int __base);
extern uintmax_t wcstoumax(const wchar_t * __nptra, wchar_t * __endptr,
                           int __base);

```

#### 14.4.25 langinfo.h

```

#define ABDAY_1 0x20000      /* Sun. */
#define ABDAY_2 0x20001
#define ABDAY_3 0x20002
#define ABDAY_4 0x20003
#define ABDAY_5 0x20004
#define ABDAY_6 0x20005
#define ABDAY_7 0x20006

#define DAY_1    0x20007
#define DAY_2    0x20008
#define DAY_3    0x20009
#define DAY_4    0x2000A
#define DAY_5    0x2000B
#define DAY_6    0x2000C
#define DAY_7    0x2000D

#define ABMON_1  0x2000E
#define ABMON_2  0x2000F
#define ABMON_3  0x20010
#define ABMON_4  0x20011
#define ABMON_5  0x20012
#define ABMON_6  0x20013
#define ABMON_7  0x20014
#define ABMON_8  0x20015
#define ABMON_9  0x20016
#define ABMON_10 0x20017

```

```

#define ABMON_11      0x20018
#define ABMON_12      0x20019

#define MON_1      0x2001A
#define MON_2      0x2001B
#define MON_3      0x2001C
#define MON_4      0x2001D
#define MON_5      0x2001E
#define MON_6      0x2001F
#define MON_7      0x20020
#define MON_8      0x20021
#define MON_9      0x20022
#define MON_10     0x20023
#define MON_11     0x20024
#define MON_12     0x20025

#define AM_STR     0x20026
#define PM_STR     0x20027

#define D_T_FMT    0x20028
#define D_FMT      0x20029
#define T_FMT      0x2002A
#define T_FMT_AMPM 0x2002B

#define ERA        0x2002C
#define ERA_D_FMT  0x2002E
#define ALT_DIGITS 0x2002F
#define ERA_D_T_FMT 0x20030
#define ERA_T_FMT  0x20031

#define CODESET    14

#define CRNCYSTR   0x4000F

#define RADIXCHAR   0x10000
#define THOUSEP    0x10001
#define YESEXPR     0x50000
#define NOEXPR      0x50001
#define YESSTR     0x50002
#define NOSTR      0x50003

extern char *nl_langinfo(nl_item __item);

```

#### 14.4.26 libgen.h

```

#define basename __xpg_basename

extern char *__xpg_basename(char *__path);
extern char *dirname(char *__path);

```

#### 14.4.27 libintl.h

```

extern char *bind_textdomain_codeset(const char *__domainname,
                                     const char *__codeset);
extern char *bindtextdomain(const char *__domainname,
                           const char *__dirname);
extern char *dcgettext(const char *__domainname, const char
                      *__msgid,
                      int __category);
extern char *dcngettext(const char *__domainname, const char
                      *__msgid1,
                      const char *__msgid2, unsigned long int
                      __n,

```

```

        int __category);
extern char *dgettext(const char *__domainname, const char
*__msgid);
extern char *dngettext(const char *__domainname, const char
*__msgid1,
                      const char *__msgid2, unsigned long int
__n);
extern char *gettext(const char *__msgid);
extern char *ngngettext(const char *__msgid1, const char *__msgid2,
                        unsigned long int __n);
extern char *textdomain(const char *__domainname);

```

#### 14.4.28 limits.h

```

#define LLONG_MIN      (-LLONG_MAX-1LL)
#define _POSIX_AIO_MAX 1
#define _POSIX_QLIMIT   1
#define _POSIX2_BC_STRING_MAX    1000
#define IOV_MAX        1024
#define _POSIX2_CHARCLASS_NAME_MAX 14
#define _POSIX_NAME_MAX 14
#define _POSIX_UIO_MAXIOV 16
#define ULLONG_MAX     18446744073709551615ULL
#define _POSIX2_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX 2
#define _POSIX_AIO_LISTIO_MAX 2
#define _POSIX_OPEN_MAX 20
#define _POSIX_CLOCKRES_MIN 20000000
#define CHARCLASS_NAME_MAX 2048
#define LINE_MAX       2048
#define _POSIX2_BC_DIM_MAX 2048
#define _POSIX2_LINE_MAX 2048
#define _POSIX_CHILD_MAX 25
#define _POSIX_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX 255
#define NAME_MAX       255
#define _POSIX2_RE_DUP_MAX 255
#define _POSIX_HOST_NAME_MAX 255
#define _POSIX_MAX_CANON 255
#define _POSIX_MAX_INPUT 255
#define _POSIX_RE_DUP_MAX 255
#define _POSIX_SYMLINK_MAX 255
#define _POSIX_PATH_MAX 256
#define _POSIX_SEM_NSEMS_MAX 256
#define NGROUPS_MAX    32
#define WORD_BIT       32
#define _POSIX2_EXPR_NEST_MAX 32
#define _POSIX_DELAYTIMER_MAX 32
#define _POSIX_MQ_PRIO_MAX 32
#define _POSIX_SIGQUEUE_MAX 32
#define _POSIX_TIMER_MAX 32
#define _POSIX_SEM_VALUE_MAX 32767
#define _POSIX_SSIZE_MAX 32767
#define PATH_MAX       4096
#define _POSIX_ARG_MAX 4096
#define _POSIX_PIPE_BUF 512
#define _POSIX_TZNAME_MAX 6
#define _POSIX_LINK_MAX 8
#define _POSIX_MQ_OPEN_MAX 8
#define _POSIX_NGROUPS_MAX 8
#define _POSIX_RTSIG_MAX 8
#define _POSIX_STREAM_MAX 8
#define _POSIX_SYMLOOP_MAX 8
#define _POSIX_LOGIN_NAME_MAX 9
#define _POSIX_TTY_NAME_MAX 9
#define LLONG_MAX      9223372036854775807LL
#define _POSIX2_BC_BASE_MAX 99

```

```

#define _POSIX2_BC_SCALE_MAX 99
#define NL_MSGMAX INT_MAX
#define NL_SETMAX INT_MAX
#define NL_TEXTMAX INT_MAX
#define SSIZE_MAX LONG_MAX /* Maximum value of an
object of type ssize_t */
#define BC_BASE_MAX _POSIX2_BC_BASE_MAX
#define BC_DIM_MAX _POSIX2_BC_DIM_MAX
#define BC_SCALE_MAX _POSIX2_BC_SCALE_MAX
#define BC_STRING_MAX _POSIX2_BC_STRING_MAX
#define EXPR_NEST_MAX _POSIX2_EXPR_NEST_MAX
#define NL_LANGMAX _POSIX2_LINE_MAX
#define NL_ARGMAX _POSIX_ARG_MAX
#define _POSIX_FD_SETSIZE _POSIX_OPEN_MAX
#define _POSIX_HIWAT _POSIX_PIPE_BUF

#define MB_LEN_MAX 16

#define SCHAR_MIN (-128)
#define SCHAR_MAX 127
#define UCHAR_MAX 255
#define CHAR_BIT 8

#define SHRT_MIN (-32768)
#define SHRT_MAX 32767
#define USHRT_MAX 65535

#define INT_MIN (-INT_MAX-1)
#define INT_MAX 2147483647
#define UINT_MAX 4294967295U

#define LONG_MIN (-LONG_MAX-1L)

#define PTHREAD_KEYS_MAX 1024
#define PTHREAD_THREADS_MAX 16384
#define PTHREAD_DESTRUCTOR_ITERATIONS 4

```

#### 14.4.29 link.h

```

extern int
dl_iterate_phdr(int (*callback) (struct dl_phdr_info *, size_t,
void *),
void *data);

```

#### 14.4.30 locale.h

```

struct lconv {
    char *decimal_point;
    char *thousands_sep;
    char *grouping;
    char *int_curr_symbol;
    char *currency_symbol;
    char *mon_decimal_point;
    char *mon_thousands_sep;
    char *mon_grouping;
    char *positive_sign;
    char *negative_sign;
    char int_frac_digits;
    char frac_digits;
    char p_cs_precedes;
    char p_sep_by_space;
    char n_cs_precedes;
    char n_sep_by_space;
}

```

```

    char p_sign_posn;
    char n_sign_posn;
    char int_p_cs_precedes;
    char int_p_sep_by_space;
    char int_n_cs_precedes;
    char int_n_sep_by_space;
    char int_p_sign_posn;
    char int_n_sign_posn;
};

#define LC_GLOBAL_LOCALE      ((locale_t) -1L)
#define LC_CTYPE          0
#define LC_NUMERIC         1
#define LC_TELEPHONE       10
#define LC_MEASUREMENT    11
#define LC_IDENTIFICATION  12
#define LC_TIME            2
#define LC_COLLATE         3
#define LC_MONETARY        4
#define LC_MESSAGES        5
#define LC_ALL             6
#define LC_PAPER           7
#define LC_NAME            8
#define LC_ADDRESS          9

struct __locale_struct {
    struct locale_data * __locales[13];
    const unsigned short * __ctype_b;
    const int * __ctype_tolower;
    const int * __ctype_toupper;
    const char * __names[13];
};
typedef struct __locale_struct * __locale_t;

typedef struct __locale_struct * locale_t;

#define LC_ADDRESS_MASK   (1 << LC_ADDRESS)
#define LC_COLLATE_MASK   (1 << LC_COLLATE)
#define LC_IDENTIFICATION_MASK (1 << LC_IDENTIFICATION)
#define LC_MEASUREMENT_MASK (1 << LC_MEASUREMENT)
#define LC_MESSAGES_MASK   (1 << LC_MESSAGES)
#define LC_MONETARY_MASK   (1 << LC_MONETARY)
#define LC_NAME_MASK        (1 << LC_NAME)
#define LC_NUMERIC_MASK     (1 << LC_NUMERIC)
#define LC_PAPER_MASK       (1 << LC_PAPER)
#define LC_TELEPHONE_MASK   (1 << LC_TELEPHONE)
#define LC_TIME_MASK         (1 << LC_TIME)
#define LC_CTYPE_MASK        (1 << LC_CTYPE)
#define LC_ALL_MASK          \
    (LC_CTYPE_MASK|          LC_NUMERIC_MASK|      LC_TIME_MASK| \
     LC_COLLATE_MASK|        LC_MONETARY_MASK|     LC_NAME_MASK| \
     LC_MESSAGES_MASK|       LC_PAPER_MASK|      \
     LC_ADDRESS_MASK|        LC_TELEPHONE_MASK| \
     LC_MEASUREMENT_MASK|   LC_IDENTIFICATION_MASK)

extern locale_t duplocale(locale_t __dataset);
extern void fre.locale(locale_t __dataset);
extern struct lconv *localeconv(void);
extern locale_t newlocale(int __category_mask, const char *
    __locale,
                           locale_t __base);
extern char *setlocale(int __category, const char * __locale);
extern locale_t uselocale(locale_t __dataset);

```

### 14.4.31 lsb/time.h

```
struct timeval {
    time_t tv_sec;
    suseconds_t tv_usec;
};
```

### 14.4.32 lsb/types.h

```
/*
 * This header is architecture dependent
 * Please refer to the specific architecture specification for
details
 */
```

### 14.4.33 lsb/wchar.h

```
typedef unsigned int wint_t;
typedef struct {
    int count;
    wint_t value;
} __mbstate_t;

typedef __mbstate_t mbstate_t;
```

### 14.4.34 monetary.h

```
extern ssize_t strfmon(char *__s, size_t __maxsize, const char
* __format,
                      ...);
extern ssize_t strfmon_l(char *s, size_t maxsize, locale_t locale,
                        const char *format, ...);
```

### 14.4.35 net/if.h

```
#define IF_NAMESIZE      16

#define IFF_UP          0x01      /* Interface is up. */
#define IFF_BROADCAST   0x02      /* Broadcast address valid. */
#define IFF_DEBUG        0x04      /* Turn on debugging. */
#define IFF_LOOPBACK    0x08      /* Is a loopback net. */
#define IFF_POINTOPOINT 0x10      /* Interface is point-to-point
link. */
#define IFF_PROMISC     0x100     /* Receive all packets. */
#define IFF_MULTICAST   0x1000    /* Supports multicast. */
#define IFF_NOTRAILERS  0x20      /* Avoid use of trailers. */
#define IFF_RUNNING      0x40      /* Resources allocated. */
#define IFF_NOARP        0x80      /* No address resolution protocol.
*/

struct if_nameindex {
    unsigned int if_index;       /* 1, 2, ... */
    char *if_name;              /* null terminated name: */
};

struct ifaddr {
    struct sockaddr ifa_addr;   /* Address of interface. */
    union {
        struct sockaddr ifu_broadaddr;
```

```

        struct sockaddr ifu_dstaddr;
    } ifa_ifu;
    void *ifa_ifp;
    void *ifa_next;
};

#define ifr_name      ifr_ifrn.ifrn_name      /* interface name */
#define ifr_addr       ifr_ifru.ifru_addr      /* address */
#define ifr_broadaddr  ifr_ifru.ifru_broadaddr /* broadcast
address */
#define ifr_data       ifr_ifru.ifru_data      /* for use by
interface */
#define ifr_dstaddr    ifr_ifru.ifru_dstaddr   /* other end of p-
p lnk */
#define ifr_flags      ifr_ifru.ifru_flags     /* flags */
#define ifr_hwaddr     ifr_ifru.ifru_hwaddr    /* interface name */
#define ifr_bandwidth   ifr_ifru.ifru_ivalue   /* link bandwidth */
#define ifr_ifindex    ifr_ifru.ifru_ivalue   /* interface index */
#define ifr_metric     ifr_ifru.ifru_ivalue   /* metric */
#define ifr_qlen       ifr_ifru.ifru_ivalue   /* queue length */
#define ifr_mtu ifr_ifru.ifru_mtu      /* mtu */
#define ifr_netmask    ifr_ifru.ifru_netmask  /* interface net
mask */
#define ifr_slave      ifr_ifru.ifru_slave    /* slave device */
#define IFNAMSIZ        IF_NAMESIZE

struct ifreq {
    union {
        char ifrn_name[IFNAMSIZ];
    } ifr_ifrn;
    union {
        struct sockaddr ifru_addr;
        struct sockaddr ifru_dstaddr;
        struct sockaddr ifru_broadaddr;
        struct sockaddr ifru_netmask;
        struct sockaddr ifru_hwaddr;
        short ifru_flags;
        int ifru_ivalue;
        int ifru_mtu;
        char ifru_slave[IFNAMSIZ];
        char ifru_newname[IFNAMSIZ];
        caddr_t ifru_data;
        struct ifmap ifru_map;
    } ifr_ifru;
};

#define ifc_buf ifc_ifcu.ifcu_buf      /* Buffer address. */
#define ifc_req ifc_ifcu.ifcu_req     /* Array of structures. */

struct ifconf {
    int ifc_len;
    union {
        caddr_t ifcu_buf;
        struct ifreq *ifcu_req;
    } ifc_ifcu;
};
extern void if_freenameindex(struct if_nameindex *_ptr);
extern char *if_indextoname(unsigned int __ifindex, char
*_ifname);
extern struct if_nameindex *if_nameindex(void);
extern unsigned int if_nametoindex(const char *_ifname);

```

### 14.4.36 netdb.h

```

#define h_errno (*__h_errno_location ())
#define NETDB_INTERNAL -1           /* See errno. */
#define NETDB_SUCCESS 0            /* No problem. */
#define HOST_NOT_FOUND 1          /* Authoritative Answer Host not
found. */
#define IPPORT_RESERVED 1024
#define NI_MAXHOST    1025
#define TRY_AGAIN     2           /* Non-Authoritative Host not found,
or SERVERFAIL. */
#define NO_RECOVERY   3           /* Non recoverable errors, FORMERR,
REFUSED, NOTIMP. */
#define NI_MAXSERV    32
#define NO_DATA       4           /* Valid name, no data record of
requested type. */
#define h_addr  h_addr_list[0]
#define NO_ADDRESS    NO_DATA /* No address, look for MX record.
*/
struct servent {
    char *s_name;
    char **s_aliases;
    int s_port;
    char *s_proto;
};
struct hostent {
    char *h_name;
    char **h_aliases;
    int h_addrtype;
    int h_length;
    char **h_addr_list;
};
struct protoent {
    char *p_name;
    char **p_aliases;
    int p_proto;
};
struct netent {
    char *n_name;
    char **n_aliases;
    int n_addrtype;
    unsigned int n_net;
};

#define AI_PASSIVE      0x0001 /* Socket address is intended for
`bind' */
#define AI_CANONNAME    0x0002 /* Request for canonical name */
#define AI_NUMERICHOST  0x0004 /* Don't use name resolution */
#define AI_V4MAPPED     0x0008 /* IPv4 mapped addresses are
acceptable. */
#define AI_ALL         0x0010      /* Return IPv4 mapped and IPv6
addresses. */
#define AI_ADDRCONFIG   0x0020 /* Use configuration of this host
to choose returned address type.. */
#define AI_NUMERICSERV  0x0400 /* Don't use name resolution */

struct addrinfo {
    int ai_flags;
    int ai_family;
    int ai_socktype;
    int ai_protocol;
    socklen_t ai_addrlen;
    struct sockaddr *ai_addr;
    char *ai_canonname;
}

```

```

        struct addrinfo *ai_next;
};

#define NI_NUMERICHOST 1
#define NI_DGRAM 16
#define NI_NUMERICSERV 2
#define NI_NOFQDN 4
#define NI_NAMEREQD 8

#define EAI_BADFLAGS -1 /* Invalid value for `ai_flags' field. */
#define EAI_MEMORY -10 /* Memory allocation failure. */
#define EAI_SYSTEM -11 /* System error returned in `errno'. */
*/
#define EAI_NONAME -2 /* NAME or SERVICE is unknown. */
#define EAI AGAIN -3 /* Temporary failure in name resolution. */
#define EAI FAIL -4 /* Non-recoverable failure in name res. */
#define EAI_NODATA -5 /* No address associated with NAME. */
*/
#define EAI_FAMILY -6 /* `ai_family' not supported. */
#define EAI_SOCKTYPE -7 /* `ai_family' not supported. */
#define EAI_SERVICE -8 /* SERVICE not supported for `ai_socktype'. */
#define EAI_ADDRFAMILY -9 /* Address family for NAME not supported. */

extern int *_h_errno_location(void);
extern void endprotoent(void);
extern void endservent(void);
extern void freeaddrinfo(struct addrinfo *_ai);
extern const char *gai_strerror(int _ecode);
extern int getaddrinfo(const char *_name, const char *_service,
                      const struct addrinfo *_req,
                      struct addrinfo **_pai);
extern struct hostent *gethostbyaddr(const void *_addr, socklen_t
                                     _len,
                                     int _type);
extern int gethostbyaddr_r(const void *_addr, socklen_t _len, int
                           _type,
                           struct hostent *_result_buf, char
                           *_buf,
                           size_t _buflen, struct hostent
                           **_result,
                           int *_h_errnop);
extern struct hostent *gethostbyname(const char *_name);
extern struct hostent *gethostbyname2(const char *_name, int
                                      _af);
extern int gethostbyname2_r(const char *_name, int _af,
                           struct hostent *_result_buf, char
                           *_buf,
                           size_t _buflen, struct hostent
                           **_result,
                           int *_h_errnop);
extern int gethostbyname_r(const char *_name,
                           struct hostent *_result_buf, char
                           *_buf,
                           size_t _buflen, struct hostent
                           **_result,
                           int *_h_errnop);
extern struct protoent *getprotobyname(const char *_name);
extern int getprotobyname_r(const char *_name,
                           struct protoent *_result_buf, char
                           *_buf,
                           int *_h_errnop);

```

```

size_t __buflen, struct protoent
** __result);
extern struct protoent *getprotobyname(int __proto);
extern int getprotobyname_r(int __proto, struct protoent
* __result_buf,
char * __buf, size_t __buflen,
struct protoent ** __result);
extern struct protoent *getprotoent(void);
extern int getprotoent_r(struct protoent * __result_buf, char
* __buf,
size_t __buflen, struct protoent
** __result);
extern struct servent *getservbyname(const char * __name,
const char * __proto);
extern int getservbyname_r(const char * __name, const char * __proto,
struct servent * __result_buf, char
* __buf,
size_t __buflen, struct servent
** __result);
extern struct servent *getservbyport(int __port, const char
* __proto);
extern int getservbyport_r(int __port, const char * __proto,
struct servent * __result_buf, char
* __buf,
size_t __buflen, struct servent
** __result);
extern struct servent *getservent(void);
extern int getservent_r(struct servent * __result_buf, char * __buf,
size_t __buflen, struct servent
** __result);
extern void setprotoent(int __stay_open);
extern void setservent(int __stay_open);

```

#### 14.4.37 netinet/icmp6.h

```

#define ICMP6_FILTER_WILLBLOCK(type,filterp) (((filterp)-
>icmp6_filt[(type) >> 5]) & (1 << ((type) & 31))) != 0)
#define ICMP6_FILTER_WILLPASS(type,filterp) (((filterp)-
>icmp6_filt[(type) >> 5]) & (1 << ((type) & 31))) == 0)
#define ICMP6_FILTER_SETPASS(type,filterp) (((filterp)-
>icmp6_filt[(type) >> 5]) &= ~(1 << ((type) & 31))))
#define ICMP6_FILTER_SETBLOCK(type,filterp) (((filterp)-
>icmp6_filt[(type) >> 5]) |= (1 << ((type) & 31))))
#define ICMP6_DST_UNREACH_NOROUTE 0
#define ICMP6_PARAMPROB_HEADER 0
#define ICMP6_TIME_EXCEED_TRANSIT 0
#define ICMP6_RR_FLAGS_PREVDONE 0x08
#define ICMP6_RR_FLAGS_SPECBSITE 0x10
#define ICMP6_RR_PCOUSE_RAFLAGS_AUTO 0x10
#define ICMP6_RR_FLAGS_FORCEAPPLY 0x20
#define ICMP6_RR_PCOUSE_RAFLAGS_ONLINK 0x20
#define ND_OPT_PI_FLAG_RADDR 0x20
#define ND_RA_FLAG_HOME_AGENT 0x20
#define ICMP6_RR_FLAGS_REQRESULT 0x40
#define ND_OPT_PI_FLAG_AUTO 0x40
#define ND_RA_FLAG_OTHER 0x40
#define ICMP6_INFOMSG_MASK 0x80
#define ICMP6_RR_FLAGS_TEST 0x80
#define ND_OPT_PI_FLAG_ONLINK 0x80
#define ND_RA_FLAG_MANAGED 0x80
#define ICMP6_DST_UNREACH 1
#define ICMP6_DST_UNREACH_ADMIN 1
#define ICMP6_FILTER 1
#define ICMP6_FILTER_BLOCK 1
#define ICMP6_PARAMPROB_NEXTHEADER 1

```

```

#define ICMP6_TIME_EXCEED_REASSEMBLY      1
#define ND_OPT_SOURCE_LINKADDR 1
#define RPM_PCO_ADD 1
#define ICMP6_ECHO_REQUEST 128
#define ICMP6_ECHO_REPLY 129
#define MLD_LISTENER_QUERY 130
#define MLD_LISTENER_REPORT 131
#define MLD_LISTENER_REDUCTION 132
#define ND_ROUTER_SOLICIT 133
#define ND_ROUTER_ADVERT 134
#define ND_NEIGHBOR_SOLICIT 135
#define ND_NEIGHBOR_ADVERT 136
#define ND_REDIRECT 137
#define ICMP6_ROUTER_RENUMBERING 138
#define ICMP6_DST_UNREACH_BEYONDSCOPE 2
#define ICMP6_FILTER_PASS 2
#define ICMP6_PACKET_TOO_BIG 2
#define ICMP6_PARAMPROB_OPTION 2
#define ND_OPT_TARGET_LINKADDR 2
#define RPM_PCO_CHANGE 2
#define ICMP6_DST_UNREACH_ADDR 3
#define ICMP6_FILTER_BLOCKOTHERS 3
#define ICMP6_TIME_EXCEEDED 3
#define ND_OPT_PREFIX_INFORMATION 3
#define RPM_PCO_SETGLOBAL 3
#define ICMP6_DST_UNREACH_NOPORT 4
#define ICMP6_FILTER_PASSONLY 4
#define ICMP6_PARAM_PROB 4
#define ND_OPT_REDIRECTED_HEADER 4
#define ND_OPT_MTU 5
#define ND_OPT_RTR_ADV_INTERVAL 7
#define ND_OPT_HOME_AGENT_INFO 8
#define icmp6_id          icmp6_data16[0]
#define icmp6_maxdelay    icmp6_data16[0]
#define icmp6_seq          icmp6_data16[1]
#define icmp6_mtu          icmp6_data32[0]
#define icmp6_pptr         icmp6_data32[0]
#define icmp6_data16       icmp6_dataun.icmp6_un_data16
#define icmp6_data32       icmp6_dataun.icmp6_un_data32
#define icmp6_data8        icmp6_dataun.icmp6_un_data8
#define ICMP6_FILTER_SETPASSALL(filterp)           memset (filterp,
0, sizeof (struct icmp6_filter));
#define ICMP6_FILTER_SETBLOCKALL(filterp)          memset (filterp,
0xFF, sizeof (struct icmp6_filter));
#define mld_cksum          mld_icmp6_hdr.icmp6_cksum
#define mld_code            mld_icmp6_hdr.icmp6_code
#define mld_maxdelay        mld_icmp6_hdr.icmp6_data16[0]
#define mld_reserved        mld_icmp6_hdr.icmp6_data16[1]
#define mld_type            mld_icmp6_hdr.icmp6_type
#define nd_na_cksum         nd_na_hdr.icmp6_cksum
#define nd_na_code          nd_na_hdr.icmp6_code
#define nd_na_flags_reserved nd_na_hdr.icmp6_data32[0]
#define nd_na_type          nd_na_hdr.icmp6_type
#define nd_ns_cksum         nd_ns_hdr.icmp6_cksum
#define nd_ns_code          nd_ns_hdr.icmp6_code
#define nd_ns_reserved      nd_ns_hdr.icmp6_data32[0]
#define nd_ns_type          nd_ns_hdr.icmp6_type
#define nd_ra_cksum         nd_ra_hdr.icmp6_cksum
#define nd_ra_code          nd_ra_hdr.icmp6_code
#define nd_ra_router_lifetime nd_ra_hdr.icmp6_data16[1]
#define nd_ra_curhoplimit   nd_ra_hdr.icmp6_data8[0]
#define nd_ra_flags_reserved nd_ra_hdr.icmp6_data8[1]
#define nd_ra_type          nd_ra_hdr.icmp6_type
#define nd_rd_cksum         nd_rd_hdr.icmp6_cksum
#define nd_rd_code          nd_rd_hdr.icmp6_code
#define nd_rd_reserved      nd_rd_hdr.icmp6_data32[0]

```

```

#define nd_rd_type      nd_rd_hdr.icmp6_type
#define nd_rs_cksum     nd_rs_hdr.icmp6_cksum
#define nd_rs_code      nd_rs_hdr.icmp6_code
#define nd_rs_reserved  nd_rs_hdr.icmp6_data32[0]
#define nd_rs_type      nd_rs_hdr.icmp6_type
#define rr_cksum        rr_hdr.icmp6_cksum
#define rr_code         rr_hdr.icmp6_code
#define rr_seqnum       rr_hdr.icmp6_data32[0]
#define rr_type         rr_hdr.icmp6_type

struct icmp6_filter {
    uint32_t icmp6_filt[8];
};

struct icmp6_hdr {
    uint8_t icmp6_type;
    uint8_t icmp6_code;
    uint16_t icmp6_cksum;
    union {
        uint32_t icmp6_un_data32[1];
        uint16_t icmp6_un_data16[2];
        uint8_t icmp6_un_data8[4];
    } icmp6_dataun;
};

struct nd_router_solicit {
    struct icmp6_hdr nd_rs_hdr;
};

struct nd_router_advert {
    struct icmp6_hdr nd_ra_hdr;
    uint32_t nd_ra_reachable;
    uint32_t nd_ra_retransmit;
};

struct nd_neighbor_solicit {
    struct icmp6_hdr nd_ns_hdr;
    struct in6_addr nd_ns_target;
};

struct nd_neighbor_advert {
    struct icmp6_hdr nd_na_hdr;
    struct in6_addr nd_na_target;
};

struct nd_redirect {
    struct icmp6_hdr nd_rd_hdr;
    struct in6_addr nd_rd_target;
    struct in6_addr nd_rd_dst;
};

struct nd_opt_hdr {
    uint8_t nd_opt_type;
    uint8_t nd_opt_len;
};

struct nd_opt_prefix_info {
    uint8_t nd_opt_pi_type;
    uint8_t nd_opt_pi_len;
    uint8_t nd_opt_pi_prefix_len;
    uint8_t nd_opt_pi_flags_reserved;
    uint32_t nd_opt_pi_valid_time;
    uint32_t nd_opt_pi_preferred_time;
    uint32_t nd_opt_pi_reserved2;
    struct in6_addr nd_opt_pi_prefix;
};

struct nd_opt_rd_hdr {
    uint8_t nd_opt_rh_type;
    uint8_t nd_opt_rh_len;
    uint16_t nd_opt_rh_reserved1;
    uint32_t nd_opt_rh_reserved2;
};

struct nd_opt_mtu {
    uint8_t nd_opt_mtu_type;
}

```

```

        uint8_t nd_opt_mtu_len;
        uint16_t nd_opt_mtu_reserved;
        uint32_t nd_opt_mtu_mtu;
    };
    struct mld_hdr {
        struct icmp6_hdr mld_icmp6_hdr;
        struct in6_addr mld_addr;
    };
    struct icmp6_router_renum {
        struct icmp6_hdr rr_hdr;
        uint8_t rr_segnun;
        uint8_t rr_flags;
        uint16_t rr_maxdelay;
        uint32_t rr_reserved;
    };
    struct rr_pco_match {
        uint8_t rpm_code;
        uint8_t rpm_len;
        uint8_t rpm_ordinal;
        uint8_t rpm_matchlen;
        uint8_t rpm_minlen;
        uint8_t rpm maxlen;
        uint16_t rpm_reserved;
        struct in6_addr rpm_prefix;
    };
    struct rr_pco_use {
        uint8_t rpu_uselen;
        uint8_t rpu_keeplen;
        uint8_t rpu_ramask;
        uint8_t rpu_raflags;
        uint32_t rpu_vltime;
        uint32_t rpu_pltime;
        uint32_t rpu_flags;
        struct in6_addr rpu_prefix;
    };
    struct rr_result {
        uint16_t rrr_flags;
        uint8_t rrr_ordinal;
        uint8_t rrr_matchedlen;
        uint32_t rrr_ifid;
        struct in6_addr rrr_prefix;
    };
    struct nd_opt_adv_interval {
        uint8_t nd_opt_adv_interval_type;
        uint8_t nd_opt_adv_interval_len;
        uint16_t nd_opt_adv_interval_reserved;
        uint32_t nd_opt_adv_interval_ival;
    };
    struct nd_opt_home_agent_info {
        uint8_t nd_opt_home_agent_info_type;
        uint8_t nd_opt_home_agent_info_len;
        uint16_t nd_opt_home_agent_info_reserved;
        int16_t nd_opt_home_agent_info_preference;
        uint16_t nd_opt_home_agent_info_lifetime;
    };
}

```

#### 14.4.38 netinet/igmp.h

```

#define IGMP_MEMBERSHIP_QUERY      0x11
#define IGMP_V1_MEMBERSHIP_REPORT      0x12
#define IGMP_DVMRP          0x13
#define IGMP_PIM            0x14
#define IGMP_TRACE          0x15
#define IGMP_V2_MEMBERSHIP_REPORT      0x16
#define IGMP_V2_LEAVE_GROUP      0x17

```

```

#define IGMP_MTRACE_RESP      0x1e
#define IGMP_MTRACE          0x1f
#define IGMP_DELAYING_MEMBER  1
#define IGMP_v1_ROUTER        1
#define IGMP_MAX_HOST_REPORT_DELAY    10
#define IGMP_TIMER_SCALE       10
#define IGMP_IDLE_MEMBER      2
#define IGMP_v2_ROUTER        2
#define IGMP_LAZY_MEMBER      3
#define IGMP_SLEEPING_MEMBER  4
#define IGMP_AWAKENING_MEMBER 5
#define IGMP_MINLEN           8
#define IGMP_HOST_MEMBERSHIP_QUERY     IGMP_MEMBERSHIP_QUERY
#define IGMP_HOST_MEMBERSHIP_REPORT   IGMP_V1_MEMBERSHIP_REPORT
#define IGMP_HOST_LEAVE_MESSAGE    IGMP_V2_LEAVE_GROUP
#define IGMP_HOST_NEW_MEMBERSHIP_REPORT IGMP_V2_MEMBERSHIP_REPORT

struct igmp {
    u_int8_t igmp_type;
    u_int8_t igmp_code;
    u_int16_t igmp_cksum;
    struct in_addr igmp_group;
};

```

#### 14.4.39 netinet/in.h

```

#define IPPROTO_IP      0
#define IPPROTO_ICMP    1
#define IPPROTO_UDP    17
#define IPPROTO_IGMP   2
#define IPPROTO_RAW    255
#define IPPROTO_IPV6   41
#define IPPROTO_ICMPV6 58
#define IPPROTO_TCP    6

typedef uint16_t in_port_t;

struct in_addr {
    uint32_t s_addr;
};

typedef uint32_t in_addr_t;

#define INADDR_NONE      ((in_addr_t) 0xffffffff)
#define INADDR_BROADCAST ((in_addr_t) 0xffffffff)
#define INADDR_ANY        0
#define INADDR_LOOPBACK  0x7f000001 /* 127.0.0.1 */

#define s6_addr16         in6_u.u6_addr16
#define s6_addr32         in6_u.u6_addr32
#define s6_addr         in6_u.u6_addr8

struct in6_addr {
    union {
        uint8_t u6_addr8[16];
        uint16_t u6_addr16[8];
        uint32_t u6_addr32[4];
    } in6_u;
};

#define IN6ADDR_ANY_INIT { { { { 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 } } } }
#define IN6ADDR_LOOPBACK_INIT { { { { 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1 } } } }

```

```

#define ((in_addr_t)(a))&0xf0000000)==0xe0000000) IN_MULTICAST(a)
#define INET_ADDRSTRLEN 16

struct sockaddr_in {
    sa_family_t sin_family;
    unsigned short sin_port;
    struct in_addr sin_addr;
    unsigned char sin_zero[8];
};

#define IN6_IS_ADDR_LINKLOCAL(a) (((const uint32_t *) (a))[0] & htonl(0xffffc00000) == htonl(0xfe800000))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_SITELOCAL(a) (((const uint32_t *) (a))[0] & htonl(0xfffffc00000) == htonl(0xfec00000))
#define IN6_ARE_ADDR_EQUAL(a,b) (((const uint32_t *) (a))[0] == ((const uint32_t *) (b))[0]) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[1] == ((const uint32_t *) (b))[1]) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[2] == ((const uint32_t *) (b))[2]) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[3] == ((const uint32_t *) (b))[3]))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_V4COMPAT(a) (((const uint32_t *) (a))[0] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[1] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[2] == 0) && ((ntohl(((const uint32_t *) (a))[3]) > 1))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_V4MAPPED(a) (((const uint32_t *) (a))[0] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[1] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[2] == htonl(0xffff)))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_UNSPECIFIED(a) (((const uint32_t *) (a))[0] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[1] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[2] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[3] == 0))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_LOOPBACK(a) (((const uint32_t *) (a))[0] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[1] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[2] == 0) && (((const uint32_t *) (a))[3] == htonl(1)))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_MULTICAST(a) (((const uint8_t *) (a))[0] == 0xff)
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_NODELOCAL(a) (IN6_IS_ADDR_MULTICAST(a) && (((const uint8_t *) (a))[1] & 0xf) == 0x1))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_LINKLOCAL(a) (IN6_IS_ADDR_MULTICAST(a) && (((const uint8_t *) (a))[1] & 0xf) == 0x2))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_SITELOCAL(a) (IN6_IS_ADDR_MULTICAST(a) && (((const uint8_t *) (a))[1] & 0xf) == 0x5))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_ORGLOCAL(a) (IN6_IS_ADDR_MULTICAST(a) && (((const uint8_t *) (a))[1] & 0xf) == 0x8))
#define IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_GLOBAL(a) (IN6_IS_ADDR_MULTICAST(a) && (((const uint8_t *) (a))[1] & 0xf) == 0xe))
#define INET6_ADDRSTRLEN 46

struct sockaddr_in6 {
    unsigned short sin6_family; /* AF_INET6 */
    uint16_t sin6_port; /* Transport layer port # */
    uint32_t sin6_flowinfo; /* IPv6 flow information */
    struct in6_addr sin6_addr; /* IPv6 address */
    uint32_t sin6_scope_id; /* scope id (new in RFC2553) */
};

#define SOL_IP 0
#define IP_TOS 1 /* IP type of service and precedence */
#define IPV6_UNICAST_HOPS 16
#define IPV6_MULTICAST_IF 17
#define IPV6_MULTICAST_HOPS 18
#define IPV6_MULTICAST_LOOP 19
#define IP_TTL 2 /* IP time to live */
#define IPV6_JOIN_GROUP 20
#define IPV6_LEAVE_GROUP 21
#define IPV6_V6ONLY 26
#define IP_MULTICAST_IF 32 /* set/get IP multicast i/f */

```

```

#define IP_MULTICAST_TTL      33      /* set/get IP multicast ttl
*/
#define IP_MULTICAST_LOOP     34      /* set/get IP multicast
loopback */
#define IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP     35      /* add an IP group membership
*/
#define IP_DROP_MEMBERSHIP    36      /* drop an IP group
membership */
#define IP_OPTIONS           4       /* IP per-packet options */
#define IPV6_ADD_MEMBERSHIP   IPV6_JOIN_GROUP
#define IPV6_DROP_MEMBERSHIP  IPV6_LEAVE_GROUP

struct ipv6_mreq {
    struct in6_addr ipv6mr_multiaddr; /* IPv6 multicast address
of group */
    int ipv6mr_interface;           /* local IPv6 address of interface
*/
};

struct ip_mreq {
    struct in_addr imr_multiaddr;   /* IP multicast address of
group */
    struct in_addr imr_interface;   /* local IP address of
interface */
};

extern int bindresvport(int, struct sockaddr_in *);
extern const struct in6_addr in6addr_any;
extern const struct in6_addr in6addr_loopback;

```

#### 14.4.40 netinet/in\_systm.h

```

typedef u_int16_t n_short;
typedef u_int32_t n_long;
typedef u_int32_t n_time;

```

#### 14.4.41 netinet/ip.h

```

#define IPOPT_CLASS(o) ((o) & IPOPT_CLASS_MASK)
#define IPOPT_COPIED(o) ((o) & IPOPT_COPY)
#define IPOPT_NUMBER(o) ((o) & IPOPT_NUMBER_MASK)
#define IPOPT_EOL 0
#define IPOPT_OPTVAL 0
#define IPOPT_TS_TSONLY 0
#define IPOPT_CONTROL 0x00
#define IPOPT_SECUR_UNCLASS 0x0000
#define IPOPT_NUMBER_MASK 0x1f
#define IP_OFFMASK 0xffff
#define IPOPT_RESERVED1 0x20
#define IP_MF 0x2000
#define IPOPT_DEBMEAS 0x40
#define IP_DF 0x4000
#define IPOPT_CLASS_MASK 0x60
#define IPOPT_RESERVED2 0x60
#define IPOPT_SECUR_TOPSECRET 0x6bc5
#define IPOPT_SECUR_EFTO 0x789a
#define IPOPT_COPY 0x80
#define IP_RF 0x8000
#define IPOPT_SECUR_RESTR 0xaf13
#define IPOPT_SECUR_MMMM 0xbc4d
#define IPOPT_SECUR_SECRET 0xd788
#define IPOPT_SECUR_CONFID 0xf135
#define IPOPT_NOP 1
#define IPOPT_OLEN 1
#define IPOPT_TS_TSANDADDR 1

```

```

#define IPTTLDEC      1
#define IPOPT_SECURITY 130
#define IPOPT_LSR 131
#define IPOPT_SATID 136
#define IPOPT_SSRR 137
#define IPOPT_RA 148
#define IPOPT_OFFSET 2
#define MAXTTL 255
#define IPOPT_TS_PRESPEC 3
#define IPOPT_MINOFF 4
#define IPVERSION 4
#define MAX_IPOPTLEN 40
#define IP_MSS 576
#define IPFRAGTTL 60
#define IPDEFRTTL 64
#define IP_MAXPACKET 65535
#define IPOPT_TS 68
#define IPOPT_RR 7
#define IPOPT_MEASUREMENT IPOPT_DEBMEAS
#define IPOPT_END IPOPT_EOL
#define IPOPT_NOOP IPOPT_NOP
#define IPOPT_SID IPOPT_SATID
#define IPOPT_SEC IPOPT_SECURITY
#define IPOPT_TIMESTAMP IPOPT_TS

#define IPTOS_TOS(tos) ((tos) & IPTOS_TOS_MASK)
#define IPTOS_LOWCOST 0x02
#define IPTOS_RELIABILITY 0x04
#define IPTOS_THROUGHPUT 0x08
#define IPTOS_LOWDELAY 0x10
#define IPTOS_TOS_MASK 0x1e
#define IPTOS_MINCOST IPTOS_LOWCOST

#define IPTOS_PREC(tos) ((tos) & IPTOS_PREC_MASK)
#define IPTOS_PREC_MASK 0xe0

```

#### 14.4.42 netinet/ip6.h

```

#define IP6OPT_TYPE(o) ((o) & 0xc0)
#define IP6OPT_PAD1 0
#define IP6OPT_TYPE_SKIP 0x00
#define IP6OPT_TUNNEL_LIMIT 0x04
#define IP6OPT_ROUTER_ALERT 0x05
#define IP6OPT_TYPE_MUTABLE 0x20
#define IP6OPT_TYPE_DISCARD 0x40
#define IP6OPT_TYPE_FORCEICMP 0x80
#define IP6OPT_TYPE_ICMP 0xc0
#define IP6OPT_JUMBO 0xc2
#define IP6OPT_NSAP_ADDR 0xc3
#define IP6OPT_PADN 1
#define IP6OPT_JUMBO_LEN 6
#define ip6_flow ip6_ctlun.ip6_un1.ip6_un1_flow
#define ip6_hlim ip6_ctlun.ip6_un1.ip6_un1_hlim
#define ip6_hops ip6_ctlun.ip6_un1.ip6_un1_hlim
#define ip6_nxt ip6_ctlun.ip6_un1.ip6_un1_nxt
#define ip6_plen ip6_ctlun.ip6_un1.ip6_un1_plen
#define ip6_vfc ip6_ctlun.ip6_un2_vfc

struct ip6_hdrctl {
    uint32_t ip6_un1_flow;
    uint16_t ip6_un1_plen;
    uint8_t ip6_un1_nxt;
    uint8_t ip6_un1_hlim;
};
struct ip6_hdr {

```

```

        struct in6_addr ip6_src;
        struct in6_addr ip6_dst;
    };
    struct ip6_ext {
        uint8_t ip6e_nxt;
        uint8_t ip6e_len;
    };
    struct ip6_hbh {
        uint8_t ip6h_nxt;
        uint8_t ip6h_len;
    };
    struct ip6_dest {
        uint8_t ip6d_nxt;
        uint8_t ip6d_len;
    };
    struct ip6_rthdr {
        uint8_t ip6r_nxt;
        uint8_t ip6r_len;
        uint8_t ip6r_type;
        uint8_t ip6r_segleft;
    };
    struct ip6_frag {
        uint8_t ip6f_nxt;
        uint8_t ip6f_reserved;
        uint16_t ip6f_offlg;
        uint32_t ip6f_ident;
    };
    struct ip6_opt {
        uint8_t ip6o_type;
        uint8_t ip6o_len;
    };
    struct ip6_opt_jumbo {
        uint8_t ip6oj_type;
        uint8_t ip6oj_len;
        uint8_t ip6oj_jumbo_len[4];
    };
    struct ip6_opt_nsap {
        uint8_t ip6on_type;
        uint8_t ip6on_len;
        uint8_t ip6on_src_nsap_len;
        uint8_t ip6on_dst_nsap_len;
    };
    struct ip6_opt_tunnel {
        uint8_t ip6ot_type;
        uint8_t ip6ot_len;
        uint8_t ip6ot_encap_limit;
    };
    struct ip6_opt_router {
        uint8_t ip6or_type;
        uint8_t ip6or_len;
        uint8_t ip6or_value[2];
    };
}

```

#### 14.4.43 netinet/ip\_icmp.h

```

#define ICMP_INFOTYPE(type)      ((type) == ICMP_ECHOREPLY || (type) ==
== ICMP_ECHO || (type) == ICMP_ROUTERADVERT || (type) ==
ICMP_ROUTERSOLICIT || (type) == ICMP_TSTAMP || (type) ==
ICMP_TSTAMPREPLY || (type) == ICMP_IREQ || (type) == ICMP_IREQREPLY
|| (type) == ICMP_MASKREQ || (type) == ICMP_MASKREPLY)
#define ICMP_ADVLEN(p)          (8 + ((p)->icmp_ip.ip_hl << 2) + 8)
#define ICMP_TSLEN              (8 + 3 * sizeof (n_time))
#define ICMP_ADVLENMIN          (8 + sizeof (struct ip) + 8)
#define ICMP_ECHOREPLY          0
#define ICMP_EXC_TTL             0

```

```

#define ICMP_NET_UNREACH          0
#define ICMP_REDIRECT_NET         0
#define ICMP_REDIR_NET            0
#define ICMP_TIMXCEED_INTRANS    0
#define ICMP_UNREACH_NET          0
#define ICMP_EXC_FRAGTIME        1
#define ICMP_HOST_UNREACH         1
#define ICMP_PARAMPROB_OPTABSENT  1
#define ICMP_REDIRECT_HOST        1
#define ICMP_REDIR_HOST           1
#define ICMP_TIMXCEED_REASS       1
#define ICMP_UNREACH_HOST         1
#define ICMP_HOST_ANO              10
#define ICMP_ROUTERSOLICIT        10
#define ICMP_UNREACH_HOST_PROHIB   10
#define ICMP_NET_UNR_TOS           11
#define ICMP_TIME_EXCEEDED        11
#define ICMP_TIMXCEED             11
#define ICMP_UNREACH_TOSNET        11
#define ICMP_HOST_UNR_TOS          12
#define ICMP_MASKLEN               12
#define ICMP_PARAMETERPROB         12
#define ICMP_PARAMPROB             12
#define ICMP_UNREACH_TOHOST        12
#define ICMP_PKT_FILTERED          13
#define ICMP_TIMESTAMP              13
#define ICMP_TSTAMP                13
#define ICMP_UNREACH_FILTER_PROHIB  13
#define ICMP_PREC_VIOLATION        14
#define ICMP_TIMESTAMPREPLY         14
#define ICMP_TSTAMPREPLY            14
#define ICMP_UNREACH_HOST_PRECEDENCE 14
#define ICMP_INFO_REQUEST           15
#define ICMP_IREQ                  15
#define ICMP_PREC_CUTOFF            15
#define ICMP_UNREACH_PRECEDENCE_CUTOFF 15
#define NR_ICMP_UNREACH             15
#define ICMP_INFO_REPLY              16
#define ICMP_IREQREPLY              16
#define ICMP_ADDRESS                 17
#define ICMP_MASKREQ                17
#define ICMP_ADDRESSREPLY            18
#define ICMP_MASKREPLY               18
#define ICMP_MAXTYPE                 18
#define NR_ICMP_TYPES                18
#define ICMP_PROT_UNREACH             2
#define ICMP_REDIRECT_TOSNET         2
#define ICMP_REDIR_NETTOS            2
#define ICMP_UNREACH_PROTOCOL        2
#define ICMP_DEST_UNREACH             3
#define ICMP_PORT_UNREACH             3
#define ICMP_REDIRECT_TOHOST          3
#define ICMP_REDIR_HOSTTOS            3
#define ICMP_UNREACH                 3
#define ICMP_UNREACH_PORT              3
#define ICMP_FRAG_NEEDED              4
#define ICMP_SOURCEQUENCH              4
#define ICMP_SOURCE_QUENCH             4
#define ICMP_UNREACH_NEEDFRAG          4
#define ICMP_REDIRECT                  5
#define ICMP_SR_FAILED                 5
#define ICMP_UNREACH_SRCFAIL            5
#define ICMP_NET_UNKNOWN                6
#define ICMP_UNREACH_NET_UNKNOWN        6
#define ICMP_HOST_UNKNOWN                 7
#define ICMP_UNREACH_HOST_UNKNOWN        7

```

```

#define ICMP_ECHO          8
#define ICMP_HOST_ISOLATED 8
#define ICMP_MINLEN         8
#define ICMP_UNREACH_ISOLATED 8
#define ICMP_NET_ANO        9
#define ICMP_ROUTERADVERT   9
#define ICMP_UNREACH_NET_PROHIB 9
#define icmp_data           icmp_dun.id_data
#define icmp_ip              icmp_dun.id_ip.idi_ip
#define icmp_mask            icmp_dun.id_mask
#define icmp_radv             icmp_dun.id_radv
#define icmp_otime            icmp_dun.id_ts.its_otime
#define icmp_rttime           icmp_dun.id_ts.its_rttime
#define icmp_ttime             icmp_dun.id_ts.its_ttime
#define icmp_gwaddr           icmp_hun.ih_gwaddr
#define icmp_id               icmp_hun.ih_idseq.icd_id
#define icmp_seq              icmp_hun.ih_idseq.icd_seq
#define icmp_nextmtu          icmp_hun.ih_pmtu.ipm_nextmtu
#define icmp_pmvoid            icmp_hun.ih_pmtu.ipm_void
#define icmp_pptr              icmp_hun.ih_pptr
#define icmp_lifetime          icmp_hun.ih_rtradv.irt_lifetime
#define icmp_num_addrs         icmp_hun.ih_rtradv.irt_num_addrs
#define icmp_wpa                icmp_hun.ih_rtradv.irt_wpa
#define icmp_void               icmp_hun.ih_void

struct icmphdr {
    u_int8_t type;
    u_int8_t code;
    u_int16_t checksum;
    union {
        struct {
            u_int16_t id;
            u_int16_t sequence;
        } echo;
        u_int32_t gateway;
        struct {
            u_int16_t __unused;
            u_int16_t mtu;
        } frag;
        } un;
    };
    struct icmp_ra_addr {
        u_int32_t ira_addr;
        u_int32_t ira_preference;
    };
    struct ih_idseq {
        u_int16_t icd_id;
        u_int16_t icd_seq;
    };
    struct ih_pmtu {
        u_int16_t ipm_void;
        u_int16_t ipm_nextmtu;
    };
    struct ih_rtradv {
        u_int8_t irt_num_addrs;
        u_int8_t irt_wpa;
        u_int16_t irt_lifetime;
    };
    struct icmp {
        u_int8_t icmp_type;
        u_int8_t icmp_code;
        u_int16_t icmp_cksum;
        union {
            u_int16_t ih_pptr;
            struct in_addr ih_gwaddr;
            struct ih_idseq ih_idseq;
        }
    };
}

```

```

        u_int32_t ih_void;
        struct ih_pmtu ih_pmtu;
        struct ih_rtradv ih_rtradv;
    } icmp_hun;
    union {
        struct {
            u_int32_t its_otime;
            u_int32_t its_rttime;
            u_int32_t its_ttime;
        } id_ts;
        struct {
            struct ip idi_ip;
        } id_ip;
        struct icmp_ra_addr id_radv;
        u_int32_t id_mask;
        u_int8_t id_data[1];
    } icmp_dun;
};

```

#### 14.4.44 netinet/tcp.h

```

#define TCPOLEN_TSTAMP_APPA      (TCPOLEN_TIMESTAMP+2)
#define                                     TCPOPT_TSTAMP_HDR
(TCPOPT_NOP<<24|TCPOPT_NOP<<16|TCPOPT_TIMESTAMP<<8|TCPOLEN_TIMESTAMP)
#define TCPOPT_EOL          0
#define TCPI_OPT_TIMESTAMP     1
#define TCPOPT_NOP           1
#define TCP_NODELAY          1
#define TCPOLEN_TIMESTAMP    10
#define TCP_WINDOW_CLAMP     10
#define TCP_INFO              11
#define TCP_QUICKACK         12
#define TCP_CONGESTION        13
#define TCP_MAX_WINSHIFT     14
#define TCPI_OPT_SACK         2
#define TCPOLEN_SACK_PERMITTED 2
#define TCPOPT_MAXSEG         2
#define TCP_MAXSEG            2
#define TCPOLEN_WINDOW        3
#define TCPOPT_WINDOW         3
#define TCP_CORK               3
#define TCPI_OPT_WSCALE        4
#define TCPOLEN_MAXSEG        4
#define TCPOPT_SACK_PERMITTED 4
#define TCP_KEEPIDLE          4
#define TCPOPT_SACK            5
#define TCP_KEEPINTVL         5
#define TCP_MSS                512
#define SOL_TCP               6
#define TCP_KEEPCNT            6
#define TCP_MAXWIN             65535
#define TCP_SYNCNT              7
#define TCPI_OPT_ECN            8
#define TCPOPT_TIMESTAMP        8
#define TCP_LINGER2             8
#define TCP_DEFER_ACCEPT        9

enum tcp_ca_state {
    TCP_CA_Open,
    TCP_CA_Disorder,
    TCP_CA_CWR,
    TCP_CA_Recovery,
    TCP_CA_Loss
};

```

```

struct tcp_info {
    uint8_t tcpi_state;
    uint8_t tcpi_ca_state;
    uint8_t tcpi_retransmits;
    uint8_t tcpi_probes;
    uint8_t tcpi_backoff;
    uint8_t tcpi_options;
    uint8_t tcpi_snd_wscale:4;
    uint8_t tcpi_rcv_wscale:4;
    uint32_t tcpi_rto;
    uint32_t tcpi_ato;
    uint32_t tcpi_snd_mss;
    uint32_t tcpi_rcv_mss;
    uint32_t tcpi_unacked;
    uint32_t tcpi_sacked;
    uint32_t tcpi_lost;
    uint32_t tcpi_retrans;
    uint32_t tcpi_fackets;
    uint32_t tcpi_last_data_sent;
    uint32_t tcpi_last_ack_sent;
    uint32_t tcpi_last_data_recv;
    uint32_t tcpi_last_ack_recv;
    uint32_t tcpi_pmtu;
    uint32_t tcpi_rcv_ssthresh;
    uint32_t tcpi_rtt;
    uint32_t tcpi_rttvar;
    uint32_t tcpi_snd_ssthresh;
    uint32_t tcpi_snd_cwnd;
    uint32_t tcpi_advmss;
    uint32_t tcpi_reordering;
};

enum {
    TCP_ESTABLISHED = 1,
    TCP_SYN_SENT = 2,
    TCP_SYN_RECV = 3,
    TCP_FIN_WAIT1 = 4,
    TCP_FIN_WAIT2 = 5,
    TCP_TIME_WAIT = 6,
    TCP_CLOSE = 7,
    TCP_CLOSE_WAIT = 8,
    TCP_LAST_ACK = 9,
    TCP_LISTEN = 10,
    TCP_CLOSING = 11
};

```

#### 14.4.45 netinet/udp.h

```

#define SOL_UDP 17

struct udphdr {
    u_int16_t source;
    u_int16_t dest;
    u_int16_t len;
    u_int16_t check;
};

```

#### 14.4.46 nl\_types.h

```

#define NL_CAT_LOCALE    1
#define NL_SETD 1

typedef void *nl_catd;

```

```

typedef int nl_item;
extern int catclose(nl_catd __catalog);
extern char *catgets(nl_catd __catalog, int __set, int __number,
                     const char *__string);
extern nl_catd catopen(const char *__cat_name, int __flag);

```

#### 14.4.47 poll.h

```
extern int poll(struct pollfd *__fds, nfds_t __nfds, int __timeout);
```

#### 14.4.48 pwd.h

```

struct passwd {
    char *pw_name;
    char *pw_passwd;
    uid_t pw_uid;
    gid_t pw_gid;
    char *pw_gecos;
    char *pw_dir;
    char *pw_shell;
};
extern void endpwent(void);
extern struct passwd *getpwent(void);
extern int getpwent_r(struct passwd *__resultbuf, char *__buffer,
                      size_t __buflen, struct passwd **__result);
extern struct passwd *getpwnam(const char *__name);
extern int getpwnam_r(const char *__name, struct passwd __resultbuf,
                      char *__buffer, size_t __buflen,
                      struct passwd **__result);
extern struct passwd *getpwuid(uid_t __uid);
extern int getpwuid_r(uid_t __uid, struct passwd __resultbuf,
                      char *__buffer, size_t __buflen,
                      struct passwd **__result);
extern void setpwent(void);

```

#### 14.4.49 regex.h

```

#define RE_DUP_MAX      (0x7fff)

typedef unsigned long int reg_syntax_t;

typedef struct re_pattern_buffer {
    unsigned char *buffer;
    unsigned long int allocated;
    unsigned long int used;
    reg_syntax_t syntax;
    char *fastmap;
    char *translate;
    size_t re_nsub;
    unsigned int can_be_null:1;
    unsigned int regs_allocated:2;
    unsigned int fastmap_accurate:1;
    unsigned int no_sub:1;
    unsigned int not_bol:1;
    unsigned int not_eol:1;
    unsigned int newline_anchor:1;
} regex_t;
typedef int regoff_t;
typedef struct {
    regoff_t rm_so;

```

```

        regoff_t rm_eo;
} regmatch_t;

#define REG_ICASE      (REG_EXTENDED<<1)
#define REG_NEWLINE    (REG_ICASE<<1)
#define REG_NOSUB      (REG_NEWLINE<<1)
#define REG_EXTENDED   1

#define REG_NOTEOL     (1<<1)
#define REG_NOTBOL     1

typedef enum {
    REG_ENOSYS = -1,
    REG_NOERROR = 0,
    REG_NOMATCH = 1,
    REG_BADPAT = 2,
    REG_ECOLLATE = 3,
    REG_ECTYPE = 4,
    REG_EESCAPE = 5,
    REG_ESUBREG = 6,
    REG_EBRACK = 7,
    REG_EPAREN = 8,
    REG_EBRACE = 9,
    REG_BADBR = 10,
    REG_ERANGE = 11,
    REG_ESPACE = 12,
    REG_BADRPT = 13,
    REG_EEND = 14,
    REG_ESIZE = 15,
    REG_ERPAREN = 16
} reg_errcode_t;
extern int regcomp(regex_t * __preg, const char * __pattern, int __cflags);
extern size_t regerror(int __errcode, const regex_t * __preg,
                      char * __errbuf, size_t __errbuf_size);
extern int regexec(const regex_t * __preg, const char * __string,
                   size_t __nmatch, regmatch_t __pmatch[], int __eflags);
extern void regfree(regex_t * __preg);

```

#### 14.4.50 rpc/auth.h

```

#define auth_destroy(auth) ((*((auth)->ah_ops->ah_destroy))(auth))

enum auth_stat {
    AUTH_OK = 0,
    AUTH_BADCRED = 1,           /* bogus credentials (seal broken)
*/                           /* client should begin new session
*/                           /* verifier (seal broken) */
    AUTH_REJECTEDCRED = 2,      /* verifier expired or was replayed
*/                           /* Rpc calls return an enum
*/                           /* bogus response verifier */
*/                           /* some unknown reason */
    AUTH_TOOWEAK = 5,
    clnt_stat. *
    AUTH_INVALIDRESP = 6,
    AUTH_FAILED = 7
};

union des_block {
    struct {
        u_int32_t high;
        u_int32_t low;
    } key;
}

```

```

        char c[8];
};

struct opaque_auth {
    enum_t oa_flavor;           /* flavor of auth */
    caddr_t oa_base;           /* address of more auth stuff */
    u_int oa_length;           /* not to exceed MAX_AUTH_BYTES */
};

typedef struct AUTH {
    struct opaque_auth ah_cred;
    struct opaque_auth ah_verf;
    union des_block ah_key;
    struct auth_ops *ah_ops;
    caddr_t ah_private;
} AUTH;

struct auth_ops {
    void (*ah_nextverf) (struct AUTH *);
    int (*ah_marshall) (struct AUTH *, XDR *);      /* nextverf &
    serialize */
    int (*ah_validate) (struct AUTH *, struct opaque_auth *); /* validate verifier */
    int (*ah_refresh) (struct AUTH *); /* refresh credentials */
    void (*ah_destroy) (struct AUTH *); /* Rpc calls return an enum
    clnt_stat. */
};
extern struct AUTH *authnone_create(void);
extern int key_decryptsession(char *, union des_block *);
extern bool_t xdr_opaque_auth(XDR *, struct opaque_auth *);

```

#### 14.4.51 rpc/clnt.h

```

#define      clnt_control(cl,rq,in)          (((*(cl)->cl_ops-
>cl_control)(cl,rq,in))
#define clnt_abort(rh)   (((rh)->cl_ops->cl_abort)(rh))
#define clnt_destroy(rh) (((rh)->cl_ops->cl_destroy)(rh))
#define clnt_freeres(rh,xres,resp)          (((*(rh)->cl_ops-
>cl_freeres)(rh,xres,resp))
#define clnt_geterr(rh,errp)    (((*(rh)->cl_ops->cl_geterr)(rh,
errp))
#define NULLPROC          ((u_long)0)         /* By convention, procedure
0 takes null arguments and returns */
#define CLSET_TIMEOUT     1                 /* set timeout (timeval) */
#define CLGET_XID        10                /* Get xid */
#define CLSET_XID        11                /* Set xid */
#define CLGET_VERS       12                 /* Get version number */
#define CLSET_VERS       13                 /* Set version number */
#define CLGET_PROG        14                /* Get program number */
#define CLSET_PROG        15                /* Set program number */
#define CLGET_TIMEOUT     2                 /* get timeout (timeval) */
#define CLGET_SERVER_ADDR (sockaddr *)      3                 /* get server's address
(sockaddr) */
#define CLSET_RETRY_TIMEOUT (timeval *)     4                 /* set retry timeout
(timeval) */
#define CLGET_RETRY_TIMEOUT (timeval *)     5                 /* get retry timeout
(timeval) */
#define CLGET_FD          6                 /* get connections file descriptor
*/
#define CLGET_SVC_ADDR    7                 /* get server's address (netbuf)
*/
#define CLSET_FD_CLOSE    8                 /* close fd while clnt_destroy */
#define CLSET_FD_NCLOSE   9                 /* Do not close fd while clnt_destroy
*/
#define clnt_call(rh, proc, xargs, argsp, xres, resp, secs)      \

```

```

        (((*(rh)->cl_ops->cl_call)(rh, proc, xargs, argsp, xres,
resp, secs))

enum clnt_stat {
    RPC_SUCCESS = 0,                      /* call succeeded */
    RPC_CANTENCODEARGS = 1,                /* can't encode arguments */
    RPC_CANTDECODERES = 2,                 /* can't decode results */
    RPC_CANTSEND = 3,                     /* failure in sending call */
    RPC_CANTRECV = 4,                     /* failure in receiving result */
    RPC_TIMEDOUT = 5,                    /* call timed out */
    RPC_VERSMISMATCH = 6,                 /* rpc versions not compatible */
    RPC_AUTHERROR = 7,                   /* authentication error */
    RPC_PROGUNAVAIL = 8,                 /* program not available */
    RPC_PROGVERSMISMATCH = 9,             /* program version mismatched */
    RPC_PROCUNAVAIL = 10,                 /* procedure unavailable */
    RPC_CANTDECODEARGS = 11,              /* decode arguments error */
    RPC_SYSTEMERROR = 12,                 /* generic "other problem" */
    RPC_NOBROADCAST = 21,                /* Broadcasting not supported */
    RPC_UNKNOWNHOST = 13,                 /* unknown host name */
    RPC_UNKNOWNPROTO = 17,                /* unknown protocol */
    RPC_UNKNOWNADDR = 19,                 /* Remote address unknown */
    RPC_RPCBFAILURE = 14,                 /* portmapper failed in its call
*/
    RPC_PROGNOTREGISTERED = 15,           /* remote program is not registered
*/
    RPC_N2AXLATEFAILURE = 22,             /* Name to addr translation failed
*/
    RPC_FAILED = 16,
    RPC_INTR = 18,
    RPC_TLIERROR = 20,
    RPC_UDERROR = 23,
    RPC_INPROGRESS = 24,
    RPC_STALERACHANDLE = 25
};

struct rpc_err {
    enum clnt_stat re_status;
    union {
        int RE_errno;
        enum auth_stat RE_why;
        struct {
            u_long low;
            u_long high;
        } RE_vers;
        struct {
            long int s1;
            long int s2;
        } RE_lb;
        } ru;
    };
}

typedef struct CLIENT {
    struct AUTH *cl_auth;
    struct clnt_ops *cl_ops;
    caddr_t cl_private;
} CLIENT;

struct clnt_ops {
    enum clnt_stat (*cl_call) (struct CLIENT *, u_long, xdrproc_t,
caddr_t,                                     xdrproc_t,      caddr_t,      struct
timeval);
    void (*cl_abort) (void);
    void (*cl_geterr) (struct CLIENT *, struct rpc_err *);
    bool_t (*cl_freeres) (struct CLIENT *, xdrproc_t, caddr_t);
    void (*cl_destroy) (struct CLIENT *);
    bool_t (*cl_control) (struct CLIENT *, int, char *);
}

```

```

};

extern int callrpc(const char * __host, const u_long __program,
                  const u_long __versnum, const u_long __procnum,
                  const xdrproc_t __inproc, const char * __in,
                  const xdrproc_t __outproc, char * __out);
extern struct CLIENT *clnt_create(const char * __host, const u_long
__prog,
                                  const u_long __vers, const char
* __prot);
extern void clnt_pcreateerror(const char * __msg);
extern void clnt_perrno(enum clnt_stat __num);
extern void clnt_perror(struct CLIENT * __clnt, const char * __msg);
extern char *clnt_spcreateerror(const char * __msg);
extern char *clnt_sperrno(enum clnt_stat __num);
extern char *clnt_sperror(struct CLIENT * __clnt, const char
* __msg);
extern struct CLIENT *clntraw_create(u_long __prog, u_long __vers);
extern struct CLIENT *clnttcp_create(struct sockaddr_in * __raddr,
                                      u_long __prog, u_long
__version,
                                      int * __sockp, u_int __sendsz,
                                      u_int __recvsz);
extern struct CLIENT *clntudp_bufcreate(struct sockaddr_in
* __raddr,
                                         u_long __program, u_long
__version,
                                         struct timeval
__wait_resend,
                                         int * __sockp, u_int
__sendsz,
                                         u_int __recvsz);
extern struct CLIENT *clntudp_create(struct sockaddr_in * __raddr,
                                      u_long __program, u_long
__version,
                                      struct timeval __wait_resend,
                                      int * __sockp);

```

#### 14.4.52 rpc/pmap\_clnt.h

```

extern u_short pmap_getport(struct sockaddr_in * __address,
                            const u_long __program, const u_long
__version,
                            u_int __protocol);
extern bool_t pmap_set(const u_long __program, const u_long __vers,
                      int __protocol, u_short __port);
extern bool_t pmap_unset(u_long __program, u_long __vers);

```

#### 14.4.53 rpc/rpc\_msg.h

```

enum msg_type {
    CALL = 0,
    REPLY = 1
};
enum reply_stat {
    MSG_ACCEPTED = 0,
    MSG_DENIED = 1
};
enum accept_stat {
    SUCCESS = 0,
    PROG_UNAVAIL = 1,
    PROG_MISMATCH = 2,
    PROC_UNAVAIL = 3,
    GARBAGE_ARGS = 4,
}

```

```

        SYSTEM_ERR = 5
    };
enum reject_stat {
    RPC_MISMATCH = 0,
    AUTH_ERROR = 1
};

#define ar_results      ru.AR_results
#define ar_vers ru.AR_versions

struct accepted_reply {
    struct opaque_auth ar_verf;
    enum accept_stat ar_stat;
    union {
        struct {
            unsigned long int low;
            unsigned long int high;
        } AR_versions;
        struct {
            caddr_t where;
            xdrproc_t proc;
        } AR_results;
    } ru;
};

#define rj_vers ru.RJ_versions
#define rj_why  ru.RJ_why

struct rejected_reply {
    enum reject_stat rj_stat;
    union {
        struct {
            unsigned long int low;
            unsigned long int high;
        } RJ_versions;
        enum auth_stat RJ_why; /* why authentication did not work */
    } ru;
};

#define rp_acpt ru.RP_ar
#define rp_rjct ru.RP_dr

struct reply_body {
    enum reply_stat rp_stat;
    union {
        struct accepted_reply RP_ar;
        struct rejected_reply RP_dr;
    } ru;
};

struct call_body {
    unsigned long int cb_rpcvers;      /* must be equal to two */
    unsigned long int cb_prog;
    unsigned long int cb_vers;
    unsigned long int cb_proc;
    struct opaque_auth cb_cred;
    struct opaque_auth cb_verf; /* protocol specific - provided by
client */
};

#define rm_call ru.RM_cmb
#define rm_reply      ru.RM_rmb
#define acpted_rply   ru.RM_rmb.ru.RP_ar
#define rjcted_rply   ru.RM_rmb.ru.RP_dr

```

```

struct rpc_msg {
    unsigned long int rm_xid;
    enum msg_type rm_direction;
    union {
        struct call_body RM_cmb;
        struct reply_body RM_rmb;
    } ru;
};

extern bool_t xdr_accepted_reply(XDR *, struct accepted_reply *);
extern bool_t xdr_callhdr(XDR * __xdrs, struct rpc_msg * __cmsg);
extern bool_t xdr_callmsg(XDR * __xdrs, struct rpc_msg * __cmsg);
extern bool_t xdr_rejected_reply(XDR *, struct rejected_reply *);
extern bool_t xdr_replaymsg(XDR * __xdrs, struct rpc_msg * __rmsg);

```

#### 14.4.54 rpc/svc.h

```

#define svc_getcaller(x)      (&(x)->xp_raddr)
#define svc_destroy(xprt)     ((* (xprt)->xp_ops->xp_destroy) (xprt))
#define svc_recv(xprt,msg)    ((* (xprt)->xp_ops->xp_recv) ((xprt),
                           (msg)))
#define svc_reply(xprt,msg)   ((* (xprt)->xp_ops->xp_reply)
                           ((xprt), (msg)))
#define svc_stat(xprt)        ((* (xprt)->xp_ops->xp_stat) (xprt))
#define RPC_ANYSOCK           -1
#define svc_freeargs(xprt,xargs, argsp) \
    ((* (xprt)->xp_ops->xp_freeargs) ((xprt), (xargs), (argsp)))
#define svc_getargs(xprt,xargs, argsp) \
    ((* (xprt)->xp_ops->xp_getargs) ((xprt), (xargs), (argsp)))

enum xprt_stat {
    XPRT_DIED,
    XPRT_MOREREQS,
    XPRT_IDLE
};

typedef struct SVCXPRT {
    int xp_sock;
    u_short xp_port;
    struct xp_ops *xp_ops;
    int xp_addrlen;
    struct sockaddr_in xp_raddr;
    struct opaque_auth xp_verf;
    caddr_t xp_p1;
    caddr_t xp_p2;
    char xp_pad[256];
} SVCXPRT;

struct svc_req {
    rpcprog_t rq_prog;
    rpcvers_t rq_vers;
    rpcproc_t rq_proc;
    struct opaque_auth rq_cred;
    caddr_t rq_clntcred;
    SVCXPRT *rq_xprt;
};

typedef void (*__dispatch_fn_t) (struct svc_req *, SVCXPRT *);

struct xp_ops {
    bool_t(*xp_recv) (SVCXPRT * __xprt, struct rpc_msg * __msg);
    enum xprt_stat (*xp_stat) (SVCXPRT * __xprt);
    bool_t(*xp_getargs) (SVCXPRT * __xprt, xdrproc_t __xdr_args,
                        caddr_t args_ptr);
    bool_t(*xp_reply) (SVCXPRT * __xprt, struct rpc_msg * __msg);
    bool_t(*xp_freeargs) (SVCXPRT * __xprt, xdrproc_t __xdr_args,
                         caddr_t args_ptr);
};

```

```

        caddr_t args_ptr);
    void (*xp_destroy) (SVCXPRT * __xprt);
};

extern void svc_getreqset(fd_set * __readfds);
extern bool_t svc_register(SVCXPRT * __xprt, rpcprog_t __prog,
                           rpcvers_t __vers, __dispatch_fn_t
                           __dispatch,
                           rpcprot_t __protocol);
extern void svc_run(void);
extern bool_t svc_sendreply(SVCXPRT * __xprt, xdrproc_t
                           __xdr_results,
                           caddr_t __xdr_location);
extern void svcerr_auth(SVCXPRT * __xprt, enum auth_stat __why);
extern void svcerr_decode(SVCXPRT * __xprt);
extern void svcerr_noproc(SVCXPRT * __xprt);
extern void svcerr_noprog(SVCXPRT * __xprt);
extern void svcerr_progvers(SVCXPRT * __xprt, rpcvers_t __low_vers,
                           rpcvers_t __high_vers);
extern void svcerr_systemerr(SVCXPRT * __xprt);
extern void svcerr_weakauth(SVCXPRT * __xprt);
extern SVCXPRT *svcfd_create(int, unsigned int, unsigned int);
extern SVCXPRT *svcraw_create(void);
extern SVCXPRT *svctcp_create(int __sock, u_int __sendsize,
                             u_int __recvsize);
extern SVCXPRT *svcudp_create(int __sock);

```

#### 14.4.55 rpc/types.h

```

typedef int bool_t;
typedef int enum_t;
typedef unsigned long int rpcprog_t;
typedef unsigned long int rpcvers_t;
typedef unsigned long int rpcproc_t;
typedef unsigned long int rpcprot_t;

```

#### 14.4.56 rpc/xdr.h

```

#define XDR_DESTROY(xdrs) \
    do { if ((xdrs)->x_ops->x_destroy)      (*(xdrs)->x_ops- \
>x_destroy)(xdrs); \
    } while (0)
#define xdr_destroy(xdrs) \
    do { if ((xdrs)->x_ops->x_destroy)      (*(xdrs)->x_ops- \
>x_destroy)(xdrs); \
    } while (0)
#define XDR_GETBYTES(xdrs,addr,len)          (*(xdrs)->x_ops- \
>x_getbytes)(xdrs, addr, len)
#define xdr_getbytes(xdrs,addr,len)          (*(xdrs)->x_ops- \
>x_getbytes)(xdrs, addr, len)
#define XDR_GETINT32(xdrs,int32p)           (*(xdrs)->x_ops- \
>x_getint32)(xdrs, int32p)
#define xdr_getint32(xdrs,int32p)           (*(xdrs)->x_ops- \
>x_getint32)(xdrs, int32p)
#define XDR_GETLONG(xdrs,longp)   (*(xdrs)->x_ops->x_getlong)(xdrs, \
longp)
#define xdr_getlong(xdrs,longp)   (*(xdrs)->x_ops->x_getlong)(xdrs, \
longp)
#define XDR_GETPOS(xdrs)                (*(xdrs)->x_ops->x_getpostn)(xdrs)
#define xdr_getpos(xdrs)                (*(xdrs)->x_ops->x_getpostn)(xdrs)
#define XDR_INLINE(xdrs,len)            (*(xdrs)->x_ops->x_inline)(xdrs, \
len)
#define xdr_inline(xdrs,len)           (*(xdrs)->x_ops->x_inline)(xdrs, \
len)

```

```

#define XDR_PUTBYTES(xdrs,addr,len)          (* (xdrs)->x_ops-
>x_putbytes)(xdrs, addr, len)           (* (xdrs)->x_ops-
#define xdr_putbytes(xdrs,addr,len)          (* (xdrs)->x_ops-
>x_putbytes)(xdrs, addr, len)           (* (xdrs)->x_ops-
#define XDR_PUTINT32(xdrs,int32p)          (* (xdrs)->x_ops-
>x_putint32)(xdrs, int32p)             (* (xdrs)->x_ops-
#define xdr_putint32(xdrs,int32p)          (* (xdrs)->x_ops-
>x_putint32)(xdrs, int32p)             (* (xdrs)->x_ops-
#define XDR_PUTLONG(xdrs,longp)    (* (xdrs)->x_ops->x_putlong)(xdrs,
longp)                                (* (xdrs)->x_ops->x_putlong)(xdrs,
longp)
#define xdr_putlong(xdrs,longp)    (* (xdrs)->x_ops->x_putlong)(xdrs,
longp)
#define XDR_SETPOS(xdrs,pos)      (* (xdrs)->x_ops->x_setpostn)(xdrs,
pos)
#define xdr_setpos(xdrs,pos)      (* (xdrs)->x_ops->x_setpostn)(xdrs,
pos)

enum xdr_op {
    XDR_ENCODE,
    XDR_DECODE,
    XDR_FREE
};
typedef struct XDR {
    enum xdr_op x_op;
    struct xdr_ops *x_ops;
    caddr_t x_public;
    caddr_t x_private;
    caddr_t x_base;
    int x_handy;
} XDR;

struct xdr_ops {
    bool_t(*x_getlong) (XDR * __xdrs, long int * __lp);
    bool_t(*x_putlong) (XDR * __xdrs, long int * __lp);
    bool_t(*x_getbytes) (XDR * __xdrs, caddr_t __addr, u_int
__len);
    bool_t(*x_putbytes) (XDR * __xdrs, char * __addr, u_int __len);
    u_int(*x_getpostn) (XDR * __xdrs);
    bool_t(*x_setpostn) (XDR * __xdrs, u_int __pos);
    int32_t *(*x_inline) (XDR * __xdrs, int __len);
    void (*x_destroy) (XDR * __xdrs);
    bool_t(*x_getint32) (XDR * __xdrs, int32_t * __ip);
    bool_t(*x_putint32) (XDR * __xdrs, int32_t * __ip);
};

typedef bool_t(*xdrproc_t) (XDR *, void *, ...);

struct xdr_discrim {
    int value;
    xdrproc_t proc;
};
extern bool_t xdr_array(XDR * __xdrs, caddr_t * __addrp, u_int *
__sizep,
                        u_int __maxsize, u_int __elsize,
                        xdrproc_t __elproc);
extern bool_t xdr_bool(XDR * __xdrs, bool_t * __bp);
extern bool_t xdr_bytes(XDR * __xdrs, char ** __cpp, u_int * __sizep,
                        u_int __maxsize);
extern bool_t xdr_char(XDR * __xdrs, char * __cp);
extern bool_t xdr_double(XDR * __xdrs, double * __dp);
extern bool_t xdr_enum(XDR * __xdrs, enum_t * __ep);
extern bool_t xdr_float(XDR * __xdrs, float * __fp);
extern void xdr_free(xdrproc_t __proc, char * __objp);
extern bool_t xdr_int(XDR * __xdrs, int * __ip);
extern bool_t xdr_long(XDR * __xdrs, long int * __lp);
extern bool_t xdr_opaque(XDR * __xdrs, caddr_t __cp, u_int __cnt);

```

```

extern bool_t xdr_pointer(XDR * __xdrs, char **__objpp, u_int
__obj_size,
                           xdrproc_t __xdr_obj);
extern bool_t xdr_reference(XDR * __xdrs, caddr_t * __xpp, u_int
__size,
                           xdrproc_t __proc);
extern bool_t xdr_short(XDR * __xdrs, short * __sp);
extern bool_t xdr_string(XDR * __xdrs, char **__cpp, u_int
__maxsize);
extern bool_t xdr_u_char(XDR * __xdrs, u_char * __cp);
extern bool_t xdr_u_int(XDR * __xdrs, u_int * __up);
extern bool_t xdr_u_long(XDR * __xdrs, u_long * __ulp);
extern bool_t xdr_u_short(XDR * __xdrs, u_short * __usp);
extern bool_t xdr_union(XDR * __xdrs, enum_t * __dscmp, char * __unp,
                       const struct xdr_discrim * __choices,
                       xdrproc_t __default);
extern bool_t xdr_vector(XDR * __xdrs, char * __basep, u_int
__nelem,
                        u_int __elemsize, xdrproc_t __xdr_elem);
extern bool_t xdr_void(void);
extern bool_t xdr_wrapstring(XDR * __xdrs, char **__cpp);
extern void xdrmem_create(XDR * __xdrs, caddr_t __addr, u_int
__size,
                           enum xdr_op __xop);
extern void xdrrec_create(XDR * __xdrs, u_int __sendsize, u_int
__recvsize,
                           caddr_t __tcp_handle, int (*__readit)
(char *,
char *,
int),
                           int (*__writeit) (char *, char *, int));
extern bool_t xdrrec_endofrecord(XDR * __xdrs, bool_t __sendnow);
extern bool_t xdrrec_eof(XDR * __xdrs);
extern bool_t xdrrec_skiprecord(XDR * __xdrs);
extern void xdrstdio_create(XDR * __xdrs, FILE * __file,
                           enum xdr_op __xop);

```

#### 14.4.57 sched.h

```

#define __CPU_ALLOC_SIZE(count) (((count) + __NCPUBITS - 1) /
__NCPUBITS) * 8
#define __CPUELT(cpu) ((cpu) / __NCPUBITS)
#define __CPUMASK(cpu) ((__cpu_mask) 1 << ((cpu) % __NCPUBITS))
#define __NCPUBITS (8 * sizeof (__cpu_mask))
#define SCHED_OTHER 0
#define SCHED_FIFO 1
#define __CPU_SETSIZE 1024
#define SCHED_RR 2
#define __CPU_OP_S(setsize, destset, srcset1, srcset2, op) \
(__extension__\
({ cpu_set_t *__dest = (destset); \
cpu_set_t *__arr1 = (srcset1); \
cpu_set_t *__arr2 = (srcset2); \
size_t __imax = (setsize) / sizeof (__cpu_mask); \
size_t __i; \
for (__i = 0; __i < __imax; ++__i)\
    __dest->__bits[__i] = __arr1->__bits[__i] op __arr2-
>__bits[__i]; \
__dest; }))
#define __CPU_SET_S(cpu, setsize, cpusetp) \
(__extension__\
({ size_t __cpu = (cpu); \
__cpu < 8 * (setsize) \

```

```

        ? ((cpusetp)->_bits[__CPUELT (__cpu)] |= __CPUMASK (__cpu))
: 0; }))

#define __CPU_ISSET_S(cpu, setsize, cpusetp)      \
(__extension__\

({ size_t __cpu = (cpu); \
__cpu < 8 * (setsize)\

? (((cpusetp)->_bits[__CPUELT (__cpu)] & __CPUMASK (__cpu))) \
!= 0 \
: 0; }))

#define __CPU_CLR_S(cpu, setsize, cpusetp)      \
(__extension__\

({ size_t __cpu = (cpu); \
__cpu < 8 * (setsize)\

? ((cpusetp)->_bits[__CPUELT (__cpu)] &= ~__CPUMASK (__cpu)) \
: 0; }))

#define __CPU_ZERO_S(setsize, cpusetp) \
do {\

    size_t __i; \
    size_t __imax = (setsize) / sizeof (__cpu_mask); \
    cpu_set_t *__arr = (cpusetp); \
    for (__i = 0; __i < __imax; ++__i)\

        __arr->_bits[__i] = 0; \
} while (0)

#define CPU_ALLOC_SIZE(count) __CPU_ALLOC_SIZE (count)
#define CPU_CLR(cpu, cpusetp)      __CPU_CLR_S (cpu, sizeof \
(cpu_set_t), cpusetp)
#define CPU_ISSET(cpu, cpusetp)    __CPU_ISSET_S (cpu, sizeof \
(cpu_set_t), cpusetp)
#define CPU_AND_S(setsize, destset, srcset1, srcset2) __CPU_OP_S \
(setsize, destset, srcset1, srcset2, &)
#define CPU_XOR_S(setsize, destset, srcset1, srcset2) __CPU_OP_S \
(setsize, destset, srcset1, srcset2, ^)
#define CPU_OR_S(setsize, destset, srcset1, srcset2) __CPU_OP_S \
(setsize, destset, srcset1, srcset2, |)
#define CPU_AND(destset, srcset1, srcset2)      __CPU_OP_S (sizeof \
(cpu_set_t), destset, srcset1, srcset2, &)
#define CPU_XOR(destset, srcset1, srcset2)      __CPU_OP_S (sizeof \
(cpu_set_t), destset, srcset1, srcset2, ^)
#define CPU_OR(destset, srcset1, srcset2)      __CPU_OP_S (sizeof \
(cpu_set_t), destset, srcset1, srcset2, |)
#define CPU_SETSIZE      __CPU_SETSIZE
#define CPU_SET(cpu, cpusetp)      __CPU_SET_S (cpu, sizeof \
(cpu_set_t), cpusetp)
#define CPU_ZERO(cpusetp)         __CPU_ZERO_S (sizeof (cpu_set_t), \
cpusetp)

struct sched_param {
    int sched_priority;
};

typedef unsigned long int __cpu_mask;
typedef struct {
    __cpu_mask __bits[__CPU_SETSIZE / __NCPUBITS];
} cpu_set_t;

extern int sched_get_priority_max(int __algorithm);
extern int sched_get_priority_min(int __algorithm);
extern int sched_getaffinity(pid_t __pid, size_t __cpusetsize,
                           cpu_set_t * __cpuset);
extern int sched_getparam(pid_t __pid, struct sched_param \
* __param);
extern int sched_getscheduler(pid_t __pid);
extern int sched_rr_get_interval(pid_t __pid, struct timespec \
* __t);
extern int sched_setaffinity(pid_t __pid, size_t __cpusetsize,
                           const cpu_set_t * __cpuset);
extern int sched_setparam(pid_t __pid, const struct sched_param \
* __param);

```

```
extern int sched_setscheduler(pid_t __pid, int __policy,
                             const struct sched_param *__param);
extern int sched_yield(void);
```

#### 14.4.58 search.h

```
typedef struct entry {
    char *key;
    void *data;
} ENTRY;
typedef enum {
    FIND,
    ENTER
} ACTION;
struct _ENTRY;
typedef enum {
    preorder,
    postorder,
    endorder,
    leaf
} VISIT;
struct hsearch_data {
    struct _ENTRY *table;
    unsigned int size;
    unsigned int filled;
};

typedef void (*__action_fn_t) (const void *__nodep, VISIT __value,
                             int __level);
extern int hcreate(size_t __nel);
extern int hcreate_r(size_t __nel, struct hsearch_data *__htab);
extern void hdestroy(void);
extern void hdestroy_r(struct hsearch_data *__htab);
extern ENTRY *hsearch(ENTRY __item, ACTION __action);
extern int hsearch_r(ENTRY __item, ACTION __action, ENTRY **__retval,
                    struct hsearch_data *__htab);
extern void insque(void *__elem, void *__prev);
extern void *lfind(const void *__key, const void *__base, size_t *__nmemb,
                  size_t __size, __compar_fn_t __compar);
extern void *lsearch(const void *__key, void *__base, size_t *__nmemb,
                     size_t __size, __compar_fn_t __compar);
extern void remque(void *__elem);
extern void *tdelete(const void *__key, void **__rootp,
                     __compar_fn_t __compar);
extern void *tfind(const void *__key, void *const *__rootp,
                  __compar_fn_t __compar);
extern void *tsearch(const void *__key, void **__rootp,
                     __compar_fn_t __compar);
extern void twalk(const void *__root, __action_fn_t __action);
```

#### 14.4.59 setjmp.h

```
#define setjmp(env)      __setjmp(env)
#define sigsetjmp(a,b)   __sigsetjmp(a,b)

struct __jmp_buf_tag {
    __jmp_buf __jmpbuf;
    int __mask_was_saved;
    sigset_t __saved_mask;
};
```

```

typedef struct __jmp_buf_tag jmp_buf[1];
typedef jmp_buf sigjmp_buf;
extern int __sigsetjmp(jmp_buf __env, int __savemask);
extern void __longjmp(jmp_buf __env, int __val);
extern int __setjmp(jmp_buf __env);
extern void longjmp(jmp_buf __env, int __val);
extern void siglongjmp(sigjmp_buf __env, int __val);

```

### 14.4.60 signal.h

```

#define sigpause __xpg_sigpause

#define _SIGSET_NWORDS (1024/(8*sizeof(unsigned long)))
#define SIGRTMAX      (__libc_current_sigrtmax ())
#define SIGRTMIN      (__libc_current_sigrtmin ())
#define NSIG          65
#define SIG_BLOCK     0      /* Block signals. */
#define SIG_UNBLOCK   1      /* Unblock signals. */
#define SIG_SETMASK   2      /* Set the set of blocked signals.
*/

```

```

typedef int sig_atomic_t;

typedef void (*sighandler_t) (int);

#define SIG_HOLD        ((sighandler_t) 2)           /* Request that
signal be held. */
#define SIG_DFL         ((sighandler_t) 0)           /* Request for default
signal handling. */
#define SIG_IGN         ((sighandler_t) 1)           /* Request that signal be
ignored. */
#define SIG_ERR         ((sighandler_t)-1)           /* Return value from
signal() in case of error. */

#define SIGHUP  1           /* Hangup. */
#define SIGINT  2           /* Terminal interrupt signal. */
#define SIGQUIT 3           /* Terminal quit signal. */
#define SIGILL  4           /* Illegal instruction. */
#define SIGTRAP 5           /* Trace/breakpoint trap. */
#define SIGABRT 6           /* Process abort signal. */
#define SIGIOT  6           /* IOT trap */
#define SIGBUS  7           /* Access to an undefined portion
of a memory object. */
#define SIGFPE  8           /* Erroneous arithmetic operation.
*/
#define SIGKILL 9           /* Kill (cannot be caught or
ignored). */
#define SIGUSR1 10          /* User-defined signal 1. */
#define SIGSEGV 11          /* Invalid memory reference. */
#define SIGUSR2 12          /* User-defined signal 2. */
#define SIGPIPE 13          /* Write on a pipe with no one to
read it. */
#define SIGALRM 14          /* Alarm clock. */
#define SIGTERM 15          /* Termination signal. */
#define SIGSTKFLT 16         /* Stack fault. */
                           /* Child process terminated,
stopped, or continued. */
#define SIGCLD  SIGCHLD       /* Same as SIGCHLD */
#define SIGCONT 18          /* Continue executing, if stopped.
*/
#define SIGSTOP 19          /* Stop executing (cannot be caught
or ignored). */
#define SIGTSTP 20          /* Terminal stop signal. */

```

```

#define SIGTTIN 21          /* Background process attempting
read. */
#define SIGTTOU 22          /* Background process attempting
write. */
#define SIGURG 23           /* High bandwidth data is available
at a socket. */
#define SIGXCPU 24           /* CPU time limit exceeded. */
#define SIGXFSZ 25           /* File size limit exceeded. */
#define SIGVTALRM 26         /* Virtual timer expired. */
#define SIGPROF 27           /* Profiling timer expired. */
#define SIGWINCH 28           /* Window size change. */
#define SIGIO 29              /* I/O now possible. */
#define SIGPOLL SIGIO         /* Pollable event. */
#define SIGPWR 30              /* Power failure restart */
#define SIGSYS 31              /* Bad system call. */

#define SIGUNUSED 31

#define SV_ONSTACK      (1<<0) /* Take the signal on the signal
stack. */
#define SV_INTERRUPT    (1<<1) /* Do not restart system calls. */
#define SV_RESETHAND   (1<<2) /* Reset handler to SIG_DFL on
receipt. */

typedef union sigval {
    int sival_int;
    void *sival_ptr;
} sigval_t;

#define SIGEV_SIGNAL 0        /* Notify via signal. */
#define SIGEV_NONE 1          /* Other notification: meaningless.
*/
#define SIGEV_THREAD 2         /* Deliver via thread creation. */
#define SIGEV_MAX_SIZE 64

typedef struct sigevent {
    sigval_t sigev_value;
    int sigev_signo;
    int sigev_notify;
    union {
        int _pad[SIGEV_PAD_SIZE];
        struct {
            void (*_function) (sigval_t);
            void *_attribute;
        } _sigev_thread;
        } _sigev_un;
} sigevent_t;

#define SI_MAX_SIZE 128

#define si_pid _sifields._kill._pid
#define si_uid _sifields._kill._uid
#define si_value _sifields._rt._sigval
#define si_int _sifields._rt._sigval.sival_int
#define si_ptr _sifields._rt._sigval.sival_ptr
#define si_status _sifields._sigchld._status
#define si_stime _sifields._sigchld._stime
#define si_utime _sifields._sigchld._utime
#define si_addr _sifields._sigfault._addr
#define si_band _sifields._sigpoll._band
#define si_fd _sifields._sigpoll._fd
#define si_timer1 _sifields._timer._timer1
#define si_timer2 _sifields._timer._timer2
#define sigev_notify_attributes _sigev_un._sigev_thread._attribute
#define sigev_notify_function _sigev_un._sigev_thread._function

typedef struct siginfo {
    int si_signo;             /* Signal number. */

```

```

        int si_errno;
        int si_code;                      /* Signal code. */
        union {
            int _pad[SI_PAD_SIZE];
            struct {
                pid_t _pid;
                uid_t _uid;
            } _kill;
            struct {
                unsigned int _timer1;
                unsigned int _timer2;
            } _timer;
            struct {
                pid_t _pid;
                uid_t _uid;
                sigval_t _sigval;
            } _rt;
            struct {
                pid_t _pid;
                uid_t _uid;
                int _status;
                clock_t _utime;
                clock_t _stime;
            } _sigchld;
            struct {
                void *_addr;
            } _sigfault;
            struct {
                int _band;
                int _fd;
            } _sigpoll;
        } _sifields;
    } siginfo_t;

#define SI_QUEUE      -1      /* Sent by sigqueue. */
#define SI_TIMER      -2      /* Sent by timer expiration. */
#define SI_MESGQ      -3      /* Sent by real time mesq state
change. */
#define SI_ASYNCIO    -4      /* Sent by AIO completion. */
#define SI_SIGIO      -5      /* Sent by queued SIGIO. */
#define SI_TKILL      -6      /* Sent by tkill. */
#define SI_ASYNCNL   -60      /* Sent by asynch name lookup
completion. */
#define SI_USER 0          /* Sent by kill, sigsend, raise. */
*/
#define SI_KERNEL     0x80    /* Sent by kernel. */

#define ILL_ILLOPC    1       /* Illegal opcode. */
#define ILL_ILLOPN    2       /* Illegal operand. */
#define ILL_ILLADR    3       /* Illegal addressing mode. */
#define ILL_ILLTRP    4       /* Illegal trap. */
#define ILL_PRVOPC    5       /* Privileged opcode. */
#define ILL_PRVREG    6       /* Privileged register. */
#define ILL_COPROC    7       /* Coprocessor error. */
#define ILL_BADSTK    8       /* Internal stack error. */

#define FPE_INTDIV    1       /* Integer divide by zero. */
#define FPE_INTOVF    2       /* Integer overflow. */
#define FPE_FLTDIV   3       /* Floating-point divide by zero.
*/
#define FPE_FLTOVF    4       /* Floating-point overflow. */
#define FPE_FLTUND    5       /* Floating-point underflow. */
#define FPE_FLTRES    6       /* Floating-point inexact result.
*/
#define FPE_FLTINV    7       /* Invalid floating-point operation.
*/

```

```

#define FPE_FLTSUB      8      /* Subscript out of range. */
#define SEGV_MAPERR     1      /* Address not mapped to object. */
#define SEGV_ACCERR     2      /* Invalid permissions for mapped
object. */
#define BUS_ADRALN      1      /* Invalid address alignment. */
#define BUSADRERR       2      /* Nonexistent physical address. */
#define BUS_OBJERR      3      /* Object-specific hardware error. */
#define TRAP_BRKPT       1      /* Process breakpoint. */
#define TRAP_TRACE       2      /* Process trace trap. */
#define CLD_EXITED       1      /* Child has exited. */
#define CLD_KILLED       2      /* Child has terminated abnormally
and did not create a core file. */
#define CLD_DUMPED       3      /* Child has terminated abnormally
and created a core file. */
#define CLD_TRAPPED      4      /* Traced child has trapped. */
#define CLD_STOPPED      5      /* Child has stopped. */
#define CLD_CONTINUED    6      /* Stopped child has continued. */
#define POLL_IN          1      /* Data input available. */
#define POLL_OUT         2      /* Output buffers available. */
#define POLL_MSG          3      /* Input message available. */
#define POLL_ERR          4      /* I/O error. */
#define POLL_PRI          5      /* High priority input available. */
#define POLL_HUP          6      /* Device disconnected. */

typedef struct {
    unsigned long int sig[_SIGSET_NWORDS];
} sigset_t;

#define SA_INTERRUPT      0x20000000
#define sa_handler        __sigaction_handler._sa_handler
#define sa_sigaction       __sigaction_handler._sa_sigaction
#define SA_ONSTACK        0x08000000      /* Use signal stack by
using `sa_restorer`. */
#define SA_RESETHAND      0x80000000      /* Reset to SIG_DFL on
entry to handler. */
#define SA_NOCLDSTOP      0x00000001      /* Don't send SIGCHLD when
children stop. */
#define SA_SIGINFO         0x00000004      /* Invoke signal-catching
function with three arguments instead of one. */
#define SA_NODEFER        0x40000000      /* Don't automatically
block the signal when its handler is being executed. */
#define SA_RESTART         0x10000000      /* Restart syscall on signal
return. */
#define SA_NOCLDWAIT      0x00000002      /* Don't create zombie on
child death. */
#define SA_NOMASK          SA_NODEFER
#define SA_ONESHOT         SA_RESETHAND

typedef struct sigaltstack {
    void *ss_sp;
    int ss_flags;
    size_t ss_size;
} stack_t;

#define SS_ONSTACK         1
#define SS_DISABLE          2

```

```

extern int __libc_current_sigrtmax(void);
extern int __libc_current_sigrtmin(void);
extern sighandler_t __sysv_signal(int __sig, sighandler_t __handler);
extern int __xpg_sigpause(int);
extern char *const sys_siglist[];
extern sighandler_t bsd_signal(int __sig, sighandler_t __handler);
extern int kill(pid_t __pid, int __sig);
extern int killpg(pid_t __pgrp, int __sig);
extern void psiginfo(const siginfo_t * pinfo, const char *message);
extern void psignal(int __sig, const char *__s);
extern int pthread_kill(pthread_t, int);
extern int pthread_sigmask(int, const sigset_t *, sigset_t *);
extern int raise(int __sig);
extern int sigaction(int __sig, const struct sigaction *__act,
                     struct sigaction *__oact);
extern int sigaddset(sigset_t * __set, int __signo);
extern int sigaltstack(const struct sigaltstack *__ss,
                      struct sigaltstack *__oss);
extern int sigandset(sigset_t * __set, const sigset_t * __left,
                     const sigset_t * __right);
extern int sigdelset(sigset_t * __set, int __signo);
extern int sigemptyset(sigset_t * __set);
extern int sigfillset(sigset_t * __set);
extern int sighold(int __sig);
extern int sigignore(int __sig);
extern int siginterrupt(int __sig, int __interrupt);
extern int sigisemptyset(const sigset_t * __set);
extern int sigismember(const sigset_t * __set, int __signo);
extern sighandler_t signal(int __sig, sighandler_t __handler);
extern int sigorset(sigset_t * __set, const sigset_t * __left,
                   const sigset_t * __right);
extern int sigpending(sigset_t * __set);
extern int sigprocmask(int __how, const sigset_t * __set,
                      sigset_t * __oset);
extern int sigqueue(pid_t __pid, int __sig, const union sigval
__val);
extern int sigrelse(int __sig);
extern int sigreturn(struct sigcontext * __scp);
extern sighandler_t sigset(int __sig, sighandler_t __disp);
extern int sigsuspend(const sigset_t * __set);
extern int sigtimedwait(const sigset_t * __set, siginfo_t * __info,
                       const struct timespec *__timeout);
extern int sigwait(const sigset_t * __set, int *__sig);
extern int sigwaitinfo(const sigset_t * __set, siginfo_t * __info);

```

#### 14.4.61 spawn.h

```

#define POSIX_SPAWN_RESETIDS      0x01
#define POSIX_SPAWN_SETPGROUP     0x02
#define POSIX_SPAWN_SETSIGDEF      0x04
#define POSIX_SPAWN_SETSIGMASK     0x08
#define POSIX_SPAWN_SETSCHEDPARAM   0x10
#define POSIX_SPAWN_SETSCHEDULER    0x20

typedef struct {
    int __allocated;
    int __used;
    struct __spawn_action *__actions;
    int __pad[16];
} posix_spawn_file_actions_t;
typedef struct {
    short __flags;
    pid_t __pgrp;
    sigset_t __sd;

```

```

        sigset_t __ss;
        struct sched_param __sp;
        int __policy;
        int __pad[16];
    } posix_spawnattr_t;
extern int posix_spawn(pid_t * __pid, const char * __path,
                      const posix_spawn_file_actions_t *
__file_actions,
                      const posix_spawnattr_t * __attrp,
                      char *const argv[], char *const envp[]);
extern                                         int
posix_spawn_file_actions_addclose(posix_spawn_file_actions_t * __file_actions, int
__fd);
extern                                         int
posix_spawn_file_actions_adddup2(posix_spawn_file_actions_t * __file_actions, int
__fd,
                                 int __newfd);
extern                                         int
posix_spawn_file_actions_addopen(posix_spawn_file_actions_t * __file_actions, int
__fd,
                                 const char * __path,
                                 int __oflag, mode_t
__mode);
extern                                         int
posix_spawn_file_actions_destroy(posix_spawn_file_actions_t * __file_actions);
extern                                         int
posix_spawn_file_actions_init(posix_spawn_file_actions_t * __file_actions);
extern int posix_spawnattr_destroy(posix_spawnattr_t * __attr);
extern int posix_spawnattr_getflags(const posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                 short int * __flags);
extern int posix_spawnattr_getpgroup(const posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                 pid_t * __pgroup);
extern int posix_spawnattr_getschedparam(const posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                         struct sched_param
* __schedparam);
extern int posix_spawnattr_getschedpolicy(const posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                         int * __schedpolicy);
extern int posix_spawnattr_getsigdefault(const posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                         sigset_t * __sigdefault);
extern int posix_spawnattr_getsigmask(const posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                         sigset_t * __sigmask);
extern int posix_spawnattr_init(posix_spawnattr_t * __attr);
extern int posix_spawnattr_setflags(posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                 short int __flags);
extern int posix_spawnattr_setpgroup(posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                 pid_t __pgroup);
extern int posix_spawnattr_setschedparam(posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                         const struct sched_param
* __schedparam);
extern int posix_spawnattr_setschedpolicy(posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                         int __schedpolicy);
extern int posix_spawnattr_setsigdefault(posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                         sigset_t * __sigdefault);

```

```

        const      sigset_t      *
__sigdefault);
extern int posix_spawnattr_setsigmask(posix_spawnattr_t * __attr,
                                      const sigset_t * __sigmask);
extern int posix_spawnp(pid_t * __pid, const char * __file,
                        const posix_spawn_file_actions_t      *
__file_actions,
                        const posix_spawnattr_t * __attrp,
                        char *const argv[], char *const envp[]);

```

## 14.4.62 stddef.h

```

#if !defined(__GNUC__)
#define      __builtin_offsetof          (TYPE,           MEMBER)
((size_t)&((TYPE*)0)->MEMBER)
#endif
#ifndef NULL
# ifdef __cplusplus
#   define NULL          (0L)
# else
#   define NULL          ((void*) 0)
# endif
#endif
#define offsetof(TYPE, MEMBER)      __builtin_offsetof (TYPE, MEMBER)

```

## 14.4.63 stdint.h

```

#define INT16_C(c)      c
#define INT32_C(c)      c
#define INT8_C(c)       c
#define UINT16_C(c)     c
#define UINT8_C(c)      c
#define UINT32_C(c)     c ## U

#define INT8_MIN         (-128)
#define INT_FAST8_MIN   (-128)
#define INT_LEAST8_MIN  (-128)
#define INT32_MIN        (-2147483647-1)
#define INT_FAST32_MIN   (-2147483647-1)
#define SIG_ATOMIC_MIN   (-2147483647-1)
#define INT16_MIN        (-32767-1)
#define INT_FAST16_MIN   (-32767-1)
#define INT64_MIN        (-__INT64_C(9223372036854775807)-1)
#define INTMAX_MIN       (-__INT64_C(9223372036854775807)-1)
#define INT_FAST64_MIN   (-__INT64_C(9223372036854775807)-1)
#define INT_LEAST64_MIN  (-__INT64_C(9223372036854775807)-1)
#define WINT_MIN         (0u)
#define INT8_MAX         (127)
#define INT_FAST8_MAX    (127)
#define INT_LEAST8_MAX   (127)
#define INT32_MAX        (2147483647)
#define INT_FAST32_MAX   (2147483647)
#define SIG_ATOMIC_MAX   (2147483647)
#define UINT8_MAX        (255)
#define UINT_FAST8_MAX   (255)
#define UINT_LEAST8_MAX  (255)
#define INT16_MAX         (32767)
#define INT_FAST16_MAX   (32767)
#define INT32_MAX        (4294967295U)
#define INT_FAST32_MAX   (4294967295U)
#define WINT_MAX          (4294967295U)
#define UINT16_MAX        (65535)
#define UINT_FAST16_MAX   (65535)

```

```

#define INT64_MAX          (__INT64_C(9223372036854775807))
#define INTMAX_MAX          (__INT64_C(9223372036854775807))
#define INT_FAST64_MAX      (__INT64_C(9223372036854775807))
#define INT_LEAST64_MAX     (__INT64_C(9223372036854775807))
#define UINT64_MAX          (__UINT64_C(18446744073709551615))
#define UINTMAX_MAX          (__UINT64_C(18446744073709551615))
#define UINT_FAST64_MAX     (__UINT64_C(18446744073709551615))
#define UINT_LEAST64_MAX    (__UINT64_C(18446744073709551615))

typedef signed char int8_t;
typedef short int16_t;
typedef int int32_t;
typedef unsigned char uint8_t;
typedef unsigned short uint16_t;
typedef unsigned int uint32_t;
typedef signed char int_least8_t;
typedef short int int_least16_t;
typedef int int_least32_t;
typedef unsigned char uint_least8_t;
typedef unsigned short uint_least16_t;
typedef unsigned int uint_least32_t;
typedef signed char int_fast8_t;
typedef unsigned char uint_fast8_t;

```

#### 14.4.64 stdio.h

```

#define EOF      (-1)
#define P_tmpdir      "/tmp"
#ifndef SEEK_SET
#define SEEK_SET      0
#endif
#ifndef SEEK_CUR
#define SEEK_CUR      1
#endif
#define FOPEN_MAX      16
#ifndef SEEK_END
#define SEEK_END      2
#endif
#define L_tmpnam      20
#define TMP_MAX 238328
#define FILENAME_MAX 4096
#define BUFSIZ 8192
#define L_ctermid     9
#define L_cuserid      9

typedef struct {
    off_t __pos;
    mbstate_t __state;
} fpos_t;
typedef struct {
    off64_t __pos;
    mbstate_t __state;
} fpos64_t;

typedef struct _IO_FILE FILE;

#define _IOFBF 0
#define _IOLBF 1
#define _IONBF 2

extern char *__fgets_chk(char *, size_t, int, FILE *);
extern char *__fgets_unlocked_chk(char *, size_t, int, FILE *);
extern size_t __fpending(FILE *);
extern int __fprintf_chk(FILE *, int, const char *, ...);
extern int __printf_chk(int, const char *, ...);

```

```

extern int __snprintf_chk(char *, size_t, int, size_t, const char
*, ...);
extern int __sprintf_chk(char *, int, size_t, const char *, ...);
extern int __vfprintf_chk(FILE *, int, const char *, va_list);
extern int __vprintf_chk(int, const char *, va_list);
extern int __vsnprintf_chk(char *, size_t, int, size_t, const char
*, va_list);
extern int __vsprintf_chk(char *, int, size_t, const char *, va_list);
extern char *const __sys_errlist[];
extern int asprintf(char **__ptr, const char *__fmt, ...);
extern void clearerr(FILE * __stream);
extern void clearerr_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern int dprintf(int __fd, const char *__fmt, ...);
extern int fclose(FILE * __stream);
extern FILE *fdopen(int __fd, const char *__modes);
extern int feof(FILE * __stream);
extern int feof_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern int ferror(FILE * __stream);
extern int ferror_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern int fflush(FILE * __stream);
extern int fflush_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern int fgetc(FILE * __stream);
extern int fgetc_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern int fgetpos(FILE * __stream, fpos_t * __pos);
extern int fgetpos64(FILE * __stream, fpos64_t * __pos);
extern char *fgets(char *__s, int __n, FILE * __stream);
extern char *fgets_unlocked(char *__s, int __n, FILE * __stream);
extern int fileno(FILE * __stream);
extern int fileno_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern void flockfile(FILE * __stream);
extern FILE *fmemopen(void *__s, size_t __len, const char
* __modes);
extern FILE *fopen(const char * __filename, const char * __modes);
extern FILE *fopen64(const char * __filename, const char * __modes);
extern int fprintf(FILE * __stream, const char * __format, ...);
extern int fputc(int __c, FILE * __stream);
extern int fputc_unlocked(int __c, FILE * __stream);
extern int fputs(const char * __s, FILE * __stream);
extern int fputs_unlocked(const char * __s, FILE * __stream);
extern size_t fread(void * __ptr, size_t __size, size_t __n,
FILE * __stream);
extern size_t fread_unlocked(void * __ptr, size_t __size, size_t
__n,
FILE * __stream);
extern FILE *freopen(const char * __filename, const char * __modes,
FILE * __stream);
extern FILE *freopen64(const char * __filename, const char * __modes,
FILE * __stream);
extern int fscanf(FILE * __stream, const char * __format, ...);
extern int fseek(FILE * __stream, long int __off, int __whence);
extern int fseeko(FILE * __stream, off_t __off, int __whence);
extern int fseeko64(FILE * __stream, loff_t __off, int __whence);
extern int fsetpos(FILE * __stream, const fpos_t * __pos);
extern int fsetpos64(FILE * __stream, const fpos64_t * __pos);
extern long int ftell(FILE * __stream);
extern off_t ftello(FILE * __stream);
extern loff_t ftello64(FILE * __stream);
extern int ftrylockfile(FILE * __stream);
extern void funlockfile(FILE * __stream);
extern size_t fwrite(const void * __ptr, size_t __size, size_t __n,
FILE * __s);
extern size_t fwrite_unlocked(const void * __ptr, size_t __size,
size_t __n,
FILE * __stream);

```

```

extern int getc(FILE * __stream);
extern int getc_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern int getchar(void);
extern int getchar_unlocked(void);
extern ssize_t getdelim(char **__lineptr, size_t * __n, int
__delimiter,
                      FILE * __stream);
extern ssize_t getline(char **__lineptr, size_t * __n, FILE *
__stream);
extern int getw(FILE * __stream);
extern FILE *open_memstream(char **__bufloc, size_t * __sizeloc);
extern int pclose(FILE * __stream);
extern void perror(const char * __s);
extern FILE *popen(const char * __command, const char * __modes);
extern int printf(const char * __format, ...);
extern int putc(int __c, FILE * __stream);
extern int putc_unlocked(int __c, FILE * __stream);
extern int putchar(int __c);
extern int putchar_unlocked(int __c);
extern int puts(const char * __s);
extern int putw(int __w, FILE * __stream);
extern int remove(const char * __filename);
extern int rename(const char * __old, const char * __new);
extern int renameat(int __oldfd, const char * __old, int __newfd,
                   const char * __new);
extern void rewind(FILE * __stream);
extern int scanf(const char * __format, ...);
extern void setbuf(FILE * __stream, char * __buf);
extern void setbuffer(FILE * __stream, char * __buf, size_t __size);
extern int setvbuf(FILE * __stream, char * __buf, int __modes, size_t
__n);
extern int snprintf(char * __s, size_t __maxlen, const char
* __format, ...);
extern int sprintf(char * __s, const char * __format, ...);
extern int sscanf(const char * __s, const char * __format, ...);
extern FILE *stderr;
extern FILE *stdin;
extern FILE *stdout;
extern char *tempnam(const char * __dir, const char * __pfx);
extern FILE *tmpfile(void);
extern FILE *tmpfile64(void);
extern char *tmpnam(char * __s);
extern int ungetc(int __c, FILE * __stream);
extern int vasprintf(char **__ptr, const char * __f, va_list __arg);
extern int vdprintf(int __fd, const char * __fmt, va_list __arg);
extern int vfprintf(FILE * __s, const char * __format, va_list
__arg);
extern int vfscanf(FILE * __s, const char * __format, va_list __arg);
extern int vprintf(const char * __format, va_list __arg);
extern int vscanf(const char * __format, va_list __arg);
extern int vsnprintf(char * __s, size_t __maxlen, const char
* __format,
                     va_list __arg);
extern int vsprintf(char * __s, const char * __format, va_list
__arg);
extern int vsscanf(const char * __s, const char * __format, va_list
__arg);

```

### 14.4.65 stdlib.h

```

#define MB_CUR_MAX      (__ctype_get_mb_cur_max())
#define EXIT_SUCCESS    0
#define EXIT_FAILURE    1
#define RAND_MAX        2147483647

```

```

struct drand48_data {
    unsigned short __x[3];
    unsigned short __old_x[3];
    unsigned short __c;
    unsigned short __init;
    unsigned long long int __a;
};

typedef int (*__compar_fn_t) (const void *, const void *);

struct random_data {
    int32_t *fptr; /* Front pointer. */
    int32_t *rptr; /* Rear pointer. */
    int32_t *state; /* Array of state values. */
    int rand_type; /* Type of random number generator. */
/*
    int rand_deg; /* Degree of random number generator. */
*/
/*
    int rand_sep; /* Distance between front and rear. */
*/
    int32_t *end_ptr; /* Pointer behind state table. */
};

typedef struct {
    int quot;
    int rem;
} div_t;

typedef struct {
    long int quot;
    long int rem;
} ldiv_t;

typedef struct {
    long long int quot;
    long long int rem;
} lldiv_t;

extern void _Exit(int _status);
extern size_t __ctype_get_mb_cur_max(void);
extern size_t __mbstowcs_chk(wchar_t *, const char *, size_t,
size_t);
extern char *__realpath_chk(const char *, char *, size_t);
extern double __strtod_internal(const char *, char **, int);
extern float __strtof_internal(const char *, char **, int);
extern long int __ strtol_internal(const char *, char **, int, int);
extern long double __strtold_internal(const char *, char **, int);
extern long long int __strtoll_internal(const char *, char **, int,
int);
extern unsigned long int __strtoul_internal(const char *, char **,
int,
int);
extern unsigned long long int __strtoull_internal(const char *,
char **,
int, int);
extern size_t __wcstombs_chk(char *, const wchar_t *, size_t,
size_t);
extern int __wctomb_chk(char *, wchar_t, size_t);
extern long int a64l(const char *__s);
extern void abort(void);
extern int abs(int __x);
extern int atexit(void (*__func) (void));
extern double atof(const char *__nptr);
extern int atoi(const char *__nptr);
extern long int atol(const char *__nptr);
extern long long int atoll(const char *__nptr);
extern void *bsearch(const void *__key, const void *__base, size_t
__nmemb,
                     size_t __size, __compar_fn_t __compar);

```

```

extern void *calloc(size_t __nmemb, size_t __size);
extern div_t div(int __numer, int __denom);
extern double drand48(void);
extern int drand48_r(struct drand48_data * __buffer, double * __result);
extern char *ecvt(double __value, int __ndigit, int * __decpt, int * __sign);
extern char **environ;
extern double erand48(unsigned short __xsubi[3]);
extern int erand48_r(unsigned short __xsubi[3],
                     struct drand48_data * __buffer, double * __result);
extern void exit(int __status);
extern char *fcvt(double __value, int __ndigit, int * __decpt, int * __sign);
extern void free(void * __ptr);
extern char *gcvt(double __value, int __ndigit, char * __buf);
extern char *getenv(const char * __name);
extern int getloadavg(double __loadavg[], int __nelem);
extern int getsubopt(char ** __optionp, char *const * __tokens,
                     char ** __valuep);
extern int grantpt(int __fd);
extern char *initstate(unsigned int __seed, char * __statebuf,
                      size_t __statelen);
extern int initstate_r(unsigned int __seed, char * __statebuf,
                      size_t __statelen, struct random_data * __buf);
extern long int jrand48(unsigned short __xsubi[3]);
extern int jrand48_r(unsigned short __xsubi[3],
                     struct drand48_data * __buffer, long int * __result);
extern char *l164a(long int __n);
extern long int labs(long int __x);
extern void lcng48(unsigned short __param[7]);
extern int lcng48_r(unsigned short __param[7],
                     struct drand48_data * __buffer);
extern ldiv_t ldiv(long int __numer, long int __denom);
extern long long int llabs(long long int __x);
extern lldiv_t lldiv(long long int __numer, long long int __denom);
extern long int lrand48(void);
extern int lrand48_r(struct drand48_data * __buffer, long int * __result);
extern void *malloc(size_t __size);
extern int mblen(const char * __s, size_t __n);
extern size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t * __pwcs, const char * __s, size_t __n);
extern int mbtowc(wchar_t * __pwc, const char * __s, size_t __n);
extern char *mkdtemp(char * __template);
extern int mkstemp(char * __template);
extern int mkstemp64(char * __template);
extern char *mktemp(char * __template);
extern long int mrand48(void);
extern int mrand48_r(struct drand48_data * __buffer, long int * __result);
extern long int nrand48(unsigned short __xsubi[3]);
extern int nrand48_r(unsigned short __xsubi[3],
                     struct drand48_data * __buffer, long int * __result);
extern int posix_memalign(void ** __memptr, size_t __alignment,
                         size_t __size);
extern int posix_openpt(int __oflag);
extern char *ptsname(int __fd);
extern int putenv(char * __string);
extern void qsort(void * __base, size_t __nmemb, size_t __size,
                 const __compar_fn_t __compar);
extern int rand(void);

```

```

extern int rand_r(unsigned int *_seed);
extern long int random(void);
extern int random_r(struct random_data *_buf, int32_t *_result);
extern void *realloc(void *_ptr, size_t _size);
extern char *realpath(const char *_name, char *_resolved);
extern unsigned short *seed48(unsigned short _seed16v[3]);
extern int seed48_r(unsigned short _seed16v[3],
                     struct drand48_data *_buffer);
extern int setenv(const char *_name, const char *_value, int _replace);
extern char *setstate(char *_statebuf);
extern int setstate_r(char *_statebuf, struct random_data *_buf);
extern void srand(unsigned int _seed);
extern void srand48(long int _seedval);
extern int srand48_r(long int _seedval, struct drand48_data *_buffer);
extern void srand(unsigned int _seed);
extern int srand_r(unsigned int _seed, struct random_data *_buf);
extern double strtod(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr);
extern float strtof(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr);
extern long int strtol(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr, int _base);
extern long double strtold(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr);
extern long long int strtoll(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr,
                             int _base);
extern long long int strtoq(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr,
                            int _base);
extern unsigned long int strtoul(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr,
                                 int _base);
extern unsigned long long int strtoull(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr,
                                       int _base);
extern unsigned long long int strtouq(const char *_nptr, char **_endptr,
                                      int _base);
extern int system(const char *_command);
extern int unlockpt(int _fd);
extern int unsetenv(const char *_name);
extern size_t wcstombs(char *_s, const wchar_t *_pwcs, size_t _n);
extern int wctomb(char *_s, wchar_t _wchar);

```

#### 14.4.66 string.h

```

#define strerror_r __xpg_strerror_r

#define bzero(s,n)      memset(s,0,n)

extern void *__memcpy_chk(void *, const void *, size_t, size_t);
extern void *__memmove_chk(void *, const void *, size_t, size_t);
extern void *__mempcpy(void *__dest, const void *__src, size_t _n);
extern void *__mempcpy_chk(void *, const void *, size_t, size_t);
extern void *__memset_chk(void *, int, size_t, size_t);
extern char *__stpcpy(char *__dest, const char *__src);
extern char *__stpcpy_chk(char *, const char *, size_t);
extern char *__stpncpy_chk(char *, const char *, size_t, size_t);
extern char *__strcat_chk(char *, const char *, size_t);
extern char *__strcpy_chk(char *, const char *, size_t);
extern char *__strncat_chk(char *, const char *, size_t, size_t);
extern char *__strncpy_chk(char *, const char *, size_t, size_t);
extern char *__strtok_r(char *_s, const char *_delim, char **_save_ptr);

```

```

extern int __xpg_strerror_r(int, char *, size_t);
extern void *memccpy(void *__dest, const void *__src, int __c,
size_t __n);
extern void *memchr(const void *__s, int __c, size_t __n);
extern int memcmp(const void *__s1, const void *__s2, size_t __n);
extern void *memcpy(void *__dest, const void *__src, size_t __n);
extern void *memmem(const void *__haystack, size_t __haystacklen,
                    const void *__needle, size_t __needlelen);
extern void *memmove(void *__dest, const void *__src, size_t __n);
extern void *memrchr(const void *__s, int __c, size_t __n);
extern void *memset(void *__s, int __c, size_t __n);
extern char *stpcpy(char *__dest, const char *__src);
extern char *stpncpy(char *__dest, const char *__src, size_t __n);
extern char *strcasestr(const char *__haystack, const char *__needle);
extern char *strcat(char *__dest, const char *__src);
extern char *strchr(const char *__s, int __c);
extern int strcmp(const char *__s1, const char *__s2);
extern int strcoll(const char *__s1, const char *__s2);
extern int strcoll_l(const char *__s1, const char *__s2, locale_t
locale);
extern char *strcpy(char *__dest, const char *__src);
extern size_t strcspn(const char *__s, const char *__reject);
extern char *strdup(const char *__s);
extern char *strerror(int __errnum);
extern char *strerror_l(int __errnum, locale_t locale);
extern size_t strlen(const char *__s);
extern char *strncat(char *__dest, const char *__src, size_t __n);
extern int strncmp(const char *__s1, const char *__s2, size_t __n);
extern char *strncpy(char *__dest, const char *__src, size_t __n);
extern char *strndup(const char *__string, size_t __n);
extern size_t strnlen(const char *__string, size_t __maxlen);
extern char *strpbrk(const char *__s, const char *__accept);
extern char *strrchr(const char *__s, int __c);
extern char *strsep(char **__stringp, const char *__delim);
extern char *strsignal(int __sig);
extern size_t strspn(const char *__s, const char *__accept);
extern char *strstr(const char *__haystack, const char *__needle);
extern char * strtok(char *__s, const char *__delim);
extern char * strtok_r(char *__s, const char *__delim, char
**__save_ptr);
extern size_t strxfrm(char *__dest, const char *__src, size_t __n);
extern size_t strxfrm_l(char *__s1, const char *__s2, size_t __n,
locale_t locale);

```

#### 14.4.67 strings.h

```

extern int bcmp(const void *__s1, const void *__s2, size_t __n);
extern void bcopy(const void *__src, void *__dest, size_t __n);
extern void bzero(void *__s, size_t __n);
extern int ffs(int __i);
extern char *index(const char *__s, int __c);
extern char *rindex(const char *__s, int __c);
extern int strcasecmp(const char *__s1, const char *__s2);
extern int strcasecmp_l(const char *__s1, const char *__s2, locale_t
locale);
extern int strncasecmp(const char *__s1, const char *__s2, size_t
__n);
extern int strncasecmp_l(const char *__s1, const char *__s2, size_t __n,
locale_t locale);

```

#### 14.4.68 sys/epoll.h

```

#define EPOLL_CTL_ADD    1      /* Add a file descriptor to the
interface. */
#define EPOLL_CTL_DEL    2      /* Remove a file descriptor from the
interface. */
#define EPOLL_CTL_MOD    3      /* Change file descriptor epoll_event
structure. */
#define EPOLLIN 1
#define EPOLLPRI 2
#define EPOLLOUT 4
#define EPOLLERR 8
#define EPOLLHUP 16
#define EPOLLRDHUP 0x2000
#define EPOLLONESHOT (1 << 30)
#define EPOLLET (1 << 31)

typedef union epoll_data {
    void *ptr;
    int fd;
    uint32_t u32;
    uint64_t u64;
} epoll_data_t;

struct epoll_event {
    uint32_t events;
    epoll_data_t data;
};

extern int epoll_create(int __size);
extern int epoll_ctl(int __epfd, int __op, int __fd,
                     struct epoll_event *__event);
extern int epoll_wait(int __epfd, struct epoll_event *__events,
                     int __maxevents, int __timeout);

```

#### **14.4.69 sys/file.h**

```

#define LOCK_SH 1
#define LOCK_EX 2
#define LOCK_NB 4
#define LOCK_UN 8

extern int flock(int __fd, int __operation);

```

#### **14.4.70 sys/inotify.h**

```

#define IN_ACCESS 0x00000001
#define IN_MODIFY 0x00000002
#define IN_ATTRIB 0x00000004
#define IN_CLOSE_WRITE 0x00000008
#define IN_CLOSE_NOWRITE 0x00000010
#define IN_OPEN 0x00000020
#define IN_MOVED_FROM 0x00000040
#define IN_MOVED_TO 0x00000080
#define IN_CREATE 0x00000100
#define IN_DELETE 0x00000200
#define IN_DELETE_SELF 0x00000400
#define IN_MOVE_SELF 0x00000800
#define IN_UNMOUNT 0x00002000
#define IN_Q_OVERFLOW 0x00004000
#define IN_IGNORED 0x00008000
#define IN_ISDIR 0x40000000
#define IN_ONESHOT 0x80000000
#define IN_CLOSE (IN_CLOSE_WRITE | IN_CLOSE_NOWRITE)
#define IN_MOVE (IN_MOVED_FROM | IN_MOVED_TO)
#define IN_ALL_EVENTS \

```

```

        (IN_ACCESS | IN MODIFY | IN ATTRIB | IN CLOSE_WRITE | \
        IN CLOSE_NOWRITE | IN OPEN | IN_MOVED_FROM | IN_MOVED_TO | \
        IN_CREATE | \
        IN_DELETE | IN_DELETE_SELF | IN_MOVE_SELF)

struct inotify_event {
    int wd;
    uint32_t mask;
    uint32_t cookie;
    uint32_t len;
    char name[];
};

extern int inotify_add_watch(int __fd, const char *__name,
                             uint32_t __mask);
extern int inotify_init(void);
extern int inotify_rm_watch(int __fd, int __wd);

```

#### 14.4.71 sys/ioctl.h

```

#define _IOC(dir,type,nr,size) (((dir) << _IOC_DIRSHIFT) | ((type) \
<< _IOC_TYPESHIFT) | ((nr) << _IOC_NRSHIFT) | ((size) << \
_IOC_SIZESHIFT))
#define _IOC_DIR(nr) (((nr) >> _IOC_DIRSHIFT) & _IOC_DIRMASK)
#define _IOC_NR(nr) (((nr) >> _IOC_NRSHIFT) & _IOC_NRMASK)
#define _IOC_SIZE(nr) (((nr) >> _IOC_SIZESHIFT) & _IOC_SIZEMASK)
#define _IOC_TYPE(nr) (((nr) >> _IOC_TYPESHIFT) & _IOC_TYPEMASK)
#define _IOC_DIRMASK ((1 << _IOC_DIRBITS)-1)
#define _IOC_NRMASK ((1 << _IOC_NRBITS)-1)
#define _IOC_SIZEMASK ((1 << _IOC_SIZEBITS)-1)
#define _IOC_TYPEMASK ((1 << _IOC_TYPEBITS)-1)
#define _IOC_INOUT (((_IOC_WRITE|_IOC_READ) << _IOC_DIRSHIFT)
#define _IOC_TYPECHECK(t) (sizeof(t))
#define _IOC_TYPESHIFT (_IOC_NRSHIFT+_IOC_NRBITS)
#define _IOC_OUT (_IOC_READ << _IOC_DIRSHIFT)
#define _IOC_SIZE_MASK (_IOC_SIZEMASK << _IOC_SIZESHIFT)
#define _IOC_SIZE_SHIFT (_IOC_SIZESHIFT)
#define _IOC_DIRSHIFT (_IOC_SIZESHIFT+_IOC_SIZEBITS)
#define _IOC_SIZESHIFT (_IOC_TYPESHIFT+_IOC_TYPEBITS)
#define _IOC_IN (_IOC_WRITE << _IOC_DIRSHIFT)
#define _IOC_NRSHIFT 0
#define _IOC_NONE 0U
#define _IOC_SIZEBITS 14
#define _IOC_WRITE 1U
#define _IOC_DIRBITS 2
#define _IOC_READ 2U
#define _IOC_NRBITS 8
#define _IOC_TYPEBITS 8
#define _IO(type,nr) _IOC(_IOC_NONE,(type),(nr),0)
#define _IOR(type,nr,size) _IOC(_IOC_READ,(type),(nr),(_IOC_TYPECHECK(size)))
#define _IOR_BAD(type,nr,size) _IOC(_IOC_READ,(type),(nr),sizeof(size))
#define _IOWR(type,nr,size) _IOC(_IOC_READ|_IOC_WRITE,(type),(nr),(_IOC_TYPECHECK(size)))
#define _IOWR_BAD(type,nr,size) _IOC(_IOC_READ|_IOC_WRITE,(type),(nr),sizeof(size))
#define _IOW(type,nr,size) _IOC(_IOC_WRITE,(type),(nr),(_IOC_TYPECHECK(size)))
#define _IOW_BAD(type,nr,size) _IOC(_IOC_WRITE,(type),(nr),sizeof(size))

struct winsize {
    unsigned short ws_row;      /* Rows, in characters. */
    unsigned short ws_col;      /* Columns, in characters. */
    unsigned short ws_xpixel;   /* Horizontal pixels. */

```

```

        unsigned short ws_ypixel; /* Vertical pixels. */
};

extern int ioctl(int __fd, unsigned long int __request, ...);

```

#### 14.4.72 sys/ipc.h

```

#define IPC_PRIVATE      ((key_t)0)
#define IPC_RMID         0
#define IPC_CREAT        00001000
#define IPC_EXCL         00002000
#define IPC_NOWAIT       00004000
#define IPC_SET          1
#define IPC_STAT         2

extern key_t ftok(const char *__ pathname, int __proj_id);

```

#### 14.4.73 sys/mman.h

```

#define MAP_FAILED      ((void*)-1)
#define POSIX_MADV_NORMAL    0
#define PROT_NONE        0x0
#define MAP_SHARED        0x01
#define MAP_PRIVATE       0x02
#define PROT_READ         0x1
#define MAP_FIXED         0x10
#define PROT_WRITE        0x2
#define MAP_ANONYMOUS     0x20
#define PROT_EXEC         0x4
#define MREMAP_MAYMOVE   1
#define MS_ASYNC          1
#define POSIX_MADV_RANDOM 1
#define MREMAP_FIXED      2
#define MS_INVALIDATE    2
#define POSIX_MADV_SEQUENTIAL 2
#define POSIX_MADV_WILLNEED 3
#define MS_SYNC           4
#define POSIX_MADV_DONTNEED 4
#define MAP_ANON          MAP_ANONYMOUS

extern int mlock(const void * __addr, size_t __len);
extern int mlockall(int __flags);
extern void *mmap(void * __addr, size_t __len, int __prot, int __flags,
                  int __fd, off_t __offset);
extern void *mmap64(void * __addr, size_t __len, int __prot, int __flags,
                   int __fd, off64_t __offset);
extern int mprotect(void * __addr, size_t __len, int __prot);
extern void *mremap(void * __addr, size_t __old_len, size_t __new_len,
                    int __flags, ...);
extern int msync(void * __addr, size_t __len, int __flags);
extern int munlock(const void * __addr, size_t __len);
extern int munlockall(void);
extern int munmap(void * __addr, size_t __len);
extern int posix_madvise(void * __addr, size_t __len, int __advice);
extern int shm_open(const char * __name, int __oflag, mode_t __mode);
extern int shm_unlink(const char * __name);

```

#### 14.4.74 sys/msg.h

```
#define MSG_NOERROR      010000

extern int msgctl(int __msqid, int __cmd, struct msqid_ds *__buf);
extern int msgget(key_t __key, int __msgflg);
extern ssize_t msgrcv(int __msqid, void *__msgp, size_t __msgsz,
                      long int __msgtyp, int __msgflg);
extern int msgsnd(int __msqid, const void *__msgp, size_t __msgsz,
                  int __msgflg);
```

#### 14.4.75 sys/param.h

```
#define NOFILE    256
#define MAXPATHLEN     4096
```

#### 14.4.76 sys/poll.h

```
#define POLLIN   0x0001      /* There is data to read */
#define POLLPRI  0x0002      /* There is urgent data to read */
#define POLLOUT   0x0004      /* Writing now will not block */
#define POLLERR   0x0008      /* Error condition */
#define POLLHUP   0x0010      /* Hung up */
#define POLLNVAL  0x0020      /* Invalid request: fd not open */
#define POLLRDNORM 0x0040     /* Normal data may be read */
#define POLLRDBAND 0x0080     /* Priority data may be read */
#define POLLWRNORM 0x0100     /* Writing now will not block */
#define POLLWRBAND 0x0200     /* Priority data may be written */

struct pollfd {
    int fd;                  /* File descriptor to poll. */
    short events;            /* Types of events poller cares
about. */
    short revents;           /* Types of events that actually
occurred. */
};

typedef unsigned long int nfds_t;
```

#### 14.4.77 sys/ptrace.h

```
enum __ptrace_setoptions {
    PTRACE_O_TRACESYSGOOD = 0x00000001,
    PTRACE_O_TRACEFORK = 0x00000002,
    PTRACE_O_TRACEVFORK = 0x00000004,
    PTRACE_O_TRACECLONE = 0x00000008,
    PTRACE_O_TRACEEXEC = 0x00000010,
    PTRACE_O_TRACEVFORKDONE = 0x00000020,
    PTRACE_O_TRACEEXIT = 0x00000040,
    PTRACE_O_MASK = 0x0000007f
};
enum __ptrace_eventcodes {
    PTRACE_EVENT_FORK = 1,
    PTRACE_EVENT_VFORK = 2,
    PTRACE_EVENT_CLONE = 3,
    PTRACE_EVENT_EXEC = 4,
    PTRACE_EVENT_VFORK_DONE = 5,
    PTRACE_EVENT_EXIT = 6
};
extern long int ptrace(enum __ptrace_request, ...);
```

#### 14.4.78 sys/resource.h

```
#define RUSAGE_CHILDREN (-1)
```

```

#define RLIM_INFINITY (~0UL)
#define RLIM_SAVED_CUR -1
#define RLIM_SAVED_MAX -1
#define RLIMIT_CPU 0
#define RUSAGE_SELF 0
#define RLIMIT_FSIZE 1
#define RLIMIT_LOCKS 10
#define RLIMIT_SIGPENDING 11
#define RLIMIT_MSGQUEUE 12
#define RLIMIT_NICE 13
#define RLIMIT_RTPRIO 14
#define RLIMIT_RTTIME 15
#define RLIM_NLIMITS 16
#define RLIMIT_DATA 2
#define RLIMIT_STACK 3
#define RLIMIT_CORE 4
#define RLIMIT_RSS 5
#define RLIMIT_NPROC 6
#define RLIMIT_NOFILE 7
#define RLIMIT_MEMLOCK 8
#define RLIMIT_AS 9

typedef unsigned long int rlim_t;
typedef unsigned long long int rlim64_t;
typedef int __rlimit_resource_t;

struct rlimit {
    rlim_t rlim_cur;           /* The current (soft) limit. */
    rlim_t rlim_max;          /* The hard limit. */
};

struct rlimit64 {
    rlim64_t rlim_cur;         /* The current (soft) limit. */
    rlim64_t rlim_max;         /* The hard limit. */
};

struct rusage {
    struct timeval ru_utime;   /* Total amount of user time used. */
    struct timeval ru_stime;   /* Total amount of system time
                                used. */
    long int ru_maxrss;        /* Maximum resident set size (in
                                kilobytes). */
    long int ru_ixrss;         /* Amount of sharing of text segment
                                memory with other p */
    long int ru_idrss;         /* Amount of data segment memory
                                used (kilobyte-seconds). */
    long int ru_isrss;         /* Amount of stack memory used
                                (kilobyte-seconds). */
    long int ru_minflt;        /* Number of soft page faults (i.e.
                                those serviced by reclaiming */
    long int ru_majflt;        /* Number of hard page faults (i.e.
                                those that required I/O). */
    long int ru_nswap;          /* Number of times a process was
                                swapped out of physical memory */
    long int ru_inblock;        /* Number of input operations via
                                the file system. Note: This */
    long int ru_oublock;        /* Number of output operations via
                                the file system. */
    long int ru_msgsnd;         /* Number of IPC messages sent. */
    long int ru_msgrcv;         /* Number of IPC messages received. */
    long int ru_nssignals;       /* Number of signals delivered. */
    long int ru_nvcsw;          /* Number of voluntary context
                                switches, i.e. because the process */
    long int ru_nivcsw;         /* Number of involuntary context
                                switches, i.e. a higher priori */
}

```

```

};

enum __priority_which {
    PRIO_PROCESS = 0,           /* WHO is a process ID. */
    PRIO_PGRP = 1,             /* WHO is a process group ID. */
    PRIO_USER = 2               /* WHO is a user ID. */
};

#define PRIO_PGRP      PRIO_PROCESS
#define PRIO_PROCESS    PRIO_PROCESS
#define PRIO_USER       PRIO_USER

typedef enum __priority_which __priority_which_t;
extern int getpriority(__priority_which_t __which, id_t __who);
extern int getrlimit(__rlimit_resource_t __resource,
                     struct rlimit *__rlimits);
extern int getrlimit64(__rlimit_resource_t __resource,
                      struct rlimit64 *__rlimits);
extern int getrusage(int __who, struct rusage *__usage);
extern int setpriority(__priority_which_t __which, id_t __who, int __prio);
extern int setrlimit(__rlimit_resource_t __resource,
                     const struct rlimit *__rlimits);
extern int setrlimit64(__rlimit_resource_t __resource,
                      const struct rlimit64 *__rlimits);

```

#### 14.4.79 sys/select.h

```

#define FD_ISSET(d, set)          (((set)-
>fds_bits[((d)/(8*sizeof(long)))]&(1L<<((d)%(8*sizeof(long)))))!=
0)
#define FD_CLR(d, set)           ((set)-
>fds_bits[((d)/(8*sizeof(long)))]&=~(1L<<((d)%(8*sizeof(long))))) )
#define FD_SET(d, set)           ((set)-
>fds_bits[((d)/(8*sizeof(long)))]|= (1L<<((d)%(8*sizeof(long))))) )
#define NFDBITS (8 * sizeof (long))
#define FD_SETSIZE 1024
#define FD_ZERO(fdsetp) bzero(fdsetp, sizeof(*(fdsetp)))

typedef struct {
    unsigned long int fds_bits[FD_SETSIZE / NFDBITS];
} fd_set;
extern int pselect(int __nfds, fd_set * __readfds, fd_set *
__writefds,
                  fd_set * __exceptfds, const struct timespec *
__timeout,
                  const sigset_t * __sigmask);
extern int select(int __nfds, fd_set * __readfds, fd_set *
__writefds,
                 fd_set * __exceptfds, struct timeval *__timeout);

```

#### 14.4.80 sys/sem.h

```

#define SEM_UNDO      0x1000
#define GETPID 11
#define GETVAL 12
#define GETALL 13
#define GETNCNT 14
#define GETZCNT 15
#define SETVAL 16
#define SETALL 17

struct sembuf {

```

```

    short sem_num;
    short sem_op;
    short sem_flg;
};

extern int semctl(int __semid, int __semnum, int __cmd, ...);
extern int semget(key_t __key, int __nsems, int __semflg);
extern int semop(int __semid, struct sembuf *__sops, size_t __nsops);

```

#### 14.4.81 sys/sendfile.h

```

extern ssize_t sendfile(int __out_fd, int __in_fd, off_t * __offset,
                      size_t __count);
extern ssize_t sendfile64(int __out_fd, int __in_fd, off64_t * __offset,
                        size_t __count);

```

#### 14.4.82 sys/shm.h

```

#define SHM_RDONLY      010000
#define SHM_W          0200
#define SHM_RND        020000
#define SHM_R          0400
#define SHM_REMAP       040000
#define SHM_LOCK        11
#define SHM_UNLOCK      12

extern int __getpagesize(void);
extern void *shmat(int __shmid, const void * __shmaddr, int __shmflg);
extern int shmctl(int __shmid, int __cmd, struct shmid_ds * __buf);
extern int shmdt(const void * __shmaddr);
extern int shmget(key_t __key, size_t __size, int __shmflg);

```

#### 14.4.83 sys/socket.h

```

#define CMSG_FIRSTHDR(msg) ((size_t) (msg)->msg_controllen >=
                           sizeof(struct cmsghdr) ? (struct cmsghdr *) (msg)->msg_control :
                           (struct cmsghdr *) NULL)
#define CMSG_LEN(len) (CMSG_ALIGN(sizeof(struct cmsghdr)) + (len))
#define SCM_RIGHTS 0x01
#define SOL_SOCKET 1
#define SOMAXCONN 128
#define SOL_RAW 255
#define CMSG_ALIGN(len) \
    (((len)+sizeof(size_t)-1)&(size_t)~(sizeof(size_t)-1))
#define CMSG_DATA(cmsg) \
    ((unsigned char *) (cmsg) + CMSG_ALIGN(sizeof(struct cmsghdr)))
#define CMSG_SPACE(len) \
    (CMSG_ALIGN(sizeof(struct cmsghdr)) + CMSG_ALIGN(len))
#define CMSG_NXTHDR(mhdr,cmsg) \
    (((cmsg) == NULL) ? CMSG_FIRSTHDR(mhdr) : \
     (((u_char *) (cmsg) + CMSG_ALIGN((cmsg)->cmsg_len)) \
      + CMSG_ALIGN(sizeof(struct cmsghdr))) >
     \
     (u_char *) ((mhdr)->msg_control) + (mhdr)-
     >msg_controllen) ? \
     (struct cmsghdr *)NULL : \
     (struct cmsghdr *) ((u_char *) (cmsg) + CMSG_ALIGN((cmsg)-
     >cmsg_len))))

```

```

struct linger {
    int l_onoff;
    int l_linger;
};

struct cmsghdr {
    size_t cmsg_len;
    int cmsg_level;
    int cmsg_type;
};

struct iovec {
    void *iov_base;
    size_t iov_len;
};

typedef unsigned short sa_family_t;
typedef unsigned int socklen_t;

struct sockaddr {
    sa_family_t sa_family;
    char sa_data[14];
};

struct sockaddr_storage {
    sa_family_t ss_family;
    __ss_aligntype __ss_align;
    char __ss_padding[(128 - (2 * sizeof(__ss_aligntype)))];
};

struct msghdr {
    void *msg_name;
    int msg_namelen;
    struct iovec *msg_iov;
    size_t msg_iovlen;
    void *msg_control;
    size_t msg_controllen;
    unsigned int msg_flags;
};

#define AF_UNSPEC      0
#define AF_UNIX        1
#define AF_INET6       10
#define AF_INET        2

#define PF_INET        AF_INET
#define PF_INET6       AF_INET6
#define PF_UNIX        AF_UNIX
#define PF_UNSPEC      AF_UNSPEC

#define SOCK_STREAM    1
#define SOCK_PACKET    10
#define SOCK_DGRAM     2
#define SOCK_RAW        3
#define SOCK_RDM        4
#define SOCK_SEQPACKET  5

#define SO_DEBUG        1
#define SO_OOBINLINE   10
#define SO_NO_CHECK    11
#define SO_PRIORITY     12
#define SO_LINGER       13
#define SO_BSDCOMPAT   14
#define SO_REUSEADDR    2
#define SO_TYPE         3
#define SO_ACCEPTCONN   30
#define SO_ERROR        4
#define SO_DONTROUTE    5

```

```

#define SO_BROADCAST      6
#define SO_SNDBUF         7
#define SO_RCVBUF         8
#define SO_KEEPALIVE      9

#define SIOCGIFNAME       0x8910
#define SIOCGIFCONF        0x8912
#define SIOCGIFFLAGS       0x8913
#define SIOCGIFADDR        0x8915
#define SIOCGIFDSTADDR    0x8917
#define SIOCGIFBRDADDR    0x8919
#define SIOCGIFNETMASK    0x891b
#define SIOCGIFMTU          0x8921
#define SIOCGIFHWADDR     0x8927

#define SHUT_RD            0
#define SHUT_WR            1
#define SHUT_RDWR           2

#define MSG_WAITALL        0x100
#define MSG_TRUNC           0x20
#define MSG_NOSIGNAL        0x4000
#define MSG_EOR             0x80
#define MSG_OOB             1
#define MSG_PEEK            2
#define MSG_DONTROUTE       4
#define MSG_CTRUNC          8

extern ssize_t __recv_chk(int, void *, size_t, size_t, int);
extern ssize_t __recvfrom_chk(int, void *, size_t, size_t, int,
                           struct sockaddr *, socklen_t *);
extern int accept(int __fd, struct sockaddr *__addr,
                  socklen_t * __addr_len);
extern int bind(int __fd, const struct sockaddr *__addr, socklen_t __len);
extern int connect(int __fd, const struct sockaddr *__addr,
                  socklen_t __len);
extern int getnameinfo(const struct sockaddr * __sa, socklen_t __salen,
                      char * __host, socklen_t __hostlen, char * __serv,
                      socklen_t __servlen, unsigned int __flags);
extern int getpeername(int __fd, struct sockaddr *__addr,
                      socklen_t * __len);
extern int getsockname(int __fd, struct sockaddr *__addr,
                      socklen_t * __len);
extern int getsockopt(int __fd, int __level, int __optname, void * __optval,
                      socklen_t * __optlen);
extern int listen(int __fd, int __n);
extern ssize_t recv(int __fd, void * __buf, size_t __n, int __flags);
extern ssize_t recvfrom(int __fd, void * __buf, size_t __n, int __flags,
                      struct sockaddr * __addr, socklen_t * __addr_len);
extern ssize_t recvmsg(int __fd, struct msghdr * __message, int __flags);
extern ssize_t send(int __fd, const void * __buf, size_t __n, int __flags);
extern ssize_t sendmsg(int __fd, const struct msghdr * __message,
                      int __flags);
extern ssize_t sendto(int __fd, const void * __buf, size_t __n, int __flags,
                     const struct sockaddr * __addr, socklen_t __addr_len);
extern int setsockopt(int __fd, int __level, int __optname,

```

```

    const void * __optval, socklen_t __optlen);
extern int shutdown(int __fd, int __how);
extern int socketmark(int __fd);
extern int socket(int __domain, int __type, int __protocol);
extern int socketpair(int __domain, int __type, int __protocol,
                     int __fds[2]);

```

#### 14.4.84 sys/stat.h

```

#define S_ISBLK(m)      (((m)&S_IFMT)==S_IFBLK)
#define S_ISCHR(m)      (((m)&S_IFMT)==S_IFCHR)
#define S_ISDIR(m)      (((m)&S_IFMT)==S_IFDIR)
#define S_ISFIFO(m)     (((m)&S_IFMT)==S_IFIFO)
#define S_ISLNK(m)      (((m)&S_IFMT)==S_IFLNK)
#define S_ISREG(m)      (((m)&S_IFMT)==S_IFREG)
#define S_ISSOCK(m)     (((m)&S_IFMT)==S_IFSOCK)
#define UTIME_NOW       ((11 << 30) - 11)
#define UTIME OMIT     ((11 << 30) - 21)
#define S_TYPEISMQ(buf) ((buf)->st_mode - (buf)->st_mode)
#define S_TYPEISSEM(buf) ((buf)->st_mode - (buf)->st_mode)
#define S_TYPEISSHM(buf) ((buf)->st_mode - (buf)->st_mode)
#define S_IRWXU (S_IREAD|S_IWRITE|S_IEXEC)
#define S_IROTH (S_IRGRP>>3)
#define S_IRGRP (S_IUSR>>3)
#define S_IRWXO (S_IRWXG>>3)
#define S_IRWXG (S_IRWXU>>3)
#define S_IWOTH (S_IWGRP>>3)
#define S_IWGRP (S_IWUSR>>3)
#define S_IXOTH (S_IXGRP>>3)
#define S_IXGRP (S_IXUSR>>3)
#define S_ISVTX 01000
#define S_IXUSR 0x0040
#define S_IWUSR 0x0080
#define S_IUSR 0x0100
#define S_ISGID 0x0400
#define S_ISUID 0x0800
#define S_IFIFO 0x1000
#define S_IFCHR 0x2000
#define S_IFDIR 0x4000
#define S_IFBLK 0x6000
#define S_IFREG 0x8000
#define S_IFLNK 0xa000
#define S_IFSOCK 0xc000
#define S_IFMT 0xf000
#define st_atime          st_atim.tv_sec
#define st_ctime          st_ctim.tv_sec
#define st_mtime          st_mtim.tv_sec
#define S_IREAD S_IUSR
#define S_IWRITE S_IWUSR
#define S_IEXEC S_IXUSR

extern int __fxstat(int __ver, int __fildes, struct stat * __stat_buf);
extern int __fxstat64(int __ver, int __fildes, struct stat64 * __stat_buf);
extern int __fxstatat(int __ver, int __fildes, const char * __filename,
                      struct stat * __stat_buf, int __flag);
extern int __fxstatat64(int __ver, int __fildes, const char * __filename,
                       struct stat64 * __stat_buf, int __flag);
extern int __lxstat(int __ver, const char * __filename,
                    struct stat * __stat_buf);
extern int __lxstat64(int __ver, const char * __filename,
                      struct stat64 * __stat_buf);

```

```

extern int __xmknod(int __ver, const char *__path, mode_t __mode,
                     dev_t *__dev);
extern int __xmknodat(int __ver, int __fd, const char *__path,
                      mode_t __mode, dev_t *__dev);
extern int __xstat(int __ver, const char *__filename,
                   struct stat *__stat_buf);
extern int __xstat64(int __ver, const char *__filename,
                     struct stat64 *__stat_buf);
extern int chmod(const char *__file, mode_t __mode);
extern int fchmod(int __fd, mode_t __mode);
extern int fchmodat(int __fd, const char *__file, mode_t mode, int
__flag);
extern int fstat(int __fd, struct stat *__buf);
extern int fstat64(int __fd, struct stat64 *__buf);
extern int fstatat(int __fd, const char *__file, struct stat *__buf,
                  int __flag);
extern int fstatat64(int __fd, const char *__file, struct stat64
__buf,
                     int __flag);
extern int futimens(int fd, const struct timespec times[2]);
extern int lstat(const char *__file, struct stat __buf);
extern int lstat64(const char *__file, struct stat64 __buf);
extern int mkdir(const char *__path, mode_t __mode);
extern int mkdirat(int __fd, const char *__path, mode_t __mode);
extern int mkfifo(const char *__path, mode_t __mode);
extern int mkfifoat(int __fd, const char *__path, mode_t __mode);
extern int mknod(const char *__path, mode_t __mode, dev_t __dev);
extern int mknodat(int __fd, const char *__path, mode_t __mode,
                  dev_t __dev);
extern int stat(const char *__file, struct stat __buf);
extern int stat64(const char *__file, struct stat64 __buf);
extern mode_t umask(mode_t __mask);
extern int utimensat(int fd, const char *path,
                     const struct timespec times[2], int flags);

```

#### 14.4.85 sys/statfs.h

```

#define NFS_SUPER_MAGIC 0x6969

extern int fstatfs(int __fildes, struct statfs *__buf);
extern int fstatfs64(int __fildes, struct statfs64 *__buf);
extern int statfs(const char *__file, struct statfs __buf);
extern int statfs64(const char *__file, struct statfs64 __buf);

```

#### 14.4.86 sys/statvfs.h

```

extern int fstatvfs(int __fildes, struct statvfs *__buf);
extern int fstatvfs64(int __fildes, struct statvfs64 *__buf);
extern int statvfs(const char *__file, struct statvfs __buf);
extern int statvfs64(const char *__file, struct statvfs64 __buf);

```

#### 14.4.87 sys/sysinfo.h

```

struct sysinfo {
    long int uptime;           /* Seconds since boot */
    unsigned long int loads[3]; /* 1, 5, and 15 minute load averages */
    unsigned long int totalram; /* Total usable main memory size */
    unsigned long int freeram;  /* Available memory size */
    unsigned long int sharedram; /* Amount of shared memory */
}

```

```

        unsigned long int bufferram;           /* Memory used by buffers
 */
        unsigned long int totalswap;          /* Total swap space size
 */
        unsigned long int freeswap; /* Swap space still available */
        unsigned short procs;      /* Number of current processes */
        unsigned short pad;        /* Padding for m68k */
        unsigned long int totalhigh; /* Total high memory size
 */
        unsigned long int freehigh; /* Available high memory size */
        unsigned int mem_unit;    /* Memory unit size in bytes */
        char _f[20 - 2 * sizeof(long) - sizeof(int)]; /* Padding
for libc5 */
};

extern int sysinfo(struct sysinfo *info);

```

#### 14.4.88 sys/time.h

```

#define ITIMER_REAL      0
#define ITIMER_VIRTUAL   1
#define ITIMER_PROF       2

struct timezone {
    int tz_minuteswest;
    int tz_dsttime;
};

typedef int __itimer_which_t;

struct itimerval {
    struct timeval it_interval;
    struct timeval it_value;
};

extern int adjtime(const struct timeval *__delta,
                   struct timeval *__olddelta);
extern int futimes(int fd, const struct timeval tv[2]);
extern int getitimer(__itimer_which_t __which, struct itimerval
*__value);
extern int gettimeofday(struct timeval *__tv, struct timezone
*__tz);
extern int lutimes(const char *filename, const struct timeval
tv[2]);
extern int setitimer(__itimer_which_t __which,
                    const struct itimerval *__new,
                    struct itimerval *__old);
extern int utimes(const char *__file, const struct timeval *__tvp);

```

#### 14.4.89 sys/timeb.h

```

struct timeb {
    time_t time;           /* Seconds since epoch, as from
time. */
    unsigned short millitm; /* Additional milliseconds. */
    short timezone;        /* Minutes west of GMT. */
    short dstflag;         /* Nonzero if Daylight Savings Time
used. */
};
extern int ftime(struct timeb *__timebuf);

```

#### 14.4.90 sys/times.h

```
struct tms {
```

```

    clock_t tms_utime;
    clock_t tms_stime;
    clock_t tms_cutime;
    clock_t tms_cstime;
};

extern clock_t times(struct tms * __buffer);

```

#### 14.4.91 sys/types.h

```

#ifndef FALSE
#define FALSE    0
#endif
#ifndef TRUE
#define TRUE     1
#endif

typedef unsigned char u_int8_t;
typedef unsigned short u_int16_t;
typedef unsigned int u_int32_t;
typedef unsigned long long int u_int64_t;
typedef unsigned int uid_t;
typedef int pid_t;
typedef long int off_t;
typedef long long int off64_t;
typedef int key_t;
typedef long int suseconds_t;
typedef unsigned int u_int;
typedef struct {
    int __val[2];
} fsid_t;
typedef unsigned int useconds_t;
typedef long int blksize_t;
typedef long int fd_mask;
typedef void *timer_t;
typedef int clockid_t;

typedef unsigned int id_t;

typedef unsigned long long int ino64_t;
typedef long long int loff_t;
typedef long int blkcnt_t;
typedef unsigned long int fsblkcnt_t;
typedef unsigned long int fsfilcnt_t;
typedef long long int blkcnt64_t;
typedef unsigned long long int fsblkcnt64_t;
typedef unsigned long long int fsfilcnt64_t;
typedef unsigned char u_char;
typedef unsigned short u_short;
typedef unsigned long int u_long;

typedef unsigned long int ino_t;
typedef unsigned int gid_t;
typedef unsigned long long int dev_t;
typedef unsigned int mode_t;
typedef unsigned long int nlink_t;
typedef char *caddr_t;

typedef long int clock_t;
typedef long int time_t;

```

#### 14.4.92 sys/uio.h

```
extern ssize_t readv(int __fd, const struct iovec * __iovec, int
__count);
extern ssize_t writev(int __fd, const struct iovec * __iovec, int
__count);
```

### 14.4.93 sys/un.h

```
struct sockaddr_un {
    sa_family_t sun_family;      /* AF_UNIX */
    char sun_path[108];
};
```

### 14.4.94 sys/utsname.h

```
#define SYS_NMLN          65

struct utsname {
    char sysname[65];
    char nodename[65];
    char release[65];
    char version[65];
    char machine[65];
    char domainname[65];
};

extern int uname(struct utsname * __name);
```

### 14.4.95 sys/wait.h

```
#define WIFSIGNALED(status)           (!WIFSTOPPED(status) &&
!WIFEXITED(status))
#define WIFSTOPPED(status)            (((status) & 0xff) == 0x7f)
#define WEXITSTATUS(status)          (((status) & 0xff00) >> 8)
#define WTERMSIG(status)             ((status) & 0x7f)
#define WCOREDUMP(status)            ((status) & 0x80)
#define WIFEXITED(status)            (WTERMSIG(status) == 0)
#define WNOHANG 0x00000001
#define WUNTRACED 0x00000002
#define WCOREFLAG 0x80
#define WSTOPSIG(status)             WEXITSTATUS(status)

typedef enum {
    P_ALL,
    P_PID,
    P_PGID
} idtype_t;

extern pid_t wait(int * __stat_loc);
extern pid_t wait4(pid_t __pid, int * __stat_loc, int __options,
                  struct rusage * __usage);
extern int waitid(idtype_t __idtype, id_t __id, siginfo_t * __infop,
                  int __options);
extern pid_t waitpid(pid_t __pid, int * __stat_loc, int __options);
```

### 14.4.96 sysexits.h

```
#define EX_OK     0           /* successful termination */
#define EX_USAGE   64          /* command line usage error */
#define EX_BASE    64          /* base value for error messages */
*/
#define EX_DATAERR 65          /* data format error */
#define EX_NOINPUT 66          /* /* cannot open input */
```

```

#define EX_NOUSER      67      /* addressee unknown */
#define EX_NOHOST      68      /* host name unknown */
#define EX_UNAVAILABLE 69      /* service unavailable */
#define EX_SOFTWARE    70      /* internal software error */
#define EX_OSERR        71      /* system error (e.g., cannot fork)
*/
#define EX_OSFILE       72      /* critical OS file missing */
#define EX_CANTCREATE   73      /* cannot create (user) output file
*/
#define EX_IOERR         74      /* input/output error */
#define EX_TEMPFAIL     75      /* temp failure; user is invited
to retry */
#define EX_PROTOCOL     76      /* remote error in protocol */
#define EX_NOPERM        77      /* permission denied */
#define EX_CONFIG        78      /* configuration error */

```

### 14.4.97 syslog.h

```

#define LOG_MAKEPRI(fac, pri)  (((fac) << 3) | (pri))
#define LOG_PRI(p)           ((p) & LOG_PRIMASK)      /* extract priority
*/
#define LOG_EMERG            0      /* system is unusable */
#define LOG_PRIMASK          0x07  /* mask to extract priority part
*/
#define LOG_ALERT             1      /* action must be taken immediately
*/
#define LOG_CRIT              2      /* critical conditions */
#define LOG_ERR               3      /* error conditions */
#define LOG_WARNING           4      /* warning conditions */
#define LOG_NOTICE            5      /* normal but significant condition
*/
#define LOG_INFO              6      /* informational */
#define LOG_DEBUG             7      /* debug-level messages */

#define LOG_FAC(p)            (((p) & LOG_FACMASK) >> 3)      /* facility
of pri */
#define LOG_KERN              (0<<3)  /* kernel messages */
#define LOG_AUTHPRIV          (10<<3) /* security/authorization messages
(private) */
#define LOG_FTP               (11<<3) /* ftp daemon */
#define LOG_USER              (1<<3)  /* random user-level messages */
#define LOG_MAIL              (2<<3)  /* mail system */
#define LOG_DAEMON            (3<<3)  /* system daemons */
#define LOG_AUTH               (4<<3)  /* security/authorization messages
*/
#define LOG_SYSLOG             (5<<3)  /* messages generated internally
by syslogd */
#define LOG_LPR                (6<<3)  /* line printer subsystem */
#define LOG_NEWS               (7<<3)  /* network news subsystem */
#define LOG_UUCP               (8<<3)  /* UUCP subsystem */
#define LOG_CRON               (9<<3)  /* clock daemon */
#define LOG_FACMASK            0x03f8 /* mask to extract facility part
*/

#define LOG_LOCAL0             (16<<3) /* reserved for local use */
#define LOG_LOCAL1             (17<<3) /* reserved for local use */
#define LOG_LOCAL2             (18<<3) /* reserved for local use */
#define LOG_LOCAL3             (19<<3) /* reserved for local use */
#define LOG_LOCAL4             (20<<3) /* reserved for local use */
#define LOG_LOCAL5             (21<<3) /* reserved for local use */
#define LOG_LOCAL6             (22<<3) /* reserved for local use */
#define LOG_LOCAL7             (23<<3) /* reserved for local use */

#define LOG_UPTO(pri)          ((1 << ((pri)+1)) - 1) /* all priorities
through pri */

```

```

#define LOG_MASK(pri)      (1 << (pri))      /* mask for one priority
*/
#define LOG_PID 0x01          /* log the pid with each message
*/
#define LOG_CONS 0x02          /* log on the console if errors in
sending */
#define LOG_ODELAY 0x04          /* delay open until first syslog()
(default) */
#define LOG_NDELAY 0x08          /* don't delay open */
#define LOG_NOWAIT 0x10          /* don't wait for console forks:
DEPRECATED */
#define LOG_PERROR 0x20          /* log to stderr as well */

extern void __syslog_chk(int, int, const char *, ...);
extern void __vsyslog_chk(int, int, const char *, va_list);
extern void closelog(void);
extern void openlog(const char *__ident, int __option, int
__facility);
extern int setlogmask(int __mask);
extern void syslog(int __pri, const char * __fmt, ...);
extern void vsyslog(int __pri, const char * __fmt, va_list __ap);

```

#### 14.4.98 tar.h

```

#define REGTYPE '0'
#define LNKTYPE '1'
#define SYMTYPE '2'
#define CHRTYPE '3'
#define BLKTYPE '4'
#define DIRTYPE '5'
#define FIFOTYPE      '6'
#define CONNTYPE      '7'
#define AREGTYPE     '\0'
#define TVERSION      "00"
#define TOEXEC 00001
#define TOWRITE 00002
#define TOREAD 00004
#define TGEXEC 00010
#define TGWRITE 00020
#define TGREAD 00040
#define TUEXEC 00100
#define TUWRITE 00200
#define TUREAD 00400
#define TSVTX 01000
#define TSGID 02000
#define TSUID 04000
#define TVERSLEN      2
#define TMAGLEN 6
#define TMAGIC "ustar"

```

#### 14.4.99 termios.h

```

#define TCIFLUSH 0
#define TCOOFF 0
#define TCSANOW 0
#define BS0 0000000
#define CRO 0000000
#define FF0 0000000
#define NL0 0000000
#define TAB0 0000000
#define VT0 0000000
#define OPOST 0000001

```

```

#define OCRNL    0000010
#define ONOCR    0000020
#define ONLRET    0000040
#define OFILL     0000100
#define OFDEL     0000200
#define NL1       0000400
#define TCOFLUSH   1
#define TCOON      1
#define TCSADRAIN   1
#define TCIOFF     2
#define TCIOFLUSH   2
#define TCSAFLUSH   2
#define TCION      3

typedef unsigned int speed_t;
typedef unsigned char cc_t;
typedef unsigned int tcflag_t;

#define NCCS      32

struct termios {
    tcflag_t c_iflag;           /* input mode flags */
    tcflag_t c_oflag;           /* output mode flags */
    tcflag_t c_cflag;           /* control mode flags */
    tcflag_t c_lflag;           /* local mode flags */
    cc_t c_line;                /* line discipline */
    cc_t c_cc[NCCS];            /* control characters */
    speed_t c_ispeed;           /* input speed */
    speed_t c_ospeed;           /* output speed */
};

#define VINTR     0
#define VQUIT     1
#define VLNEXT    15
#define VERASE    2
#define VKILL     3
#define VEOF      4

#define IGNBRK    0000001
#define BRKINT    0000002
#define IGNPAR    0000004
#define PARMRK    0000010
#define INPCK     0000020
#define ISTRIP    0000040
#define INLCR     0000100
#define IGNCR     0000200
#define ICRNL     0000400
#define IXANY     0004000
#define IMAXBEL   0020000

#define CS5       0000000
#define ECHO      0000010

#define B0        0000000
#define B50      0000001
#define B75        0000002
#define B110      0000003
#define B134      0000004
#define B150      0000005
#define B200      0000006
#define B300      0000007
#define B600      0000010
#define B1200     0000011
#define B1800     0000012
#define B2400     0000013

```

```

#define B4800    00000014
#define B9600    00000015
#define B19200   00000016
#define B38400   00000017

extern speed_t cfgetispeed(const struct termios *__termios_p);
extern speed_t cfgetospeed(const struct termios *__termios_p);
extern void cfmakeraw(struct termios *__termios_p);
extern int cfsetispeed(struct termios __termios_p, speed_t __speed);
extern int cfsetospeed(struct termios __termios_p, speed_t __speed);
extern int cfsetspeed(struct termios __termios_p, speed_t __speed);
extern int tcdrain(int __fd);
extern int tcflow(int __fd, int __action);
extern int tcflush(int __fd, int __queue_selector);
extern int tcgetattr(int __fd, struct termios __termios_p);
extern pid_t tcgetsid(int __fd);
extern int tcsendbreak(int __fd, int __duration);
extern int tcsetattr(int __fd, int __optional_actions,
                     const struct termios __termios_p);

```

#### 14.4.100 time.h

```

#define CLK_TCK ((clock_t)sysconf(2))
#define timerclear(tpv) ((tpv)->tv_sec = (tpv)->tv_usec = 0)
#define timerisset(tpv) ((tpv)->tv_sec || (tpv)->tv_usec)
#define CLOCK_REALTIME 0
#define CLOCK_MONOTONIC 1
#define TIMER_ABSTIME 1
#define CLOCKS_PER_SEC 10000001
#define CLOCK_PROCESS_CPUTIME_ID 2
#define CLOCK_THREAD_CPUTIME_ID 3
#define timeradd(a,b,result) \
    do { \
        (result)->tv_sec = (a)->tv_sec + (b)->tv_sec; \
        (result)->tv_usec = (a)->tv_usec + (b)->tv_usec; \
        if ((result)->tv_usec >= 1000000) \
            { \
                ++(result)->tv_sec; \
                (result)->tv_usec -= 1000000; \
            } \
    } while (0)
#define timersub(a,b,result) \
    do { \
        (result)->tv_sec = (a)->tv_sec - (b)->tv_sec; \
        (result)->tv_usec = (a)->tv_usec - (b)->tv_usec; \
        if ((result)->tv_usec < 0) { \
            --(result)->tv_sec; \
            (result)->tv_usec += 1000000; \
        } \
    } while (0)
#define timercmp(a,b,CMP) \
    (((a)->tv_sec == (b)->tv_sec) ? \
     ((a)->tv_usec CMP (b)->tv_usec) : \
     ((a)->tv_sec CMP (b)->tv_sec))

struct tm {
    int tm_sec;
    int tm_min;
    int tm_hour;
    int tm_mday;
    int tm_mon;
    int tm_year;
}

```

```

        int tm_wday;
        int tm_yday;
        int tm_isdst;
        long int tm_gmtoff;
        char *tm_zone;
    };

    struct timespec {
        time_t tv_sec;
        long int tv_nsec;
    };

    struct itimerspec {
        struct timespec it_interval;
        struct timespec it_value;
    };

    extern int __daylight;
    extern long int __timezone;
    extern char *__tzname[];
    extern char *asctime(const struct tm *__tp);
    extern char *asctime_r(const struct tm *__tp, char *__buf);
    extern clock_t clock(void);
    extern int clock_getcpuclockid(pid_t __pid, clockid_t __clock_id);
    extern int clock_getres(clockid_t __clock_id, struct timespec *__res);
    extern int clock_gettime(clockid_t __clock_id, struct timespec *__tp);
    extern int clock_nanosleep(clockid_t __clock_id, int __flags,
                               const struct timespec *__req,
                               struct timespec *__rem);
    extern int clock_settime(clockid_t __clock_id,
                            const struct timespec *__tp);
    extern char *ctime(const time_t *__timer);
    extern char *ctime_r(const time_t *__timer, char *__buf);
    extern int daylight;
    extern double difftime(time_t __time1, time_t __time0);
    extern struct tm *getdate(const char *__string);
    extern int getdate_err;
    extern struct tm *gmtime(const time_t *__timer);
    extern struct tm *gmtime_r(const time_t *__timer, struct tm *__tp);
    extern struct tm *localtime(const time_t *__timer);
    extern struct tm *localtime_r(const time_t *__timer, struct tm *__tp);
    extern time_t mktime(struct tm *__tp);
    extern int nanosleep(const struct timespec *__requested_time,
                        struct timespec *__remaining);
    extern int stime(const time_t *__when);
    extern size_t strftime(char *__s, size_t __maxsize, const char __format,
                          const struct tm *__tp);
    extern size_t strftime_l(char *__s, size_t maxsize, const char __format,
                           const struct tm *timeptr, locale_t locale);
    extern char *strptime(const char *__s, const char *__fmt, struct tm *__tp);
    extern time_t time(time_t *__timer);
    extern int timer_create(clockid_t __clock_id, struct sigevent __evp,
                           timer_t __timerid);
    extern int timer_delete(timer_t __timerid);
    extern int timer_getoverrun(timer_t __timerid);
    extern int timer_gettime(timer_t __timerid, struct itimerspec __value);
    extern int timer_settime(timer_t __timerid, int __flags,

```

```

        const struct itimerspec *__value,
        struct itimerspec *__ovalue);
extern long int timezone;
extern char *tzname[];
extern void tzset(void);

```

#### 14.4.101 ucontext.h

```

extern int getcontext(ucontext_t * __ucp);
extern void makecontext(ucontext_t * __ucp, void (*__func) (void),
                      int __argc, ...);
extern int setcontext(const struct ucontext * __ucp);
extern int swapcontext(ucontext_t * __oucp, const struct ucontext
* __ucp);

```

#### 14.4.102 ulimit.h

```

#define UL_GETFSIZE      1
#define UL_SETFSIZE      2

extern long int ulimit(int __cmd, ...);

```

#### 14.4.103 unistd.h

```

#ifndef SEEK_SET
#define SEEK_SET          0
#endif
#define STDIN_FILENO      0
#ifndef SEEK_CUR
#define SEEK_CUR          1
#endif
#define STDOUT_FILENO     1
#ifndef SEEK_END
#define SEEK_END          2
#endif
#define STDERR_FILENO     2

#define F_OK              0
#define X_OK              1
#define W_OK              2
#define R_OK              4

#define _POSIX_VDISABLE  '\0'
#define _POSIX_ASYNC_IO   0
#define _POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED 1
#define _POSIX_JOB_CONTROL 1
#define _POSIX_NO_TRUNC    1
#define _POSIX_SHELL       1
#define _POSIX2_CHAR_TERM 200809L
#define _POSIX2_C_BIND    200809L
#define _POSIX2_LOCALEDEF 200809L
#define _POSIX2_VERSION    200809L
#define _POSIX_ADVISORY_INFO 200809L
#define _POSIX_BARRIERS   200809L
#define _POSIX_CLOCK_SELECTION 200809L
#define _POSIX_FSYNC       200809L
#define _POSIX_IPV6        200809L
#define _POSIX_MAPPED_FILES 200809L
#define _POSIX_MEMLOCK     200809L
#define _POSIX_MEMLOCK_RANGE 200809L
#define _POSIX_MEMORY_PROTECTION 200809L
#define _POSIX_MESSAGE_PASSING 200809L

```

```

#define _POSIX_PRIORITIZED_IO    200809L
#define _POSIX_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING 200809L
#define _POSIX_RAW_SOCKETS        200809L
#define _POSIX_READER_WRITER_LOCKS 200809L
#define _POSIX_REALTIME_SIGNALS   200809L
#define _POSIX_SEMAPHORES          200809L
#define _POSIX_SHARED_MEMORY_OBJECTS 200809L
#define _POSIX_SPAWN               200809L
#define _POSIX_SPIN_LOCKS          200809L
#define _POSIX_SYNCHRONIZED_IO     200809L
#define _POSIX_THREADS              200809L
#define _POSIX_THREAD_ATTR_STACKADDR 200809L
#define _POSIX_THREAD_ATTR_STACKSIZE 200809L
#define _POSIX_THREAD_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING 200809L
#define _POSIX_THREAD_PRIO_INHERIT   200809L
#define _POSIX_THREAD_PRIO_PROTECT    200809L
#define _POSIX_THREAD_PROCESS_SHARED 200809L
#define _POSIX_THREAD_ROBUST_PRIO_INHERIT 200809L
#define _POSIX_THREAD_SAFE_FUNCTIONS 200809L
#define _POSIX_TIMEOUTS             200809L
#define _POSIX_TIMERS                200809L
#define _POSIX_VERSION               200809L

#define _PC_LINK_MAX                 0
#define _PC_MAX_CANON                1
#define _PC_ASYNC_IO                  10
#define _PC_PRIO_IO                   11
#define _PC_FILESIZEBITS              13
#define _PC_REC_INCR_XFER_SIZE       14
#define _PC_REC_MIN_XFER_SIZE        16
#define _PC_REC_XFER_ALIGN            17
#define _PC_ALLOC_SIZE_MIN            18
#define _PC_MAX_INPUT                 2
#define _PC_2_SYMLINKS                20
#define _PC_NAME_MAX                  3
#define _PC_PATH_MAX                  4
#define _PC_PIPE_BUF                  5
#define _PC_CHOWN_RESTRICTED          6
#define _PC_NO_TRUNC                  7
#define _PC_VDISABLE                  8
#define _PC_SYNC_IO                   9

#define _SC_ARG_MAX                  0
#define _SC_CHILD_MAX                 1
#define _SC_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING       10
#define _SC_XOPEN_XPG4                100
#define _SC_CHAR_BIT                  101
#define _SC_CHAR_MAX                  102
#define _SC_CHAR_MIN                  103
#define _SC_INT_MAX                   104
#define _SC_INT_MIN                   105
#define _SC_LONG_BIT                  106
#define _SC_WORD_BIT                  107
#define _SC_MB_LEN_MAX                108
#define _SC_NZERO                      109
#define _SC_TIMERS                     11
#define _SC_SSIZET_MAX                 110
#define _SC_SCHAR_MAX                  111
#define _SC_SCHAR_MIN                  112
#define _SC_SHRT_MAX                   113
#define _SC_SHRT_MIN                   114
#define _SC_UCHAR_MAX                  115
#define _SC_UINT_MAX                   116
#define _SC ULONG_MAX                  117
#define _SC USHORT_MAX                  118
#define _SC_NL_ARGMAX                 119

```

#define _SC_ASYNCHRONOUS_IO	12
#define _SC_NL_LANGMAX	120
#define _SC_NL_MSGMAX	121
#define _SC_NL_NMAX	122
#define _SC_NL_SETMAX	123
#define _SC_NL_TEXTMAX	124
#define _SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32	125
#define _SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG	126
#define _SC_XBS5_LP64_OFF64	127
#define _SC_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG	128
#define _SC_XOPEN_LEGACY	129
#define _SC_PRIORITIZED_IO	13
#define _SC_XOPEN_REALTIME	130
#define _SC_XOPEN_REALTIME_THREADS	131
#define _SC_ADVISORY_INFO	132
#define _SC_BARRIERS	133
#define _SC_BASE	134
#define _SC_C_LANG_SUPPORT	135
#define _SC_C_LANG_SUPPORT_R	136
#define _SC_CLOCK_SELECTION	137
#define _SC_CPUTIME	138
#define _SC_THREAD_CPUTIME	139
#define _SC_SYNCHRONIZED_IO	14
#define _SC_DEVICE_IO	140
#define _SC_DEVICE_SPECIFIC	141
#define _SC_DEVICE_SPECIFIC_R	142
#define _SC_FD_MGMT	143
#define _SC_FIFO	144
#define _SC_PIPE	145
#define _SC_FILE_ATTRIBUTES	146
#define _SC_FILE_LOCKING	147
#define _SC_FILE_SYSTEM	148
#define _SC_MONOTONIC_CLOCK	149
#define _SC_FSYNC	15
#define _SC_MULTI_PROCESS	150
#define _SC_SINGLE_PROCESS	151
#define _SC_NETWORKING	152
#define _SC_READER_WRITER_LOCKS	153
#define _SC_SPIN_LOCKS	154
#define _SC_REGEXP	155
#define _SC_REGEX_VERSION	156
#define _SC_SHELL	157
#define _SC_SIGNALS	158
#define _SC_SPAWN	159
#define _SC_MAPPED_FILES	16
#define _SC_SPORADIC_SERVER	160
#define _SC_THREAD_SPORADIC_SERVER	161
#define _SC_SYSTEM_DATABASE	162
#define _SC_SYSTEM_DATABASE_R	163
#define _SC_TIMEOUTS	164
#define _SC_TYPED_MEMORY_OBJECTS	165
#define _SC_USER_GROUPS	166
#define _SC_USER_GROUPS_R	167
#define _SC_2_PBS	168
#define _SC_2_PBS_ACCOUNTING	169
#define _SC_MEMLOCK	17
#define _SC_2_PBS_LOCATE	170
#define _SC_2_PBS_MESSAGE	171
#define _SC_2_PBS_TRACK	172
#define _SC_SYMLOOP_MAX	173
#define _SC_STREAMS	174
#define _SC_2_PBS_CHECKPOINT	175
#define _SC_V6_ILP32_OFF32	176
#define _SC_V6_ILP32_OFFBIG	177
#define _SC_V6_LP64_OFF64	178
#define _SC_V6_LPBIG_OFFBIG	179

#define _SC_MEMLOCK_RANGE	18
#define _SC_HOST_NAME_MAX	180
#define _SC_TRACE	181
#define _SC_TRACE_EVENT_FILTER	182
#define _SC_TRACE_INHERIT	183
#define _SC_TRACE_LOG	184
#define _SC_LEVEL1_ICACHE_SIZE	185
#define _SC_LEVEL1_ICACHE_ASSOC	186
#define _SC_LEVEL1_ICACHE_LINESIZE	187
#define _SC_LEVEL1_DCACHE_SIZE	188
#define _SC_LEVEL1_DCACHE_ASSOC	189
#define _SC_MEMORY_PROTECTION	19
#define _SC_LEVEL1_DCACHE_LINESIZE	190
#define _SC_LEVEL2_CACHE_SIZE	191
#define _SC_LEVEL2_CACHE_ASSOC	192
#define _SC_LEVEL2_CACHE_LINESIZE	193
#define _SC_LEVEL3_CACHE_SIZE	194
#define _SC_LEVEL3_CACHE_ASSOC	195
#define _SC_LEVEL3_CACHE_LINESIZE	196
#define _SC_LEVEL4_CACHE_SIZE	197
#define _SC_LEVEL4_CACHE_ASSOC	198
#define _SC_LEVEL4_CACHE_LINESIZE	199
#define _SC_CLK_TCK	2
#define _SC_MESSAGE_PASSING	20
#define _SC_SEMAPHORES	21
#define _SC_SHARED_MEMORY_OBJECTS	22
#define _SC_AIO_LISTIO_MAX	23
#define _SC_IPV6	235
#define _SC_RAW_SOCKETS	236
#define _SC_V7_ILP32_OFF32	237
#define _SC_V7_ILP32_OFFBIG	238
#define _SC_V7_LP64_OFF64	239
#define _SC_AIO_MAX	24
#define _SC_V7_LPBIG_OFFBIG	240
#define _SC_SS_REPL_MAX	241
#define _SC_TRACE_EVENT_NAME_MAX	242
#define _SC_TRACE_NAME_MAX	243
#define _SC_TRACE_SYS_MAX	244
#define _SC_TRACE_USER_EVENT_MAX	245
#define _SC_XOPEN_STREAMS	246
#define _SC_THREAD_ROBUST_PRIO_INHERIT	247
#define _SC_THREAD_ROBUST_PRIO_PROTECT	248
#define _SC_AIO_PRIO_DELTA_MAX	25
#define _SC_DELAYTIMER_MAX	26
#define _SC_MQ_OPEN_MAX	27
#define _SC_MQ_PRIO_MAX	28
#define _SC_VERSION	29
#define _SC_NGROUPS_MAX	3
#define _SC_PAGESIZE	30
#define _SC_PAGE_SIZE	30
#define _SC_RTSIG_MAX	31
#define _SC_SEM_NSEMS_MAX	32
#define _SC_SEM_VALUE_MAX	33
#define _SC_SIGQUEUE_MAX	34
#define _SC_TIMER_MAX	35
#define _SC_BC_BASE_MAX	36
#define _SC_BC_DIM_MAX	37
#define _SC_BC_SCALE_MAX	38
#define _SC_BC_STRING_MAX	39
#define _SC_OPEN_MAX	4
#define _SC_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX	40
#define _SC_EQUIV_CLASS_MAX	41
#define _SC_EXPR_NEST_MAX	42
#define _SC_LINE_MAX	43
#define _SC_RE_DUP_MAX	44
#define _SC_CHARCLASS_NAME_MAX	45

```

#define _SC_2_VERSION      46
#define _SC_2_C_BIND       47
#define _SC_2_C_DEV         48
#define _SC_2_FORT_DEV     49
#define _SC_STREAM_MAX     5
#define _SC_2_FORT_RUN     50
#define _SC_2_SW_DEV        51
#define _SC_2_LOCALEDEF    52
#define _SC_PII             53
#define _SC_PII_XTI          54
#define _SC_PII_SOCKET       55
#define _SC_PII_INTERNET     56
#define _SC_PII_OSI           57
#define _SC_POLL              58
#define _SC_SELECT             59
#define _SC_TZNAME_MAX        6
#define _SC_IOV_MAX            60
#define _SC_UIO_MAXIOV        60
#define _SC_PII_INTERNET_STREAM 61
#define _SC_PII_INTERNET_DGRAM 62
#define _SC_PII_OSI_COTS       63
#define _SC_PII_OSI_CLTS       64
#define _SC_PII_OSI_M            65
#define _SC_T_IOV_MAX           66
#define _SC_THREADS             67
#define _SC_THREAD_SAFE_FUNCTIONS 68
#define _SC_GETGR_R_SIZE_MAX    69
#define _SC_JOB_CONTROL          7
#define _SC_GETPW_R_SIZE_MAX     70
#define _SC_LOGIN_NAME_MAX       71
#define _SC_TTY_NAME_MAX         72
#define _SC_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_ITERATIONS 73
#define _SC_THREAD_KEYS_MAX      74
#define _SC_THREAD_STACK_MIN       75
#define _SC_THREAD_THREADS_MAX    76
#define _SC_THREAD_ATTR_STACKADDR 77
#define _SC_THREAD_ATTR_STACKSIZE 78
#define _SC_THREAD_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING 79
#define _SC_SAVED_IDS             8
#define _SC_THREAD_PRIO_INHERIT   80
#define _SC_THREAD_PRIO_PROTECT    81
#define _SC_THREAD_PROCESS_SHARED   82
#define _SC_NPROCESSORS_CONF       83
#define _SC_NPROCESSORS_ONLN       84
#define _SC_PHYS_PAGES             85
#define _SC_AVPHYS_PAGES           86
#define _SC_ATEXIT_MAX              87
#define _SC_PASS_MAX                88
#define _SC_XOPEN_VERSION           89
#define _SC_REALTIME_SIGNALS         9
#define _SC_XOPEN_XCU_VERSION        90
#define _SC_XOPEN_UNIX               91
#define _SC_XOPEN_CRYPT               92
#define _SC_XOPEN_ENH_I18N            93
#define _SC_XOPEN_SHM                 94
#define _SC_2_CHAR_TERM               95
#define _SC_2_C_VERSION                96
#define _SC_2_UPE                     97
#define _SC_XOPEN_XPG2                  98
#define _SC_XOPEN_XPG3                  99

#define _CS_PATH                   0
#define _POSIX_REGEXP                1
#define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_CFLAGS 1100
#define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LDFLAGS 1101
#define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LIBS    1102

```

```

#define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LINTFLAGS 1103
#define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_CFLAGS 1104
#define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS 1105
#define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LIBS 1106
#define _CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS 1107
#define _CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_CFLAGS 1108
#define _CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LDFLAGS 1109
#define _CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LIBS 1110
#define _CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LINTFLAGS 1111
#define _CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_CFLAGS 1112
#define _CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS 1113
#define _CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LIBS 1114
#define _CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS 1115
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFF32_CFLAGS 1116
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFF32_LDFLAGS 1117
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFF32_LIBS 1118
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFF32_LINTFLAGS 1119
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFFBIG_CFLAGS 1120
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS 1121
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFFBIG_LIBS 1122
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS 1123
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_LP64_OFF64_CFLAGS 1124
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_LP64_OFF64_LDFLAGS 1125
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_LP64_OFF64_LIBS 1126
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_LP64_OFF64_LINTFLAGS 1127
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_LPBIG_OFFBIG_CFLAGS 1128
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS 1129
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LIBS 1130
#define _CS_POSIX_V6_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS 1131
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_ILP32_OFF32_CFLAGS 1132
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_ILP32_OFF32_LDFLAGS 1133
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_ILP32_OFF32_LIBS 1134
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_ILP32_OFF32_LINTFLAGS 1135
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_ILP32_OFFBIG_CFLAGS 1136
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_ILP32_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS 1137
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_ILP32_OFFBIG_LIBS 1138
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_ILP32_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS 1139
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_LP64_OFF64_CFLAGS 1140
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_LP64_OFF64_LDFLAGS 1141
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_LP64_OFF64_LIBS 1142
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_LP64_OFF64_LINTFLAGS 1143
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_LPBIG_OFFBIG_CFLAGS 1144
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS 1145
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LIBS 1146
#define _CS_POSIX_V7_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS 1147
#define _CS_V6_ENV 1148
#define _CS_V7_ENV 1149

#define _XOPEN_XPG4 1
#define _XOPEN_VERSION 700

#define F_ULOCK 0
#define F_LOCK 1
#define F_TLOCK 2
#define F_TEST 3

extern size_t __confstr_chk(int, char *, size_t, size_t);
extern char **__environ;
extern char *__getcwd_chk(char *, size_t, size_t);
extern int __getgroups_chk(int, gid_t *, size_t);
extern int __gethostname_chk(char *, size_t, size_t);
extern int __getlogin_r_chk(char *, size_t, size_t);
extern pid_t __getpgid(pid_t __pid);
extern ssize_t __pread64_chk(int, void *, size_t, off64_t, size_t);
extern ssize_t __pread_chk(int, void *, size_t, off_t, size_t);
extern ssize_t __read_chk(int, void *, size_t, size_t);

```

```

extern ssize_t __readlink_chk(const char *, char *, size_t,
size_t);
extern int __ttynname_r_chk(int, char *, size_t, size_t);
extern char **_environ;
extern void _exit(int _status);
extern int access(const char *_name, int _type);
extern int acct(const char *_name);
extern unsigned int alarm(unsigned int _seconds);
extern int brk(void *__addr);
extern int chdir(const char *_path);
extern int chown(const char *_file, uid_t __owner, gid_t __group);
extern int chroot(const char *_path);
extern int close(int __fd);
extern size_t confstr(int _name, char *_buf, size_t _len);
extern char *crypt(const char *_key, const char *_salt);
extern char *ctermid(char *_s);
extern char *cuserid(char *_s);
extern int daemon(int __nochdir, int __noclose);
extern int dup(int __fd);
extern int dup2(int __fd, int __fd2);
extern void encrypt(char *_block, int __edflag);
extern int execl(const char *_path, const char *_arg, ...);
extern int execle(const char *_path, const char *_arg, ...);
extern int execlp(const char *_file, const char *_arg, ...);
extern int execv(const char *_path, char *const __argv[]);
extern int execve(const char *_path, char *const __argv[],
                 char *const __envp[]);
extern int execvp(const char *_file, char *const __argv[]);
extern int faccessat(int __fd, const char *_file, int __type, int
__flag);
extern int fchdir(int __fd);
extern int fchown(int __fd, uid_t __owner, gid_t __group);
extern int fchownat(int __fd, const char *_file, uid_t __owner,
                   gid_t __group, int __flag);
extern int fdatasync(int __fildes);
extern int fexecve(int __fd, char *const __argv[], char *const
__envp[]);
extern pid_t fork(void);
extern long int fpathconf(int __fd, int __name);
extern int fsync(int __fd);
extern int ftruncate(int __fd, off_t __length);
extern int ftruncate64(int __fd, off64_t __length);
extern char *getcwd(char *_buf, size_t __size);
extern int getdomainname(char *_name, size_t __len);
extern int getdtablesize(void);
extern gid_t getegid(void);
extern uid_t geteuid(void);
extern gid_t getgid(void);
extern int getgroups(int __size, gid_t __list[]);
extern long int gethostid(void);
extern int gethostname(char *_name, size_t __len);
extern char *getlogin(void);
extern int getlogin_r(char *_name, size_t __name_len);
extern int getopt(int __argc, char *const __argv[],
                 const char *__shortopts);
extern int getpagesize(void);
extern pid_t getpgid(pid_t __pid);
extern pid_t getpgrp(void);
extern pid_t getpid(void);
extern pid_t getppid(void);
extern pid_t getsid(pid_t __pid);
extern uid_t getuid(void);
extern char *getwd(char *_buf);
extern int isatty(int __fd);
extern int lchown(const char *_file, uid_t __owner, gid_t
__group);

```

```

extern int link(const char *__from, const char *__to);
extern int linkat(int __fromfd, const char *__from, int __tofd,
                  const char *__to, int __flags);
extern int lockf(int __fd, int __cmd, off_t __len);
extern int lockf64(int __fd, int __cmd, off64_t __len);
extern off_t lseek(int __fd, off_t __offset, int __whence);
extern loff_t lseek64(int __fd, loff_t __offset, int __whence);
extern int nice(int __inc);
extern char *optarg;
extern int opterr;
extern int optind;
extern int getopt;
extern long int pathconf(const char *__path, int __name);
extern int pause(void);
extern int pipe(int __pipedes[2]);
extern ssize_t pread(int __fd, void *__buf, size_t __nbytes,
                     off_t __offset);
extern ssize_t pread64(int __fd, void *__buf, size_t __nbytes,
                      off64_t __offset);
extern ssize_t pwrite(int __fd, const void *__buf, size_t __n,
                     off_t __offset);
extern ssize_t pwrite64(int __fd, const void *__buf, size_t __n,
                      off64_t __offset);
extern ssize_t read(int __fd, void *__buf, size_t __nbytes);
extern ssize_t readlink(const char *__path, char *__buf, size_t __len);
extern ssize_t readlinkat(int __fd, const char *__path, char __buf,
                        size_t __len);
extern int rmdir(const char *__path);
extern void *sbrk(intptr_t __delta);
extern int setegid(gid_t __gid);
extern int seteuid(uid_t __uid);
extern int setgid(gid_t __gid);
extern int sethostname(const char *__name, size_t __len);
extern void setkey(const char *__key);
extern int setpgid(pid_t __pid, pid_t __pgid);
extern int setpgrp(void);
extern int setregid(gid_t __rgid, gid_t __egid);
extern int setreuid(uid_t __ruid, uid_t __euid);
extern pid_t setsid(void);
extern int setuid(uid_t __uid);
extern unsigned int sleep(unsigned int __seconds);
extern void swab(const void *__from, void *__to, ssize_t __n);
extern int symlink(const char *__from, const char *__to);
extern int symlinkat(const char *__from, int __tofd, const char __to);
extern void sync(void);
extern long int sysconf(int __name);
extern pid_t tcgetpgrp(int __fd);
extern int tcsetpgrp(int __fd, pid_t __pgrp_id);
extern int truncate(const char *__file, off_t __length);
extern int truncate64(const char *__file, off64_t __length);
extern char *ttynname(int __fd);
extern int ttynname_r(int __fd, char __buf, size_t __buflen);
extern unsigned int ualarm(useconds_t __value, useconds_t __interval);
extern int unlink(const char __name);
extern int unlinkat(int __fd, const char __name, int __flag);
extern int usleep(useconds_t __useconds);
extern pid_t vfork(void);
extern ssize_t write(int __fd, const void *__buf, size_t __n);

```

#### 14.4.104 utime.h

```

struct utimbuf {
    time_t actime;
    time_t modtime;
};
extern int utime(const char *__file, const struct utimbuf
* __file_times);

```

#### 14.4.105 utmp.h

```

#define UT_HOSTSIZE      256
#define UT_LINESIZE      32
#define UT_NAMESIZE      32
#define ut_addr ut_addr_v6[0]
#define ut_time ut_tv.tv_sec
#define ut_name ut_user           /* Backwards compatibility */

struct exit_status {
    short e_termination;        /* Process termination status. */
    short e_exit;               /* Process exit status. */
};

#define EMPTY      0           /* No valid user accounting
information. */
#define RUN_LVL   1           /* The system's runlevel. */
#define BOOT_TIME 2           /* Time of system boot. */
#define NEW_TIME  3           /* Time after system clock changed.
*/
#define OLD_TIME  4           /* Time when system clock changed.
*/
#define INIT_PROCESS 5         /* Process spawned by the init
process. */
#define LOGIN_PROCESS 6        /* Session leader of a logged in
user. */
#define USER_PROCESS 7         /* Normal process. */
#define DEAD_PROCESS 8         /* Terminated process. */
#define ACCOUNTING 9         

extern void endutent(void);
extern struct utmp *getutent(void);
extern int getutent_r(struct utmp * __buffer, struct utmp
** __result);
extern void login(const struct utmp * __entry);
extern int login_tty(int __fd);
extern int logout(const char * __ut_line);
extern void logwtmp(const char * __ut_line, const char * __ut_name,
                    const char * __ut_host);
extern void setutent(void);
extern int utmpname(const char * __file);

```

#### 14.4.106 utmpx.h

```

extern void endutxent(void);
extern struct utmpx *getutxent(void);
extern struct utmpx *getutxid(const struct utmpx * __id);
extern struct utmpx *getutxline(const struct utmpx * __line);
extern struct utmpx *pututxline(const struct utmpx * __utmpx);
extern void setutxent(void);

```

#### 14.4.107 wchar.h

```

#define WEOF      (0xfffffffffu)
#define WCHAR_MAX 0x7FFFFFFF

```

```

#define WCHAR_MIN          0x80000000

typedef unsigned long int wctype_t;
typedef const int32_t *wctrans_t;

extern wchar_t * __fgetws_chk(wchar_t *, size_t, int, FILE *);
extern wchar_t * __fgetws_unlocked_chk(wchar_t *, size_t, int, FILE *);
extern int __fwprintf_chk(FILE *, int, const wchar_t *, ...);
extern size_t __mbsrtowcs_chk(wchar_t *, const char **, size_t,
size_t,
                           mbstate_t *, size_t);
extern size_t __mbsrtowcs_chk(wchar_t *, const char **, size_t,
mbstate_t *, size_t);
extern int __swprintf_chk(wchar_t *, size_t, int, size_t, const
wchar_t *,
                           ...);
extern int __vfwprintf_chk(FILE *, int, const wchar_t *, va_list);
extern int __vswprintf_chk(wchar_t *, size_t, int, size_t, const
wchar_t *,
                           va_list);
extern int __vwprintf_chk(int, const wchar_t *, va_list);
extern wchar_t * __wcpcpy_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
extern wchar_t * __wcpncpy_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t,
size_t);
extern size_t __wcrtomb_chk(char *, wchar_t, mbstate_t *, size_t);
extern wchar_t * __wscat_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
extern wchar_t * __wcscopy_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t);
extern wchar_t * __wcsncat_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t,
size_t);
extern wchar_t * __wcsncpy_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t,
size_t);
extern size_t __wcsnrtombs_chk(char *, const wchar_t **, size_t,
size_t,
                           mbstate_t *, size_t);
extern size_t __wcsrtombs_chk(char *, const wchar_t **, size_t,
mbstate_t *, size_t);
extern double __wcstod_internal(const wchar_t **, wchar_t **, int);
extern float __wcstof_internal(const wchar_t **, wchar_t **, int);
extern long int __wcstol_internal(const wchar_t **, wchar_t **,
int, int);
extern long double __wcstold_internal(const wchar_t **, wchar_t **,
int);
extern unsigned long int __wcstoul_internal(const wchar_t **,
wchar_t **,
                           int, int);
extern wchar_t * __wmemcpy_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t,
size_t);
extern wchar_t * __wmemmove_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t,
size_t);
extern wchar_t * __wmempcpy_chk(wchar_t *, const wchar_t *, size_t,
size_t);
extern wchar_t * __wmemset_chk(wchar_t *, wchar_t, size_t, size_t);
extern int __wprintf_chk(int, const wchar_t *, ...);
extern wint_t btowc(int __c);
extern wint_t fgetwc(FILE * __stream);
extern wint_t fgetwc_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern wchar_t * fgetws(wchar_t * __ws, int __n, FILE * __stream);
extern wchar_t * fgetws_unlocked(wchar_t * __ws, int __n, FILE *
__stream);
extern wint_t fputwc(wchar_t __wc, FILE * __stream);
extern wint_t fputwc_unlocked(wchar_t __wc, FILE * __stream);
extern int fputws(const wchar_t * __ws, FILE * __stream);
extern int fputws_unlocked(const wchar_t * __ws, FILE * __stream);
extern int fwipe(FILE * __fp, int __mode);

```

```

extern int fwprintf(FILE * __stream, const wchar_t * __format,
...);
extern int fwscanf(FILE * __stream, const wchar_t * __format, ...);
extern wint_t getwc(FILE * __stream);
extern wint_t getwc_unlocked(FILE * __stream);
extern wint_t getwchar(void);
extern wint_t getwchar_unlocked(void);
extern size_t mbrlen(const char * __s, size_t __n, mbstate_t * __ps);
extern size_t mbrtowc(wchar_t * __pwc, const char * __s, size_t __n,
                     mbstate_t * __p);
extern int mbsinit(const mbstate_t * __ps);
extern size_t mbsnrtowcs(wchar_t * __dst, const char ** __src,
size_t __nmc,
                           size_t __len, mbstate_t * __ps);
extern size_t mbsrtowcs(wchar_t * __dst, const char ** __src, size_t
__len,
                           mbstate_t * __ps);
extern FILE *open_wmemstream(wchar_t * __bufloc, size_t * __sizeloc);
extern wint_t putwc(wchar_t __wc, FILE * __stream);
extern wint_t putwc_unlocked(wchar_t __wc, FILE * __stream);
extern wint_t putwchar(wchar_t __wc);
extern wint_t putwchar_unlocked(wchar_t __wc);
extern int swprintf(wchar_t * __s, size_t __n, const wchar_t * __format,
...);
extern int swscanf(const wchar_t * __s, const wchar_t * __format,
...);
extern wint_t ungetwc(wint_t __wc, FILE * __stream);
extern int vfwprintf(FILE * __s, const wchar_t * __format, va_list __arg);
extern int vfwscanf(FILE * __s, const wchar_t * __format, va_list __arg);
extern int vswprintf(wchar_t * __s, size_t __n, const wchar_t * __format,
va_list __arg);
extern int vswscanf(const wchar_t * __s, const wchar_t * __format,
va_list __arg);
extern int vwprintf(const wchar_t * __format, va_list __arg);
extern int vwscanf(const wchar_t * __format, va_list __arg);
extern wchar_t *wcpncpy(wchar_t * __dest, const wchar_t * __src);
extern wchar_t *wcpnncpy(wchar_t * __dest, const wchar_t * __src,
size_t __n);
extern size_t wcrtomb(char * __s, wchar_t __wc, mbstate_t * __ps);
extern int wcscasecmp(const wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2);
extern int wcscasecmp_l(const wchar_t * __ws1, const wchar_t * __ws2,
locale_t __locale);
extern wchar_t *wcscat(wchar_t * __dest, const wchar_t * __src);
extern wchar_t *wcschr(const wchar_t * __wcs, wchar_t __wc);
extern int wcsncmp(const wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2);
extern int wcscoll(const wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2);
extern int wcscoll_l(const wchar_t * __ws1, const wchar_t * __ws2,
locale_t __locale);
extern wchar_t *wcscpy(wchar_t * __dest, const wchar_t * __src);
extern size_t wcscspn(const wchar_t * __wcs, const wchar_t * __reject);
extern wchar_t *wcsdup(const wchar_t * __s);
extern size_t wcsftime(wchar_t * __s, size_t __maxsize,
                      const wchar_t * __format, const struct tm
* __tp);
extern size_t wcslen(const wchar_t * __s);
extern int wcsncasecmp(const wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2,
size_t __n);
extern int wcsncasecmp_l(const wchar_t * __ws1, const wchar_t * __ws2,
size_t __n, locale_t __locale);
extern wchar_t *wcsncat(wchar_t * __dest, const wchar_t * __src,

```

```

        size_t __n);
extern int wcsncmp(const wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2,
size_t __n);
extern wchar_t *wcsncpy(wchar_t * __dest, const wchar_t * __src,
                        size_t __n);
extern size_t wcsnlen(const wchar_t * __s, size_t __maxlen);
extern size_t wcsnrtombs(char * __dst, const wchar_t * __src,
size_t __nwc,
                        size_t __len, mbstate_t * __ps);
extern wchar_t *wcspbrk(const wchar_t * __wcs, const wchar_t * __accept);
extern wchar_t *wcsrchr(const wchar_t * __wcs, wchar_t __wc);
extern size_t wcsrtombs(char * __dst, const wchar_t * __src, size_t __len,
                        mbstate_t * __ps);
extern size_t wcspn(const wchar_t * __wcs, const wchar_t * __accept);
extern wchar_t *wcsstr(const wchar_t * __haystack,
                      const wchar_t * __needle);
extern double wcstod(const wchar_t * __nptr, wchar_t * __endptr);
extern float wcstof(const wchar_t * __nptr, wchar_t * __endptr);
extern wchar_t *wcstok(wchar_t * __s, const wchar_t * __delim,
                      wchar_t * __ptr);
extern long int wcstoi(const wchar_t * __nptr, wchar_t * __endptr,
                      int __base);
extern long double wcstold(const wchar_t * __nptr, wchar_t * __endptr);
extern long long int wcstoll(const wchar_t * __nptr, wchar_t * __endptr,
                           int __base);
extern long long int wcstoq(const wchar_t * __nptr, wchar_t * __endptr,
                           int __base);
extern unsigned long int wcstoul(const wchar_t * __nptr,
                                 wchar_t * __endptr, int __base);
extern unsigned long long int wcstoull(const wchar_t * __nptr,
                                       wchar_t * __endptr, int __base);
extern unsigned long long int wcstouq(const wchar_t * __nptr,
                                       wchar_t * __endptr, int __base);
extern wchar_t *wcswcs(const wchar_t * __haystack,
                      const wchar_t * __needle);
extern int wcswidth(const wchar_t * __s, size_t __n);
extern size_t wcsxfrm(wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2, size_t __n);
extern size_t wcsxfrm_l(const wchar_t * ws1, const wchar_t * ws2,
size_t n,
                      locale_t locale);
extern int wctob(wint_t __c);
extern int wcwidth(wchar_t __c);
extern wchar_t *wmemchr(const wchar_t * __s, wchar_t __c, size_t __n);
extern int wmemcmp(const wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2, size_t __n);
extern wchar_t *wmemcpy(wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2, size_t __n);
extern wchar_t *wmemmove(wchar_t * __s1, const wchar_t * __s2, size_t __n);
extern wchar_t *wmemset(wchar_t * __s, wchar_t __c, size_t __n);
extern int wprintf(const wchar_t * __format, ...);
extern int wscanf(const wchar_t * __format, ...);

```

#### 14.4.108 wctype.h

```

extern int iswalnum(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswalnum_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswalpha(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswalpha_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswblank(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswblank_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswcntrl(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswcntrl_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswctype(wint_t __wc, wctype_t __desc);
extern int iswctype_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswdigit(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswdigit_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswgraph(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswgraph_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswlower(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswlower_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswprint(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswprint_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswpunct(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswpunct_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswspace(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswspace_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswupper(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswupper_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern int iswdxdigit(wint_t __wc);
extern int iswdxdigit_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern wint_t towctrans(wint_t __wc, wctrans_t __desc);
extern wint_t towctrans_l(wint_t wc, wctrans_t desc, locale_t locale);
extern wint_t towlower(wint_t __wc);
extern wint_t towlower_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern wint_t towupper(wint_t __wc);
extern wint_t towupper_l(wint_t wc, locale_t locale);
extern wctrans_t wctrans(const char *__property);
extern size_t wctrans_l(const char *charclass, locale_t locale);
extern wctype_t wctype(const char *__property);
extern size_t wctype_l(const char *property, locale_t locale);

```

#### 14.4.109 wordexp.h

```

enum {
    WRDE_DOOFFS = 1,
    WRDE_APPEND = 2,
    WRDE_NOCMD = 4,
    WRDE_REUSE = 8,
    WRDE_SHOWERR = 16,
    WRDE_UNDEF = 32
};

typedef struct {
    size_t we_wordc;
    char **we_wordv;
    size_t we_offs;
} wordexp_t;

enum {
    WRDE_NOSYS = -1,
    WRDE_NOSPACE = 1,
    WRDE_BADCHAR = 2,
    WRDE_BADVAL = 3,
    WRDE_CMDSUB = 4,
    WRDE_SYNTAX = 5
};
extern int wordexp(const char *__words, wordexp_t * __pwordexp,
                  int __flags);

```

```
extern void wordfree(wordexp_t * __wordexp);
```

## 14.5 Interface Definitions for libc

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libc and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 14.3 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### **\_IO\_feof**

#### **Name**

`_IO_feof` — alias for `feof`

#### **Synopsis**

```
int _IO_feof(_IO_FILE * __fp);
```

#### **Description**

`_IO_feof()` tests the end-of-file indicator for the stream pointed to by `__fp`, returning a non-zero value if it is set.

`_IO_feof()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **\_IO\_getc**

#### **Name**

`_IO_getc` — alias for `getc`

#### **Synopsis**

```
int _IO_getc(_IO_FILE * __fp);
```

#### **Description**

`_IO_getc()` reads the next character from `__fp` and returns it as an unsigned char cast to an int, or `EOF` on end-of-file or error.

`_IO_getc()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **\_IO\_putc**

#### **Name**

`_IO_putc` — alias for `putc`

#### **Synopsis**

```
int _IO_putc(int __c, _IO_FILE * __fp);
```

#### **Description**

`_IO_putc()` writes the character `__c`, cast to an unsigned char, to `__fp`.

`_IO_putc()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_IO\_puts**

### **Name**

`_IO_puts` — alias for `puts`

### **Synopsis**

```
int _IO_puts(const char * __c);
```

### **Description**

`_IO_puts()` writes the string `__s` and a trailing newline to `stdout`.

`_IO_puts()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_assert\_fail**

### **Name**

`_assert_fail` — abort the program after false assertion

### **Synopsis**

```
void _assert_fail(const char * assertion, const char * file, unsigned
int line, const char * function);
```

### **Description**

The `_assert_fail()` function is used to implement the `assert()` interface of POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). The `_assert_fail()` function shall print the given `file` filename, `line` line number, `function` function name and a message on the standard error stream in an unspecified format, and abort program execution via the `abort()` function. For example:

a:c:10: foobar: Assertion a == b failed.

If `function` is `NULL`, `_assert_fail()` shall omit information about the function. `assertion`, `file`, and `line` shall be non-`NULL`.

The `_assert_fail()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. The `assert()` interface is not in the binary standard; it is only in the source standard. The `assert()` may be implemented as a macro.

## **\_chk\_fail**

### **Name**

`_chk_fail` — terminate a function in case of buffer overflow

### **Synopsis**

```
void _chk_fail(void);
```

### **Description**

The interface `_chk_fail()` shall abort the function that called it with a message that a buffer overflow has been detected. The program that called the function shall then exit.

The `_chk_fail()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **Application Usage (informative)**

The interface `_chk_fail()` does not check for a buffer overflow itself. It merely reports one when invoked.

## **\_\_confstr\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_confstr\_chk** — get configuration dependent string variables, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
size_t __confstr_chk(int name, char * buf, size_t len, size_t buflen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_confstr\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **confstr()**, except that **\_\_confstr\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *buflen* specifies the size of the buffer *buf*. If *len* exceeds *buflen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_confstr\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_ctype\_b\_loc**

### **Name**

**\_\_ctype\_b\_loc** — accessor function for **\_\_ctype\_b** array for ctype functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
const unsigned short * * __ctype_b_loc (void);
```

### **Description**

The **\_\_ctype\_b\_loc()** function shall return a pointer into an array of characters in the current locale that contains characteristics for each character in the current character set. The array shall contain a total of 384 characters, and can be indexed with any signed or unsigned char (i.e. with an index value between -128 and 255). If the application is multithreaded, the array shall be local to the current thread.

This interface is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **Return Value**

The **\_\_ctype\_b\_loc()** function shall return a pointer to the array of characters to be used for the **ctype()** family of functions (see **<ctype.h>**).

**\_\_ctype\_get\_mb\_cur\_max****Name**

\_\_ctype\_get\_mb\_cur\_max — maximum length of a multibyte character in the current locale

**Synopsis**

```
size_t __ctype_get_mb_cur_max(void);
```

**Description**

\_\_ctype\_get\_mb\_cur\_max() returns the maximum length of a multibyte character in the current locale.

\_\_ctype\_get\_mb\_cur\_max() is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_ctype\_tolower\_loc****Name**

\_\_ctype\_tolower\_loc — accessor function for \_\_ctype\_b\_tolower array for ctype\_tolower() function

**Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int32_t * * __ctype_tolower_loc(void);
```

**Description**

The \_\_ctype\_tolower\_loc() function shall return a pointer into an array of characters in the current locale that contains lower case equivalents for each character in the current character set. The array shall contain a total of 384 characters, and can be indexed with any signed or unsigned char (i.e. with an index value between -128 and 255). If the application is multithreaded, the array shall be local to the current thread.

This interface is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**Return Value**

The \_\_ctype\_tolower\_loc() function shall return a pointer to the array of characters to be used for the ctype() family of functions (see <ctype.h>).

## **\_\_ctype\_toupper\_loc**

### **Name**

**\_\_ctype\_toupper\_loc** — accessor function for **\_\_ctype\_b\_toupper()** array for **ctype\_toupper()** function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int32_t * __ctype_toupper_loc(void);
```

### **Description**

The **\_\_ctype\_toupper\_loc()** function shall return a pointer into an array of characters in the current locale that contains upper case equivalents for each character in the current character set. The array shall contain a total of 384 characters, and can be indexed with any signed or unsigned char (i.e. with an index value between -128 and 255). If the application is multithreaded, the array shall be local to the current thread.

This interface is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **Return Value**

The **\_\_ctype\_toupper\_loc()** function shall return a pointer to the array of characters to be used for the **ctype()** family of functions (see **<ctype.h>**).

## **\_\_cxa\_atexit**

### **Name**

**\_\_cxa\_atexit** — register a function to be called by exit or when a shared library is unloaded

### **Synopsis**

```
int __cxa_atexit(void (*func) (void *), void * arg, void * dso_handle);
```

### **Description**

As described in the Itanium™ C++ ABI, **\_\_cxa\_atexit()** registers a destructor function to be called by **exit()** or when a shared library is unloaded. When a shared library is unloaded, any destructor function associated with that shared library, identified by **dso\_handle**, shall be called with the single argument **arg**, and then that function shall be removed, or marked as complete, from the list of functions to run at **exit()**. On a call to **exit()**, any remaining functions registered shall be called with the single argument **arg**. Destructor functions shall always be called in the reverse order to their registration (i.e. the most recently registered function shall be called first),

The **\_\_cxa\_atexit()** function is used to implement **atexit()**, as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). Calling **atexit(func)** from the statically linked part of an application shall be equivalent to **\_\_cxa\_atexit(func, NULL, NULL)**.

**\_\_cxa\_atexit()** is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**Note:** **atexit()** is not in the binary standard; it is only in the source standard.

## **\_\_cxa\_finalize**

### **Name**

`__cxa_finalize` — call destructors of global (or local static) C++ objects and exit functions registered with `atexit`

### **Synopsis**

```
void __cxa_finalize(void * d);
```

### **Description**

As described in the Itanium® C++ ABI, the C runtime library shall maintain a list of termination function entries containing the following information:

- A pointer to a termination function.
- An operand to be passed to the function.
- A handle identifying the home shared library of the entry.

The list is populated by entries of two kinds:

- Destructors of global (or local static) C++ objects that require destruction on exit.
- Functions registered by the user with `atexit()`.

In the former case an entry consists of a pointer to the destructor, a pointer to the corresponding object and a handle for the home shared library of the object. In the latter case the pointer to the function is the pointer passed to `atexit()`, while the other pointers are NULL.

When `__cxa_finalize(d)` is called, it shall walk the termination function list, calling each in turn if `d` matches the handle of the termination function entry. If `d` is NULL, it shall call all the termination functions. Multiple calls to `__cxa_finalize` shall not result in calling termination function entries multiple times; the implementation may either remove entries or mark them finished. The termination functions shall always be called in the reverse order of their registration (i.e. the most recently registered function shall be called first).

An application shall not call `__cxa_finalize()` directly. The implementation shall arrange for `__cxa_finalize()` to be called during early shared library unload (e.g. `dlclose()`) with a handle to the shared library. When the main program calls `exit`, the implementation shall cause any remaining `__cxa_atexit`-registered functions to be called, either by calling `__cxa_finalize(NULL)`, or by walking the registration list itself.

`__cxa_finalize()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_daylight**

### **Name**

`__daylight` — external daylight savings time flag

### **Synopsis**

```
int __daylight;
```

### **Description**

The external variable `__daylight` shall implement the daylight savings time flag `daylight` as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). `__daylight` has the same specification as `daylight`.

**\_\_environ****Name**

`__environ` — alias for `environ` - user environment

**Synopsis**

```
extern char **__environ;
```

**Description**

The external variable `__environ` shall implement the environment variable `environ` as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). `__environ` has the same specification as `environ`.

**\_\_errno\_location****Name**

`__errno_location` — address of `errno` variable

**Synopsis**

```
int * __errno_location(void);
```

**Description**

The `__errno_location()` function shall return the address of the `errno` variable for the current thread.

`__errno_location()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_fgets\_chk****Name**

`__fgets_chk` — string input, with buffer overflow checking

**Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
char * __fgets_chk(char * s, size_t size, int strsize, FILE * stream);
```

**Description**

The interface `__fgets_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `fgets()`, except that `__fgets_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `strsize` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `stream`.

The `__fgets_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_fgets\_unlocked\_chk****Name**

\_\_fgets\_unlocked\_chk — non-locking string input, with buffer overflow checking

**Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
char * __fgets_unlocked_chk(char * s, size_t size, int strsize, FILE * stream);
```

**Description**

The interface \_\_fgets\_unlocked\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface fgets\_unlocked(), except that \_\_fgets\_unlocked\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *strsize* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *stream*.

The \_\_fgets\_unlocked\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_fgetws\_chk****Name**

\_\_fgetws\_chk — read a wide-character string from a FILE stream, with buffer overflow checking

**Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __fgetws_chk(wchar_t * ws, size_t size, int strsize, FILE * stream);
```

**Description**

The interface \_\_fgetws\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface fgetws(), except that \_\_fgetws\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *strsize* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *stream*.

The \_\_fgetws\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_fgetws\_unlocked\_chk**

### **Name**

`__fgetws_unlocked_chk` — read a wide-character string from a FILE stream in a non-locking manner, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __fgetws_unlocked_chk(wchar_t * ws, size_t strsize, int n,
FILE * stream);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__fgetws_unlocked_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `fgetws_unlocked()`, except that `__fgetws_unlocked_chk()` shall check for stack overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `strsize` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `stream`.

The `__fgetws_unlocked_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_fpending**

### **Name**

`__fpending` — returns in bytes the amount of output pending on a stream

### **Synopsis**

```
size_t __fpending(FILE * stream);
```

### **Description**

`__fpending()` returns the amount of output in bytes pending on a stream.

`__fpending()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_fprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

`__fprintf_chk` — convert formatted output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int __fprintf_chk(FILE * stream, int flag, const char * format);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__fprintf_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `fprintf()`, except that `__fprintf_chk()` shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the `flag` parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The `__fprintf_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_fwprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_fwprintf\_chk** — convert formatted wide-character output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int __fwprintf_chk(FILE * stream, int flag, const wchar_t * format);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_fwprintf\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **fwprintf()**, except that **\_\_fwprintf\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The **\_\_fwprintf\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_fxstatat**

### **Name**

**\_\_fxstatat** — get file status relative to directory file descriptor

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>
int __fxstatat(int ver, int dirfd, const char * path, struct stat * stat_buf, int flags);
```

### **Description**

The **\_\_fxstatat()** function shall implement the **fstatat()** function. The behavior of **\_\_fxstatat()** for values of *ver* other than **\_STAT\_VER** is undefined. See Data Definitions in the architecture specific part of this specification for the correct value of **\_STAT\_VER**.

**\_\_fxstatat(\_STAT\_VER, dirfd, stat\_buf, flags)** shall behave as **fstatat(dirfd, stat\_buf, flags)** as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

**\_\_fxstatat()** is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**Note:** The **fstatat()** function is not in the binary standard; it is only in the source standard.

## **\_\_fxstatat64, fstatat64**

### **Name**

**\_\_fxstatat64, fstatat64** — get file status relative to a directory file descriptor (Large File Support)

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fcntl.h>
```

```
#include <sys/stat.h>
int __fxstatat64(int ver, int dirfd, const char * path, struct stat64
* stat_buf, int flags);
int fstatat64(int dirfd, const char * file, struct stat64 * buf, int
flag);
```

## Description

`fstatat64()` is a large-file version of the `fstatat()` function as defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). It differs from `fstatat()` only in that the `buf` parameter refers to a large-file version of the `stat` structure.

The `__fxstatat64()` function shall implement the `fstatat64()` function. The behavior of `__fxstatat64()` for values of `ver` other than `_STAT_VER` is undefined. See Data Definitions in the architecture specific part of this specification for the correct value of `_STAT_VER`.

`__fxstatat64(_STAT_VER, dirfd, stat_buf, flags)` shall behave as `fstatat64(dirfd, stat_buf, flags)`

`__fxstatat64()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**Note:** The `fstatat64()` function is not in the binary standard; it is only in the source standard.

## `__getcwd_chk`

### Name

`__getcwd_chk` — get current working directory, with buffer overflow checking

### Synopsis

```
#include <unistd.h>
char * __getcwd_chk(char * buf, size_t len, size_t buflen);
```

## Description

The interface `__getcwd_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `getcwd()`, except that `__getcwd_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `buflen` specifies the size of the buffer `buf`. If `len` exceeds `buflen`, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__getcwd_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_getgroups\_chk****Name**

\_\_getgroups\_chk — get list of supplementary group IDs, with buffer overflow checking

**Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
int __getgroups_chk(int size, gid_t * list, size_t listlen);
```

**Description**

The interface \_\_getgroups\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface getgroups(), except that \_\_getgroups\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *listlen* specifies the size in bytes of the object *list*.

The \_\_getgroups\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_gethostname\_chk****Name**

\_\_gethostname\_chk — get host name, with buffer overflow checking

**Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
int __gethostname_chk(char * buf, size_t buflen, size_t maxlen);
```

**Description**

The interface \_\_gethostname\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface gethostname(), except that \_\_gethostname\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *buflen* specifies the size of the buffer *buf*. If *buflen* exceeds *maxlen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The \_\_gethostname\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_getlogin\_r\_chk**

### **Name**

`__getlogin_r_chk` — get user name, with buffer overflow checking  
(reentrant)

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
int __getlogin_r_chk(char * buf, size_t buflen, size_t maxlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__getlogin_r_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `getlogin_r()`, except that `__getlogin_r_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `buflen` specifies the size of the buffer `buf`. If `buflen` exceeds `maxlen`, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__getlogin_r_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_getpagesize**

### **Name**

`__getpagesize` — alias for `getpagesize` - get current page size

### **Synopsis**

```
int __getpagesize(void);
```

### **Description**

`__getpagesize()` is an alias for `getpagesize()` - get current page size.

`__getpagesize()` has the same specification as `getpagesize()`.

`__getpagesize()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_getpgid**

### **Name**

`__getpgid` — get the process group id

### **Synopsis**

```
pid_t __getpgid(pid_t pid);
```

### **Description**

`__getpgid()` has the same specification as `getpgid()`.

`__getpgid()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_h\_errno\_location****Name**

`__h_errno_location` — address of `h_errno` variable

**Synopsis**

```
int * __h_errno_location(void);
```

**Description**

`__h_errno_location()` returns the address of the `h_errno` variable, where `h_errno` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__h_errno_location()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. Note that `h_errno` itself is only in the source standard; it is not in the binary standard.

**\_isinf****Name**

`__isinf` — test for infinity

**Synopsis**

```
int __isinf(double arg);
```

**Description**

`__isinf()` has the same specification as `isinf()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__isinf()` is known to be `double`.

`__isinf()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_isinff****Name**

`__isinff` — test for infinity

**Synopsis**

```
int __isinff(float arg);
```

**Description**

`__isinff()` has the same specification as `isinf()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) except that the argument type for `__isinff()` is known to be `float`.

`__isinff()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_isinfl****Name**

`__isinfl — test for infinity`

**Synopsis**

```
int __isinfl(long double arg);
```

**Description**

`__isinfl()` has the same specification as `isinf()` in the POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__isinfl()` is known to be long double.

`__isinfl()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_isnan****Name**

`__isnan — test for infinity`

**Synopsis**

```
int __isnan(double arg);
```

**Description**

`__isnan()` has the same specification as `isnan()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__isnan()` is known to be double.

`__isnan()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_isnanf****Name**

`__isnanf — test for infinity`

**Synopsis**

```
int __isnanf(float arg);
```

**Description**

`__isnanf()` has the same specification as `isnan()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__isnanf()` is known to be float.

`__isnanf()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_isnanl****Name**

`__isnanl — test for infinity`

**Synopsis**

```
int __isnanl(long double arg);
```

**Description**

`__isnanl()` has the same specification as `isnan()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__isnanl()` is known to be long double.

`__isnanl()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax**

### **Name**

\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax — return number of available real-time signal with lowest priority

### **Synopsis**

```
int __libc_current_sigrtmax(void);
```

### **Description**

\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax() returns the number of an available real-time signal with the lowest priority.

\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmax() is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin**

### **Name**

\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin — return number of available real-time signal with highest priority

### **Synopsis**

```
int __libc_current_sigrtmin(void);
```

### **Description**

\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin() returns the number of an available real-time signal with the highest priority.

\_\_libc\_current\_sigrtmin() is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_libc\_start\_main**

### **Name**

`__libc_start_main` — initialization routine

### **Synopsis**

```
int __libc_start_main(int (*main) (int, char **, char **), int argc,
char ** ubp_av, void (*init) (void), void (*fini) (void), void
(*rtld_fini) (void), void (*stack_end));
```

### **Description**

The `__libc_start_main()` function shall perform any necessary initialization of the execution environment, call the `main` function with appropriate arguments, and handle the return from `main()`. If the `main()` function returns, the return value shall be passed to the `exit()` function.

**Note:** While this specification is intended to be implementation independent, process and library initialization may include:

- performing any necessary security checks if the effective user ID is not the same as the real user ID.
- initialize the threading subsystem.
- registering the `rtld_fini` to release resources when this dynamic shared object exits (or is unloaded).
- registering the `fini` handler to run at program exit.
- calling the initializer function `(*init)()`.
- calling `main()` with appropriate arguments.
- calling `exit()` with the return value from `main()`.

This list is an example only.

`__libc_start_main()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **See Also**

The section on Process Initialization in each of the architecture specific parts of the LSB Core Specification.

## **\_\_mbsnrtowcs\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_mbsnrtowcs\_chk** — convert a multibyte string to a wide-character string, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t __mbsnrtowcs_chk(wchar_t * dest, const char * * src, size_t
nmc, size_t len, mbstate_t * ps, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_mbsnrtowcs\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **mbsnrtowcs()**, except that **\_\_mbsnrtowcs\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object *dest*. If *len* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_mbsnrtowcs\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_mbsrtowcs\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_mbsrtowcs\_chk** — convert a multibyte string to a wide-character string, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t __mbsrtowcs_chk(wchar_t * dest, const char * * src, size_t len,
mbstate_t * ps, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_mbsrtowcs\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **mbsrtowcs()**, except that **\_\_mbsrtowcs\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object *dest*. If *len* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_mbsrtowcs\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## mbstowcs\_chk

### Name

mbstowcs\_chk — convert a multibyte string to a wide-character string, with buffer overflow checking

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
size_t __mbstowcs_chk(wchar_t * dest, const char * src, size_t len,
size_t destlen);
```

### Description

The interface mbstowcs\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface mbstowcs(), except that mbstowcs\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object *dest*. If *len* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The mbstowcs\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## memcpy\_chk

### Name

memcpy\_chk — copy memory area, with buffer overflow checking

### Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
void * __memcpy_chk(void * dest, const void * src, size_t len, size_t
destlen);
```

### Description

The interface memcpy\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface memcpy(), except that memcpy\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object *dest*. If *len* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The memcpy\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_memmove\_chk****Name**

\_\_memmove\_chk — copy memory area, with buffer overflow checking

**Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
void * __memmove_chk(void * dest, const void * src, size_t len, size_t
destlen);
```

**Description**

The interface \_\_memmove\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface memmove(), except that \_\_memmove\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter destlen specifies the size of the object dest. If len exceeds destlen, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The \_\_memmove\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_mempcpy****Name**

\_\_mempcpy — copy given number of bytes of source to destination

**Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
void * __mempcpy(void * restrict dest, const void * restrict src,
size_t n);
```

**Description**

\_\_mempcpy() copies n bytes of src to dest, returning a pointer to the byte after the last written byte.

If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

If either dest or src is a null pointer, the behavior is undefined.

If n is 0 and the other parameters are valid, the return value is dest.

\_\_mempcpy() is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_mempcpy\_chk**

### **Name**

`__mempcpy_chk` — copy memory area, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
void * __mempcpy_chk(void * dest, const void * src, size_t len, size_t
destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__mempcpy_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `mempcpy()`, except that `__mempcpy_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `destlen` specifies the size of the object `dest`. If `len` exceeds `destlen`, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__mempcpy_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_memset\_chk**

### **Name**

`__memset_chk` — fill memory with a constant byte, using buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
void * __memset_chk(void * dest, int c, size_t len, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__memset_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `memset()`, except that `__memset_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `destlen` specifies the size of the object `dest`. If `len` exceeds `destlen`, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__memset_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_pread64\_chk**

### **Name**

`__pread64_chk` — read from a file descriptor at a given offset, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
ssize_t __pread64_chk(int fd, void * buf, size_t nbytes, off64_t
offset, size_t buflen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__pread64_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `pread64()`, except that `__pread64_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `buflen` specifies the size of the buffer `buf`. If `nbytes` exceeds `buflen`, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__pread64_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_pread\_chk**

### **Name**

`__pread_chk` — read from a file descriptor at a given offset, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
ssize_t __pread_chk(int fd, void * buf, size_t nbytes, off_t offset,
size_t buflen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__pread_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `pread()`, except that `__pread_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `buflen` specifies the size of the buffer `buf`. If `nbytes` exceeds `buflen`, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__pread_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_printf\_chk**

### **Name**

`__printf_chk — format and print data, with stack checking`

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int __printf_chk(int flag, const char * format);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__printf_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `printf()`, except that `__printf_chk()` shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the `flag` parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The `__printf_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_rawmemchr**

### **Name**

`__rawmemchr — scan memory`

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
void * __rawmemchr(const void * s, int c);
```

### **Description**

The `__rawmemchr()` function shall locate the first occurrence of `c` (converted to an unsigned char) in the object pointed to by `s`. If the byte does not occur in the object, then the behavior is undefined.

`__rawmemchr()` is a weak alias for `rawmemchr()`. It is similar to `memchr()`, but it has no length limit.

`__rawmemchr()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **Return Value**

The `__rawmemchr()` function shall return a pointer to the located byte.

## **\_\_read\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_read\_chk** — read from a file descriptor, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
ssize_t __read_chk(int fd, void * buf, size_t nbytes, size_t buflen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_read\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **read()**, except that **\_\_read\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *buflen* specifies the size of the buffer *buf*. If *nbytes* exceeds *buflen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_read\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_readlink\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_readlink\_chk** — display value of a symbolic link, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
ssize_t __readlink_chk(const char * path, char * buf, size_t len,
size_t buflen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_readlink\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **readlink()**, except that **\_\_readlink\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *buflen* specifies the size of the buffer *buf*. If *len* exceeds *buflen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_readlink\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_realpath\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_realpath\_chk** — return the canonicalized absolute pathname, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
char * __realpath_chk(const char * path, char * resolved_path, size_t
resolved_len);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_realpath\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **realpath()**, except that **\_\_realpath\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter **resolved\_len** specifies the size of the string **resolved\_path**. If **resolved\_len** is less than **PATH\_MAX**, then the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_realpath\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_recv\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_recv\_chk** — receive a message from a socket, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <sys/socket.h>
ssize_t __recv_chk(int fd, void * buf, size_t len, size_t buflen, int
flag);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_recv\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **recv()**, except that **\_\_recv\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the **flag** parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of **flag**, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the buffer, parameter values, and so on.

The parameter **buflen** specifies the size of the buffer **buf**. If **len** exceeds **buflen**, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_recv\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_recvfrom\_chk**

### **Name**

`__recvfrom_chk` — receive a message from a socket, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <sys/socket.h>
ssize_t __recvfrom_chk(int fd, void * buf, size_t len, size_t buflen,
int flag, struct sockaddr * from, socklen_t * fromlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__recvfrom_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `recvfrom()`, except that `__recvfrom_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the `flag` parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the buffer, parameter values, and so on.

The parameter `buflen` specifies the size of the buffer `buf`. If `len` exceeds `buflen`, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__recvfrom_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_register\_atfork**

### **Name**

`__register_atfork` — alias for `register_atfork`

### **Synopsis**

```
int __register_atfork(void (*prepare) (void), void (*parent) (void),
void (*child) (void), void * __dso_handle);
```

### **Description**

`__register_atfork()` implements `pthread_atfork()` as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). The additional parameter `__dso_handle` allows a shared object to pass in its handle so that functions registered by `__register_atfork()` can be unregistered by the runtime when the shared object is unloaded.

## **\_\_sigsetjmp**

### **Name**

`__sigsetjmp` — save stack context for non-local goto

### **Synopsis**

```
int __sigsetjmp(jmp_buf env, int savemask);
```

### **Description**

`__sigsetjmp()` has the same behavior as `sigsetjmp()` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__sigsetjmp()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_snprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

`__snprintf_chk` — convert formatted output, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int __snprintf_chk(char * str, size_t maxlen, int flag, size_t strlen,
const char * format);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__snprintf_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `snprintf()`, except that `__snprintf_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the `flag` parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the buffer, parameter values, and so on.

The parameter `strlen` specifies the size of the buffer `str`. If `strlen` is less than `maxlen`, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__snprintf_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_sprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

`__sprintf_chk` — convert formatted output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int __sprintf_chk(char * str, int flag, size_t strlen, const char * format);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__sprintf_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `sprintf()`, except that `__sprintf_chk()` shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the `flag` parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The parameter `strlen` specifies the size of the string `str`. If `strlen` is zero, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__sprintf_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_stack\_chk\_fail**

### **Name**

`__stack_chk_fail` — terminate a function in case of stack overflow

### **Synopsis**

```
void __stack_chk_fail(void);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__stack_chk_fail()` shall abort the function that called it with a message that a stack overflow has been detected. The program that called the function shall then exit.

The `__stack_chk_fail()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### **Application Usage (informative)**

The interface `__stack_chk_fail()` does not check for a stack overflow itself. It merely reports one when invoked.

## **\_\_stpcpy**

### **Name**

`__stpcpy` — alias for `stpcpy`

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * __stpcpy(char * dest, const char * src);
```

### **Description**

The `__stpcpy()` function has the same specification as the `stpcpy()`.

`__stpcpy()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_stpcpy\_chk**

### **Name**

`__stpcpy_chk` — copy a string returning a pointer to its end, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * __stpcpy_chk(char * dest, const char * src, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__stpcpy_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `stpcpy()`, except that `__stpcpy_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `destlen` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `dest`.

The `__stpcpy_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_stpncpy\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_stpncpy\_chk** — copy a fixed-size string, returning a pointer to its end, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * __stpncpy_chk(char * dest, const char * src, size_t n, size_t
destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_stpncpy\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **stpncpy()**, except that **\_\_stpncpy\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *dest*. If *n* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort, and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_stpncpy\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strcat\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_strcat\_chk** — concatenate two strings, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * __strcat_chk(char * dest, const char * src, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_strcat\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **strcat()**, except that **\_\_strcat\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *dest*.

The **\_\_strcat\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strcpy\_chk**

### **Name**

`__strcpy_chk` — copy a string, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * __strcpy_chk(char * dest, const char * src, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__strcpy_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `strcpy()`, except that `__strcpy_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `destlen` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `dest`.

The `__strcpy_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strdup**

### **Name**

`__strdup` — alias for `strdup`

### **Synopsis**

```
char * __strdup(const char * string);
```

### **Description**

`__strdup()` has the same specification as `strdup()`.

`__strdup()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strncat\_chk**

### **Name**

`__strncat_chk` — concatenate two strings, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * __strncat_chk(char * s1, const char * s2, size_t n, size_t
s1len);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__strncat_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `strncat()`, except that `__strncat_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `s1len` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `s1`.

The `__strncat_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strncpy\_chk**

### **Name**

`__strncpy_chk` — copy a string, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * __strncpy_chk(char * s1, const char * s2, size_t n, size_t
s1len);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__strncpy_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `strncpy()`, except that `__strncpy_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `s1len` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `s1`.

The `__strncpy_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtod\_internal**

### **Name**

`__strtod_internal` — underlying function for `strtod`

### **Synopsis**

```
double __strtod_internal(const char * __nptr, char * * __endptr, int
__group);
```

### **Description**

`__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtod_internal()` is undefined.

`__strtod_internal(__nptr, __endptr, 0)()` has the same specification as `strtod(__nptr, __endptr)()`.

`__strtod_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtof\_internal**

### **Name**

`__strtof_internal` — underlying function for `strtod`

### **Synopsis**

```
float __strtod_internal(const char * __nptr, char * * __endptr, int
__group);
```

### **Description**

`__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtod_internal()` is undefined.

`__strtod_internal(__nptr, __endptr, 0)()` has the same specification as `strtod(__nptr, __endptr)()`.

`__strtod_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_strtok\_r****Name**

`__strtok_r` — alias for `strtok_r`

**Synopsis**

```
char * __strtok_r(char * restrict s, const char * restrict delim,
char * * restrict save_ptr);
```

**Description**

`__strtok_r()` has the same specification as `strtok_r()`.

`__strtok_r()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_strtol\_internal****Name**

`__strtol_internal` — alias for `strtol`

**Synopsis**

```
long int __strtol_internal(const char * __nptr, char * * __endptr, int
__base, int __group);
```

**Description**

`__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtol_internal()` is undefined.

`__strtol_internal(__nptr, __endptr, __base, 0)` has the same specification as `strtol(__nptr, __endptr, __base)`.

`__strtol_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_strtold\_internal****Name**

`__strtold_internal` — underlying function for `strtold`

**Synopsis**

```
long double __strtold_internal(const char * __nptr, char * * __endptr,
int __group);
```

**Description**

`__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtold_internal()` is undefined.

`__strtold_internal(__nptr, __endptr, 0)` has the same specification as `strtold(__nptr, __endptr)`.

`__strtold_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtoll\_internal**

### **Name**

`__strtoll_internal` — underlying function for `strtoll`

### **Synopsis**

```
long long __strtoll_internal(const char * __nptr, char * * __endptr, int __base, int __group);
```

### **Description**

`__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtoll_internal()` is undefined.

`__strtoll_internal(__nptr, __endptr, __base, 0)` has the same specification as `strtoll(__nptr, __endptr, __base)`.

`__strtoll_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtoul\_internal**

### **Name**

`__strtoul_internal` — underlying function for `strtoul`

### **Synopsis**

```
unsigned long int __strtoul_internal(const char * __nptr, char * * __endptr, int __base, int __group);
```

### **Description**

`__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtoul_internal()` is undefined.

`__strtoul_internal(__nptr, __endptr, __base, 0)` has the same specification as `strtoul(__nptr, __endptr, __base)`.

`__strtoul_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_strtoull\_internal**

### **Name**

`__strtoull_internal` — underlying function for `strtoull`

### **Synopsis**

```
unsigned long long __strtoull_internal(const char * __nptr, char * * __endptr, int __base, int __group);
```

### **Description**

`__group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__strtoull_internal()` is undefined.

`__strtoull_internal(__nptr, __endptr, __base, 0)` has the same specification as `strtoull(__nptr, __endptr, __base)`.

`__strtoull_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_swprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_swprintf\_chk** — convert formatted wide-character output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int __swprintf_chk(wchar_t * s, size_t n, int flag, size_t maxlen,
                   const wchar_t * format);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_swprintf\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **swprintf()**, except that **\_\_swprintf\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The parameter *maxlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *s*. If *maxlen* is less than *maxlen*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The **\_\_swprintf\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_sysconf**

### **Name**

**\_\_sysconf** — get configuration information at runtime

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
long __sysconf(int name);
```

### **Description**

**\_\_sysconf()** gets configuration information at runtime.

**\_\_sysconf()** is weak alias to **sysconf()**.

**\_\_sysconf()** has the same specification as **sysconf()**.

**\_\_sysconf()** is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_syslog\_chk**

### **Name**

`__syslog_chk` — send messages to the system logger, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <syslog.h>
void __syslog_chk(int priority, int flag, const char * format);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__syslog_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `syslog()`, except that `__syslog_chk()` shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the `flag` parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The `__syslog_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_sysv\_signal**

### **Name**

`__sysv_signal` — signal handling

### **Synopsis**

```
__sighandler_t __sysv_signal(int sig, __sighandler_t handler);
```

### **Description**

`__sysv_signal()` has the same behavior as `signal()` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__sysv_signal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_timezone**

### **Name**

`__timezone` — external variable containing timezone

### **Synopsis**

```
long int __timezone;
```

### **Description**

The external variable `__timezone` shall implement the `timezone` variable `timezone` as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). `__timezone` has the same specification as `timezone`.

## **\_\_ttynname\_r\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_ttynname\_r\_chk** — return name of a terminal, with buffer overflow checking (reentrant)

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
int __ttynname_r_chk(int fd, char * buf, size_t buflen, size_t nreal);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_ttynname\_r\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **ttynname\_r()**, except that **\_\_ttynname\_r\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *buflen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *buf*. If *buflen* exceeds *nreal*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_ttynname\_r\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_tzname**

### **Name**

**\_\_tzname** — external variable containing the timezone names

### **Synopsis**

```
char * __tzname[2];
```

### **Description**

The external variable **\_\_tzname** shall implement the timezone name variable **tzname** as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) function **tzset()**. **\_\_tzname** has the same specification as **tzname**.

## **\_\_vfprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_vfprintf\_chk** — convert formatted output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int __vfprintf_chk(FILE * fp, int flag, const char * format, va_list ap);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_vfprintf\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **vfprintf()**, except that **\_\_vfprintf\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The **\_\_vfprintf\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_vfwprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_vfwprintf\_chk** — convert formatted wide-character output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int __vfwprintf_chk(FILE * fp, int flag, const wchar_t * format,
va_list ap);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_vfwprintf\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **vfwprintf()**, except that **\_\_vfwprintf\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The **\_\_vfwprintf\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_vprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_vprintf\_chk** — convert formatted output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int __vprintf_chk(int flag, const char * format, va_list ap);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_vprintf\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **vprintf()**, except that **\_\_vprintf\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The **\_\_vprintf\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_vsnprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

`__vsnprintf_chk` — convert formatted output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int __vsnprintf_chk(char * s, size_t maxlen, int flag, size_t slen,
const char * format, va_list args);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__vsnprintf_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `vsnprintf()`, except that `__vsnprintf_chk()` shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the `flag` parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The parameter `slen` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `s`. If `slen` is less than `maxlen`, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The `__vsnprintf_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_vsprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

`__vsprintf_chk` — convert formatted output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int __vsprintf_chk(char * s, int flag, size_t slen, const char * format,
va_list args);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__vsprintf_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `vsprintf()`, except that `__vsprintf_chk()` shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the `flag` parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of `flag`, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The parameter `slen` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `s`. If its value is zero, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__vsprintf_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_vswprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_vswprintf\_chk** — convert formatted wide-character output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int __vswprintf_chk(wchar_t * s, size_t maxlen, int flag, size_t slen,
const wchar_t * format, va_list args);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_vswprintf\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **vswprintf()**, except that **\_\_vswprintf\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The parameter *slen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *s*. If *slen* is less than *maxlen*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_vswprintf\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_vsyslog\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_vsyslog\_chk** — send messages to the system logger, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <syslog.h>
void __vsyslog_chk(int priority, int flag, const char * format, va_list ap);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_vsyslog\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **vsyslog()**, except that **\_\_vsyslog\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The **\_\_vsyslog\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_vwprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_vwprintf\_chk** — convert formatted wide-character output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int __vwprintf_chk(int flag, const wchar_t * format, va_list ap);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_vwprintf\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **vwprintf()**, except that **\_\_vwprintf\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The **\_\_vwprintf\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcpcpy\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wcpcpy\_chk** — copy a wide-character string, returning a pointer to its end, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wcpcpy_chk(wchar_t * dest, const wchar_t * src, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wcpcpy\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wcpcpy()**, except that **\_\_wcpcpy\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *dest*.

The **\_\_wcpcpy\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcpncpy\_chk**

### **Name**

`__wcpncpy_chk` — copy a fixed-size string of wide characters, returning a pointer to its end, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wcpncpy_chk(wchar_t * dest, const wchar_t * src, size_t
n, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__wcpncpy_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `wcpncpy()`, except that `__wcpncpy_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `destlen` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `dest`. If `n` exceeds `destlen`, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__wcpncpy_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcrtomb\_chk**

### **Name**

`__wcrtomb_chk` — convert a wide character to a multibyte sequence, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t __wcrtomb_chk(char * s, wchar_t wchar, mbstate_t * ps, size_t
buflen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__wcrtomb_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `wcrtomb()`, except that `__wcrtomb_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `buflen` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `s`. If it is less than `MB_CUR_MAX`, then the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__wcrtomb_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcscat\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wcscat\_chk** — concatenate two wide-character strings, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wcscat_chk(wchar_t * dest, const wchar_t * src, size_t
destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wcscat\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wcscat()**, except that **\_\_wcscat\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *dest*.

The **\_\_wcscat\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcscopy\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wcscopy\_chk** — copy a wide-character string, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wcscopy_chk(wchar_t * dest, const wchar_t * src, size_t
n);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wcscopy\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wcscopy()**, except that **\_\_wcscopy\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_wcscopy\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcsncat\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wcsncat\_chk** — concatenate two wide-character strings, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wcsncat_chk(wchar_t * dest, const wchar_t * src, size_t
n, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wcsncat\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wcsncat()**, except that **\_\_wcsncat\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *dest*.

The **\_\_wcsncat\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcsncpy\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wcsncpy\_chk** — copy a fixed-size string of wide characters, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wcsncpy_chk(wchar_t * dest, const wchar_t * src, size_t
n, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wcsncpy\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wcsncpy()**, except that **\_\_wcsncpy\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *dest*. If *len* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_wcsncpy\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcsnrtombs\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wcsnrtombs\_chk** — convert a wide-character string to a multibyte string, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t __wcsnrtombs_chk(char * dest, const wchar_t * * src, size_t
nwc, size_t len, mbstate_t * ps, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wcsnrtombs\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wcsnrtombs()**, except that **\_\_wcsnrtombs\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *dest*. If *len* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_wcsnrtombs\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcsrtombs\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wcsrtombs\_chk** — convert a wide-character string to a multibyte string, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
size_t __wcsrtombs_chk(char * dest, const wchar_t * * src, size_t len,
mbstate_t * ps, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wcsrtombs\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wcsrtombs()**, except that **\_\_wcsrtombs\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *dest*. If *len* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_wcsrtombs\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstod\_internal**

### **Name**

`__wcstod_internal` — underlying function for `wcstod`

### **Synopsis**

```
double __wcstod_internal(const wchar_t * nptr, wchar_t * * endptr, int group);
```

### **Description**

`group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__wcstod_internal()` is undefined.

`__wcstod_internal(nptr, endptr, 0)` shall behave as `wcstod(nptr, endptr)` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__wcstod_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstof\_internal**

### **Name**

`__wcstof_internal` — underlying function for `wcstof`

### **Synopsis**

```
float __wcstof_internal(const wchar_t * nptr, wchar_t * * endptr, int group);
```

### **Description**

`group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__wcstof_internal()` is undefined.

`__wcstof_internal(nptr, endptr, 0)` shall behave as `wcstof(nptr, endptr)` as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__wcstof_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstol\_internal**

### **Name**

`__wcstol_internal` — underlying function for `wcstol`

### **Synopsis**

```
long __wcstol_internal(const wchar_t * nptr, wchar_t * * endptr, int base, int group);
```

### **Description**

`group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__wcstol_internal()` is undefined.

`__wcstol_internal(nptr, endptr, base, 0)` shall behave as `wcstol(nptr, endptr, base)` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__wcstol_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstold\_internal**

### **Name**

`__wcstold_internal` — underlying function for `wcstold`

### **Synopsis**

```
long double __wcstold_internal(const wchar_t * nptr, wchar_t ** endptr,  
int group);
```

### **Description**

`group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__wcstold_internal()` is undefined.

`__wcstold_internal(nptr, endptr, 0)` shall behave as `wcstold(nptr, endptr)` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__wcstold_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstombs\_chk**

### **Name**

`__wcstombs_chk` — convert a wide-character string to a multibyte string, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>  
size_t __wcstombs_chk(char * dest, const wchar_t * src, size_t len,  
size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface `__wcstombs_chk()` shall function in the same way as the interface `wcstombs()`, except that `__wcstombs_chk()` shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter `destlen` specifies the size of the object pointed to by `dest`. If `len` exceeds `destlen`, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The `__wcstombs_chk()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wcstoul\_internal**

### **Name**

`__wcstoul_internal` — underlying function for `wcstoul`

### **Synopsis**

```
unsigned long __wcstoul_internal(const wchar_t * restrict nptr,  
wchar_t * * restrict endptr, int base, int group);
```

### **Description**

`group` shall be 0 or the behavior of `__wcstoul_internal()` is undefined.

`__wcstoul_internal(nptr, endptr, base, 0)()` shall behave as `wcstoul(nptr, endptr, base)()` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__wcstoul_internal()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wctomb\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wctomb\_chk** — convert a wide character to a multibyte sequence, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int __wctomb_chk(char * s, wchar_t wchar, size_t buflen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wctomb\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wctomb()**, except that **\_\_wctomb\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter **buflen** specifies the size of the object pointed to by **s**. If it is less than **MB\_CUR\_MAX**, then the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_wctomb\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wmemcpy\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wmemcpy\_chk** — copy an array of wide-characters, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wmemcpy_chk(wchar_t * s1, const wchar_t * s2, size_t n,
size_t ns1);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wmemcpy\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wmemcpy()**, except that **\_\_wmemcpy\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter **ns1** specifies the size of the object pointed to by **s1**. If **n** exceeds **ns1**, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_wmemcpy\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_wmemmove\_chk****Name**

\_\_wmemmove\_chk — copy an array of wide-characters, with buffer overflow checking

**Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wmemmove_chk(wchar_t * s1, const wchar_t * s2, size_t n,
size_t ns1);
```

**Description**

The interface \_\_wmemmove\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface wmemmove(), except that \_\_wmemmove\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *ns1* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *s1*. If *n* exceeds *ns1*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The \_\_wmemmove\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_wmempcpy\_chk****Name**

\_\_wmempcpy\_chk — copy memory area, with buffer overflow checking

**Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wmempcpy_chk(wchar_t * s1, const wchar_t * s2, size_t n,
size_t ns1);
```

**Description**

The interface \_\_wmempcpy\_chk() shall function in the same way as the interface wmempcpy(), except that \_\_wmempcpy\_chk() shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *ns1* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *s1*. If *n* exceeds *ns1*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The \_\_wmempcpy\_chk() function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wmemset\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wmemset\_chk** — fill an array of wide-characters with a constant wide character, with buffer overflow checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
wchar_t * __wmemset_chk(wchar_t * s, wchar_t c, size_t n, size_t destlen);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wmemset\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wmemset()**, except that **\_\_wmemset\_chk()** shall check for buffer overflow before computing a result. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The parameter *destlen* specifies the size of the object pointed to by *s*. If *n* exceeds *destlen*, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

The **\_\_wmemset\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_wprintf\_chk**

### **Name**

**\_\_wprintf\_chk** — convert formatted wide-character output, with stack checking

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
int __wprintf_chk(int flag, const wchar_t * format);
```

### **Description**

The interface **\_\_wprintf\_chk()** shall function in the same way as the interface **wprintf()**, except that **\_\_wprintf\_chk()** shall check for stack overflow before computing a result, depending on the value of the *flag* parameter. If an overflow is anticipated, the function shall abort and the program calling it shall exit.

In general, the higher the value of *flag*, the more security measures this interface shall take in the form of checking the stack, parameter values, and so on.

The **\_\_wprintf\_chk()** function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_xmknod**

### **Name**

`__xmknod` — make a special file

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <sys/stat.h>
int __xmknod(int ver, const char * path, mode_t mode, dev_t * dev);
```

### **Description**

The `__xmknod()` function shall implement the `mknod()` interface. The behavior of `__xmknod()` for values of `ver` other than `_MKNOD_VER` is undefined. See Data Definitions in the architecture specific part of this specification for the correct value of `_MKNOD_VER`.

`__xmknod(_MKNOD_VER, path, mode, dev)` shall behave as `mknod(path, mode, dev)` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

The `__xmknod()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**Note:** The `mknod()` function is not in the binary standard; it is only in the source standard.

## **\_\_xmknodat**

### **Name**

`__xmknodat` — make a special file relative to a directory file descriptor

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <sys/stat.h>
int __xmknodat(int ver, int dirfd, const char * path, mode_t mode,
dev_t * dev);
```

### **Description**

The `__xmknodat()` function shall implement the `mknodat()` function. The behavior of `__xmknodat()` for values of `ver` other than `_MKNOD_VER` is undefined. See Data Definitions in the architecture specific part of this specification for the correct value of `_MKNOD_VER`.

`__xmknodat(_MKNOD_VER, dirfd, path, mode, dev)` shall behave as `mknodat(dirfd, path, mode, dev)` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

The `__xmknodat()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**Note:** The `mknodat()` function is not in the binary standard; it is only in the source standard.

## **\_\_xpg\_basename**

### **Name**

`__xpg_basename` — return the last component of a file name

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <libgen.h>
char * __xpg_basename(const char * path);
```

### **Description**

The `__xpg_basename()` function shall return a pointer to the final component of the pathname named by *path*, as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) `basename()`.

This function is not in the source standard, it is only in the binary standard.

### **Return Value**

See POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

## **\_\_xpg\_sigpause**

### **Name**

`__xpg_sigpause` — remove a signal from the signal mask and suspend the thread

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <signal.h>
int __xpg_sigpause(int sig);
```

### **Description**

The `__xpg_sigpause()` function shall implement the `sigpause()` described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

This function is not in the source standard, it is only in the binary standard.

### **Return Value**

See POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

## **\_\_xpg\_strerror\_r**

### **Name**

`__xpg_strerror_r` — return string describing error number

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
int __xpg_strerror_r(int errnum, char * buf, size_t buflen);
```

### **Description**

The `__xpg_strerror_r()` function shall map the error number in *errnum* to a locale-dependent error message string and shall return the string in the buffer pointed to by *strerrbuf*, with length *buflen*, as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) `strerror_r()`.

This function is not in the source standard, it is only in the binary standard.

### **Return Value**

See POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

**\_\_xstat****Name**

`__xstat` — get File Status

**Synopsis**

```
#include <sys/stat.h>
#include <unistd.h>
int __xstat(int ver, const char * path, struct stat * stat_buf);
int __lxstat(int ver, const char * path, struct stat * stat_buf);
int __fxstat(int ver, int fildes, struct stat * stat_buf);
```

**Description**

The functions `__xstat()`, `__lxstat()`, and `__fxstat()` shall implement the functions `stat()`, `lstat()`, and `fstat()` respectively.

The behavior of these functions for values of `ver` other than `_STAT_VER` is undefined. See Data Definitions in the architecture specific part of this specification for the correct value of `_STAT_VER`.

`__xstat(_STAT_VER, path, stat_buf)` shall implement `stat(path, stat_buf)` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__lxstat(_STAT_VER, path, stat_buf)` shall implement `lstat(path, stat_buf)` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__fxstat(_STAT_VER, fildes, stat_buf)` shall implement `fstat(fildes, stat_buf)` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`__xstat()`, `__lxstat()`, and `__fxstat()` are not in the source standard; they are only in the binary standard.

`stat()`, `lstat()`, and `fstat()` are not in the binary standard; they are only in the source standard.

**\_\_xstat64****Name**

`__xstat64` — get File Status

**Synopsis**

```
#define _LARGEFILE_SOURCE 1
#include <sys/stat.h>
```

```
#include <unistd.h>
int __xstat64(int ver, const char * path, struct stat64 * stat_buf);
int __lxstat64(int ver, const char * path, struct stat64 * stat_buf);
int __fxstat64(int ver, int fildes, struct stat64 * stat_buf);
```

## Description

The functions `__xstat64()`, `__lxstat64()`, and `__fxstat64()` shall implement the functions `stat64()`, `lstat64()`, and `fstat64()` respectively.

The behavior of these functions for values of `ver` other than `_STAT_VER` is undefined. See Data Definitions in the architecture specific part of this specification for the correct value of `_STAT_VER`.

`__xstat64(_STAT_VER, path, stat_buf)` shall behave as `stat64(path, stat_buf)` as specified by Large File Support.

`__lxstat64(_STAT_VER, path, stat_buf)` shall behave as `lstat64(path, stat_buf)` as specified by Large File Support.

`__fxstat64(_STAT_VER, fildes, stat_buf)` shall behave as `fstat64(fildes, stat_buf)` as specified by Large File Support.

`__xstat64()`, `__lxstat64()`, and `__fxstat64()` are not in the source standard; they are only in the binary standard.

`stat64()`, `lstat64()`, and `fstat64()` are not in the binary standard; they are only in the source standard.

## `_environ`

### Name

`_environ` — alias for `environ` - user environment

### Synopsis

```
extern char * *_environ;
```

### Description

`_environ` is an alias for `environ` - user environment.

## `_nl_msg_cat_cntr`

### Name

`_nl_msg_cat_cntr` — new catalog load counter

### Synopsis

```
#include <libintl.h>

extern int _nl_msg_cat_cntr;
```

### Description

The global variable `_nl_msg_cat_cntr` is incremented each time a new catalog is loaded. This variable is only in the binary standard; it is not in the source standard.

## `_sys_errlist`

### Name

`_sys_errlist` — array containing the "C" locale strings used by `strerror()`

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
extern const char *const _sys_errlist[];
```

## Description

`_sys_errlist` is an array containing the "C" locale strings used by `strerror()`. This normally should not be used directly. `strerror()` provides all of the needed functionality.

## `_sys_siglist`

### Name

`_sys_siglist` — array containing the names of the signal names

### Synopsis

```
#include <signal.h>

extern const char *const _sys_siglist[NSIG];
```

### Description

`_sys_siglist` is an array containing signal description strings ordered by signal number.

The `_sys_siglist` array is only in the binary standard; it is not in the source standard. Applications wishing to access signal descriptions should use the `strsignal()` function.

## acct

### Name

acct — switch process accounting on or off

### Synopsis

```
#include <dirent.h>
int acct(const char * filename);
```

### Description

When *filename* is the name of an existing file, `acct()` turns accounting on and appends a record to *filename* for each terminating process. When *filename* is `NULL`, `acct()` turns accounting off.

### Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

#### ENOSYS

BSD process accounting has not been enabled when the operating system kernel was compiled. The kernel configuration parameter controlling this feature is `CONFIG_BSD_PROCESS_ACCT`.

#### ENOMEM

Out of memory.

#### EPERM

The calling process has no permission to enable process accounting.

#### EACCES

*filename* is not a regular file.

#### EIO

Error writing to the *filename*.

#### EUSERS

There are no more free file structures or we run out of memory.

## adjtime

### Name

`adjtime` — correct the time to allow synchronization of the system clock

### Synopsis

```
#include <time.h>
int adjtime(const struct timeval * delta, struct timeval * olddelta);
```

### Description

`adjtime()` makes small adjustments to the system time as returned by `gettimeofday()`(2), advancing or retarding it by the time specified by the `timeval` *delta*. If *delta* is negative, the clock is slowed down by incrementing it more slowly than normal until the correction is complete. If *delta* is positive, a larger increment than normal is used. The skew used to perform the correction is generally a fraction of one percent. Thus, the time is always a monotonically increasing function. A time correction from an earlier call to `adjtime()` may not be finished when `adjtime()` is called again. If *olddelta* is non-NULL, the structure pointed to will contain, upon return, the number of microseconds still to be corrected from the earlier call.

`adjtime()` may be used by time servers that synchronize the clocks of computers in a local area network. Such time servers would slow down the clocks of some machines and speed up the clocks of others to bring them to the average network time.

Appropriate privilege is required to adjust the system time.

### Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

#### EFAULT

An argument points outside the process's allocated address space.

#### EPERM

The process does not have appropriate privilege.

## alphasort64

### Name

`alphasort64` — Comparison function for directory scanning (Large File Support)

### Synopsis

```
#include <dirent.h>
int alphasort64(const struct dirent64 ** d1, const struct dirent64
** d2);
```

### Description

`alphasort64()` is a large-file version of the `alphasort()` function as defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). It differs only in that the *d1* and *d2* parameters are of type `dirent64` instead of type `dirent`.

**argz\_add, argz\_add\_sep, argz\_append, argz\_count, argz\_create,  
argz\_create\_sep, argz\_delete, argz\_extract, argz\_insert, argz\_next,**

## **argz\_replace, argz\_stringify**

### **Name**

`argz_add, argz_add_sep, argz_append, argz_count,  
argz_create, argz_create_sep, argz_delete, argz_extract,  
argz_insert, argz_next, argz_replace, argz_stringify—  
Operate on argz vectors`

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <argz.h>
error_t argz_add(char ** argz, size_t * argz_len, const char * str);
error_t argz_add_sep(char ** argz, size_t * argz_len, const char * str, int sep);
error_t argz_append(char ** argz, size_t * argz_len, const char * buf,
size_t buf_len);
size_t argz_count(const char * argz, size_t * argz_len);
error_t argz_create(char * const argv, char ** argz, size_t * argz_len);
error_t argz_create_sep(const char * str, int sep, char ** argz, size_t * argz_len);
void argz_delete(char ** argz, size_t * argz_len, char * entry);
void argz_extract(const char * argz, size_t argz_len, char ** argv);
error_t argz_insert(char ** argz_insert, size_t * argz_len, char * before, const char * entry);
char argz_next(const char * argz, size_t argz_len, const char * entry);
error_t argz_replace(char ** argz, size_t * argz_len, const char * str, const char * with, unsigned int * replace_count);
void argz_stringify(char * argz, size_t argz_len, int sep);
```

### **Description**

The `argz` functions operate on `argz` vectors, which are typically used to more easily manipulate program arguments, of the form described in ISO C (1999) in section 5.1.2.2.1, Program Startup. While an `argv` is an array of character pointers to strings, an `argz` vector is a set of strings, separated by null characters, in contiguous memory; the vector is described by a pointer to the first element and a size. There is no limitation that the `argz` must be made up of program arguments.

The `argz` functions which change `argz` vectors expect them to use memory allocated using `malloc()`, and will themselves use `malloc()` or `realloc()`.

The `argz_create()` function converts an `argv` vector identified by `argv` to an `argz` vector with the same elements, identified by `argz` and `argz_len`.

The `argz_create_sep()` function converts the string identified by `str`, splitting into a separate string at each occurrence of `sep`, to an `argz` vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len`.

The `argz_add()` function adds the string identified by `str` to the vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len`, updating `argz` and `argz_len`.

The `argz_add_sep()` function adds the string identified by `str`, splitting into a separate string at each occurrence of `sep`, to the vector identified by `argz`, updating `argz` and `argz_len`.

The `argz_append()` function appends the `argz` vector identified by `buf` and `buf_len` to the `argz` vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len`, thus updating `argz` and `argz_len`.

The `argz_count()` function returns the number of strings in the `argz` vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len`.

The `argz_delete()` function removes the string identified by `entry` from the `argz` vector identified by `argz`, `argz_len`, updating `argz` and `argz_len`.

The `argz_extract()` function performs the inverse of `argz_create()`. It converts an `argz` vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len` to an `argv` vector identified by `argv` with the same elements.

The `argz_insert()` function inserts the string identified by `entry` at position `before` to the the `argz` vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len`, updating `argz` and `argz_len`.

The `argz_next()` function returns the entry following the entry identified by `entry` in the `argz` vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len`. If `entry` is `NULL` the first entry is returned. This function can be used to step through an `argz` vector by obtaining the first entry by passing `NULL`, then passing the just obtained value to the next call, and so on. `NULL` is returned if there is no following entry.

The `argz_replace()` function replaces each occurrence of `str` in the `argz` vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len` with `with`, updating `argz` and `argz_len`. The counter pointed to by `replace_count` will be incremented by the number of replacements unless `NULL` is passed for `replace_count`.

The `argz_stringify()` function performs the inverse of `argz_create_sep()`. It converts the `argz` vector identified by `argz` and `argz_len` into a regular string, with the strings in the original vector separated by `sep` in the converted string. The conversion is done in place, so in effect each null byte in `argz` but the last one is replaced by `sep`.

## Return Value

All of the `argz` functions that perform memory allocation return an `error_t` type. These functions return `0` on success; if memory allocation fails, they return `ENOMEM`.

`argz_count()` returns a count of substrings in the `argz` vector as a `size_t` type.

`argz_next()` returns a pointer to a substring in an `argz` vector, or `NULL`.

## See Also

`envz_add`, `envz_entry`, `envz_get`, `envz_merge`, `envz_remove`, `envz_strip`

## asprintf

### Name

`asprintf` — write formatted output to a dynamically allocated string

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
int asprintf(char ** restrict ptr, const char * restrict format, ...);
```

### Description

The `asprintf()` function shall behave as `sprintf()`, except that the output string shall be dynamically allocated space of sufficient length to hold the resulting string. The address of this dynamically allocated string shall be stored in the location referenced by `ptr`.

## Return Value

Refer to `fprintf()`.

## Errors

Refer to `fprintf()`.

## **backtrace, backtrace\_symbols, backtrace\_symbols\_fd**

### **Name**

`backtrace`, `backtrace_symbols`, `backtrace_symbols_fd`—runtime stack back tracing

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <execinfo.h>
int backtrace(void **array, int size);
char **backtrace_symbols(void *const *array, int size);
void backtrace_symbols_fd(void *const *array, int size, int fd);
```

### **Description**

`backtrace()` obtains a backtrace for the current thread as a list of pointers filled in to `array`. The `size` parameter describes the number of elements that will fit into `array`. `backtrace()` will truncate the list if necessary. A backtrace is a list of currently active function calls in a thread; each function call allocates a new stack frame and `backtrace()` obtains the return address from each stack frame.

`backtrace_symbols()` translates the information obtained from `backtrace()` into an array of strings. `array` is a pointer to an array of addresses as obtained from `backtrace()`. `size` is the number of entries in `array`, and should be the return value of the call to `backtrace()`. The strings contain the function name if it can be determined, a hexadecimal offset into the function, and the actual return address in hexadecimal. Note that the pointer returned by `backtrace_symbols()` is obtained by an internal call to `malloc()` and should be freed when no longer needed.

`backtrace_symbols_fd()` performs the same transformation as `backtrace_symbols()` given the same argument pair `array, size`, but writes the strings to the file descriptor contained in `fd`. This avoids the allocation of string space.

### **Return Value**

`backtrace()` returns the number of entries placed into `array`, no more than `size`. If the value is less than `size`, the full backtrace was returned; else it may have been truncated.

On success, `backtrace_symbols()` returns a pointer to an array of strings, which will have `size` entries. On error, `NULL` is returned.

### **Errors**

No errors are defined for these functions. If `backtrace_symbols_fd()` fails, it will be due to a failure in the call to `malloc()`, and `errno` will be set accordingly.

### **Notes**

The ability to obtain useful backtrace information, in particular function names, is dependent on a number of factors at the time of program construction, such as compiler optimization options. Even if the program itself is constructed so as to make symbols visible, the call trace may descend into system libraries which have not been so constructed.

Inlined functions do not have stack frames, and functions declared as static are not exposed and so will not be available in the backtrace.

### **See Also**

`malloc()`

## basename

### Name

basename — return the last component of a file name

### Synopsis

```
#include <libgen.h>
char * basename(const char * path);
```

### Description

In the source standard, `basename()` is implemented as a macro causing it to behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), and is equivalent to the function `__xpg_basename()`. If the macro is undefined, `basename()` from the binary standard is used, with differences as described here:

The string identified by *path* shall not be modified.

If *path* is "/" or ends with a trailing '/' character, the `basename()` function shall return a pointer to an empty string.

### Return Value

On success, the `basename()` function shall return a pointer to the final component of *path*. Otherwise, it shall return a null pointer.

### See Also

`__xpg_basename()`

## **bind\_textdomain\_codeset**

### **Name**

`bind_textdomain_codeset` — specify encoding for message retrieval

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <libintl.h>
char * bind_textdomain_codeset (const char * domainname , const char *
codeset );
```

### **Description**

The `bind_textdomain_codeset()` function can be used to specify the output codeset for message catalogs for domain `domainname`. The `codeset` argument shall be a valid codeset name which can be used for the `iconv_open` function, or a null pointer. If the `codeset` argument is the null pointer, then function returns the currently selected codeset for the domain with the name `domainname`. It shall return a null pointer if no codeset has yet been selected.

Each successive call to `bind_textdomain_codeset()` function overrides the settings made by the preceding call with the same `domainname`.

The `bind_textdomain_codeset()` function shall return a pointer to a string containing the name of the selected codeset. The string shall be allocated internally in the function and shall not be changed or freed by the user.

### **Parameters**

#### `domainname`

The `domainname` argument is applied to the currently active LC\_MESSAGE locale. It is equivalent in syntax and meaning to the `domainname` argument to `textdomain`, except that the selection of the domain is valid only for the duration of the call.

#### `codeset`

The name of the output codeset for the selected domain, or NULL to select the current codeset.

If `domainname` is the null pointer, or is an empty string, `bind_textdomain_codeset()` shall fail, but need not set `errno`.

### **Return Value**

Returns the currently selected codeset name. It returns a null pointer if no codeset has yet been selected.

### **Errors**

#### `ENOMEM`

Insufficient memory available to allocate return value.

### **See Also**

`gettext`, `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`

## bindresvport

### Name

`bindresvport` — bind socket to privileged IP port

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <rpc/rpc.h>
int bindresvport(int sd, struct sockaddr_in * sin);
```

### Description

If the process has appropriate privilege, the `bindresvport()` function shall bind a socket to an anonymous privileged IP port, that is, arbitrarily selected from the range 512 through 1023.

If the bind is successful and `sin` is not `NULL`, and the port number bound to is returned in the `sin_port` member of `sin`. Any caller-supplied value of `sin_port` is ignored.

If `sin` is `NULL`, the address family is taken to be `AF_INET` and an available privileged port is bound to. Since there is no `sockaddr_in` structure, the port number chosen cannot be returned. The `getsockname()` may be used to query for this information.

### Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

### Errors

`bindresvport()` may fail in the same way as `bind()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). The following additional or differing failures may occur:

`EADDRINUSE`

All privileged ports are in use.

`EAFNOSUPPORT`

The specified address is not a valid address for the address family of the specified socket, or the address family is not supported.

`EPFNOSUPPORT`

The same meaning as `EAFNOSUPPORT`. Some older implementations may return this error instead.

**Note:** At this time, only `AF_INET` is supported. Applications should be prepared for either the `EAFNOSUPPORT` or `EPFNOSUPPORT` error to be indicated.

## bindtextdomain

### Name

`bindtextdomain` — specify the location of a message catalog

### Synopsis

```
#include <libintl.h>
char * bindtextdomain(const char * domainname, const char * dirname);
```

### Description

The `bindtextdomain()` shall set the base directory of the hierarchy containing message catalogs for a given message domain.

The `bindtextdomain()` function specifies that the `domainname` message catalog can be found in the `dirname` directory hierarchy, rather than in the system default locale data base.

If `dirname` is not `NULL`, the base directory for message catalogs belonging to domain `domainname` shall be set to `dirname`. If `dirname` is `NULL`, the base directory for message catalogs shall not be altered.

The function shall make copies of the argument strings as needed.

`dirname` can be an absolute or relative pathname.

**Note:** Applications that wish to use `chdir()` should always use absolute pathnames to avoid inadvertently selecting the wrong or non-existent directory.

If `domainname` is the null pointer, or is an empty string, `bindtextdomain()` shall fail, but need not set `errno`.

The `bindtextdomain()` function shall return a pointer to a string containing the name of the selected directory. The string shall be allocated internally in the function and shall not be changed or freed by the user.

### Return Value

On success, `bindtextdomain()` shall return a pointer to a string containing the directory pathname currently bound to the domain. On failure, a `NULL` pointer is returned, and the global variable `errno` may be set to indicate the error.

### Errors

`ENOMEM`

Insufficient memory was available.

### See Also

`gettext`, `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bind_textdomain_codeset`

## **cfmakeraw**

### **Name**

`cfmakeraw` — get and set terminal attributes

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <termios.h>
void cfmakeraw(struct termios * termios_p);
```

### **Description**

The `cfmakeraw()` function shall set the attributes of the `termios` structure referenced by `termios_p` as follows:

```
termios_p->c_iflag &= ~(IGNBRK|BRKINT|PARMRK|ISTRIP
                           |INLCR|IGNCR|ICRNL|IXON);

termios_p->c_oflag &= ~OPOST;

termios_p->c_lflag &= ~(ECHO|ECHONL|ICANON|ISIG|IEXTEN);

termios_p->c_cflag &= ~(CSIZE|PARENB);

termios_p->c_cflag |= CS8;
```

`termios_p` shall point to a `termios` structure that contains the following members:

```
tcflag_t c_iflag;      /* input modes */
tcflag_t c_oflag;      /* output modes */
tcflag_t c_cflag;      /* control modes */
tcflag_t c_lflag;      /* local modes */
cc_t c_cc[NCCS];      /* control chars */
```

## **cfsetspeed**

### **Name**

`cfsetspeed` — set terminal input and output data rate

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <termios.h>
int cfsetspeed(struct termios *t, speed_t speed);
```

### **Description**

The `cfsetspeed()` function shall set the input and output speeds in `t` to the value specified by `speed`. The effects of the function on the terminal as described below do not become effective, nor are all errors detected, until the `tcsetattr()` function is called. Certain values for baud rates set in `termios` and passed to `tcsetattr()` have special meanings.

### **Return Value**

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### **Errors**

`EINVAL`

Invalid `speed` argument

**clearerr\_unlocked****Name**

```
clearerr_unlocked — non-thread-safe clearerr
```

**Description**

`clearerr_unlocked()` is the same as `clearerr()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**daemon****Name**

```
daemon — run in the background
```

**Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
int daemon(int nochdir, int noclose);
```

**Description**

The `daemon()` function shall create a new process, detached from the controlling terminal. If successful, the calling process shall exit and the new process shall continue to execute the application in the background. If `nochdir` evaluates to true, the current directory shall not be changed. Otherwise, `daemon()` shall change the current working directory to the root ('/'). If `noclose` evaluates to true the standard input, standard output, and standard error file descriptors shall not be altered. Otherwise, `daemon()` shall close the standard input, standard output and standard error file descriptors and reopen them attached to `/dev/null`.

**Return Value**

On error, -1 is returned, and the global variable `errno` is set to any of the errors specified for the library functions `fork()` and `setsid()`.

**dcgettext****Name**

```
dcgettext — perform domain and category specific lookup in message
catalog
```

**Synopsis**

```
#include <libintl.h>
```

```
#include <locale.h>
char * dcgettext(const char * domainname, const char * msgid, int category);
```

## Description

The `dcgettext()` function is a domain specified version of `gettext()`.

The `dcgettext()` function shall lookup the translation in the current locale of the message identified by `msgid` in the domain specified by `domainname` and in the locale category specified by `category`. If `domainname` is NULL, the current default domain shall be used. The `msgid` argument shall be a NULL-terminated string to be matched in the catalogue. `category` shall specify the locale category to be used for retrieving message strings. The category parameter shall be one of `LC_CTYPE`, `LC_COLLATE`, `LC_MESSAGES`, `LC_MONETARY`, `LC_NUMERIC`, or `LC_TIME`. The default domain shall not be changed by a call to `dcgettext()`.

## Return Value

If a translation was found in one of the specified catalogs, it shall be converted to the current locale's codeset and returned. The resulting NULL-terminated string shall be allocated by the `dcgettext` function, and must not be modified or freed. If no translation was found, or category was invalid, `msgid` shall be returned.

## Errors

`dcgettext()` shall not modify the `errno` global variable.

## See Also

`gettext`, `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`, `bind_textdomain_codeset`

## dcngettext

### Name

`dcngettext` — perform domain and category specific lookup in message catalog with plural

### Synopsis

```
#include <libintl.h>
```

```
#include <locale.h>
char * dcgettext(const char * domainname, const char * msgid1, const
char * msgid2, unsigned long int n, int category);
```

## Description

The `dcgettext()` function is a domain specific version of `gettext`, capable of returning either a singular or plural form of the message. The `dcgettext()` function shall lookup the translation in the current locale of the message identified by `msgid1` in the domain specified by `domainname` and in the locale category specified by `category`. If `domainname` is NULL, the current default domain shall be used. The `msgid1` argument shall be a NULL-terminated string to be matched in the catalogue. `category` shall specify the locale category to be used for retrieving message strings. The `category` parameter shall be one of `LC_CTYPE`, `LC_COLLATE`, `LC_MESSAGES`, `LC_MONETARY`, `LC_NUMERIC`, or `LC_TIME`. The default domain shall not be changed by a call to `dcgettext()`. If `n` is 1 then the singular version of the message is returned, otherwise one of the plural forms is returned, depending on the value of `n` and the current locale settings.

## Return Value

If a translation corresponding to the value of `n` was found in one of the specified catalogs for `msgid1`, it shall be converted to the current locale's codeset and returned. The resulting NULL-terminated string shall be allocated by the `dcgettext()` function, and must not be modified or freed. If no translation was found, or `category` was invalid, `msgid1` shall be returned if `n` has the value 1, otherwise `msgid2` shall be returned.

## Errors

`dcgettext()` shall not modify the `errno` global variable.

## See Also

`gettext`, `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`, `bind_textdomain_codeset`

## dgettext

### Name

`dgettext` — perform lookup in message catalog for the current `LC_MESSAGES` locale

### Synopsis

```
#include <libintl.h>
char * dgettext(const char * domainname, const char * msgid);
```

### Description

`dgettext()` is a domain specified version of `gettext()`.

The `dgettext()` function shall search the currently selected message catalogs in the domain `domainname` for a string identified by the string `msgid`. If a string is located, that string shall be returned. The domain specified by `domainname` applies to the currently active `LC_MESSAGE` locale. The default domain shall not be changed by a call to `dgettext()`.

**Note:** The usage of `domainname` is equivalent in syntax and meaning to the `textdomain()` function's application of `domainname`, except that the selection of the domain in `dgettext()` is valid only for the duration of the call.

The `dgettext()` function is equivalent to `dcgettext(domainname, msgid, LC_MESSAGES)`.

### Return Value

On success of a `msgid` query, the translated NULL-terminated string is returned. On error, the original `msgid` is returned. The length of the string returned is undetermined until `dgettext()` is called.

### Errors

`dgettext()` shall not modify the `errno` global variable.

### See Also

`gettext`, `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`, `bind_textdomain_codeset`

## dl\_iterate\_phdr

### Name

`dl_iterate_phdr` — iterate over a program's loaded shared objects

### Synopsis

```
#include <link.h>
int dl_iterate_phdr(int(*callback) (struct dl_phdr_info *, size_t,
void *), void *data);
```

### Description

`dl_iterate_phdr()` allows a program to iterate over the shared objects it has loaded. The function described by the `callback` parameter is called once for each loaded shared object, allowing an action to be taken for each one. `callback` is called with three arguments which are filled in by the implementation: a pointer to a structure of type `dl_phdr_info` containing information about the shared object; an integer `size` of the structure; and a copy of the `data` argument to `dl_iterate_phdr()`. If `callback` returns a non-zero value, `dl_iterate_phdr()` will stop processing, even if there are unprocessed shared objects. The order of processing is unspecified.

The `dl_phdr_info` structure has the following members (note that on 64-bit architectures the types here shown as `Elf32_type` will instead be `Elf64_type`):

```
Elf32_Addr dlpi_addr;
const char *dlpi_name;
const Elf32_Phdr *dlpi_phdr;
Elf32_Half dlpi_phnum;
unsigned long long int dlpi_adds;
unsigned long long int dlpi_subs;
size_t dlpi_tls_modid;
void *dlpi_tls_data;
```

`dlpi_addr` contains the base address of the shared object.

`dlpi_name` is a null-terminated string giving the pathname from which the shared object was loaded.

`dlpi_phdr` is a pointer to an array of program headers for this shared object, while `dlpi_phnum` is the number of entries in this array.

`dlpi_adds` and `dlpi_subs` are incremented when shared objects are added or removed, respectively.

`dlpi_tls_modid` contains the module ID used in TLS relocations, if there is a `PT_TLS` segment. Otherwise the value shall be zero.

`dlpi_tls_data` contains the address of the calling thread's instance of this module's `PT_TLS` segment, if there is one and it has been allocated in the calling thread. Otherwise the value shall be a null pointer.

Some implementations may not provide all fields in `dl_phdr_info`, although the first four are always mandatory. Applications are advised to have the callback function check the `size` parameter before examining the later members.

### Return Value

The `dl_iterate_phdr()` function returns whatever value was returned by the last call to `callback`. This will be zero if processing completed normally, since processing does not continue unless the callback function returns zero.

### Errors

No errors are defined by `dl_iterate_phdr()`; as noted the callback function must use a zero return to indicate success but may assign any meaning it wishes to non-zero returns.

**dgettext****Name**

`dgettext` — perform lookup in message catalog for the current locale

**Synopsis**

```
#include <libintl.h>
char * dgettext(const char * domainname, const char * msgid1, const
char * msgid2, unsigned long int n);
```

**Description**

`dgettext()` shall be equivalent to a call to

```
dcngettext(domainname, msgid1, msgid2, n, LC_MESSAGES)
```

See `dcngettext()` for more information.

**See Also**

`gettext`, `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dcgettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`, `bind_textdomain_codeset`

**drand48\_r****Name**

`drand48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

**Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int drand48_r(struct drand48_data * buffer, double * result);
```

**Description**

The interface `drand48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `drand48()`, except that `drand48_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

Before it is used, `buffer` must be initialized, for example, by calling `lcong48_r()`, `seed48_r()`, or `srand48_r()`, or by filling it with zeroes.

**endutent****Name**

`endutent` — access utmp file entries

**Synopsis**

```
#include <utmp.h>
void endutent(void);
```

**Description**

`endutent()` closes the `utmp` file. It should be called when the user code is done accessing the file with the other functions.

## **envz\_add, envz\_entry, envz\_get, envz\_merge, envz\_remove, envz\_strip**

### **Name**

`envz_add, envz_entry, envz_get, envz_merge, envz_remove,  
envz_strip` — Operate on environment vectors

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <envz.h>
error_t envz_add(char ** envz, size_t * envz_len, const char * name,
const char * value);
char envz_entry(const char * envz, size_t envz_len, const char * name);
char envz_get(const char * envz, size_t envz_len, const char * name);
error_t envz_merge(char ** envz, size_t * envz_len, const char * envz2,
size_t envz2_len, int override);
void envz_remove(char ** envz, size_t * envz_len, const char * name);
void envz_strip(char ** envz, size_t * envz_len);
```

### **Description**

The `envz` functions operate on `envz` vectors, which are typically used to manipulate program environment variables.

An `envz` vector is identical in makeup to an `argz` vector (see `argz_add`, `argz_add_sep`, `argz_append`, `argz_count`, `argz_create`, `argz_create_sep`, `argz_delete`, `argz_extract`, `argz_insert`, `argz_next`, `argz_replace`, `argz_stringify`) but has the constraint that each element is a name, value pair separated by an = character. Only the first = character in an element has special meaning, any subsequent instances are part of the value string. If no = character is present in an element, the value is taken to be `NULL`. If an element has an empty value (an = character is present), the value will return the empty string "" when queried.

Since an `envz` vector is an `argz` vector, the `argz` functions can be used where it makes sense. For example, converting from a program's environment variables (as described in Chapter 8 of the XBD volume of POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)) to an `envz` vector is done with `argz_create()`.

The `envz_add()` function adds a string constructed from `name` and `value` in the form "name=value" to the `envz` vector identified by `envz` and `envz_len`, updating `envz` and `envz_len`. If `value` is `NULL` it adds a string of the form "name". If an entry with the same name already exists, it is replaced..

The `envz_entry()` function searches for `name` in the `envz` vector identified by `envz` and `envz_len`, returning the full entry if found, or `NULL` if not.

The `envz_get()` function searches for `name` in the `envz` vector identified by `envz` and `envz_len`, returning the value part of the entry if found, or `NULL` if not. Note the value may be also `NULL`.

The `envz_merge()` function adds each entry from the `envz` vector identified by `envz2` and `envz2_len` to the `envz` vector identified by `envz` and `envz_len`, updating `envz` and `envz_len`. The behavior is as if `envz_add()` were called for each entry in `envz2`. If `override` is true, then values from `envz2` will replace those with the same name in `envz`.

The `envz_remove()` function removes the entry for `name` from the `envz` vector identified by `envz` and `envz_len` if it exists, updating `envz` and `envz_len`.

The `envz_strip()` function removes all entries with value `NULL`.

### **Return Value**

The `envz` functions that perform memory allocation (`envz_add()` and `envz_merge()`) return an `error_t` type. These functions return `0` on success; if memory allocation fails, they return `ENOMEM`.

`envz_entry()` and `envz_get()` return a pointer to a substring in an `envz` vector, or `NULL`.

## See Also

`argz_add`, `argz_add_sep`, `argz_append`, `argz_count`, `argz_create`,  
`argz_create_sep`, `argz_delete`, `argz_extract`, `argz_insert`, `argz_next`, `argz_replace`,  
`argz_stringify`

## epoll\_create

### Name

`epoll_create` — open an epoll file descriptor

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/epoll.h>
int epoll_create(int size);
```

### Description

The epoll API, which consists of the interfaces `epoll_create()`, `epoll_ctl()`, and `epoll_wait()`, shall support all file descriptors compatible with `poll()`. These interfaces shall be usable in either level-triggered or edge-triggered mode. In level-triggered mode, epoll has similar semantics to `poll()`, and can be used as a faster replacement for it. In edge-triggered mode, epoll shall only report events for a file descriptor when changes occur on it.

The `epoll_create()` interface shall open an epoll file descriptor by allocating an event backing store of approximately size `size`. The `size` parameter is a hint to the kernel about how large the event storage should be, not a rigidly-defined maximum size.

### Return Value

On success, `epoll_create()` shall return the file descriptor, a non-negative integer that shall be used for subsequent epoll calls. It should be closed with the `close()` function.

On failure, `epoll_create()` shall return `-1` and set `errno` as follows.

### Errors

#### EINVAL

The `size` parameter is not positive.

#### ENFILE

The maximum number of open files has been reached by the system.

#### ENOMEM

Not enough memory to create the kernel object.

## See Also

`close()`, `epoll_ctl()`, `epoll_wait()`, `poll()`.

## epoll\_ctl

### Name

`epoll_ctl` — control an epoll file descriptor

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/epoll.h>
int epoll_ctl(int epfd, int op, int fd, struct epoll_event * event);
```

### Description

The interface `epoll_ctl()` shall control an epoll file descriptor.

The parameter `epfd` shall specify the epoll file descriptor to control.

The parameter `op` shall specify the operation to perform on the specified target file descriptor.

The parameter `fd` shall specify the target file descriptor on which to perform the specified operation.

The parameter `event` shall specify the object associated with the target file descriptor. The `events` member of the `event` parameter is a bit set composed of the event types listed below.

### Event types

#### EPOLLERR

An error condition occurred on the target file descriptor. It shall not be necessary to set this event in `events`; this interface shall always wait for it.

#### EPOLLET

This event shall set edge-triggered behavior for the target file descriptor. The default epoll behavior shall be level-triggered.

#### EPOLLHUP

A hang up occurred on the target file descriptor. It shall not be necessary to set this event in `events`; this interface shall always wait for it.

#### EPOLLIN

The file is accessible to `read()` operations.

#### EPOLLONESHOT

This event shall set one-shot behavior for the target file descriptor. After `epoll_wait()` retrieves an event, the file descriptor shall be disabled and epoll shall not report any other events. To reenable the file descriptor with a new event mask, the user should invoke `epoll_ctl()` with `EPOLL_CTL_MOD` in the `op` parameter.

#### EPOLLOUT

The file is accessible to `write()` operations.

#### EPOLLPRI

Urgent data exists for `read()` operations.

#### EPOLLRDHUP

A stream socket peer closed the connection, or else the peer shut down the writing half of the connection.

### Values of the op parameter

**EPOLL\_CTL\_ADD**

Associate *event* with the file described by *fd*, and add *fd* to the epoll descriptor *epfd*.

**EPOLL\_CTL\_DEL**

Remove *fd* from *epfd*, and ignore *event*, which can be NULL.

**EPOLL\_CTL\_MOD**

Change the event *event* associated with *fd*.

**Return Value**

On success, `epoll_ctl()` shall return 0.

On failure, `epoll_ctl()` shall return -1 and set `errno` as follows.

**Errors****EBADF**

The parameter *epfd* or the parameter *fd* is an invalid file descriptor.

**EEXIST**

The parameter *op* was EPOLL\_CTL\_ADD, but the file descriptor *fd* is already in *epfd*.

**EINVAL**

The parameter *epfd* is invalid, or it is the same as *fd*, or the operation specified by the parameter *op* is unsupported.

**ENOENT**

The parameter *op* was EPOLL\_CTL\_MOD or EPOLL\_CTL\_DEL, but the file descriptor *fd* is not in *epfd*.

**ENOMEM**

Not enough memory for the operation specified by the parameter *op*.

**EPERM**

The file specified by *fd* does not support epoll.

**See Also**

`close()`, `epoll_create()`, `epoll_wait()`, `poll()`.

## epoll\_wait

### Name

`epoll_wait` — wait for I/O events on an epoll file descriptor

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/epoll.h>
int epoll_wait(int epfd, struct epoll_event * events, int maxevents,
int timeout);
```

### Description

The interface `epoll_wait()` shall wait for events on the epoll file descriptor specified by the parameter `epfd`.

Upon success, the output parameter `events` shall refer to an area of memory containing `epoll_event` structures available to the caller. The `data` members of these structures shall contain the data set by the user with the interface `epoll_ctl()`. The `events` members shall contain the event bit field that was returned.

The parameter `maxevents` shall specify the maximum number of events that `epoll_wait()` may return in the output parameter `events`. The value of this parameter should be greater than 0.

The parameter `timeout` shall specify the maximum number of milliseconds that `epoll_wait()` shall wait for events. If the value of this parameter is 0, then `epoll_wait()` shall return immediately, even if no events are available, in which case the return code shall be 0. If the value of `timeout` is -1, then `epoll_wait()` shall block until either a requested event occurs or the call is interrupted.

### Return Value

On success, `epoll_wait()` shall return the number of file descriptors that are ready for the I/O that was requested, or else 0 if no descriptors became ready during `timeout`.

On failure, `epoll_wait()` shall return -1 and set `errno` as follows.

### Errors

#### EBADF

The parameter `epfd` is not a valid file descriptor.

#### EFAULT

The area of memory referenced by the parameter `events` cannot be accessed with write permissions.

#### EINTR

The call was interrupted by a signal handler before the `timeout` expired or any requested event took place.

#### EINVAL

The parameter `epfd` is not a valid epoll file descriptor, or else the parameter `maxevents` is less than or equal to 0.

### See Also

`close()`, `epoll_ctl()`, `epoll_create()`, `poll()`.

## **erand48\_r**

### **Name**

`erand48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int erand48_r(unsigned short[3] xsubi, struct drand48_data * buffer,
double * result);
```

### **Description**

The interface `erand48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `erand48()`, except that `erand48_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

Before it is used, `buffer` must be initialized, for example, by calling `lcong48_r()`, `seed48_r()`, or `srand48_r()`, or by filling it with zeroes.

## **err**

### **Name**

`err` — display formatted error messages

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <err.h>
void err (int eval , const char * fmt , ...);
```

### **Description**

The `err()` function shall display a formatted error message on the standard error stream. First, `err()` shall write the last component of the program name, a colon character, and a space character. If `fmt` is non-NUL, it shall be used as a format string for the `printf()` family of functions, and `err()` shall write the formatted message, a colon character, and a space. Finally, the error message string affiliated with the current value of the global variable `errno` shall be written, followed by a newline character.

The `err()` function shall not return, the program shall terminate with the exit value of `eval`.

### **See Also**

`error()`, `errx()`

### **Return Value**

None.

### **Errors**

None.

**error****Name**

`error` — print error message

**Synopsis**

```
#include <error.h>
void error (int status, int errnum, const char * format, ...);
```

**Description**

`error()` shall print a message to standard error.

`error()` shall build the message from the following elements in their specified order:

1. the program name. If the application has provided a function named `error_print_progname()`, `error()` shall call this to supply the program name; otherwise, `error()` uses the content of the global variable `program_name`.
2. the colon and space characters, then the result of using the printf-style `format` and the optional arguments.
3. if `errnum` is nonzero, `error()` shall add the colon and space characters, then the result of `strerror(errnum)`.
4. a newline.

If `status` is nonzero, `error()` shall call `exit(status)`.

**See Also**

`err()`, `errx()`

**errx****Name**

`errx` — display formatted error message and exit

**Synopsis**

```
#include <err.h>
void errx (int eval, const char * fmt, ...);
```

**Description**

The `errx()` function shall display a formatted error message on the standard error stream. The last component of the program name, a colon character, and a space shall be output. If `fmt` is non-NULL, it shall be used as the format string for the `printf()` family of functions, and the formatted error message, a colon character, and a space shall be output. The output shall be followed by a newline character.

`errx()` does not return, but shall exit with the value of `eval`.

**Return Value**

None.

**Errors**

None.

**See Also**

`error()`, `err()`

## **fcntl**

### **Name**

`fcntl` — file control

### **Description**

`fcntl()` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

#### **Implementation may set `O_LARGEFILE`**

According to POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), only an application sets `fcntl()` flags, for example `O_LARGEFILE`. However, this specification also allows an implementation to set the `O_LARGEFILE` flag in the case where the programming environment is one of `_POSIX_V6_ILP32_OFFBIG`, `_POSIX_V6_LP64_OFF64`, `_POSIX_V6_LPBIG_OFFBIG`. See `getconf` and `c99` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) for a description of these environments. Thus, calling `fcntl()` with the `F_GETFL` command may return `O_LARGEFILE` as well as flags explicitly set by the application in the case that both the implementation and the application support an `off_t` of at least 64 bits.

#### **Additional flags**

In addition to the available values for `cmd`, as documented in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), this specification permits the following constants.

`F_GETSIG` shall get the number of the signal to be sent when input or output can occur. If the value is 0, then `SIGIO` shall be sent. Otherwise, the value retrieved shall be the signal sent, and the signal handler can discover more information when installed with the `SA_SIGINFO` flag.

`F_SETSIG` shall set the number of the signal to be sent when input or output can occur. If the value is 0, then `SIGIO` shall be sent. Otherwise, the value set shall be the signal to be sent, and the signal handler can discover more information when installed with the `SA_SIGINFO` flag.

`F_GETLK64` is analogous to the `F_GETLK` constant in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but shall provide a 64-bit interface on non-64-bit architectures. It is identical to `F_GETLK` on a 64-bit machine, but is provided in 64-bit environments for source code consistency among architectures.

`F_SETLK64` is analogous to the `F_SETLK` constant in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but shall provide a 64-bit interface on non-64-bit architectures. It is identical to `F_SETLK` on a 64-bit machine, but is provided in 64-bit environments for source code consistency among architectures.

`F_SETLKW64` is analogous to the `F_SETLKW` constant in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but provides a 64-bit interface on non-64-bit architectures. It is identical to `F_SETLKW` on a 64-bit machine, but is provided in 64-bit environments for source code consistency among architectures.

## **feof\_unlocked**

### **Name**

`feof_unlocked` — non-thread-safe feof

### **Description**

`feof_unlocked()` is the same as `feof()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**ferror\_unlocked****Name**

`ferror_unlocked` — non-thread-safe ferror

**Description**

`ferror_unlocked()` is the same as `ferror()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**fflush\_unlocked****Name**

`fflush_unlocked` — non thread safe fflush

**Description**

`fflush_unlocked()` is the same as `fflush()` except that it need not be thread safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**fgetc\_unlocked****Name**

`fgetc_unlocked` — non-thread-safe fgetc

**Description**

`fgetc_unlocked()` is the same as `fgetc()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**fgets\_unlocked****Name**

`fgets_unlocked` — non-thread-safe fgets

**Description**

`fgets_unlocked()` is the same as `fgets()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**fgetwc\_unlocked****Name**

`fgetwc_unlocked` — non thread safe fgetwc

**Description**

`fgetwc_unlocked()` is the same as `fgetwc()` except that it need not be thread safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**fgetws\_unlocked****Name**

`fgetws_unlocked` — non-thread-safe fgetws

**Description**

`fgetws_unlocked()` is the same as `fgetws()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

## **fileno\_unlocked**

### **Name**

`fileno_unlocked` — non-thread-safe fileno

### **Description**

`fileno_unlocked()` is the same as `fileno()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

## flock

### Name

`flock` — apply or remove an advisory lock on an open file

### Synopsis

```
int flock(int fd, int operation);
```

### Description

`flock()` applies or removes an advisory lock on the open file `fd`. Valid `operation` types are:

`LOCK_SH`

Shared lock. More than one process may hold a shared lock for a given file at a given time.

`LOCK_EX`

Exclusive lock. Only one process may hold an exclusive lock for a given file at a given time.

`LOCK_UN`

Unlock.

`LOCK_NB`

Don't block when locking. May be specified (by `oring`) along with one of the other operations.

A single file may not simultaneously have both shared and exclusive locks.

### Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

`EWOULDBLOCK`

The file is locked and the `LOCK_NB` flag was selected.

`EBADF`

`fd` is not a not an open file descriptor.

`EINTR`

While waiting to acquire a lock, the call was interrupted by delivery of a signal caught by a handler.

`EINVAL`

The operation is invalid.

`ENOLCK`

The implementation ran out of memory for allocating lock records.

**fnmatch****Name**

`fnmatch` — match a filename or a pathname

**Description**

`fnmatch()` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

**Additional flags**

In addition to the available values that can be used to form *flags*, as documented in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), this specification permits the following constants.

`FNM_CASEFOLD`

If this flag is set, the pattern is matched case-insensitively.

`FNM_FILE_NAME`

A synonym for `FNM_PATHNAME` constant specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

**fputc\_unlocked****Name**

`fputc_unlocked` — non-thread-safe fputc

**Description**

`fputc_unlocked()` is the same as `fputc()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**fputs\_unlocked****Name**

`fputs_unlocked` — non-thread-safe fputs

**Description**

`fputs_unlocked()` is the same as `fputs()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**fputwc\_unlocked****Name**

`fputwc_unlocked` — non-thread-safe fputwc

**Description**

`fputwc_unlocked()` is the same as `fputwc()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

## fputws\_unlocked

### Name

`fputws_unlocked` — non-thread-safe `fputws`

### Description

`fputws_unlocked()` is the same as `fputws()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

## fread\_unlocked

### Name

`fread_unlocked` — non-thread-safe `fread`

### Description

`fread_unlocked()` is the same as `fread()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

## fscanf

### Name

`fscanf` — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## fstatfs

### Name

`fstatfs` — (deprecated)

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/statfs.h>
int fstatfs(int fd, struct statfs * buf);
```

### Description

The `fstatfs()` function returns information about a mounted file system. The file system is identified by `fd`, a file descriptor of an open file within the mounted filesystem. The results are placed in the structure pointed to by `buf`.

Fields that are undefined for a particular file system shall be set to 0.

**Note:** Application developers should use the `fstatvfs()` function to obtain general file system information. Applications should only use the `fstatfs()` function if they must determine the file system type, which need not be provided by `fstatvfs()`.

### Return Value

On success, the `fstatfs()` function shall return 0 and set the fields of the structure identified by `buf` accordingly. On error, the `fstatfs()` function shall return -1 and set `errno` accordingly.

### Errors

**EBADF**

`fd` is not a valid open file descriptor.

**EFAULT**

`buf` points to an invalid address.

**EIO**

An I/O error occurred while reading from or writing to the file system.

**ENOSYS**

The filesystem `fd` is open on does not support `statfs()`.

## fstatfs64

### Name

`fstatfs64` — (deprecated)

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/statfs.h>
int fstatfs64(int fd, struct statfs64 * buf);
```

### Description

The `fstatfs64()` function returns information about a mounted file system. The file system is identified by `fd`, a file descriptor of an open file within the mounted filesystem. The results are placed in the structure pointed to by `buf`.

Fields that are undefined for a particular file system shall be set to 0.

`fstatfs64()` is a large-file version of the `fstatfs()` function.

**Note:** Application developers should use the `fstatvfs64()` function to obtain general file system information. Applications should only use the `fstatfs64()` function if they must determine the file system type, which need not be provided by `fstatvfs64()`.

### Return Value

On success, the `fstatfs64()` function shall return 0 and set the fields of the structure identified by `buf` accordingly. On error, the `fstatfs64()` function shall return -1 and set `errno` accordingly.

### Errors

See `fstatfs()`.

## futimes

### Name

`futimes`, `lutimes` — set file access and modification times

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/time.h>
int futimes(int fd, const struct timeval tv[2]);
int lutimes(const char * filename, const struct timeval tv[2]);
```

### Description

The `futimes()` and `lutimes()` functions shall set the access and modification times of a file to the values of the `tv` argument, which is an array of two `timeval` structures. The behavior is as for `utimes()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

The `futimes()` function shall change the times of of the open file described by file descriptor `fd`.

The `lutimes()` function shall change the times of of the file pointed to by the `filename` argument, except that if `filename` refers to a symbolic link, then the link is not followed and the times of the symbolic link are changed. This is similar to supplying `AT_SYMLINK_NOFOLLOW` in the `flag` argument to the `utimensat()` function.

### Errors

As for `utimes()`, but in addition:

`ENOSYS`

Ths implementation does not support this function (for `lutimes()`).

The implementation could not access a resource needed to complete the function (for `futimes()`).

### See Also

`utimes()`, `utime()`, `utimensat()`.

## fwrite\_unlocked

### Name

`fwrite_unlocked` — non-thread-safe `fwrite`

### Description

`fwrite_unlocked()` is the same as `fwrite()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

## **fwscanf**

### **Name**

`fwscanf` — convert formatted input

### **Description**

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### **Differences**

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## **getcwd**

### **Name**

`getcwd` — get the pathname of the current working directory

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
char * getcwd(char * buf, size_t size);
```

### **Description**

The `getcwd()` functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### **Differences**

If `buf` is `NULL`, memory is allocated for `buf`. If `size` is 0, the allocation size will be the size of the pathname +1, else the requested `size` is allocated.

### **Changed or Added Errors**

#### **EINVAL**

The `size` argument is 0 and `buf` is not a null pointer.

#### **ENOENT**

The current working directory has been unlinked.

## getdomainname

### Name

`getdomainname` — get NIS domain name (DEPRECATED).

### Synopsis

```
#include <unistd.h>
int getdomainname (char * name , size_t namelen );
```

### Description

If the Network Information System (NIS) is in use, `getdomainname()` shall copy the NIS domain name to the supplied buffer identified by `name`, with maximum length `namelen`. If the NIS domain name is not currently set, `getdomainname()` shall copy the string "`(none)`" to the `name`. If `namelen` is less than the length of the string to be copied, `getdomainname()` shall either truncate the string to `namelen` characters and place it in `name` (without a terminating null character), or shall fail with `EINVAL`.

**Note:** The NIS domain name is not the same as the domain portion of a fully qualified domain name (for example, in DNS).

The LSB does not include other NIS functions, nor does it specify how NIS may affect other database functions. No conforming application can make use of this information beyond noting whether or not the domain name has been set. If the name is set to a value other than the string "`(none)`", the application should not imply that NIS is in use. Similarly, if it is set to "`(none)`", the application should not assume that NIS is not in use, although NIS functionality may be restricted in this case.

### Return Value

On success, `getdomainname()` shall return 0. Otherwise, it shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

### Errors

`EINVAL`

`name` is a null pointer.

`EINVAL`

The buffer identified by `name` and `namelen` is of insufficient size to store the NIS domain name string, and the implementation considers this an error.

### Future Directions

The LSB does not include other NIS interfaces, and a future version of this specification may remove this interface. Application developers should avoid using this interface where possible.

## getdtablesize

### Name

getdtablesize — get file descriptor table size (DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
#include <unistd.h>
int getdtablesize (void );
```

### Description

The function `getdtablesize()` returns the number of files a process can have open.

**Note:** The `getdtablesize()` function is deprecated. Portable applications should call `sysconf()` with the `_SC_OPEN_MAX` option instead.

### Return Value

The `getdtablesize()` function returns the current soft limit as if obtained by a call to `sysconf()` with the `_SC_OPEN_MAX` option.

### Errors

No errors are defined.

## **getgrent\_r**

### **Name**

`getgrent_r` — reentrantly get entry in group file

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <grp.h>
int getgrent_r(struct group * gbuf, char * buf, size_t buflen, struct
group ** * gbufp);
```

### **Description**

The reentrant interface `getgrent_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `getgrent()`, except that `getgrent_r()` shall return the group name, group password, and group members in buffers provided by the caller, rather than as a pointer to static storage.

The parameter `gbuf` contains the `struct group` that was read from the stream, if any.

The parameter `buf` contains additional strings, if any.

The parameter `buflen` specifies the size of `buf`.

The parameter `*gbufp` returns a pointer to the `struct group` in `*gbuf`.

### **Return Value**

On success, `getgrent_r()` shall return 0, and `*gbufp` shall contain a pointer to the result.

On failure, `*gbufp` shall contain `NULL`, and `getgrent_r()` shall return an error as follows.

### **Errors**

#### `ENOENT`

No more group entries.

#### `ERANGE`

Not enough buffer space. Specify a larger buffer and try again.

## getgroupelist

### Name

`getgroupelist` — get groups a user belongs to

### Synopsis

```
#include <grp.h>
int getgroupelist(const char * user, gid_t group, gid_t * groups, int
* ngroups);
```

### Description

The `getgroupelist()` function shall fill in the array `groups` with the supplementary groups for the user specified by `user`. On entry, `ngroups` shall refer to an integer containing the maximum number of elements in the `groups` array. The group `group` shall also be included in the values returned in `groups`. It is expected that `group` would be specified as the user's primary group from the password file (obtainable via `getpwnam()` or a similar function).

### Return Value

If on entry the value referenced by `ngroups` was greater than or equal to the number of supplementary group identifiers to be copied to the array identified by `groups`, `getgroupelist()` shall return the number of group identifiers actually copied, and shall set the value referenced by `ngroups` to this value.

If on entry the value referenced by `ngroups` was less than the number of supplementary group identifiers, `getgroupelist()` shall return -1. The initial `ngroups` entries in `groups` shall be overwritten.

If the number of groups exceeds the input `ngroups` value, then as well as returning -1, `ngroups` shall be set to the number of groups that would have been placed in `groups` if it had been large enough.

**Note:** In such a case, the caller can use the information returned to make a further `getgroupelist()` call with a correctly sized `groups` array.

If `user` does not refer to a valid user on the system, then the behavior of this function is undefined.

### Errors

None defined.

### See Also

`getgroups()`

## gethostbyaddr\_r

### Name

`gethostbyaddr_r` — find network host database entry matching host name  
(DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
#include <netdb.h>
int gethostbyaddr_r(const void * restrict addr, socklen_t len, int
type, struct hostent * restrict result_buf, char * restrict buf,
size_t buflen, struct hostent ** restrict result, int * h_errnop);
```

### Description

**Note:** The `gethostbyaddr_r()` function is deprecated; applications should use `getaddrinfo()` instead.

`gethostbyaddr_r()` is a reentrant version of `gethostbyaddr()` that searches the network host database for a host address match.

The `gethostbyaddr_r()` function shall search the network host database for an entry of address family `type` with the host with address `addr`. The `len` argument contains the length of the address referenced by `addr`.

If `type` is `AF_INET`, the `addr` argument shall be an `in_addr` structure. If `type` is `AF_INET6`, the `addr` argument shall be an `in6_addr` structure. If `type` is any other value, the behavior is unspecified.

The application must provide a buffer for the `gethostbyaddr_r()` to use during the lookup process. The buffer is referenced by `buf`, and is of size `buflen`. If the buffer is not of sufficient size, `gethostbyaddr_r()` may fail and return `ERANGE`. If a matching entry is found in the database, `gethostbyaddr_r()` shall copy the relevant information to the application supplied `hostent` structure referenced by `result_buf`, and return a pointer to this structure in `*result`. If no matching entry is found, `*result` shall be set to a null pointer. Additional error information shall be set in the variable referenced by `h_errnop`.

### Return Value

On success, the `gethostbyaddr_r()` function shall return zero. If the return value was `ERANGE`, the size of the buffer `buf`, indicated by `buflen`, was too small. If the `gethostbyaddr_r()` function returns any other value, then the variable referenced by `h_errnop` shall be set to indicate the cause as for `gethostbyaddr()`.

## gethostbyname2

### Name

`gethostbyname2` — find network host database entry matching host name  
(DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
int gethostbyname2(const char * restrict name, int af);
```

### Description

**Note:** The `gethostbyname2()` function is deprecated; applications should use `getaddrinfo()` instead.

The `gethostbyname2()` function shall search the network host database for an entry with name *name*. This function is similar to the `gethostbyname()` function but additionally allows the search to be restricted to a particular address family specified by *af*.

### Return Value

On success, the `gethostbyname2()` function shall return a pointer to a `hostent` structure if the requested entry was found, and a null pointer otherwise.

On unsuccessful completion, `gethostbyname2()` shall set `h_errno` as for `gethostbyname()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

### Errors

The `gethostbyname2()` shall set `h_errno` as for `gethostbyname()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

## gethostbyname2\_r

### Name

`gethostbyname2_r` — find network host database entry matching host name  
(DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
int gethostbyname2_r(const char * restrict name, int af, struct hostent
* restrict result_buf, char * restrict buf, size_t buflen, struct
hostent ** restrict result, int * restrict h_errnop);
```

### Description

**Note:** The `gethostbyname2_r()` function is deprecated; applications should use `getaddrinfo()` instead.

The `gethostbyname2_r()` function shall search the network host database for an entry with name `name`. `gethostbyname2_r()` is a reentrant version of `gethostbyname2()`. These functions are similar to the `gethostbyname()` and `gethostbyname_r()` functions but additionally allow the search to be restricted to a particular address family specified by `af`.

The application must provide a buffer for the `gethostbyname2_r()` function to use during the lookup process. The buffer is referenced by `buf`, and is of size `buflen`. If the buffer is not of sufficient size, `gethostbyname_r()` may fail and return `ERANGE`. If a matching entry is found in the database, `gethostbyname_r()` shall copy the relevant information to the application-supplied `hostent` structure referenced by `result_buf`, and return a pointer to this structure in `*result`. If no matching entry is found, `*result` shall be set to a null pointer. Additional error information shall be set in the variable referenced by `h_errnop`.

### Return Value

On success, the `gethostbyname2_r()` function shall return zero. If the return value was `ERANGE`, the size of the buffer `buf`, indicated by `buflen`, was too small. If the `gethostbyname2_r()` function returns any other value, then the variable referenced by `h_errnop` shall be set to indicate the cause as for `gethostbyname_r()`.

## gethostbyname\_r

### Name

`gethostbyname_r` — find network host database entry matching host name  
(DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
int gethostbyname_r(const char * restrict name, struct hostent *  
restrict result_buf, char * restrict buf, size_t buflen, struct hostent  
** restrict result, int * restrict h_errnop);
```

### Description

**Note:** The `gethostbyname_r()` function is deprecated; applications should use `getaddrinfo()` instead.

`gethostbyname_r()` is a reentrant version of `gethostbyname()` that searches the network host database for a host name match.

The `gethostbyname_r()` function shall search the network host database for an entry with name *name*.

The application must provide a buffer for the `gethostbyname_r()` to use during the lookup process. The buffer is referenced by *buf*, and is of size *buflen*. If the buffer is not of sufficient size, `gethostbyname_r()` may fail and return ERANGE. If a matching entry is found in the database, `gethostbyname_r()` shall copy the relevant information to the application supplied `hostent` structure referenced by *result\_buf*, and return a pointer to this structure in *\*result*. If no matching entry is found, *\*result* shall be set to a null pointer. Additional error information shall be set in the variable referenced by *h\_errnop*.

### Return Value

On success, the `gethostbyname_r()` function shall return zero. If the return value was ERANGE, the size of the buffer *buf*, indicated by *buflen*, was too small. If the `gethostbyname_r()` function returns any other value, then the variable referenced by *h\_errnop* shall be set to indicate the cause as for `gethostbyname()`.

## getifaddrs

### Name

`getifaddrs`, `freeifaddrs` — get interface addresses

### Synopsis

```
#include <ifaddrs.h>
int getifaddrs(struct ifaddrs ** ifap);
void freeifaddrs(struct ifaddrs * ifa);
```

### Description

The `getifaddrs()` function creates a linked list of structures describing the network interfaces of the local system. The address of the first item is stored in memory pointed to by `ifap`. The data returned is dynamically allocated, and should be freed using `freeifaddrs()`.

The list consists of structures of type `ifaddrs` (see Data Definitions above).

### Return Value

On success, `getifaddrs()` returns zero; on error, `-1` is returned, and `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

`getifaddrs()` may fail and set `errno` for any of the errors specified for `socket()`, `bind()`, `getsockname()`, `recvmsg()`, `sendto()`, `malloc()`, or `realloc()`.

### See Also

`bind()`, `getsockname()`, `socket()`.

## getloadavg

### Name

`getloadavg` — get system load averages

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int getloadavg(double loadavg[], int nelem);
```

### Description

`getloadavg()` returns the number of processes in the system run queue averaged over various periods of time. Up to `nelem` samples are retrieved and assigned to successive elements of `loadavg[]`. The system imposes a maximum of 3 samples, representing averages over the last 1, 5, and 15 minutes, respectively.

### Return Value

If the load average could not be obtained, `-1` is returned. Otherwise, the number of samples actually retrieved is returned.

**getopt****Name**

getopt — parse command line options

**Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
int getopt(int argc, char * const argv[], const char * optstring);

extern char *optarg;

extern int optind, opterr, optopt;
```

## Description

The  `getopt()` function shall parse command line arguments as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), with the following exceptions, where LSB and POSIX specifications vary. LSB systems shall implement the modified behaviors described below.

## Argument Ordering

The  `getopt()` function can process command line arguments referenced by  `argv` in one of three ways:

### PERMUTE

the order of arguments in  `argv` is altered so that all options (and their arguments) are moved in front of all of the operands. This is the default behavior.

**Note:** This behavior has undefined results if  `argv` is not modifiable. This is to support historic behavior predating the use of  `const` and ISO C (1999). The function prototype was aligned with POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) despite the fact that it modifies  `argv`, and the library maintainers are unwilling to change this.

### REQUIRE\_ORDER

The arguments in  `argv` are processed in exactly the order given, and option processing stops when the first non-option argument is reached, or when the element of  `argv` is "--". This ordering can be enforced either by setting the environment variable `POSIXLY_CORRECT`, or by setting the first character of  `optstring` to '+'.

### RETURN\_IN\_ORDER

The order of arguments is not altered, and all arguments are processed. Non-option arguments (operands) are handled as if they were the argument to an option with the value 1 ('\001'). This ordering is selected by setting the first character of  `optstring` to '-'.

## Option Characteristics

*LSB* specifies that:

- an element of  `argv` that starts with "-" (and is not exactly "-" or "--") is an option element.
- characters of an option element, aside from the initial "-", are option characters.

*POSIX* specifies that:

- applications using  `getopt()` shall obey the following syntax guidelines:
  - option name is a single alphanumeric character from the portable character set
  - option is preceded by the '-' delimiter character
  - options without option-arguments should be accepted when grouped behind one '-' delimiter
  - each option and option-argument is a separate argument
  - option-arguments are not optional
  - all options should precede operands on the command line
  - the argument "--" is accepted as a delimiter indicating the end of options and the consideration of subsequent arguments, if any, as operands
- historical implementations of  `getopt()` support other characters as options as an allowed extension, but applications that use extensions are not maximally portable.

- support for multi-byte option characters is only possible when such characters can be represented as type `int`.
- applications that call any utility with a first operand starting with '-' should usually specify "--" to mark the end of the options. Standard utilities that do not support this guideline indicate that fact in the OPTIONS section of the utility description.

## Extensions

*LSB* specifies that:

- if a character is followed by two colons, the option takes an optional argument; if there is text in the current `argv` element, it is returned in `optarg`, otherwise `optarg` is set to 0.
- if `optstring` contains `w` followed by a semi-colon (;), then `-w foo` is treated as the long option `--foo`.

**Note:** See `getopt_long()` for a description of long options.

- The first character of `optstring` shall modify the behavior of `getopt()` as follows:
  - if the first character is '+', then `REQUIRED_ORDER` processing shall be in effect (see above)
  - if the first character is '-', then `RETURN_IN_ORDER` processing shall be in effect (see above)
  - if the first character is ':', then `getopt()` shall return ':' instead of '?' to indicate a missing option argument, and shall not print any diagnostic message to `stderr`.

*POSIX* specifies that:

- the `-w` option is reserved for implementation extensions.

## Return Values

*LSB* specifies the following additional `getopt()` return values:

- '\001' is returned if `RETURN_IN_ORDER` argument ordering is in effect, and the next argument is an operand, not an option. The argument is available in `optarg`.

Any other return value has the same meaning as for *POSIX*.

*POSIX* specifies the following `getopt()` return values:

- the next option character is returned, if found successfully.
- '!' is returned if a parameter is missing for one of the options and the first character of `optstring` is ':'.
- '?' is returned if an unknown option character not in `optstring` is encountered, or if `getopt()` detects a missing argument and the first character of `optstring` is not ':'.
- 1 is returned for the end of the option list.

## Environment Variables

*LSB* specifies that:

- if the variable `POSIXLY_CORRECT` is set, option processing stops as soon as a non-option argument is encountered.
- the variable `_[_PID]_GNU_nonoption_argv_flags_` (where `[PID]` is the process ID for the current process), contains a space separated list of arguments that should not be treated as arguments even though they appear to be so.

**Rationale:** This was used by bash 2.0 to communicate to *GNU libc* which arguments resulted from wildcard expansion and so should not be considered as options. This behavior was removed in bash version 2.01, but the support remains in *GNU libc*.

This behavior is DEPRECATED in this version of the LSB; future revisions of this specification may not include this requirement.

## getopt\_long

### Name

`getopt_long` — parse command line options

### Synopsis

```
#define _GNU_SOURCE
#include <getopt.h>
int getopt_long(int argc, char * const argv[], const char * opstring,
const struct option * longopts, int * longindex);
```

### Description

`getopt_long()` works like `getopt()` except that it also accepts long options, started out by two dashes. Long option names may be abbreviated if the abbreviation is unique or is an exact match for some defined option. A long option may take a parameter, of the form `--arg=param` or `--arg param`.

`longopts` is a pointer to the first element of an array of `struct option` declared in `getopt.h` as:

```
struct option {
    const char *name;
    int has_arg;
    int *flag;
    int val;
};
```

The fields in this structure have the following meaning:

*name*

The name of the long option.

*has\_arg*

One of:

`argument` (or 0) if the option does not take an argument,  
`required_argument` (or 1) if the option requires an argument, or  
`optional_argument` (or 2) if the option takes an optional argument.

#### `flag`

specifies how results are returned for a long option. If `flag` is `NULL`, then `getopt_long()` shall return `val`. (For example, the calling program may set `val` to the equivalent short option character.) Otherwise, `getopt_long()` returns 0, and `flag` shall point to a variable which shall be set to `val` if the option is found, but left unchanged if the option is not found.

#### `val`

The value to return, or to load into the variable pointed to by `flag`.

If `longindex` is not `NULL`, it points to a variable which is set to the index of the long option relative to `longopts`.

## Return Value

`getopt_long()` returns the option character if a short option was found successfully, or ":" if there was a missing parameter for one of the options, or "?" for an unknown option character, or -1 for the end of the option list.

For a long option, `getopt_long()` returns `val` if `flag` is `NULL`, and 0 otherwise. Error and -1 returns are the same as for `getopt()`, plus "?" for an ambiguous match or an extraneous parameter.

## getopt\_long\_only

### Name

`getopt_long_only` — parse command line options

### Synopsis

```
#define _GNU_SOURCE
#include <getopt.h>
int getopt_long_only(int argc, char * const argv[], const char * optstring, const struct option * longopts, int * longindex);
```

### Description

`getopt_long_only()` is like `getopt_long()`, but "-" as well as "--" can indicate a long option. If an option that starts with "-" (not "--") doesn't match a long option, but does match a short option, it is parsed as a short option instead.

**Note:** The `getopt_long_only()` function is intended only for supporting certain programs whose command line syntax was designed before the Utility Syntax Guidelines of POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) were developed. New programs should generally call `getopt_long()` instead, which provides the --option syntax for long options, which is preferred by GNU and consistent with POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

## Return Value

`getopt_long_only()` returns the option character if the option was found successfully, or ":" if there was a missing parameter for one of the options, or "?" for an unknown option character, or -1 for the end of the option list.

`getopt_long_only()` also returns the option character when a short option is recognized. For a long option, they return `val` if `flag` is `NULL`, and 0 otherwise. Error and -1 returns are the same as for `getopt()`, plus "?" for an ambiguous match or an extraneous parameter.

## getpagesize

### Name

`getpagesize — get memory page size (DEPRECATED)`

### Synopsis

```
#include <unistd.h>
int getpagesize (void );
```

### Description

The function `getpagesize()` returns the number of bytes in a memory page.

**Note:** The `getpagesize()` function is deprecated. Portable applications should use `sysconf(_SC_PAGE_SIZE)` instead.

### Return Value

The `getpagesize()` function returns the current page size.

### Errors

No errors are defined.

## getprotobynam\_r

### Name

`getprotobynam_r — retrieve information from the network protocol database by protocol name, reentrantly`

### Synopsis

```
#include <netdb.h>
int getprotobynam_r(const char * name, struct protoent * result_buf,
char * buf, size_t buflen, struct protoent ** result);
```

### Description

The `getprotobynam_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `getprotobynam()` function.

The `getprotobynam_r()` function shall search the network protocol database for an entry with the name `name`.

If a matching entry is found in the database, this function shall copy the relevant information to the application-supplied `protoent` structure referenced by `result_buf`, and return a pointer to this structure in `*result`. If no matching entry is found, `*result` shall be set to a null pointer.

The array `buf` shall contain the string fields referenced by the `protoent` structure that was returned. The parameter `buflen` shall specify the array's size. 1024 bytes should be enough for most uses.

### Return Value

On success, the `getprotobynam_r()` function shall return 0. If the return value was ERANGE, the size of the buffer `buf`, indicated by `buflen`, was too small.

## getprotobyname\_r

### Name

`getprotobyname_r` — retrieve information from the network protocol database by protocol name, reentrantly

### Synopsis

```
#include <netdb.h>
int getprotobyname_r(int proto, struct protoent * result_buf, char *
buf, size_t buflen, struct protoent ** result);
```

### Description

The `getprotobyname_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `getprotobyname()` function.

The `getprotobyname_r()` function shall search the network protocol database for an entry with protocol number `proto`.

If a matching entry is found in the database, this function shall copy the relevant information to the application-supplied `protoent` structure referenced by `result_buf`, and return a pointer to this structure in `*result`. If no matching entry is found, `*result` shall be set to a null pointer.

The array `buf` shall contain the string fields referenced by the `protoent` structure that was returned. The parameter `buflen` shall specify the array's size. 1024 bytes should be enough for most uses.

### Return Value

On success, the `getprotobyname_r()` function shall return 0. If the return value was ERANGE, the size of the buffer `buf`, indicated by `buflen`, was too small.

## getprotoent\_r

### Name

`getprotoent_r` — read the next entry of the protocol database, reentrantly

### Synopsis

```
#include <netdb.h>
int getprotoent_r(struct protoent * result_buf, char * buf, size_t
buflen, struct protoent ** result);
```

### Description

The `getprotoent_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `getprotoent()` function.

The `getprotoent_r()` function shall search the network protocol database for the next entry.

If the next entry is found in the database, this function shall copy the relevant information to the application-supplied `protoent` structure referenced by `result_buf`, and return a pointer to this structure in `*result`. If no next entry is found, `*result` shall be set to a null pointer.

The array `buf` shall contain the string fields referenced by the `protoent` structure that was returned. The parameter `buflen` shall specify the array's size. 1024 bytes should be enough for most uses.

### Return Value

On success, the `getprotoent_r()` function shall return zero.

If the return value was `ENOENT`, there were no more entries in the database.

If the return value was `ERANGE`, the size of the buffer `buf`, indicated by `buflen`, was too small.

## getpwent\_r

### Name

getpwent\_r — reentrantly get entry in passwd file

### Synopsis

```
#include <pwd.h>
int getpwent_r(struct passwd * pbuf, char * buf, size_t buflen,
                struct passwd ** pbufp);
```

### Description

The reentrant interface `getpwent_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `getpwent()`, except that `getpwent_r()` shall return the user name, user password, GECOS field, home directory, and shell program in buffers provided by the caller, rather than as a pointer to static storage.

The parameter `pbuf` contains the struct `passwd` that was read from the stream, if any.

The parameter `buf` contains additional strings, if any.

The parameter `buflen` specifies the size of `buf`.

The parameter `*pbufp` returns a pointer to the struct `passwd` in `*pbuf`.

### Return Value

On success, `getpwent_r()` shall return 0, and `*pbufp` shall contain a pointer to the result.

On failure, `*pbufp` shall contain NULL, and `getpwent_r()` shall return an error as follows.

### Errors

#### ENOENT

No more password entries.

#### ERANGE

Not enough buffer space. Specify a larger buffer and try again.

## getrlimit, setrlimit

### Name

`getrlimit`, `setrlimit` — get resource consumption limits

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/resource.h>
int getrlimit(__rlimit_resource_t __resource, struct rlimit *
__rlimits);
int setrlimit(__rlimit_resource_t __resource, const struct rlimit *
__rlimits);
```

### Description

`getrlimit()` and `setrlimit()` are as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

#### Extra Resources

These additional resources extend the list in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

##### RLIMIT\_NPROC

The maximum number of processes (or, more precisely on Linux, threads) that can be created for the real user ID of the calling process. Upon encountering this limit, `fork()` shall fail with the error `EAGAIN`.

##### RLIMIT\_MEMLOCK

The maximum number of bytes of memory that may be locked into RAM. In effect this limit is rounded down to the nearest multiple of the system page size. This limit affects `mlock()` and `mlockall()`, the `mmap()` `MAP_LOCKED` operation and the `shmctl()` `SHM_LOCK` operation. The `shmctl()` `SHM_LOCK` locks are accounted for separately from the per-process memory locks established by `mlock()`, `mlockall()`, and `mmap()` `MAP_LOCKED`. In the former case, the limit sets a maximum on the total bytes in shared memory segments (see `shmgte()`) that may be locked by the real user ID of the calling process. A process can lock bytes up to this limit in each of these two categories.

##### RLIMIT\_LOCKS

A limit on the combined number of `flock()` locks and `fcntl()` leases that this process may establish. This limit is obsolete and should not be used; support depends heavily on the version of the operating system kernel.

##### RLIMIT\_RSS

Specifies the limit (in pages) of the process's resident set. This limit is obsolete and should not be used; support depends heavily on the version of the operating system kernel. It affects only calls to `madvise()` specifying `MADV_WILLNEED`.

##### RLIMIT\_SIGPENDING

Specifies the limit on the number of signals that may be queued for the real user ID of the calling process. Both standard and real-time signals are counted for the purpose of checking this limit. However, the limit is enforced only for `sigqueue()`; it is always possible to use `kill()` to queue one instance of any of the signals that are not already queued to the process.

##### RLIMIT\_MSGQUEUE

Specifies the limit on the number of bytes that can be allocated for POSIX message queues for the real user ID of the calling process. This limit is enforced for `mq_open()`. Each message queue that the user creates counts (until it is removed) against this limit according to the formula:

```
bytes = attr.mq_maxmsg * sizeof(struct msg_msg *) +
        attr.mq_maxmsg * attr.mq_msgsize
```

where `attr` is the `mq_attr` structure specified as the fourth argument to `mq_open(3)`.

The first addend in the formula, which includes `sizeof(struct msg_msg *)` (4 bytes on Linux/i386), ensures that the user cannot create an unlimited number of zero-length messages (such messages nevertheless each consume some system memory for bookkeeping overhead).

#### **RLIMIT\_NICE**

Specifies a ceiling to which the process's nice value can be raised using `setpriority()` or `nice()`. The actual ceiling for the nice value is calculated as 20 minus the value of `rlim_cur`.

#### **RLIMIT\_RTPRIO**

Specifies a ceiling on the real-time priority that may be set for this process using `sched_setscheduler(2)` and `sched_setparam(2)`.

#### **RLIMIT\_RTTIME**

Specifies a limit (in microseconds) on the amount of CPU time that a process scheduled under a real-time scheduling policy may consume without making a blocking system call. For the purpose of this limit, each time a process makes a blocking system call, the count of its consumed CPU time is reset to zero. The CPU time count is not reset if the process continues trying to use the CPU but is preempted, its time slice expires, or it calls `sched_yield()`.

Upon reaching the soft limit, the process is sent a `SIGXCPU` signal. If the process catches or ignores this signal and continues consuming CPU time, then `SIGXCPU` will be generated once each second until the hard limit is reached, at which point the process is sent a `SIGKILL` signal.

The intended use of this limit is to stop a runaway real-time process from locking up the system.

### **Extra Errors**

These additional error codes extend the list in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

#### **EFAULT**

A pointer argument points to a location outside the accessible address space.

## getservbyname\_r

### Name

`getservbyname_r` — retrieve information from the network services database by service name, reentrantly

### Synopsis

```
#include <netdb.h>
int getservbyname_r(const char * name, const char * proto, struct
servent * result_buf, char * buf, size_t buflen, struct servent **
result);
```

### Description

The `getservbyname_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `getservbyname()` function.

The `getservbyname_r()` function shall search the network services database for an entry with the name *name*. The *proto* parameter shall restrict the search to entries with the specified protocol. If *proto* is `NULL`, `getservbyname_r()` may return entries with any protocol.

If a matching entry is found in the database, this function shall copy the relevant information to the application-supplied *servent* structure referenced by *result\_buf*, and return a pointer to this structure in *\*result*. If no matching entry is found, *\*result* shall be set to a null pointer.

The array *buf* shall contain the string fields referenced by the *servent* structure that was returned. The parameter *buflen* shall specify the array's size. 1024 bytes should be enough for most uses.

### Return Value

On success, the `getservbyname_r()` function shall return zero. If the return value was `ERANGE`, the size of the buffer *buf*, indicated by *buflen*, was too small.

## getservbyport\_r

### Name

`getservbyport_r` — retrieve information from the network services database by service port, reentrantly

### Synopsis

```
#include <netdb.h>
int getservbyport_r(int port, const char * proto, struct servent *
result_buf, char * buf, size_t buflen, struct servent ** result);
```

### Description

The `getservbyport_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `getservbyport()` function.

The `getservbyport_r()` function shall search the network services database for an entry with the port *port*. The *proto* parameter shall restrict the search to entries with the specified protocol. If *proto* is `NULL`, `getservbyport_r()` may return entries with any protocol.

If a matching entry is found in the database, this function shall copy the relevant information to the application-supplied *servent* structure referenced by *result\_buf*, and return a pointer to this structure in *\*result*. If no matching entry is found, *\*result* shall be set to a null pointer.

The array *buf* shall contain the string fields referenced by the *servent* structure that was returned. The parameter *buflen* shall specify the array's size. 1024 bytes should be enough for most uses.

### Return Value

On success, the `getservbyport_r()` function shall return zero. If the return value was `ERANGE`, the size of the buffer *buf*, indicated by *buflen*, was too small.

**getservent\_r****Name**

`getservent_r` — read the next entry of the network services database, reentrantly

**Synopsis**

```
#include <netdb.h>
int getservent_r(struct servent * result_buf, char * buf, size_t
buflen, struct servent ** result);
```

**Description**

The `getservent_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `getservent()` function.

The `getservent_r()` function shall search the network services database for the next entry.

If the next entry is found in the database, this function shall copy the relevant information to the application-supplied `servent` structure referenced by `result_buf`, and return a pointer to this structure in `*result`. If no next entry is found, `*result` shall be set to a null pointer.

The array `buf` shall contain the string fields referenced by the `servent` structure that was returned. The parameter `buflen` shall specify the array's size. 1024 bytes should be enough for most uses.

**Return Value**

On success, the `getservent_r()` function shall return 0.

If the return value was ENOENT, there were no more entries in the database.

If the return value was ERANGE, the size of the buffer `buf`, indicated by `buflen`, was too small.

**getsockopt****Name**

`getsockopt` — get socket options

**Synopsis**

```
#include <sys/socket.h>
```

```
#include <netinet/ip.h>
int getsockopt(int socket, int level, int option_name, void * restrict
option_value, socklen_t * restrict option_len);
```

## Description

The `getsockopt()` function shall behave as specified in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*, with the following extensions.

## IP Protocol Level Options

If the `level` parameter is  `IPPROTO_IP`, the following values shall be supported for `option_name` (see RFC 791:Internet Protocol for further details):

### `IP_OPTIONS`

Get the Internet Protocol options sent with every packet from this socket. The `option_value` shall point to a memory buffer in which the options shall be placed; on entry `option_len` shall point to an integer value indicating the maximum size of the memory buffer, in bytes. On successful return, the value referenced by `option_len` shall be updated to the size of data copied to the buffer. For IPv4, the maximum length of options is 40 bytes.

### `IP_TTL`

Get the current unicast Internet Protocol Time To Live value used when sending packets with this socket. The `option_value` shall point to a buffer large enough to hold the time to live value (at least 1 byte), and `option_len` shall point to an integer value holding the maximum size of that buffer. On successful return, the value referenced by `option_len` shall be updated to contain the number of bytes copied into the buffer, which shall be no larger than the initial value, and `option_value` shall point to an integer containing the time to live value.

### `IP_TOS`

Get the Internet Protocol type of service indicator used when sending packets with this socket. The `option_value` shall point to a buffer large enough to hold the type of service indicator (at least 1 byte), and `option_len` shall point to an integer value holding the maximum size of that buffer. On successful return, the value referenced by `option_len` shall be updated to contain the number of bytes copied into the buffer, which shall be no larger than the initial value, and `option_value` shall point to an integer containing the time to live value.

## gettext

### Name

`gettext` — search message catalogs for a string

### Synopsis

```
#include <libintl.h>
char * gettext(const char * msgid);
```

### Description

The `gettext()` function shall search the currently selected message catalogs for a string identified by the string `msgid`. If a string is located, that string shall be returned.

The `gettext()` function is equivalent to `dcgettext(NULL, msgid, LC_MESSAGES)`.

### Return Value

If a string is found in the currently selected message catalogs for `msgid`, then a pointer to that string shall be returned. Otherwise, a pointer to `msgid` shall be returned.

Applications shall not modify the string returned by `gettext()`.

### Errors

None.

The `gettext()` function shall not modify `errno`.

### See Also

`dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`, `bind_textdomain_codeset`

## getutent

### Name

`getutent` — access user accounting database entries

### Synopsis

```
#include <utmp.h>
struct utmp *getutent(void);
```

### Description

The `getutent()` function shall read the next entry from the user accounting database.

### Return Value

Upon successful completion, `getutent()` shall return a pointer to a `utmp` structure containing a copy of the requested entry in the user accounting database. Otherwise, a null pointer shall be returned. The return value may point to a static area which is overwritten by a subsequent call to `getutent()`.

### Errors

None defined.

**getutent\_r****Name**

`getutent_r` — access user accounting database entries

**Synopsis**

```
int getutent_r(struct utmp * buffer, struct utmp ** result);
```

**Description**

The `getutent_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `getutent()` function. On entry, `buffer` should point to a user supplied buffer to which the next entry in the database will be copied, and `result` should point to a location where the result will be stored.

**Return Value**

On success, `getutent_r()` shall return 0 and set the location referenced by `result` to a pointer to `buffer`. Otherwise, `getutent_r()` shall return -1 and set the location referenced by `result` to `NULL`.

**getwc\_unlocked****Name**

`getwc_unlocked` — non-thread-safe `getwc`

**Description**

`getwc_unlocked()` is the same as `getwc()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**getwchar\_unlocked****Name**

`getwchar_unlocked` — non-thread-safe `getwchar`

**Description**

`getwchar_unlocked()` is the same as `getwchar()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

**glob64****Name**

`glob64` — find pathnames matching a pattern (Large File Support)

**Synopsis**

```
#include <glob.h>
int glob64(const char * pattern, int flags, int (*errfunc) (const char *,
    int), glob64_t * pglob);
```

**Description**

`glob64()` is a large-file version of the `glob()` function defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). It shall search for pathnames matching `pattern` according to the rules used by the shell, /bin/sh. No tilde expansion or parameter substitution is done; see `wordexp()`.

The results of a `glob64()` call are stored in the structure pointed to by `pglob`, which is a `glob64_t` declared in `glob.h` with the following members:

```
typedef struct
```

```
{
    size_t gl_pathc;
    char **gl_pathv;
    size_t gl_offs;
    int gl_flags;
    void (*gl_closedir) (void *);
    struct dirent64 *(*gl_readdir64) (void *);
    void *(*gl_opendir) (const char *);
    int (*gl_lstat) (const char *, struct stat *);
    int (*gl_stat) (const char *, struct stat *);
}
glob64_t;
```

Structure members with the same name as corresponding members of a `glob_t` as defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) shall have the same purpose.

Other members are defined as follows:

<code>gl_flags</code>	reserved for internal use
<code>gl_closedir</code>	pointer to a function capable of closing a directory opened by <code>gl_opendir</code>
<code>gl_readdir64</code>	pointer to a function capable of reading entries in a large directory
<code>gl_opendir</code>	pointer to a function capable of opening a large directory
<code>gl_stat</code>	pointer to a function capable of returning file status for a large file
<code>gl_lstat</code>	pointer to a function capable of returning file status information for a large file or symbolic link

A large file or large directory is one with a size which cannot be represented by a variable of type `off_t`.

## Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. Other possible returns are:

GLOB_NOSPACE	
out of memory	
GLOB_ABORTED	
read error	
GLOB_NOMATCH	
no match found	

## **globfree64**

### **Name**

`globfree64` — free memory from `glob64()` (Large File Support)

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <glob.h>
void globfree64(glob64_t * pglob);
```

### **Description**

`globfree64()` frees the dynamically allocated storage from an earlier call to `glob64()`.

`globfree64()` is a large-file version of the `globfree()` function defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

## **gnu\_get\_libc\_version, gnu\_get\_libc\_release**

### **Name**

`gnu_get_libc_version`, `gnu_get_libc_release` — get glibc-specific version and release

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <gnu/libc-version.h>
const char * gnu_get_libc_version(void);
const char * gnu_get_libc_release(void);
```

### **Description**

`gnu_get_libc_version()` returns a string that identifies the version of the C library running the program making the call.

`gnu_get_libc_release()` returns a string indicates the release status of the C library running the program making the call. This will be a string such as "stable".

### **Return Value**

The functions return strings. The contents of these strings are unspecified.

### **Errors**

No errors are defined.

### **Notes**

These functions are specific to GNU libc (glibc). This specification does not require the implementation of libc to be glibc, although it requires these functions.

The string returned by `gnu_get_libc_version()` will be a dotted version string, which may have meaning to developers otherwise familiar with glibc. These functions have been requested to aid in portability of software which also runs in non-LSB contexts, but decisions based on the return value should be tempered by an understanding of what the behavioral requirements of this specification are. That is, it may or may not be useful to discover that a running system, for example, has version "2.10.1" if that implies different behavior than described by this specification.

**hcreate\_r****Name**

`hcreate_r` — allocate space for a hash search table, reentrantly

**Synopsis**

```
#include <search.h>
int hcreate_r(size_t nel, struct hsearch_data * htab);
```

**Description**

The `hcreate_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `hcreate()` function.

`hcreate_r()` shall initialize the object referenced by `htab` with a hash table containing at least `nel` elements. Unlike its non-reentrant equivalent, `hcreate()`, the `hcreate_r()` function may work with more than one hash table.

The memory for the `htab` object may be dynamically allocated. It must be initialized with 0 before `hcreate_r()` is called.

**Return Value**

On success, `hcreate_r()` shall return a non-zero value.

On failure, `hcreate_r()` shall return 0. This usually happens because not enough memory was available.

**hdestroy\_r****Name**

`hdestroy_r` — dispose of a hash search table, reentrantly

**Synopsis**

```
#include <search.h>
void hdestroy_r(struct hsearch_data * htab);
```

**Description**

The `hdestroy_r()` function is a reentrant version of the `hdestroy()` function.

`hdestroy_r()` frees the resources allocated by `hcreate_r()` for the object `htab`.

## **hsearch\_r**

### **Name**

`hsearch_r` — search a hash table, reentrantly

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <search.h>
int hsearch_r(ENTRY item, ACTION action, ENTRY ** retval, struct
hsearch_data * htab);
```

### **Description**

The `hsearch_r()` is a reentrant version of the `hsearch()` function, but instead of operating on a single global hash table, `hsearch_r()` operates on the table described by the object that `htab` references. This object can be initialized with the function `hcreate_r()`.

Unlike the `hsearch()` function, `hsearch_r()` returns a pointer to the found entry in the variable referred to by `retval`, rather than directly.

### **Return Value**

On success, `hsearch_r()` shall return a non-zero value.

On failure, `hsearch_r()` shall return 0 and set `errno` to an appropriate value.

### **Errors**

**ENOMEM**

`action` was set to `ENTER`, but the table was full.

**ESRCH**

`action` was set to `FIND`, but no matching element was found in the table.

## **inet\_aton**

### **Name**

`inet_aton` — Internet address manipulation routine

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <sys/socket.h>
#include <netinet/in.h>
#include <arpa/inet.h>
int anet_iton(const char * cp, struct in_addr * inp);
```

### **Description**

`inet_aton()` converts the Internet host address `cp` from the standard IPv4 numbers-and-dots notation into binary data and stores it in the structure that `inp` points to.

`inet_aton()` returns a nonzero value if the address is valid, 0 if not.

**Note:** Note that on some LSB architectures, the host byte order is Least Significant Byte first, whereas the network byte order, as used on the Internet, is Most Significant Byte first.

## **initgroups**

### **Name**

`initgroups` — initialize the supplementary group access list

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <grp.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
int initgroups(const char * user, gid_t group);
```

### **Description**

If the process has appropriate privilege, the `initgroups()` function shall initialize the Supplementary Group IDs for the current process by reading the group database and using all groups of which `user` is a member. The additional group `group` is also added to the list.

### **Return Value**

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### **Errors**

`EPERM`

The calling process does not have sufficient privileges.

`ENOMEM`

Insufficient memory to allocate group information structure.

### **See Also**

`setgroups()`

## **initstate\_r**

### **Name**

`initstate_r` — reentrantly initialize a state array for random number generator functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int initstate_r(unsigned int seed, char * statebuf, size_t statelen,
    struct random_data * buffer);
```

### **Description**

The interface `initstate_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `initstate()`, except that `initstate_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

## inotify\_add\_watch

### Name

`inotify_add_watch` — add a watch to a watch list

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/inotify.h>
int inotify_add_watch(int fd, const char * path, uint32_t mask);
```

### Description

`inotify_add_watch()` shall add a watch to, or modify an existing watch on, the watch list of the inotify instance specified by the file descriptor `fd`, for the file specified by `path`, to monitor the events specified by the bitmask `mask`. The caller must have read access to the file.

### Return Value

On success, `inotify_add_watch()` shall return the unique, non-negative watch descriptor associated with the file `path` and the inotify instance specified by the file descriptor `fd`.

If `path` was already on the watch list, then `inotify_add_watch()` shall return the existing watch descriptor.

If `path` was not already on the watch list, then `inotify_add_watch()` shall allocate a new watch descriptor.

`inotify_add_watch()` shall not work recursively. Monitoring subdirectories of `path` shall require adding watches to them.

On failure, `inotify_add_watch()` shall return `-1` and set `errno` to an appropriate value.

### Errors

#### EACCESS

The caller does not have read access to `path`.

#### EBADF

The file descriptor `fd` is invalid.

#### EFAULT

`path` is outside of the address space accessible by the process.

#### EINVAL

`mask` contains no legal events, or `fd` is not a valid inotify file descriptor.

#### ENOMEM

There is not enough kernel memory available.

#### ENOSPC

The maximum number of watches has been created for this user, or the kernel cannot allocate a resource.

## Application Usage

### Reading

The function `read()` can be used to determine which inotify events have occurred. A blocking file descriptor will make `read()` block until at least one event has occurred.

If successful, `read()` will return at least one of the following `inotify_event` structures in a buffer:

```
struct inotify_event {
    int      wd;
    uint32_t mask;
    uint32_t cookie;
    uint32_t len;
    char    path[];
};
```

`wd` is a watch descriptor that specifies the watch associated with the event. It is obtained from a previous invocation of `inotify_add_watch()`.

`mask` is a bit mask describing inotify events. See the section on masks below.

`cookie` is an integer associating related inotify events. The integer value is unique, and currently only enables the application to associate `IN_MOVE_FROM` and `IN_MOVE_TO` rename events.

`len` is a count of the bytes in `path`, including null bytes. This means that the total length of an `inotify_event` structure is

```
sizeof(inotify_event)+len
```

`path` is only returned when an event occurs for a file within a watched directory. This string is null-terminated, and it may contain more null bytes so that future reads will be aligned properly on an address boundary.

In kernels before 2.6.21, `read()` returns 0 when the buffer given to it is too small to return data about the next event. In subsequent kernels, it fails with the error `EINVAL`.

For a given file descriptor, the inotify events are returned in an ordered queue. Events on a file descriptor will always be returned in the correct order of occurrence. If two or more inotify events for a given file descriptor have identical values for all fields, then only one `inotify_event` will be returned to represent all of them.

The number of bytes that can be read from an inotify file descriptor can be determined by making a `FIONREAD` `ioctl()` call.

## Masks

The `mask` argument of `inotify_add_watch()` and the `mask` field of the `inotify_event` structure are bit masks that specify inotify events. The bits in the list below can be set in the `mask` argument of `inotify_add_watch()` and returned in the `mask` field of `inotify_event`.

**IN\_ACCESS**

File was read.

**IN\_ALL\_EVENTS**

Bit mask of all events in this list.

**IN\_ATTRIB**

File's metadata changed (including timestamps and permissions).

**IN\_CLOSE**

Same as

`IN_CLOSE_WRITE` | `IN_CLOSE_NOWRITE`

**IN\_CLOSE\_WRITE**

File that was opened for writing was closed.

**IN\_CLOSE\_NOWRITE**

File that was not opened for writing was closed.

**IN\_CREATE**

File or directory was created in a watched directory.

**IN\_DELETE**

File or directory was deleted in a watched directory.

**IN\_DELETE\_SELF**

Watched file or directory was deleted.

**IN MODIFY**

File was changed.

**IN\_MOVE**

Same as

`IN_MOVED_FROM` | `IN_MOVED_TO`

**IN\_MOVE\_SELF**

Watched file or directory was moved

**IN\_MOVED\_FROM**

File was moved out of watched directory.

**IN\_MOVED\_TO**

File was moved into watched directory.

**IN\_OPEN**

File was opened.

All of the events above, except for **IN\_DELETE\_SELF** and **IN\_MOVE\_SELF**, cause the name field of the `inotify_event` structure to contain the name of the file or directory being monitored.

The following bit is valid for `inotify_add_watch()` only.

**IN\_ONESHOT**

Monitor path for an event, and then remove it from the watch list.

The following bits are valid for the `inotify_event` structure only.

**IN\_IGNORED**

Watch was removed, either explicitly (via `inotify_rm_watch()`) or implicitly (file deletion or file system unmounting).

**IN\_ISDIR**

Object being watched is a directory.

**IN\_Q\_OVERFLOW**

The event queue overflowed (*wd* is set to -1).

**IN\_UNMOUNT**

File system of object being watched was unmounted.

## Notes

It is possible to monitor file descriptors with the functions `epoll()`, `poll()`, and `select()`.

When all of the file descriptors that point to an inotify instance have been closed, the instance and its associated resources and watches are freed by the kernel.

## See Also

`inotify_init()`, `inotify_rm_watch()`

## inotify\_init

### Name

`inotify_init` — instantiate inotify

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/inotify.h>
int inotify_init(void);
```

### Description

`inotify_init()` shall create one instance of inotify.

### Return Value

On success, `inotify_init()` shall return a file descriptor pointing to the new inotify instance.

On failure, `inotify_init()` shall return -1 and set `errno` to an appropriate value.

### Errors

EMFILE

The maximum number of inotify instances has been created for this user.

ENFILE

The maximum number of file descriptors has been created on the system.

ENOMEM

There is not enough kernel memory available.

### See Also

`inotify_add_watch()`, `inotify_rm_watch()`

## inotify\_rm\_watch

### Name

`inotify_rm_watch` — remove a watch from an inotify watch list

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/inotify.h>
int inotify_rm_watch(int fd, int wd);
```

### Description

`inotify_rm_watch()` shall remove the watch associated with the watch descriptor `wd` from the watch list of the inotify instance associated with the file descriptor `fd`.

If a watch is removed, its watch descriptor shall generate the `IN_IGNORED` event.

### Return Value

On success, `inotify_rm_watch()` shall return 0.

On failure, `inotify_rm_watch()` shall return -1 and set `errno` to an appropriate value.

### Errors

`EBADF`

The file descriptor `fd` is invalid.

`EINVAL`

`wd` is invalid, or `fd` is not a valid inotify file descriptor.

### See Also

`inotify_add_watch()`, `inotify_init()`

## ioctl

### Name

`ioctl` — control device

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/ioctl.h>
int ioctl (int fildes , int request , ...);
```

### Description

The `ioctl()` function shall manipulate the underlying device parameters of special files. *fildes* shall be an open file descriptor referring to a special file. The `ioctl()` function shall take three parameters; the type and value of the third parameter is dependent on the device and *request*.

Conforming LSB applications shall not call `ioctl()` except in situations explicitly stated in this specification.

### Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. An `ioctl()` may use the return value as an output parameter and return a non-negative value on success. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

**EBADF**

*fildes* is not a valid descriptor.

**EFAULT**

The third parameter references an inaccessible memory area.

**ENOTTY**

*fildes* is not associated with a character special device.

**ENOTTY**

The specified request does not apply to the kind of object that *fildes* references.

**EINVAL**

*request* or the third parameter is not valid.

### Relationship to POSIX (Informative)

It should be noted that POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) contains an interface named `ioctl()`. The LSB only defines behavior when *fildes* refers to a socket (see `sockio`) or terminal device (see `ttyio`), while POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) only defines behavior when *fildes* refers to a STREAMS device. An implementation may support both behaviors; the LSB does not require any STREAMS support.

## sockio

### Name

`sockio` — socket ioctl commands

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/ioctl.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>
```

```
#include <net/if.h>
```

```
#include <netinet/in.h>
int ioctl(int sockfd, int request, void * argp);
```

## Description

Socket `ioctl()` commands are a subset of the `ioctl()` calls, which can perform a variety of functions on sockets. `sockfd` shall be an open file descriptor referring to a socket (see the `socket()` or `accept()` functions).

Socket `ioctl()` commands apply to the underlying network interfaces, and affect the entire system, not just the file descriptor used to issue the `ioctl()`.

The following values for `request` are accepted:

### SIOCGIFCONF (Deprecated)

Get the interface configuration list for the system.

**Note:** The `SIOCGIFCONF` interface is superceded by the `if_nameindex()` family of functions (see POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)). A future version of this specification may withdraw this value for `request`.

`argp` shall point to a `ifconf` structure, as described in `<net/if.h>`. Before calling, the caller shall set the `ifc_ifcu.ifcu_req` field to point to an array of `ifreq` structures, and set `ifc_len` to the size in bytes of this allocated array. Upon return, `ifc_len` will contain the size in bytes of the array which was actually used. If it is the same as the length upon calling, the caller should assume that the array was too small and try again with a larger array.

On success, `SIOCGIFCONF` shall return a nonnegative value.

**Rationale:** Historical UNIX systems disagree on the meaning of the return value.

### SIOCGIFFLAGS

Get the interface flags for the indicated interface. `argp` shall point to a `ifreq` structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the `ifr_name` field with the interface name, and upon return, the `ifr_ifru.ifru_flags` field is set with the interface flags.

### SIOCGIFADDR

Get the interface address for the given interface. `argp` shall point to a `ifreq` structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the `ifr_name` field with the interface name, and upon return, the `ifr_ifru.ifru_addr` field is set with the interface address.

### SIOCGIFBRDADDR

Get the interface broadcast address for the given interface. `argp` shall point to a `ifreq` structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the `ifr_name` field with the interface name, and upon return, the `ifr_ifru.ifru_broadcast` field is set with the interface broadcast address.

### SIOCGIFDSTADDR

Get the point-to-point address for the given interface. `argp` shall point to a `ifreq` structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the `ifr_name` field with the interface name, and upon return, the `ifr_dstaddr` field is set with the point-to-point address.

### SIOCGIFNAME

Get the name of an interface. `argp` shall point to a `ifreq` structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the `ifr_ifindex` field with the number (index) of the interface, and upon return, the `ifr_name` field is set with the interface name.

**SIOCGIFNETMASK**

Get the network mask for the given interface. *argp* shall point to a *ifreq* structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the *ifr\_name* field with the interface name, and upon return, the *ifr\_ifru.ifru\_netmask* field is set with the network mask.

**SIOCGIFMTU**

Get the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size for the given interface. *argp* shall point to a *ifreq* structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the *ifr\_name* field with the interface name, and upon return, the *ifr\_ifru.ifru\_mtu* field is set with the MTU. Note: The range of valid values for MTU varies for an interface depending on the interface type.

**FIONREAD**

Get the amount of queued unread data in the receive buffer. *argp* shall point to an integer where the result is to be placed.

**Note:** Some implementations may also support the use of **FIONREAD** on other types of file descriptor. However, the LSB only specifies its behavior for a socket related file descriptor.

**Return Value**

On success, if *request* is SIOCGIFCONF, a non-negative integer shall be returned. If request is not SIOCGIFCONF, on success 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable *errno* is set appropriately.

**Errors****EBADF**

*sockfd* is not a valid descriptor.

**EFAULT**

*argp* references an inaccessible memory area.

**ENOTTY**

The specified *request* does not apply to the kind of object that the descriptor *sockfd* references.

**EINVAL**

Either *request* or *argp* is invalid.

**ENOTCONN**

The operation is only defined on a connected socket, but the socket wasn't connected.

**ttyio****Name**

**ttyio** — tty ioctl commands

**Synopsis**

```
#include <sys/ioctl.h>
```

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int ioctl(int fd, unsigned long request, int * argp);
```

## Description

Tty *ioctl* commands are a subset of the *ioctl()* calls, which can perform a variety of functions on tty devices. *fd* shall be an open file descriptor referring to a terminal device.

The following *ioctl()*s are provided:

### TIOCGWINSZ

Get the size attributes of the terminal or pseudo-terminal identified by *fd*. On entry, *argp* shall reference a *winsize* structure. On return, the structure will have *ws\_row* set to the number of rows of text (i.e. lines of text) that can be viewed on the device, and *ws\_col* set to the number of columns (i.e. text width).

**Note:** The number of columns stored in *ws\_col* assumes that the terminal device is using a mono-spaced font.

### TIOCSWINSZ

Sets the size attributes of the terminal or pseudo-terminal identified by *fd*. On entry, *argp* shall reference a *winsize* structure. The value of the *winsize* structure's element *ws\_row* shall be the number of rows of text (i.e. lines of text) that can be viewed on the device, and the element *ws\_col* shall be the number of columns (i.e. text width). Note that this call merely sets the size attributes for the kernel driver, not the window size itself, and is intended to be used to update the kernel driver when the window size is changed.

## Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable *errno* is set appropriately.

## Errors

### EBADF

*fd* is not a valid descriptor.

### EFAULT

*argp* references an inaccessible memory area.

### EINVAL

*request* and *argp* are not valid.

## jrand48\_r

### Name

`jrand48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int jrand48_r(unsigned short[3] xsubi, struct drand48_data * buffer,
long int * result);
```

### Description

The interface `jrand48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `jrand48()`, except that `jrand48_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

Before it is used, `buffer` must be initialized, for example, by calling `lcong48_r()`, `seed48_r()`, or `srand48_r()`, or by filling it with zeroes.

## kill

### Name

`kill` — send a signal

### Synopsis

```
#include <signal.h>
int kill(pid_t pid, int sig);
```

### Description

`kill()` is as specified in the *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*, but with differences as listed below.

#### Process ID -1 doesn't affect calling process

If `pid` is specified as `-1`, `sig` shall not be sent to the calling process. Other than this, the rules in the *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)* apply.

**Rationale:** This was a deliberate Linus decision after an unpopular experiment in including the calling process in the 2.5.1 kernel. See "What does it mean to signal everybody?", Linux Weekly News, 20 December 2001, <http://lwn.net/2001/1220/kernel.php3>

## lcong48\_r

### Name

`lcong48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int lcong48_r(unsigned short[7] param, struct drand48_data * buffer);
```

### Description

The interface `lcong48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `lcong48()`, except that `lcong48_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

**link****Name**

`link` — create a link to a file

**Synopsis**

```
#include <unistd.h>
int link(const char * path1, const char * path2);
```

**Description**

The `link()` function shall behave as specified in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*, except with differences as listed below.

**Need Not Follow Symlinks**

*POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)* specifies that pathname resolution shall follow symbolic links during pathname resolution unless the function is required to act on the symbolic link itself, or certain arguments direct that the function act on the symbolic link itself. The `link()` function in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)* contains no such requirement to operate on a symbolic link. However, a conforming LSB implementation need not follow a symbolic link for the `path1` argument.

**lrand48\_r****Name**

`lrand48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

**Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int lrand48_r(struct drand48_data * buffer, long int * result);
```

**Description**

The interface `lrand48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `lrand48()`, except that `lrand48_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

Before it is used, `buffer` must be initialized, for example, by calling `lcng48_r()`, `seed48_r()`, or `srand48_r()`, or by filling it with zeroes.

**memmem****Name**

`memmem` — locate bytes

**Synopsis**

```
#define _GNU_SOURCE
```

```
#include <string.h>
void * memmem(const void * haystack, size_t haystacklen, const void * needle, size_t needlelen);
```

## Description

`memmem()` finds the start of the first occurrence of the byte array referenced by `needle` of length `needlelen` in the memory area `haystack` of length `haystacklen`.

## Return Value

If `needle` is found, `memmem()` returns a pointer to it. If `needlelen` is 0, `memmem` returns `haystack`. If `needle` is not found in `haystack`, `memmem()` returns `NULL`.

## Notes

Earlier versions of the C library (prior to glibc 2.1) contained a `memmem()` with various problems, and application developers should treat this function with care.

## memrchr

### Name

`memrchr` — scan memory for a character

### Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
void * memrchr(const void * s, int c, size_t n);
```

## Description

The `memrchr()` function shall locate the last occurrence of `c` (converted to an unsigned char) in the initial `n` bytes (each interpreted as an unsigned char) of the object pointed to by `s`.

## Return Value

The `memrchr()` shall return a pointer to the located byte, or a null pointer if the byte does not occur in the object.

## Errors

No errors are defined.

## See Also

`memchr()`

## mkstemp64

### Name

`mkstemp64` — create a unique temporary file (Large File Support)

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mkstemp64(char * template);
```

## Description

`mkstemp64()` shall generates a unique temporary file name from *template*. The last six characters of *template* shall be `xxxxxx` and these are replaced with a string that makes the file name unique; the file is then created and an open file descriptor returned as described for `mkstemp()`.

`mkstemp64()` is a large-file version of the `mkstemp()` function as defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). The only difference is that the temporary file is opened with `open64()` instead of with `open()`.

## Return Value

On success, `mkstemp64()` returns the file descriptor of the temporary file. Otherwise `mkstemp64()` shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

## Errors

See `mkstemp()` for possible error values.

## **mrand48\_r**

### Name

`mrand48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mrand48_r(struct drand48_data * buffer, long int * result);
```

## Description

The interface `mrand48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `mrand48()`, except that `mrand48_r()` shall use the data in *buffer* instead of the global random number generator state.

Before it is used, *buffer* must be initialized, for example, by calling `lcong48_r()`, `seed48_r()`, or `srand48_r()`, or by filling it with zeroes.

## Mremap

### Name

`mremap` — remap a virtual memory address

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/mman.h>
void * mremap(void * old_address, size_t old_size, size_t new_size,
int flags);
```

### Description

The `mremap()` function expands (or shrinks) an existing memory mapping, potentially moving it at the same time, depending on the `flags` argument and the available virtual address space.

`old_address` is the old address of the virtual memory block to be resized. Note that `old_address` must be page aligned. `old_size` is the old size of the virtual memory block. `new_size` is the requested size of the virtual memory block after the resize.

In Linux the memory is divided into pages. A user process has (one or) several linear virtual memory segments. Each virtual memory segment has one or more mappings to real memory pages (in the page table). Each virtual memory segment has its own protection (access rights), which may cause a segmentation violation if the memory is accessed incorrectly (e.g., writing to a read-only segment). Accessing virtual memory outside of the segments will also cause a segmentation violation.

`mremap()` uses the Linux page table scheme. `mremap()` changes the mapping between virtual addresses and memory pages. This can be used to implement a very efficient form of `realloc()`.

The `flags` bit-mask argument may be 0, or include the following flag:

#### MREMAP\_MAYMOVE

By default, if there is not sufficient space to expand a mapping at its current location, then `mremap()` fails. If this flag is specified, then the kernel is permitted to relocate the mapping to a new virtual address, if necessary. If the mapping is relocated, then absolute pointers into the old mapping location become invalid (offsets relative to the starting address of the mapping should be employed).

#### MREMAP\_FIXED

This flag serves a similar purpose to the `MAP_FIXED` flag of `mmap()`. If this flag is specified, then `mremap()` accepts a fifth argument, `void *new_address`, which specifies a pagealigned address to which the mapping must be moved. Any previous mapping at the address range specified by `new_address` and `new_size` is unmapped. If `MREMAP_FIXED` is specified, then `MREMAP_MAYMOVE` must also be specified.

If the memory segment specified by `old_address` and `old_size` is locked (using `mlock()` or similar), then this lock is maintained when the segment is resized and/or relocated. As a consequence, the amount of memory locked by the process may change.

### Return Value

The `mremap()` function returns a pointer to the new virtual memory area on success. On error, the value `MAP_FAILED` is returned, and `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

### EAGAIN

The caller tried to expand a memory segment that is locked, but this was not possible without exceeding the `RLIMIT_MEMLOCK` resource limit.

### EFAULT

"Segmentation fault." Some address in the range `old_address` to `old_address+old_size` is an invalid virtual memory address for this process. You can also get EFAULT even if there exist mappings that cover the whole address space requested, but those mappings are of different types.

### EINVAL

An invalid argument was given. Possible causes are: `old_address` was not page aligned; a value other than `MREMAP_MAYMOVE` or `MREMAP_FIXED` was specified in `flags`; `new_size` was zero; `new_size` or `new_address` was invalid; or the new address range specified by `new_address` and `new_size` overlapped the old address range specified by `old_address` and `old_size`; or `MREMAP_FIXED` was specified without also specifying `MREMAP_MAYMOVE`.

### ENOMEM

The memory area cannot be expanded at the current virtual address, and the `MREMAP_MAYMOVE` flag is not set in `flags`, or, there is not enough (virtual) memory available.

## ngettext

### Name

`ngettext` — search message catalogs for plural string

### Synopsis

```
#include <libintl.h>
char * ngettext(const char * msgid1, const char * msgid2, unsigned long
int n);
```

### Description

The `ngettext()` function shall search the currently selected message catalogs for a string matching the singular string `msgid1`. If a string is located, and if `n` is 1, that string shall be returned. If `n` is not 1, a pluralized version (dependent on `n`) of the string shall be returned.

The `ngettext()` function is equivalent to `dcngettext(NULL, msgid1, msgid2, n, LC_MESSAGES)()`.

### Return Value

If a string is found in the currently selected message catalogs for `msgid1`, then if `n` is 1 a pointer to the located string shall be returned. If `n` is not 1, a pointer to an appropriately pluralized version of the string shall be returned. If no message could be found in the currently selected message catalogs, then if `n` is 1, a pointer to `msgid1` shall be returned, otherwise a pointer to `msgid2` shall be returned.

Applications shall not modify the string returned by `ngettext()`.

### Errors

None.

The `ngettext()` function shall not modify `errno`.

### See Also

`gettext`, `dgettext`, `ngettext`, `dngettext`, `dcgettext`, `dcngettext`, `textdomain`, `bindtextdomain`, `bind_textdomain_codeset`

## nrand48\_r

### Name

`nrand48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int nrand48_r(unsigned short[3] xsubi, struct drand48_data * buffer,
long int * result);
```

### Description

The interface `nrand48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `nrand48()`, except that `nrand48_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

Before it is used, `buffer` must be initialized, for example, by calling `lcong48_r()`, `seed48_r()`, or `srand48_r()`, or by filling it with zeroes.

## openat64

### Name

`openat64` — open a file relative to a directory file descriptor (Large File Support)

### Synopsis

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int openat64(int fd, const char * path, int oflag, ...);
```

### Description

`openat64()` shall establish a connection between a file and a file descriptor. It shall be identical `open64()` except in the case where `path` specifies a relative path. In this case, the file to be opened shall be determined relative to the directory associated with the file descriptor `fd` instead of the current working directory.

`openat64()` is a large-file version of the `openat()` function as defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). It differs from `openat()` in the same way that `open64()` differs from `open()`, that the open is done in large-file mode.

### Return Value

On success, `openat64()` returns a new file descriptor. Otherwise `openat64()` shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

### Errors

See `openat()` for possible error values.

## pmap\_getport

### Name

`pmap_getport` — find the port number assigned to a service registered with a portmapper.

### Synopsis

```
#include <rpc/pmap_clnt.h>
u_short * pmap_getport(struct sockaddr_in * address, const u_long
program, const u_long * version, u_int protocol);
```

### Description

The `pmap_getport()` function shall return the port number assigned to a service registered with a RPC Binding service running on a given target system, using the protocol described in RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2. The `pmap_getport()` function shall be called given the RPC program number `program`, the program version `version`, and transport protocol `protocol`. Conforming implementations shall support both `IPPROTO_UDP` and `IPPROTO_TCP` protocols. On entry, `address` shall specify the address of the system on which the portmapper to be contacted resides. The value of `address->sin_port` shall be ignored, and the standard value for the portmapper port shall always be used.

**Note:** Security and network restrictions may prevent a conforming application from contacting a remote RPC Binding Service.

### Return Value

On success, the `pmap_getport()` function shall return the port number in host byte order of the RPC application registered with the remote portmapper. On failure, if either the program was not registered or the remote portmapper service could not be reached, the `pmap_getport()` function shall return 0. If the remote portmap service could not be reached, the status is left in the global variable `rpc_createerr`.

## pmap\_set

### Name

`pmap_set` — establishes mapping to machine's RPC Bind service.

### Synopsis

```
#include <rpc/pmap_clnt.h>
bool_t pmap_set(const u_long program, const u_long version, int protocol,
u_short port);
```

### Description

`pmap_set()` establishes a mapping between the triple `[program,version,protocol]` and `port` on the machine's RPC Bind service. The value of `protocol` is most likely `IPPROTO_UDP` or `IPPROTO_TCP`. Automatically done by `svc_register()`.

### Return Value

`pmap_set()` returns non-zero if it succeeds, 0 otherwise.

## pmap\_unset

### Name

`pmap_unset` — destroys RPC Binding

### Synopsis

```
#include <rpc/pmap_clnt.h>
bool_t pmap_unset(u_long prognum, u_long versnum);
```

### Description

As a user interface to the RPC Bind service, `pmap_unset()` destroys all mapping between the triple [*prognum*,*versnum*, \*] and ports on the machine's RPC Bind service.

### Return Value

`pmap_unset()` returns non-zero if it succeeds, zero otherwise.

## posix\_fadvise64

### Name

`posix_fadvise64` — File advisory information (Large File Support)

### Synopsis

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int posix_fadvise64(int fd, off64_t offset, off64_t len, int advice);
```

### Description

The `posix_fadvise64()` function is a large-file version of the `posix_fadvise()` function defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). It shall advise the implementation on the expected behavior of the application with respect to the data in the file associated with the open file descriptor, *fd*, starting at *offset* and continuing for *len* bytes. The specified range need not currently exist in the file. If *len* is zero, all data following *offset* is specified. The implementation may use this information to optimize handling of the specified data. The `posix_fadvise()` function shall have no effect on the semantics of other operations on the specified data, although it may affect the performance of other operations.

The advice to be applied to the data is specified by the *advice* parameter, as specified in `posix_fadvise()`.

### Return Value

On success, `posix_fadvise64()` shall return 0. Otherwise an error number shall be returned to indicate the error. See `posix_fadvise()` for possible error values.

## posix\_fallocate64

### Name

`posix_fallocate64` — file space control (Large File Support)

### Synopsis

```
#include <fcntl.h>
int posix_fallocate64(int fd, off64_t offset, off64_t len);
```

### Description

The `posix_fallocate64()` function is a large file version of `posix_fallocate()`. It shall behave as `posix_fallocate()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the `offset` and `len` arguments are `off64_t` objects rather than `off_t`.

### Return Value

See `posix_fallocate()`.

### Errors

See `posix_fallocate()`.

## pread64

### Name

`pread64` — read from a file (Large File Support)

### Synopsis

```
#include <unistd.h>
ssize_t pread64(int fd, void * buf, size_t count, off64_t offset);
```

### Description

`pread64()` shall read `count` bytes into `buf` from the file associated with the open file descriptor `fd`, at the position specified by `offset`, without changing the file position.

`pread64()` is a large-file version of the `pread()` function as defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). It differs from `pread()` in that the `offset` parameter is an `off64_t` instead of an `off_t`

### Return Value

On success, `pread64()` shall return the number of bytes actually read. Otherwise `pread64()` shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

### Errors

See `pread()` for possible error values.

## ptrace

### Name

`ptrace` — process trace

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/ptrace.h>
long ptrace(enum __ptrace_request request, pid_t pid, void * addr,
void * data);
```

### Description

The `ptrace()` system call shall enable a process to observe and control the execution of another process, as well as examine and change certain attributes of that process.

This function operates via requests, which act on the traced process using the other parameters in ways unique to each request type. The tracing process must initiate tracing, either via the `PTRACE_TRACEME` or `PTRACE_ATTACH` requests, before other requests may be performed. Except for `PTRACE_TRACEME` and `PTRACE_KILL`, all requests must be performed on a traced process that has been stopped.

All signals, except one, delivered to the traced process cause it to stop, irrespective of its registered signal handling, and cause an event to be delivered to the tracing process which can be detected using the `wait(2)` system call. The exception is the `SIGKILL` signal, which is delivered immediately and performs its usual specified behavior.

The following requests are defined:

#### PTRACE\_TRACEME

This request initiates a trace from the perspective of the traced process, indicating that the parent of the current process shall be the tracing process. When this is called, a subsequent call to `execve(2)` shall cause the tracing process to receive a `SIGTRAP` signal, and shall stop the current process. This is the only request a traced process may perform, and a tracing process may not perform this request. The other parameters are ignored.

#### PTRACE\_ATTACH

This request initiates a trace from the perspective of the tracing process on the process specified by `pid`. After this call succeeds, the traced process will appear to be a child of the tracing process, although the original parent will still be returned to the traced process via `getppid(2)`. The traced process will receive a `SIGSTOP` signal; the tracing process should use `wait(2)` to ensure that the traced process has stopped. A tracing process is only guaranteed to be able to trace its child processes; the tracing of other processes may not be allowed by the system, and the process with process ID 1 may not be traced under any circumstances. The `addr` and `data` parameters are ignored.

#### PTRACE\_CONT

This request restarts a traced process, given in `pid`, which has been stopped. The `data` parameter may point to a signal ID to deliver to the traced process; if it is zero or `SIGSTOP`, no signal is delivered to the child. The `addr` is ignored.

#### PTRACE\_DETACH

This request performs the same function, in the same way, as `PTRACE_CONT`, except that the tracing relationship between the tracing and traced processes is also undone. If the trace was initiated using `PTRACE_ATTACH`, the original parent-child relationships that existed beforehand are restored.

**PTRACE\_KILL**

This request causes a SIGKILL signal to be sent to the traced process specified in *pid*. The *addr* and *data* parameters are ignored.

**PTRACE\_PEEKTEXT**

This request reads a word at the location *addr* of the traced process *pid*, and returns it to the caller. The *data* parameter is ignored.

**PTRACE\_PEEKDATA**

This request performs identically to the PTRACE\_PEEKTEXT request.

**PTRACE\_PEEKUSER**

This request reads a word at offset *addr* in the USER area of the traced process *pid*. The offset must be word-aligned. The *data* parameter is ignored.

**PTRACE\_POKETEXT**

This request writes the word pointed at by *data* to the location *addr* of the traced process *pid*.

**PTRACE\_POKEDATA**

This request performs identically to the PTRACE\_POKETEXT request.

**PTRACE\_POKEUSER**

This request writes the word pointed at by *data* to offset *addr* in the USER area of the traced process *pid*. The offset must be word-aligned. Implementations may choose to disallow some modifications to the USER area.

**PTRACE\_GETREGS**

This request copies the general purpose registers from the traced process *pid* to the tracing process at location *data*. This parameter may not be available on all architectures. The *addr* parameter is ignored.

**PTRACE\_GETFPREGS**

This request copies the floating point registers from the traced process *pid* to the tracing process at location *data*. This parameter may not be available on all architectures. The *addr* parameter is ignored.

**PTRACE\_SETREGS**

This request writes the general purpose registers to the traced process *pid* from the tracing process at location *data*. This parameter may not be available on all architectures. Implementations may choose to disallow some register modifications. The *addr* parameter is ignored.

**PTRACE\_SETFPREGS**

This request writes the floating point registers to the traced process *pid* from the tracing process at location *data*. This parameter may not be available on all architectures. Implementations may choose to disallow some register modifications. The *addr* parameter is ignored.

**PTRACE\_GETSIGINFO**

This request writes information about the signal which caused the traced process *pid* to stop to the tracing process at location *data*, as a siginfo\_t. The *addr* parameter is ignored.

**PTRACE\_SETSIGINFO**

This request writes signal information to the traced process *pid* from a `siginfo_t` structure pointed at by *data*, such that it will be used as the signal information by the traced process when it is resumed. The *addr* parameter is ignored.

#### `PTRACE_GETEVENTMSG`

This request stores information about the most recent ptrace event for the traced process *pid* in the unsigned long pointed at by *data*. For `PTRACE_EVENT_EXIT`, this is the exit status of the traced process. For `PTRACE_EVENT_FORK`, `PTRACE_EVENT_VFORK`, or `PTRACE_EVENT_CLONE`, this is the PID of the newly created process. The *addr* parameter is ignored.

#### `PTRACE_SYSCALL`

This request performs the same function, in the same way, as `PTRACE_CONT`, but with the additional step of causing the traced process to stop at the next entry to or exit from a system call. The usual events that would also cause the traced process to stop continue to do so.

#### `PTRACE_SINGLESTEP`

This request performs the same function, in the same way, as `PTRACE_CONT`, but with the additional step of causing the traced process to stop after execution of a single instruction. The usual events that would also cause the traced process to stop continue to do so.

#### `PTRACE_SYSEMU`

This request performs the same function, in the same way, as `PTRACE_CONT`, but with the additional step of causing the traced process to stop on entry to the next syscall, which will then not be executed.

#### `PTRACE_SYSEMU_SINGLESTEP`

This request performs the same function, in the same way, as `PTRACE_CONT`, but with the additional step of causing the traced process to stop on entry to the next syscall, which will then not be executed. If the next instruction is not itself a syscall, the traced process will stop after a single instruction is executed.

#### `PTRACE_SETOPTIONS`

This request sets `ptrace()` options for the traced process *pid* from the location pointed to by *data*. The *addr* is ignored. This location is interpreted as a bitmask of options, as defined by the following flags:

##### `PTRACE_O_TRACESYSGOOD`

This option, when set, causes syscall traps to set bit 7 in the signal number.

##### `PTRACE_O_TRACEFORK`

This option, when set, causes the traced process to stop when it calls `fork(2)`. The original traced process will stop with `SIGTRAP | PTRACE_EVENT_FORK << 8`, and the new process will be stopped with `SIGSTOP`. The new process will also be traced by the tracing process, as if the tracing process had sent the `PTRACE_ATTACH` request for that process. The PID of the new process may be retrieved with the `PTRACE_GETEVENTMSG` request.

##### `PTRACE_O_TRACEVFORK`

This option, when set, causes the traced process to stop when it calls `vfork(2)`. The original traced process will stop with `SIGTRAP | PTRACE_EVENT_VFORK << 8`, and the new process will be stopped with `SIGSTOP`. The new process will also be traced by the tracing process, as if the tracing process had sent the `PTRACE_ATTACH` request for that process. The PID of the new process may be retrieved with the `PTRACE_GETEVENTMSG` request.

#### `PTRACE_O_TRACECLONE`

This option, when set, causes the traced process to stop when it calls `clone(2)`. The original traced process will stop with `SIGTRAP | PTRACE_EVENT_CLONE << 8`, and the new process will be stopped with `SIGSTOP`. The new process will also be traced by the tracing process, as if the tracing process had sent the `PTRACE_ATTACH` request for that process. The PID of the new process may be retrieved with the `PTRACE_GETEVENTMSG` request. Under certain circumstances, `clone(2)` calls by the traced process will generate events and information consistent with the `PTRACE_O_TRACEVFORK` or `PTRACE_O_TRACEFORK` options above.

#### `PTRACE_O_TRACEEXEC`

This option, when set, causes the traced process to stop when it calls `execve(2)`. The traced process will stop with `SIGTRAP | PTRACE_EVENT_EXEC << 8`.

#### `PTRACE_O_TRACEVFORKDONE`

This option, when set, causes the traced process to stop at the completion of its next `vfork(2)` call. The traced process will stop with `SIGTRAP | PTRACE_EVENT_EXEC << 8`.

#### `PTRACE_O_TRACEEXIT`

This option, when set, causes the traced process to stop upon exit. The traced process will stop with `SIGTRAP | PTRACE_EVENT_EXIT << 8`, and its exit status can be retrieved with the `PTRACE_GETEVENTMSG` request. The stop is guaranteed to be early in the process exit process, meaning that information such as register status at exit is preserved. Upon continuing, the traced process will immediately exit.

## Return Value

On success, `ptrace()` shall return the requested data for `PTRACE_PEEK` requests, or zero for all other requests. On error, all requests return -1, with `errno` set to an appropriate value. Note that -1 may be a valid return value for `PTRACE_PEEK` requests; the application is responsible for distinguishing between an error condition and a valid return value in that case.

## Errors

On error, `ptrace()` shall set `errno` to one of the regular error values below:

#### `EBUSY`

An error occurred while allocating or freeing a debug register.

#### `EFAULT`

The request attempted to read from or write to an invalid area in the memory space of the tracing or traced process.

#### `EIO`

The request was invalid, or it attempted to read from or write to an invalid area in the memory space of the tracing or traced process, or it violated a word-alignment boundary, or an invalid signal was given to continue the traced process.

EINVAL

An attempt was made to set an invalid option.

EPERM

The request to trace a process was denied by the system.

ESRCH

The process requested does not exist, is not being traced by the current process, or is not stopped.

## **putwc\_unlocked**

### **Name**

`putwc_unlocked` — non-thread-safe `putwc`

### **Description**

`putwc_unlocked()` is the same as `putwc()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

## **putwchar\_unlocked**

### **Name**

`putwchar_unlocked` — non-thread-safe `putwchar`

### **Description**

`putwchar_unlocked()` is the same as `putwchar()`, except that it need not be thread-safe. That is, it may only be invoked in the ways which are legal for `getc_unlocked()`.

## pwrite64

### Name

`pwrite64` — write on a file (Large File Support)

### Synopsis

```
#include <unistd.h>
ssize_t pwrite64(int fd, const void * buf, size_t count, off64_t
offset);
```

### Description

`pwrite64()` shall write *count* bytes from *buf* to the file associated with the open file descriptor *fd*, at the position specified by *offset*, without changing the file position.

`pwrite64()` is a large-file version of the `pwrite()` function as defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). It differs from `pwrite()` in that the *offset* parameter is an `off64_t` instead of an `off_t`

### Return Value

On success, `pwrite64()` shall return the number of bytes actually written. Otherwise `pwrite()` shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

### Errors

See `pwrite()` for possible error values.

## random\_r

### Name

`random_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int random_r(struct random_data * buffer, int32_t * result);
```

### Description

The interface `random_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `random()`, except that `random_r()` shall use the data in *buffer* instead of the global random number generator state.

Before it is used, *buffer* must be initialized, for example, by calling `lcong48_r()`, `seed48_r()`, or `srand48_r()`, or by filling it with zeroes.

**readdir64\_r****Name**

`readdir64_r` — read a directory (Large File Support)

**Synopsis**

```
#include <dirent.h>
int readdir64_r(DIR * dirp, struct dirent64 * entry, struct dirent64
* * result);
```

**Description**

The `readdir64_r()` function is a large file version of `readdir_r()`. It shall behave as `readdir_r()` in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*, except that the `entry` and `result` arguments are `dirent64` structures rather than `dirent`.

**Return Value**

See `readdir_r()`.

**Errors**

See `readdir_r()`.

**regexec****Name**

`regexec` — regular expression matching

**Description**

The `regexec()` function shall behave as specified in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*, except with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

Certain aspects of regular expression matching are optional; see Regular Expressions.

**scandir64****Name**

`scandir64` — scan a directory (Large File Support)

**Synopsis**

```
#include <dirent.h>
int scandir64(const char * dir, const struct dirent64 ** namelist,
int (*sel) (const struct dirent64 *), int (*compar) (const struct
dirent64 **, const struct dirent64 **));
```

**Description**

`scandir64()` is a large-file version of the `scandir()` function as defined in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*. It differs only in that the `namelist` and the parameters to the selection function `sel` and comparison function `compar` are of type `dirent64` instead of type `dirent`.

## scanf

### Name

`scanf` — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## sched\_getaffinity

### Name

`sched_getaffinity` — retrieve the affinity mask of a process

### Synopsis

```
#include <sched.h>
int sched_getaffinity(pid_t pid, unsigned int cpusetsize, cpu_set_t *mask);
```

### Description

`sched_getaffinity()` shall retrieve the affinity mask of a process.

The parameter *pid* specifies the ID for the process. If *pid* is 0, then the calling process is specified instead.

The parameter *cpusetsize* specifies the length of the data pointed to by *mask*, in bytes. Normally, this parameter is specified as `sizeof(cpu_set_t)`.

### Return Value

On success, `sched_getaffinity()` shall return 0, and the structure pointed to by *mask* shall contain the affinity mask of the specified process.

On failure, `sched_getaffinity()` shall return -1 and set `errno` as follows.

### Errors

#### EFAULT

Bad address.

#### EINVAL

*mask* does not specify any processors that exist in the system, or *cpusetsize* is smaller than the kernel's affinity mask.

#### ESRCH

The specified process could not be found.

### See Also

`sched_setscheduler()`, `sched_setaffinity()`.

## **sched\_setaffinity**

### **Name**

`sched_setaffinity` — set the CPU affinity mask for a process

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <sched.h>
int sched_setaffinity(pid_t pid, unsigned int cpusetsize, cpu_set_t *mask);
```

### **Description**

`sched_setaffinity()` shall set the CPU affinity mask for a process.

The parameter *pid* specifies the ID for the process. If *pid* is 0, then the calling process is specified instead.

The parameter *cpusetsize* specifies the length of the data pointed to by *mask*, in bytes. Normally, this parameter is specified as `sizeof(cpu_set_t)`.

The parameter *mask* specifies the new value for the CPU affinity mask. The structure pointed to by *mask* represents the set of CPUs on which the process may run. If *mask* does not specify one of the CPUs on which the specified process is currently running, then `sched_setaffinity()` shall migrate the process to one of those CPUs.

Setting the mask on a multiprocessor system can improve performance. For example, setting the mask for one process to specify a particular CPU, and then setting the mask of all other processes to exclude the CPU, dedicates the CPU to the process so that the process runs as fast as possible. This technique also prevents loss of performance in case the process terminates on one CPU and starts again on another, invalidating cache.

### **Return Value**

On success, `sched_setaffinity()` shall return 0.

On failure, `sched_setaffinity()` shall return -1 and set `errno` as follows.

### **Errors**

#### EFAULT

Bad address.

#### EINVAL

*mask* does not specify any processors that exist in the system, or *cpusetsize* is smaller than the kernel's affinity mask.

#### EPERM

Insufficient privileges. The effective user ID of the process calling `sched_setaffinity()` is not equal to the user ID or effective user ID of the specified process, and the calling process does not have appropriate privileges.

#### ESRCH

The specified process could not be found.

### **See Also**

`sched_setscheduler()`, `sched_getaffinity()`.

## sched\_setscheduler

### Name

`sched_setscheduler` — set scheduling policy and parameters

### Synopsis

```
#include <sched.h>
int sched_setscheduler(pid_t pid, int policy, const struct sched_param
* param);
```

### Description

The `sched_setscheduler()` shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Return Value

On success, 0 is returned instead of the former scheduling policy.

## seed48\_r

### Name

`seed48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int seed48_r(unsigned short[3] seed16v, struct drand48_data *
buffer);
```

### Description

The interface `seed48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `seed48()`, except that `seed48_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

## sendfile

### Name

`sendfile` — transfer data between two file descriptors

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/sendfile.h>
ssize_t sendfile(int out_fd, int in_fd, off_t * offset, size_t count);
```

### Description

The `sendfile()` function shall copy data between the file descriptor `in_fd`, which must not be a socket, and the file descriptor `out_fd`, which must be a socket. `in_fd` should be opened for reading, and `out_fd` should be opened for writing.

The `offset` parameter points to a variable set to the file offset at which `sendfile()` shall start reading from `in_fd`, unless it is `NULL`. On exit, this variable shall contain the offset of the byte immediately after the last byte read. `sendfile()` shall not change the current file offset of `in_fd`, unless it is `NULL`. In that case, `sendfile()` shall adjust the current file offset to show how many bytes were read.

The `count` parameter specifies how many bytes to copy.

### Return Value

On success, `sendfile()` shall return the number of bytes written to `out_fd`.

On failure, `sendfile()` shall return `-1` and set `errno` appropriately, as follows.

### Errors

#### EAGAIN

Non-blocking I/O with `O_NONBLOCK` has been chosen, but the write would block.

#### EBADF

The input file is not open for reading, or the output file is not open for writing.

#### EFAULT

Bad address.

#### EINVAL

An `mmap()`-like operation is unavailable for `in_fd`, or file descriptor is locked or invalid.

#### EIO

There was an unspecified error while reading.

#### ENOMEM

There is not enough memory to read from `in_fd`.

### Notes

`sendfile()` is usually faster than combining `read()` and `write()` calls, because it is part of the kernel. However, if it fails with `EINVAL`, falling back to `read()` and `write()` may be advisable.

It is advisable for performance reasons to use the `TCP_CORK` option of the `tcp()` function when sending header data with file contents to a TCP socket. This minimizes the number of packets.

## See Also

`mmap()`, `open()`, `socket()`, `splice()`.

## sendfile64

### Name

`sendfile64` — transfer data between two file descriptors (Large File Support)

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/sendfile.h>
ssize_t sendfile64(int out_fd, int in_fd, off64_t * offset, size_t count);
```

### Description

The `sendfile64()` function is a large-file version of the `sendfile()` function.

## setbuffer

### Name

`setbuffer` — stream buffering operation

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdio.h>
void setbuffer(FILE * stream, char * buf, size_t size);
```

### Description

`setbuffer()` is an alias for the call to `setvbuf()`. It works the same, except that the size of the buffer in `setbuffer()` is up to the caller, rather than being determined by the default `BUFSIZ`.

## setgroups

### Name

`setgroups` — set list of supplementary group IDs

### Synopsis

```
#include <grp.h>
int setgroups(size_t size, const gid_t * list);
```

### Description

If the process has appropriate privilege, the `setgroups()` function shall set the supplementary group IDs for the current process. `list` shall reference an array of `size` group IDs. A process may have at most `NGROUPS_MAX` supplementary group IDs.

### Return Value

On successful completion, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the `errno` is set to indicate the error.

### Errors

EFAULT

`list` has an invalid address.

EPERM

The process does not have appropriate privileges.

EINVAL

`size` is greater than `NGROUPS_MAX`.

## sethostname

### Name

`sethostname` — set host name

### Synopsis

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <sys/param.h.h>
```

```
#include <sys/utsname.h>
int sethostname(const char * name, size_t len);
```

## Description

If the process has appropriate privileges, the `sethostname()` function shall change the host name for the current machine. The `name` shall point to a null-terminated string of at most `len` bytes that holds the new hostname.

If the symbol `HOST_NAME_MAX` is defined, or if `sysconf(_SC_HOST_NAME_MAX)` () returns a value greater than 0, this value shall represent the maximum length of the new hostname. Otherwise, if the symbol `MAXHOSTLEN` is defined, this value shall represent the maximum length for the new hostname. If none of these values are defined, the maximum length shall be the size of the `nodename` field of the `utsname` structure.

## Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

## Errors

`EINVAL`

`len` is negative or larger than the maximum allowed size.

`EPERM`

the process did not have appropriate privilege.

`EFAULT`

`name` is an invalid address.

## Rationale

POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) guarantees that:

Maximum length of a host name (not including the terminating null) as returned from the `gethostname()` function shall be at least 255 bytes.

The glibc C library does not currently define `HOST_NAME_MAX`, and although it provides the name `_SC_HOST_NAME_MAX` a call to `sysconf()` returns -1 and does not alter `errno` in this case (indicating that there is no restriction on the hostname length). However, the glibc manual indicates that some implementations may have `MAXHOSTNAMELEN` as a means of detecting the maximum length, while the Linux kernel at release 2.4 and 2.6 stores this hostname in the `utsname` structure. While the glibc manual suggests simply shortening the name until `sethostname()` succeeds, the LSB requires that one of the first four mechanisms works. Future versions of glibc may provide a more reasonable result from `sysconf(_SC_HOST_NAME_MAX)`.

## setsockopt

### Name

`setsockopt` — set socket options

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/socket.h>
```

```
#include <netinet/ip.h>
int setsockopt(int socket, int level, int option_name, const void *
option_value, socklen_t option_len);
```

## Description

The `setsockopt()` function shall behave as specified in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*, with the following extensions.

### IP Protocol Level Options

If the `level` parameter is  `IPPROTO_IP`, the following values shall be supported for `option_name` (see RFC 791:Internet Protocol for further details):

#### `IP_OPTIONS`

Set the Internet Protocol options sent with every packet from this socket. The `option_value` shall point to a memory buffer containing the options and `option_len` shall contain the size in bytes of that buffer. For IPv4, the maximum length of options is 40 bytes.

#### `IP_TOS`

Set the Type of Service flags to use when sending packets with this socket. The `option_value` shall point to a value containing the type of service value. The least significant two bits of the value shall contain the new Type of Service indicator. Use of other bits in the value is unspecified. The `option_len` parameter shall hold the size, in bytes, of the buffer referred to by `option_value`.

#### `IP_TTL`

Set the current unicast Internet Protocol Time To Live value used when sending packets with this socket. The `option_value` shall point to a value containing the time to live value, which shall be between 1 and 255. The `option_len` parameter shall hold the size, in bytes, of the buffer referred to by `option_value`.

#### `IP_MULTICAST_TTL`

Sets the Time To Live value of outgoing multicast packets for this socket. `optval` shall point to an integer which contains the new TTL value. If the new TTL value is -1, the implementation should use an unspecified default TTL value. If the new TTL value is out of the range of acceptable values (0-255), `setsockopt()` shall return -1 and set `errno` to indicate the error.

#### `IP_MULTICAST_LOOP`

Sets a boolean flag indicating whether multicast packets originating locally should be looped back to the local sockets. `optval` shall point to an integer which contains the new flag value.

#### `IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP`

Join a multicast group. `optval` shall point to a `ip_mreq` structure. Before calling, the caller should fill in the `imr_multiaddr` field with the multicast group address and the `imr_address` field with the address of the local interface. If `imr_address` is set to `INADDR_ANY`, then an appropriate interface is chosen by the system.

#### `IP_DROP_MEMBERSHIP`

Leave a multicast group. `optval` shall point to a `ip_mreq` structure containing the same values as were used with `IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP`.

#### `IP_MULTICAST_IF`

Set the local device for a multicast socket. *optval* shall point to either an *ip\_mreqn* structure or an *in\_addr* structure. If using the *ip\_mreqn* structure, the *imr\_multiaddr* field should be set to multicast group address, the *imr\_address* field to the address of the local interface, and the *imr\_index* field to the interface index. If using the *in\_addr* structure, the address of the local interface shall be specified. If *in\_addr* or *imr\_address* is set to INADDR\_ANY, then an appropriate interface is chosen by the system. If *imr\_index* is zero, then an appropriate interface index is chosen by the implementation.

The *ip\_mreq* structure contains two struct *in\_addr* fields: *imr\_multiaddr* and *imr\_address*.

## Return Value

On success, 0 is returned. On error, -1 is returned and the global variable *errno* is set appropriately.

## Errors

As defined in POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003).

## **setstate\_r**

### Name

*setstate\_r* — reentrantly change the state array used by random number generator functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int setstate_r(char * statebuf, struct random_data * buf);
```

### Description

The interface *setstate\_r()* shall function in the same way as the interface *setstate()*, except that *setstate\_r()* shall use the data in *statebuf* instead of the global random number generator state.

## **setutent**

### Name

*setutent* — access user accounting database entries

### Synopsis

```
#include <utmp.h>
void setutent(void);
```

### Description

The *setutent()* function shall reset the user accounting database such that the next call to *getutent()* shall return the first record in the database. It is recommended to call it before any of the other functions that operate on the user accounting databases (e.g. *getutent()*)

## Return Value

None.

## **sigandset**

### **Name**

`sigandset` — build a new signal set by combining the two input sets using logical AND

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <signal.h>
int sigandset(sigset_t * set, const sigset_t * left, const sigset_t * right);
```

### **Description**

The `sigandset()` function shall combine the two signal sets referenced by `left` and `right`, using a logical AND operation, and shall place the result in the location referenced by `set`. The resulting signal set shall contain only signals that are in both the set referenced by `left` and the set referenced by `right`.

Applications shall call `sigemptyset()` or `sigfillset()` at least once for each object of type `sigset_t` to initialize it. If an uninitialized or `NULL` object is passed to `sigandset()`, the results are undefined.

### **Return Value**

`sigandset()` returns 0. There are no defined error returns.

### **See Also**

`sigorset()`

## **sigisemptyset**

### **Name**

`sigisemptyset` — check for empty signal set

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <signal.h>
int sigisemptyset(const sigset_t * set);
```

### **Description**

The `sigisemptyset()` function shall check for empty signal set referenced by `set`.

Applications shall call `sigemptyset()` or `sigfillset()` at least once for each object of type `sigset_t` to initialize it. If an uninitialized or `NULL` object is passed to `sigisemptyset()`, the results are undefined.

### **Return Value**

The `sigisemptyset()` function shall return a positive non-zero value if the signal set referenced by `set` is empty, or zero if this set is empty. There are no defined error returns.

## **sigorset**

### **Name**

`sigorset` — build a new signal set by combining the two input sets using logical OR

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <signal.h>
int sigorset(sigset_t * set, const sigset_t * left, const sigset_t * right);
```

### **Description**

The `sigorset()` function shall combine the two signal sets referenced by `left` and `right`, using a logical OR operation, and shall place the result in the location referenced by `set`. The resulting signal set shall contain only signals that are in either the set referenced by `left` or the set referenced by `right`.

Applications shall call `sigemptyset()` or `sigfillset()` at least once for each object of type `sigset_t` to initialize it. If an uninitialized or `NULL` object is passed to `sigorset()`, the results are undefined.

### **Return Value**

`sigorset()` returns 0. There are no defined error returns.

### **See Also**

`sigandset()`

## **sigpause**

### **Name**

`sigpause` — remove a signal from the signal mask and suspend the thread (deprecated)

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <signal.h>
int sigpause(int sig);
```

### **Description**

The `sigpause()` function is deprecated from the LSB and is expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB. Conforming applications should use `sigsuspend()` instead.

In the source standard, `sigpause()` is implemented as a macro causing it to behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), and is equivalent to the function `_xpg_sigpause()`. If the macro is undefined, `sigpause()` from the binary standard is used, with differences as described here:

The `sigpause()` function shall block those signals indicated by `sig` and suspend execution of the thread until a signal is delivered. When a signal is delivered, the original signal mask shall be restored.

### **See Also**

`_xpg_sigpause()`

**sigreturn****Name**

`sigreturn` — return from signal handler and cleanup stack frame

**Synopsis**

```
int sigreturn(struct sigcontext * scp);
```

**Description**

The `sigreturn()` function is used by the system to cleanup after a signal handler has returned. This function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**Return Value**

`sigreturn()` never returns.

**srand48\_r****Name**

`srand48_r` — reentrantly generate pseudorandom numbers in a uniform distribution

**Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int srand48_r(long int seedval, struct drand48_data * buffer);
```

**Description**

The interface `srand48_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `srand48()`, except that `srand48_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

**srandom\_r****Name**

`srandom_r` — reentrantly set the seed for a new sequence of pseudorandom numbers

**Synopsis**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int srandom_r(unsigned int seed, struct random_data * buffer);
```

**Description**

The interface `srandom_r()` shall function in the same way as the interface `srandom()`, except that `srandom_r()` shall use the data in `buffer` instead of the global random number generator state.

## sscanf

### Name

`sscanf` — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## statfs

### Name

`statfs — (deprecated)`

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/statfs.h>
int statfs(const char *path, struct statfs *buf);
```

### Description

The `statfs()` function returns information about a mounted file system. The file system is identified by *path*, a path name of a file within the mounted filesystem. The results are placed in the structure pointed to by

Fields that are undefined for a particular file system shall be set to 0.

**Note:** Application developers should use the `statvfs()` function to obtain general file system information. Applications should only use the `statfs()` function if they must determine the file system type, which need not be provided by `statvfs()`.

### Return Value

On success, the `statfs()` function shall return 0 and set the fields of the structure identified by *buf* accordingly. On error, the `statfs()` function shall return -1 and set `errno` accordingly.

### Errors

`ENOTDIR`

A component of the path prefix of *path* is not a directory.

`ENAMETOOLONG`

*path* is too long.

`ENOENT`

The file referred to by *path* does not exist.

`EACCES`

Search permission is denied for a component of the path prefix of *path*.

`ELOOP`

Too many symbolic links were encountered in translating *path*.

`EFAULT`

*buf* or *path* points to an invalid address.

`EIO`

An I/O error occurred while reading from or writing to the file system.

`ENOMEM`

Insufficient kernel memory was available.

`ENOSYS`

The filesystem *path* is on does not support `statfs()`.

## statfs64

### Name

`statfs64 — (deprecated)`

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/statfs.h>
int statfs64(const char * path, struct statfs64 *buf);
```

### Description

The `statfs64()` function returns information about a mounted file system. The file system is identified by *path*, a path name of a file within the mounted filesystem. The results are placed in the structure pointed to by *buf*.

`statfs64()` is a large-file version of the `statfs()` function.

Fields that are undefined for a particular file system shall be set to 0.

**Note:** Application developers should use the `statvfs64()` function to obtain general file system information. Applications should only use the `statfs64()` function if they must determine the file system type, which need not be provided by `statvfs64()`.

### Return Value

On success, the `statfs64()` function shall return 0 and set the fields of the structure identified by *buf* accordingly. On error, the `statfs64()` function shall return -1 and set `errno` accordingly.

### Errors

See `fstatfs()`.

## stime

### Name

`stime — set time`

### Synopsis

```
#define _SVID_SOURCE
#include <time.h>
int stime(const time_t * t);
```

### Description

If the process has appropriate privilege, the `stime()` function shall set the system's idea of the time and date. Time, referenced by *t*, is measured in seconds from the epoch (defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) as 00:00:00 UTC January 1, 1970).

### Return Value

On success, `stime()` shall return 0. Otherwise, `stime()` shall return -1 and `errno` shall be set to indicate the error.

### Errors

`EPERM`

The process does not have appropriate privilege.

`EINVAL`

*t* is a null pointer.

## **strcasestr**

### **Name**

`strcasestr` — locate a substring ignoring case

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * strcasestr(const char * s1, const char * s2);
```

### **Description**

The `strcasestr()` shall behave as `strstr()`, except that it shall ignore the case of both strings. The `strcasestr()` function shall be locale aware; that is `strcasestr()` shall behave as if both strings had been converted to lower case in the current locale before the comparison is performed.

### **Return Value**

Upon successful completion, `strcasestr()` shall return a pointer to the located string or a null pointer if the string is not found. If `s2` points to a string with zero length, the function shall return `s1`.

## **strerror\_r**

### **Name**

`strerror_r` — return string describing error number

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <string.h>
char * strerror_r(int errnum, char * buf, size_t buflen);
```

### **Description**

In the source standard, `strerror_r()` is implemented as a macro causing it to behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), and is equivalent to the function `__xpg_strerror_r()`. If the macro is undefined, `strerror_r()` from the binary standard is used, with differences as described here.

The `strerror_r()` function shall return a pointer to the string corresponding to the error number `errnum`. The returned pointer may point within the buffer `buf` (at most `buflen` bytes).

### **Return Value**

On success, `strerror_r()` shall return a pointer to the generated message string (determined by the setting of the `LC_MESSAGES` category in the current locale). Otherwise, `strerror_r()` shall return the string corresponding to "Unknown error".

### **See Also**

`__xpg_strerror_r()`

## strftime

### Name

`strptime` — parse a time string

### Description

The `strptime()` shall behave as specified in the *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)* with differences as listed below.

#### Number of leading zeroes may be limited

The *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)* specifies fields for which "leading zeros are permitted but not required"; however, applications shall not expect to be able to supply more leading zeroes for these fields than would be implied by the range of the field. Implementations may choose to either match an input with excess leading zeroes, or treat this as a non-matching input. For example, `%j` has a range of 001 to 366, so 0, 00, 000, 001, and 045 are acceptable inputs, but inputs such as 0000, 0366 and the like are not.

### Rationale

*glibc* developers consider it appropriate behavior to forbid excess leading zeroes. When trying to parse a given input against several format strings, forbidding excess leading zeroes could be helpful. For example, if one matches `0011-12-26` against `%m-%d-%Y` and then against `%Y-%m-%d`, it seems useful for the first match to fail, as it would be perverse to parse that date as November 12, year 26. The second pattern parses it as December 26, year 11.

The *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)* is not explicit that an unlimited number of leading zeroes are required, although it may imply this. The LSB explicitly allows implementations to have either behavior. Future versions of this standard may require implementations to forbid excess leading zeroes.

An Interpretation Request is currently pending against *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)* for this matter.

## strsep

### Name

`strsep` — extract token from string

### Synopsis

```
#include <string.h>
char * strsep(char * * stringp, const char * delim);
```

### Description

The `strsep()` function shall find the first token in the string referenced by the pointer `stringp`, using the characters in `delim` as delimiters.

If `stringp` is NULL, `strsep()` shall return NULL and do nothing else.

If `stringp` is non-NULL, `strsep()` shall find the first token in the string referenced by `stringp`, where tokens are delimited by characters in the string `delim`. This token shall be terminated with a \0 character by overwriting the delimiter, and `stringp` shall be updated to point past the token. In case no delimiter was found, the token is taken to be the entire string referenced by `stringp`, and the location referenced by `stringp` is made NULL.

### Return Value

`strsep()` shall return a pointer to the beginning of the token.

### Notes

The `strsep()` function was introduced as a replacement for `strtok()`, since the latter cannot handle empty fields. However, `strtok()` conforms to ISO C (1999) and to POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) and hence is more portable.

### See Also

`strtok()`, `strtok_r()`.

## strtoq

### Name

`strtoq` — convert string value to a long or quad\_t integer

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
#include <limits.h>
long long strtouq(const char * nptr, char * * endptr, int base);
```

## Description

`strtouq()` converts the string *nptr* to a quadt value. The conversion is done according to the given base, which shall be between 2 and 36 inclusive, or be the special value 0.

*nptr* may begin with an arbitrary amount of white space (as determined by `isspace()`), followed by a single optional + or - sign character. If *base* is 0 or 16, the string may then include a 0x prefix, and the number will be read in base 16; otherwise, a 0 base is taken as 10 (decimal), unless the next character is 0, in which case it is taken as 8 (octal).

The remainder of the string is converted to a long value in the obvious manner, stopping at the first character which is not a valid digit in the given base. (In bases above 10, the letter A in either upper or lower case represents 10, B represents 11, and so forth, with Z representing 35.)

## Return Value

`strtouq()` returns the result of the conversion, unless the value would underflow or overflow. If an underflow occurs, `strtouq()` returns QUAD\_MIN. If an overflow occurs, `strtouq()` returns QUAD\_MAX. In both cases, the global variable `errno` is set to ERANGE.

## Errors

ERANGE

The given string was out of range; the value converted has been clamped.

## strtouq

### Name

`strtouq` — convert a string to an unsigned long long

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
```

```
#include <limits.h>
unsigned long long strtouq(const char * nptr, char * * endptr, int
base);
```

## Description

`strtouq()` converts the string *nptr* to an unsigned long long value. The conversion is done according to the given base, which shall be between 2 and 36 inclusive, or be the special value 0.

*nptr* may begin with an arbitrary amount of white space (as determined by `isspace()`), followed by a single optional + or - sign character. If *base* is 0 or 16, the string may then include a 0x prefix, and the number will be read in base 16; otherwise, a 0 base is taken as 10 (decimal), unless the next character is 0, in which case it is taken as 8 (octal).

The remainder of the string is converted to an unsigned long value in the obvious manner, stopping at the end of the string or at the first character that does not produce a valid digit in the given base. (In bases above 10, the letter A in either upper or lower case represents 10, B represents 11, and so forth, with Z representing 35.)

## Return Value

On success, `strtouq()` returns either the result of the conversion or, if there was a leading minus sign, the negation of the result of the conversion, unless the original (non-negated) value would overflow. In the case of an overflow the function returns UQUAD\_MAX and the global variable `errno` is set to ERANGE.

## Errors

ERANGE

The given string was out of range; the value converted has been clamped.

## svc\_register

### Name

`svc_register` — register Remote Procedure Call interface

### Synopsis

```
#include <rpc/rpc.h>
bool_t svc_register(SVCXPRT * xprt, rpcprog_t progrnum, rpcvers_t
versnum, __dispatch_fn_t dispatch, rpcprot_t protocol);
```

## Description

The `svc_register()` function shall associate the program identified by *progrnum* at version *versnum* with the service dispatch procedure, *dispatch*. If *protocol* is zero, the service is not registered with the portmap service. If *protocol* is non-zero, then a mapping of the triple [*progrnum*, *versnum*, *protocol*] to *xprt->xp\_port* is established with the local portmap service. The procedure *dispatch* has the following form:

```
int dispatch(struct svc_req * request, SVCXPRT * xprt);
```

## Return Value

`svc_register()` returns 1 if it succeeds, and zero otherwise.

**svc\_run****Name**

`svc_run` — waits for RPC requests to arrive and calls service procedure

**Synopsis**

```
#include <rpc/svc.h>
void svc_run(void);
```

**Description**

The `svc_run()` function shall wait for RPC requests to arrive, read and unpack each request, and dispatch it to the appropriate registered handler. Under normal conditions, `svc_run()` shall not return; it shall only return if serious errors occur that prevent further processing.

**svc\_sendreply****Name**

`svc_sendreply` — called by RPC service's dispatch routine

**Synopsis**

```
bool_t svc_sendreply(SVCXPRT *xprt, xdrproc_t outproc, caddr_t out);
```

**Description**

Called by an RPC service's dispatch routine to send the results of a remote procedure call. The parameter `xprt` is the request's associated transport handle; `outproc` is the XDR routine which is used to encode the results; and `out` is the address of the results. This routine returns one if it succeeds, zero otherwise.

**svctcp\_create****Name**

`svctcp_create` — create a TCP/IP-based RPC service transport

**Synopsis**

```
#include <rpc/rpc.h>
SVCXPRT * svctcp_create(int sock, u_int send_buf_size, u_int
recv_buf_size);
```

**Description**

`svctcp_create()` creates a TCP/IP-based RPC service transport, to which it returns a pointer. The transport is associated with the socket `sock`, which may be `RPC_ANYSOCK`, in which case a new socket is created. If the socket is not bound to a local TCP port, then this routine binds it to an arbitrary port. Upon completion, `xprt->xp_sock` is the transport's socket descriptor, and `xprt->xp_port` is the transport's port number. Since TCP-based RPC uses buffered I/O, users may specify the size of buffers; values of zero choose suitable defaults.

**Return Value**

`svctcp_create()` returns `NULL` if it fails, or a pointer to the RPC service transport otherwise.

## svcupd\_create

### Name

`svcupd_create` — create a UDP-based RPC service transport

### Synopsis

```
SVCXPRT *
svcupd_create(int sock);
```

### Description

The `svcupd_create()` function shall create a UDP/IP-based RPC service transport, and return a pointer to its descriptor. The transport is associated with the socket `sock`, which may be `RPC_ANYSOCK`, in which case a new socket shall be created. If the socket is not bound to a local UDP port, then `svcupd_create()` shall bind it to an arbitrary port.

If `svcupd_create()` returns successfully, then the `xp_sock` field in the result shall be the transport's socket descriptor, and the `xp_port` field shall be the transport's port number.

### Return Value

Upon successful completion, `svcupd_create()` shall return a pointer to a RPC service transport; otherwise, a null pointer shall be returned.

## swscanf

### Name

`swscanf` — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## sysconf

### Name

`sysconf` — Get configuration information at runtime

### Synopsis

```
#include <unistd.h>
long sysconf(int name);
```

### Description

`sysconf()` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

### Extra Variables

These additional values extend the list in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

- `_SC_PHYS_PAGES`

The number of pages of physical memory.

- `_SC_AVPHYS_PAGES`

The number of currently available pages of physical memory.

- `_SC_NPROCESSORS_CONF`

The number of processors configured.

- `_SC_NPROCESSORS_ONLN`

The number of processors currently online (available).

### Extra Versions

While this specification only requires conformance with POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), implementations are not constrained from moving on and claiming conformance with a subsequent edition, POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). Thus for run-time checks using `sysconf()`, the wording is amended to allow return values of 0, -1, 200112L or 200809L where formerly 200809L was not listed as allowed.

## sysinfo

### Name

`sysinfo` — return system information

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/sysinfo.h>
int sysinfo(struct sysinfo *info);
```

### Description

`sysinfo()` provides a way to obtain certain system statistics. Statistics are written into a `sysinfo` structure pointed to by `info`. Elements which take a size are sized in units indicated by the value of the `mem_unit` member of `info`. The other members have traditional meanings as indicated in Data Definitions, but are not formally part of this specification.

### Return Value

Returns zero on success. On error, `-1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

### Errors

#### EFAULT

The `info` parameter does not point to a valid `sysinfo` structure.

## system

### Name

`system` — execute a shell command

### Synopsis

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int system(const char * string);
```

### Description

The `system()` function shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

### Notes

The fact that `system()` ignores interrupts is often not what a program wants. POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) describes some of the consequences; an additional consequence is that a program calling `system()` from a loop cannot be reliably interrupted. Many programs will want to use the `exec()` family of functions instead.

Do not use `system()` from a program with `suid` or `sgid` privileges, because unexpected values for some environment variables might be used to subvert system integrity. Use the `exec()` family of functions instead, but not `execl()` or `execvp()`. `system()` will not, in fact, work properly from programs with `suid` or `sgid` privileges on systems on which `/bin/sh` is `bash` version 2, since `bash` 2 drops privileges on startup. (Debian uses a modified `bash` which does not do this when invoked as `sh`.)

The check for the availability of `/bin/sh` is not actually performed; it is always assumed to be available. ISO C (1999) specifies the check, but POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) specifies that the return shall always be nonzero, since a system without the shell is not conforming, and it is this that is implemented.

It is possible for the shell command to return 127, so that code is not a sure indication that the `execve()` call failed; check the global variable `errno` to make sure.

## textdomain

### Name

`textdomain` — set the current default message domain

### Synopsis

```
#include <libintl.h>
char * textdomain(const char * domainname);
```

### Description

The `textdomain()` function shall set the current default message domain to `domainname`. Subsequent calls to `gettext()` and `ngettext()` use the default message domain.

If `domainname` is `NULL`, the default message domain shall not be altered.

If `domainname` is `""`, `textdomain()` shall reset the default domain to the system default of "messages".

### Return

On success, `textdomain()` shall return the currently selected domain. Otherwise, a null pointer shall be returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

### Errors

`ENOMEM`

Insufficient memory available.

## unlink

### Name

`unlink` — remove a directory entry

### Synopsis

```
int unlink(const char * path);
```

### Description

`unlink()` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

See also Section 18.1, Additional behaviors: `unlink/link` on directory.

#### May return EISDIR on directories

If `path` specifies a directory, the implementation may return `EISDIR` instead of `EPERM` as specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

**Rationale:** The Linux kernel has deliberately chosen `EISDIR` for this case and does not expect to change.

**utmpname****Name**

`utmpname` — set user accounting database

**Synopsis**

```
#include <utmp.h>
int utmpname(const char * dbname);
```

**Description**

The `utmpname()` function shall cause the user accounting database used by the `getutent()`, `getutent_r()`, `getutxent()`, `getutxid()`, `getutxline()`, and `pututxline()` functions to be that named by `dbname`, instead of the system default database. See Section 18.3 for further information.

**Note:** The LSB does not specify the format of the user accounting database, nor the names of the file or files that may contain it.

**Return Value**

None.

**Errors**

None defined.

**vasprintf****Name**

`vasprintf` — write formatted output to a dynamically allocated string

**Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
int vasprintf(char * * restrict ptr, const char * restrict format,
va_list arg);
```

**Description**

The `vasprintf()` function shall write formatted output to a dynamically allocated string, and store the address of that string in the location referenced by `ptr`. It shall behave as `asprintf()`, except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, it is called with an argument list as defined by `<stdarg.h>`.

**Return Value**

Refer to `fprintf()`.

**Errors**

Refer to `fprintf()`.

**verrrx****Name**

`verrrx` — display formatted error message and exit

**Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
```

```
#include <err.h>
void verrx (int eval, const char * fmt, va_list args);
```

## Description

The `verrx()` shall behave as `errx()` except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, it is called with an argument list as defined by `<stdarg.h>`.

`verrx()` does not return, but exits with the value of `eval`.

## Return Value

None.

## Errors

None.

## vfscanf

### Name

`vfscanf` — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## vfwscanf

### Name

`vfwscanf` — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## vscanf

### Name

`vscanf` — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## vsscanf

### Name

`vsscanf` — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## **vswscanf**

### **Name**

`vswscanf` — convert formatted input

### **Description**

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### **Differences**

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## **vsyslog**

### **Name**

`vsyslog` — log to system log

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <syslog.h>
void vsyslog(int priority, char * message, va_list arglist);
```

### **Description**

The `vsyslog()` function is identical to `syslog()` as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that `arglist` (as defined by `stdarg.h`) replaces the variable number of arguments.

## **vwscanf**

### **Name**

`vwscanf` — convert formatted input

### **Description**

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### **Differences**

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## wait4

### Name

`wait4` — wait for process termination, BSD style

### Synopsis

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/resource.h>
#include <sys/wait.h>
pid_t wait4(pid_t pid, int * status, int options, struct rusage * rusage);
```

### Description

`wait4()` suspends execution of the current process until a child (as specified by *pid*) has exited, or until a signal is delivered whose action is to terminate the current process or to call a signal handling function. If a child (as requested by *pid*) has already exited by the time of the call (a so-called "zombie" process), the function returns immediately. Any system resources used by the child are freed.

The value of *pid* can be one of

*<-1*

wait for any child process whose process group ID is equal to the absolute value of *pid*.

*-1*

wait for any child process; this is equivalent to calling `wait3()`.

0

wait for any child process whose process group ID is equal to that of the calling process.

> 0

wait for the child whose process ID is equal to the value of *pid*.

The value of options is a bitwise or of zero or more of the following constants:

**WNOHANG**

return immediately if no child is there to be waited for.

**WUNTRACED**

return for children that are stopped, and whose status has not been reported.

If *status* is not NULL, `wait4()` stores status information in the location *status*. This status can be evaluated with the following macros:

**Note:** These macros take the *status* value (an `int`) as an argument -- not a pointer to the value!

**WIFEXITED(status)**

is nonzero if the child exited normally.

**WEXITSTATUS(status)**

evaluates to the least significant eight bits of the return code of the child that terminated, which may have been set as the argument to a call to `exit()` or as the argument for a return statement in the main program. This macro can only be evaluated if `WIFEXITED()` returned nonzero.

**WIFSIGNALED(status)**

returns true if the child process exited because of a signal that was not caught.

**WTERMSIG(status)**

returns the number of the signal that caused the child process to terminate. This macro can only be evaluated if `WIFSIGNALED()` returned nonzero.

**WIFSTOPPED(status)**

returns true if the child process that caused the return is currently stopped; this is only possible if the call was done using `WUNTRACED()`.

**WSTOPSIG(status)**

returns the number of the signal that caused the child to stop. This macro can only be evaluated if `WIFSTOPPED()` returned nonzero.

If *rusage* is not NULL, the struct *rusage* (as defined in `sys/resource.h`) that it points to will be filled with accounting information. See `getrusage()` for details.

## Return Value

On success, the process ID of the child that exited is returned. On error, -1 is returned (in particular, when no unwaited-for child processes of the specified kind exist), or 0 if `WNOHANG()` was used and no child was available yet. In the latter two cases, the global variable `errno` is set appropriately.

## Errors

**ECHILD**

No unwaited-for child process as specified does exist.

## ERESTARTSYS

A `WNOHANG()` was not set and an unblocked signal or a `SIGCHILD` was caught. This error is returned by the system call. The library interface is not allowed to return `ERESTARTSYS`, but will return `EINTR`.

## warn

### Name

`warn` — formatted error messages

### Synopsis

```
#include <err.h>
void warn (const char * fmt , ...);
```

### Description

The `warn()` function shall display a formatted error message on the standard error stream. The output shall consist of the last component of the program name, a colon character, and a space character. If `fmt` is non-NUL, it shall be used as a format string for the `printf()` family of functions, and the formatted message, a colon character, and a space are written to `stderr`. Finally, the error message string affiliated with the current value of the global variable `errno` shall be written to `stderr`, followed by a newline character.

### Return Value

None.

### Errors

None.

## warnx

### Name

`warnx` — formatted error messages

### Synopsis

```
#include <err.h>
void warnx (const char * fmt , ...);
```

### Description

The `warnx()` function shall display a formatted error message on the standard error stream. The last component of the program name, a colon character, and a space shall be output. If `fmt` is non-NUL, it shall be used as the format string for the `printf()` family of functions, and the formatted error message, a colon character, and a space shall be output. The output shall be followed by a newline character.

### Return Value

None.

### Errors

None.

**wcstoq****Name**

`wcstoq` — convert wide string to long long int representation

**Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
long long int wcstoq(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t **
restrict endptr, int base);
```

**Description**

The `wcstoq()` function shall convert the initial portion of the wide string `nptr` to long long int representation. It is identical to `wcstoll()`.

**Return Value**

Refer to `wcstoll()`.

**Errors**

Refer to `wcstoll()`.

**wcstouq****Name**

`wcstouq` — convert wide string to unsigned long long int representation

**Synopsis**

```
#include <wchar.h>
unsigned long long wcstouq(const wchar_t * restrict nptr, wchar_t **
restrict endptr, int base);
```

**Description**

The `wcstouq()` function shall convert the initial portion of the wide string `nptr` to unsigned long long int representation. It is identical to `wcstoull()`.

**Return Value**

Refer to `wcstoull()`.

**Errors**

Refer to `wcstoull()`.

## wscanf

### Name

wscanf — convert formatted input

### Description

The `scanf()` family of functions shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except as noted below.

### Differences

The `%s`, `%S` and `%[` conversion specifiers shall accept an option length modifier `a`, which shall cause a memory buffer to be allocated to hold the string converted. In such a case, the argument corresponding to the conversion specifier should be a reference to a pointer value that will receive a pointer to the allocated buffer. If there is insufficient memory to allocate a buffer, the function may set `errno` to `ENOMEM` and a conversion error results.

**Note:** This directly conflicts with the ISO C (1999) usage of `%a` as a conversion specifier for hexadecimal float values. While this conversion specifier should be supported, a format specifier such as "`%aseconds`" will have a different meaning on an LSB conforming system.

## xdr\_u\_int

### Name

xdr\_u\_int — library routines for external data representation

### Synopsis

```
int xdr_u_int(XDR * xdrs, unsigned int * up);
```

### Description

`xdr_u_int()` is a filter primitive that translates between C `unsigned` integers and their external representations.

### Return Value

On success, 1 is returned. On error, 0 is returned.

## xdrstdio\_create

### Name

xdrstdio\_create — library routines for external data representation

### Synopsis

```
#include <rpc/xdr.h>
void xdrstdio_create(XDR * xdrs, FILE * file, enum xdr_op op);
```

### Description

The `xdrstdio_create()` function shall initialize the XDR stream object referred to by `xdrs`. The XDR stream data shall be written to, or read from, the standard I/O stream associated with `file`. If the operation `op` is `XDR_ENCODE`, encoded data shall be written to `file`. If `op` is `XDR_DECODE`, encoded data shall be read from `file`. If `op` is `XDR_FREE`, the XDR stream object may be used to deallocate storage allocated by a previous `XDR_DECODE`.

The associated destroy function shall flush the `file` I/O stream, but not close it.

### Return Value

None.

## 14.6 Interfaces for libm

Table 14-38 defines the library name and shared object name for the libm library

**Table 14-38 libm Definition**

Library:	libm
SONAME:	See architecture specific part.

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

- [LSB] This Specification
- [SUSv3] POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003)
- [SUSv4] POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)

### 14.6.1 Math

#### 14.6.1.1 Interfaces for Math

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Math specified in Table 14-39, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-39 libm - Math Function Interfaces**

<code>__finite [LSB]</code>	<code>__finitef [LSB]</code>	<code>__finitel [LSB]</code>	<code>__fpclassify [LSB]</code>
<code>__fpclassifyf [LSB]</code>	<code>__signbit [LSB]</code>	<code>__signbitff [LSB]</code>	<code>acos [SUSv4]</code>
<code>acosf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>acosh [SUSv4]</code>	<code>acoshf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>acoshl [SUSv4]</code>
<code>acosl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>asin [SUSv4]</code>	<code>asinf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>asinh [SUSv4]</code>
<code>asinhf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>asinhl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>asinl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atan [SUSv4]</code>
<code>atan2 [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atan2f [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atan2l [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atanf [SUSv4]</code>
<code>atanh [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atanhf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atanhl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>atanl [SUSv4]</code>
<code>cabs [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cabsf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cabsl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cacos [SUSv4]</code>
<code>cacosf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cacosh [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cacoshf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cacoshl [SUSv4]</code>
<code>cacosl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>carg [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cargf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cargl [SUSv4]</code>
<code>casin [SUSv4]</code>	<code>casinf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>casinh [SUSv4]</code>	<code>casinhf [SUSv4]</code>
<code>casinhl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>casinl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>catan [SUSv4]</code>	<code>catanf [SUSv4]</code>
<code>catanh [SUSv4]</code>	<code>catanhf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>catanh1 [SUSv4]</code>	<code>catanl [SUSv4]</code>
<code>cbrt [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cbrtf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cbrtl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ccos [SUSv4]</code>
<code>ccosf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ccosh [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ccoshf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ccoshl [SUSv4]</code>
<code>ccosl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ceil [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ceilf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>ceil [SUSv4]</code>
<code>cexp [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cexpf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cexpl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cimag [SUSv4]</code>
<code>cimafg [SUSv4]</code>	<code>cimagl [SUSv4]</code>	<code>clog [SUSv4]</code>	<code>clog10 [LSB]</code>
<code>clog10f [LSB]</code>	<code>clog10l [LSB]</code>	<code>clogf [SUSv4]</code>	<code>clogl [SUSv4]</code>
<code>conj [SUSv4]</code>	<code>confj [SUSv4]</code>	<code>conj1 [SUSv4]</code>	<code>copysign [SUSv4]</code>

copysignf [SUSv4]	copysignl [SUSv4]	cos [SUSv4]	cosf [SUSv4]
cosh [SUSv4]	coshf [SUSv4]	coshl [SUSv4]	cosl [SUSv4]
cpow [SUSv4]	cpowf [SUSv4]	cpowl [SUSv4]	cproj [SUSv4]
cprojf [SUSv4]	cprojl [SUSv4]	creal [SUSv4]	crealf [SUSv4]
creall [SUSv4]	csin [SUSv4]	csinf [SUSv4]	csinh [SUSv4]
csinhf [SUSv4]	csinhl [SUSv4]	csinl [SUSv4]	csqrt [SUSv4]
csqrif [SUSv4]	csqrifl [SUSv4]	ctan [SUSv4]	ctanf [SUSv4]
ctanh [SUSv4]	ctanhf [SUSv4]	ctanh1 [SUSv4]	ctanl [SUSv4]
drem [LSB]	dremf [LSB]	dreml [LSB]	erf [SUSv4]
erfc [SUSv4]	erfcf [SUSv4]	erfc1 [SUSv4]	erff [SUSv4]
erfl [SUSv4]	exp [SUSv4]	exp10 [LSB]	exp10f [LSB]
exp10l [LSB]	exp2 [SUSv4]	exp2f [SUSv4]	expf [SUSv4]
expl [SUSv4]	expm1 [SUSv4]	expm1f [SUSv4]	expm1l [SUSv4]
fabs [SUSv4]	fabsf [SUSv4]	fabsl [SUSv4]	fdim [SUSv4]
fdimf [SUSv4]	fdiml [SUSv4]	feclearexcept [SUSv4]	fedisableexcept [LSB]
feenableexcept [LSB]	fegetenv [SUSv4]	fegetexcept [LSB]	fegetexceptflag [SUSv4]
fegetround [SUSv4]	feholdexcept [SUSv4]	feraiseexcept [SUSv4]	fesetenv [SUSv4]
fesetexceptflag [SUSv4]	fesetround [SUSv4]	fetestexcept [SUSv4]	feupdateenv [SUSv4]
finite [LSB]	finitef [LSB]	finitel [LSB]	floor [SUSv4]
floorf [SUSv4]	floorl [SUSv4]	fma [SUSv4]	fmaf [SUSv4]
fmal [SUSv4]	fmax [SUSv4]	fmaxf [SUSv4]	fmaxl [SUSv4]
fmin [SUSv4]	fminf [SUSv4]	fminl [SUSv4]	fmod [SUSv4]
fmodf [SUSv4]	fmodl [SUSv4]	frexp [SUSv4]	frexp [SUSv4]
frexp [SUSv4]	gamma [LSB]	gammaf [LSB]	gammal [LSB]
hypot [SUSv4]	hypotf [SUSv4]	hypotl [SUSv4]	ilogb [SUSv4]
ilogbf [SUSv4]	ilogbl [SUSv4]	j0 [SUSv4]	j0f [LSB]
j0l [LSB]	j1 [SUSv4]	j1f [LSB]	j1l [LSB]
jn [SUSv4]	jnf [LSB]	jnl [LSB]	ldexp [SUSv4]
ldexpf [SUSv4]	ldexpl [SUSv4]	lgamma [SUSv4]	lgamma_r [LSB]
lgammaf [SUSv4]	lgammaf_r [LSB]	lgammal [SUSv4]	lgammal_r [LSB]
llrint [SUSv4]	llrintf [SUSv4]	llrintl [SUSv4]	llround [SUSv4]
llroundf [SUSv4]	llroundl [SUSv4]	log [SUSv4]	log10 [SUSv4]
log10f [SUSv4]	log10l [SUSv4]	log1p [SUSv4]	log1pf [SUSv4]
log1pl [SUSv4]	log2 [SUSv4]	log2f [SUSv4]	log2l [SUSv4]

logb [SUSv4]	logbf [SUSv4]	logbl [SUSv4]	logf [SUSv4]
logl [SUSv4]	lrint [SUSv4]	lrintf [SUSv4]	lrintl [SUSv4]
lround [SUSv4]	lroundf [SUSv4]	lroundl [SUSv4]	matherr [LSB]
modf [SUSv4]	modff [SUSv4]	modfl [SUSv4]	nan [SUSv4]
nanf [SUSv4]	nanl [SUSv4]	nearbyint [SUSv4]	nearbyintf [SUSv4]
nearbyintl [SUSv4]	nextafter [SUSv4]	nextafterf [SUSv4]	nextafterl [SUSv4]
nexttoward [SUSv4]	nexttowardf [SUSv4]	nexttowardl [SUSv4]	pow [SUSv4]
pow10 [LSB]	pow10f [LSB]	pow10l [LSB]	powf [SUSv4]
powl [SUSv4]	remainder [SUSv4]	remainderf [SUSv4]	remainderl [SUSv4]
remquo [SUSv4]	remquof [SUSv4]	remquol [SUSv4]	rint [SUSv4]
rintf [SUSv4]	rintl [SUSv4]	round [SUSv4]	roundf [SUSv4]
roundl [SUSv4]	scalb [SUSv3]	scalbf [LSB]	scalbl [LSB]
scalbln [SUSv4]	scalblnf [SUSv4]	scalblnl [SUSv4]	scalbn [SUSv4]
scalbnf [SUSv4]	scalbnl [SUSv4]	significand [LSB]	significandf [LSB]
significandl [LSB]	sin [SUSv4]	sincos [LSB]	sincosf [LSB]
sincosl [LSB]	sinf [SUSv4]	sinh [SUSv4]	sinhf [SUSv4]
sinhl [SUSv4]	sinl [SUSv4]	sqrt [SUSv4]	sqrtf [SUSv4]
sqrtl [SUSv4]	tan [SUSv4]	tanf [SUSv4]	tanh [SUSv4]
tanhf [SUSv4]	tanhl [SUSv4]	tanl [SUSv4]	tgamma [SUSv4]
tgammaf [SUSv4]	tgammal [SUSv4]	trunc [SUSv4]	truncf [SUSv4]
truncl [SUSv4]	y0 [SUSv4]	y0f [LSB]	y0l [LSB]
y1 [SUSv4]	y1f [LSB]	y1l [LSB]	yn [SUSv4]
ynf [LSB]	ynl [LSB]		

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Math specified in Table 14-40, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-40 libm - Math Deprecated Function Interfaces**

drem [LSB]	dremf [LSB]	dreml [LSB]	finite [LSB]
finitef [LSB]	finitel [LSB]	gamma [LSB]	gammaf [LSB]
gammal [LSB]	matherr [LSB]		

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Math specified in Table 14-41, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-41 libm - Math Data Interfaces**

signgam [SUSv4]			
-----------------	--	--	--

## 14.7 Data Definitions for libm

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libm. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 14.7.1 complex.h

```
#define complex _Complex

extern double cabs(double complex);
extern float cabsf(float complex);
extern long double cabsl(long double complex);
extern double complex cacos(double complex);
extern float complex cacosf(float complex);
extern double complex cacosh(double complex);
extern float complex cacoshf(float complex);
extern long double complex cacoshl(long double complex);
extern long double complex cacosl(long double complex);
extern double carg(double complex);
extern float cargf(float complex);
extern long double cargl(long double complex);
extern double complex casin(double complex);
extern float complex casinf(float complex);
extern double complex casinh(double complex);
extern float complex casinhf(float complex);
extern long double complex casinhl(long double complex);
extern long double complex casinl(long double complex);
extern double complex catan(double complex);
extern float complex catanf(float complex);
extern double complex catanh(double complex);
extern float complex catanhf(float complex);
extern long double complex catanhl(long double complex);
extern long double complex catanl(long double complex);
extern double complex ccos(double complex);
extern float complex ccosf(float complex);
extern double complex ccosh(double complex);
extern float complex ccoshf(float complex);
extern long double complex ccoshl(long double complex);
extern long double complex ccosl(long double complex);
extern double complex cexp(double complex);
extern float complex cexpf(float complex);
```

```

extern long double complex cexpl(long double complex);
extern double cimag(double complex);
extern float cimagf(float complex);
extern long double cimagsl(long double complex);
extern double complex clog(double complex);
extern double complex clog10(double complex);
extern float complex clog10f(float complex);
extern long double complex clog10l(long double complex);
extern float complex clogf(float complex);
extern long double complex clogl(long double complex);
extern double complex conj(double complex);
extern float complex conjf(float complex);
extern long double complex conjl(long double complex);
extern double complex cpow(double complex, double complex);
extern float complex cpowf(float complex, float complex);
extern long double complex cpowl(long double complex, long double
complex);
extern double complex cproj(double complex);
extern float complex cprojf(float complex);
extern long double complex cprojl(long double complex);
extern double creal(double complex);
extern float crealf(float complex);
extern long double complex creall(long double complex);
extern double complex csin(double complex);
extern float complex csinf(float complex);
extern double complex csinh(double complex);
extern float complex csinhf(float complex);
extern long double complex csinhl(long double complex);
extern long double complex csinl(long double complex);
extern double complex csqrt(double complex);
extern float complex csqrtaf(float complex);
extern long double complex csqrtafsl(long double complex);
extern double complex ctan(double complex);
extern float complex ctanf(float complex);
extern double complex ctanh(double complex);
extern float complex ctanhf(float complex);
extern long double complex ctanhls(long double complex);
extern long double complex ctanl(long double complex);

```

### 14.7.2 fenv.h

```

extern int feclearexcept(int __excepts);
extern int fedisableexcept(int __excepts);
extern int feenableexcept(int __excepts);
extern int fegetenv(fenv_t * __envp);
extern int fegetexcept(void);
extern int fegetexceptflag(fexcept_t * __flagp, int __excepts);
extern int fegetround(void);
extern int feholdexcept(fenv_t * __envp);
extern int feraiseexcept(int __excepts);
extern int fesetenv(const fenv_t * __envp);
extern int fesetexceptflag(const fexcept_t * __flagp, int
__excepts);
extern int fesetround(int __rounding_direction);
extern int fetestexcept(int __excepts);
extern int feupdateenv(const fenv_t * __envp);

```

### 14.7.3 math.h

```

#define DOMAIN 1
#define SING 2

#define FP_NAN 0

```

```

#define FP_INFINITE      1
#define FP_ZERO          2
#define FP_SUBNORMAL     3
#define FP_NORMAL         4

#define isnormal(x)      (fpclassify (x) == FP_NORMAL) /* Return
nonzero value if X is neither zero, subnormal, Inf, n */

#define HUGE_VAL          0x1.0p2047
#define HUGE_VALF         0x1.0p255f

#define NAN              ((float)0x7fc00000UL)
#define M_1_PI            0.31830988618379067154
#define M_LOG10E          0.43429448190325182765
#define M_2_PI             0.63661977236758134308
#define M_LN2              0.69314718055994530942
#define M_SQRT1_2          0.70710678118654752440
#define M_PI_4             0.78539816339744830962
#define M_2_SQRTPI         1.12837916709551257390
#define M_SQRT2             1.41421356237309504880
#define M_LOG2E            1.4426950408889634074
#define M_PI_2              1.57079632679489661923
#define M_LN10             2.30258509299404568402
#define M_E                 2.7182818284590452354
#define M_PI                3.14159265358979323846
#define INFINITY           HUGE_VALF

#define MATH_ERRNO          1      /* errno set by math functions. */
#define MATH_ERREXCEPT        2      /* Exceptions raised by math
functions. */

#define isunordered(u, v)      \
    (_extension_({ __typeof__(u) __u = (u); __typeof__(v) __v \
= (v); fpclassify (__u) == FP_NAN || fpclassify (__v) == FP_NAN; })) \
/* Return nonzero value if arguments are unordered. */

#define islessgreater(x, y)    \
    (_extension_({ __typeof__(x) __x = (x); __typeof__(y) __y \
= (y); !isunordered (__x, __y) && (__x < __y || __y < __x); })) \
/* Return nonzero value if either X is less than Y or Y is less */

#define isless(x, y)          \
    (_extension_({ __typeof__(x) __x = (x); __typeof__(y) __y \
= (y); !isunordered (__x, __y) && __x < __y; })) /* Return
nonzero value if X is less than Y. */

#define islessequal(x, y)     \
    (_extension_({ __typeof__(x) __x = (x); __typeof__(y) __y \
= (y); !isunordered (__x, __y) && __x <= __y; })) /* Return
nonzero value if X is less than or equal to Y. */

#define isgreater(x, y)       \
    (_extension_({ __typeof__(x) __x = (x); __typeof__(y) __y \
= (y); !isunordered (__x, __y) && __x > __y; })) /* Return
nonzero value if X is greater than Y. */

#define isgreaterequal(x, y)  \
    (_extension_({ __typeof__(x) __x = (x); __typeof__(y) __y \
= (y); !isunordered (__x, __y) && __x >= __y; })) /* Return
nonzero value if X is greater than or equal to Y. */

extern int __finite(double);
extern int __finitef(float);
extern int __finitel(long double);
extern int __fpclassify(double);
extern int __fpclassifyf(float);
extern int __isinf(double);
extern int __isinff(float);
extern int __isinfl(long double);
extern int __isnan(double);
extern int __isnanf(float);

```

```
extern int __isnanl(long double);
extern int __signbit(double);
extern int __signbitf(float);
extern double acos(double);
extern float acosf(float);
extern double acosh(double);
extern float acoshf(float);
extern long double acoshl(long double);
extern long double acosl(long double);
extern double asin(double);
extern float asinf(float);
extern double asinh(double);
extern float asinhf(float);
extern long double asinhl(long double);
extern long double asinl(long double);
extern double atan(double);
extern double atan2(double, double);
extern float atan2f(float, float);
extern long double atan2l(long double, long double);
extern float atanf(float);
extern double atanh(double);
extern float atanhf(float);
extern long double atanhl(long double);
extern long double atanl(long double);
extern double cbrt(double);
extern float cbrtf(float);
extern long double cbrtl(long double);
extern double ceil(double);
extern float ceilf(float);
extern long double ceill(long double);
extern double copysign(double, double);
extern float copysignf(float, float);
extern long double copysignl(long double, long double);
extern double cos(double);
extern float cosf(float);
extern double cosh(double);
extern float coshf(float);
extern long double coshl(long double);
extern long double cosl(long double);
extern double drem(double, double);
extern float dremf(float, float);
extern long double dreml(long double, long double);
extern double erf(double);
extern double erfc(double);
extern float erfcf(float);
extern long double erfcl(long double);
extern float erff(float);
extern long double erfl(long double);
extern double exp(double);
extern double exp10(double);
extern float exp10f(float);
extern long double exp10l(long double);
extern double exp2(double);
extern float exp2f(float);
extern float expf(float);
extern long double expl(long double);
extern double expm1(double);
extern float expmf(float);
extern long double expml(long double);
extern double fabs(double);
extern float fabsf(float);
extern long double fabsl(long double);
extern double fdim(double, double);
extern float fdimf(float, float);
extern long double fdiml(long double, long double);
extern int finite(double);
```

```
extern int finitef(float);
extern int finitel(long double);
extern double floor(double);
extern float floorf(float);
extern long double floorl(long double);
extern double fma(double, double, double);
extern float fmaf(float, float, float);
extern long double fmal(long double, long double, long double);
extern double fmax(double, double);
extern float fmaxf(float, float);
extern long double fmaxl(long double, long double);
extern double fmin(double, double);
extern float fminf(float, float);
extern long double fminl(long double, long double);
extern double fmod(double, double);
extern float fmodf(float, float);
extern long double fmodl(long double, long double);
extern double frexp(double, int *);
extern float frexpf(float, int *);
extern long double frexpl(long double, int *);
extern double gamma(double);
extern float gammaf(float);
extern long double gammal(long double);
extern double hypot(double, double);
extern float hypotf(float, float);
extern long double hypotl(long double, long double);
extern int ilogb(double);
extern int ilogbf(float);
extern int ilogbl(long double);
extern double j0(double);
extern float j0f(float);
extern long double j0l(long double);
extern double j1(double);
extern float j1f(float);
extern long double j1l(long double);
extern double jn(int, double);
extern float jnf(int, float);
extern long double jnl(int, long double);
extern double ldexp(double, int);
extern float ldexpf(float, int);
extern long double ldexpl(long double, int);
extern double lgamma(double);
extern double lgamma_r(double, int *);
extern float lgammaf(float);
extern float lgammaf_r(float, int *);
extern long double lgammal(long double);
extern long double lgammal_r(long double, int *);
extern long long int llrint(double);
extern long long int llrintf(float);
extern long long int llrintl(long double);
extern long long int llround(double);
extern long long int llroundf(float);
extern long long int llroundl(long double);
extern double log(double);
extern double log10(double);
extern float log10f(float);
extern long double log10l(long double);
extern double log1p(double);
extern float log1pf(float);
extern long double log1pl(long double);
extern double log2(double);
extern float log2f(float);
extern long double log2l(long double);
extern double logb(double);
extern float logbf(float);
extern long double logbl(long double);
```

```

extern float logf(float);
extern long double logl(long double);
extern long int lrint(double);
extern long int lrintf(float);
extern long int lrintl(long double);
extern long int lround(double);
extern long int lroundf(float);
extern long int lroundl(long double);
extern double modf(double, double *);
extern float modff(float, float *);
extern long double modfl(long double, long double *);
extern double nan(const char *);
extern float nanf(const char *);
extern long double nanl(const char *);
extern double nearbyint(double);
extern float nearbyintf(float);
extern long double nearbyintl(long double);
extern double nextafter(double, double);
extern float nextafterf(float, float);
extern long double nextafterl(long double, long double);
extern double nexttoward(double, long double);
extern float nexttowardf(float, long double);
extern long double nexttowardl(long double, long double);
extern double pow(double, double);
extern double pow10(double);
extern float pow10f(float);
extern long double pow10l(long double);
extern float powf(float, float);
extern long double powl(long double, long double);
extern double remainder(double, double);
extern float remainderf(float, float);
extern long double remainderl(long double, long double);
extern double remquo(double, double, int *);
extern float remquof(float, float, int *);
extern long double remquol(long double, long double, int *);
extern double rint(double);
extern float rintf(float);
extern long double rintl(long double);
extern double round(double);
extern float roundf(float);
extern long double roundl(long double);
extern double scalb(double, double);
extern float scalbf(float, float);
extern long double scalbl(long double, long double);
extern double scalbln(double, long int);
extern float scalblnf(float, long int);
extern long double scalblnl(long double, long int);
extern double scalbn(double, int);
extern float scalbnf(float, int);
extern long double scalbnl(long double, int);
extern int signgam;
extern double significand(double);
extern float significandf(float);
extern long double significandl(long double);
extern double sin(double);
extern void sincos(double *, double *);
extern void sincosf(float, float *, float *);
extern void sincosl(long double, long double *, long double *);
extern float sinf(float);
extern double sinh(double);
extern float sinhf(float);
extern long double sinhl(long double);
extern long double sinl(long double);
extern double sqrt(double);
extern float sqrtf(float);
extern long double sqrtl(long double);

```

```

extern double tan(double);
extern float tanf(float);
extern double tanh(double);
extern float tanhf(float);
extern long double tanhl(long double);
extern long double tanl(long double);
extern double tgamma(double);
extern float tgammaf(float);
extern long double tgammal(long double);
extern double trunc(double);
extern float truncf(float);
extern long double truncl(long double);
extern double y0(double);
extern float y0f(float);
extern long double y0l(long double);
extern double y1(double);
extern float y1f(float);
extern long double y1l(long double);
extern double yn(int, double);
extern float ynf(int, float);
extern long double ynl(int, long double);

```

## 14.8 Interface Definitions for libm

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libm and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 14.6 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### finite

#### Name

finite — test for infinity

#### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
int __finite(double arg);
```

#### Description

finite() has the same specification as isfinite() in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for finite() is known to be double.

finite() is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### finitef

#### Name

finitef — test for infinity

#### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
int __finitef(float arg);
```

#### Description

finitef() has the same specification as isfinite() in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) except that the argument type for finitef() is known to be float.

finitef() is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_finitel**

### **Name**

`__finitel` — test for infinity

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int __finitel(long double arg);
```

### **Description**

`__finitel()` has the same specification as `isfinite()` in the POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__finitel()` is known to be long double.

`__finitel()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_fpclassify**

### **Name**

`__fpclassify` — Classify real floating type

### **Synopsis**

```
int __fpclassify(double arg);
```

### **Description**

`__fpclassify()` has the same specification as `fpclassify()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__fpclassify()` is known to be double.

`__fpclassify()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **\_\_fpclassifyf**

### **Name**

`__fpclassifyf` — Classify real floating type

### **Synopsis**

```
int __fpclassifyf(float arg);
```

### **Description**

`__fpclassifyf()` has the same specification as `fpclassify()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__fpclassifyf()` is known to be float.

`__fpclassifyf()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_signbit****Name**

`__signbit` — test sign of floating point value

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int __signbit(double arg);
```

**Description**

`__signbit()` has the same specification as `signbit()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__signbit()` is known to be double.

`__signbit()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**\_\_signbitf****Name**

`__signbitf` — test sign of floating point value

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int __signbitf(float arg);
```

**Description**

`__signbitf()` has the same specification as `signbit()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that the argument type for `__signbitf()` is known to be float.

`__signbitf()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**clog10****Name**

`clog10` — Logarithm of a Complex Number

**Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
double complex clog10(double complex z);
```

**Description**

The `clog10()` function shall compute the base 10 logarithm of the complex number `z`.

**Return Value**

The `clog10()` function shall return the base 10 logarithm.

**clog10f****Name**

`clog10f` — Logarithm of a Complex Number

**Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
float complex clog10f(float complex z);
```

**Description**

The `clog10f()` function shall compute the base 10 logarithm of the complex number  $z$ .

**Return Value**

The `clog10f()` function shall return the base 10 logarithm.

**clog10l****Name**

`clog10l` — Logarithm of a Complex Number

**Synopsis**

```
#include <complex.h>
long double complex clog10l(long double complex z);
```

**Description**

The `clog10l()` function shall compute the base 10 logarithm of the complex number  $z$ .

**Return Value**

The `clog10l()` function shall return the base 10 logarithm.

**drem****Name**

`drem` — Floating Point Remainder (DEPRECATED)

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double drem(double x, double y);
```

**Description**

The `drem()` function shall return the floating point remainder,  $x \text{ REM } y$  as required by IEC 60559/IEEE 754 Floating Point in the same way as `remainder()`.

**Note:** This function is included only for backwards compatibility; applications should use `remainder()` instead.

**Returns**

See `remainder()`.

**See Also**

`remainder()`, `dremf()`, `dreml()`

## dremf

### Name

dremf — Floating Point Remainder (DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double dremf(double x, double y);
```

### Description

The `dremf()` function shall return the floating point remainder,  $x \text{REM } y$  as required by IEC 60559/IEEE 754 Floating Point in the same way as `remainderf()`.

**Note:** This function is included only for backwards compatibility; applications should use `remainderf()` instead.

### Returns

See `remainderf()`.

### See Also

`remainderf()`, `drem()`, `dreml()`

## dreml

### Name

dreml — Floating Point Remainder (DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double dreml(double x, double y);
```

### Description

The `dreml()` function shall return the floating point remainder,  $x \text{REM } y$  as required by IEC 60559/IEEE 754 Floating Point in the same way as `remainderl()`.

**Note:** This function is included only for backwards compatibility; applications should use `remainderl()` instead.

### Returns

See `remainderl()`.

### See Also

`remainderl()`, `drem()`, `dremf()`

## **exp10**

### **Name**

`exp10` — Base-10 power function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double exp10(double x);
```

### **Description**

The `exp10()` function shall return  $10^x$ .

**Note:** This function is identical to `pow10()`.

### **Returns**

Upon successful completion, `exp10()` shall return  $10$  rised to the power of `x`.

If the correct value would cause overflow, a range error shall occur and `exp10()` shall return `±HUGE_VAL`, with the same sign as the correct value of the function.

### **See Also**

`pow10()`, `exp10f()`, `exp10l()`

## **exp10f**

### **Name**

`exp10f` — Base-10 power function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float exp10f(float x);
```

### **Description**

The `exp10f()` function shall return  $10^x$ .

**Note:** This function is identical to `pow10f()`.

### **Returns**

Upon successful completion, `exp10f()` shall return  $10$  rised to the power of `x`.

If the correct value would cause overflow, a range error shall occur and `exp10f()` shall return `±HUGE_VALF`, with the same sign as the correct value of the function.

### **See Also**

`pow10f()`, `exp10()`, `exp10l()`

## exp10l

### Name

exp10l — Base-10 power function

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
long double exp10l(long double x);
```

### Description

The `exp10l()` function shall return  $10^x$ .

**Note:** This function is identical to `pow10l()`.

### Returns

Upon successful completion, `exp10l()` shall return  $10$  rised to the power of `x`.

If the correct value would cause overflow, a range error shall occur and `exp10l()` shall return `±HUGE_VALL`, with the same sign as the correct value of the function.

### See Also

`pow10l()`, `exp10()`, `exp10f()`

## **fedisableexcept**

### **Name**

`fedisableexcept` — disable floating point exceptions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fedisableexcept(int excepts);
```

### **Description**

The `fedisableexcept()` function disables traps for each of the exceptions represented by the mask `excepts`.

### **Return Value**

The `fedisableexcept()` function returns the previous set of enabled exceptions on success. On error, -1 is returned.

### **Errors**

No errors are defined, but the function will fail if not supported on the architecture.

## **feenableexcept**

### **Name**

`feenableexcept` — enable floating point exceptions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int feenableexcept(int excepts);
```

### **Description**

The `feenableexcept()` function enables traps for each of the exceptions represented by the mask `excepts`.

### **Return Value**

The `feenableexcept()` function returns the previous set of enabled exceptions on success. On error, -1 is returned.

### **Errors**

No errors are defined, but the function will fail if not supported on the architecture.

## **fegetexcept**

### **Name**

`fegetexcept` — query floating point exception handling state

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <fenv.h>
int fegetexcept(void);
```

### **Description**

The `fegetexcept()` function returns the set of all currently enabled exceptions.

### **Return Value**

The `fegetexcept()` function returns the set of all currently enabled exceptions.

## Errors

No errors are defined, but the function will fail if not supported on the architecture.

### **finite**

#### Name

`finite` — test for infinity (DEPRECATED)

#### Synopsis

```
#define _SVID_SOURCE
#include <math.h>
int finite(double arg);
```

#### Description

The `finite()` function shall test whether its argument is neither `INFINITY` nor not a number (`NaN`).

#### Returns

On success, `finite()` shall return 1. Otherwise the function shall return 0.

**Note:** The ISO C (1999) standard defines the function `isfinite()`, which is more general purpose. The `finite()` function is deprecated, and applications should use `isfinite()` instead. A future revision of this standard may remove this function.

#### See Also

`isfinite()`, `finitef()`, `finitel()`

### **finitef**

#### Name

`finitef` — test for infinity (DEPRECATED)

#### Synopsis

```
#define _SVID_SOURCE
#include <math.h>
int finitef(float arg);
```

#### Description

The `finitef()` function shall test whether its argument is neither `INFINITY` nor not a number (`NaN`).

#### Returns

On success, `finitef()` shall return 1. Otherwise the function shall return 0.

**Note:** The ISO C (1999) standard defines the function `isfinite()`, which is more general purpose. The `finitef()` function is deprecated, and applications should use `isfinite()` instead. A future revision of this standard may remove this function.

#### See Also

`isfinite()`, `finite()`, `finitel()`

**finitel****Name**

`finitel` — test for infinity (DEPRECATED)

**Synopsis**

```
#define _SVID_SOURCE
#include <math.h>
int finitel(long double arg);
```

**Description**

The `finitel()` function shall test whether its argument is neither `INFINITY` nor not a number (`NAN`).

**Returns**

On success, `finitel()` shall return 1. Otherwise the function shall return 0.

**Note:** The ISO C (1999) standard defines the function `isfinite()`, which is more general purpose. The `finitel()` function is deprecated, and applications should use `isfinite()` instead. A future revision of this standard may remove this function.

**See Also**

`isfinite()`, `finite()`, `finitef()`

**gamma****Name**

`gamma` — log gamma function (DEPRECATED)

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double gammaf(double x);
```

**Description**

The `gamma()` function is identical to `lgamma()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

**Note:** The name `gamma()` for this function is deprecated and should not be used.

**Returns**

See `lgamma()`.

**See Also**

`lgamma()`, `lgammaf()`, `lgammal()`, `gammaf()`, `gammal()`

## gammaf

### Name

`gammaf` — log gamma function (DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
float gammaf(float x);
```

### Description

The `gammaf()` function is identical to `lgammaf()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

**Note:** The name `gammaf()` for this function is deprecated and should not be used.

### Returns

See `lgammaf()`.

### See Also

`lgamma()`, `lgammaf()`, `lgammal()`, `gamma()`, `gammal()`

## gammal

### Name

`gammal` — log gamma function (DEPRECATED)

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
long double gammal(long double x);
```

### Description

The `gammal()` function is identical to `lgammal()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

**Note:** The name `gammal()` for this function is deprecated and should not be used.

### Returns

See `lgammal()`.

### See Also

`lgamma()`, `lgammaf()`, `lgammal()`, `gamma()`, `gammaf()`

**j0f****Name**

`j0f` — Bessel functions

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float j0f(float x);
```

**Description**

The `j0f()` function is identical to `j0()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a float.

**Returns**

See `j0()`.

**See Also**

`j0()`, `j01()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j1l()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y0l()`, `y1()`, `y1f()`, `y1l()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

**j0l****Name**

`j0l` — Bessel functions

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
long double j0l(long double x);
```

**Description**

The `j0l()` function is identical to `j0()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a long double.

**Returns**

See `j0()`.

**See Also**

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j1l()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y0l()`, `y1()`, `y1f()`, `y1l()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

## j1f

### Name

j1f — Bessel functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
float j1f(float x);
```

### Description

The j1f() function is identical to j1(), except that the argument *x* and the return value is a float.

### Returns

See j1().

### See Also

j0(), j0f(), j0l(), j1(), j1l(), jn(), jnf(), jnl(), y0(), y0f(), y0l(), y1(), y1f(), y1l(), yn(), ynf(), ynl()

## j1l

### Name

j1l — Bessel functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
long double j1l(long double x);
```

### Description

The j1l() function is identical to j1(), except that the argument *x* and the return value is a long double.

### Returns

See j0().

### See Also

j0(), j0f(), j0l(), j1(), j1f(), jn(), jnf(), jnl(), y0(), y0f(), y0l(), y1(), y1f(), y1l(), yn(), ynf(), ynl()

**jnf****Name**

`jnf` — Bessel functions

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float jnf(float x);
```

**Description**

The `jnf()` function is identical to `jn()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a float.

**Returns**

See `jn()`.

**See Also**

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j0l()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j1l()`, `jn()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y0l()`, `y1()`,  
`y1f()`, `y1l()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

**jnl****Name**

`jnl` — Bessel functions

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
long double jnl(long double x);
```

**Description**

The `jnl()` function is identical to `jn()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a long double.

**Returns**

See `jn()`.

**See Also**

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j0l()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j1l()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y0l()`, `y1()`,  
`y1f()`, `y1l()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

## **lgamma\_r**

### **Name**

`lgamma_r` — log gamma functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double lgamma_r(double x, int * signp);
```

### **Description**

The `lgamma_r()` function shall compute the natural logarithm of the absolute value of the Gamma function, as `lgamma()`. However, instead of setting the external integer `signgam` to the sign of the Gamma function, `lgamma_r()` shall set the integer referenced by `signp` to the sign.

### **Returns**

See `lgamma()` and `signgam`.

### **See Also**

`lgamma()`, `lgammaf_r()`, `lgammal_r()`, `signgam`

## **lgammaf\_r**

### **Name**

`lgammaf_r` — log gamma functions

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float lgammaf_r(float x, int * signp);
```

### **Description**

The `lgammaf_r()` function shall compute the natural logarithm of the absolute value of the Gamma function, as `lgammaf()`. However, instead of setting the external integer `signgam` to the sign of the Gamma function, `lgammaf_r()` shall set the integer referenced by `signp` to the sign.

### **Returns**

See `lgammaf()` and `signgam`.

### **See Also**

`lgamma()`, `lgamma_r()`, `lgammal_r()`, `signgam`

**lgamma\_l\_r****Name**

`lgamma_l_r` — log gamma functions

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
double lgamma_l_r(double x, int * signp);
```

**Description**

The `lgamma_l_r()` function shall compute the natural logarithm of the absolute value of the Gamma function, as `lgamma()`. However, instead of setting the external integer `signgam` to the sign of the Gamma function, `lgamma_l_r()` shall set the integer referenced by `signp` to the sign.

**Returns**

See `lgamma()` and `signgam`.

**See Also**

`lgamma()`, `lgamma_r()`, `lgammaf_r()`, `signgam`

**matherr****Name**

`matherr` — math library exception handling

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
int matherr(struct exception * __exc);
```

**Description**

The System V Interface Definition (SVID) Issue 3 specifies that various math functions should invoke a function called `matherr()` if a math exception is detected. This function is called before the math function returns; after `matherr()` returns, the system then returns to the math function, which in turn returns to the caller.

`matherr()` is obsolete; indeed it was withdrawn in the System V Interface Definition (SVID) Issue 4, and is required only by this specification for historical compatibility, and will be removed in a future version. The floating point environment function group including `fesetenv()` should be used instead.

`matherr()` is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

**See Also**

`fesetenv()`, `fegetenv()`, `feupdateenv()`.

## pow10

### Name

pow10 — Base-10 power function

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double pow10(double x);
```

### Description

The `pow10()` function shall return  $10^x$ .

**Note:** This function is identical to `exp10()`.

### Returns

Upon successful completion, `pow10()` shall return  $10$  rised to the power of  $x$ .

If the correct value would cause overflow, a range error shall occur and `pow10()` shall return `±HUGE_VAL`, with the same sign as the correct value of the function.

### See Also

`exp10()`, `pow10f()`, `pow10l()`

## pow10f

### Name

pow10f — Base-10 power function

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
float pow10f(float x);
```

### Description

The `pow10f()` function shall return  $10^x$ .

**Note:** This function is identical to `exp10f()`.

### Returns

Upon successful completion, `pow10f()` shall return  $10$  rised to the power of  $x$ .

If the correct value would cause overflow, a range error shall occur and `pow10f()` shall return `±HUGE_VALF`, with the same sign as the correct value of the function.

### See Also

`exp10f()`, `pow10()`, `pow10l()`

**pow10l****Name**

`pow10l` — Base-10 power function

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
long double pow10l(long double x);
```

**Description**

The `pow10l()` function shall return  $10^x$ .

**Note:** This function is identical to `exp10l()`.

**Returns**

Upon successful completion, `pow10l()` shall return  $10$  rised to the power of `x`.

If the correct value would cause overflow, a range error shall occur and `pow10l()` shall return `±HUGE_VALL`, with the same sign as the correct value of the function.

**See Also**

`exp10l()`, `pow10()`, `pow10f()`

**scalbf****Name**

`scalbf` — load exponent of radix-independent floating point number

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
float scalbf(float x, double exp);
```

**Description**

The `scalbf()` function is identical to `scalb()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is of type `float`.

**Returns**

See `scalb()`.

**scalbl****Name**

`scalbl` — load exponent of radix-independent floating point number

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
long double scalbl(long double x, double exp);
```

**Description**

The `scalbl()` function is identical to `scalb()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is of type `long double`.

**Returns**

See `scalb()`.

## significand

### Name

`significand` — floating point mantissa

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
double significand(double x);
```

### Description

The `significand()` function shall return the mantissa of  $x$ ,  $\text{sig}$  such that  $x \equiv \text{sig} \times 2^n$  scaled such that  $1 \leq \text{sig} < 2$ .

**Note:** This function is intended for testing conformance to IEC 60559/IEEE 754 Floating Point, and its use is not otherwise recommended.

This function is equivalent to `scalb(x, (double)-ilogb(x))`.

### Returns

Upon successful completion, `significand()` shall return the mantissa of  $x$  in the range  $1 \leq \text{sig} < 2$ .

If  $x$  is 0,  $\pm\text{HUGE\_VAL}$ , or  $\text{NaN}$ , the result is undefined.

### See Also

`significandf()`, `significandl()`

## significandf

### Name

`significandf` — floating point mantissa

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
float significandf(float x);
```

### Description

The `significandf()` function shall return the mantissa of  $x$ ,  $\text{sig}$  such that  $x \equiv \text{sig} \times 2^n$  scaled such that  $1 \leq \text{sig} < 2$ .

**Note:** This function is intended for testing conformance to IEC 60559/IEEE 754 Floating Point, and its use is not otherwise recommended.

This function is equivalent to `scalb(x, (double)-ilogb(x))`.

### Returns

Upon successful completion, `significandf()` shall return the mantissa of  $x$  in the range  $1 \leq \text{sig} < 2$ .

If  $x$  is 0,  $\pm\text{HUGE\_VALF}$ , or  $\text{NaN}$ , the result is undefined.

### See Also

`significand()`, `significandl()`

**significandl****Name**

`significandl` — floating point mantissa

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
long double significandl(long double x);
```

**Description**

The `significandl()` function shall return the mantissa of  $x$ ,  $\text{sig}$  such that  $x = \text{sig} \times 2^n$  scaled such that  $1 \leq \text{sig} < 2$ .

**Note:** This function is intended for testing conformance to IEC 60559/IEEE 754 Floating Point, and its use is not otherwise recommended.

This function is equivalent to `scalb(x, (double)-ilogb(x))`.

**Returns**

Upon successful completion, `significandl()` shall return the mantissa of  $x$  in the range  $1 \leq \text{sig} < 2$ .

If  $x$  is 0,  $\pm\text{HUGE\_VALL}$ , or NaN, the result is undefined.

**See Also**

`significand()`, `significandf()`

**sincos****Name**

`sincos` — trigonometric functions

**Synopsis**

```
#define __GNU_SOURCE
#include <math.h>
void sincos(double x, double * sin, double * cos);
```

**Description**

The `sincos()` function shall calculate both the sine and cosine of  $x$ . The sine shall be stored in the location referenced by `sin`, and the cosine in the location referenced by `cosine`.

**Returns**

None. See `sin()` and `cos()` for possible error conditions.

**See Also**

`cos()`, `sin()`, `sincosf()`, `sincosl()`

**sincosf****Name**

`sincosf` — trigonometric functions

**Synopsis**

```
#define __GNU_SOURCE
```

```
#include <math.h>
void sincosf(float x, float * sin, float * cos);
```

## Description

The `sincosf()` function shall calculate both the sine and cosine of `x`. The sine shall be stored in the location referenced by `sin`, and the cosine in the location referenced by `cosine`.

## Returns

None. See `sin()` and `cos()` for possible error conditions.

## See Also

`cos()`, `sin()`, `sincos()`, `sincosl()`

## **sincosl**

### Name

`sincosl` — trigonometric functions

### Synopsis

```
#define __GNU_SOURCE
#include <math.h>
void sincosl(long double x, long double * sin, long double * cos);
```

## Description

The `sincosl()` function shall calculate both the sine and cosine of `x`. The sine shall be stored in the location referenced by `sin`, and the cosine in the location referenced by `cosine`.

## Returns

None. See `sin()` and `cos()` for possible error conditions.

## See Also

`cos()`, `sin()`, `sincos()`, `sincosl()`

## **y0f**

### Name

`y0f` — Bessel functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
float y0f(float x);
```

## Description

The `y0f()` function is identical to `y0()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a float.

## Returns

See `y0()`.

## See Also

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j01()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j11()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y01()`, `y1()`,  
`y1f()`, `y11()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

## y0l

### Name

`y0l` — Bessel functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
long double y0l(long double x);
```

### Description

The `y0l()` function is identical to `y0()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a long double.

### Returns

See `y0()`.

### See Also

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j0l()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j1l()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y1()`,  
`y1f()`, `y1l()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

## y1f

### Name

`y1f` — Bessel functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
float y1f(float x);
```

### Description

The `y1f()` function is identical to `y1()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a float.

### Returns

See `y1()`.

### See Also

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j0l()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j1l()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y0l()`,  
`y1()`, `y1l()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

## y1l

### Name

y1l — Bessel functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
long double y1l(long double x);
```

### Description

The `y1l()` function is identical to `y1()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a long double.

### Returns

See `j0()`.

### See Also

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j0l()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j1l()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y0l()`,  
`y1()`, `y1f()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

## ynf

### Name

ynf — Bessel functions

### Synopsis

```
#include <math.h>
float ynf(float x);
```

### Description

The `ynf()` function is identical to `yn()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a float.

### Returns

See `yn()`.

### See Also

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j0l()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j1l()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y0l()`,  
`y1()`, `y1f()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`, `ynl()`

**ynl****Name**

`ynl` — Bessel functions

**Synopsis**

```
#include <math.h>
long double ynl(long double x);
```

**Description**

The `ynl()` function is identical to `yn()`, except that the argument `x` and the return value is a long double.

**Returns**

See `yn()`.

**See Also**

`j0()`, `j0f()`, `j01()`, `j1()`, `j1f()`, `j11()`, `jn()`, `jnf()`, `jnl()`, `y0()`, `y0f()`, `y01()`,  
`y1()`, `y1f()`, `y11()`, `yn()`, `ynf()`

## 14.9 Interfaces for libpthread

Table 14-42 defines the library name and shared object name for the `libpthread` library

**Table 14-42 libpthread Definition**

Library:	<code>libpthread</code>
SONAME:	<code>libpthread.so.0</code>

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LFS] Large File Support

[LSB] This Specification

[SUSv3] POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003)

[SUSv4] POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)

### 14.9.1 Realtime Threads

#### 14.9.1.1 Interfaces for Realtime Threads

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Realtime Threads specified in Table 14-43, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-43 libpthread - Realtime Threads Function Interfaces**

<code>pthread_attr_getinheritsched</code> [SUSv4]	<code>pthread_attr_getschedpolicy</code> [SUSv4]	<code>pthread_attr_getscope</code> [SUSv4]	<code>pthread_attr_setinheritsched</code> [SUSv4]
<code>pthread_attr_setschedpolicy</code> [SUSv4]	<code>pthread_attr_setscope</code> [SUSv4]	<code>pthread_getschedparam</code> [SUSv4]	<code>pthread_mutex_getprioceiling(GLIBC_2.4)</code> [SUSv4]
<code>pthread_mutex_setsprioceiling(GLIBC_2.4)</code> [SUSv4]	<code>pthread_mutexattr_getprioceiling(GLIBC_2.4)</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_getprotocol(GLIBC_2.4)</code>	<code>pthread_mutexattr_setprioceiling(GLIBC_2.4)</code>

	GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	LIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]
pthread_mutexattr_setprotocol(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	pthread_setschedparam [SUSv4]	pthread_setschedprio(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]	

## 14.9.2 Advanced Realtime Threads

### 14.9.2.1 Interfaces for Advanced Realtime Threads

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Advanced Realtime Threads specified in Table 14-44, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-44 libpthread - Advanced Realtime Threads Function Interfaces**

pthread_barrier_destroy [SUSv4]	pthread_barrier_init [SUSv4]	pthread_barrier_wait [SUSv4]	pthread_barrierattr_destroy [SUSv4]
pthread_barrierattr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.3.3) [SUSv4]	pthread_barrierattr_init [SUSv4]	pthread_barrierattr_setpshared [SUSv4]	pthread_getcpuclockid [SUSv4]
pthread_spin_destroy [SUSv4]	pthread_spin_init [SUSv4]	pthread_spin_lock [SUSv4]	pthread_spin_trylock [SUSv4]
pthread_spin_unlock [SUSv4]			

## 14.9.3 Posix Threads

### 14.9.3.1 Interfaces for Posix Threads

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Posix Threads specified in Table 14-45, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-45 libpthread - Posix Threads Function Interfaces**

_pthread_cleanup_pop [LSB]	_pthread_cleanup_push [LSB]	pthread_attr_destroy [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_getdetachstate [SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getguardsize [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_getschedparam [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_getstack [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_getstackaddr [SUSv3]
pthread_attr_getstacksize [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_init [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_setdetachstate [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_setguardsize [SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setschedparam [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_setsstack [SUSv4]	pthread_attr_setsstackaddr [SUSv3]	pthread_attr_setsstacksize [SUSv4]
pthread_cancel [SUSv4]	pthread_cond_broadcast [SUSv4]	pthread_cond_destroy [SUSv4]	pthread_cond_init [SUSv4]
pthread_cond_signal [SUSv4]	pthread_cond_timedwait [SUSv4]	pthread_cond_wait [SUSv4]	pthread_condattr_destroy [SUSv4]

pthread_condattr_getclock(GLIBC_2.3.3) [SUSv4]	pthread_condattr_getpshared [SUSv4]	pthread_condattr_init [SUSv4]	pthread_condattr_setclock(GLIBC_2.3.3) [SUSv4]
pthread_condattr_setpshared [SUSv4]	pthread_create [SUSv4]	pthread_detach [SUSv4]	pthread_equal [SUSv4]
pthread_exit [SUSv4]	pthread_getconcurrency [SUSv4]	pthread_getspecific [SUSv4]	pthread_join [SUSv4]
pthread_key_create [SUSv4]	pthread_key_delete [SUSv4]	pthread_kill [SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_consistent(GLIBC_2.12) [SUSv4]
pthread_mutex_destroy [SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_init [SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_lock [SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_timedlock [SUSv4]
pthread_mutex_trylock [SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_unlock [SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_destroy [SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_getpshared [SUSv4]
pthread_mutexattr_getrobust(GLIBC_2.12) [SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_gettype [SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_init [SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_setpshared [SUSv4]
pthread_mutexattr_setrobust(GLIBC_2.12) [SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_settype [SUSv4]	pthread_once [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_destroy [SUSv4]
pthread_rwlock_init [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_rdlock [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_timedrdlock [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock [SUSv4]
pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_trywrlock [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_unlock [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_wrlock [SUSv4]
pthread_rwlockattr_destroy [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlockattr_getpshared [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlockattr_init [SUSv4]	pthread_rwlockattr_setpshared [SUSv4]
pthread_self [SUSv4]	pthread_setcancelstate [SUSv4]	pthread_setcanceltype [SUSv4]	pthread_setconcurrency [SUSv4]
pthread_setspecific [SUSv4]	pthread_sigmask [SUSv4]	pthread_testcancel [SUSv4]	sem_close [SUSv4]
sem_destroy [SUSv4]	sem_getvalue [SUSv4]	sem_init [SUSv4]	sem_open [SUSv4]
sem_post [SUSv4]	sem_timedwait [SUSv4]	sem_trywait [SUSv4]	sem_unlink [SUSv4]
sem_wait [SUSv4]			

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Posix Threads specified in Table 14-46, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 14-46 libpthread - Posix Threads Deprecated Function Interfaces**

pthread_attr_get_stackaddr [SUSv3]	pthread_attr_sets_stackaddr [SUSv3]		
------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	--

## 14.9.4 Thread aware versions of libc interfaces

### 14.9.4.1 Interfaces for Thread aware versions of libc interfaces

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Thread aware versions of libc interfaces specified in Table 14-47, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-47 libpthread - Thread aware versions of libc interfaces Function Interfaces**

lseek64 [LFS]	open64 [LFS]	pread [SUSv4]	pread64 [LSB]
pwrite [SUSv4]	pwrite64 [LSB]		

## 14.9.5 GNU Extensions for libpthread

### 14.9.5.1 Interfaces for GNU Extensions for libpthread

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for GNU Extensions for libpthread specified in Table 14-48, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-48 libpthread - GNU Extensions for libpthread Function Interfaces**

pthread_getattr_np [LSB]	pthread_mutex_consistent_np [LSB]	pthread_mutexattr_getrobust_np [LSB]	pthread_mutexattr_setrobust_np [LSB]
pthread_rwlockattr_getkind_np [LSB]	pthread_rwlockattr_setkind_np [LSB]		

## 14.9.6 System Calls

### 14.9.6.1 Interfaces for System Calls

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for System Calls specified in Table 14-49, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-49 libpthread - System Calls Function Interfaces**

close [SUSv4]	fcntl [LSB]	fork [SUSv4]	fsync [SUSv4]
lseek [SUSv4]	msync [SUSv4]	nanosleep [SUSv4]	open [SUSv4]
pause [SUSv4]	read [SUSv4]	vfork [SUSv3]	wait [SUSv4]
waitpid [LSB]	write [SUSv4]		

## 14.9.7 Standard I/O

### 14.9.7.1 Interfaces for Standard I/O

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Standard I/O specified in Table 14-50, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-50 libpthread - Standard I/O Function Interfaces**

flockfile [SUSv4]			
-------------------	--	--	--

## 14.9.8 Signal Handling

### 14.9.8.1 Interfaces for Signal Handling

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Signal Handling specified in Table 14-51, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-51 libpthread - Signal Handling Function Interfaces**

__libc_current_si grtmax [LSB]	__libc_current_si grtmin [LSB]	raise [SUSv4]	sigaction [SUSv4]
siglongjmp [SUSv4]	sigwait [SUSv4]		

## 14.9.9 Standard Library

### 14.9.9.1 Interfaces for Standard Library

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Standard Library specified in Table 14-52, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-52 libpthread - Standard Library Function Interfaces**

__errno_location [LSB]	ftrylockfile [SUSv4]	funlockfile [SUSv4]	longjmp [SUSv4]
system [LSB]			

## 14.9.10 Socket Interface

### 14.9.10.1 Interfaces for Socket Interface

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Socket Interface specified in Table 14-53, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-53 libpthread - Socket Interface Function Interfaces**

__h_errno_locati on [LSB]	accept [SUSv4]	connect [SUSv4]	recv [SUSv4]
recvfrom [SUSv4]	recvmsg [SUSv4]	send [SUSv4]	sendmsg [SUSv4]
sendto [SUSv4]			

## 14.9.11 Terminal Interface Functions

### 14.9.11.1 Interfaces for Terminal Interface Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Terminal Interface Functions specified in Table 14-54, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-54 libpthread - Terminal Interface Functions Function Interfaces**

tcdrain [SUSv4]			
-----------------	--	--	--

## 14.10 Data Definitions for libpthread

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libpthread. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 14.10.1 lsb/pthread.h

```
typedef unsigned long int pthread_t;
```

### 14.10.2 pthread.h

```
#define PTHREAD_MUTEX_DEFAULT      0
#define PTHREAD_MUTEX_NORMAL       0
#define PTHREAD_SCOPE_SYSTEM       0
#define PTHREAD_MUTEX_RECURSIVE    1
#define PTHREAD_SCOPE_PROCESS      1
#define PTHREAD_MUTEX_ERRORCHECK   2
#define __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_BARRIERATTR_T 4
#define __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_CONDATTR_T 4
#define __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_MUTEXATTR_T 4
#define __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_COND_T     48
#define __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_RWLOCKATTR_T 8
#define pthread_cleanup_push(routine,arg) \
    {struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer _buffer; \
    _pthread_cleanup_push(&_buffer,(routine),(arg)); \
    pthread_cleanup_pop(execute) \
    _pthread_cleanup_pop(&_buffer,(execute));}
#define PTHREAD_COND_INITIALIZER    { { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, \
*) 0, 0, 0 } }

struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer {
    void (*_routine) (void *);
    void *_arg;
    int _canceltype;
    struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *_prev;
```

```

};

typedef unsigned int pthread_key_t;
typedef int pthread_once_t;
typedef volatile int pthread_spinlock_t;
typedef union {
    char __size[ __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_BARRIERATTR_T];
    int __align;
} pthread_barrierattr_t;
enum {
    PTHREAD_PRIO_NONE,
    PTHREAD_PRIO_INHERIT,
    PTHREAD_PRIO_PROTECT
};
enum {
    PTHREAD_MUTEX_STALLED = 0,
    PTHREAD_MUTEX_STALLED_NP = 0,
    PTHREAD_MUTEX_ROBUST = 1,
    PTHREAD_MUTEX_ROBUST_NP = 1
};
enum {
    PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_READER_NP,
    PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_WRITER_NP,
    PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_WRITER_NONRECURSIVE_NP,
    PTHREAD_RWLOCK_DEFAULT_NP = PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_READER_NP
};

typedef union {
    struct __pthread_mutex_s __data;
    char __size[ __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_MUTEX_T];
    long int __align;
} pthread_mutex_t;
typedef union {
    char __size[ __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_MUTEXATTR_T];
    int __align;
} pthread_mutexattr_t;

typedef union {
    char __size[ __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_ATTR_T];
    long int __align;
} pthread_attr_t;

typedef union {
    struct {
        int __lock;
        unsigned int __futex;
        unsigned long long int __total_seq;
        unsigned long long int __wakeup_seq;
        unsigned long long int __woken_seq;
        void * __mutex;
        unsigned int __nwaiters;
        unsigned int __broadcast_seq;
    } __data;
    char __size[ __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_COND_T];
    long long int __align;
} pthread_cond_t;
typedef union {
    char __size[ __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_CONDATTR_T];
    int __align;
} pthread_condattr_t;

typedef union {
    char __size[ __SIZEOF_PTHREAD_RWLOCKATTR_T];
    long int __align;
} pthread_rwlockattr_t;

#define PTHREAD_CREATE_JOINABLE 0

```

```

#define PTHREAD_INHERIT_SCHED 0
#define PTHREAD_ONCE_INIT 0
#define PTHREAD_PROCESS_PRIVATE 0
#define PTHREAD_CREATE_DETACHED 1
#define PTHREAD_EXPLICIT_SCHED 1
#define PTHREAD_PROCESS_SHARED 1

#define PTHREAD_CANCELED ((void*)-1)
#define PTHREAD_CANCEL_DEFERRED 0
#define PTHREAD_CANCEL_ENABLE 0
#define PTHREAD_CANCEL_ASYNCHRONOUS 1
#define PTHREAD_CANCEL_DISABLE 1

extern int __register_atfork(void (*) (void), void (*) (void),
                           void (*) (void), void *);
extern void _pthread_cleanup_pop(struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *,
int);
extern void _pthread_cleanup_push(struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *,
*,
                           void (*) (void *), void *);
extern int pthread_atfork(void (*__prepare) (void),
                         void (*__parent) (void), void (*__child)
(void));
extern int pthread_attr_destroy(pthread_attr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_attr_getdetachstate(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                       int * __detachstate);
extern int pthread_attr_getguardsize(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                      size_t * __guardsize);
extern int pthread_attr_getinheritsched(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                       int * __inherit);
extern int pthread_attr_getschedparam(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                      struct sched_param
* __param);
extern int pthread_attr_getschedpolicy(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                       int * __policy);
extern int pthread_attr_getscope(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                int * __scope);
extern int pthread_attr_getstack(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                 void ** __stackaddr, size_t *
__stacksize);
extern int pthread_attr_getstackaddr(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                     void ** __stackaddr);
extern int pthread_attr_getstacksize(const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                     size_t * __stacksize);
extern int pthread_attr_init(pthread_attr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_attr_setdetachstate(pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                       int __detachstate);
extern int pthread_attr_setguardsize(pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                     size_t __guardsize);
extern int pthread_attr_setinheritsched(pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                       int __inherit);
extern int pthread_attr_setschedparam(pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                      const struct sched_param
* __param);
extern int pthread_attr_setschedpolicy(pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                       int __policy);
extern int pthread_attr_setscope(pthread_attr_t * __attr, int
__scope);
extern int pthread_attr_setstack(pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                 void * __stackaddr, size_t
__stacksize);
extern int pthread_attr_setstackaddr(pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                     void * __stackaddr);

```

```

    void * __stackaddr);
extern int pthread_attr_setstacksize(pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                                     size_t __stacksize);
extern int pthread_barrier_destroy(pthread_barrier_t * __barrier);
extern int pthread_barrier_init(pthread_barrier_t * __barrier,
                               const pthread_barrierattr_t * __attr,
                               unsigned int __count);
extern int pthread_barrier_wait(pthread_barrier_t * __barrier);
extern int pthread_barrierattr_destroy(pthread_barrierattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_barrierattr_getpshared(const pthread_barrierattr_t * __attr,
                                         int __pshared);
extern int pthread_barrierattr_init(pthread_barrierattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_barrierattr_setpshared(pthread_barrierattr_t * __attr,
                                         int __pshared);
extern int pthread_cancel(pthread_t __th);
extern int pthread_cond_broadcast(pthread_cond_t * __cond);
extern int pthread_cond_destroy(pthread_cond_t * __cond);
extern int pthread_cond_init(pthread_cond_t * __cond,
                           const pthread_condattr_t * __cond_attr);
extern int pthread_cond_signal(pthread_cond_t * __cond);
extern int pthread_cond_timedwait(pthread_cond_t * __cond,
                                  pthread_mutex_t * __mutex,
                                  const struct timespec * __abstime);
extern int pthread_cond_wait(pthread_cond_t * __cond,
                           pthread_mutex_t * __mutex);
extern int pthread_condattr_destroy(pthread_condattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_condattr_getclock(const pthread_condattr_t * __attr,
                                    clockid_t * __clock_id);
extern int pthread_condattr_getpshared(const pthread_condattr_t * __attr,
                                       int __pshared);
extern int pthread_condattr_init(pthread_condattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_condattr_setclock(pthread_condattr_t * __attr,
                                    clockid_t __clock_id);
extern int pthread_condattr_setpshared(pthread_condattr_t * __attr,
                                       int __pshared);
extern int pthread_create(pthread_t * __newthread,
                         const pthread_attr_t * __attr,
                         void *(*__start_routine) (void *), void * __arg);
extern int pthread_detach(pthread_t __th);
extern int pthread_equal(pthread_t __thread1, pthread_t __thread2);
extern void pthread_exit(void * __retval);
extern int pthread_getattr_np(pthread_t thread, pthread_attr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_getconcurrency(void);
extern int pthread_getcpuclockid(pthread_t __thread_id,
                                 clockid_t * __clock_id);
extern int pthread_getschedparam(pthread_t __target_thread, int * __policy,
                                struct sched_param * __param);
extern void *pthread_getspecific(pthread_key_t __key);
extern int pthread_join(pthread_t __th, void ** __thread_return);
extern int pthread_key_create(pthread_key_t * __key,
                             void (*__destr_function) (void *));
extern int pthread_key_delete(pthread_key_t __key);
extern int pthread_mutex_consistent(pthread_mutex_t * mutex);

```

```

extern int pthread_mutex_consistent_np(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex);
extern int pthread_mutex_destroy(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex);
extern int pthread_mutex_getprioceiling(const pthread_mutex_t * __mutex,
                                         int * __prioceiling);
extern int pthread_mutex_init(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex,
                             const pthread_mutexattr_t * __mutexattr);
extern int pthread_mutex_lock(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex);
extern int pthread_mutex_setprioceiling(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex,
                                         int __prioceiling,
                                         int * __old_ceiling);
extern int pthread_mutex_timedlock(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex,
                                   const struct timespec * __abstime);
extern int pthread_mutex_trylock(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex);
extern int pthread_mutex_unlock(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_destroy(pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_getprioceiling(const pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                             int __prioceiling);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_getprotocol(const pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                         int * __protocol);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_getpshared(const pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                       int * __pshared);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_getrobust(const pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                       int * __robust);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_getrobust_np(const pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                          int __robustness);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_gettype(const pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                     int * __kind);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_init(pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_setprioceiling(pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                            int __prioceiling);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_setprotocol(pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                         int __protocol);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_setpshared(pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                       int __pshared);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_setrobust(pthread_mutexattr_t * attr,
                                       int robust);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_setrobust_np(pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                          int __robustness);
extern int pthread_mutexattr_settype(pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
                                    int __kind);
extern int pthread_once(pthread_once_t * __once_control,
                       void (* __init_routine) (void));
extern int pthread_rwlock_destroy(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock);
extern int pthread_rwlock_init(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock,
                             const pthread_rwlockattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_rwlock_rdlock(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock);
extern int pthread_rwlock_timedrdlock(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock,
                                      const struct timespec * __abstime);

```

```

extern int pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock,
                                       const struct timespec
                                       * __abstime);
extern int pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock);
extern int pthread_rwlock_trywrlock(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock);
extern int pthread_rwlock_unlock(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock);
extern int pthread_rwlock_wrlock(pthread_rwlock_t * __rwlock);
extern int pthread_rwlockattr_destroy(pthread_rwlockattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_rwlockattr_getkind_np(const pthread_rwlockattr_t *
                                         __attr, int * __pref);
extern int pthread_rwlockattr_getpshared(const pthread_rwlockattr_t *
                                         __attr, int * __pshared);
extern int pthread_rwlockattr_init(pthread_rwlockattr_t * __attr);
extern int pthread_rwlockattr_setkind_np(pthread_rwlockattr_t * __attr,
                                         int __pref);
extern int pthread_rwlockattr_setpshared(pthread_rwlockattr_t * __attr,
                                         int __pshared);
extern pthread_t pthread_self(void);
extern int pthread_setcancelstate(int __state, int * __oldstate);
extern int pthread_setcanceltype(int __type, int * __oldtype);
extern int pthread_setconcurrency(int __level);
extern int pthread_setschedparam(pthread_t __target_thread, int __policy,
                                 const struct sched_param
                                 * __param);
extern int pthread_setschedprio(pthread_t __target_thread, int __prio);
extern int pthread_setspecific(pthread_key_t __key, const void
                               * __pointer);
extern int pthread_spin_destroy(pthread_spinlock_t * __lock);
extern int pthread_spin_init(pthread_spinlock_t * __lock, int __pshared);
extern int pthread_spin_lock(pthread_spinlock_t * __lock);
extern int pthread_spin_trylock(pthread_spinlock_t * __lock);
extern int pthread_spin_unlock(pthread_spinlock_t * __lock);
extern void pthread_testcancel(void);

```

### 14.10.3 semaphore.h

```

typedef union {
    char __size[ __SIZEOF_SEM_T];
    long int __align;
} sem_t;

#define SEM_FAILED      ((sem_t*)0)

#define SEM_VALUE_MAX   ((int)((~0u)>>1))

extern int sem_close(sem_t * __sem);
extern int sem_destroy(sem_t * __sem);
extern int sem_getvalue(sem_t * __sem, int * __sval);
extern int sem_init(sem_t * __sem, int __pshared, unsigned int
                   __value);
extern sem_t *sem_open(const char * __name, int __oflag, ...);
extern int sem_post(sem_t * __sem);
extern int sem_timedwait(sem_t * __sem, const struct timespec
                       * __abstime);
extern int sem_trywait(sem_t * __sem);
extern int sem_unlink(const char * __name);
extern int sem_wait(sem_t * __sem);

```

## 14.11 Interface Definitions for libpthread

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libpthread and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 14.9 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### \_pthread\_cleanup\_pop

#### Name

`_pthread_cleanup_pop` — establish cancellation handlers

#### Synopsis

```
#include <pthread.h>
void _pthread_cleanup_pop(struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *, int);
```

#### Description

The `_pthread_cleanup_pop()` function provides an implementation of the `pthread_cleanup_pop()` macro described in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*.

The `_pthread_cleanup_pop()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

### \_pthread\_cleanup\_push

#### Name

`_pthread_cleanup_push` — establish cancellation handlers

#### Synopsis

```
#include <pthread.h>
void _pthread_cleanup_push(struct _pthread_cleanup_buffer *, void (*) (void *), void *);
```

#### Description

The `_pthread_cleanup_push()` function provides an implementation of the `pthread_cleanup_push()` macro described in *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*.

The `_pthread_cleanup_push()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard.

## **pthread\_getattr\_np**

### **Name**

`pthread_getattr_np` — get thread attributes

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <pthread.h>
int pthread_getattr_np(pthread_t thread, pthread_attr_t *attr);
```

### **Description**

`pthread_getattr_np()` fills in the thread attribute object `attr` with attribute values describing the running thread `thread`. This is useful to detect runtime changes from the values specified in the thread attributes object used to create the thread with `pthread_create()`. The following differences may be noted:

- The detach state, since a joinable thread may have detached itself after creation. Use `pthread_attr_getdetachstate()` to extract from `attr`.
- The stack size, which the implementation may align to a suitable boundary. Use `pthread_attr_getstack()` to extract from `attr`.
- The guard size, which the implementation may round upwards to a multiple of the page size, or ignore (i.e., treat as 0), if the application is allocating its own stack. Use `pthread_attr_getguardsize()` to extract from `attr`.

If the stack address attribute was not set in the thread attributes object used to create the thread, then the thread attributes object returned by `pthread_getattr_np()` will show the actual stack address the implementation selected for the thread. Use `pthread_attr_getstack()` to extract from `attr`.

The thread attributes object `attr` should be destroyed using `pthread_attr_destroy()` when it is no longer needed.

### **Return Value**

On success, `pthread_getattr_np()` returns 0; on error, it returns a non-zero error number.

### **Errors**

**ENOMEM**

Insufficient memory to complete the operation.

In addition, if `thread` refers to the main thread, then `pthread_getattr_np()` may also fail due to errors from various underlying calls: `fopen()`, if the pseudo-file containing the memory region map cannot be opened; `getrlimit()` if the `RLIMIT_STACK` resource limit is not supported.

### **Notes**

This function is a GNU extension.

### **See Also**

<code>pthread_attr_destroy()</code> ,	<code>pthread_attr_getdetachstate()</code> ,
<code>pthread_attr_getguardsize()</code> ,	<code>pthread_attr_getstack()</code> ,
<code>pthread_create()</code> .	

## **pthread\_mutex\_consistent\_np**

### **Name**

`pthread_mutex_consistent_np` — mark state protected by robust mutex as consistent

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <pthread.h>
int pthread_mutex_consistent_np(pthread_mutex_t * __mutex);
```

### **Description**

`pthread_mutex_consistent_np()` shall behave as described for `pthread_mutex_consistent()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

## **pthread\_mutexattr\_getrobust\_np, pthread\_mutexattr\_setrobust\_np**

### **Name**

`pthread_mutexattr_getrobust_np`,  
`pthread_mutexattr_setrobust_np` — get and set the mutex robust attribute

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <pthread.h>
int pthread_mutexattr_getrobust_np(const pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
int * __robustness);
int pthread_mutexattr_setrobust_np(const pthread_mutexattr_t * __attr,
int __robustness);
```

### **Description**

`pthread_mutexattr_setrobust_np()` shall behave as described for `pthread_mutexattr_setrobust()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

`pthread_mutexattr_getrobust_np()` shall behave as described for `pthread_mutexattr_getrobust()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

Two additional valid values are defined for `__robustness`: `PTHREAD_MUTEX_STALLED_NP`, which is identical to `PTHREAD_MUTEX_STALLED` and `PTHREAD_MUTEX_ROBUST_NP`, which is identical to `PTHREAD_MUTEX_ROBUST`.

## **pthread\_rwlockattr\_getkind\_np, pthread\_rwlockattr\_setkind\_np**

### **Name**

`pthread_rwlockattr_getkind_np,`  
`pthread_rwlockattr_setkind_np` — get/set the read-write lock kind of  
the thread read-write lock attribute object

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <pthread.h>
int pthread_rwlockattr_getkind_np(const pthread_rwlockattr_t * attr,
int * pref);
int pthread_rwlockattr_setkind_np(pthread_rwlockattr_t * attr, int * pref);
```

### **Description**

The `pthread_rwlockattr_setkind_np()` function sets the kind of read-write lock of the thread read-write lock attribute object referred to by `attr` to the value specified with `pref`. The argument `pref` may be set to `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_READER_NP`, `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_WRITER_NONRECURSIVE_NP`, or `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_WRITER_NP`. The default lock setting is `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_READER_NP`. A thread may hold multiple read locks, i.e. read locks are recursive. According to The Single Unix Specification, the behavior is unspecified when a reader tries to place a lock, and there is no write lock but writers are waiting. Giving preference to the reader, as is set by default with the `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_READER_NP` value implies that the reader will receive the requested lock, even if a writer is waiting. As long as there are readers the writer will be starved. Setting the kind to `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_WRITER_NONRECURSIVE_NP`, avoids writer starvation as long as any read locking is not done in a recursive fashion. The `pthread_rwlockattr_getkind_np()` function returns the value of the read-write lock attribute of the thread read-write lock attribute object referred to by `attr` in the pointer `pref`.

### **Return Value**

`pthread_rwlockattr_setkind_np()` function returns 0 on success; on error, it returns a non-zero error number. `pthread_rwlockattr_setkind_np()` function always returns 0.

### **Errors**

**EINVAL**

`pref` is set to an unsupported value.

### **Notes**

Setting the value read-write lock kind to `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_WRITER_NP`, results in the same behavior as setting the value to `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_READER_NP`. As long as a reader thread holds the lock the thread holding a write lock will be starved. Setting the kind value to `PTHREAD_RWLOCK_PREFER_WRITER_NONRECURSIVE_NP`, allows the writer to run. However, the writer may not be recursive as is implied by the name.

## waitpid

### Name

`waitpid` — wait for child process

### Description

`waitpid()` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

**Need not support** `WCONTINUED` or `WIFCONTINUED`

Implementations need not support the XSI optional functionality of `WCONTINUED()` or `WIFCONTINUED()`.

## 14.12 Interfaces for libgcc\_s

Table 14-55 defines the library name and shared object name for the `libgcc_s` library

**Table 14-55 libgcc\_s Definition**

Library:	<code>libgcc_s</code>
SONAME:	<code>libgcc_s.so.1</code>

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LSB] This Specification

### 14.12.1 Unwind Library

#### 14.12.1.1 Interfaces for Unwind Library

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Unwind Library specified in Table 14-56, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-56 libgcc\_s - Unwind Library Function Interfaces**

<code>_Unwind_Backtrace [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_DeleteException [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_ForcedUnwind [LSB]</code>
<code>_Unwind_GetCFA [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetGR [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetIP [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetIPInfo(GCC_4.2.0) [LSB]</code>
<code>_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_GetRegionStart [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_RaiseException [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_Resume [LSB]</code>
<code>_Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_SetGR [LSB]</code>	<code>_Unwind_SetIP [LSB]</code>	

## 14.13 Data Definitions for libgcc\_s

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in `libgcc_s`. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where

an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 14.13.1 unwind.h

```

struct _Unwind_Context;
struct _Unwind_Exception;

typedef      unsigned      int      _Unwind_Ptr      __attribute__
((__mode__(__pointer__)));
typedef      unsigned      int      _Unwind_Word     __attribute__
((__mode__(__word__)));
typedef unsigned int _Unwind_Exception_Class
__attribute__ ((__mode__(__DI__)));

typedef enum {
    _URC_NO_REASON = 0,
    _URC_FOREIGN_EXCEPTION_CAUGHT = 1,
    _URC_FATAL_PHASE2_ERROR = 2,
    _URC_FATAL_PHASE1_ERROR = 3,
    _URC_NORMAL_STOP = 4,
    _URC_END_OF_STACK = 5,
    _URC_HANDLER_FOUND = 6,
    _URC_INSTALL_CONTEXT = 7,
    _URC_CONTINUE_UNWIND = 8
} _Unwind_Reason_Code;

typedef void (*_Unwind_Exception_Cleanup_Fn) (_Unwind_Reason_Code,
                                              struct
                                              _Unwind_Exception *);

struct _Unwind_Exception {
    _Unwind_Exception_Class exception_class;
    _Unwind_Exception_Cleanup_Fn exception_cleanup;
    _Unwind_Word private_1;
    _Unwind_Word private_2;
} __attribute__ ((aligned));

#define _UA_SEARCH_PHASE      1
#define _UA_END_OF_STACK      16
#define _UA_CLEANUP_PHASE     2
#define _UA_HANDLER_FRAME     4
#define _UA_FORCE_UNWIND       8

typedef int _Unwind_Action;

typedef _Unwind_Reason_Code(*_Unwind_Stop_Fn) (int version,
                                                _Unwind_Action
actions,

                                                _Unwind_Exception_Class
                                                exceptionClass,
                                                struct
                                                _Unwind_Exception *

```

```

    exceptionObject,
    struct
    _Unwind_Context *
    context,
    void
    *stop_parameter);

typedef      _Unwind_Reason_Code (*_Unwind_Trace_Fn)      (struct
    _Unwind_Context *,
                           void *);
extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn,
void *);
extern void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
extern void *_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void *);
extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_ForcedUnwind(struct
    _Unwind_Exception *,
                           _Unwind_Stop_Fn,
void *);
extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context *);
extern _Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int);
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *);
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIPInfo(struct _Unwind_Context *, int
* );
extern void *_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(struct
    _Unwind_Context *);
extern _Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context
* );
extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct
    _Unwind_Exception
                           *);
extern void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception *);
extern _Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
    _Unwind_Exception *);
extern void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context *, int,
u_int64_t);
extern void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context *, _Unwind_Ptr);

```

## 14.14 Interface Definitions for libgcc\_s

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libgcc\_s and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 14.12 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### Unwind\_Backtrace

#### Name

\_Unwind\_Backtrace — private C++ error handling method

#### Synopsis

```
_Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Backtrace(_Unwind_Trace_Fn trace, void *
trace_argument);
```

#### Description

\_Unwind\_Backtrace() performs a stack backtrace using unwind data. The *trace* callback is called for every stack frame in the call chain. No cleanup actions are performed.

## \_Unwind\_DeleteException

### Name

`_Unwind_DeleteException` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
void _Unwind_DeleteException(struct _Unwind_Exception * object);
```

### Description

`_Unwind_DeleteException()` deletes the given exception `object`. If a given runtime resumes normal execution after catching a foreign exception, it will not know how to delete that exception. Such an exception shall be deleted by calling `_Unwind_DeleteException()`. This is a convenience function that calls the function pointed to by the `exception_cleanup` field of the exception header.

## \_Unwind\_FindEnclosingFunction

### Name

`_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
void * _Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction(void * ip);
```

### Description

`_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction()` Find the start address of the procedure containing the specified `ip` or NULL if it cannot be found (for example, because the function has no unwind info).

Note that there is not necessarily a one-to-one correspondence between source level functions and procedures. Some functions do not have unwind-info and others are split into multiple procedures.

## Unwind\_ForceUnwind

### Name

`_Unwind_ForceUnwind` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
#include <unwind.h>
_Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_ForceUnwind(struct _Unwind_Exception *
object, _Unwind_Stop_Fn stop, void * stop_parameter);
```

### Description

Forced unwinding is a single-phase process. `stop` and `stop_parameter` control the termination of the unwind process instead of the usual personality routine query. Stop function `stop` is called for each unwind frame, with the parameters described for the usual personality routine below, plus an additional `stop_parameter`.

### Return Value

When `stop` identifies the destination frame, it transfers control to the user code as appropriate without returning, normally after calling `_Unwind_DeleteException()`. If not, then it should return an `_Unwind_Reason_Code` value.

If `stop` returns any reason code other than `_URC_NO_REASON`, then the stack state is indeterminate from the point of view of the caller of `_Unwind_ForceUnwind()`. Rather than attempt to return, therefore, the unwind library should use the `exception_cleanup` entry in `object`, and then call `abort()`.

#### `_URC_NO_REASON`

This is not the destination from. The unwind runtime will call frame's personality routine with the `_UA_FORCE_UNWIND` and `_UA_CLEANUP_PHASE` flag set in `actions`, and then unwind to the next frame and call the `stop()` function again.

#### `_URC_END_OF_STACK`

In order to allow `_Unwind_ForceUnwind()` to perform special processing when it reaches the end of the stack, the unwind runtime will call it after the last frame is rejected, with a `NULL` stack pointer in the context, and the `STOP()` FUNCTION SHALL CATCH THIS CONDITION. iT MAY return this code if it cannot handle end-of-stack.

#### `_URC_FATAL_PHASE2_ERROR`

The `stop()` function may return this code for other fatal conditions like stack corruption.

## Unwind\_GetCFA

### Name

`_Unwind_GetCFA` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
_Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetCFA(struct _Unwind_Context * context);
```

### Description

`Unwind_GetCFA()` shall retrieve the value of the Canonical Frame Address (CFA) of the given `context`.

## \_Unwind\_GetGR

### **Name**

`_Unwind_GetGR` — private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

```
_Unwind_Word _Unwind_GetGR(struct _Unwind_Context * context, int index);
```

### **Description**

`_Unwind_GetGR()` returns data at `index` found in `context`. The register is identified by its index: 0 to 31 are for the fixed registers, and 32 to 127 are for the stacked registers.

During the two phases of unwinding, only GR1 has a guaranteed value, which is the global pointer of the frame referenced by the unwind `context`. If the register has its NAT bit set, the behavior is unspecified.

## \_Unwind\_GetIP

### **Name**

`_Unwind_GetIP` — private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

```
_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIP(struct _Unwind_Context * context);
```

### **Description**

`_Unwind_GetIP()` returns the instruction pointer value for the routine identified by the unwind `context`.

## \_Unwind\_GetIPInfo

### **Name**

`_Unwind_GetIPInfo` — private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

```
_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetIPInfo(struct _Unwind_Context * context, int * ip_before_insn);
```

### **Description**

`_Unwind_GetIPInfo()` returns the instruction pointer value for the routine identified by the unwind `context` and sets `ip_before_insn` flag indicating whether that IP is before or after first not yet fully executed instruction.

## **\_Unwind\_GetLanguageSpecificData**

### **Name**

`_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData` — private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <unwind.h>
_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData(struct _Unwind_Context * context);
```

### **Description**

`_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData()` returns the address of the language specific data area for the current stack frame described by *context*.

## **\_Unwind\_GetRegionStart**

### **Name**

`_Unwind_GetRegionStart` — private C++ error handling method

### **Synopsis**

```
_Unwind_Ptr _Unwind_GetRegionStart(struct _Unwind_Context * context);
```

### **Description**

`_Unwind_GetRegionStart()` routine returns the address (i.e., 0) of the beginning of the procedure or code fragment described by the current unwind descriptor block.

## Unwind\_RaiseException

### Name

`_Unwind_RaiseException` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
_Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_RaiseException(struct _Unwind_Exception
* object);
```

### Description

`_Unwind_RaiseException()` raises an exception, passing along the given `exception_object`, which should have its `exception_class` and `exception_cleanup` fields set. The exception object has been allocated by the language-specific runtime, and has a language-specific format, exception that it shall contain an `_Unwind_Exception`.

### Return Value

`_Unwind_RaiseException()` does not return unless an error condition is found. If an error condition occurs, an `_Unwind_Reason_Code` is returned:

`_URC_END_OF_STACK`

The unwinder encountered the end of the stack during phase one without finding a handler. The unwind runtime will not have modified the stack. The C++ runtime will normally call `uncaught_exception()` in this case.

`_URC_FATAL_PHASE1_ERROR`

The unwinder encountered an unexpected error during phase one, because of something like stack corruption. The unwind runtime will not have modified the stack. The C++ runtime will normally call `terminate()` in this case.

`_URC_FATAL_PHASE2_ERROR`

The unwinder encountered an unexpected error during phase two. This is usually a *throw*, which will call `terminate()`.

## Unwind\_Resume

### Name

`_Unwind_Resume` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
void _Unwind_Resume(struct _Unwind_Exception * object);
```

### Description

`_Unwind_Resume()` resumes propagation of an existing exception `object`. A call to this routine is inserted as the end of a landing pad that performs cleanup, but does not resume normal execution. It causes unwinding to proceed further.

## Unwind\_Resume\_or\_Rethrow

### Name

`_Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
_Unwind_Reason_Code _Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow(struct
_Unwind_Exception * exception_object);
```

### Description

If the unwind was initiated due to a forced unwind, `_Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow()` shall resume that operation, else it shall re-raise the exception.

## Unwind\_SetGR

### Name

`_Unwind_SetGR` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
void _Unwind_SetGR(struct _Unwind_Context * context, int index, uint
value);
```

### Description

`_Unwind_SetGR()` sets the `value` of the register `indexed` for the routine identified by the unwind `context`.

## Unwind\_SetIP

### Name

`_Unwind_SetIP` — private C++ error handling method

### Synopsis

```
#include <unwind.h>
void _Unwind_SetIP(struct _Unwind_Context * context, _Unwind_Ptr
value);
```

### Description

`_Unwind_SetIP()` sets the instruction pointer for the routine identified by the unwind `context` to `value`.

## 14.15 Interfaces for libdl

Table 14-57 defines the library name and shared object name for the libdl library

**Table 14-57 libdl Definition**

Library:	libdl
SONAME:	libdl.so.2

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LSB] This Specification

[SUSv4] POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)

## 14.15.1 Dynamic Loader

### 14.15.1.1 Interfaces for Dynamic Loader

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Dynamic Loader specified in Table 14-58, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-58 libdl - Dynamic Loader Function Interfaces**

dladdr [LSB]	dlclose [SUSv4]	dllerror [SUSv4]	dlopen [LSB]
dlsym [LSB]	dlvsym [LSB]		

## 14.16 Data Definitions for libdl

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libdl. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 14.16.1 dlfcn.h

```
#define RTLD_NEXT      ((void *) -11)
#define RTLD_DEFAULT    ((void *) 0)
#define RTLD_LOCAL      0
#define RTLD_LAZY       0x00001
#define RTLD_NOW        0x00002
#define RTLD_NOLOAD     0x00004
#define RTLD_DEEPBIND   0x00008
#define RTLD_GLOBAL      0x00100
#define RTLD_NODELETE   0x01000

typedef struct {
    char *dli_fname;
    void *dli_fbase;
    char *dli_sname;
    void *dli_saddr;
} Dl_info;

extern int dladdr(const void * __address, Dl_info * __info);
extern int dlclose(void * __handle);
extern char *dlerror(void);
extern void *dlopen(const char * __file, int __mode);
extern void *dlsym(void * __handle, const char * __name);
extern void *dlvsym(void *handle, const char *name, const char *version);
```

## 14.17 Interface Definitions for libdl

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libdl and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 14.15 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### dladdr

#### Name

dladdr — find the shared object containing a given address

#### Synopsis

```
#include <dlfcn.h>

typedef struct {
    const char *dli_fname;
    void       *dli_fbase;
    const char *dli_sname;
    void       *dli_saddr;
} Dl_info;
int dladdr(const void * addr, Dl_info * dlip);
```

## Description

The `dladdr()` function shall query the dynamic linker for information about the shared object containing the address `addr`. The information shall be returned in the user supplied data structure referenced by `dli_p`.

The structure shall contain at least the following members:

`dli_fname`

The pathname of the shared object containing the address

`dli_fbase`

The base address at which the shared object is mapped into the address space of the calling process.

`dli_sname`

The name of the nearest runtime symbol with value less than or equal to `addr`. Where possible, the symbol name shall be returned as it would appear in C source code.

If no symbol with a suitable value is found, both this field and `dli_saddr` shall be set to `NULL`.

`dli_saddr`

The address of the symbol returned in `dli_sname`. This address has type "pointer to `type`", where `type` is the type of the symbol `dli_sname`.

**Example:** If the symbol in `dli_sname` is a function, then the type of `dli_saddr` is of type "pointer to function".

The behavior of `dladdr()` is only specified in dynamically linked programs.

## Return Value

On success, `dladdr()` shall return non-zero, and the structure referenced by `dli_p` shall be filled in as described. Otherwise, `dladdr()` shall return zero, and the cause of the error can be fetched with `dlerror()`.

## Errors

See `dlerror()`.

## Environment

`LD_LIBRARY_PATH`

directory search-path for object files

## dlopen

### Name

`dlopen` — open dynamic object

### Synopsis

```
#include <dlfcn.h>

void * dlopen(const char * filename, int flag);
```

### Description

The `dlopen()` function shall behave as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with additional behaviors listed below.

If the file argument does not contain a <slash> character, then the system shall look for a library of that name in at least the following directories, and use the first one which is found:

- The directories specified by the `DT_RPATH` dynamic entry.
- The directories specified in the `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` environment variable (which is a colon separated list of pathnames). This step shall be skipped for setuid and setgid executables.
- A set of directories sufficient to contain the libraries specified in this standard.

**Note:** Traditionally, `/lib` and `/usr/lib`. This case would also cover cases in which the system used the mechanism of `/etc/ld.so.conf` and `/etc/ld.so.cache` to provide access.

Example: An application which is not linked against `libm` may choose to `dlopen libm`.

### Additional flags

In addition to the available values for `flag` as documented in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), the following values may also be ORed into `flag`:

#### RTLD\_NODELETE

Do not unload the library during `dlclose()`. Consequently, the library's static variables are not reinitialized if the library is reloaded with `dlopen()` at a later time.

#### RTLD\_NOLOAD

Do not load the library. This can be used to test if the library is already resident. `dlopen()` returns a NULL pointer if it is not resident; it returns the library's handle if it is resident. This flag can also be used to promote the flags on a library that is already loaded. For example, a library that was previously loaded with `RTLD_LOCAL` can be reopened using `RTLD_NOLOAD|RTLD_GLOBAL`.

#### RTLD\_DEEPBIND

Place the lookup scope of the symbols in this library ahead of the global scope. This means that a self-contained library will use its own symbols in preference to global symbols with the same name contained in libraries that have already been loaded.

## dlsym

### Name

`dlsym` — obtain the address of a symbol from a `dlopen` object

### Description

`dlsym()` is as specified in the POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

#### RTLD\_NEXT, RTLD\_DEFAULT Required

The values `RTLD_NEXT` and `RTLD_DEFAULT`, described as reserved for future use in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), are required, with behavior as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

## dlvsym

### Name

`dlvsym` — obtain the address of a symbol from a `dlopen` object

### Synopsis

```
#include <dlfcn.h>
void * dlvsym(void * handle, char * name, char * version);
```

### Description

`dlvsym()` does the same as `dlsym()` but takes a version string as an additional argument.

## 14.18 Interfaces for librt

Table 14-59 defines the library name and shared object name for the librt library

**Table 14-59 librt Definition**

Library:	librt
SONAME:	librt.so.1

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

- [LFS] Large File Support
- [SUSv4] POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)

### 14.18.1 Shared Memory Objects

#### 14.18.1.1 Interfaces for Shared Memory Objects

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Shared Memory Objects specified in Table 14-60, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-60 librt - Shared Memory Objects Function Interfaces**

shm_open [SUSv4]	shm_unlink [SUSv4]		
---------------------	-----------------------	--	--

## 14.18.2 Asynchronous I/O

### 14.18.2.1 Interfaces for Asynchronous I/O

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Asynchronous I/O specified in Table 14-61, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-61 librt - Asynchronous I/O Function Interfaces**

aio_cancel [SUSv4]	aio_cancel64 [LFS]	aio_error [SUSv4]	aio_error64 [LFS]
aio_fsync [SUSv4]	aio_fsync64 [LFS]	aio_read [SUSv4]	aio_read64 [LFS]
aio_return [SUSv4]	aio_return64 [LFS]	aio_suspend [SUSv4]	aio_suspend64 [LFS]
aio_write [SUSv4]	aio_write64 [LFS]	lio_listio(GLIBC_2.4) [SUSv4]	lio_listio64(GLIBC_2.4) [LFS]

## 14.18.3 Clock

### 14.18.3.1 Interfaces for Clock

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Clock specified in Table 14-62, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-62 librt - Clock Function Interfaces**

clock_getcpu clock id [SUSv4]	clock_getres [SUSv4]	clock_gettime [SUSv4]	clock_nanosleep [SUSv4]
clock_settime [SUSv4]			

## 14.18.4 Timers

### 14.18.4.1 Interfaces for Timers

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Timers specified in Table 14-63, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-63 librt - Timers Function Interfaces**

timer_create [SUSv4]	timer_delete [SUSv4]	timer_getoverrun [SUSv4]	timer_gettime [SUSv4]
timer_settime [SUSv4]			

## 14.18.5 Message Queues

### 14.18.5.1 Interfaces for Message Queues

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Message Queues specified in Table 14-64, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-64 librt - Message Queues Function Interfaces**

mq_close(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]	mq_getattr(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]	mq_notify(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]	mq_open(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]
mq_receive(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]	mq_send(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]	mq_setattr(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]	mq_timedreceive(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]
mq_timedsend(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]	mq_unlink(GLIBC_2.3.4) [SUSv4]		

## 14.19 Data Definitions for librt

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in librt. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 14.19.1 aio.h

```
#define AIO_CANCELED      0
#define AIO_NOTCANCELED   1
#define AIO_ALLDONE        2

#define LIO_READ           0
#define LIO_WRITE          1
#define LIO_NOP            2

#define LIO_WAIT           0
#define LIO_NOWAIT         1

struct aiocb {
    int aio_fildes;           /* File descriptor */
    int aio_lio_opcode;       /* Operation to be performed */
    int aio_reqprio;          /* Request priority offset */
    void *aio_buf;            /* Location of buffer */
    size_t aio_nbytes;         /* Length of transfer */
    struct sigevent aio_sigevent; /* Signal number and value
*/}
    struct aiocb *_next_prio; /* internal, do not use */
    int __abs_prio;           /* internal, do not use */
    int __policy;              /* internal, do not use */
    int __error_code;          /* internal, do not use */
    ssize_t __return_value;    /* internal, do not use */
    off_t aio_offset;          /* File offset */
    char __pad[sizeof(off64_t) - sizeof(off_t)];
    char __unused[32];
};

struct aiocb64 {
```

```

    int aio_fildes;           /* File descriptor */
    int aio_lio_opcode;       /* Operation to be performed */
    int aio_reqprio;          /* Request priority offset */
    void *aio_buf;            /* Location of buffer */
    size_t aio_nbytes;         /* Length of transfer */
    struct sigevent aio_sigevent; /* Signal number and value
*/ 
    struct aiocb *_next_prio; /* internal, do not use */
    int __abs_prio;           /* internal, do not use */
    int __policy;              /* internal, do not use */
    int __error_code;          /* internal, do not use */
    ssize_t __return_value;     /* internal, do not use */
    off64_t aio_offset;        /* File offset */
    char __unused[32];
};

extern int aio_cancel(int fildes, struct aiocb *aiocbp);
extern int aio_cancel64(int fildes, struct aiocb64 *aiocbp);
extern int aio_error(struct aiocb *aiocbp);
extern int aio_error64(struct aiocb64 *aiocbp);
extern int aio_fsync(int operation, struct aiocb *aiocbp);
extern int aio_fsync64(int operation, struct aiocb64 *aiocbp);
extern int aio_read(struct aiocb *aiocbp);
extern int aio_read64(struct aiocb64 *aiocbp);
extern int aio_return(struct aiocb *aiocbp);
extern int aio_return64(struct aiocb64 *aiocbp);
extern int aio_suspend(struct aiocb *list[], int nent,
                      struct timespec *timeout);
extern int aio_suspend64(struct aiocb64 *list[], int nent,
                        struct timespec *timeout);
extern int aio_write(struct aiocb *aiocbp);
extern int aio_write64(struct aiocb64 *aiocbp);
extern int lio_listio(int mode, struct aiocb *list[], int nent,
                     struct sigevent *sig);
extern int lio_listio64(int mode, struct aiocb64 *list[], int nent,
                       struct sigevent *sig);

```

## 14.19.2 mqueue.h

```

typedef int mqd_t;
struct mq_attr {
    long int mq_flags;
    long int mq_maxmsg;
    long int mq_msgsize;
    long int mq_curmsgs;
    long int __pad[4];
};
extern int mq_close(mqd_t __mqdes);
extern int mq_getattr(mqd_t __mqdes, struct mq_attr *__mqstat);
extern int mq_notify(mqd_t __mqdes, const struct sigevent *__notification);
extern mqd_t mq_open(const char *__name, int __oflag, ...);
extern ssize_t mq_receive(mqd_t __mqdes, char *__msg_ptr, size_t __msg_len,
                         unsigned int __msg_prio);
extern int mq_send(mqd_t __mqdes, const char *__msg_ptr, size_t __msg_len,
                  unsigned int __msg_prio);
extern int mq_setattr(mqd_t __mqdes, const struct mq_attr *__mqstat,
                     struct mq_attr *__omqstat);
extern ssize_t mq_timedreceive(mqd_t __mqdes, char *__msg_ptr,
                             size_t __msg_len, unsigned int __msg_prio,
                             const struct timespec *__abs_timeout);

```

```

extern int mq_timedsend(mqd_t __mqdes, const char *__msg_ptr,
                       size_t __msg_len, unsigned int __msg_prio,
                       const struct timespec *__abs_timeout);
extern int mq_unlink(const char *__name);

```

## 14.20 Interfaces for libcrypt

Table 14-65 defines the library name and shared object name for the libcrypt library

**Table 14-65 libcrypt Definition**

Library:	libcrypt
SONAME:	libcrypt.so.1

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LSB] This Specification  
 [SUSv4] POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)

### 14.20.1 Encryption

#### 14.20.1.1 Interfaces for Encryption

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Encryption specified in Table 14-66, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-66 libcrypt - Encryption Function Interfaces**

crypt [SUSv4]	crypt_r [LSB]	encrypt [SUSv4]	encrypt_r [LSB]
setkey [SUSv4]	setkey_r [LSB]		

## 14.21 Data Definitions for libcrypt

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libcrypt. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 14.21.1 crypt.h

```

struct crypt_data {
    char keysched[128];
    char sb0[32768];
    char sb1[32768];
    char sb2[32768];

```

```

char sb3[32768];
char crypt_3_buf[14];
char current_salt[2];
long int current_saltbits;
int direction;
int initialized;
};

extern char *crypt_r(const char *key, const char *salt,
                     struct crypt_data *data);
extern void encrypt_r(const char *block, int edflag,
                      struct crypt_data *data);
extern void setkey_r(const char *key, struct crypt_data *data);

```

## 14.22 Interface Definitions for libcrypt

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libcrypt and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 14.20 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### **crypt\_r**

#### Name

`crypt_r` — Cryptographic string encoding function

#### Synopsis

```
#include <crypt.h>
char * crypt_r(const char * key, const char * salt, struct crypt_data
* data);
```

#### Description

The `crypt_r()` function is a re-entrant version of the `crypt()` function. `crypt_r()` shall behave as specified for `crypt()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with an additional parameter, a pointer to a structure which is used to store result data and bookkeeping information.

The caller should set the `initialized` field of the `crypt_data` structure to zero before the first call to `crypt_r()`.

#### Notes

INSERT TEXT HERE

#### See Also

`crypt()`, `setkey_r()`, `encrypt_r()`.

## **encrypt\_r**

### **Name**

`encrypt_r` — Cryptographic encoding function

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <crypt.h>
void encrypt_r(const char * block, int edflag, struct crypt_data * data);
```

### **Description**

The `encrypt_r()` function is a re-entrant version of the `encrypt()` function. `encrypt_r()` shall behave as specified for `encrypt()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with an additional parameter, a pointer to a structure which is used to store result data and bookkeeping information.

### **Notes**

INSERT TEXT HERE

### **See Also**

`encrypt()`, `crypt_r()`, `setkey_r()`.

## **setkey\_r**

### **Name**

`setkey_r` — Set cryptographic encoding key

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <crypt.h>
void setkey_r(const char * key, struct crypt_data * data);
```

### **Description**

The `setkey_r()` function is a re-entrant version of the `setkey()` function. `setkey_r()` shall behave as specified for `setkey()` in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with an additional parameter, a pointer to a structure which is used to store result data and bookkeeping information.

The caller should set the *initialized* field of the `crypt_data` structure to zero before the first call to `setkey_r()`.

### **Notes**

INSERT TEXT HERE

### **See Also**

`setkey()`, `crypt_r()`, `encrypt_r()`.

## **14.23 Interfaces for libpam**

Table 14-67 defines the library name and shared object name for the libpam library

**Table 14-67 libpam Definition**

Library:	libpam
SONAME:	libpam.so.0

The Pluggable Authentication Module (PAM) interfaces allow applications to request authentication via a system administrator defined mechanism, known as a *service*.

A single service name, *other*, shall always be present. The behavior of this service shall be determined by the system administrator. Additional service names may also exist.

**Note:** Future versions of this specification might define additional service names.

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LSB] This Specification  
 [PAM] PAM

### 14.23.1 Pluggable Authentication API

#### 14.23.1.1 Interfaces for Pluggable Authentication API

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Pluggable Authentication API specified in Table 14-68, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 14-68 libpam - Pluggable Authentication API Function Interfaces**

pam_acct_mgmt(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_authenticate(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_chauthtok(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_close_session(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]
pam_end(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_fail_delay(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_get_data(LIBPAM_1.0) [PAM]	pam_get_item(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]
pam_get_user(LIBPAM_1.0) [PAM]	pam_getenv(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_getenvlist(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_open_session(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]
pam_putenv(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_set_data(LIBPAM_1.0) [PAM]	pam_set_item(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_setcred(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]
pam_start(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]	pam_strerror(LIBPAM_1.0) [LSB]		

### 14.24 Data Definitions for libpam

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libpam. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 14.24.1 security/\_pam\_types.h

```

typedef struct pam_handle pam_handle_t;
struct pam_message {
    int msg_style;
    const char *msg;
};
struct pam_response {
    char *resp;
    int resp_retcode;           /* currently un-used, zero expected */
}.*;
};

struct pam_conv {
    int (*conv) (int num_msg, const struct pam_message * *msg,
                 struct pam_response * *resp, void *appdata_ptr);
    void *appdata_ptr;
};

#define PAM_PROMPT_ECHO_OFF      1
#define PAM_PROMPT_ECHO_ON       2
#define PAM_ERROR_MSG            3
#define PAM_TEXT_INFO             4

#define PAM_SERVICE               1      /* The service name */
#define PAM_USER                  2      /* The user name */
#define PAM_TTY                   3      /* The tty name */
#define PAM_RHOST                 4      /* The remote host name */
#define PAM_CONV                  5      /* The pam_conv structure */
#define PAM_RUSER                 8      /* The remote user name */
#define PAM_USER_PROMPT           9      /* the prompt for getting a username */
*/

#define PAM_SUCCESS                0      /* Successful function return */
#define PAM_OPEN_ERR               1      /* dlopen() failure */
#define PAM_USER_UNKNOWN           10     /* User not known to the
underlying authentication module */
#define PAM_MAXTRIES              11     /* An authentication service has
maintained a retry count which */
#define PAM_NEW_AUTHTOK_REQD       12     /* New authentication token
required */
#define PAM_ACCT_EXPIRED          13     /* User account has expired */
*/
#define PAM_SESSION_ERR            14     /* Can not make/remove an entry for
the specified session */
#define PAM_CRED_UNAVAIL           15     /* Underlying authentication
service can not retrieve user cred */
#define PAM_CRED_EXPIRED           16     /* User credentials expired */
*/
#define PAM_CRED_ERR                17     /* Failure setting user credentials */
*/
#define PAM_CONV_ERR                19     /* Conversation error */
#define PAM_SYMBOL_ERR               2      /* Symbol not found */
#define PAM_AUTHTOK_ERR              20     /* Authentication token manipulation
error */
#define PAM_AUTHTOK_RECOVER_ERR        21     /* Authentication
information cannot be recovered */
#define PAM_AUTHTOK_LOCK_BUSY         22     /* Authentication token
lock busy */
#define PAM_AUTHTOK_DISABLE_AGING        23     /* Authentication
token aging disabled */
#define PAM_TRY AGAIN                24     /* Preliminary check by password
service */
#define PAM_ABORT                  26     /* Critical error (?module fail now
request) */

```

```

#define PAM_AUTHOK_EXPIRED      27      /* user's authentication
token has expired */
#define PAM_BAD_ITEM      29      /* Bad item passed to pam_*_item()
*/
#define PAM_SERVICE_ERR    3       /* Error in service module */
#define PAM_SYSTEM_ERR     4       /* System error */
#define PAM_BUF_ERR        5       /* Memory buffer error */
#define PAM_PERM_DENIED    6       /* Permission denied */
#define PAM_AUTH_ERR       7       /* Authentication failure */
#define PAM_CRED_INSUFFICIENT 8       /* Can not access
authentication data due to insufficient crede */
#define PAM_AUTHINFO_UNAVAIL 9       /* Underlying authentication
service can not retrieve authentic */

#define PAM_DISALLOW_NULL_AUTHOK      0x0001U
#define PAM_ESTABLISH_CRED      0x0002U /* Set user credentials for
an authentication service */
#define PAM_DELETE_CRED      0x0004U /* Delete user credentials
associated with an authentication se */
#define PAM_REINITIALIZE_CRED   0x0008U /* Reinitialize user
credentials */
#define PAM_REFRESH_CRED      0x0010U /* Extend lifetime of user
credentials */
#define PAM_CHANGE_EXPIRED_AUTHOK 0x0020U /* Extend lifetime
of user credentials */
#define PAM_SILENT      0x8000U /* Authentication service should
not generate any messages */

extern int pam_fail_delay(pam_handle_t *, unsigned int);
extern int pam_get_item(const pam_handle_t *, int, const void **);
extern const char *pam_getenv(pam_handle_t *, const char *);
extern char **pam_getenvlist(pam_handle_t *);
extern int pam_putenv(pam_handle_t *, const char *);
extern int pam_set_item(pam_handle_t *, int, const void *);
extern const char *pam_strerror(pam_handle_t *, int);

```

### 14.24.2 security/pam\_appl.h

```

extern int pam_acct_mgmt(pam_handle_t *, int);
extern int pam_authenticate(pam_handle_t *, int);
extern int pam_chauthtok(pam_handle_t *, int);
extern int pam_close_session(pam_handle_t *, int);
extern int pam_end(pam_handle_t *, int);
extern int pam_open_session(pam_handle_t *, int);
extern int pam_setcred(pam_handle_t *, int);
extern int pam_start(const char *, const char *, const struct
pam_conv *,
pam_handle_t * *);

```

### 14.24.3 security/pam\_modules.h

```

extern int pam_get_data(const pam_handle_t *, const char *, const
void **);
extern int pam_get_user(pam_handle_t *, const char **, const char
* );
extern int pam_set_data(pam_handle_t *, const char *, void *,
void (*) (pam_handle_t *, void *, int));

```

## 14.25 Interface Definitions for libpam

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libpam and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 14.23 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

## pam\_acct\_mgmt

### Name

`pam_acct_mgmt` — establish the status of a user's account

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_acct_mgmt(pam_handle_t * pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

`pam_acct_mgmt()` establishes the account's usability and the user's accessibility to the system. It is typically called after the user has been authenticated.

`flags` may be specified as any valid flag (namely, one of those applicable to the `flags` argument of `pam_authenticate()`). Additionally, the value of `flags` may be logically or'd with `PAM_SILENT`.

### Return Value

PAM\_SUCCESS

Success.

PAM\_NEW\_AUTHTOK\_REQD

User is valid, but user's authentication token has expired. The correct response to this return-value is to require that the user satisfy the `pam_chauthtok()` function before obtaining service. It may not be possible for an application to do this. In such a case, the user should be denied access until the account password is updated.

PAM\_ACCT\_EXPIRED

User is no longer permitted access to the system.

PAM\_AUTH\_ERR

Authentication error.

PAM\_PERM\_DENIED

User is not permitted to gain access at this time.

PAM\_USER\_UNKNOWN

User is not known to a module's account management component.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_authenticate

### Name

`pam_authenticate` — authenticate the user

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_authenticate(pam_handle_t * pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

`pam_authenticate()` serves as an interface to the authentication mechanisms of the loaded modules.

`flags` is an optional parameter that may be specified by the following value:

PAM\_DISALLOW\_NULL\_AUTHTOK

Instruct the authentication modules to return `PAM_AUTH_ERR` if the user does not have a registered authorization token.

Additionally, the value of `flags` may be logically or'd with `PAM_SILENT`.

The process may need to be privileged in order to successfully call this function.

### Return Value

PAM\_SUCCESS

Success.

PAM\_AUTH\_ERR

User was not authenticated or process did not have sufficient privileges to perform authentication.

PAM\_CRED\_INSUFFICIENT

Application does not have sufficient credentials to authenticate the user.

PAM\_AUTHINFO\_UNAVAIL

Modules were not able to access the authentication information. This might be due to a network or hardware failure, etc.

PAM\_USER\_UNKNOWN

Supplied username is not known to the authentication service.

PAM\_MAXTRIES

One or more authentication modules has reached its limit of tries authenticating the user. Do not try again.

PAM\_ABORT

One or more authentication modules failed to load.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_chauthtok

### Name

`pam_chauthtok` — change the authentication token for a given user

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_chauthtok(pam_handle_t * pamh, const int flags);
```

### Description

`pam_chauthtok()` is used to change the authentication token for a given user as indicated by the state associated with the handle `pamh`.

`flags` is an optional parameter that may be specified by the following value:

`PAM_CHANGE_EXPIRED_AUTHTOK`

User's authentication token should only be changed if it has expired.

Additionally, the value of `flags` may be logically or'd with `PAM_SILENT`.

### Return Value

`PAM_SUCCESS`

Success.

`PAM_AUTHTOK_ERR`

A module was unable to obtain the new authentication token.

`PAM_AUTHTOK_RECOVER_ERR`

A module was unable to obtain the old authentication token.

`PAM_AUTHTOK_LOCK_BUSY`

One or more modules were unable to change the authentication token since it is currently locked.

`PAM_AUTHTOK_DISABLE_AGING`

Authentication token aging has been disabled for at least one of the modules.

`PAM_PERM_DENIED`

Permission denied.

`PAM_TRY AGAIN`

Not all modules were in a position to update the authentication token(s). In such a case, none of the user's authentication tokens are updated.

`PAM_USER_UNKNOWN`

User is not known to the authentication token changing service.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_close\_session

### Name

`pam_close_session` — indicate that an authenticated session has ended

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_close_session(pam_handle_t * pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

`pam_close_session()` is used to indicate that an authenticated session has ended. It is used to inform the module that the user is exiting a session. It should be possible for the PAM library to open a session and close the same session from different applications.

`flags` may have the value `PAM_SILENT` to indicate that no output should be generated as a result of this function call.

### Return Value

`PAM_SUCCESS`

Success.

`PAM_SESSION_ERR`

One of the required loaded modules was unable to close a session for the user.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_end

### Name

`pam_end` — terminate the use of the PAM library

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_end(pam_handle_t * pamh, int pam_status);
```

### Description

`pam_end()` terminates use of the PAM library. On success, the contents of `*pamh` are no longer valid, and all memory associated with it is invalid.

Normally, `pam_status` is passed the value `PAM_SUCCESS`, but in the event of an unsuccessful service application, the appropriate PAM error return value should be used.

### Return Value

`PAM_SUCCESS`

Success.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_fail\_delay

### Name

`pam_fail_delay` — specify delay time to use on authentication error

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_fail_delay(pam_handle_t * pamh, unsigned int micro_sec);
```

### Description

`pam_fail_delay()` specifies the minimum delay for the PAM library to use when an authentication error occurs. The actual delay can vary by as much as 25%. If this function is called multiple times, the longest time specified by any of the call will be used.

The delay is invoked if an authentication error occurs during the `pam_authenticate()` or `pam_chauthtok()` function calls.

Independent of the success of `pam_authenticate()` or `pam_chauthtok()`, the delay time is reset to its default value of 0 when the PAM library returns control to the application from these two functions.

### Return Value

PAM\_SUCCESS

Success.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_get\_item

### Name

`pam_get_item` — obtain the value of the indicated item.

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_get_item(const pam_handle_t * pamh, int item_type, const void
* * item);
```

### Description

`pam_get_item()` obtains the value of the indicated *item\_type*. The possible values of *item\_type* are the same as listed for `pam_set_item()`.

On success, *item* contains a pointer to the value of the corresponding item. Note that this is a pointer to the actual data and should not be `free()`'d or over-written.

### Return Value

PAM\_SUCCESS

Success.

PAM\_PERM\_DENIED

Application passed a NULL pointer for *item*.

PAM\_BAD\_ITEM

Application attempted to get an undefined item.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_getenv

### Name

`pam_getenv` — get a PAM environment variable

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
const char * pam_getenv(const pam_handle_t * pamh, const char * name);
```

### Description

The `pam_getenv()` function shall search the environment associated with the PAM handle `pamh` for the environment variable `name`. If the specified environment variable cannot be found, a null pointer shall be returned. The application shall ensure that it does not modify the string pointed to by the `pam_getenv()` function.

### Return Value

On success, `pam_getenv()` returns a pointer to a string of the form `name=value`.

## pam\_getenvlist

### Name

`pam_getenvlist` — returns a pointer to the complete PAM environment.

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
char * const * pam_getenvlist(pam_handle_t * pamh);
```

### Description

`pam_getenvlist()` returns a pointer to the complete PAM environment. This pointer points to an array of pointers to NUL-terminated strings and must be terminated by a NULL pointer. Each string has the form "name=value".

The PAM library module allocates memory for the returned value and the associated strings. The calling application is responsible for freeing this memory.

### Return Value

`pam_getenvlist()` returns an array of string pointers containing the PAM environment. On error, NULL is returned.

## pam\_open\_session

### Name

`pam_open_session` — indicate session has started

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_open_session(pam_handle_t * pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

The `pam_open_session()` function is used to indicate that an authenticated session has begun, after the user has been identified (see `pam_authenticate()`) and, if necessary, granted credentials (see `pam_setcred()`). It is used to inform the module that the user is currently in a session. It should be possible for the PAM library to open a session and close the same session from different applications.

`flags` may have the value `PAM_SILENT` to indicate that no output be generated as a result of this function call.

### Return Value

`PAM_SUCCESS`

Success.

`PAM_SESSION_ERR`

One of the loaded modules was unable to open a session for the user.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_putenv

### Name

`pam_putenv` — Add, replace or delete a PAM environment variable

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_putenv(const pam_handle_t * pamh, const char * name_value);
```

### Description

The `pam_putenv()` function shall modify the environment list associated with `pamh`. If `name_value` contains an '=' character, the characters to the left of the first '=' character represent the `name`, and the remaining characters after the '=' represent the `value`.

If the `name` environment variable exists in the environment associated with `pamh`, it shall be modified to have the value `value`. Otherwise, the `name` shall be added to the environment associated with `pamh` with the value `value`.

If there is no '=' character in `name_value`, the variable in the environment associated with `pamh` named `name_value` shall be deleted.

### Return Value

On success, the `pam_putenv()` function shall return `PAM_SUCCESS`. Otherwise the return value indicates the error:

#### PAM\_PERM\_DENIED

The `name_value` argument is a null pointer.

#### PAM\_BAD\_ITEM

The PAM environment variable named `name_value` does not exist and therefore cannot be deleted.

#### PAM\_ABORT

The PAM handle identified by `pamh` is corrupt.

#### PAM\_BUF\_ERR

Memory buffer error.

## pam\_set\_item

### Name

`pam_set_item` — (re)set the value of an item.

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_set_item(pam_handle_t * pamh, int item_type, const void * item);
```

### Description

`pam_set_item()` (re)sets the value of one of the following *item\_types*:

PAM\_SERVICE

service name

PAM\_USER

user name

PAM\_TTY

terminal name

The value for a device file should include the `/dev/` prefix. The value for graphical, X-based, applications should be the `$DISPLAY` variable.

PAM\_RHOST

remote host name

PAM\_CONV

conversation structure

PAM\_RUSER

remote user name

PAM\_USER\_PROMPT

string to be used when prompting for a user's name

The default value for this string is `Please enter username: .`

For all *item\_types* other than PAM\_CONV, *item* is a pointer to a NULL-terminated character string. In the case of PAM\_CONV, *item* points to an initialized pam\_conv structure.

### Return Value

PAM\_SUCCESS

Success.

PAM\_PERM\_DENIED

An attempt was made to replace the conversation structure with a NULL value.

PAM\_BUF\_ERR

Function ran out of memory making a copy of the item.

PAM\_BAD\_ITEM

Application attempted to set an undefined item.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_setcred

### Name

`pam_setcred` — set the module-specific credentials of the user

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
extern int pam_setcred(pam_handle_t * pamh, int flags);
```

### Description

`pam_setcred()` sets the module-specific credentials of the user. It is usually called after the user has been authenticated, after the account management function has been called and after a session has been opened for the user.

*flags* maybe specified from among the following values:

`PAM_ESTABLISH_CRED`

set credentials for the authentication service

`PAM_DELETE_CRED`

delete credentials associated with the authentication service

`PAM_REINITIALIZE_CRED`

reinitialize the user credentials

`PAM_REFRESH_CRED`

extend lifetime of the user credentials

Additionally, the value of *flags* may be logically or'd with `PAM_SILENT`.

### Return Value

`PAM_SUCCESS`

Success.

`PAM_CRED_UNAVAIL`

Module cannot retrieve the user's credentials.

`PAM_CRED_EXPIRED`

User's credentials have expired.

`PAM_USER_UNKNOWN`

User is not known to an authentication module.

`PAM_CRED_ERR`

Module was unable to set the credentials of the user.

**Note:** Errors may be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_start

### Name

`pam_start` — initialize the PAM library

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
int pam_start(const char * service_name, const char * user, const struct
pam_conv * pam_conversation, pam_handle_t ** pamh);
```

### Description

`pam_start()` is used to initialize the PAM library. It must be called prior to any other usage of the PAM library. On success, `*pamh` becomes a handle that provides continuity for successive calls to the PAM library. `pam_start()` expects arguments as follows: the `service_name` of the program, the `username` of the individual to be authenticated, a pointer to an application-supplied `pam_conv` structure, and a pointer to a `pam_handle_t` pointer.

An application must provide the `conversation function` used for direct communication between a loaded module and the application. The application also typically provides a means for the module to prompt the user for a password, etc.

The structure, `pam_conv`, is defined to be,

```
struct pam_conv {
    int (*conv) (int num_msg,
                 const struct pam_message * *msg,
                 struct pam_response * *resp,
                 void *appdata_ptr);
    void *appdata_ptr;
};
```

It is initialized by the application before it is passed to the library. The contents of this structure are attached to the `*pamh` handle. The point of this argument is to provide a mechanism for any loaded module to interact directly with the application program; this is why it is called a conversation structure.

When a module calls the referenced `conv()` function, `appdata_ptr` is set to the second element of this structure.

The other arguments of a call to `conv()` concern the information exchanged by module and application. `num_msg` holds the length of the array of pointers passed via `msg`. On success, the pointer `resp` points to an array of `num_msg` `pam_response` structures, holding the application-supplied text. Note that `resp` is a struct `pam_response` array and not an array of pointers.

### Return Value

`PAM_SUCCESS`

Success.

`PAM_BUF_ERR`

Memory allocation error.

`PAM_ABORT`

Internal failure.

### ERRORS

May be translated to text with `pam_strerror()`.

## pam\_strerror

### Name

`pam_strerror` — returns a string describing the PAM error

### Synopsis

```
#include <security/pam_appl.h>
const char * pam_strerror(pam_handle_t * pamh, int errnum);
```

### Description

`pam_strerror()` returns a string describing the PAM error associated with `errnum`.

### Return Value

On success, this function returns a description of the indicated error. The application should not free or modify this string. Otherwise, a string indicating that the error is unknown shall be returned. It is unspecified whether or not the string returned is translated according to the setting of LC\_MESSAGES.

## **IV Utility Libraries**

## 15 Utility Libraries

### 15.1 Introduction

An LSB-conforming implementation shall also support the following utility libraries which are built on top of the interfaces provided by the base libraries. These libraries implement common functionality, and hide additional system dependent information such as file formats and device names.

- libz
- libncurses
- libncursesw
- libutil

The structure of the definitions for these libraries follows the same model as used for Base Libraries.

### 15.2 Interfaces for libz

Table 15-1 defines the library name and shared object name for the libz library

**Table 15-1 libz Definition**

Library:	libz
SONAME:	libz.so.1

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LSB] This Specification

#### 15.2.1 Compression Library

##### 15.2.1.1 Interfaces for Compression Library

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Compression Library specified in Table 15-2, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 15-2 libz - Compression Library Function Interfaces**

adler32 [LSB]	compress [LSB]	compress2 [LSB]	compressBound(ZLIB_1.2.0) [LSB]
crc32 [LSB]	deflate [LSB]	deflateBound(ZLIB_1.2.0) [LSB]	deflateCopy [LSB]
deflateEnd [LSB]	deflateInit2_[LSB]	deflateInit_[LSB]	deflateParams [LSB]
deflatePrime(ZLIB_1.2.0.8) [LSB]	deflateReset [LSB]	deflateSetDictionary [LSB]	get_crc_table [LSB]
gzclearerr(ZLIB_1.2.0.2) [LSB]	gzclose [LSB]	gzdopen [LSB]	gzeof [LSB]
gzerror [LSB]	gzflush [LSB]	gzgetc [LSB]	gzgets [LSB]
gzopen [LSB]	gzprintf [LSB]	gzputc [LSB]	gzputs [LSB]
gzread [LSB]	gzrewind [LSB]	gzseek [LSB]	gzsetparams [LSB]

gztell [LSB]	gzwrite [LSB]	inflate [LSB]	inflateBack(ZLIB_1.2.0) [LSB]
inflateBackEnd(ZLIB_1.2.0) [LSB]	inflateBackInit_(ZLIB_1.2.0) [LSB]	inflateCopy(ZLIB_1.2.0) [LSB]	inflateEnd [LSB]
inflateInit2_[LSB]	inflateInit_[LSB]	inflateReset[LSB]	inflateSetDictionary [LSB]
inflateSync [LSB]	inflateSyncPoint [LSB]	uncompress [LSB]	zError [LSB]
zlibVersion [LSB]			

## 15.3 Data Definitions for libz

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libz. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 15.3.1 zconf.h

```
#define ZEXPORT
#define ZEXPORTVA
#define OF(args)      args
#define ZEXTERN extern
```

### 15.3.2 zlib.h

```
#define ZLIB_VERSION      "1.2.2"
#define Z_NULL    0
#define MAX_WBITS     15          /* 32K LZ77 window */
#define MAX_MEM_LEVEL 9           /* Maximum value for memLevel in
deflateInit2 */
#define
deflateInit2(strm,level,method>windowBits,memLevel,strategy) \
deflateInit2_((strm),(level),(method),(windowBits),(memLevel),(strategy), \
ZLIB_VERSION,sizeof(z_stream))
#define deflateInit(strm,level) \
deflateInit_((strm),(level),ZLIB_VERSION,sizeof(z_stream))
#define inflateInit2(strm>windowBits) \
inflateInit2_((strm),(windowBits),ZLIB_VERSION,sizeof(z_stream))
#define inflateInit(strm) \
inflateInit_((strm),ZLIB_VERSION,sizeof(z_stream))
#define inflateBackInit(strm,window) \
inflateBackInit_((strm),(window))
```

```

inflateBackInit_((strm), (windowBits), (window), \
                           ZLIB_VERSION,
                           sizeof(z_stream))

typedef char charf;
typedef int intf;

typedef void *voidpf;
typedef unsigned int uInt;
typedef unsigned long int uLong;
typedef uLong uLongf;
typedef void *voidp;
typedef unsigned char Byte;
typedef off_t z_off_t;
typedef void *const voidpc;

typedef voidpf(*alloc_func) (voidpf opaque, uInt items, uInt size);
typedef void (*free_func) (voidpf opaque, voidpf address);
struct internal_state {
    int dummy;
};

typedef Byte Bytef;
typedef uInt uIntf;
typedef unsigned int (*in_func) (void *, unsigned char **);
typedef int (*out_func) (void *, unsigned char *, unsigned int);

typedef struct z_stream_s {
    Bytef *next_in;           /* next input byte */
    uInt avail_in;           /* number of bytes available at
next_in */
    uLong total_in;           /* total nb of input bytes read so
far */
    Bytef *next_out;          /* next output byte should be put
there */
    uInt avail_out;           /* remaining free space at next_out */
    uLong total_out;           /* total nb of bytes output so far */
    char *msg;                /* last error message, NULL if no
error */
    struct internal_state *state;        /* not visible by
applications */
    alloc_func zalloc;          /* used to allocate the internal
state */
    free_func zfree;           /* used to free the internal state */
    voidpf opaque;             /* private data object passed to
*/
    int data_type;              /* best guess about the data type:
ascii or binary */
    uLong adler;                /* adler32 value of the uncompressed
data */
    uLong reserved;             /* reserved for future use */
} z_stream;

typedef z_stream *z_streamp;
typedef voidp gzFile;

#define Z_NO_FLUSH      0
#define Z_PARTIAL_FLUSH 1
#define Z_SYNC_FLUSH     2
#define Z_FULL_FLUSH     3
#define Z_FINISH         4
#define Z_BLOCK          5

#define Z_ERRNO (-1)

```

```

#define Z_STREAM_ERROR      (-2)
#define Z_DATA_ERROR        (-3)
#define Z_MEM_ERROR         (-4)
#define Z_BUF_ERROR          (-5)
#define Z_VERSION_ERROR     (-6)
#define Z_OK                 0
#define Z_STREAM_END         1
#define Z_NEED_DICT          2

#define Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION (-1)
#define Z_NO_COMPRESSION      0
#define Z_BEST_SPEED          1
#define Z_BEST_COMPRESSION    9

#define Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY     0
#define Z_FILTERED              1
#define Z_HUFFMAN_ONLY          2

#define Z_BINARY                0
#define Z_ASCII                 1
#define Z_UNKNOWN                2

#define Z_DEFLATED               8

extern uLong adler32(uLong adler, const Bytef * buf, uInt len);
extern int compress(Bytef * dest, uLongf * destLen, const Bytef *
source,
                     uLong sourceLen);
extern int compress2(Bytef * dest, uLongf * destLen, const Bytef *
source,
                     uLong sourceLen, int level);
extern uLong compressBound(uLong sourceLen);
extern uLong crc32(uLong crc, const Bytef * buf, uInt len);
extern int deflate(z_streamp strm, int flush);
extern uLong deflateBound(z_streamp strm, uLong sourceLen);
extern int deflateCopy(z_streamp dest, z_streamp source);
extern int deflateEnd(z_streamp strm);
extern int deflateInit2_(z_streamp strm, int level, int method,
                       int windowBits, int memLevel, int
strategy,
                       const char *version, int stream_size);
extern int deflateInit_(z_streamp strm, int level, const char
*version,
                       int stream_size);
extern int deflateParams(z_streamp strm, int level, int strategy);
extern int deflatePrime(z_streamp strm, int bits, int value);
extern int deflateReset(z_streamp strm);
extern int deflateSetDictionary(z_streamp strm, const Bytef *
dictionary,
                               uInt dictLength);
extern const uLongf *get_crc_table(void);
extern void gzclearerr(gzFile file);
extern int gzclose(gzFile file);
extern gzFile gdopen(int fd, const char *mode);
extern int gzeof(gzFile file);
extern const char *gzerror(gzFile file, int *errnum);
extern int gzflush(gzFile file, int flush);
extern int gzgetc(gzFile file);
extern char *gzgets(gzFile file, char *buf, int len);
extern gzFile gzopen(const char *path, const char *mode);
extern int gzprintf(gzFile file, const char *format, ...);
extern int gzputc(gzFile file, int c);
extern int gzputs(gzFile file, const char *s);
extern int gzread(gzFile file, voidp buf, unsigned int len);
extern int gzrewind(gzFile file);
extern z_off_t gzseek(gzFile file, z_off_t offset, int whence);

```

```
extern int gzsetparams(gzFile file, int level, int strategy);
extern z_off_t gztell(gzFile file);
extern int gzwrite(gzFile file, voidpc buf, unsigned int len);
extern int inflate(z_streamp strm, int flush);
extern int inflateBack(z_streamp strm, in_func in, void *in_desc,
                      out func out, void *out_desc);
extern int inflateBackEnd(z_streamp strm);
extern int inflateBackInit_(z_streamp strm, int windowBits,
                           unsigned char *window, const char
                           *version,
                           int stream_size);
extern int inflateCopy(z_streamp dest, z_streamp source);
extern int inflateEnd(z_streamp strm);
extern int inflateInit2_(z_streamp strm, int windowBits,
                        const char *version, int stream_size);
extern int inflateInit_(z_streamp strm, const char *version,
                       int stream_size);
extern int inflateReset(z_streamp strm);
extern int inflateSetDictionary(z_streamp strm, const Bytef *
                               dictionary,
                               uInt dictLength);
extern int inflateSync(z_streamp strm);
extern int inflateSyncPoint(z_streamp z);
extern int uncompress(Bytef * dest, uLongf * destLen, const Bytef
                      * source,
                      uLong sourceLen);
extern const char *zError(int);
extern const char *zlibVersion(void);
```

## 15.4 Interface Definitions for libz

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libz and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 15.2 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

## adler32

### Name

`adler32` — compute Adler 32 Checksum

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
uLong adler32(uLong adler, const Bytef * buf, uInt len);
```

### Description

The `adler32()` function shall compute a running Adler-32 checksum (as described in RFC 1950: ZLIB Compressed Data Format Specification). On entry, `adler` is the previous value for the checksum, and `buf` shall point to an array of `len` bytes of data to be added to this checksum. The `adler32()` function shall return the new checksum.

If `buf` is `NULL` (or `Z_NULL`), `adler32()` shall return the initial checksum.

### Return Value

The `adler32()` function shall return the new checksum value.

### Errors

None defined.

### Application Usage (informative)

The following code fragment demonstrates typical usage of the `adler32()` function:

```
uLong adler = adler32(0L, Z_NULL, 0);

while (read_buffer(buffer, length) != EOF) {
    adler = adler32(adler, buffer, length);
}
if (adler != original_adler) error();
```

## compress

### Name

`compress — compress data`

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int compress(Bytef * dest, uLongf * destLen, const Bytef * source,
uLong sourceLen);
```

### Description

The `compress()` function shall attempt to compress `sourceLen` bytes of data in the buffer `source`, placing the result in the buffer `dest`.

On entry, `destLen` should point to a value describing the size of the `dest` buffer. The application should ensure that this value be at least  $(sourceLen \times 1.001) + 12$ . On successful exit, the variable referenced by `destLen` shall be updated to hold the length of compressed data in `dest`.

The `compress()` function is equivalent to `compress2()` with a level of `Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION`.

### Return Value

On success, `compress()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise, `compress()` shall return a value to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `compress()` shall return a value as described below:

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

The buffer `dest` was not large enough to hold the compressed data.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory.

## compress2

### Name

`compress2` — compress data at a specified level

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int compress2(Bytef * dest, uLongf * destLen, const Bytef * source,
uLong sourceLen, int level);
```

### Description

The `compress2()` function shall attempt to compress `sourceLen` bytes of data in the buffer `source`, placing the result in the buffer `dest`, at the level described by `level`. The `level` supplied shall be a value between 0 and 9, or the value `Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION`. A `level` of 1 requests the highest speed, while a `level` of 9 requests the highest compression. A `level` of 0 indicates that no compression should be used, and the output shall be the same as the input.

On entry, `destLen` should point to a value describing the size of the `dest` buffer. The application should ensure that this value be at least  $(sourceLen \times 1.001) + 12$ . On successful exit, the variable referenced by `destLen` shall be updated to hold the length of compressed data in `dest`.

The `compress()` function is equivalent to `compress2()` with a `level` of `Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION`.

### Return Value

On success, `compress2()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise, `compress2()` shall return a value to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `compress2()` shall return a value as described below:

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

The buffer `dest` was not large enough to hold the compressed data.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory.

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The `level` was not `Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION`, or was not between 0 and 9.

## compressBound

### Name

`compressBound` — compute compressed data size

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int compressBound(uLong sourceLen);
```

### Description

The `compressBound()` function shall estimate the size of buffer required to compress `sourceLen` bytes of data using the `compress()` or `compress2()` functions. If successful, the value returned shall be an upper bound for the size of buffer required to compress `sourceLen` bytes of data, using the parameters stored in `stream`, in a single call to `compress()` or `compress2()`.

### Return Value

The `compressBound()` shall return a value representing the upper bound of an array to allocate to hold the compressed data in a single call to `compress()` or `compress2()`. This function may return a conservative value that may be larger than `sourceLen`.

### Errors

None defined.

## crc32

### Name

`crc32` — compute CRC-32 Checksum

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
uLong crc32(uLong crc, const Bytef * buf, uInt len);
```

### Description

The `crc32()` function shall compute a running Cyclic Redundancy Check checksum, as defined in ITU-T V.42. On entry, `crc` is the previous value for the checksum, and `buf` shall point to an array of `len` bytes of data to be added to this checksum. The `crc32()` function shall return the new checksum.

If `buf` is `NULL` (or `Z_NULL`), `crc32()` shall return the initial checksum.

### Return Value

The `crc32()` function shall return the new checksum value.

### Errors

None defined.

### Application Usage (informative)

The following code fragment demonstrates typical usage of the `crc32()` function:

```
uLong crc = crc32(0L, Z_NULL, 0);

while (read_buffer(buffer, length) != EOF) {
    crc = crc32(crc, buffer, length);
}
if (crc != original_crc) error();
```

## deflate

### Name

`deflate` — compress data

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflate(z_streamp stream, int flush);
```

### Description

The `deflate()` function shall attempt to compress data until either the input buffer is empty or the output buffer is full. The `stream` references a `z_stream` structure. Before the first call to `deflate()`, this structure should have been initialized by a call to `deflateInit2_()`.

**Note:** `deflateInit2_()` is only in the binary standard; source level applications should initialize `stream` via a call to `deflateInit()` or `deflateInit2()`.

In addition, the `stream` input and output buffers should have been initialized as follows:

`next_in`

should point to the data to be compressed.

`avail_in`

should contain the number of bytes of data in the buffer referenced by `next_in`.

`next_out`

should point to a buffer where compressed data may be placed.

`avail_out`

should contain the size in bytes of the buffer referenced by `next_out`

The `deflate()` function shall perform one or both of the following actions:

1. Compress input data from `next_in` and update `next_in`, `avail_in` and `total_in` to reflect the data that has been compressed.
2. Fill the output buffer referenced by `next_out`, and update `next_out`, `avail_out` and `total_out` to reflect the compressed data that has been placed there. If `flush` is not `Z_NO_FLUSH`, and `avail_out` indicates that there is still space in output buffer, this action shall always occur (see below for further details).

The `deflate()` function shall return when either `avail_in` reaches zero (indicating that all the input data has been compressed), or `avail_out` reaches zero (indicating that the output buffer is full).

On success, the `deflate()` function shall set the `adler` field of the `stream` to the `adler32()` checksum of all the input data compressed so far (represented by `total_in`).

If the `deflate()` function shall attempt to determine the type of input data, and set field `data_type` in `stream` to `Z_ASCII` if the majority of the data bytes fall within the ASCII (ISO 646) printable character range. Otherwise, it shall set `data_type` to `Z_BINARY`. This data type is informational only, and does not affect the compression algorithm.

**Note:** Future versions of the LSB may remove this requirement, since it is based on an outdated character set that does not support Internationalization, and does not affect the algorithm. It is included for information only at this release. Applications should not depend on this field.

## Flush Operation

The parameter *flush* determines when compressed bits are added to the output buffer in *next\_out*. If *flush* is *Z\_NO\_FLUSH*, *deflate()* may return with some data pending output, and not yet added to the output buffer.

If *flush* is *Z\_SYNC\_FLUSH*, *deflate()* shall flush all pending output to *next\_out* and align the output to a byte boundary. A synchronization point is generated in the output.

If *flush* is *Z\_FULL\_FLUSH*, all output shall be flushed, as for *Z\_SYNC\_FLUSH*, and the compression state shall be reset. A synchronization point is generated in the output.

**Rationale:** *Z\_SYNC\_FLUSH* is intended to ensure that the compressed data contains all the data compressed so far, and allows a decompressor to reconstruct all of the input data. *Z\_FULL\_FLUSH* allows decompression to restart from this point if the previous compressed data has been lost or damaged. Flushing is likely to degrade the performance of the compression system, and should only be used where necessary.

If *flush* is set to *Z\_FINISH*, all pending input shall be processed and *deflate()* shall return with *Z\_STREAM\_END* if there is sufficient space in the output buffer at *next\_out*, as indicated by *avail\_out*. If *deflate()* is called with *flush* set to *Z\_FINISH* and there is insufficient space to store the compressed data, and no other error has occurred during compression, *deflate()* shall return *Z\_OK*, and the application should call *deflate()* again with *flush* unchanged, and having updated *next\_out* and *avail\_out*.

If all the compression is to be done in a single step, *deflate()* may be called with *flush* set to *Z\_FINISH* immediately after the stream has been initialized if *avail\_out* is set to at least the value returned by *deflateBound()*.

## Return Value

On success, *deflate()* shall return *Z\_OK*, unless *flush* was set to *Z\_FINISH* and there was sufficient space in the output buffer to compress all of the input data. In this case, *deflate()* shall return *Z\_STREAM\_END*. On error, *deflate()* shall return a value to indicate the error.

**Note:** If *deflate()* returns *Z\_OK* and has set *avail\_out* to zero, the function should be called again with the same value for *flush*, and with updated *next\_out* and *avail\_out* until *deflate()* returns with *Z\_OK* (or *Z\_STREAM\_END* if *flush* is set to *Z\_FINISH*) and a non-zero *avail\_out*.

## Errors

On error, *deflate()* shall return a value as described below, and set the *msg* field of *stream* to point to a string describing the error:

*Z\_BUF\_ERROR*

No progress is possible; either *avail\_in* or *avail\_out* was zero.

*Z\_MEM\_ERROR*

Insufficient memory.

*Z\_STREAM\_ERROR*

The state (as represented in *stream*) is inconsistent, or *stream* was NULL.

## deflateBound

### Name

deflateBound — compute compressed data size

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflateBound(z_streamp stream, uLong sourceLen);
```

### Description

The `deflateBound()` function shall estimate the size of buffer required to compress `sourceLen` bytes of data. If successful, the value returned shall be an upper bound for the size of buffer required to compress `sourceLen` bytes of data, using the parameters stored in `stream`, in a single call to `deflate()` with flush set to `Z_FINISH`.

On entry, `stream` should have been initialized via a call to `deflateInit_()` or `deflateInit2_()`.

### Return Value

The `deflateBound()` shall return a value representing the upper bound of an array to allocate to hold the compressed data in a single call to `deflate()`. If the `stream` is not correctly initialized, or is `NULL`, then `deflateBound()` may return a conservative value that may be larger than `sourceLen`.

### Errors

None defined.

## deflateCopy

### Name

`deflateCopy — copy compression stream`

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflateCopy(z_streamp dest, z_streamp source);
```

### Description

The `deflateCopy()` function shall copy the compression state information in `source` to the uninitialized `z_stream` structure referenced by `dest`.

On successful return, `dest` will be an exact copy of the stream referenced by `source`. The input and output buffer pointers in `next_in` and `next_out` will reference the same data.

### Return Value

On success, `deflateCopy()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise it shall return a value less than zero to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `deflateCopy()` shall return a value as described below:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The state in `source` is inconsistent, or either `source` or `dest` was `NULL`.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available.

### Application Usage (informative)

This function can be useful when several compression strategies will be tried, for example when there are several ways of pre-processing the input data with a filter. The streams that will be discarded should then be freed by calling `deflateEnd()`. Note that `deflateCopy()` duplicates the internal compression state which can be quite large, so this strategy may be slow and can consume lots of memory.

## deflateEnd

### Name

deflateEnd — free compression stream state

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflateEnd(z_streamp stream);
```

### Description

The `deflateEnd()` function shall free all allocated state information referenced by `stream`. All pending output is discarded, and unprocessed input is ignored.

### Return Value

On success, `deflateEnd()` shall return `Z_OK`, or `Z_DATA_ERROR` if there was pending output discarded or input unprocessed. Otherwise it shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR` to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `deflateEnd()` shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR`. The following conditions shall be treated as an error:

- The state in `stream` is inconsistent or inappropriate.
- `stream` is `NULL`.

## **deflateInit2\_**

### **Name**

`deflateInit2_` — initialize compression system

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflateInit2_(z_streamp strm, int level, int method, int
windowBits, int memLevel, int strategy, char * version, int
stream_size);
```

### **Description**

The `deflateInit2_()` function shall initialize the compression system. On entry, `strm` shall refer to a user supplied `z_stream` object (a `z_stream_s` structure). The following fields shall be set on entry:

`zalloc`

a pointer to an `alloc_func` function, used to allocate state information. If this is `NULL`, a default allocation function will be used.

`zfree`

a pointer to a `free_func` function, used to free memory allocated by the `zalloc` function. If this is `NULL` a default free function will be used.

`opaque`

If `alloc_func` is not `NULL`, `opaque` is a user supplied pointer to data that will be passed to the `alloc_func` and `free_func` functions.

If the `version` requested is not compatible with the version implemented, or if the size of the `z_stream_s` structure provided in `stream_size` does not match the size in the library implementation, `deflateInit2_()` shall fail, and return `Z_VERSION_ERROR`.

The `level` supplied shall be a value between 0 and 9, or the value `Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION`. A `level` of 1 requests the highest speed, while a `level` of 9 requests the highest compression. A `level` of 0 indicates that no compression should be used, and the output shall be the same as the input.

The `method` selects the compression algorithm to use. LSB conforming implementation shall support the `Z_DEFLATED` method, and may support other implementation defined methods.

The `windowBits` parameter shall be a base 2 logarithm of the window size to use, and shall be a value between 8 and 15. A smaller value will use less memory, but will result in a poorer compression ratio, while a higher value will give better compression but utilize more memory.

The `memLevel` parameter specifies how much memory to use for the internal state. The value of `memLevel` shall be between 1 and `MAX_MEM_LEVEL`. Smaller values use less memory but are slower, while higher values use more memory to gain compression speed.

The `strategy` parameter selects the compression strategy to use:

`Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY`

use the system default compression strategy. `Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY` is particularly appropriate for text data.

`Z_FILTERED`

use a compression strategy tuned for data consisting largely of small values with a fairly random distribution. `Z_FILTERED` uses more Huffman encoding and less string matching than `Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY`.

`Z_HUFFMAN_ONLY`

force Huffman encoding only, with no string match.

The `deflateInit2_()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. Source applications should use the `deflateInit2()` macro.

## Return Value

On success, the `deflateInit2_()` function shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise, `deflateInit2_()` shall return a value as described below to indicate the error.

## Errors

On error, `deflateInit2_()` shall return one of the following error indicators:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

Invalid parameter.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available.

`Z_VERSION_ERROR`

The version requested is not compatible with the library version, or the `z_stream` size differs from that used by the library.

In addition, the `msg` field of the `strm` may be set to an error message.

**deflateInit\_****Name**

`deflateInit_` — initialize compression system

**Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflateInit_(z_streamp stream, int level, const char * version,
int stream_size);
```

**Description**

The `deflateInit_()` function shall initialize the compression system. On entry, `stream` shall refer to a user supplied `z_stream` object (a `z_stream_s` structure). The following fields shall be set on entry:

`zalloc`

a pointer to an `alloc_func` function, used to allocate state information. If this is `NULL`, a default allocation function will be used.

`zfree`

a pointer to a `free_func` function, used to free memory allocated by the `zalloc` function. If this is `NULL` a default free function will be used.

`opaque`

If `alloc_func` is not `NULL`, `opaque` is a user supplied pointer to data that will be passed to the `alloc_func` and `free_func` functions.

If the `version` requested is not compatible with the version implemented, or if the size of the `z_stream_s` structure provided in `stream_size` does not match the size in the library implementation, `deflateInit_()` shall fail, and return `Z_VERSION_ERROR`.

The `level` supplied shall be a value between 0 and 9, or the value `Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION`. A `level` of 1 requests the highest speed, while a `level` of 9 requests the highest compression. A `level` of 0 indicates that no compression should be used, and the output shall be the same as the input.

The `deflateInit_()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. Source applications should use the `deflateInit()` macro.

The `deflateInit_()` function is equivalent to

```
deflateInit2_(stream,      level,      Z_DEFLATED,      MAX_WBITS,
MAX_MEM_LEVEL,
```

```
    Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY,  
    stream_size);  
    version,
```

## Return Value

On success, the `deflateInit_()` function shall return `z_OK`. Otherwise, `deflateInit_()` shall return a value as described below to indicate the error.

## Errors

On error, `deflateInit_()` shall return one of the following error indicators:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

    Invalid parameter.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

    Insufficient memory available.

`Z_VERSION_ERROR`

    The version requested is not compatible with the library version, or the `z_stream` size differs from that used by the library.

In addition, the `msg` field of the `stream` may be set to an error message.

## deflateParams

### Name

`deflateParams` — set compression parameters

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflateParams(z_streamp stream, int level, int strategy);
```

### Description

The `deflateParams()` function shall dynamically alter the compression parameters for the compression stream object `stream`. On entry, `stream` shall refer to a user supplied `z_stream` object (a `z_stream_s` structure), already initialized via a call to `deflateInit_()` or `deflateInit2_()`.

The `level` supplied shall be a value between 0 and 9, or the value `Z_DEFAULT_COMPRESSION`. A `level` of 1 requests the highest speed, while a `level` of 9 requests the highest compression. A `level` of 0 indicates that no compression should be used, and the output shall be the same as the input. If the compression level is altered by `deflateParams()`, and some data has already been compressed with this `stream` (i.e. `total_in` is not zero), and the new `level` requires a different underlying compression method, then `stream` shall be flushed by a call to `deflate()`.

The `strategy` parameter selects the compression strategy to use:

`Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY`

use the system default compression strategy. `Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY` is particularly appropriate for text data.

`Z_FILTERED`

use a compression strategy tuned for data consisting largely of small values with a fairly random distribution. `Z_FILTERED` uses more Huffman encoding and less string matching than `Z_DEFAULT_STRATEGY`.

`Z_HUFFMAN_ONLY`

force Huffman encoding only, with no string match.

### Return Value

On success, the `deflateParams()` function shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise, `deflateParams()` shall return a value as described below to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `deflateParams()` shall return one of the following error indicators:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

Invalid parameter.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available.

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

Insufficient space in `stream` to flush the current output.

In addition, the `msg` field of the `strm` may be set to an error message.

### Application Usage (Informative)

Applications should ensure that the *stream* is flushed, e.g. by a call to `deflate(stream, Z_SYNC_FLUSH)` before calling `deflateParams()`, or ensure that there is sufficient space in *next\_out* (as identified by *avail\_out*) to ensure that all pending output and all uncompressed input can be flushed in a single call to `deflate()`.

**Rationale:** Although the `deflateParams()` function should flush pending output and compress all pending input, the result is unspecified if there is insufficient space in the output buffer. Applications should only call `deflateParams()` when the *stream* is effectively empty (flushed).

The `deflateParams()` can be used to switch between compression and straight copy of the input data, or to switch to a different kind of input data requiring a different strategy.

## deflateReset

### Name

`deflateReset — reset compression stream state`

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflateReset(z_streamp stream);
```

### Description

The `deflateReset()` function shall reset all state associated with *stream*. All pending output shall be discarded, and the counts of processed bytes (*total\_in* and *total\_out*) shall be reset to zero.

### Return Value

On success, `deflateReset()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise it shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR` to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `deflateReset()` shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR`. The following conditions shall be treated as an error:

- The state in *stream* is inconsistent or inappropriate.
- *stream* is `NULL`.

## deflateSetDictionary

### Name

`deflateSetDictionary` — initialize compression dictionary

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int deflateSetDictionary(z_streamp stream, const Bytef * dictionary,
uInt dictlen);
```

### Description

The `deflateSetDictionary()` function shall initialize the compression dictionary associated with `stream` using the `dictlen` bytes referenced by `dictionary`.

The implementation may silently use a subset of the provided dictionary if the dictionary cannot fit in the current window associated with `stream` (see `deflateInit2_()`). The application should ensure that the dictionary is sorted such that the most commonly used strings occur at the end of the dictionary.

If the dictionary is successfully set, the Adler32 checksum of the entire provided dictionary shall be stored in the `adler` member of `stream`. This value may be used by the decompression system to select the correct dictionary. The compression and decompression systems must use the same dictionary.

`stream` shall reference an initialized compression stream, with `total_in` zero (i.e. no data has been compressed since the stream was initialized).

### Return Value

On success, `deflateSetDictionary()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise it shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR` to indicate an error.

### Errors

On error, `deflateSetDictionary()` shall return a value as described below:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The state in `stream` is inconsistent, or `stream` was `NULL`.

### Application Usage (informative)

The application should provide a dictionary consisting of strings {{ed note: do we really mean "strings"? Null terminated?}}} that are likely to be encountered in the data to be compressed. The application should ensure that the dictionary is sorted such that the most commonly used strings occur at the end of the dictionary.

The use of a dictionary is optional; however if the data to be compressed is relatively short and has a predictable structure, the use of a dictionary can substantially improve the compression ratio.

## get\_crc\_table

### Name

`get_crc_table` — generate a table for crc calculations

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
const uLongf * get_crc_table(void);
```

### Description

Generate tables for a byte-wise 32-bit CRC calculation based on the polynomial:  
 $x^{32} + x^{26} + x^{23} + x^{22} + x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^8 + x^7 + x^5 + x^4 + x^2 + x + 1$

In a multi-threaded application, `get_crc_table()` should be called by one thread to initialize the tables before any other thread calls any `libz` function.

### Return Value

The `get_crc_table()` function shall return a pointer to the first of a set of tables used internally to calculate CRC-32 values (see `crc32()`).

### Errors

None defined.

## gzclose

### Name

`gzclose` — close a compressed file stream

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzclose (gzFile file );
```

### Description

The `gzclose()` function shall close the compressed file stream `file`. If `file` was open for writing, `gzclose()` shall first flush any pending output. Any state information allocated shall be freed.

### Return Value

On success, `gzclose()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise, `gzclose()` shall return an error value as described below.

### Errors

On error, `gzclose()` may set the global variable `errno` to indicate the error. The `gzclose()` shall return a value other than `Z_OK` on error.

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

`file` was `NULL` (or `Z_NULL`), or did not refer to an open compressed file stream.

`Z_ERRNO`

An error occurred in the underlying base libraries, and the application should check `errno` for further information.

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

no compression progress is possible during buffer flush (see `deflate()`).

## gzdopen

### Name

`gzdopen` — open a compressed file

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
gzFile gzdopen ( int fd, const char *mode );
```

### Description

The `gzdopen()` function shall attempt to associate the open file referenced by `fd` with a `gzFile` object. The `mode` argument is based on that of `fopen()`, but the `mode` parameter may also contain the following characters:

*digit*

set the compression level to `digit`. A low value (e.g. 1) means high speed, while a high value (e.g. 9) means high compression. A compression level of 0 (zero) means no compression. See `deflateInit2_()` for further details.

*[fhR]*

set the compression strategy to `[fhR]`. The letter `f` corresponds to filtered data, the letter `h` corresponds to Huffman only compression, and the letter `R` corresponds to Run Length Encoding. See `deflateInit2_()` for further details.

If `fd` refers to an uncompressed file, and `mode` refers to a read mode, `gzdopen()` shall attempt to open the file and return a `gzFile` object suitable for reading directly from the file without any decompression.

If `mode` is `NULL`, or if `mode` does not contain one of `r`, `w`, or `a`, `gzdopen()` shall return `Z_NULL`, and need not set any other error condition.

### Example

```
gzdopen(fileno(stdin), "r");
```

Attempt to associate the standard input with a `gzFile` object.

### Return Value

On success, `gzdopen()` shall return a `gzFile` object. On failure, `gzdopen()` shall return `Z_NULL` and may set `errno` accordingly.

**Note:** At version 1.2.2, `zlib` does not set `errno` for several error conditions. Applications may not be able to determine the cause of an error.

### Errors

On error, `gzdopen()` may set the global variable `errno` to indicate the error.

## gzeof

### Name

`gzeof` — check for end-of-file on a compressed file stream

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzeof (gzFile file );
```

### Description

The `gzeof()` function shall test the compressed file stream `file` for end of file.

### Return Value

If `file` was open for reading and end of file has been reached, `gzeof()` shall return 1. Otherwise, `gzeof()` shall return 0.

### Errors

None defined.

## gzerror

### Name

`gzerror` — decode an error on a compressed file stream

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
const char * gzerror (gzFile file, int * errnum);
```

### Description

The `gzerror()` function shall return a string describing the last error to have occurred associated with the open compressed file stream referred to by `file`. It shall also set the location referenced by `errnum` to an integer value that further identifies the error.

### Return Value

The `gzerror()` function shall return a string that describes the last error associated with the given `file` compressed file stream. This string shall have the format "%s: %s", with the name of the file, followed by a colon, a space, and the description of the error. If the compressed file stream was opened by a call to `gzdopen()`, the format of the filename is unspecified.

**Rationale:** Although in all current implementations of libz file descriptors are named "<fd:>%d", the code suggests that this is for debugging purposes only, and may change in a future release.

It is unspecified if the string returned is determined by the setting of the `LC_MESSAGES` category in the current locale.

### Errors

None defined.

## gzflush

### Name

`gzflush — flush a compressed file stream`

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzflush(gzFile file, int flush);
```

### Description

The `gzflush()` function shall flush pending output to the compressed file stream identified by `file`, which must be open for writing.

### Flush Operation

The parameter `flush` determines which compressed bits are added to the output file. If `flush` is `Z_NO_FLUSH`, `gzflush()` may return with some data pending output, and not yet written to the file.

If `flush` is `Z_SYNC_FLUSH`, `gzflush()` shall flush all pending output to `file` and align the output to a byte boundary. There may still be data pending compression that is not flushed.

If `flush` is `Z_FULL_FLUSH`, all output shall be flushed, as for `Z_SYNC_FLUSH`, and the compression state shall be reset. There may still be data pending compression that is not flushed.

**Rationale:** `Z_SYNC_FLUSH` is intended to ensure that the compressed data contains all the data compressed so far, and allows a decompressor to reconstruct all of the input data. `Z_FULL_FLUSH` allows decompression to restart from this point if the previous compressed data has been lost or damaged. Flushing is likely to degrade the performance of the compression system, and should only be used where necessary.

If `flush` is set to `Z_FINISH`, all pending uncompressed data shall be compressed and all output shall be flushed.

### Return Value

On success, `gzflush()` shall return the value `Z_OK`. Otherwise `gzflush()` shall return a value to indicate the error, and may set the error number associated with the compressed file stream `file`.

**Note:** If `flush` is set to `Z_FINISH` and the flush operation is successful, `gzflush()` will return `Z_OK`, but the compressed file stream error value may be set to `Z_STREAM_END`.

### Errors

On error, `gzflush()` shall return an error value, and may set the error number associated with the stream identified by `file` to indicate the error. Applications may use `gzerror()` to access this error value.

`Z_ERRNO`

An underlying base library function has indicated an error. The global variable `errno` may be examined for further information.

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The stream is invalid, is not open for writing, or is in an invalid state.

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

no compression progress is possible (see `deflate()`).

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available to compress.

## **gzgetc**

### **Name**

`gzgetc` — read a character from a compressed file

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzgetc (gzFile file);
```

### **Description**

The `gzgetc()` function shall read the next single character from the compressed file stream referenced by `file`, which shall have been opened in a read mode (see `gzopen()` and `gzdopen()`).

### **Return Value**

On success, `gzgetc()` shall return the uncompressed character read, otherwise, on end of file or error, `gzgetc()` shall return -1.

### **Errors**

On end of file or error, `gzgetc()` shall return -1. Further information can be found by calling `gzerror()` with a pointer to the compressed file stream.

## **gzgets**

### **Name**

`gzgets` — read a string from a compressed file

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
char * gzgets (gzFile file, char * buf, int len);
```

### **Description**

The `gzgets()` function shall attempt to read data from the compressed file stream `file`, uncompressing it into `buf` until either `len-1` bytes have been inserted into `buf`, or until a newline character has been uncompressed into `buf`. A null byte shall be appended to the uncompressed data. The `file` shall have been opened in for reading (see `gzopen()` and `gzdopen()`).

### **Return Value**

On success, `gzgets()` shall return a pointer to `buf`. Otherwise, `gzgets()` shall return `Z_NULL`. Applications may examine the cause using `gzerror()`.

### **Errors**

On error, `gzgets()` shall return `Z_NULL`. The following conditions shall always be treated as an error:

- `file` is `NULL`, or does not refer to a file open for reading;
- `buf` is `NULL`;
- `len` is less than or equal to zero.

## gzopen

### Name

`gzopen` — open a compressed file

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
gzFile gzopen (const char *path , const char *mode );
```

### Description

The `gzopen()` function shall open the compressed file named by *path*. The *mode* argument is based on that of `fopen()`, but the *mode* parameter may also contain the following characters:

*digit*

set the compression level to *digit*. A low value (e.g. 1) means high speed, while a high value (e.g. 9) means high compression. A compression level of 0 (zero) means no compression. See `deflateInit2_()` for further details.

[*fhR*]

set the compression strategy to [*fhR*]. The letter *f* corresponds to filtered data, the letter *h* corresponds to Huffman only compression, and the letter *R* corresponds to Run Length Encoding. See `deflateInit2_()` for further details.

If *path* refers to an uncompressed file, and *mode* refers to a read mode, `gzopen()` shall attempt to open the file and return a `gzFile` object suitable for reading directly from the file without any decompression.

If *path* or *mode* is `NULL`, or if *mode* does not contain one of *r*, *w*, or *a*, `gzopen()` shall return `z_NULL`, and need not set any other error condition.

The `gzFile` object is also referred to as a compressed file stream.

### Example

```
gzopen("file.gz", "w6h");
```

Attempt to create a new compressed file, `file.gz`, at compression level 6 using Huffman only compression.

### Return Value

On success, `gzopen()` shall return a `gzFile` object (also known as a *compressed file stream*). On failure, `gzopen()` shall return `z_NULL` and may set `errno` accordingly.

**Note:** At version 1.2.2, `zlib` does not set `errno` for several error conditions. Applications may not be able to determine the cause of an error.

### Errors

On error, `gzopen()` may set the global variable `errno` to indicate the error.

## **gzprintf**

### **Name**

`gzprintf` — format data and compress

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzprintf (gzFile file, const char * fmt, ...);
```

### **Description**

The `gzprintf()` function shall format data as for `fprintf()`, and write the resulting string to the compressed file stream `file`.

### **Return Value**

The `gzprintf()` function shall return the number of uncompressed bytes actually written, or a value less than or equal to 0 in the event of an error.

### **Errors**

If `file` is NULL, or refers to a compressed file stream that has not been opened for writing, `gzprintf()` shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR`. Otherwise, errors are as for `gzwrite()`.

## **gzputc**

### **Name**

`gzputc` — write character to a compressed file

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzputc (gzFile file, int c);
```

### **Description**

The `gzputc()` function shall write the single character `c`, converted from integer to unsigned character, to the compressed file referenced by `file`, which shall have been opened in a write mode (see `gzopen()` and `gzdopen()`).

### **Return Value**

On success, `gzputc()` shall return the value written, otherwise `gzputc()` shall return -1.

### **Errors**

On error, `gzputc()` shall return -1.

## gzputs

### Name

`gzputs` — string write to a compressed file

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzputs (gzFile file, const char * s);
```

### Description

The `gzputs()` function shall write the null terminated string *s* to the compressed file referenced by *file*, which shall have been opened in a write mode (see `gzopen()` and `gzdopen()`). The terminating null character shall not be written. The `gzputs()` function shall return the number of uncompressed bytes actually written.

### Return Value

On success, `gzputs()` shall return the number of uncompressed bytes actually written to *file*. On error `gzputs()` shall return a value less than or equal to 0. Applications may examine the cause using `gzerror()`.

### Errors

On error, `gzputs()` shall set the error number associated with the stream identified by *file* to indicate the error. Applications should use `gzerror()` to access this error value. If *file* is NULL, `gzputs()` shall return `Z_STREAM_ERR`.

`Z_ERRNO`

An underlying base library function has indicated an error. The global variable `errno` may be examined for further information.

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The stream is invalid, is not open for writing, or is in an invalid state.

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

no compression progress is possible (see `deflate()`).

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available to compress.

## **gzread**

### **Name**

`gzread — read from a compressed file`

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzread (gzFile file, voidp buf, unsigned int len);
```

### **Description**

The `gzread()` function shall read data from the compressed file referenced by `file`, which shall have been opened in a read mode (see `gzopen()` and `gzdopen()`). The `gzread()` function shall read data from `file`, and uncompress it into `buf`. At most, `len` bytes of uncompressed data shall be copied to `buf`. If the file is not compressed, `gzread()` shall simply copy data from `file` to `buf` without alteration.

### **Return Value**

On success, `gzread()` shall return the number of bytes decompressed into `buf`. If `gzread()` returns 0, either the end-of-file has been reached or an underlying read error has occurred. Applications should use `gzerror()` or `gzeof()` to determine which occurred. On other errors, `gzread()` shall return a value less than 0 and applications may examine the cause using `gzerror()`.

### **Errors**

On error, `gzread()` shall set the error number associated with the stream identified by `file` to indicate the error. Applications should use `gzerror()` to access this error value.

`Z_ERRNO`

An underlying base library function has indicated an error. The global variable `errno` may be examined for further information.

`Z_STREAM_END`

End of file has been reached on input.

`Z_DATA_ERROR`

A CRC error occurred when reading data; the file is corrupt.

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The stream is invalid, or is in an invalid state.

`Z_NEED_DICT`

A dictionary is needed (see `inflateSetDictionary()`).

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available to decompress.

## gzrewind

### Name

`gzrewind` — reset the file-position indicator on a compressed file stream

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzrewind(gzFile file);
```

### Description

The `gzrewind()` function shall set the starting position for the next read on compressed file stream `file` to the beginning of file. `file` must be open for reading.

`gzrewind()` is equivalent to

```
(int)gzseek(file, 0L, SEEK_SET)
```

### Return Value

On success, `gzrewind()` shall return 0. On error, `gzrewind()` shall return -1, and may set the error value for `file` accordingly.

### Errors

On error, `gzrewind()` shall return -1, indicating that `file` is NULL, or does not represent an open compressed file stream, or represents a compressed file stream that is open for writing and is not currently at the beginning of file.

## gzseek

### Name

`gzseek` — reposition a file-position indicator in a compressed file stream

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
z_off_t gzseek(gzFile file, z_off_t offset, int whence);
```

### Description

The `gzseek()` function shall set the file-position indicator for the compressed file stream `file`. The file-position indicator controls where the next read or write operation on the compressed file stream shall take place. The `offset` indicates a byte offset in the uncompressed data. The `whence` parameter may be one of:

`SEEK_SET`

the offset is relative to the start of the uncompressed data.

`SEEK_CUR`

the offset is relative to the current position in the uncompressed data.

**Note:** The value `SEEK_END` need not be supported.

If the `file` is open for writing, the new offset must be greater than or equal to the current offset. In this case, `gzseek()` shall compress a sequence of null bytes to fill the gap from the previous offset to the new offset.

### Return Value

On success, `gzseek()` shall return the resulting offset in the file expressed as a byte position in the *uncompressed* data stream. On error, `gzseek()` shall return -1, and may set the error value for `file` accordingly.

### Errors

On error, `gzseek()` shall return -1. The following conditions shall always result in an error:

- `file` is NULL
- `file` does not represent an open compressed file stream.
- `file` refers to a compressed file stream that is open for writing, and the newly computed offset is less than the current offset.
- The newly computed offset is less than zero.
- `whence` is not one of the supported values.

### Application Usage (informative)

If `file` is open for reading, the implementation may still need to uncompress all of the data up to the new offset. As a result, `gzseek()` may be extremely slow in some circumstances.

## gzsetparams

### Name

`gzsetparams` — dynamically set compression parameters

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzsetparams (gzFile file, int level, int strategy);
```

### Description

The `gzsetparams()` function shall set the compression level and compression strategy on the compressed file stream referenced by `file`. The compressed file stream shall have been opened in a write mode. The `level` and `strategy` are as defined in `deflateInit2..`. If there is any data pending writing, it shall be flushed before the parameters are updated.

### Return Value

On success, the `gzsetparams()` function shall return `Z_OK`.

### Errors

On error, `gzsetparams()` shall return one of the following error indications:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

Invalid parameter, or `file` not open for writing.

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

An internal inconsistency was detected while flushing the previous buffer.

## gztell

### Name

`gztell` — find position on a compressed file stream

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
z_off_t gztell (gzFile file );
```

### Description

The `gztell()` function shall return the starting position for the next read or write operation on compressed file stream `file`. This position represents the number of bytes from the beginning of file in the uncompressed data.

`gztell()` is equivalent to

```
gzseek(file, 0L, SEEK_CUR)
```

### Return Value

`gztell()` shall return the current offset in the file expressed as a byte position in the *uncompressed* data stream. On error, `gztell()` shall return -1, and may set the error value for `file` accordingly.

### Errors

On error, `gztell()` shall return -1, indicating that `file` is `NULL`, or does not represent an open compressed file stream.

## gzwrite

### Name

`gzwrite` — write to a compressed file

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int gzwrite (gzFile file, voidpc buf, unsigned int len);
```

### Description

The `gzwrite()` function shall write data to the compressed file referenced by `file`, which shall have been opened in a write mode (see `gzopen()` and `gzdopen()`). On entry, `buf` shall point to a buffer containing `len` bytes of uncompressed data. The `gzwrite()` function shall compress this data and write it to `file`. The `gzwrite()` function shall return the number of uncompressed bytes actually written.

### Return Value

On success, `gzwrite()` shall return the number of uncompressed bytes actually written to `file`. On error `gzwrite()` shall return a value less than or equal to 0. Applications may examine the cause using `gzerror()`.

### Errors

On error, `gzwrite()` shall set the error number associated with the stream identified by `file` to indicate the error. Applications should use `gzerror()` to access this error value.

`Z_ERRNO`

An underlying base library function has indicated an error. The global variable `errno` may be examined for further information.

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The stream is invalid, is not open for writing, or is in an invalid state.

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

no compression progress is possible (see `deflate()`).

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available to compress.

## inflate

### Name

`inflate` — decompress data

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int inflate(z_streamp stream, int flush);
```

### Description

The `inflate()` function shall attempt to decompress data until either the input buffer is empty or the output buffer is full. The `stream` references a `z_stream` structure. Before the first call to `inflate()`, this structure should have been initialized by a call to `inflateInit2_()`.

**Note:** `inflateInit2_()` is only in the binary standard; source level applications should initialize `stream` via a call to `inflateInit()` or `inflateInit2()`.

In addition, the `stream` input and output buffers should have been initialized as follows:

`next_in`

should point to the data to be decompressed.

`avail_in`

should contain the number of bytes of data in the buffer referenced by `next_in`.

`next_out`

should point to a buffer where decompressed data may be placed.

`avail_out`

should contain the size in bytes of the buffer referenced by `next_out`

The `inflate()` function shall perform one or both of the following actions:

1. Decompress input data from `next_in` and update `next_in`, `avail_in` and `total_in` to reflect the data that has been decompressed.
2. Fill the output buffer referenced by `next_out`, and update `next_out`, `avail_out`, and `total_out` to reflect the decompressed data that has been placed there. If `flush` is not `Z_NO_FLUSH`, and `avail_out` indicates that there is still space in output buffer, this action shall always occur (see below for further details).

The `inflate()` function shall return when either `avail_in` reaches zero (indicating that all the input data has been compressed), or `avail_out` reaches zero (indicating that the output buffer is full).

### Flush Operation

The parameter `flush` determines when uncompressed bytes are added to the output buffer in `next_out`. If `flush` is `Z_NO_FLUSH`, `inflate()` may return with some data pending output, and not yet added to the output buffer.

If *flush* is `Z_SYNC_FLUSH`, `inflate()` shall flush all pending output to `next_out`, and update `next_out` and `avail_out` accordingly.

If *flush* is set to `Z_BLOCK`, `inflate()` shall stop adding data to the output buffer if and when the next compressed block boundary is reached (see RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification).

If *flush* is set to `Z_FINISH`, all of the compressed input shall be decompressed and added to the output. If there is insufficient output space (i.e. the compressed input data uncompresses to more than `avail_out` bytes), then `inflate()` shall fail and return `Z_BUF_ERROR`.

## Return Value

On success, `inflate()` shall return `Z_OK` if decompression progress has been made, or `Z_STREAM_END` if all of the input data has been decompressed and there was sufficient space in the output buffer to store the uncompressed result. On error, `inflate()` shall return a value to indicate the error.

**Note:** If `inflate()` returns `Z_OK` and has set `avail_out` to zero, the function should be called again with the same value for *flush*, and with updated `next_out` and `avail_out` until `inflate()` returns with either `Z_OK` or `Z_STREAM_END` and a non-zero `avail_out`.

On success, `inflate()` shall set the `adler` to the Adler-32 checksum of the output produced so far (i.e. `total_out` bytes).

## Errors

On error, `inflate()` shall return a value as described below, and may set the `msg` field of `stream` to point to a string describing the error:

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

No progress is possible; either `avail_in` or `avail_out` was zero.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory.

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The state (as represented in `stream`) is inconsistent, or `stream` was `NULL`.

`Z_NEED_DICT`

A preset dictionary is required. The `adler` field shall be set to the Adler-32 checksum of the dictionary chosen by the compressor.

## inflateEnd

### Name

`inflateEnd — free decompression stream state`

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int inflateEnd(z_streamp stream);
```

### Description

The `inflateEnd()` function shall free all allocated state information referenced by `stream`. All pending output is discarded, and unprocessed input is ignored.

### Return Value

On success, `inflateEnd()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise it shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR` to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `inflateEnd()` shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR`. The following conditions shall be treated as an error:

- The state in `stream` is inconsistent.
- `stream` is `NULL`.
- The `zfree` function pointer is `NULL`.

## **inflateInit2\_**

### **Name**

`inflateInit2_` — initialize decompression system

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int inflateInit2_ (z_streamp strm, int windowBits, char * version,
int stream_size);
```

### **Description**

The `inflateInit2_()` function shall initialize the decompression system. On entry, `strm` shall refer to a user supplied `z_stream` object (a `z_stream_s` structure). The following fields shall be set on entry:

`zalloc`

a pointer to an `alloc_func` function, used to allocate state information. If this is `NULL`, a default allocation function will be used.

`zfree`

a pointer to a `free_func` function, used to free memory allocated by the `zalloc` function. If this is `NULL` a default free function will be used.

`opaque`

If `alloc_func` is not `NULL`, `opaque` is a user supplied pointer to data that will be passed to the `alloc_func` and `free_func` functions.

If the `version` requested is not compatible with the version implemented, or if the size of the `z_stream_s` structure provided in `stream_size` does not match the size in the library implementation, `inflateInit2_()` shall fail, and return `Z_VERSION_ERROR`.

The `windowBits` parameter shall be a base 2 logarithm of the maximum window size to use, and shall be a value between 8 and 15. If the input data was compressed with a larger window size, subsequent attempts to decompress this data will fail with `Z_DATA_ERROR`, rather than try to allocate a larger window.

The `inflateInit2_()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. Source applications should use the `inflateInit2()` macro.

### **Return Value**

On success, the `inflateInit2_()` function shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise, `inflateInit2_()` shall return a value as described below to indicate the error.

### **Errors**

On error, `inflateInit2_()` shall return one of the following error indicators:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

Invalid parameter.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available.

`Z_VERSION_ERROR`

The version requested is not compatible with the library version, or the `z_stream` size differs from that used by the library.

In addition, the `msg` field of the `strm` may be set to an error message.

## **inflateInit\_**

### **Name**

`inflateInit_` — initialize decompression system

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int inflateInit_(z_streamp stream, const char * version, int
stream_size);
```

### **Description**

The `inflateInit_()` function shall initialize the decompression system. On entry, `stream` shall refer to a user supplied `z_stream` object (a `z_stream_s` structure). The following fields shall be set on entry:

`zalloc`

a pointer to an `alloc_func` function, used to allocate state information. If this is `NULL`, a default allocation function will be used.

`zfree`

a pointer to a `free_func` function, used to free memory allocated by the `zalloc` function. If this is `NULL` a default free function will be used.

`opaque`

If `alloc_func` is not `NULL`, `opaque` is a user supplied pointer to data that will be passed to the `alloc_func` and `free_func` functions.

If the `version` requested is not compatible with the version implemented, or if the size of the `z_stream_s` structure provided in `stream_size` does not match the size in the library implementation, `inflateInit_()` shall fail, and return `Z_VERSION_ERROR`.

The `inflateInit_()` function is not in the source standard; it is only in the binary standard. Source applications should use the `inflateInit()` macro.

The `inflateInit_()` shall be equivalent to

```
inflateInit2_(strm, MAX_WBITS, version, stream_size);
```

### **Return Value**

On success, the `inflateInit_()` function shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise, `inflateInit_()` shall return a value as described below to indicate the error.

### **Errors**

On error, `inflateInit_()` shall return one of the following error indicators:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

Invalid parameter.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory available.

`Z_VERSION_ERROR`

The version requested is not compatible with the library version, or the `z_stream` size differs from that used by the library.

In addition, the `msg` field of the `strm` may be set to an error message.

## inflateReset

### Name

inflateReset — reset decompression stream state

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int inflateReset(z_streamp stream);
```

### Description

The `inflateReset()` function shall reset all state associated with `stream`. All pending output shall be discarded, and the counts of processed bytes (`total_in` and `total_out`) shall be reset to zero.

### Return Value

On success, `inflateReset()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise it shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR` to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `inflateReset()` shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR`. The following conditions shall be treated as an error:

- The state in `stream` is inconsistent or inappropriate.
- `stream` is `NULL`.

## **inflateSetDictionary**

### **Name**

`inflateSetDictionary` — initialize decompression dictionary

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int inflateSetDictionary(z_streamp stream, const Bytef * dictionary,
uInt dictlen);
```

### **Description**

The `inflateSetDictionary()` function shall initialize the decompression dictionary associated with `stream` using the `dictlen` bytes referenced by `dictionary`.

The `inflateSetDictionary()` function should be called immediately after a call to `inflate()` has failed with return value `Z_NEED_DICT`. The `dictionary` must have the same Adler-32 checksum as the dictionary used for the compression (see `deflateSetDictionary()`).

`stream` shall reference an initialized decompression stream, with `total_in` zero (i.e. no data has been decompressed since the stream was initialized).

### **Return Value**

On success, `inflateSetDictionary()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise it shall return a value as indicated below.

### **Errors**

On error, `inflateSetDictionary()` shall return a value as described below:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The state in `stream` is inconsistent, or `stream` was `NULL`.

`Z_DATA_ERROR`

The Adler-32 checksum of the supplied dictionary does not match that used for the compression.

### **Application Usage (informative)**

The application should provide a dictionary consisting of strings {{ed note: do we really mean "strings"? Null terminated?}}} that are likely to be encountered in the data to be compressed. The application should ensure that the dictionary is sorted such that the most commonly used strings occur at the end of the dictionary.

The use of a dictionary is optional; however if the data to be compressed is relatively short and has a predictable structure, the use of a dictionary can substantially improve the compression ratio.

## **inflateSync**

### **Name**

`inflateSync` — advance compression stream to next sync point

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
int inflateSync(z_streamp stream);
```

### **Description**

The `inflateSync()` function shall advance through the compressed data in *stream*, skipping any invalid compressed data, until the next full flush point is reached, or all input is exhausted. See the description for `deflate()` with flush level `Z_FULL_FLUSH`. No output is placed in *next\_out*.

### **Return Value**

On success, `inflateSync()` shall return `Z_OK`, and update the *next\_in*, *avail\_in*, and *total\_in* fields of *stream* to reflect the number of bytes of compressed data that have been skipped. Otherwise, `inflateSync()` shall return a value as described below to indicate the error.

### **Errors**

On error, `inflateSync()` shall return a value as described below:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The state (as represented in *stream*) is inconsistent, or *stream* was NULL.

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

There is no data available to skip over.

`Z_DATA_ERROR`

No sync point was found.

## inflateSyncPoint

### Name

`inflateSyncPoint — test for synchronization point`

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int inflateSyncPoint(z_streamp stream);
```

### Description

The `inflateSyncPoint()` function shall return a non-zero value if the compressed data stream referenced by `stream` is at a synchronization point.

### Return Value

If the compressed data in `stream` is at a synchronization point (see `deflate()` with a flush level of `Z_SYNC_FLUSH` or `Z_FULL_FLUSH`), `inflateSyncPoint()` shall return a non-zero value, other than `Z_STREAM_ERROR`. Otherwise, if the `stream` is valid, `inflateSyncPoint()` shall return 0. If `stream` is invalid, or in an invalid state, `inflateSyncPoint()` shall return `Z_STREAM_ERROR` to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `inflateSyncPoint()` shall return a value as described below:

`Z_STREAM_ERROR`

The state (as represented in `stream`) is inconsistent, or `stream` was NULL.

## uncompress

### Name

`uncompress` — uncompress data

### Synopsis

```
#include <zlib.h>
int uncompress(Bytef * dest, uLongf * destLen, const Bytef * source,
uLong sourceLen);
```

### Description

The `uncompress()` function shall attempt to uncompress `sourceLen` bytes of data in the buffer `source`, placing the result in the buffer `dest`.

On entry, `destLen` should point to a value describing the size of the `dest` buffer. The application should ensure that this value is large enough to hold the entire uncompressed data.

**Note:** The LSB does not describe any mechanism by which a compressor can communicate the size required to the uncompressor.

On successful exit, the variable referenced by `destLen` shall be updated to hold the length of uncompressed data in `dest`.

### Return Value

On success, `uncompress()` shall return `Z_OK`. Otherwise, `uncompress()` shall return a value to indicate the error.

### Errors

On error, `uncompress()` shall return a value as described below:

`Z_BUF_ERROR`

The buffer `dest` was not large enough to hold the uncompressed data.

`Z_MEM_ERROR`

Insufficient memory.

`Z_DATA_ERROR`

The compressed data (referenced by `source`) was corrupted.

**zError****Name**

`zError` — translate error number to string

**Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
const char * zError(int err);
```

**Description**

The `zError()` function shall return the string identifying the error associated with `err`. This allows for conversion from error code to string for functions such as `compress()` and `uncompress()`, that do not always set the string version of an error.

**Return Value**

The `zError()` function shall return a the string identifying the error associated with `err`, or `NULL` if `err` is not a valid error code.

It is unspecified if the string returned is determined by the setting of the `LC_MESSAGES` category in the current locale.

**Errors**

None defined.

**zlibVersion****Name**

`zlibVersion` — discover library version at run time

**Synopsis**

```
#include <zlib.h>
const char * zlibVersion (void);
```

**Description**

The `zlibVersion()` function shall return the string identifying the interface version at the time the library was built.

Applications should compare the value returned from `zlibVersion()` with the macro constant `ZLIB_VERSION` for compatibility.

**Return Value**

The `zlibVersion()` function shall return a the string identifying the version of the library currently implemented.

**Errors**

None defined.

**15.5 Interfaces for libncurses**

Table 15-3 defines the library name and shared object name for the libncurses library

**Table 15-3 libncurses Definition**

Library:	libncurses
SONAME:	libncurses.so.5

The parameters or return types of the following interfaces have had the `const` qualifier added as shown here, as compared to the specification in X/Open Curses, Issue 7.

```

extern const char *keyname (int);
extern SCREEN *newterm (const char *, FILE *, FILE *);
extern const char *unctrl (ctype);

extern int mvprintw (int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int mvwprintw (WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int printw (const char *, ...);
extern int vwprintw (WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);
extern int vwprintw (WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);
extern int wprintw (WINDOW *, const char *, ...);

extern int mvscanw (int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int mvwscanw (WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int scanw (const char *, ...);
extern int vwscanw (WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);
extern int vw_scanw (WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);
extern int wscanw (WINDOW *, const char *, ...);

```

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LSB] This Specification  
[X-CURSES] X/Open Curses, Issue 7

## 15.5.1 Curses

### 15.5.1.1 Interfaces for Curses

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Curses specified in Table 15-4, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 15-4 libncurses - Curses Function Interfaces**

addch [X-CURSES]	addchnstr [X-CURSES]	addchstr [X-CURSES]	addnstr [X-CURSES]
addstr [X-CURSES]	attr_get [X-CURSES]	attr_off [X-CURSES]	attr_on [X-CURSES]
attr_set [X-CURSES]	attroff [X-CURSES]	attron [X-CURSES]	attrset [X-CURSES]
baudrate [X-CURSES]	beep [X-CURSES]	bkgd [X-CURSES]	bkgdset [X-CURSES]
border [X-CURSES]	box [X-CURSES]	can_change_color [X-CURSES]	cbreak [X-CURSES]
chgat [X-CURSES]	clear [X-CURSES]	clearok [X-CURSES]	clrtobot [X-CURSES]
clrtoeol [X-CURSES]	color_content [X-CURSES]	color_set [X-CURSES]	copywin [X-CURSES]
curs_set [X-CURSES]	def_prog_mode [X-CURSES]	def_shell_mode [X-CURSES]	del_curterm [X-CURSES]
delay_output [X-CURSES]	delch [X-CURSES]	deleteln [X-CURSES]	delscreen [X-CURSES]
delwin [X-CURSES]	derwin [X-CURSES]	doupdate [X-CURSES]	dupwin [X-CURSES]

echo [X-CURSES]	echochar [X-CURSES]	endwin [X-CURSES]	erase [X-CURSES]
erasechar [X-CURSES]	filter [X-CURSES]	flash [X-CURSES]	flushinp [X-CURSES]
getbkgd [X-CURSES]	getch [X-CURSES]	getnstr [X-CURSES]	getstr [X-CURSES]
getwin [X-CURSES]	halfdelay [X-CURSES]	has_colors [X-CURSES]	has_ic [X-CURSES]
has_il [X-CURSES]	hline [X-CURSES]	idcok [X-CURSES]	idlok [X-CURSES]
immedok [X-CURSES]	inch [X-CURSES]	inchnstr [LSB]	inchstr [LSB]
init_color [X-CURSES]	init_pair [X-CURSES]	initscr [X-CURSES]	innstr [X-CURSES]
insch [X-CURSES]	insdelln [X-CURSES]	insertln [X-CURSES]	insnstr [X-CURSES]
insstr [X-CURSES]	instr [LSB]	intrflush [X-CURSES]	is_linetouched [X-CURSES]
is_wintouched [X-CURSES]	isendwin [X-CURSES]	keyname [X-CURSES]	keypad [X-CURSES]
killchar [X-CURSES]	leaveok [X-CURSES]	longname [X-CURSES]	meta [X-CURSES]
move [X-CURSES]	mvaddch [X-CURSES]	mvaddchnstr [X-CURSES]	mvaddchstr [X-CURSES]
mvaddnstr [X-CURSES]	mvaddstr [X-CURSES]	mvchgat [X-CURSES]	mvcur [LSB]
mvdelch [X-CURSES]	myderwin [X-CURSES]	mvgetch [X-CURSES]	mvgetnstr [X-CURSES]
mvgetstr [X-CURSES]	mvhline [X-CURSES]	mvinch [X-CURSES]	mvinchnstr [LSB]
mvinchstr [LSB]	mvinnstr [X-CURSES]	mvinsch [X-CURSES]	mvinsnstr [X-CURSES]
mvinsstr [X-CURSES]	mvinstr [LSB]	mvprintw [X-CURSES]	mvscanw [LSB]
mvline [X-CURSES]	mwaddch [X-CURSES]	mwaddchnstr [X-CURSES]	mwaddchstr [X-CURSES]
mwaddnstr [X-CURSES]	mwaddstr [X-CURSES]	mwchgat [X-CURSES]	mwdelch [X-CURSES]
mvwgetch [X-CURSES]	mvwgetnstr [X-CURSES]	mvwgetstr [X-CURSES]	mvwhline [X-CURSES]
mvwin [X-CURSES]	mvwinch [X-CURSES]	mvwinchnstr [LSB]	mvwinchstr [LSB]
mvwinnstr [X-CURSES]	mvwinsch [X-CURSES]	mvwinsnstr [X-CURSES]	mvwinsstr [X-CURSES]
mvwinstr [LSB]	mvwprintw [X-CURSES]	mvwscanw [LSB]	mvwvline [X-CURSES]

napms [X-CURSES]	newpad [X-CURSES]	newterm [X-CURSES]	newwin [X-CURSES]
nl [X-CURSES]	nocbreak [X-CURSES]	nodelay [X-CURSES]	noecho [X-CURSES]
nonl [X-CURSES]	noqiflush [X-CURSES]	noraw [X-CURSES]	notimeout [X-CURSES]
overlay [X-CURSES]	overwrite [X-CURSES]	pair_content [X-CURSES]	pechochar [X-CURSES]
pnoutrefresh [X-CURSES]	prefresh [X-CURSES]	printw [X-CURSES]	putp [X-CURSES]
putwin [X-CURSES]	qiflush [X-CURSES]	raw [X-CURSES]	redrawwin [X-CURSES]
refresh [X-CURSES]	reset_prog_mode [X-CURSES]	reset_shell_mode [X-CURSES]	resetty [X-CURSES]
restartterm [X-CURSES]	riponline [LSB]	savetty [X-CURSES]	scanw [LSB]
scr_dump [X-CURSES]	scr_init [X-CURSES]	scr_restore [X-CURSES]	scr_set [X-CURSES]
scrl [X-CURSES]	scroll [X-CURSES]	scrolllok [X-CURSES]	set_curerterm [X-CURSES]
set_term [X-CURSES]	setsqrreg [X-CURSES]	setupterm [X-CURSES]	slk_attr_set [X-CURSES]
slk_atroff [X-CURSES]	slk_attron [X-CURSES]	slk_attrset [X-CURSES]	slk_clear [X-CURSES]
slk_color [X-CURSES]	slk_init [X-CURSES]	slk_label [X-CURSES]	slk_noutrefresh [X-CURSES]
slk_refresh [X-CURSES]	slk_restore [X-CURSES]	slk_set [X-CURSES]	slk_touch [X-CURSES]
standend [X-CURSES]	standout [X-CURSES]	start_color [X-CURSES]	subpad [X-CURSES]
subwin [X-CURSES]	syncok [X-CURSES]	termattrs [X-CURSES]	termname [X-CURSES]
tgetent [X-CURSES]	tgetflag [X-CURSES]	tgetnum [X-CURSES]	tgetstr [X-CURSES]
tgoto [X-CURSES]	tigetflag [X-CURSES]	tigetnum [X-CURSES]	tigetstr [X-CURSES]
timeout [X-CURSES]	touchline [X-CURSES]	touchwin [X-CURSES]	tparm [X-CURSES]
tputs [X-CURSES]	typeahead [X-CURSES]	unctrl [X-CURSES]	ungetch [X-CURSES]
untouchwin [X-CURSES]	use_env [X-CURSES]	vidattr [X-CURSES]	vidputs [X-CURSES]
vline [X-CURSES]	vwprintw [X-CURSES]	vw_scanw [LSB]	vwprintw [X-CURSES]
vwscanw [LSB]	waddch [X-CURSES]	waddchnstr [X-CURSES]	waddchstr [X-CURSES]

waddnstr [X-CURSES]	waddstr [X-CURSES]	wattr_get [X-CURSES]	wattr_off [X-CURSES]
wattr_on [X-CURSES]	wattr_set [X-CURSES]	wattroff [X-CURSES]	wattron [X-CURSES]
wattrset [X-CURSES]	wbkgd [X-CURSES]	wbkgdset [X-CURSES]	wborder [X-CURSES]
wchgat [X-CURSES]	wclear [X-CURSES]	wclrtoobot [X-CURSES]	wclrtoeol [X-CURSES]
wcolor_set [X-CURSES]	wcursyncup [X-CURSES]	wdelch [X-CURSES]	wdeleteln [X-CURSES]
wechochar [X-CURSES]	werase [X-CURSES]	wgetch [X-CURSES]	wgetnstr [X-CURSES]
wgetstr [X-CURSES]	whline [X-CURSES]	winch [X-CURSES]	winchnstr [LSB]
winchstr [LSB]	winnstr [X-CURSES]	winsch [X-CURSES]	winsdelln [X-CURSES]
winserln [X-CURSES]	winsnstr [X-CURSES]	winsstr [X-CURSES]	winstr [LSB]
wmove [X-CURSES]	wnoutrefresh [X-CURSES]	wprintw [X-CURSES]	wredrawln [X-CURSES]
wrefresh [X-CURSES]	wscanw [LSB]	wscrl [X-CURSES]	wsetscreg [X-CURSES]
wstandend [X-CURSES]	wstandout [X-CURSES]	wsyncdown [X-CURSES]	wsyncup [X-CURSES]
wtimeout [X-CURSES]	wtouchln [X-CURSES]	wvline [X-CURSES]	

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Curses specified in Table 15-5, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 15-5 libncurses - Curses Deprecated Function Interfaces**

tgetent [X-CURSES]	tgetflag [X-CURSES]	tgetnum [X-CURSES]	tgetstr [X-CURSES]
tgoto [X-CURSES]			

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Curses specified in Table 15-6, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 15-6 libncurses - Curses Data Interfaces**

COLORS [X-CURSES]	COLOR_PAIRS [X-CURSES]	COLS [X-CURSES]	LINES [X-CURSES]
acs_map [X-CURSES]	cur_term [X-CURSES]	curscr [X-CURSES]	newscr [LSB]

stdscr [X-CURSES]	ttytype [X-CURSES]		
-------------------	--------------------	--	--

## 15.6 Data Definitions for libncurses

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libncurses. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 15.6.1 curses.h

```
#define getattrs(win) ((win)?(win)->_attrs:A_NORMAL)
#define ERR (-1)
#define OK (0)
#define ACS_RARROW (acs_map['+'])
#define ACS_LARROW (acs_map[','])
#define ACS_UARROW (acs_map['-'])
#define ACS_DARROW (acs_map['.'])
#define ACS_BLOCK (acs_map['0'])
#define ACS_CKBOARD (acs_map['a'])
#define ACS_DEGREE (acs_map['f'])
#define ACS_PLMINUS (acs_map['g'])
#define ACS_BOARD (acs_map['h'])
#define ACS_LANTERN (acs_map['i'])
#define ACS_LRCORNER (acs_map['j'])
#define ACS_URCORNER (acs_map['k'])
#define ACS_ULCORNER (acs_map['l'])
#define ACS_LLCORNER (acs_map['m'])
#define ACS_PLUS (acs_map['n'])
#define ACS_S1 (acs_map['o'])
#define ACS_HLINE (acs_map['q'])
#define ACS_S9 (acs_map['s'])
#define ACS_LTEE (acs_map['t'])
#define ACS_RTEE (acs_map['u'])
#define ACS_BTEE (acs_map['v'])
#define ACS_TTEE (acs_map['w'])
#define ACS_VLINE (acs_map['x'])
#define ACS_DIAMOND (acs_map['`'])
#define ACS_BULLET (acs_map['~'])
#define setsyx(y,x) do{if((y)==-1&&(x)==-1)newscrenleaveok=TRUE;else{newscrenleaveok=FALSE;wmove(newscr,(y),(x));}}while(0)
#define getsyx(y,x) do{if(newscr->leaveok)(y)=(x)==1;elsegetyx(newscr,(y),(x));}while(0)
#define vid_attr(a,pair,opts) vidattr(a)
#define getmaxyx(win,y,x) \
    (y=(win)?((win)->_maxy+1):ERR,x=(win)?((win)->_maxx+1):ERR)
#define getbegyx(win,y,x) \
    (y=(win)?(win)->_begy:ERR,x=(win)?(win)->_begx:ERR)
```

```

#define getyx(win,y,x) \
    (y=(win)?(win)->_cury:ERR,x=(win)?(win)->_curx:ERR)
#define getparyx(win,y,x) \
    (y=(win)?(win)->_parx:ERR,x=(win)?(win)->_parx:ERR)

#define _NCURSES_H 1
#define NCURSES_EXPORT(type) type
#define NCURSES_EXPORT_VAR(type) type

#define WA_ALTCHARSET A_ALTCHARSET
#define WA_ATTRIBUTES A_ATTRIBUTES
#define WA_BLINK A_BLINK
#define WA_BOLD A_BOLD
#define WA_DIM A_DIM
#define WA_HORIZONTAL A_HORIZONTAL
#define WA_INVIS A_INVIS
#define WA_LEFT A_LEFT
#define WA_LOW A_LOW
#define WA_NORMAL A_NORMAL
#define WA_PROTECT A_PROTECT
#define WA_REVERSE A_REVERSE
#define WA_RIGHT A_RIGHT
#define WA_STANDOUT A_STANDOUT
#define WA_TOP A_TOP
#define WA_UNDERLINE A_UNDERLINE
#define WA_VERTICAL A_VERTICAL
#define A_REVERSE NCURSES_BITS(1UL, 10)

#define COLOR_BLACK 0
#define COLOR_RED 1
#define COLOR_GREEN 2
#define COLOR_YELLOW 3
#define COLOR_BLUE 4
#define COLOR_MAGENTA 5
#define COLOR_CYAN 6
#define COLOR_WHITE 7

#define _SUBWIN 0x01
#define _ENDLINE 0x02
#define _FULLWIN 0x04
#define _SCROLLWIN 0x08
#define _ISPAD 0x10
#define _HASMOVED 0x20

typedef unsigned char bool;

typedef unsigned long int chtype;
typedef struct screen SCREEN;
typedef struct _win_st WINDOW;
typedef chtype attr_t;
typedef struct {
    attr_t attr;
    wchar_t chars[5];
} cchar_t;
struct pdat {
    short _pad_y;
    short _pad_x;
    short _pad_top;
    short _pad_left;
    short _pad_bottom;
    short _pad_right;
};
struct _win_st {
    short _cury; /* current cursor position */
    short _curx;
}

```

```

        short _maxy;                                /* maximums of x and y, NOT window
size */
        short _maxx;
        short _begy;
corner */
        short _begx;
        short _flags;
attr_t _attrs;
character */
        ctype _bkgd;
pair */
        bool _notimeout;
entry? */
        bool _clear;
invalid? */
        bool _leaveok;
*/
        bool _scroll;
        bool _idlok;
*/
        bool _idcok;
*/
        bool _immed;
used) */
        bool _sync;
        bool _use_keypad;
symbols? */
        int _delay;
= delay */
        struct ldat *_line;
        short _regtop;
        short _regbottom;
*/
        int _parx;
parent */
        int _pary;
parent */
        WINDOW *_parent;
window */
        struct pdat _pad;
        short _yoffset;
*/
        cchar_t _bkgrnd;
pair */
};

#define KEY_F(n)          (KEY_F0+(n))
#define KEY_CODE_YES      0400
#define KEY_BREAK         0401
#define KEY_MIN           0401
#define KEY_DOWN          0402
#define KEY_UP            0403
#define KEY_LEFT          0404
#define KEY_RIGHT         0405
#define KEY_HOME          0406
#define KEY_BACKSPACE    0407
#define KEY_F0             0410
#define KEY_DL             0510
#define KEY_IL             0511
#define KEY_DC             0512
#define KEY_IC             0513
#define KEY_EIC            0514
#define KEY_CLEAR          0515
#define KEY_EOS            0516
#define KEY_EOL            0517
#define KEY_SF             0520

```

```
#define KEY_SR 0521
#define KEY_NPAGE 0522
#define KEY_PPAGE 0523
#define KEY_STAB 0524
#define KEY_CTAB 0525
#define KEY_CATAB 0526
#define KEY_ENTER 0527
#define KEY_SRESET 0530
#define KEY_RESET 0531
#define KEY_PRINT 0532
#define KEY_LL 0533
#define KEY_A1 0534
#define KEY_A3 0535
#define KEY_B2 0536
#define KEY_C1 0537
#define KEY_C3 0540
#define KEY_BTAB 0541
#define KEY_BEG 0542
#define KEY_CANCEL 0543
#define KEY_CLOSE 0544
#define KEY_COMMAND 0545
#define KEY_COPY 0546
#define KEY_CREATE 0547
#define KEY_END 0550
#define KEY_EXIT 0551
#define KEY_FIND 0552
#define KEY_HELP 0553
#define KEY_MARK 0554
#define KEY_MESSAGE 0555
#define KEY_MOVE 0556
#define KEY_NEXT 0557
#define KEY_OPEN 0560
#define KEY_OPTIONS 0561
#define KEY_PREVIOUS 0562
#define KEY_REDO 0563
#define KEY_REFERENCE 0564
#define KEY_REFRESH 0565
#define KEY_REPLACE 0566
#define KEY_RESTART 0567
#define KEY_RESUME 0570
#define KEY_SAVE 0571
#define KEY_SBEG 0572
#define KEY_SCANCEL 0573
#define KEY_SCOMMAND 0574
#define KEY_SCOPY 0575
#define KEY_SCREATE 0576
#define KEY_SDC 0577
#define KEY	SDL 0600
#define KEY_SELECT 0601
#define KEY_SEND 0602
#define KEY_SEOL 0603
#define KEY_SEXIT 0604
#define KEY_SFIND 0605
#define KEY_SHELP 0606
#define KEY_SHOME 0607
#define KEY_SIC 0610
#define KEY_SLEFT 0611
#define KEY_SMESSAGE 0612
#define KEY_SMOVE 0613
#define KEY_SNEXT 0614
#define KEY_SOPTIONS 0615
#define KEY_SPREVIOUS 0616
#define KEY_SPRINT 0617
#define KEY_SREDO 0620
#define KEY_SREPLACE 0621
#define KEY_SRIGHT 0622
```

```

#define KEY_SRSUME      0623
#define KEY_SSAVE       0624
#define KEY_SSUSPEND    0625
#define KEY_SUNDO       0626
#define KEY_SUSPEND     0627
#define KEY_UNDO        0630
#define KEY_MOUSE        0631
#define KEY_RESIZE       0632
#define KEY_MAX         0777

#define PAIR_NUMBER(a)   (((a)&A_COLOR)>>8)
#define NCURSES_BITS(mask,shift)          ((mask)<<((shift)+8))
#define A_CHARTEXT        (NCURSES_BITS(1UL,0)-1UL)
#define A_NORMAL          0L
#define NCURSES_ATTR_SHIFT    8
#define A_COLOR NCURSES_BITS(((1UL)<<8)-1UL,0)
#define A_BLINK NCURSES_BITS(1UL,11)
#define A_DIM   NCURSES_BITS(1UL,12)
#define A_BOLD  NCURSES_BITS(1UL,13)
#define A_ALTCHARSET     NCURSES_BITS(1UL,14)
#define A_INVIS NCURSES_BITS(1UL,15)
#define A_PROTECT        NCURSES_BITS(1UL,16)
#define A_HORIZONTAL      NCURSES_BITS(1UL,17)
#define A_LEFT   NCURSES_BITS(1UL,18)
#define A_LOW    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,19)
#define A_RIGHT  NCURSES_BITS(1UL,20)
#define A_TOP    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,21)
#define A_VERTICAL        NCURSES_BITS(1UL,22)
#define A_STANDOUT        NCURSES_BITS(1UL,8)
#define A_UNDERLINE       NCURSES_BITS(1UL,9)
#define COLOR_PAIR(n)     NCURSES_BITS(n,0)
#define A_ATTRIBUTES      NCURSES_BITS(~(1UL-1UL),0)

extern int COLORS;
extern int COLOR_PAIRS;
extern int COLS;
extern int LINES;
extern ctype acs_map[];
extern int addch(const ctype);
extern int addchnstr(const ctype *, int);
extern int addchstr(const ctype *);
extern int addnstr(const char *, int);
extern int addstr(const char *);
extern int attr_get(attr_t *, short *, void *);
extern int attr_off(attr_t, void *);
extern int attr_on(attr_t, void *);
extern int attr_set(attr_t, short, void *);
extern int attrroff(int);
extern int attron(int);
extern int attrset(int);
extern int baudrate(void);
extern int beep(void);
extern int bkgd(ctype);
extern void bkgdset(ctype);
extern int border(ctype, ctype, ctype, ctype, ctype, ctype,
                 ctype,
                 ctype);
extern int box(WINDOW *, ctype, ctype);
extern bool can_change_color(void);
extern int cbreak(void);
extern int chgat(int, attr_t, short, const void *);
extern int clear(void);
extern int clearok(WINDOW *, bool);
extern int clrtoobot(void);
extern int clrtoeol(void);
extern int color_content(short, short *, short *, short *);

```

```
extern int color_set(short, void *);
extern int copywin(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *, int, int, int, int,
int, int,
int);
extern int curs_set(int);
extern WINDOW *curscr;
extern int def_prog_mode(void);
extern int def_shell_mode(void);
extern int delay_output(int);
extern int delch(void);
extern int deleteln(void);
extern void delscreen(SCREEN *);
extern int delwin(WINDOW *);
extern WINDOW *derwin(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);
extern int doupdate(void);
extern WINDOW *dupwin(WINDOW *);
extern int echo(void);
extern int echochar(const chtype);
extern int endwin(void);
extern int erase(void);
extern char erasechar(void);
extern void filter(void);
extern int flash(void);
extern int flushinp(void);
extern chtype getbkgd(WINDOW *);
extern int getch(void);
extern int getnstr(char *, int);
extern int getstr(char *);
extern WINDOW *getwin(FILE *);
extern int halfdelay(int);
extern bool has_colors(void);
extern bool has_ic(void);
extern bool has_il(void);
extern int hline(chtype, int);
extern void idcok(WINDOW *, bool);
extern int idlok(WINDOW *, bool);
extern void immedok(WINDOW *, bool);
extern chtype inch(void);
extern int inchnstr(chtype *, int);
extern int inchstr(chtype *);
extern int init_color(short, short, short, short);
extern int init_pair(short, short, short);
extern WINDOW *initscr(void);
extern int innstr(char *, int);
extern int insch(chtype);
extern int insdelln(int);
extern int insertln(void);
extern int insnstr(const char *, int);
extern int insstr(const char *);
extern int instr(char *);
extern int intrflush(WINDOW *, bool);
extern bool is_linetouched(WINDOW *, int);
extern bool is_wintouched(WINDOW *);
extern bool isendwin(void);
extern const char *keyname(int);
extern int keypad(WINDOW *, bool);
extern char killchar(void);
extern int leaveok(WINDOW *, bool);
extern char *longname(void);
extern int meta(WINDOW *, bool);
extern int move(int, int);
extern int mvaddch(int, int, const chtype);
extern int mvaddchnstr(int, int, const chtype *, int);
extern int mvaddchstr(int, int, const chtype *);
extern int mvaddnstr(int, int, const char *, int);
extern int mvaddstr(int, int, const char *);
```

```

extern int mvchgat(int, int, int, attr_t, short, const void *);
extern int mvcur(int, int, int, int);
extern int mvdelch(int, int);
extern int mvderwin(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvgetch(int, int);
extern int mvgetnstr(int, int, char *, int);
extern int mvgetstr(int, int, char *);
extern int mvhline(int, int, chtype, int);
extern chtype mvinch(int, int);
extern int mvinchnstr(int, int, chtype *, int);
extern int mvinchstr(int, int, chtype *);
extern int mvinnstr(int, int, char *, int);
extern int mvinsch(int, int, chtype);
extern int mvinsnstr(int, int, const char *, int);
extern int mvinsnstr(int, int, const char *);
extern int mvinstr(int, int, char *);
extern int mvprintw(int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int mvscanw(int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int mvvline(int, int, chtype, int);
extern int mvwaddch(WINDOW *, int, int, const chtype);
extern int mvwaddchnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const chtype *, int);
extern int mvwaddchstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const chtype *);
extern int mvwaddnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, int);
extern int mvwaddstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *);
extern int mvwchgat(WINDOW *, int, int, int, attr_t, short, const void *);
extern int mvwdelch(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvwgetch(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvwgetnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *, int);
extern int mvwgetstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *);
extern int mvwhline(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype, int);
extern int mvwin(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern chtype mvwinch(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvwinchnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype *, int);
extern int mvwinchstr(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype *);
extern int mvwinnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *, int);
extern int mvwinsch(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype);
extern int mvwinsnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, int);
extern int mvwinsstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *);
extern int mvwinstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *);
extern int mvwprintw(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int mvwscanw(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int mvwvline(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype, int);
extern int napms(int);
extern WINDOW *newpad(int, int);
extern WINDOW *newsscr;
extern SCREEN *newterm(const char *, FILE *, FILE *);
extern WINDOW *newwin(int, int, int, int);
extern int nl(void);
extern int nocbreak(void);
extern int nodelay(WINDOW *, bool);
extern int noecho(void);
extern int nonl(void);
extern void noqiflush(void);
extern int noraw(void);
extern int notimeout(WINDOW *, bool);
extern int overlay(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *);
extern int overwrite(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *);
extern int pair_content(short, short *, short *);
extern int pechochar(WINDOW *, chtype);
extern int pnoutrefresh(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int, int, int);
extern int prefresh(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int, int, int);
extern int printf(const char *, ...);
extern int putwin(WINDOW *, FILE *);
extern void qiflush(void);
extern int raw(void);

```

```
extern int redrawwin(WINDOW *);  
extern int refresh(void);  
extern int reset_prog_mode(void);  
extern int reset_shell_mode(void);  
extern int resetty(void);  
extern int ripoffline(int, int (*)(WINDOW *, int));  
extern int savetty(void);  
extern int scanw(const char *, ...);  
extern int scr_dump(const char *);  
extern int scr_init(const char *);  
extern int scr_restore(const char *);  
extern int scr_set(const char *);  
extern int scrl(int);  
extern int scroll(WINDOW *);  
extern int scrolllok(WINDOW *, bool);  
extern SCREEN *set_term(SCREEN *);  
extern int setscrreg(int, int);  
extern attr_t slk_attr(void);  
extern int slk_attr_set(const attr_t, short, void *);  
extern int slk_attroff(const chtype);  
extern int slk_attron(const chtype);  
extern int slk_attrset(const chtype);  
extern int slk_clear(void);  
extern int slk_color(short);  
extern int slk_init(int);  
extern char *slk_label(int);  
extern int slk_noutrefresh(void);  
extern int slk_refresh(void);  
extern int slk_restore(void);  
extern int slk_set(int, const char *, int);  
extern int slk_touch(void);  
extern int standend(void);  
extern int standout(void);  
extern int start_color(void);  
extern WINDOW *stdscr;  
extern WINDOW *subpad(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);  
extern WINDOW *subwin(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);  
extern int syncok(WINDOW *, bool);  
extern chtype termattrs(void);  
extern char *termname(void);  
extern void timeout(int);  
extern int touchline(WINDOW *, int, int);  
extern int touchwin(WINDOW *);  
extern int typeahead(int);  
extern const char *unctrl(chtype);  
extern int ungetch(int);  
extern int untouchwin(WINDOW *);  
extern void use_env(bool);  
extern int vidattr(chtype);  
extern int vidputs(chtype, int (*)(int));  
extern int vline(chtype, int);  
extern int vwprintw(WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);  
extern int vw_scanw(WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);  
extern int vwprintf(WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);  
extern int vwscanf(WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);  
extern int waddch(WINDOW *, const chtype);  
extern int waddchnstr(WINDOW *, const chtype *, int);  
extern int waddchstr(WINDOW *, const chtype *);  
extern int waddnstr(WINDOW *, const char *, int);  
extern int waddstr(WINDOW *, const char *);  
extern int wattr_get(WINDOW *, attr_t *, short *, void *);  
extern int wattr_off(WINDOW *, attr_t, void *);  
extern int wattr_on(WINDOW *, attr_t, void *);  
extern int wattr_set(WINDOW *, attr_t, short, void *);  
extern int wattroff(WINDOW *, int);  
extern int wattron(WINDOW *, int);
```

```

extern int wattrset(WINDOW *, int);
extern int wbkgd(WINDOW *, chtype);
extern void wbkgdset(WINDOW *, chtype);
extern int wborder(WINDOW *, chtype, chtype, chtype, chtype,
                   chtype, chtype, chtype);
extern int wchgat(WINDOW *, int, attr_t, short, const void *);
extern int wclear(WINDOW *);
extern int wclrtoobot(WINDOW *);
extern int wclrtoeol(WINDOW *);
extern int wcolor_set(WINDOW *, short, void *);
extern void wcursyncup(WINDOW *);
extern int wdelch(WINDOW *);
extern int wdeleteln(WINDOW *);
extern int wechochar(WINDOW *, const chtype);
extern int werase(WINDOW *);
extern int wgetch(WINDOW *);
extern int wgetnstr(WINDOW *, char *, int);
extern int wgetstr(WINDOW *, char *);
extern int whline(WINDOW *, chtype, int);
extern chtype winch(WINDOW *);
extern int winchnstr(WINDOW *, chtype *, int);
extern int winchstr(WINDOW *, chtype *);
extern int winnstr(WINDOW *, char *, int);
extern int winsch(WINDOW *, chtype);
extern int winsdelln(WINDOW *, int);
extern int winsertln(WINDOW *);
extern int winsnstr(WINDOW *, const char *, int);
extern int winsstr(WINDOW *, const char *);
extern int winstr(WINDOW *, char *);
extern int wmove(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int wnoutrefresh(WINDOW *);
extern int wprintw(WINDOW *, const char *, ...);
extern int wredrawln(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int wrefresh(WINDOW *);
extern int wscanw(WINDOW *, const char *, ...);
extern int wscrl(WINDOW *, int);
extern int wsetscreg(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int wstandend(WINDOW *);
extern int wstandout(WINDOW *);
extern void wsyncdown(WINDOW *);
extern void wsyncup(WINDOW *);
extern void wtimeout(WINDOW *, int);
extern int wtouchln(WINDOW *, int, int, int);
extern int wvline(WINDOW *, chtype, int);

```

## 15.6.2 term.h

```

extern TERMINAL *cur_term;
extern int del_curterm(TERMINAL *);
extern int putp(const char *);
extern int restartterm(char *, int, int *);
extern TERMINAL *set_curterm(TERMINAL *);
extern int setupterm(char *, int, int *);
extern int tgetent(char *, const char *);
extern int tgetflag(char *);
extern int tgetnum(char *);
extern char *tgetstr(char *, char **);
extern char *tgoto(const char *, int, int);
extern int tigetflag(const char *);
extern int tigetnum(const char *);
extern char *tigetstr(const char *);
extern char *tparm(const char *, ...);
extern int tputs(const char *, int, int (*)(int));
extern char ttytype[];

```

## 15.7 Interface Definitions for libncurses

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libncurses and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 15.5 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

### inchnstr

#### Name

inchnstr — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

#### Synopsis

```
#include <curses.h>
int inchnstr(chtype * chstr, int n);
```

#### Description

The interface `inchnstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `inchnstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

### inchstr

#### Name

inchstr — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

#### Synopsis

```
#include <curses.h>
int inchstr(chtype * chstr);
```

#### Description

The interface `inchstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `inchstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

### instr

#### Name

instr — obtain a string of characters from a curses window

#### Synopsis

```
#include <curses.h>
int instr(char * str);
```

#### Description

The interface `instr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `instr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**mvcur****Name**

`mvcur` — send cursor movement commands to terminal

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvcur(int oldrow, int oldcol, int newrow, int newcol);
```

**Description**

The interface `mvcur()` shall behave as described in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that if (`newrow`, `newcol`) is not a valid address for the terminal in use, the results of the `mvcur()` function are unspecified.

**mvinchnstr****Name**

`mvinchnstr` — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvinchnstr(int y, int x, chtype * chstr, int n);
```

**Description**

The interface `mvinchnstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `mvinchnstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**mvinchstr****Name**

`mvinchstr` — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvinchstr(int y, int x, chtype * chstr);
```

**Description**

The interface `mvinchstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `mvinchstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**mvinstr****Name**

`mvinstr` — obtain a string of characters from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvinstr(int y, int x, char * str);
```

**Description**

The interface `mvinstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `mvinstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**mvscanw****Name**

`mvscanw` — convert formatted input from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvscanw(int y, int x, const char *fmt, ...);
```

**Description**

The `scanw` family of functions shall behave as described in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except as noted below.

**Differences**

This function returns `ERR` on failure. On success it returns the number of successfully matched and assigned input items. This differs from X/Open Curses, Issue 7, which indicates this function returns `OK` on success.

**mvwinchnstr****Name**

`mvwinchnstr` — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvwinchnstr(WINDOW * win, int y, int x, chtype * chstr, int n);
```

**Description**

The interface `mvwinchnstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `mvwinchnstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**mvwinchstr****Name**

`mvwinchstr` — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvwinchstr(WINDOW * win, int y, int x, chtype * chstr);
```

**Description**

The interface `mvwinchstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `mvwinchstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**mvwinstr****Name**

`mvwinstr` — obtain a string of characters from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvwinstr(WINDOW * win, int y, int x, char * str);
```

**Description**

The interface `mvwinstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `mvwinstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**mvwscanw****Name**

`mvwscanw` — convert formatted input from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int mvwscanw(WINDOW *win, int y, int x, const char *fmt, ...);
```

**Description**

The `scanw` family of functions shall behave as described in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except as noted below.

**Differences**

This function returns `ERR` on failure. On success it returns the number of successfully matched and assigned input items. This differs from X/Open Curses, Issue 7, which indicates this function returns `OK` on success.

**ripoffline****Name**

`ripoffline` — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int ripoffline(int line, int (*init) (WINDOW *, int));
```

**Description**

The interface `ripoffline()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `ripoffline()` shall return `-1` if the number of lines that were ripped off exceeds five.

**scanw****Name**

`scanw` — convert formatted input from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int scanw(const char *fmt, ...);
```

**Description**

The `scanw` family of functions shall behave as described in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except as noted below.

**Differences**

This function returns `ERR` on failure. On success it returns the number of successfully matched and assigned input items. This differs from X/Open Curses, Issue 7, which indicates this function returns `OK` on success.

**vw\_scanw****Name**

`vw_scanw` — convert formatted input from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int vw_scanw(WINDOW *win, const char *fmt, va_list vararglist);
```

**Description**

The `scanw` family of functions shall behave as described in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except as noted below.

**Differences**

This function returns `ERR` on failure. On success it returns the number of successfully matched and assigned input items. This differs from X/Open Curses, Issue 7, which indicates this function returns `OK` on success.

**vwscanw****Name**

`vwscanw` — convert formatted input from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int vw_scanw(WINDOW *win, const char *fmt, va_list vararglist);
```

**Description**

The `scanw` family of functions shall behave as described in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except as noted below.

**Differences**

This function returns `ERR` on failure. On success it returns the number of successfully matched and assigned input items. This differs from X/Open Curses, Issue 7, which indicates this function returns `OK` on success.

**winchnstr****Name**

`winchnstr` — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int winchnstr(WINDOW * win, chtype * chstr, int n);
```

**Description**

The interface `winchnstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `winchnstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**winchstr****Name**

`winchstr` — obtain a string of characters and their attributes from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int winchstr(WINDOW * win, chtype * chstr);
```

**Description**

The interface `winchstr()` shall behave as specified in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except that `winchstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**winstr****Name**

`winstr` — obtain a string of characters from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int winstr(WINDOW * win, char * str);
```

**Description**

The interface `winstr()` shall behave as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that `winstr()` shall return the number of characters that were read.

**wscanw****Name**

wscanw — convert formatted input from a curses window

**Synopsis**

```
#include <curses.h>
int wscanw(WINDOW *win, const char *fmt, ...);
```

**Description**

The scanw family of functions shall behave as described in X/Open Curses, Issue 7, except as noted below.

**Differences**

This function returns `ERR` on failure. On success it returns the number of successfully matched and assigned input items. This differs from X/Open Curses, Issue 7, which indicates this function returns `OK` on success.

## 15.8 Interfaces for libncursesw

Table 15-7 defines the library name and shared object name for the libncursesw library

**Table 15-7 libncursesw Definition**

Library:	libncursesw
SONAME:	libncursesw.so.5

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[Libncursesw] Libncursesw API  
 [LSB] This Specification  
 [ncursesw] Libncursesw Placeholder  
 [X-CURSES] X/Open Curses, Issue 7

### 15.8.1 Curses Wide

#### 15.8.1.1 Interfaces for Curses Wide

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Curses Wide specified in Table 15-8, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 15-8 libncursesw - Curses Wide Function Interfaces**

add_wch [Libncursesw]	add_wchnstr [Libncursesw]	add_wchstr [Libncursesw]	addch [Libncursesw]
addchnstr [Libncursesw]	addchstr [Libncursesw]	addnstr [Libncursesw]	addnwstr [Libncursesw]
addstr [Libncursesw]	addwstr [Libncursesw]	assume_default_colors [Libncursesw]	attr_get [Libncursesw]
attr_off [Libncursesw]	attr_on [Libncursesw]	attr_set [Libncursesw]	attroff [Libncursesw]
attron [Libncursesw]	attrset [Libncursesw]	baudrate [Libncursesw]	beep [Libncursesw]
bkgd [Libncursesw]	bkgdset [Libncursesw]	bkgrnd [Libncursesw]	bkgrndset [Libncursesw]
border [Libncursesw]	border_set [Libncursesw]	box [Libncursesw]	box_set [Libncursesw]
can_change_color [Libncursesw]	cbreak [Libncursesw]	chgat [Libncursesw]	clear [Libncursesw]
clearok [Libncursesw]	clrbot [Libncursesw]	clrtobot [Libncursesw]	color_content [Libncursesw]
color_set [Libncursesw]	copywin [Libncursesw]	curs_set [Libncursesw]	curses_version [Libncursesw]
def_prog_mode [Libncursesw]	def_shell_mode [Libncursesw]	define_key [Libncursesw]	del_curterm [Libncursesw]
delay_output [Libncursesw]	delch [Libncursesw]	deleteln [Libncursesw]	delscreen [Libncursesw]

delwin [Libncursesw]	derwin [Libncursesw]	doupdate [Libncursesw]	dupwin [Libncursesw]
echo [Libncursesw]	echo_wchar [Libncursesw]	echochar [Libncursesw]	endwin [Libncursesw]
erase [Libncursesw]	erasechar [Libncursesw]	erasewchar [Libncursesw]	filter [Libncursesw]
flash [Libncursesw]	flushinp [Libncursesw]	get_wch [Libncursesw]	get_wstr [Libncursesw]
getbkgd [Libncursesw]	getbkgrnd [Libncursesw]	getcchar [Libncursesw]	getch [Libncursesw]
getmouse [Libncursesw]	getn_wstr [Libncursesw]	getnstr [Libncursesw]	getstr [Libncursesw]
getwin [Libncursesw]	halfdelay [Libncursesw]	has_colors [Libncursesw]	has_ic [Libncursesw]
has_il [Libncursesw]	has_key [Libncursesw]	has_mouse [LSB]	hline [Libncursesw]
hline_set [Libncursesw]	idcok [Libncursesw]	idlok [Libncursesw]	immedok [Libncursesw]
in_wch [Libncursesw]	in_wchnstr [Libncursesw]	in_wchstr [Libncursesw]	inch [Libncursesw]
inchnstr [Libncursesw]	inchstr [Libncursesw]	init_color [Libncursesw]	init_pair [Libncursesw]
initscr [Libncursesw]	innstr [Libncursesw]	innwstr [Libncursesw]	ins_nwstr [Libncursesw]
ins_wch [Libncursesw]	ins_wstr [Libncursesw]	insch [Libncursesw]	insdelln [Libncursesw]
insertln [Libncursesw]	insnstr [Libncursesw]	insstr [Libncursesw]	instr [Libncursesw]
intrflush [Libncursesw]	inwstr [Libncursesw]	is_linetouched [Libncursesw]	is_wintouched [Libncursesw]
isendwin [Libncursesw]	key_name [Libncursesw]	keybound [Libncursesw]	keyname [Libncursesw]
keyok [Libncursesw]	keypad [LSB]	killchar [Libncursesw]	killwchar [Libncursesw]
leaveok [Libncursesw]	longname [Libncursesw]	mcprint [Libncursesw]	meta [Libncursesw]
mouse_trafo [Libncursesw]	mouseinterval [Libncursesw]	mousemask [Libncursesw]	move [Libncursesw]
mvadd_wch [Libncursesw]	mvadd_wchnstr [Libncursesw]	mvadd_wchstr [Libncursesw]	mvaddch [Libncursesw]
mvaddchnstr [Libncursesw]	mvaddchstr [Libncursesw]	mvaddnstr [Libncursesw]	mvaddnwstr [Libncursesw]
mvaddstr [Libncursesw]	mvaddwstr [Libncursesw]	mvchgat [Libncursesw]	mvcur [Libncursesw]
mvdelch [Libncursesw]	mvderwin [Libncursesw]	mvget_wch [Libncursesw]	mvget_wstr [Libncursesw]

<code>mvgetch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvgetn_wstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvgetnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvgetstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvhline</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>myhline_set</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvin_wch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvin_wchnstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvin_wchstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvinch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvinchnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvinchstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvinnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvinnwstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvins_nwstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvins_wch</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvins_wstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvinsch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvinsnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvinsstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvinstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>myinwstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>myprintw</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvscanw</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvvline</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvvline_set</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwadd_wch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwadd_wchnst</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwadd_wchstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwaddch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwaddchnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwaddchstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwaddnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwaddnwstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwaddstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwaddwstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mwchgat</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mwdelch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwget_wch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwget_wstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwgetch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwgetn_wstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwgetnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwgetstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwhline</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvhline_set</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwin</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwin_wch</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwin_wchnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwin_wchstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwinch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwinchnstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwinchstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwinnstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwinnwstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwins_nwstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwins_wch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwins_wstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwinsch</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwinsnstr</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwinsstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwinstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwinwstr</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwprintw</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>mvwscanw</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwvline</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>mvwvline_set</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>napms</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>newpad</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>newterm</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>newwin</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>nl</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>nocbreak</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>nodelay</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>noecho</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>nonl</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>noqflush</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>noraw</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>notimeout</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>overlay</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>overwrite</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>pair_content</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>pecho_wchar</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>pechochar</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>pnoutrefresh</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>prefresh</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>printw</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>putp</code> [Libncursesw]
<code>putwin</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>qiflush</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>raw</code> [Libncursesw]	<code>redrawwin</code> [Libncursesw]

refresh [Libncursesw]	reset_prog_mode [Libncursesw]	reset_shell_mode [Libncursesw]	resetty [Libncursesw]
resizeterm [Libncursesw]	restartterm [Libncursesw]	riponline [Libncursesw]	savetty [Libncursesw]
scanw [Libncursesw]	scr_dump [Libncursesw]	scr_init [Libncursesw]	scr_restore [Libncursesw]
scr_set [Libncursesw]	scrl [Libncursesw]	scroll [Libncursesw]	scrolllok [Libncursesw]
set_curterm [Libncursesw]	set_term [Libncursesw]	setcchar [Libncursesw]	setsrreg [Libncursesw]
setupterm [Libncursesw]	slk_attr [X-CURSES]	slk_attr_off [X-CURSES]	slk_attr_on [X-CURSES]
slk_attr_set [Libncursesw]	slk_attroff [Libncursesw]	slk_attron [Libncursesw]	slk_attrset [Libncursesw]
slk_clear [Libncursesw]	slk_color [Libncursesw]	slk_init [Libncursesw]	slk_label [Libncursesw]
slk_noutrefresh [Libncursesw]	slk_refresh [Libncursesw]	slk_restore [Libncursesw]	slk_set [Libncursesw]
slk_touch [Libncursesw]	slk_wset [Libncursesw]	standend [Libncursesw]	standout [Libncursesw]
start_color [Libncursesw]	subpad [Libncursesw]	subwin [Libncursesw]	syncok [Libncursesw]
term_attrs [X-CURSES]	termattrs [Libncursesw]	termname [Libncursesw]	tgetent [Libncursesw]
tgetflag [Libncursesw]	tgetnum [Libncursesw]	tgetstr [Libncursesw]	tgoto [Libncursesw]
tigetflag [Libncursesw]	tigetnum [Libncursesw]	tigetstr [Libncursesw]	timeout [Libncursesw]
touchline [Libncursesw]	touchwin [Libncursesw]	tparm [Libncursesw]	tputs [Libncursesw]
typeahead [Libncursesw]	unctrl [Libncursesw]	unget_wch [Libncursesw]	ungetch [Libncursesw]
ungetmouse [Libncursesw]	untouchwin [Libncursesw]	use_default_colors [Libncursesw]	use_env [Libncursesw]
use_extended_names [Libncursesw]	vid_attr [X-CURSES]	vid_puts [Libncursesw]	vidattr [Libncursesw]
vidputs [Libncursesw]	vline [Libncursesw]	vline_set [Libncursesw]	vwprintw [Libncursesw]
vw_scanw [Libncursesw]	vwprintw [Libncursesw]	vwscanw [Libncursesw]	wadd_wch [Libncursesw]
wadd_wchnstr [Libncursesw]	wadd_wchstr [Libncursesw]	waddch [Libncursesw]	waddchnstr [Libncursesw]
waddchstr [Libncursesw]	waddnstr [Libncursesw]	waddnwstr [Libncursesw]	waddstr [Libncursesw]
waddwstr [Libncursesw]	wattr_get [Libncursesw]	wattr_off [Libncursesw]	wattr_on [Libncursesw]

wattr_set [Libncursesw]	wattroff [Libncursesw]	wattron [Libncursesw]	wattrset [Libncursesw]
wbkgd [Libncursesw]	wbkgdset [Libncursesw]	wbkgrnd [Libncursesw]	wbkgrndset [Libncursesw]
wborder [Libncursesw]	wborder_set [Libncursesw]	wchgat [Libncursesw]	wclear [Libncursesw]
wclrtoobot [Libncursesw]	wclrtoeol [Libncursesw]	wcolor_set [Libncursesw]	wcursyncup [Libncursesw]
wdelch [Libncursesw]	wdeleteln [Libncursesw]	wecho_wchar [Libncursesw]	wechochar [Libncursesw]
werase [Libncursesw]	wget_wch [Libncursesw]	wget_wstr [Libncursesw]	wgetbkgrnd [Libncursesw]
wgetch [Libncursesw]	wgetn_wstr [Libncursesw]	wgetnstr [Libncursesw]	wgetstr [Libncursesw]
whline [Libncursesw]	whline_set [Libncursesw]	win_wch [Libncursesw]	win_wchnstr [Libncursesw]
win_wchstr [Libncursesw]	winch [Libncursesw]	winchnstr [Libncursesw]	winchstr [Libncursesw]
winnstr [Libncursesw]	winnwstr [Libncursesw]	wins_nwstr [Libncursesw]	wins_wch [Libncursesw]
wins_wstr [Libncursesw]	winsch [Libncursesw]	winsdelln [Libncursesw]	wininsertln [Libncursesw]
winsnstr [Libncursesw]	winsstr [Libncursesw]	winstr [Libncursesw]	winwstr [Libncursesw]
wmouse_trafo [Libncursesw]	wmove [Libncursesw]	wnoutrefresh [Libncursesw]	wprintw [Libncursesw]
wredrawln [Libncursesw]	wrefresh [Libncursesw]	wresize [Libncursesw]	wscanw [Libncursesw]
wscl [Libncursesw]	wsetscreg [Libncursesw]	wstandend [Libncursesw]	wstandout [Libncursesw]
wsyncdown [Libncursesw]	wsyncup [Libncursesw]	wtimeout [Libncursesw]	wtouchln [Libncursesw]
wunctrl [Libncursesw]	wvline [Libncursesw]	wvline_set [Libncursesw]	

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic deprecated functions for Curses Wide specified in Table 15-9, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Note:** These interfaces are deprecated, and applications should avoid using them. These interfaces may be withdrawn in future releases of this specification.

**Table 15-9 libncursesw - Curses Wide Deprecated Function Interfaces**

tgetent [Libncursesw]	tgetflag [Libncursesw]	tgetnum [Libncursesw]	tgetstr [Libncursesw]
tgoto [Libncursesw]			

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Curses Wide specified in Table 15-10, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 15-10 libncursesw - Curses Wide Data Interfaces**

COLORS [ncursesw]	COLOR_PAIRS [ncursesw]	COLS [ncursesw]	LINES [ncursesw]
acs_map [LSB]	cur_term [LSB]	curscr [ncursesw]	newscr [ncursesw]
stdscr [ncursesw]	ttytype [ncursesw]		

## 15.9 Data Definitions for libncursesw

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libncursesw. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 15.9.1 ncursesw/curses.h

```
#define CURSES 1
#define setsyx(y,x)      do { if (newscr) { \
                           if ((y) == -1 && (x) == -1) \
                               leaveok(newscr, TRUE); \
                           else { \
                               leaveok(newscr, FALSE); \
                               wmove(newscr, (y), (x)); \
                           } \
                           } \
                       } while(0)
#define getsyx(y,x)      do { if (newscr) { \
                           if (is_leaveok(newscr)) \
                               (y) = (x) = -1; \
                           else \
                               getyx(newscr, (y), (x)); \
                           } \
                       } while(0)
#define CURSES_H          1
#define NCURSES_VERSION_MAJOR    5
#define NCURSES_VERSION_MINOR    9
#define NCURSES_VERSION_PATCH   20110404
#define NCURSES_VERSION "5.9"
#define NCURSES_MOUSE_VERSION   1
#define NCURSES_ENABLE_STDBOOL_H 1
#define NCURSES_INLINE inline
#define NCURSES_TPARM_VARARGS   1
```

```

#ifndef TRUE
#define TRUE    1
#endif
#define NCURSES_BOOL    bool
#ifdef __cplusplus
# define NCURSES_CAST(type,value)      static_cast<type>(value)
#else
# define NCURSES_CAST(type,value)      (type)(value)
#endif
#define WA_ATTRIBUTES    A_ATTRIBUTES
#define WA_NORMAL        A_NORMAL
#define WA_STANDOUT     A_STANDOUT
#define WA_UNDERLINE    A_UNDERLINE
#define WA_REVERSE       A_REVERSE
#define WA_BLINK         A_BLINK
#define WA_DIM           A_DIM
#define WA_BOLD          A_BOLD
#define WA_ALTCHARSET   A_ALTCHARSET
#define WA_INVIS         A_INVIS
#define WA_PROTECT       A_PROTECT
#define WA_HORIZONTAL   A_HORIZONTAL
#define WA_LEFT          A_LEFT
#define WA_LOW           A_LOW
#define WA_RIGHT         A_RIGHT
#define WA_TOP           A_TOP
#define WA_VERTICAL      A_VERTICAL
#define COLOR_BLACK      0
#define COLOR_RED        1
#define COLOR_GREEN      2
#define COLOR_YELLOW     3
#define COLOR_BLUE       4
#define COLOR_MAGENTA    5
#define COLOR_CYAN       6
#define COLOR_WHITE      7
#define NCURSES_ACS(c)  (acs_map[NCURSES_CAST(unsigned char,c)])
#define ACS_ULCORNER    NCURSES_ACS('l')
#define ACS_LLCORNER    NCURSES_ACS('m')
#define ACS_URCORNER    NCURSES_ACS('k')
#define ACS_LRCORNER    NCURSES_ACS('j')
#define ACS_LTEE         NCURSES_ACS('t')
#define ACS_RTEE         NCURSES_ACS('u')
#define ACS_BTEE         NCURSES_ACS('v')
#define ACS_TTEE         NCURSES_ACS('w')
#define ACS_HLINE        NCURSES_ACS('q')
#define ACS_VLINE        NCURSES_ACS('x')
#define ACS_PLUS         NCURSES_ACS('n')
#define ACS_S1           NCURSES_ACS('o')
#define ACS_S9           NCURSES_ACS('s')
#define ACS_DIAMOND      NCURSES_ACS('`')
#define ACS_CKBOARD      NCURSES_ACS('a')
#define ACS_DEGREE       NCURSES_ACS('f')
#define ACS_PLMINUS      NCURSES_ACS('g')
#define ACS_BULLET        NCURSES_ACS('~')
#define ACS_LARROW       NCURSES_ACS('`')
#define ACS_RARROW       NCURSES_ACS('+')
#define ACS_DARROW       NCURSES_ACS('.')
#define ACS_UARROW       NCURSES_ACS('-')
#define ACS_BOARD        NCURSES_ACS('h')
#define ACS_LANTERN      NCURSES_ACS('i')
#define ACS_BLOCK         NCURSES_ACS('0')
#define ACS_S3           NCURSES_ACS('p')
#define ACS_S7           NCURSES_ACS('r')
#define ACS_EQUAL         NCURSES_ACS('y')
#define ACS_GEQUAL        NCURSES_ACS('z')
#define ACS_PI            NCURSES_ACS('{')
#define ACS_NEQUAL        NCURSES_ACS('|')

```

```

#define ACS_STERLING      NCURSES_ACS('} ')
#define ACS_BSSB          ACS_ULCORNER
#define ACS_SSSB          ACS_LLCORNER
#define ACS_BBSS          ACS_URCORNER
#define ACS_SBBS          ACS_LRCORNER
#define ACS_SBSS          ACS_RTEE
#define ACS_SSSB          ACS_LTEE
#define ACS_SSBS          ACS_BTEE
#define ACS_BSSS          ACS_TTEE
#define ACS_BSBS          ACS_HLINE
#define ACS_SBSB          ACS_VLINE
#define ACS_SSSS          ACS_PLUS
#define ERR        (-1)
#define OK         (0)
#define _SUBWIN    0x01
#define _ENDLINE   0x02
#define _FULLWIN   0x04
#define _SCROLLWIN 0x08
#define _ISPAD     0x10
#define _HASMOVED  0x20
#define _WRAPPED   0x40
#define _NOCHANGE   -1
#define _NEWINDEX  -1
#define CCHARW_MAX  5
#define NCURSES_EXT_COLORS 20110404
#define __attribute__((format.printf,fmt,var)) GCC_PRINTF LIKE(fmt,var)
#define __attribute__((format.scanf,fmt,var)) GCC_SCANF LIKE(fmt,var)
#define NCURSES_EXT_FUNCS 20110404
#define curses_version() NCURSES_VERSION
#define NCURSES_SP_FUNCS 20110404
#define NCURSES_SP_OUTC NCURSES_SP_NAME(NCURSES_OUTC)
#define NCURSES_SP_NAME(name) name
#define NCURSES_ATTR_SHIFT 8
#define NCURSES_BITS(mask,shift) ((mask) << ((shift) +
NCURSES_ATTR_SHIFT))
#define A_NORMAL       (1UL - 1UL)
#define A_ATTRIBUTES   NCURSES_BITS(~(1UL - 1UL),0)
#define A_CHARTEXT    (NCURSES_BITS(1UL,0) - 1UL)
#define A_COLOR NCURSES_BITS(((1UL) << 8) - 1UL,0)
#define A_STANDOUT    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,8)
#define A_UNDERLINE   NCURSES_BITS(1UL,9)
#define A_REVERSE     NCURSES_BITS(1UL,10)
#define A_BLINK       NCURSES_BITS(1UL,11)
#define A_DIM         NCURSES_BITS(1UL,12)
#define A_BOLD        NCURSES_BITS(1UL,13)
#define A_ALTCHARSET  NCURSES_BITS(1UL,14)
#define A_INVIS       NCURSES_BITS(1UL,15)
#define A_PROTECT     NCURSES_BITS(1UL,16)
#define A_HORIZONTAL   NCURSES_BITS(1UL,17)
#define A_LEFT        NCURSES_BITS(1UL,18)
#define A_LOW         NCURSES_BITS(1UL,19)
#define A_RIGHT       NCURSES_BITS(1UL,20)
#define A_TOP         NCURSES_BITS(1UL,21)
#define A_VERTICAL    NCURSES_BITS(1UL,22)
#define getyx(win,y,x) (y = getcury(win), x = getcurx(win))
#define getbegyx(win,y,x) (y = getbegy(win), x = getbegx(win))
#define getmaxyx(win,y,x) (y = getmaxy(win), x = getmaxx(win))
#define getparyx(win,y,x) (y = getpary(win), x = getparx(win))
#define wgetstr(w,s)  wgetnstr(w,s,-1)
#define getnstr(s,n)  wgetnstr(stdscr,s,n)
#define setterm(term) setupterm(term,1,(int *)0)
#define fixterm()     reset_prog_mode()
#define resetterm()   reset_shell_mode()
#define saveterm()    def_prog_mode()

```

```

#define crmode()          cbreak()
#define nocrmode()        nocbreak()
#define getattrs(win)     NCURSES_CAST(int, (win) ? (win)->_attrs : A_NORMAL)
#define getcurx(win)      ((win) ? (win)->_curx : ERR)
#define getcury(win)      ((win) ? (win)->_cury : ERR)
#define getbegx(win)      ((win) ? (win)->_begx : ERR)
#define getbegy(win)      ((win) ? (win)->_begy : ERR)
#define getmaxx(win)      ((win) ? ((win)->_maxx + 1) : ERR)
#define getmaxy(win)      ((win) ? ((win)->_maxy + 1) : ERR)
#define getparx(win)      ((win) ? (win)->_parx : ERR)
#define getpary(win)      ((win) ? (win)->_pary : ERR)
#define wstandout(win)   (wattrset(win,A_STANDOUT))
#define wstandend(win)  (wattrset(win,A_NORMAL))
#define wattron(win,at)   wattr_on(win, NCURSES_CAST(attr_t, at),
NULL)
#define wattroff(win,at)  wattr_off(win, NCURSES_CAST(attr_t,
at), NULL)
#define scroll(win)       wscrl(win,1)
#define touchwin(win)    wtouchln((win), 0, getmaxy(win), 1)
#define touchline(win, s, c) wtouchln((win), s, c, 1)
#define untouchwin(win) wtouchln((win), 0, getmaxy(win), 0)
#define box(win, v, h)   wborder(win, v, v, h, h, 0, 0, 0, 0)
#define border(ls, rs, ts, bs, tl, tr, bl, br) wborder(stdscr, ls,
rs, ts, bs, tl, tr, bl, br)
#define hline(ch, n)     whline(stdscr, ch, n)
#define vline(ch, n)     wvline(stdscr, ch, n)
#define winstr(w, s)    winnstr(w, s, -1)
#define winchstr(w, s)  winchnstr(w, s, -1)
#define winsstr(w, s)   winsnstr(w, s, -1)
#define redrawwin(win)  wredrawln(win, 0, (win)->_maxy+1)
#define waddstr(win,str) waddnstr(win,str,-1)
#define waddchstr(win,str) waddchnstr(win,str,-1)
#define COLOR_PAIR(n)   NCURSES_BITS(n, 0)
#define PAIR_NUMBER(a)  (NCURSES_CAST(int, ((NCURSES_CAST(unsigned
long,a) & A_COLOR) >> NCURSES_ATTR_SHIFT)))
#define addch(ch)        waddch(stdscr,ch)
#define addchnstr(str,n) waddchnstr(stdscr,str,n)
#define addchstr(str)   waddchstr(stdscr,str)
#define addnstr(str,n)  waddnstr(stdscr,str,n)
#define addstr(str)     waddnstr(stdscr,str,-1)
#define attroff(at)    wattroff(stdscr,at)
#define attron(at)     wattron(stdscr,at)
#define attrset(at)    wattrset(stdscr,at)
#define attr_get(ap,cp,o) wattr_get(stdscr,ap,cp,o)
#define attr_off(a,o)  wattr_off(stdscr,a,o)
#define attr_on(a,o)   wattr_on(stdscr,a,o)
#define attr_set(a,c,o) wattr_set(stdscr,a,c,o)
#define bkgd(ch)        wbkgd(stdscr,ch)
#define bkgdset(ch)   wbkgdset(stdscr,ch)
#define chgat(n,a,c,o) wchgat(stdscr,n,a,c,o)
#define clear()         wclear(stdscr)
#define clrbot()        wclrbot(stdscr)
#define clrtoeol()     wclrtoeol(stdscr)
#define color_set(c,o)  wcolor_set(stdscr,c,o)
#define delch()         wdelch(stdscr)
#define deleteln()     winsdelln(stdscr,-1)
#define echochar(c)    wechochar(stdscr,c)
#define erase()         werase(stdscr)
#define getch()         wgetch(stdscr)
#define getstr(str)     wgetstr(stdscr,str)
#define inch()          winch(stdscr)
#define inchnstr(s,n)  winchnstr(stdscr,s,n)
#define inchstr(s)     winchstr(stdscr,s)
#define innstr(s,n)    winnstr(stdscr,s,n)
#define insch(c)        winsch(stdscr,c)

```

```

#define insdelln(n)      winsdelln(stdscr,n)
#define insertln()        winsdelln(stdscr,1)
#define insnstr(s,n)      winsnstr(stdscr,s,n)
#define insstr(s)         winsstr(stdscr,s)
#define instr(s)          winstr(stdscr,s)
#define move(y,x)         wmove(stdscr,y,x)
#define refresh()          wrefresh(stdscr)
#define scrl(n)           wscrl(stdscr,n)
#define setscrreg(t,b)   wsetscreg(stdscr,t,b)
#define standend()        wstandend(stdscr)
#define standout()         wstandout(stdscr)
#define timeout(delay)    wtimeout(stdscr,delay)
#define wdeleteln(win)    winsdelln(win,-1)
#define winsertln(win)    winsdelln(win,1)
#define mvwaddch(win,y,x,ch)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
waddch(win,ch))
#define mvwaddchnstr(win,y,x,str,n)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : waddchnstr(win,str,n))
#define mvwaddchstr(win,y,x,str)      (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : waddchnstr(win,str,-1))
#define mvwaddnstr(win,y,x,str,n)    (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : waddnstr(win,str,n))
#define mvwaddstr(win,y,x,str)       (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
waddnstr(win,str,-1))
#define mvwdelch(win,y,x)          (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
wdelch(win))
#define mvwchgat(win,y,x,n,a,c,o)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : wchgat(win,n,a,c,o))
#define mvwgetch(win,y,x)          (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
wgetch(win))
#define mvwgetnstr(win,y,x,str,n)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : wgetnstr(win,str,n))
#define mvwgetstr(win,y,x,str)     (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
wgetstr(win,str))
#define mvwhline(win,y,x,c,n)      (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
whline(win,c,n))
#define mvwinch(win,y,x)          (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : NCURSES_CAST(chtype, ERR) : winch(win))
#define mvwinchnstr(win,y,x,s,n)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : winchnstr(win,s,n))
#define mvwinchstr(win,y,x,s)     (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
winchstr(win,s))
#define mvwinnstr(win,y,x,s,n)    (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : winnstr(win,s,n))
#define mvwinsch(win,y,x,c)       (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
winsch(win,c))
#define mvwinsnstr(win,y,x,s,n)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? 
ERR : winsnstr(win,s,n))
#define mvwinsstr(win,y,x,s)     (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
winsstr(win,s))
#define mvwinstr(win,y,x,s)      (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
winstr(win,s))
#define mvwvline(win,y,x,c,n)    (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR : 
wvline(win,c,n))
#define mvaddch(y,x,ch)          mvwaddch(stdscr,y,x,ch)
#define mvaddchnstr(y,x,str,n)   mvwaddchnstr(stdscr,y,x,str,n)
#define mvaddchstr(y,x,str)     mvwaddchstr(stdscr,y,x,str)
#define mvaddnstr(y,x,str,n)    mvwaddnstr(stdscr,y,x,str,n)
#define mvaddstr(y,x,str)       mvwaddstr(stdscr,y,x,str)
#define mvchgat(y,x,n,a,c,o)   mvwchgat(stdscr,y,x,n,a,c,o)
#define mvdelch(y,x)            mvwdelch(stdscr,y,x)
#define mvwgetch(y,x)           mvwgetch(stdscr,y,x)
#define mvgetnstr(y,x,str,n)   mvwgetnstr(stdscr,y,x,str,n)
#define mvgetstr(y,x,str)      mvwgetstr(stdscr,y,x,str)
#define mvhline(y,x,c,n)        mvwhline(stdscr,y,x,c,n)
#define mvinch(y,x)             mvwinch(stdscr,y,x)

```

```

#define mvinchnstr(y,x,s,n)      mvwinchnstr(stdscr,y,x,s,n)
#define mvinchstr(y,x,s)         mvwinchstr(stdscr,y,x,s)
#define mvinnstr(y,x,s,n)        mvwinnstr(stdscr,y,x,s,n)
#define mvinsch(y,x,c)          mvwinsch(stdscr,y,x,c)
#define mvinsnstr(y,x,s,n)       mvwinsnstr(stdscr,y,x,s,n)
#define mvinsstr(y,x,s)          mvwinsstr(stdscr,y,x,s)
#define mvinstr(y,x,s)           mvwinstr(stdscr,y,x,s)
#define mvvline(y,x,c,n)         mvvwline(stdscr,y,x,c,n)
#define getbkgd(win)             ((win)->_bkgd)
#define slk_attr_off(a,v)        ((v) ? ERR : slk_atroff(a))
#define slk_attr_on(a,v)         ((v) ? ERR : slk_attron(a))
#define wattr_set(win,a,p,opts)  ((win)->_attrs = (((a) & ~A_COLOR)
| (attr_t)COLOR_PAIR(p)), OK)
#define vwprintw                  vwprintw
#define vw_scanw                 vwscanw
#define vsscanf(a,b,c)           _nc_vsscanf(a,b,c)
#define is_cleared(win)          ((win) ? (win)->_clear : FALSE)
#define is_idcok(win)            ((win) ? (win)->_idcok : FALSE)
#define is_idlok(win)            ((win) ? (win)->_idlok : FALSE)
#define is_immedok(win)          ((win) ? (win)->_immed : FALSE)
#define is_keypad(win)           ((win) ? (win)->_use_keypad : FALSE)
#define is_leaveok(win)          ((win) ? (win)->_leaveok : FALSE)
#define is_nodelay(win)          ((win) ? ((win)->_delay == 0) : FALSE)
#define is_notimeout(win)         ((win) ? (win)->_notimeout : FALSE)
#define is_pad(win)               ((win) ? ((win)->_flags & _ISPAD) != 0 :
FALSE)
#define is_scrollok(win)          ((win) ? (win)->_scroll : FALSE)
#define is_subwin(win)            ((win) ? ((win)->_flags & _SUBWIN) != 0 :
FALSE)
#define is_syncok(win)            ((win) ? (win)->_sync : FALSE)
#define wgetparent(win)           ((win) ? (win)->_parent : 0)
#define wgetsrreg(win,t,b)        ((win) ? (*t) = (win)->_regtop,
*(b) = (win)->_regbottom, OK) : ERR)
#define KEY_CODE_YES              0400
#define KEY_MIN 0401
#define KEY_BREAK 0401
#define KEY_SRESET 0530
#define KEY_RESET 0531
#define KEY_DOWN 0402
#define KEY_UP 0403
#define KEY_LEFT 0404
#define KEY_RIGHT 0405
#define KEY_HOME 0406
#define KEY_BACKSPACE 0407
#define KEY_F0 0410
#define KEY_F(n) (KEY_F0+(n))
#define KEY_DL 0510
#define KEY_IL 0511
#define KEY_DC 0512
#define KEY_IC 0513
#define KEY_EIC 0514
#define KEY_CLEAR 0515
#define KEY_EOS 0516
#define KEY_EOL 0517
#define KEY_SF 0520
#define KEY_SR 0521
#define KEY_NPAGE 0522
#define KEY_PPAGE 0523
#define KEY_STAB 0524
#define KEY_CTAB 0525
#define KEY_CATAB 0526
#define KEY_ENTER 0527
#define KEY_PRINT 0532
#define KEY_LL 0533
#define KEY_A1 0534
#define KEY_A3 0535

```

```

#define KEY_B2 0536
#define KEY_C1 0537
#define KEY_C3 0540
#define KEY_BTAB 0541
#define KEY_BEG 0542
#define KEY_CANCEL 0543
#define KEY_CLOSE 0544
#define KEY_COMMAND 0545
#define KEY_COPY 0546
#define KEY_CREATE 0547
#define KEY_END 0550
#define KEY_EXIT 0551
#define KEY_FIND 0552
#define KEY_HELP 0553
#define KEY_MARK 0554
#define KEY_MESSAGE 0555
#define KEY_MOVE 0556
#define KEY_NEXT 0557
#define KEY_OPEN 0560
#define KEY_OPTIONS 0561
#define KEY_PREVIOUS 0562
#define KEY_REDO 0563
#define KEY_REFERENCE 0564
#define KEY_REFRESH 0565
#define KEY_REPLACE 0566
#define KEY_RESTART 0567
#define KEY_RESUME 0570
#define KEY_SAVE 0571
#define KEY_SBEG 0572
#define KEY_SCANCEL 0573
#define KEY_SCOMMAND 0574
#define KEY_SCOPY 0575
#define KEY_SCREATE 0576
#define KEY_SDC 0577
#define KEY SDL 0600
#define KEY_SELECT 0601
#define KEY_SEND 0602
#define KEY_SEOL 0603
#define KEY_SEXIT 0604
#define KEY_SFIND 0605
#define KEY_SHELP 0606
#define KEY_SHOME 0607
#define KEY_SIC 0610
#define KEY_SLEFT 0611
#define KEY_SMESSAGE 0612
#define KEY_SMOVE 0613
#define KEY_SNEXT 0614
#define KEY_SOPTIONS 0615
#define KEY_SPREVIOUS 0616
#define KEY_SPRINT 0617
#define KEY_SREDO 0620
#define KEY_SREPLACE 0621
#define KEY_SRIGHT 0622
#define KEY_SRsume 0623
#define KEY_SSAVE 0624
#define KEY_SSUSPEND 0625
#define KEY_SUNDO 0626
#define KEY_SUSPEND 0627
#define KEY_UNDO 0630
#define KEY_MOUSE 0631
#define KEY_RESIZE 0632
#define KEY_EVENT 0633
#define KEY_MAX 0777
#define _XOPEN_CURSES 1
#define NCURSES_WACS(c) (&_nc_wacs[(unsigned char)c])
#define WACS_BSSB NCURSES_WACS('1')

```

```

#define WACS_SSSB      NCURSES_WACS('m')
#define WACS_BBSS      NCURSES_WACS('k')
#define WACS_SBBS      NCURSES_WACS('j')
#define WACS_SBSS      NCURSES_WACS('u')
#define WACS_SSSB      NCURSES_WACS('t')
#define WACS_SSBS      NCURSES_WACS('v')
#define WACS_BSSS      NCURSES_WACS('w')
#define WACS_BSBS      NCURSES_WACS('q')
#define WACS_SBSB      NCURSES_WACS('x')
#define WACS_SSSS      NCURSES_WACS('n')
#define WACS_ULCORNER  WACS_BSSB
#define WACS_LLCORNER  WACS_SSBB
#define WACS_URCORNER  WACS_BBSS
#define WACS_LRCORNER  WACS_SBBS
#define WACS_RTEE      WACS_SBSS
#define WACS_LTEE      WACS_SSSB
#define WACS_BTEE      WACS_SSBS
#define WACS_TTEE      WACS_BSSS
#define WACS_HLINE     WACS_BSBS
#define WACS_VLINE     WACS_SBSB
#define WACS_PLUS      WACS_SSSS
#define WACS_S1 NCURSES_WACS('o')
#define WACS_S9 NCURSES_WACS('s')
#define WACS_DIAMOND   NCURSES_WACS('`')
#define WACS_CKBOARD   NCURSES_WACS('a')
#define WACS_DEGREE    NCURSES_WACS('f')
#define WACS_PLMINUS   NCURSES_WACS('g')
#define WACS_BULLET    NCURSES_WACS('~')
#define WACS_LARROW    NCURSES_WACS(',')
#define WACS_RARROW    NCURSES_WACS('+')
#define WACS_DARROW    NCURSES_WACS('.')
#define WACS_UARROW    NCURSES_WACS('-')
#define WACS_BOARD     NCURSES_WACS('h')
#define WACS_LANTERN   NCURSES_WACS('i')
#define WACS_BLOCK     NCURSES_WACS('0')
#define WACS_S3 NCURSES_WACS('p')
#define WACS_S7 NCURSES_WACS('r')
#define WACS_lequal   NCURSES_WACS('y')
#define WACS_gequal   NCURSES_WACS('z')
#define WACS_PI NCURSES_WACS('{')
#define WACS_nequal   NCURSES_WACS('|')
#define WACS_sterling NCURSES_WACS('}')
#define WACS_BDBB      NCURSES_WACS('c')
#define WACS_DDBB      NCURSES_WACS('d')
#define WACS_BBDD      NCURSES_WACS('b')
#define WACS_DBDD      NCURSES_WACS('a')
#define WACS_DBBD      NCURSES_WACS('g')
#define WACS_DDBB      NCURSES_WACS('f')
#define WACS_DDBD      NCURSES_WACS('h')
#define WACS_BDDD      NCURSES_WACS('i')
#define WACS_BDBD      NCURSES_WACS('r')
#define WACS_DBDB      NCURSES_WACS('Y')
#define WACS_DDDD      NCURSES_WACS('E')
#define WACS_D_ULCORNER WACS_BDBB
#define WACS_D_LLCORNER WACS_DDBB
#define WACS_D_URCORNER WACS_BBDD
#define WACS_D_LRCORNER WACS_DBBD
#define WACS_D_RTEE    WACS_DBDD
#define WACS_D_LTEE    WACS_DDBB
#define WACS_D_BTEE    WACS_DDBD
#define WACS_D_TTEE    WACS_BDDD
#define WACS_D_HLINE   WACS_BDBD
#define WACS_D_VLINE   WACS_BDBD
#define WACS_D_PLUS    WACS_DDDD
#define WACS_BTTB     NCURSES_WACS('L')
#define WACS_TTBB     NCURSES_WACS('M')

```

```

#define WACS_BBTT      NCURSES_WACS('K')
#define WACS_TBBT      NCURSES_WACS('J')
#define WACS_TBTT      NCURSES_WACS('U')
#define WACS_TTTB      NCURSES_WACS('T')
#define WACS_TTBTT     NCURSES_WACS('V')
#define WACS_BTTT      NCURSES_WACS('W')
#define WACS_BTBT      NCURSES_WACS('Q')
#define WACS_TBTB      NCURSES_WACS('X')
#define WACS_TTTT      NCURSES_WACS('N')
#define WACS_T_ULCORNER WACS_BTTB
#define WACS_T_LLCORNER WACS_TTBB
#define WACS_T_URCORNER WACS_BBTT
#define WACS_T_LRCORNER WACS_TBTT
#define WACS_T_RTEE     WACS_TBTT
#define WACS_T_LTEE     WACS_TTBB
#define WACS_T_BTEE     WACS_TTBT
#define WACS_T_TTEE     WACS_BTTT
#define WACS_T_HLINE    WACS_BTBT
#define WACS_T_VLINE    WACS_TBTB
#define WACS_T_PLUS     WACS_TTTT
#define add_wch(c)       wadd_wch(stdscr,c)
#define add_wchnstr(str,n)   wadd_wchnstr(stdscr,str,n)
#define add_wchstr(str)    wadd_wchstr(stdscr,str)
#define addnwstr(wstr,n)   waddnwstr(stdscr,wstr,n)
#define addwstr(wstr)     waddwstr(stdscr,wstr)
#define bkgrnd(c)        wbkgrnd(stdscr,c)
#define bkgrndset(c)     wbkgrndset(stdscr,c)
#define border_set(l,r,t,b tl,tr,bl,br) border_set(l,r,t,b,tl,tr,bl,br)
#define wborder_set(stdscr,l,r,t,b tl,tr,bl,br) wborder_set(w,v,v,h,h,0,0,0,0,0,0)
#define box_set(w,v,h)   wborder_set(w,v,v,h,h,0,0,0,0,0,0)
#define echo_wchar(c)    wecho_wchar(stdscr,c)
#define get_wch(c)        wget_wch(stdscr,c)
#define get_wstr(t)       wget_wstr(stdscr,t)
#define getbkgrnd(wch)   wgetbkgrnd(stdscr,wch)
#define getn_wstr(t,n)   wgetn_wstr(stdscr,t,n)
#define hline_set(c,n)   whline_set(stdscr,c,n)
#define in_wch(c)         win_wch(stdscr,c)
#define in_wchnstr(c,n)  win_wchnstr(stdscr,c,n)
#define in_wchstr(c)     win_wchstr(stdscr,c)
#define innwstr(c,n)    winnwstr(stdscr,c,n)
#define ins_nwstr(t,n)   wins_nwstr(stdscr,t,n)
#define ins_wch(c)        wins_wch(stdscr,c)
#define ins_wstr(t)       wins_wstr(stdscr,t)
#define inwstr(c)         winwstr(stdscr,c)
#define vline_set(c,n)   wvline_set(stdscr,c,n)
#define wadd_wchstr(win,str)  wadd_wchnstr(win,str,-1)
#define waddwstr(win,wstr)  waddnwstr(win,wstr,-1)
#define wget_wstr(w,t)   wgetn_wstr(w,t,-1)
#define win_wchstr(w,c)  win_wchnstr(w,c,-1)
#define wins_wstr(w,t)   wins_nwstr(w,t,-1)
#define wgetbkgrnd(win,wch)  (*wch = win->_bkgrnd, OK)
#define mvadd_wch(y,x,c)  mvwadd_wch(stdscr,y,x,c)
#define mvadd_wchnstr(y,x,s,n) mvwadd_wchnstr(stdscr,y,x,s,n)
#define mvadd_wchstr(y,x,s)  mvwadd_wchstr(stdscr,y,x,s)
#define mvaddnwstr(y,x,wstr,n) mvwaddnwstr(stdscr,y,x,wstr,n)
#define mvaddwstr(y,x,wstr)  mvwaddwstr(stdscr,y,x,wstr)
#define mvget_wch(y,x,c)   mvwget_wch(stdscr,y,x,c)
#define mvget_wstr(y,x,t)  mvwget_wstr(stdscr,y,x,t)
#define mvgetn_wstr(y,x,t,n) mvwgetn_wstr(stdscr,y,x,t,n)
#define mvhline_set(y,x,c,n) mvvhline_set(stdscr,y,x,c,n)
#define mvin_wch(y,x,c)   mvwin_wch(stdscr,y,x,c)
#define mvin_wchnstr(y,x,c,n) mvwin_wchnstr(stdscr,y,x,c,n)
#define mvin_wchstr(y,x,c)  mvwin_wchstr(stdscr,y,x,c)
#define mvinnwstr(y,x,c,n) mvwinnwstr(stdscr,y,x,c,n)
#define mvins_nwstr(y,x,t,n) mvwins_nwstr(stdscr,y,x,t,n)
#define mvins_wch(y,x,c)  mvwins_wch(stdscr,y,x,c)

```

```

#define mvins_wstr(y,x,t)      mvwins_wstr(stdscr,y,x,t)
#define mvinwstr(y,x,c)        mvwinwstr(stdscr,y,x,c)
#define mvvline_set(y,x,c,n)    mvwvline_set(stdscr,y,x,c,n)
#define mvwadd_wch(win,y,x,c)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
wadd_wch(win,c))
#define mvwadd_wchnstr(win,y,x,s,n) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : wadd_wchnstr(win,s,n))
#define mvwadd_wchstr(win,y,x,s) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : wadd_wchstr(win,s))
#define mvwaddnwstr(win,y,x,wstr,n) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : waddnwstr(win,wstr,n))
#define mvwaddwstr(win,y,x,wstr) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : waddwstr(win,wstr))
#define mvwget_wch(win,y,x,c)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
wget_wch(win,c))
#define mvwget_wstr(win,y,x,t)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
wget_wstr(win,t))
#define mvwgetn_wstr(win,y,x,t,n) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : wgetn_wstr(win,t,n))
#define mvwhline_set(win,y,x,c,n) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : whline_set(win,c,n))
#define mvwin_wch(win,y,x,c)    (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
win_wch(win,c))
#define mvwin_wchnstr(win,y,x,c,n) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : win_wchnstr(win,c,n))
#define mvwin_wchstr(win,y,x,c)  (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
win_wchstr(win,c))
#define mvwinnwstr(win,y,x,c,n)  (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
winnwstr(win,c,n))
#define mvwins_nwstr(win,y,x,t,n) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : wins_nwstr(win,t,n))
#define mvwins_wch(win,y,x,c)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
wins_wch(win,c))
#define mvwins_wstr(win,y,x,t)   (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
wins_wstr(win,t))
#define mvwinwstr(win,y,x,c)    (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ? ERR :
winwstr(win,c))
#define mvwvline_set(win,y,x,c,n) (wmove(win,y,x) == ERR ?
ERR : wvline_set(win,c,n))
#define NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(b,m) ((m) << (((b) - 1) * 6))
#define NCURSES_BUTTON_RELEASED 001L
#define NCURSES_BUTTON_PRESSED 002L
#define NCURSES_BUTTON_CLICKED 004L
#define NCURSES_DOUBLE_CLICKED 010L
#define NCURSES_TRIPLE_CLICKED 020L
#define NCURSES_RESERVED_EVENT 040L
#define BUTTON1_RELEASED          NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(1,
NCURSES_BUTTON_RELEASED)
#define BUTTON1_PRESSED           NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(1,
NCURSES_BUTTON_PRESSED)
#define BUTTON1_CLICKED           NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(1,
NCURSES_BUTTON_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON1_DOUBLE_CLICKED    NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(1,
NCURSES_DOUBLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON1_TRIPLE_CLICKED    NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(1,
NCURSES_TRIPLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON2_RELEASED           NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(2,
NCURSES_BUTTON_RELEASED)
#define BUTTON2_PRESSED            NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(2,
NCURSES_BUTTON_PRESSED)
#define BUTTON2_CLICKED           NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(2,
NCURSES_BUTTON_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON2_DOUBLE_CLICKED    NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(2,
NCURSES_DOUBLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON2_TRIPLE_CLICKED    NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(2,
NCURSES_TRIPLE_CLICKED)

```

```

#define BUTTON3_RELEASED           NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(3,
NCURSES_BUTTON_RELEASED)
#define BUTTON3_PRESSED            NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(3,
NCURSES_BUTTON_PRESSED)
#define BUTTON3_CLICKED             NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(3,
NCURSES_BUTTON_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON3_DOUBLE_CLICKED     NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(3,
NCURSES_DOUBLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON3_TRIPLE_CLICKED     NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(3,
NCURSES_TRIPLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON4_RELEASED            NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(4,
NCURSES_BUTTON_RELEASED)
#define BUTTON4_PRESSED             NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(4,
NCURSES_BUTTON_PRESSED)
#define BUTTON4_CLICKED              NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(4,
NCURSES_BUTTON_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON4_DOUBLE_CLICKED      NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(4,
NCURSES_DOUBLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON4_TRIPLE_CLICKED      NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(4,
NCURSES_TRIPLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON5_RELEASED             NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(5,
NCURSES_BUTTON_RELEASED)
#define BUTTON5_PRESSED              NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(5,
NCURSES_BUTTON_PRESSED)
#define BUTTON5_CLICKED                NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(5,
NCURSES_BUTTON_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON5_DOUBLE_CLICKED        NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(5,
NCURSES_DOUBLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON5_TRIPLE_CLICKED        NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(5,
NCURSES_TRIPLE_CLICKED)
#define BUTTON_CTRL                  NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(6, 0001L)
#define BUTTON_SHIFT                 NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(6, 0002L)
#define BUTTON_ALT                   NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(6, 0004L)
#define REPORT_MOUSE_POSITION        NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(6, 0010L)
#define BUTTON1_RESERVED_EVENT       NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(1,
NCURSES_RESERVED_EVENT)
#define BUTTON2_RESERVED_EVENT       NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(2,
NCURSES_RESERVED_EVENT)
#define BUTTON3_RESERVED_EVENT       NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(3,
NCURSES_RESERVED_EVENT)
#define BUTTON4_RESERVED_EVENT       NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(4,
NCURSES_RESERVED_EVENT)
#define ALL_MOUSE_EVENTS             (REPORT_MOUSE_POSITION - 1)
#define BUTTON_RELEASE(e,           x) ((e) & NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(x,
001))
#define BUTTON_PRESS(e,             x) ((e) & NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(x, 002))
#define BUTTON_CLICK(e,             x) ((e) & NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(x, 004))
#define BUTTON_DOUBLE_CLICK(e,       x) ((e) & NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(x,
010))
#define BUTTON_TRIPLE_CLICK(e,       x) ((e) & NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(x,
020))
#define BUTTON_RESERVED_EVENT(e,           x) ((e) &
NCURSES_MOUSE_MASK(x, 040))
#define wmouse_trafo(stdscr,y,x,to_screen) mouse_trafo(y,x,to_screen)
#define _tracech_t                  _tracecchar_t
#define _tracech_t2                 _tracecchar_t2
#define TRACE_DISABLE                0x0000
#define TRACE_TIMES                  0x0001
#define TRACE_TPUTS                  0x0002
#define TRACE_UPDATE                 0x0004
#define TRACE_MOVE                   0x0008
#define TRACE_CHARPUT                0x0010
#define TRACE_ORDINARY               0x001F
#define TRACE_CALLS                  0x0020
#define TRACE_VIRTPUT                0x0040

```

```

#define TRACE_IEVENT      0x0080
#define TRACE_BITS        0x0100
#define TRACE_ICALLS      0x0200
#define TRACE_CCALLS      0x0400
#define TRACE_DATABASE     0x0800
#define TRACE_ATTRS        0x1000
#define TRACE_SHIFT        13
#define TRACE_MAXIMUM      ((1 << TRACE_SHIFT) - 1)
#define OPTIMIZE_MVCUR    0x01
#define OPTIMIZE_HASHMAP   0x02
#define OPTIMIZE_SCROLL    0x04
#define OPTIMIZE_ALL       0xff

typedef unsigned long int chtype;
typedef chtype attr_t;

struct pdat {
    short _pad_y;
    short _pad_x;
    short _pad_top;
    short _pad_left;
    short _pad_bottom;
    short _pad_right;
};

typedef struct screen SCREEN;
typedef struct _win_st WINDOW;
typedef unsigned long int mmask_t;
typedef unsigned char bool;

typedef unsigned char NCURSES_BOOL;
typedef int (*NCURSES_OUTC) (int);
typedef int (*NCURSES_WINDOW_CB) (WINDOW *, void *);
typedef int (*NCURSES_SCREEN_CB) (SCREEN *, void *);

struct _win_st {
    short _cury;                      /* current cursor position */
    short _curx;
    short _maxy;                      /* maximums of x and y, NOT window
size */
    short _maxx;
    short _begy;                      /* screen coords of upper-left-hand
corner */
    short _begx;
    short _flags;                     /* window state flags */
    attr_t _attrs;                   /* current attribute for non-space
character */
    chtype _bkgd;                    /* current background char/attribute
pair */
    bool _notimeout;                 /* no time out on function-key
entry? */
    bool _clear;                     /* consider all data in the window
invalid? */
    bool _leaveok;                  /* OK to not reset cursor on exit? */
    bool _scroll;                   /* OK to scroll this window? */
    bool _idlok;                    /* OK to use insert/delete line? */
    bool _idcok;                    /* OK to use insert/delete char? */
    bool _immed;                    /* window in immed mode? (not yet
used) */
    bool _sync;                      /* window in sync mode? */
    bool _use_keypad;               /* process function keys into KEY_
symbols? */
    int _delay;                     /* 0 = nodelay, <0 = blocking, >0
= delay */
    struct ldat *_line;             /* the actual line data */
};

```

```

        short _regtop;                      /* top line of scrolling region */
        short _regbottom;                   /* bottom line of scrolling region
*/
        int _parx;                         /* x coordinate of this window in
parent */
        int _pary;                         /* y coordinate of this window in
parent */
        WINDOW *_parent;                  /* pointer to parent if a sub-
window */
        struct pdat _pad;
        short _yoffset;                   /* real begy is _begy + _yoffset
*/
        cchar_t _bkgrnd;                  /* current background char/attribute
pair */
};

extern int COLORS;
extern int COLOR_PAIRS;
extern int COLS;
extern int LINES;
extern ctype acs_map[];
extern int add_wch(cchar_t *);
extern int add_wchnstr(cchar_t *, int);
extern int add_wchstr(cchar_t *);
extern int addch(const ctype);
extern int addchnstr(const ctype *, int);
extern int addchstr(const ctype *);
extern int addnstr(const char *, int);
extern int addnwstr(wchar_t *, int);
extern int addstr(const char *);
extern int addwstr(wchar_t *);
extern int assume_default_colors(int, int);
extern int attr_get(attr_t *, short *, void *);
extern int attr_off(attr_t, void *);
extern int attr_on(attr_t, void *);
extern int attr_set(attr_t, short, void *);
extern int attroff(int);
extern int attron(int);
extern int attrset(int);
extern int baudrate(void);
extern int beep(void);
extern int bkgd(ctype);
extern void bkgdset(ctype);
extern int bkgrnd(cchar_t *);
extern void bkgrndset(cchar_t *);
extern int border(ctype, ctype, ctype, ctype, ctype, ctype,
ctype,
ctype);
extern int border_set(cchar_t *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *,
cchar_t *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *);
extern int box(WINDOW *, ctype, ctype);
extern int box_set(WINDOW *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *);
extern unsigned char can_change_color(void);
extern int cbreak(void);
extern int chgat(int, attr_t, short, const void *);
extern int clear(void);
extern int clearok(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern int clrtobot(void);
extern int clrtoeol(void);
extern int color_content(short, short *, short *, short *);
extern int color_set(short, void *);
extern int copywin(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *, int, int, int, int,
int, int,
int);
extern int curs_set(int);
extern WINDOW *curscr;
extern const char *curses_version(void);

```

```

extern int def_prog_mode(void);
extern int def_shell_mode(void);
extern int define_key(const char *, int);
extern int delay_output(int);
extern int delch(void);
extern int deleteln(void);
extern void delscreen(SCREEN *);
extern int delwin(WINDOW *);
extern WINDOW *derwin(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);
extern int doupdate(void);
extern WINDOW *dupwin(WINDOW *);
extern int echo(void);
extern int echo_wchar(cchar_t *);
extern int echochar(const chtype);
extern int endwin(void);
extern int erase(void);
extern char erasechar(void);
extern int erasewchar(wchar_t *);
extern void filter(void);
extern int flash(void);
extern int flushinp(void);
extern int get_wch(wint_t *);
extern int get_wstr(wint_t *);
extern chtype getbkgd(WINDOW *);
extern int getbkgrnd(cchar_t *);
extern int getcchar(cchar_t *, wchar_t *, attr_t *, short *, void *);
extern int getch(void);
extern int getmouse(MEVENT *);
extern int getn_wstr(wint_t *, int);
extern int getnstr(char *, int);
extern int getstr(char *);
extern WINDOW *getwin(FILE *);
extern int halfdelay(int);
extern unsigned char has_colors(void);
extern unsigned char has_ic(void);
extern unsigned char has_il(void);
extern int has_key(void);
extern bool has_mouse(void);
extern int hline(chtype, int);
extern int hline_set(cchar_t *, int);
extern void idcok(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern int idlok(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern void immedok(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern int in_wch(cchar_t *);
extern int in_wchnstr(cchar_t *, int);
extern int in_wchstr(cchar_t *);
extern chtype inch(void);
extern int inchnstr(chtype *, int);
extern int inchstr(chtype *);
extern int init_color(short, short, short, short);
extern int init_pair(short, short, short);
extern WINDOW *initscr(void);
extern int innstr(char *, int);
extern int innwstr(wchar_t *, int);
extern int ins_nwstr(wchar_t *, int);
extern int ins_wch(cchar_t *);
extern int ins_wstr(wchar_t *);
extern int insch(chtype);
extern int insdelln(int);
extern int insertln(void);
extern int insnstr(const char *, int);
extern int insstr(const char *);
extern int instr(char *);
extern int intrflush(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern int inwstr(wchar_t *);

```

```
extern unsigned char is_linetouched(WINDOW *, int);
extern unsigned char is_wintouched(WINDOW *);
extern unsigned char isendwin(void);
extern char *key_name(wchar_t);
extern char *keybound(int, int);
extern char *keyname(int);
extern int keyok(int, unsigned char);
extern int keypad(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern char killchar(void);
extern int killwchar(wchar_t *);
extern int leaveok(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern char *longname(void);
extern int mcprint(void);
extern int meta(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern bool mouse_trafo(int *, int *, bool);
extern int mouseinterval(int);
extern mmask_t mousemask(mmask_t, mmask_t *);
extern int move(int, int);
extern int mvadd_wch(int, int, cchar_t *);
extern int mvadd_wchnstr(int, int, cchar_t *, int);
extern int mvadd_wchstr(int, int, cchar_t *);
extern int mvaddch(const chtype, const chtype, const chtype);
extern int mvaddchnstr(int, int, const chtype *, int);
extern int mvaddchstr(int, int, const chtype *);
extern int mvaddnstr(int, int, const char *, int);
extern int mvaddnwstr(int, int, wchar_t *, int);
extern int mvaddstr(int, int, const char *);
extern int mvaddwstr(int, int, wchar_t *);
extern int mvchgat(int, int, int, attr_t, short, const void *);
extern int mvcur(int, int, int, int);
extern int mvdelch(int, int);
extern int mvderwin(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvget_wch(int, int, wint_t *);
extern int mvget_wstr(int, int, wint_t *);
extern int mvgetch(int, int);
extern int mvgetn_wstr(int, int, wint_t *, int);
extern int mvgetnstr(int, int, char *, int);
extern int mvgetstr(int, int, char *);
extern int mvhline(int, int, chtype, int);
extern int mvhline_set(int, int, cchar_t *, int);
extern int mvin_wch(int, int, cchar_t *);
extern int mvin_wchnstr(int, int, cchar_t *, int);
extern int mvin_wchstr(int, int, cchar_t *);
extern chtype mvinch(int, int);
extern int mvinchnstr(int, int, chtype *, int);
extern int mvinchstr(int, int, chtype *);
extern int mvinnstr(int, int, char *, int);
extern int mvinnwstr(int, int, wchar_t *, int);
extern int mvins_nwstr(int, int, wchar_t *, int);
extern int mvins_wch(int, int, cchar_t *);
extern int mvins_wstr(int, int, wchar_t *);
extern int mvinsch(int, int, chtype);
extern int mvinsnstr(int, int, const char *, int);
extern int mvinsstr(int, int, const char *);
extern int mvinstr(int, int, char *);
extern int mvinwstr(int, int, wchar_t *);
extern int mvprintw(int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int mvscanw(int, int, char *, ...);
extern int mvvline(int, int, chtype, int);
extern int mvvline_set(int, int, cchar_t *, int);
extern int mwadd_wch(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *);
extern int mwadd_wchnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *, int);
extern int mwadd_wchstr(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *);
extern int mwaddch(const chtype, const chtype, const chtype,
                  const chtype);
extern int mwaddchnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const chtype *, int);
```

```

extern int mvwaddchstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const chtype *);
extern int mvwaddnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, int);
extern int mvwaddnwstr(WINDOW *, int, int, wchar_t *, int);
extern int mvwaddstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *);
extern int mvwaddwstr(WINDOW *, int, int, wchar_t *);
extern int mvwchgat(WINDOW *, int, int, int, attr_t, short, const
void *);
extern int mvwdelch(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvwget_wch(WINDOW *, int, int, wint_t *);
extern int mvwget_wstr(WINDOW *, int, int, wint_t *);
extern int mvwgetch(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvwgetn_wstr(WINDOW *, int, int, wint_t *, int);
extern int mvwgetnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *, int);
extern int mvwgetstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *);
extern int mvwhline(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype, int);
extern int mvwhline_set(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *, int);
extern int mvwin(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvwin_wch(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *);
extern int mvwin_wchnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *, int);
extern int mvwin_wchstr(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *);
extern chtype mvwinch(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int mvwinchnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype *, int);
extern int mvwinchstr(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype *);
extern int mvwinnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *, int);
extern int mvwinnwstr(WINDOW *, int, int, wchar_t *, int);
extern int mvwins_nwstr(WINDOW *, int, int, wchar_t *, int);
extern int mvwins_wch(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *);
extern int mvwins_wstr(WINDOW *, int, int, wchar_t *);
extern int mvwinsch(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype);
extern int mvwinsnstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, int);
extern int mvwinsstr(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *);
extern int mvwinstr(WINDOW *, int, int, char *);
extern int mvwinwstr(WINDOW *, int, int, wchar_t *);
extern int mvwprintw(WINDOW *, int, int, const char *, ...);
extern int mvwscanw(WINDOW *, int, int, char *, ...);
extern int mvwvline(WINDOW *, int, int, chtype, int);
extern int mvwvline_set(WINDOW *, int, int, cchar_t *, int);
extern int napms(int);
extern WINDOW *newpad(int, int);
extern WINDOW *newsqr;
extern SCREEN *newterm(char *, FILE *, FILE *);
extern WINDOW *newwin(int, int, int, int);
extern int nl(void);
extern int nocbreak(void);
extern int nodelay(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern int noecho(void);
extern int nonl(void);
extern void noqiflush(void);
extern int noraw(void);
extern int notimeout(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern int overlay(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *);
extern int overwrite(const WINDOW *, WINDOW *);
extern int pair_content(short, short *, short *);
extern int pecho_wchar(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern int pechochar(const chtype, const chtype);
extern int pnoutrefresh(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int, int, int);
extern int prefresh(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int, int, int);
extern int printw(const char *, ...);
extern int putwin(WINDOW *, FILE *);
extern void qiflush(void);
extern int raw(void);
extern int redrawwin(WINDOW *);
extern int refresh(void);
extern int reset_prog_mode(void);
extern int reset_shell_mode(void);
extern int resetty(void);

```

```
extern int resizeterm(int, int);
extern int ripoffline(int, int (*)(WINDOW *, int));
extern int savetty(void);
extern int scanw(char *, ...);
extern int scr_dump(const char *);
extern int scr_init(const char *);
extern int scr_restore(const char *);
extern int scr_set(const char *);
extern int scrl(int);
extern int scroll(WINDOW *);
extern int scrolllok(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern SCREEN *set_term(SCREEN *);
extern int setcchar(cchar_t *, wchar_t *, attr_t, short, void *);
extern int setscrreg(int, int);
extern attr_t slk_attr(void);
extern int slk_attr_off(const attr_t, void *);
extern int slk_attr_on(attr_t, void *);
extern int slk_attr_set(const attr_t, short, void *);
extern int slk_attroff(const chtype);
extern int slk_attron(const chtype);
extern int slk_attrset(const chtype);
extern int slk_clear(void);
extern int slk_color(short);
extern int slk_init(int);
extern char *slk_label(int);
extern int slk_noutrefresh(void);
extern int slk_refresh(void);
extern int slk_restore(void);
extern int slk_set(int, const char *, int);
extern int slk_touch(void);
extern int slk_wset(int, const wchar_t *, int);
extern int standend(void);
extern int standout(void);
extern int start_color(void);
extern WINDOW *stdscr;
extern WINDOW *subpad(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);
extern WINDOW *subwin(WINDOW *, int, int, int, int);
extern int syncok(WINDOW *, unsigned char);
extern attr_t term_attrs(void);
extern chtype termattrs(void);
extern char *termname(void);
extern void timeout(int);
extern int touchline(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int touchwin(WINDOW *);
extern int typeahead(int);
extern char *unctrl(chtype);
extern int unget_wch(wchar_t);
extern int ungetch(int);
extern int ungetmouse(MEVENT *);
extern int untouchwin(WINDOW *);
extern int use_default_colors(void);
extern void use_env(unsigned char);
extern int use_extended_names(unsigned char);
extern int vid_attr(attr_t, short, void *);
extern int vid_puts(attr_t, short, void *, int);
extern int vidattr(chtype);
extern int vidputs(chtype, NCURSES_OUTC);
extern int vline(chtype, int);
extern int vline_set(cchar_t *, int);
extern int vwprintw(WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);
extern int vw_scanw(WINDOW *, char *, va_list);
extern int vwprintf(WINDOW *, const char *, va_list);
extern int vwscanf(WINDOW *, char *, va_list);
extern int wadd_wch(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern int wadd_wchnstr(WINDOW *, cchar_t *, int);
extern int wadd_wchstr(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
```

```

extern int waddch(WINDOW *, chtype);
extern int waddchnstr(WINDOW *, const chtype *, int);
extern int waddchstr(WINDOW *, const chtype *);
extern int waddnstr(WINDOW *, const char *, int);
extern int waddnwstr(WINDOW *, wchar_t *, int);
extern int waddstr(WINDOW *, const char *);
extern int waddwstr(WINDOW *, wchar_t *);
extern int wattr_get(WINDOW *, attr_t *, short *, void *);
extern int wattr_off(WINDOW *, attr_t, void *);
extern int wattr_on(WINDOW *, attr_t, void *);
extern int wattr_set(WINDOW *, attr_t, short, void *);
extern int wattroff(WINDOW *, int);
extern int wattron(WINDOW *, int);
extern int wattrset(WINDOW *, int);
extern int wbkgd(WINDOW *, chtype);
extern void wbkgdset(WINDOW *, chtype);
extern int wbkgrnd(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern void wbkgrndset(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern int wborder(WINDOW *, chtype, chtype, chtype, chtype,
                  chtype, chtype, chtype);
extern int wborder_set(WINDOW *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *,
                      cchar_t *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *, cchar_t *);
extern int wchgat(WINDOW *, int, attr_t, short, const void *);
extern int wclear(WINDOW *);
extern int wclrbot(WINDOW *);
extern int wclrtoeol(WINDOW *);
extern int wcolor_set(WINDOW *, short, void *);
extern void wcursyncup(WINDOW *);
extern int wdelch(WINDOW *);
extern int wdeleteln(WINDOW *);
extern int wecho_wchar(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern int wechochar(const chtype, const chtype);
extern int werase(WINDOW *);
extern int wget_wch(WINDOW *, wint_t *);
extern int wget_wstr(WINDOW *, wint_t *);
extern int wgetbkgrnd(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern int wgetch(WINDOW *);
extern int wgetn_wstr(WINDOW *, wint_t *, int);
extern int wgetnstr(WINDOW *, char *, int);
extern int wgetstr(WINDOW *, char *);
extern int whline(WINDOW *, chtype, int);
extern int whline_set(WINDOW *, cchar_t *, int);
extern int win_wch(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern int win_wchnstr(WINDOW *, cchar_t *, int);
extern int win_wchstr(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern chtype winch(WINDOW *);
extern int winchnstr(WINDOW *, chtype *, int);
extern int winchstr(WINDOW *, chtype *);
extern int winnstr(WINDOW *, char *, int);
extern int winnwstr(WINDOW *, wchar_t *, int);
extern int wins_nwstr(WINDOW *, wchar_t *, int);
extern int wins_wch(WINDOW *, cchar_t *);
extern int wins_wstr(WINDOW *, wchar_t *);
extern int winsch(WINDOW *, chtype);
extern int winsdelln(WINDOW *, int);
extern int winsertln(WINDOW *);
extern int winsnstr(WINDOW *, const char *, int);
extern int winsstr(WINDOW *, const char *);
extern int winstr(WINDOW *, char *);
extern int winwstr(WINDOW *, wchar_t *);
extern unsigned char wmouse_trafo(const WINDOW *, int *, int *, bool);
extern int wmove(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int wnoutrefresh(WINDOW *);

```

```

extern int wprintw(WINDOW *, const char *, ...);
extern int wredrawln(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int wrefresh(WINDOW *);
extern int wresize(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int wscanw(WINDOW *, char *, ...);
extern int wscrl(WINDOW *, int);
extern int wsetscreg(WINDOW *, int, int);
extern int wstandend(WINDOW *);
extern int wstandout(WINDOW *);
extern void wsyncdown(WINDOW *);
extern void wsyncup(WINDOW *);
extern void wtimeout(WINDOW *, int);
extern int wtouchln(WINDOW *, int, int, int);
extern wchar_t *wunctrl(cchar_t *);
extern int wvline(WINDOW *, chtype, int);
extern int wvline_set(WINDOW *, cchar_t *, int);

```

### 15.9.2 ncursesw/ncurses\_dll.h

```

#define NCURSES_API
#define NCURSES_IMPEXP
#define NCURSES_STATIC
#define NCURSES_WWRAPPED_VAR(type, name)           extern type
NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(name) (void)
#define NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(name)      _nc_ ##name

```

### 15.9.3 ncursesw/term.h

```

#define NCURSES_TERM_H_incl    1
#define NCURSES_VERSION "5.9"
#define NCURSES_SBOOL   char
#define NCURSES_XNAMES  1
#define TERMIOS 1
#define TTY      struct termios
#define TCSANOW TCSETA
#define TCSADRAIN   TCSETAW
#define TCSAFLUSH   TCSETAF
#define tcsetattr(fd, cmd, arg) ioctl(fd, cmd, arg)
#define tcgetattr(fd, arg)   ioctl(fd, TCGETA, arg)
#define cfgetospeed(t) ((t)->c_cflag & CBAUD)
#define TCOFLUSH    1
#define TCIOFLUSH   2
#define tcflush(fd, arg)      ioctl(fd, TCFLSH, arg)
#define GET_TTY(fd, buf)      tcgetattr(fd, buf)
#define SET_TTY(fd, buf)      tcsetattr(fd, TCSADRAIN, buf)
#define NAMESIZE     256
#define CUR      cur_term->type.
#define auto_left_margin      CUR Booleans[0]
#define auto_right_margin     CUR Booleans[1]
#define no_esc_ctlc          CUR Booleans[2]
#define ceol_standout_glitch CUR Booleans[3]
#define eat_newline_glitch   CUR Booleans[4]
#define erase_overstrike     CUR Booleans[5]
#define generic_type          CUR Booleans[6]
#define hard_copy             CUR Booleans[7]
#define has_meta_key          CUR Booleans[8]
#define has_status_line        CUR Booleans[9]
#define insert_null_glitch    CUR Booleans[10]
#define memory_above           CUR Booleans[11]
#define memory_below           CUR Booleans[12]
#define move_insert_mode       CUR Booleans[13]
#define move_standout_mode     CUR Booleans[14]
#define over_strike            CUR Booleans[15]

```

```

#define status_line_esc_ok      CUR Booleans[16]
#define dest_tabs_magic_sms0   CUR Booleans[17]
#define tilde_glitch          CUR Booleans[18]
#define transparent_underline  CUR Booleans[19]
#define xon_xoff                CUR Booleans[20]
#define needs_xon_xoff         CUR Booleans[21]
#define prtr_silent             CUR Booleans[22]
#define hard_cursor              CUR Booleans[23]
#define non_rev_rmcup            CUR Booleans[24]
#define no_pad_char               CUR Booleans[25]
#define non_dest_scroll_region  CUR Booleans[26]
#define can_change                CUR Booleans[27]
#define back_color_erase          CUR Booleans[28]
#define hue_lightness_saturation    CUR Booleans[29]
#define col_addr_glitch           CUR Booleans[30]
#define cr_cancels_micro_mode    CUR Booleans[31]
#define has_print_wheel           CUR Booleans[32]
#define row_addr_glitch           CUR Booleans[33]
#define semi_auto_right_margin    CUR Booleans[34]
#define cpi_changes_res            CUR Booleans[35]
#define lpi_changes_res            CUR Booleans[36]
#define columns CUR Numbers[0]
#define init_tabs                 CUR Numbers[1]
#define lines CUR Numbers[2]
#define lines_of_memory            CUR Numbers[3]
#define magic_cookie_glitch        CUR Numbers[4]
#define padding_baud_rate          CUR Numbers[5]
#define virtual_terminal            CUR Numbers[6]
#define width_status_line           CUR Numbers[7]
#define num_labels                 CUR Numbers[8]
#define label_height                CUR Numbers[9]
#define label_width                  CUR Numbers[10]
#define max_attributes                CUR Numbers[11]
#define maximum_windows              CUR Numbers[12]
#define max_colors                  CUR Numbers[13]
#define max_pairs                   CUR Numbers[14]
#define no_color_video                CUR Numbers[15]
#define buffer_capacity                CUR Numbers[16]
#define dot_vert_spacing              CUR Numbers[17]
#define dot_horz_spacing              CUR Numbers[18]
#define max_micro_address            CUR Numbers[19]
#define max_micro_jump                CUR Numbers[20]
#define micro_col_size                CUR Numbers[21]
#define micro_line_size                CUR Numbers[22]
#define number_of_pins                CUR Numbers[23]
#define output_res_char                CUR Numbers[24]
#define output_res_line                CUR Numbers[25]
#define output_res_horz_inch            CUR Numbers[26]
#define output_res_vert_inch            CUR Numbers[27]
#define print_rate                   CUR Numbers[28]
#define wide_char_size                CUR Numbers[29]
#define buttons CUR Numbers[30]
#define bit_image_entwining            CUR Numbers[31]
#define bit_image_type                CUR Numbers[32]
#define back_tab CUR Strings[0]
#define bell CUR Strings[1]
#define carriage_return                CUR Strings[2]
#define change_scroll_region            CUR Strings[3]
#define clear_all_tabs                CUR Strings[4]
#define clear_screen                  CUR Strings[5]
#define clr_eol CUR Strings[6]
#define clr_eos CUR Strings[7]
#define column_address                CUR Strings[8]
#define command_character                CUR Strings[9]
#define cursor_address                CUR Strings[10]
#define cursor_down                  CUR Strings[11]

```

```
#define cursor_home      CUR Strings[12]
#define cursor_invisible   CUR Strings[13]
#define cursor_left       CUR Strings[14]
#define cursor_mem_address CUR Strings[15]
#define cursor_normal     CUR Strings[16]
#define cursor_right      CUR Strings[17]
#define cursor_to_ll      CUR Strings[18]
#define cursor_up         CUR Strings[19]
#define cursor_visible    CUR Strings[20]
#define delete_character   CUR Strings[21]
#define delete_line        CUR Strings[22]
#define dis_status_line   CUR Strings[23]
#define down_half_line    CUR Strings[24]
#define enter_alt_charset_mode CUR Strings[25]
#define enter_blink_mode   CUR Strings[26]
#define enter_bold_mode    CUR Strings[27]
#define enter_ca_mode      CUR Strings[28]
#define enter_delete_mode  CUR Strings[29]
#define enter_dim_mode     CUR Strings[30]
#define enter_insert_mode  CUR Strings[31]
#define enter_secure_mode  CUR Strings[32]
#define enter_protected_mode CUR Strings[33]
#define enter_reverse_mode CUR Strings[34]
#define enter_standout_mode CUR Strings[35]
#define enter_underline_mode CUR Strings[36]
#define erase_chars        CUR Strings[37]
#define exit_alt_charset_mode CUR Strings[38]
#define exit_attribute_mode CUR Strings[39]
#define exit_ca_mode       CUR Strings[40]
#define exit_delete_mode   CUR Strings[41]
#define exit_insert_mode   CUR Strings[42]
#define exit_standout_mode CUR Strings[43]
#define exit_underline_mode CUR Strings[44]
#define flash_screen       CUR Strings[45]
#define form_feed          CUR Strings[46]
#define from_status_line   CUR Strings[47]
#define init_1string        CUR Strings[48]
#define init_2string        CUR Strings[49]
#define init_3string        CUR Strings[50]
#define init_file          CUR Strings[51]
#define insert_character   CUR Strings[52]
#define insert_line         CUR Strings[53]
#define insert_padding      CUR Strings[54]
#define key_backspace      CUR Strings[55]
#define key_catab          CUR Strings[56]
#define key_clear          CUR Strings[57]
#define key_ctab           CUR Strings[58]
#define key_dc              CUR Strings[59]
#define key_dl              CUR Strings[60]
#define key_down            CUR Strings[61]
#define key_eic             CUR Strings[62]
#define key_eol             CUR Strings[63]
#define key_eos             CUR Strings[64]
#define key_f0              CUR Strings[65]
#define key_f1              CUR Strings[66]
#define key_f10             CUR Strings[67]
#define key_f2              CUR Strings[68]
#define key_f3              CUR Strings[69]
#define key_f4              CUR Strings[70]
#define key_f5              CUR Strings[71]
#define key_f6              CUR Strings[72]
#define key_f7              CUR Strings[73]
#define key_f8              CUR Strings[74]
#define key_f9              CUR Strings[75]
#define key_home            CUR Strings[76]
#define key_ic              CUR Strings[77]
```

```

#define key_il    CUR Strings[78]
#define key_left      CUR Strings[79]
#define key_ll    CUR Strings[80]
#define key_npage      CUR Strings[81]
#define key_ppage      CUR Strings[82]
#define key_right      CUR Strings[83]
#define key_sf    CUR Strings[84]
#define key_sr    CUR Strings[85]
#define key_stab      CUR Strings[86]
#define key_up    CUR Strings[87]
#define keypad_local    CUR Strings[88]
#define keypad_xmit      CUR Strings[89]
#define lab_f0    CUR Strings[90]
#define lab_f1    CUR Strings[91]
#define lab_f10   CUR Strings[92]
#define lab_f2    CUR Strings[93]
#define lab_f3    CUR Strings[94]
#define lab_f4    CUR Strings[95]
#define lab_f5    CUR Strings[96]
#define lab_f6    CUR Strings[97]
#define lab_f7    CUR Strings[98]
#define lab_f8    CUR Strings[99]
#define lab_f9    CUR Strings[100]
#define meta_off      CUR Strings[101]
#define meta_on    CUR Strings[102]
#define newline    CUR Strings[103]
#define pad_char      CUR Strings[104]
#define parm_dch      CUR Strings[105]
#define parm_delete_line    CUR Strings[106]
#define parm_down_cursor    CUR Strings[107]
#define parm_ich      CUR Strings[108]
#define parm_index      CUR Strings[109]
#define parm_insert_line    CUR Strings[110]
#define parm_left_cursor    CUR Strings[111]
#define parm_right_cursor    CUR Strings[112]
#define parm_rindex     CUR Strings[113]
#define parm_up_cursor    CUR Strings[114]
#define pkey_key      CUR Strings[115]
#define pkey_local      CUR Strings[116]
#define pkey_xmit      CUR Strings[117]
#define print_screen    CUR Strings[118]
#define prtr_off      CUR Strings[119]
#define prtr_on    CUR Strings[120]
#define repeat_char      CUR Strings[121]
#define reset_1string    CUR Strings[122]
#define reset_2string    CUR Strings[123]
#define reset_3string    CUR Strings[124]
#define reset_file      CUR Strings[125]
#define restore_cursor    CUR Strings[126]
#define row_address      CUR Strings[127]
#define save_cursor      CUR Strings[128]
#define scroll_forward    CUR Strings[129]
#define scroll_reverse    CUR Strings[130]
#define set_attributes    CUR Strings[131]
#define set_tab    CUR Strings[132]
#define set_window     CUR Strings[133]
#define tab        CUR Strings[134]
#define to_status_line    CUR Strings[135]
#define underline_char    CUR Strings[136]
#define up_half_line     CUR Strings[137]
#define init_prog      CUR Strings[138]
#define key_a1    CUR Strings[139]
#define key_a3    CUR Strings[140]
#define key_b2    CUR Strings[141]
#define key_c1    CUR Strings[142]
#define key_c3    CUR Strings[143]

```

```
#define prtr_non          CUR Strings[144]
#define char_padding        CUR Strings[145]
#define acs_chars           CUR Strings[146]
#define plab_norm           CUR Strings[147]
#define key_btab             CUR Strings[148]
#define enter_xon_mode      CUR Strings[149]
#define exit_xon_mode       CUR Strings[150]
#define enter_am_mode       CUR Strings[151]
#define exit_am_mode        CUR Strings[152]
#define xon_character        CUR Strings[153]
#define xoff_character       CUR Strings[154]
#define ena_acs              CUR Strings[155]
#define label_on              CUR Strings[156]
#define label_off             CUR Strings[157]
#define key_beg               CUR Strings[158]
#define key_cancel            CUR Strings[159]
#define key_close             CUR Strings[160]
#define key_command            CUR Strings[161]
#define key_copy               CUR Strings[162]
#define key_create              CUR Strings[163]
#define key_end               CUR Strings[164]
#define key_enter              CUR Strings[165]
#define key_exit               CUR Strings[166]
#define key_find               CUR Strings[167]
#define key_help               CUR Strings[168]
#define key_mark               CUR Strings[169]
#define key_message            CUR Strings[170]
#define key_move               CUR Strings[171]
#define key_next               CUR Strings[172]
#define key_open               CUR Strings[173]
#define key_options             CUR Strings[174]
#define key_previous            CUR Strings[175]
#define key_print               CUR Strings[176]
#define key_redo               CUR Strings[177]
#define key_reference            CUR Strings[178]
#define key_refresh              CUR Strings[179]
#define key_replace              CUR Strings[180]
#define key_restart              CUR Strings[181]
#define key_resume              CUR Strings[182]
#define key_save               CUR Strings[183]
#define key_suspend              CUR Strings[184]
#define key_undo               CUR Strings[185]
#define key_sbeg               CUR Strings[186]
#define key_scancel              CUR Strings[187]
#define key_scommand             CUR Strings[188]
#define key_scopy               CUR Strings[189]
#define key_screate              CUR Strings[190]
#define key_sdc                CUR Strings[191]
#define key sdl                CUR Strings[192]
#define key_select              CUR Strings[193]
#define key_send               CUR Strings[194]
#define key_seol               CUR Strings[195]
#define key_sexit              CUR Strings[196]
#define key_sfind               CUR Strings[197]
#define key_shelp               CUR Strings[198]
#define key_shome              CUR Strings[199]
#define key_sic                CUR Strings[200]
#define key_sleft               CUR Strings[201]
#define key_smesssage            CUR Strings[202]
#define key_smove               CUR Strings[203]
#define key_snext               CUR Strings[204]
#define key_soptions             CUR Strings[205]
#define key_sprevious            CUR Strings[206]
#define key_sprint               CUR Strings[207]
#define key_sredo               CUR Strings[208]
#define key_sreplace              CUR Strings[209]
```

```

#define key_sright      CUR Strings[210]
#define key_srsume      CUR Strings[211]
#define key_ssave        CUR Strings[212]
#define key_ssuspend    CUR Strings[213]
#define key_sundo       CUR Strings[214]
#define req_for_input   CUR Strings[215]
#define key_f11          CUR Strings[216]
#define key_f12          CUR Strings[217]
#define key_f13          CUR Strings[218]
#define key_f14          CUR Strings[219]
#define key_f15          CUR Strings[220]
#define key_f16          CUR Strings[221]
#define key_f17          CUR Strings[222]
#define key_f18          CUR Strings[223]
#define key_f19          CUR Strings[224]
#define key_f20          CUR Strings[225]
#define key_f21          CUR Strings[226]
#define key_f22          CUR Strings[227]
#define key_f23          CUR Strings[228]
#define key_f24          CUR Strings[229]
#define key_f25          CUR Strings[230]
#define key_f26          CUR Strings[231]
#define key_f27          CUR Strings[232]
#define key_f28          CUR Strings[233]
#define key_f29          CUR Strings[234]
#define key_f30          CUR Strings[235]
#define key_f31          CUR Strings[236]
#define key_f32          CUR Strings[237]
#define key_f33          CUR Strings[238]
#define key_f34          CUR Strings[239]
#define key_f35          CUR Strings[240]
#define key_f36          CUR Strings[241]
#define key_f37          CUR Strings[242]
#define key_f38          CUR Strings[243]
#define key_f39          CUR Strings[244]
#define key_f40          CUR Strings[245]
#define key_f41          CUR Strings[246]
#define key_f42          CUR Strings[247]
#define key_f43          CUR Strings[248]
#define key_f44          CUR Strings[249]
#define key_f45          CUR Strings[250]
#define key_f46          CUR Strings[251]
#define key_f47          CUR Strings[252]
#define key_f48          CUR Strings[253]
#define key_f49          CUR Strings[254]
#define key_f50          CUR Strings[255]
#define key_f51          CUR Strings[256]
#define key_f52          CUR Strings[257]
#define key_f53          CUR Strings[258]
#define key_f54          CUR Strings[259]
#define key_f55          CUR Strings[260]
#define key_f56          CUR Strings[261]
#define key_f57          CUR Strings[262]
#define key_f58          CUR Strings[263]
#define key_f59          CUR Strings[264]
#define key_f60          CUR Strings[265]
#define key_f61          CUR Strings[266]
#define key_f62          CUR Strings[267]
#define key_f63          CUR Strings[268]
#define clr_bol          CUR Strings[269]
#define clear_margins    CUR Strings[270]
#define set_left_margin  CUR Strings[271]
#define set_right_margin CUR Strings[272]
#define label_format     CUR Strings[273]
#define set_clock        CUR Strings[274]
#define display_clock   CUR Strings[275]

```

```
#define remove_clock      CUR Strings[276]
#define create_window      CUR Strings[277]
#define goto_window        CUR Strings[278]
#define hangup             CUR Strings[279]
#define dial_phone         CUR Strings[280]
#define quick_dial         CUR Strings[281]
#define tone               CUR Strings[282]
#define pulse              CUR Strings[283]
#define flash_hook          CUR Strings[284]
#define fixed_pause         CUR Strings[285]
#define wait_tone           CUR Strings[286]
#define user0               CUR Strings[287]
#define user1               CUR Strings[288]
#define user2               CUR Strings[289]
#define user3               CUR Strings[290]
#define user4               CUR Strings[291]
#define user5               CUR Strings[292]
#define user6               CUR Strings[293]
#define user7               CUR Strings[294]
#define user8               CUR Strings[295]
#define user9               CUR Strings[296]
#define orig_pair            CUR Strings[297]
#define orig_colors          CUR Strings[298]
#define initialize_color     CUR Strings[299]
#define initialize_pair       CUR Strings[300]
#define set_color_pair       CUR Strings[301]
#define set_foreground       CUR Strings[302]
#define set_background        CUR Strings[303]
#define change_char_pitch    CUR Strings[304]
#define change_line_pitch    CUR Strings[305]
#define change_res_horz      CUR Strings[306]
#define change_res_vert      CUR Strings[307]
#define define_char           CUR Strings[308]
#define enter_doublewide_mode CUR Strings[309]
#define enter_draft_quality   CUR Strings[310]
#define enter_italics_mode    CUR Strings[311]
#define enter_leftward_mode   CUR Strings[312]
#define enter_micro_mode      CUR Strings[313]
#define enter_near_letter_quality CUR Strings[314]
#define enter_normal_quality  CUR Strings[315]
#define enter_shadow_mode     CUR Strings[316]
#define enter_subscript_mode   CUR Strings[317]
#define enter_superscript_mode CUR Strings[318]
#define enter_upward_mode     CUR Strings[319]
#define exit_doublewide_mode  CUR Strings[320]
#define exit_italics_mode     CUR Strings[321]
#define exit_leftward_mode    CUR Strings[322]
#define exit_micro_mode       CUR Strings[323]
#define exit_shadow_mode      CUR Strings[324]
#define exit_subscript_mode   CUR Strings[325]
#define exit_superscript_mode CUR Strings[326]
#define exit_upward_mode      CUR Strings[327]
#define micro_column_address  CUR Strings[328]
#define micro_down             CUR Strings[329]
#define micro_left              CUR Strings[330]
#define micro_right             CUR Strings[331]
#define micro_row_address      CUR Strings[332]
#define micro_up                CUR Strings[333]
#define order_of_pins           CUR Strings[334]
#define parm_down_micro        CUR Strings[335]
#define parm_left_micro        CUR Strings[336]
#define parm_right_micro       CUR Strings[337]
#define parm_up_micro           CUR Strings[338]
#define select_char_set          CUR Strings[339]
#define set_bottom_margin        CUR Strings[340]
#define set_bottom_margin_parm   CUR Strings[341]
```

```

#define set_left_margin_parm      CUR Strings[342]
#define set_right_margin_parm    CUR Strings[343]
#define set_top_margin           CUR Strings[344]
#define set_top_margin_parm      CUR Strings[345]
#define start_bit_image          CUR Strings[346]
#define start_char_set_def       CUR Strings[347]
#define stop_bit_image           CUR Strings[348]
#define stop_char_set_def        CUR Strings[349]
#define subscript_characters     CUR Strings[350]
#define superscript_characters   CUR Strings[351]
#define these_cause_cr           CUR Strings[352]
#define zero_motion               CUR Strings[353]
#define char_set_names            CUR Strings[354]
#define key_mouse                 CUR Strings[355]
#define mouse_info                CUR Strings[356]
#define req_mouse_pos             CUR Strings[357]
#define get_mouse                 CUR Strings[358]
#define set_a_foreground          CUR Strings[359]
#define set_a_background           CUR Strings[360]
#define pkey_plab                 CUR Strings[361]
#define device_type                CUR Strings[362]
#define code_set_init              CUR Strings[363]
#define set0_des_seq                CUR Strings[364]
#define set1_des_seq                CUR Strings[365]
#define set2_des_seq                CUR Strings[366]
#define set3_des_seq                CUR Strings[367]
#define set_lr_margin               CUR Strings[368]
#define set_tb_margin               CUR Strings[369]
#define bit_image_repeat            CUR Strings[370]
#define bit_image_newline           CUR Strings[371]
#define bit_image_carriage_return   CUR Strings[372]
#define color_names                 CUR Strings[373]
#define define_bit_image_region     CUR Strings[374]
#define end_bit_image_region        CUR Strings[375]
#define set_color_band               CUR Strings[376]
#define set_page_length              CUR Strings[377]
#define display_pc_char              CUR Strings[378]
#define enter_pc_charset_mode       CUR Strings[379]
#define exit_pc_charset_mode        CUR Strings[380]
#define enter_scancode_mode         CUR Strings[381]
#define exit_scancode_mode          CUR Strings[382]
#define pc_term_options              CUR Strings[383]
#define scancode_escape              CUR Strings[384]
#define alt_scancode_esc             CUR Strings[385]
#define enter_horizontal_hl_mode    CUR Strings[386]
#define enter_left_hl_mode           CUR Strings[387]
#define enter_low_hl_mode            CUR Strings[388]
#define enter_right_hl_mode          CUR Strings[389]
#define enter_top_hl_mode             CUR Strings[390]
#define enter_vertical_hl_mode        CUR Strings[391]
#define set_a_attributes              CUR Strings[392]
#define set_pglen_inch               CUR Strings[393]
#define BOOLWRITE                   37
#define NUMWRITE                     33
#define STRWRITE                     394
#define beehive_glitch               no_esc_ctlc
#define teleray_glitch               dest_tabs_magic_smso
#define micro_char_size               micro_col_size
#define termcap_init2                  CUR Strings[394]
#define termcap_reset                  CUR Strings[395]
#define magic_cookie_glitch_ul        CUR Numbers[33]
#define backspaces_with_bs            CUR Booleans[37]
#define crt_no_scrolling              CUR Booleans[38]
#define no_correctly_working_cr        CUR Booleans[39]
#define carriage_return_delay          CUR Numbers[34]
#define new_line_delay                 CUR Numbers[35]

```

```

#define linefeed_if_not_lf      CUR.Strings[396]
#define backspace_if_not_bs    CUR.Strings[397]
#define gnu_has_meta_key       CUR.Booleans[40]
#define linefeed_is_newline    CUR.Booleans[41]
#define backspace_delay        CUR.Numbers[36]
#define horizontal_tab_delay   CUR.Numbers[37]
#define number_of_function_keys CUR.Numbers[38]
#define other_non_function_keys CUR.Strings[398]
#define arrow_key_map          CUR.Strings[399]
#define has_hardware_tabs      CUR.Booleans[42]
#define return_does_clr_eol    CUR.Booleans[43]
#define acs_ulcorner           CUR.Strings[400]
#define acs_llcorner            CUR.Strings[401]
#define acs_urcorner            CUR.Strings[402]
#define acs_lrcorner            CUR.Strings[403]
#define acs_ltee                CUR.Strings[404]
#define acs_rtee                CUR.Strings[405]
#define acs_btee                CUR.Strings[406]
#define acs_ttee                CUR.Strings[407]
#define acs_hline               CUR.Strings[408]
#define acs_vline               CUR.Strings[409]
#define acs_plus                CUR.Strings[410]
#define memory_lock             CUR.Strings[411]
#define memory_unlock            CUR.Strings[412]
#define box_chars_1              CUR.Strings[413]
#define BOOLCOUNT                44
#define NUMCOUNT                  39
#define STRCOUNT                  414
#define acs_chars_index           146
#define cur_term                 NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(cur_term())
#define boolnames                NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(boolnames())
#define boolecs                  NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(boolecs())
#define boolfnames                NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(boolfnames())
#define numnames                  NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(numnames())
#define numcodes                  NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(numcodes())
#define numfnames                 NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(numfnames())
#define strnames                  NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(strnames())
#define strcodes                  NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(strcodes())
#define strfnames                 NCURSES_PUBLIC_VAR(strfnames())

typedef struct termtyp {
    char *term_names;
    char *str_table;
    char *Booleans;
    short *Numbers;
    char **Strings;
    char *ext_str_table;
    char **ext_Names;
    unsigned short num_Booleans;
    unsigned short num_Numbers;
    unsigned short num_Strings;
    unsigned short ext_Booleans;
    unsigned short ext_Numbers;
    unsigned short ext_Strings;
} TERMTYPE;
typedef struct term {
    TERMTYPE type;
    short Filedes;
    struct termios Ottyb;
    struct termios Nttyb;
    int _baudrate;
    char *_termname;
} TERMINAL;
extern TERMINAL *cur_term;
extern int del_curterm(TERMINAL *);
extern int putp(const char *);

```

```

extern int restartterm(char *, int, int *);
extern TERMINAL *set_curterm(TERMINAL *);
extern int setupterm(char *, int, int *);
extern int tgetent(char *, const char *);
extern int tgetflag(char *);
extern int tgetnum(char *);
extern char *tgetstr(char *, char **);
extern char *tgoto(const char *, int, int);
extern int tigetflag(char *);
extern int tigetnum(char *);
extern char *tigetstr(char *);
extern char *tparm(char *, ...);
extern int tputs(const char *, int, int (*)(int));
extern char ttytype[];

```

### 15.9.4 ncursesw/unctrl.h

```

#define NCURSES_UNCTRL_H_incl 1
#define NCURSES_VERSION "5.9"

```

## 15.10 Interface Definitions for libncursesw

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libncursesw and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 15.8 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

## 15.11 Interfaces for libutil

Table 15-11 defines the library name and shared object name for the libutil library

**Table 15-11 libutil Definition**

Library:	libutil
SONAME:	libutil.so.1

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[LSB] This Specification

### 15.11.1 Utility Functions

#### 15.11.1.1 Interfaces for Utility Functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Utility Functions specified in Table 15-12, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 15-12 libutil - Utility Functions Function Interfaces**

forkpty [LSB]	login [LSB]	login_tty [LSB]	logout [LSB]
logwtmp [LSB]	openpty [LSB]		

## 15.12 Data Definitions for libutil

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libutil. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the

reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 15.12.1 pty.h

```
extern int forkpty(int *__amaster, char *__name,
                   const struct termios *__termp,
                   const struct winsize *__winp);
extern int openpty(int *__amaster, int *__aslave, char *__name,
                   const struct termios *__termp,
                   const struct winsize *__winp);
```

## 15.13 Interface Definitions for libutil

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libutil and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 15.11 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

## **forkpty**

### **Name**

`forkpty` — Create a new process attached to an available pseudo-terminal

### **Synopsis**

```
#include <pty.h>
int forkpty(int * amaster, char * name, const struct termios * termp,
const struct winsize * winp);
```

### **Description**

The `forkpty()` function shall find and open a pseudo-terminal device pair in the same manner as the `openpty()` function. If a pseudo-terminal is available, `forkpty()` shall create a new process in the same manner as the `fork()` function, and prepares the new process for login in the same manner as `login_tty()`.

If `termp` is not null, it shall refer to a `termios` structure that shall be used to initialize the characteristics of the slave device. If `winp` is not null, it shall refer to a `winsize` structure used to initialize the window size of the slave device.

### **Return Value**

On success, the parent process shall return the process id of the child, and the child shall return 0. On error, no new process shall be created, -1 shall be returned, and `errno` shall be set appropriately. On success, the parent process shall receive the file descriptor of the master side of the pseudo-terminal in the location referenced by `amaster`, and, if `name` is not NULL, the filename of the slave device in `name`.

### **Errors**

#### EAGAIN

Unable to create a new process.

#### ENOENT

There are no available pseudo-terminals.

#### ENOMEM

Insufficient memory was available.

## login

### Name

`login` — login utility function

### Synopsis

```
#include <utmp.h>
void login (struct utmp * ut );
```

### Description

The `login()` function shall update the user accounting databases. The `ut` parameter shall reference a `utmp` structure for all fields except the following:

1. The `ut_type` field shall be set to `USER_PROCESS`.
2. The `ut_pid` field shall be set to the process identifier for the current process.
3. The `ut_line` field shall be set to the name of the controlling terminal device. The name shall be found by examining the device associated with the standard input, output and error streams in sequence, until one associated with a terminal device is found. If none of these streams refers to a terminal device, the `ut_line` field shall be set to "???". If the terminal device is in the `/dev` directory hierarchy, the `ut_line` field shall not contain the leading `"/dev/"`, otherwise it shall be set to the final component of the pathname of the device. If the user accounting database imposes a limit on the size of the `ut_line` field, it shall truncate the name, but any such limit shall not be smaller than `UT_LINESIZE` (including a terminating null character).

### Return Value

None

### Errors

None

## login\_tty

### Name

`login_tty` — Prepare a terminal for login

### Synopsis

```
#include <utmp.h>
int login_tty (int fdr);
```

### Description

The `login_tty()` function shall prepare the terminal device referenced by the file descriptor `fdr`. This function shall create a new session, make the terminal the controlling terminal for the current process, and set the standard input, output, and error streams of the current process to the terminal. If `fdr` is not the standard input, output or error stream, then `login_tty()` shall close `fdr`.

### Return Value

On success, `login_tty()` shall return zero; otherwise -1 is returned, and `errno` shall be set appropriately.

### Errors

`ENOTTY`

`fdr` does not refer to a terminal device.

## logout

### Name

`logout` — logout utility function

### Synopsis

```
#include <utmp.h>
int logout (const char * line );
```

### Description

Given the device *line*, the `logout()` function shall search the user accounting database which is read by `getutent()` for an entry with the corresponding line, and with the type of `USER_PROCESS`. If a corresponding entry is located, it shall be updated as follows:

1. The `ut_name` field shall be set to zeroes (`UT_NAMESIZE` NUL bytes).
2. The `ut_host` field shall be set to zeroes (`UT_HOSTSIZE` NUL bytes).
3. The `ut_tv` shall be set to the current time of day.
4. The `ut_type` field shall be set to `DEAD_PROCESS`.

### Return Value

On success, the `logout()` function shall return non-zero. Zero is returned if there was no entry to remove, or if the `utmp` file could not be opened or updated.

## logwtmp

### Name

`logwtmp` — append an entry to the wtmp file

### Synopsis

```
#include <utmp.h>
void logwtmp (const char * line , const char * name , const char *
host );
```

### Description

If the process has permission to update the user accounting databases, the `logwtmp()` function shall append a record to the user accounting database that records all logins and logouts. The record to be appended shall be constructed as follows:

1. The `ut_line` field shall be initialized from `line`. If the user accounting database imposes a limit on the size of the `ut_line` field, it shall truncate the value, but any such limit shall not be smaller than `UT_LINESIZE` (including a terminating null character).
2. The `ut_name` field shall be initialized from `name`. If the user accounting database imposes a limit on the size of the `ut_name` field, it shall truncate the value, but any such limit shall not be smaller than `UT_NAMESIZE` (including a terminating null character).
3. The `ut_host` field shall be initialized from `host`. If the user accounting database imposes a limit on the size of the `ut_host` field, it shall truncate the value, but any such limit shall not be smaller than `UT_HOSTSIZE` (including a terminating null character).
4. If the `name` parameter does not refer to an empty string (i.e. ""), the `ut_type` field shall be set to `USER_PROCESS`; otherwise the `ut_type` field shall be set to `DEAD_PROCESS`.
5. The `ut_id` field shall be set to the process identifier for the current process.
6. The `ut_tv` field shall be set to the current time of day.

**Note:** If a process does not have write access to the the user accounting database, the `logwtmp()` function will not update it. Since the function does not return any value, an application has no way of knowing whether it succeeded or failed.

### Return Value

None.

## openpty

### Name

`openpty` — find and open an available pseudo-terminal

### Synopsis

```
#include <pty.h>
int openpty(int *amaster, int *aslave, char *name, const struct termios
*tterm, const struct winsize *winq);
```

### Description

The `openpty()` function shall find an available pseudo-terminal and return file descriptors for the master and slave devices in the locations referenced by `amaster` and `aslave` respectively. If `name` is not NULL, the filename of the slave shall be placed in the user supplied buffer referenced by `name`. If `tterm` is not NULL, it shall point to a `termios` structure used to initialize the terminal parameters of the slave pseudo-terminal device. If `winq` is not NULL, it shall point to a `winsize` structure used to initialize the window size parameters of the slave pseudo-terminal device.

### Return Value

On success, zero is returned. On error, -1 is returned, and `errno` is set appropriately.

### Errors

`ENOENT`

There are no available pseudo-terminals.

## **V C++ Libraries**

## 16 Libraries

An LSB-conforming implementation shall support some C++ libraries which provide interfaces for accessing the operating system, processor and other hardware in the system.

### 16.1 Interfaces for libstdc++

Table 16-1 defines the library name and shared object name for the libstdc++ library

**Table 16-1 libstdc++ Definition**

Library:	libstdc++
SONAME:	libstdc++.so.6

Unless stated otherwise, all symbols are in the `std::` namespace.

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

- [CXXABI-1.86] Itanium™ C++ ABI
- [ISOCXX] ISO/IEC 14882: 2003 C++ Language
- [LSB] This Specification

#### 16.1.1 C++ Runtime Support

##### 16.1.1.1 Interfaces for C++ Runtime Support

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for C++ Runtime Support specified in Table 16-2, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-2 libstdc++ - C++ Runtime Support Function Interfaces**

<code>__gnu_cxx::__atomic_add(int volatile*, int)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__gnu_cxx::__exchange_and_add(int volatile*, int)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__gnu_cxx::__verbose_terminate_handler()(CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>unexpected()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>set_terminate(void (*)())(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>set_unexpected(void (*)())(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>set_new_handler(void (*)())(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>__throw_bad_cast()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>__throw_bad_alloc()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>__throw_bad_typeid()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>uncaught_exception()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>__throw_ios_failure(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>__throw_logic_error(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>__throw_range_error(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>__throw_domain_error(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]

__throw_length_error(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__throw_out_of_range(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__throw_bad_exception()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__throw_runtime_error(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__throw_overflow_error(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__throw_underflow_error(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__throw_invalid_argument(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
terminate()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
operator delete[](void*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
operator delete[](void*, nothrow_t const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
operator delete(void*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
operator delete(void*, nothrow_t const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__cxa_allocate_exception(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_bad_cast(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_bad_typeid(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_begin_catch(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_call_unexpected(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_current_exception_type(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_demangle(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_end_catch(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_free_exception(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_get_exception_ptr(CXXABI_1.3.1) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_get_globals(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_get_globals_fast(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_guard_abort(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_guard_acquire(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_guard_release(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_pure_virtual(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_rethrow(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_throw(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_cctor(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_cleanup(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_ctor(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_delete(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_delete2(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_delete3(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_dtor(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

__cxa_vec_new(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_new2(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxa_vec_new3(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__dynamic_cast(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__gxx_personality_v0(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for C++ Runtime Support specified in Table 16-3, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-3 libstdcxx - C++ Runtime Support Data Interfaces**

cin(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
cerr(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
clog(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
cout(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
wcin(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
wcerr(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
wclog(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
wcout(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
nothrow(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.2 C++ type descriptors for built-in types

### 16.1.2.1 Interfaces for C++ type descriptors for built-in types

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - C++ type descriptors for built-in types in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for C++ type descriptors for built-in types specified in Table 16-4, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-4 libstdcxx - C++ type descriptors for built-in types Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for signed char const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for bool const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for char const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for double const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long double const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for float const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned char const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for int const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned int const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned long const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

typeinfo for short const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned short const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for void const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for wchar_t const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long long const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned long long const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for signed char*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for bool*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for char*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for double*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long double*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for float*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned char*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for int*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned int*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned long*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for short*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned short*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for void*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for wchar_t*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long long*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned long long*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for signed char(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for bool(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for char(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for double(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long double(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for float(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned char(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for int(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned int(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned long(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for short(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned short(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for void(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

typeinfo for wchar_t(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for long long(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for unsigned long long(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for signed char const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for bool const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for char const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for double const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long double const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for float const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned char const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for int const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned int const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned long const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for short const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned short const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for void const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for wchar_t const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long long const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned long long const*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for signed char*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for bool*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for char*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for double*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long double*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for float*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned char*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for int*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned int*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned long*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for short*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned short*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for void*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for wchar_t*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long long*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned long long*(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

typeinfo name for signed char(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for bool(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for char(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for double(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long double(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for float(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned char(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for int(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned int(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned long(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for short(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned short(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for void(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for wchar_t(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for long long(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for unsigned long long(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.3 C++ \_Rb\_tree

#### 16.1.3.1 Interfaces for C++ \_Rb\_tree

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for C++ \_Rb\_tree specified in Table 16-5, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-5 libstdcxx - C++ \_Rb\_tree Function Interfaces**

_Rb_tree_decrement(_Rb_tree_node_base const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
_Rb_tree_decrement(_Rb_tree_node_base*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
_Rb_tree_increment(_Rb_tree_node_base const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
_Rb_tree_increment(_Rb_tree_node_base*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
_Rb_tree_black_count(_Rb_tree_node_base const*, _Rb_tree_node_base const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
_Rb_tree_rotate_left(_Rb_tree_node_base*, _Rb_tree_node_base*&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
_Rb_tree_rotate_right(_Rb_tree_node_base*, _Rb_tree_node_base*&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
_Rb_tree_rebalance_for_erase(_Rb_tree_node_base*, _Rb_tree_node_base&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
_Rb_tree_insert_and_rebalance(bool, _Rb_tree_node_base*, _Rb_tree_node_base*, _Rb_tree_node_base&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]

## 16.1.4 Class type\_info

### 16.1.4.1 Class data for type\_info

The virtual table for the std::type\_info class is described by Table 16-6

**Table 16-6 Primary vtable for type\_info**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for type_info
vfunc[0]:	type_info::~type_info()
vfunc[1]:	type_info::~type_info()
vfunc[2]:	type_info::__is_pointer_p() const
vfunc[3]:	type_info::__is_function_p() const
vfunc[4]:	type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
vfunc[5]:	type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

The Run Time Type Information for the std::type\_info class is described by Table 16-7

**Table 16-7 typeinfo for type\_info**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for type_info

### 16.1.4.2 Interfaces for Class type\_info

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::type\_info specified in Table 16-8, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-8 libstdc++ - Class type\_info Function Interfaces**

type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
type_info::__is_pointer_p() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
type_info::__is_function_p() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
type_info::~type_info()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
type_info::~type_info()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
type_info::~type_info()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::type\_info specified in Table 16-9, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-9 libstdcxx - Class type\_info Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for type_info(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for type_info(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for type_info(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

**16.1.5 Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info****16.1.5.1 Class data for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info**

The virtual table for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-10

**Table 16-10 Primary vtable for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info
vfunc[0]:	__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info::~_enum_type_info()
vfunc[1]:	__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info::~_enum_type_info()
vfunc[2]:	type_info::__is_pointer_p() const
vfunc[3]:	type_info::__is_function_p() const
vfunc[4]:	type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const
vfunc[5]:	type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const

The Run Time Type Information for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-11

**Table 16-11 typeinfo for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info

**16.1.5.2 Interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info specified in Table 16-12, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-12 libstdcxx - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_enum\_type\_info Function Interfaces**

__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info::~_enum_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info::~_enum_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

<code>__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info::~__enum_type_info()</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info` specified in Table 16-13, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-13 libstdc++ - Class `__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__enum_type_info</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.6 Class `__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info`

#### 16.1.6.1 Class data for `__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info`

The virtual table for the `__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info` class is described by Table 16-14

**Table 16-14 Primary vtable for `__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info::~array_type_info()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info::~array_type_info()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>type_info::__is_pointer_p() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>type_info::__is_function_p() const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info` class is described by Table 16-15

**Table 16-15 typeinfo for `__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info</code>

#### 16.1.6.2 Interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info` specified in Table 16-16, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-16 libstdc++ - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_array\_type\_info Function Interfaces**

__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info::~__array_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info::~__array_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__array_type_info::~__array_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_array\_type\_info specified in Table 16-17, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-17 libstdc++ - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_array\_type\_info Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__array_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__array_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for __cxxabiv1::__array_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.7 Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info

### 16.1.7.1 Class data for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info

The virtual table for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-18

**Table 16-18 Primary vtable for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info
vfunc[0]:	__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::~__class_type_info()
vfunc[1]:	__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::~__class_type_info()
vfunc[2]:	type_info::__is_pointer_p() const
vfunc[3]:	type_info::__is_function_p() const
vfunc[4]:	__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const
vfunc[5]:	__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const
vfunc[6]:	__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void const*, __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::upcast_result&) const

The Run Time Type Information for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-19

**Table 16-19 typeinfo for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info

### 16.1.7.2 Interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info specified in Table 16-20, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-20 libstdc++ - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info Function Interfaces**

__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::~__class_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::~__class_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::~__class_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void const*, __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__upcast_result&) const(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info specified in Table 16-21, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-21 libstdc++ - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_class\_type\_info Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.8 Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pbase\_type\_info

#### 16.1.8.1 Class data for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pbase\_type\_info

The virtual table for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pbase\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-22

**Table 16-22 Primary vtable for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pbase\_type\_info**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info
vfunc[0]:	__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::~__pbase_type_info()

vfunc[1]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::~pbase_type_info()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>type_info::is_pointer_p() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>type_info::is_function_p() const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::__pointer_catch(__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info` class is described by Table 16-23

**Table 16-23 typeinfo for `__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info</code>

#### 16.1.8.2 Interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info` specified in Table 16-24, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-24 libstdcxx - Class `__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info` Function Interfaces**

<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::~pbase_type_info()</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::~pbase_type_info()</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::~pbase_type_info()</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::__pointer_catch(__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info` specified in Table 16-25, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-25 libstdcxx - Class `__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

vtable for __cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

### 16.1.9 Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info

#### 16.1.9.1 Class data for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info

The virtual table for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-26

**Table 16-26 Primary vtable for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info
vfunc[0]:	__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::~__pointer_type_info()
vfunc[1]:	__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::~__pointer_type_info()
vfunc[2]:	__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::__is_pointer_p() const
vfunc[3]:	type_info::__is_function_p() const
vfunc[4]:	__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const
vfunc[5]:	type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const
vfunc[6]:	__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::__pointer_catch(__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const

The Run Time Type Information for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-27

**Table 16-27 typeinfo for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info

#### 16.1.9.2 Interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info specified in Table 16-28, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-28 libstdc++ - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_type\_info Function Interfaces**

__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::~__pointer_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

<code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::~__pointer_type_info() (CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::~__pointer_type_info() (CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::__is_pointer_p() const (CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info::__pointer_catch(__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const (CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info` specified in Table 16-29, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-29 libstdc++ - Class `__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info(CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info(CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_type_info(CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.10 Class `__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info`

#### 16.1.10.1 Class data for `__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info`

The virtual table for the `__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info` class is described by Table 16-30

**Table 16-30 Primary vtable for `__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info::~__function_type_info()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info::~__function_type_info()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>type_info::__is_pointer_p() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info::__is_function_p() const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info` class is described by Table 16-31

**Table 16-31 typeinfo for `__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
-------------	--

Name	typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__function_type_info
------	---

### 16.1.10.2 Interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_function\_type\_info

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_function\_type\_info specified in Table 16-32, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-32 libstdcxx - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_function\_type\_info Function Interfaces**

__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info::~__function_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info::~__function_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info::~__function_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__function_type_info::__is_function_p() const(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_function\_type\_info specified in Table 16-33, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-33 libstdcxx - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_function\_type\_info Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__function_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__function_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for __cxxabiv1::__function_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.11 Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_si\_class\_type\_info

#### 16.1.11.1 Class data for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_si\_class\_type\_info

The virtual table for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_si\_class\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-34

**Table 16-34 Primary vtable for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_si\_class\_type\_info**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
vfunc[0]:	__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info::~__si_class_type_info()
vfunc[1]:	__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info::~__si_class_type_info()
vfunc[2]:	type_info::__is_pointer_p() const
vfunc[3]:	type_info::__is_function_p() const

vfunc[4]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void const*, __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__upcast_result&amp;) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info` class is described by Table 16-35

**Table 16-35 typeinfo for `__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>

#### 16.1.11.2 Interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info` specified in Table 16-36, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-36 libstdcxx - Class `__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info` Function Interfaces**

<code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info::~__si_class_type_info()</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info::~__si_class_type_info()</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info::~__si_class_type_info()</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void const*, __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__upcast_result&amp;)</code> const(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info` specified in Table 16-37, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-37 libstdcxx - Class `__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code> (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.12 Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info

#### 16.1.12.1 Class data for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info

The virtual table for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-38

**Table 16-38 Primary vtable for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info
vfunc[0]:	__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info::~__vmi_class_type_info()
vfunc[1]:	__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info::~__vmi_class_type_info()
vfunc[2]:	type_info::__is_pointer_p() const
vfunc[3]:	type_info::__is_function_p() const
vfunc[4]:	__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const
vfunc[5]:	__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const
vfunc[6]:	__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void const*, __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__upcast_result&) const

The Run Time Type Information for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-39

**Table 16-39 typeinfo for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info

#### 16.1.12.2 Interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info specified in Table 16-40, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-40 libstdcxx - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_vmi\_class\_type\_info Function Interfaces**

__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info::~__vmi_class_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info::~__vmi_class_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

<code>__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info::~__vmi_class_type_info() (CXXABI_1.3)</code> <code>[CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void const*, __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info::__upcast_result&amp;) const (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info` specified in Table 16-41, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-41 libstdc++ - Class `__cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>vtable for __cxxabiv1::__vmi_class_type_info (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

### 16.1.13 Class `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info`

#### 16.1.13.1 Class data for `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info`

The virtual table for the `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info` class is described by Table 16-42

**Table 16-42 Primary vtable for `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info::~__fundamental_type_info()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info::__is_pointer_p() const</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>type_info::__is_function_p() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info` class is described by Table 16-43

**Table 16-43 typeinfo for `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info</code>

### 16.1.13.2 Interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info` specified in Table 16-44, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-44 libstdcxx - Class `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info` Function Interfaces**

<code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info::~__fundamental_type_info() (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info::~__fundamental_type_info() (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info::~__fundamental_type_info() (CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info` specified in Table 16-45, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-45 libstdcxx - Class `__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info(CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info(CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__fundamental_type_info(CXXABI_1.3)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.14 Class `__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info`

#### 16.1.14.1 Class data for `__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info`

The virtual table for the `__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info` class is described by Table 16-46

**Table 16-46 Primary vtable for `__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info::~__pointer_to_member_type_info()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info::operator=(__pointer_to_member_type_info)</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>type_info::__is_pointer_p() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>type_info::__is_function_p() const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info::__do_catch(type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const</code>

vfunc[5]:	type_info::__do_upcast(__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info const*, void**) const
vfunc[6]:	__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info::__pointer_catch(__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const

The Run Time Type Information for the \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_to\_member\_type\_info class is described by Table 16-47

**Table 16-47 typeinfo for \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_to\_member\_type\_info**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info

#### 16.1.14.2 Interfaces for Class

##### \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_to\_member\_type\_info

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_to\_member\_type\_info specified in Table 16-48, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-48 libstdcxx - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_to\_member\_type\_info Function Interfaces**

__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info::~__pointer_to_member_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info::~__pointer_to_member_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info::~__pointer_to_member_type_info()(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
__cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info::__pointer_catch(__cxxabiv1::__pbase_type_info const*, void**, unsigned int) const(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_to\_member\_type\_info specified in Table 16-49, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-49 libstdcxx - Class \_\_cxxabiv1::\_\_pointer\_to\_member\_type\_info Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for __cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for __cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for __cxxabiv1::__pointer_to_member_type_info(CXXABI_1.3) [CXXABI-1.86]

### **16.1.15 Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>`**

#### 16.1.15.1 Interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>`

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<char, std::char_traits<char>` in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<char, std::char_traits<char>` specified in Table 16-50, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-50 libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
---

typeinfo name for <code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;</code> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

### **16.1.16 Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>`**

#### 16.1.16.1 Interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>`

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>` in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-51, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-51 libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
---

typeinfo name for <code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

### **16.1.17 Class `__gnu_cxx::__pool_alloc_base`**

#### 16.1.17.1 Interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::__pool_alloc_base`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `__gnu_cxx::__pool_alloc_base` specified in Table 16-52, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-52 libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::__pool_alloc_base` Function Interfaces**

<code>__gnu_cxx::__pool_alloc_base::M_get_mutex()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4.2) [LSB]
--

### 16.1.18 Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, char_traits<char> >`

#### 16.1.18.1 Class data for `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, char_traits<char> >`

The virtual table for the `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, std::char_traits<char> >` class is described by Table 16-53

**Table 16-53 Primary vtable for `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, char_traits<char> >`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::~stdio_sync_filebuf()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::~stdio_sync_filebuf()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)</code>
vfunc[3]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[4]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[5]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::sync()</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::showmany()</code>
vfunc[8]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[9]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::underflow()</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::uflow()</code>
vfunc[11]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::pbackfail(int)</code>
vfunc[12]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[13]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::overflow(int)</code>

### 16.1.18.2 Interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-54, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-54 libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::file()(GLIBCXX_3.4.2) [LSB]</code>
--

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-55, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-55 libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for __gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
---

<code>typeinfo name for __gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
--

<code>vtable for __gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
---

### 16.1.19 Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

#### 16.1.19.1 Class data for `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

The virtual table for the `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described by Table 16-56

**Table 16-56 Primary vtable for `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	<code>typeinfo for __gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~stdio_sync_filebuf()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~stdio_sync_filebuf()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)</code>
vfunc[3]:	See architecture specific part.

vfunc[4]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[5]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sync()</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::showmany()</code>
vfunc[8]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[9]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::underflow()</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::uflow()</code>
vfunc[11]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::pbackfail(unsigned int)</code>
vfunc[12]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[13]:	<code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::overflow(unsigned int)</code>

#### 16.1.19.2 Interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-57, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-57 libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Function Interfaces**

`__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::file()(GLIBCXX_3.4.2)` [LSB]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-58, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-58 libstdcxx - Class `__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__gnu_cxx::stdio_sync_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.20 Class exception

### 16.1.20.1 Class data for exception

The virtual table for the std::exception class is described by Table 16-59

**Table 16-59 Primary vtable for exception**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for exception
vfunc[0]:	exception::~exception()
vfunc[1]:	exception::~exception()
vfunc[2]:	exception::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::exception class is described by Table 16-60

**Table 16-60 typeinfo for exception**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for exception

### 16.1.20.2 Interfaces for Class exception

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::exception specified in Table 16-61, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-61 libstdc++ - Class exception Function Interfaces**

exception::what() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
exception::~exception()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
exception::~exception()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
exception::~exception()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::exception specified in Table 16-62, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-62 libstdc++ - Class exception Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for exception(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for exception(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for exception(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.21 Class bad\_typeid

### 16.1.21.1 Class data for bad\_typeid

The virtual table for the std::bad\_typeid class is described by Table 16-63

**Table 16-63 Primary vtable for bad\_typeid**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for bad_typeid
vfunc[0]:	bad_typeid::~bad_typeid()
vfunc[1]:	bad_typeid::~bad_typeid()
vfunc[2]:	exception::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::bad\_typeid class is described by Table 16-64

**Table 16-64 typeinfo for bad\_typeid**

Base Vtable	vtable for _cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for bad_typeid

### 16.1.21.2 Interfaces for Class bad\_typeid

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::bad\_typeid specified in Table 16-65, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-65 libstdc++ - Class bad\_typeid Function Interfaces**

bad_typeid::~bad_typeid()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
bad_typeid::~bad_typeid()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
bad_typeid::~bad_typeid()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::bad\_typeid specified in Table 16-66, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-66 libstdc++ - Class bad\_typeid Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for bad_typeid(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for bad_typeid(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for bad_typeid(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.22 Class logic\_error

#### 16.1.22.1 Class data for logic\_error

The virtual table for the std::logic\_error class is described by Table 16-67

**Table 16-67 Primary vtable for logic\_error**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for logic_error
vfunc[0]:	logic_error::~logic_error()

vfunc[1]:	logic_error::~logic_error()
vfunc[2]:	logic_error::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::logic\_error class is described by Table 16-68

**Table 16-68 typeinfo for logic\_error**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for logic_error

### 16.1.22.2 Interfaces for Class logic\_error

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::logic\_error specified in Table 16-69, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-69 libstdcxx - Class logic\_error Function Interfaces**

logic_error::what() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
logic_error::logic_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
logic_error::logic_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
logic_error::~logic_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
logic_error::~logic_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
logic_error::~logic_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::logic\_error specified in Table 16-70, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-70 libstdcxx - Class logic\_error Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for logic_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for logic_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for logic_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.23 Class range\_error

#### 16.1.23.1 Class data for range\_error

The virtual table for the std::range\_error class is described by Table 16-71

**Table 16-71 Primary vtable for range\_error**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for range_error
vfunc[0]:	range_error::~range_error()
vfunc[1]:	range_error::~range_error()

vfunc[2]:	runtime_error::what() const
-----------	-----------------------------

The Run Time Type Information for the std::range\_error class is described by Table 16-72

**Table 16-72 typeinfo for range\_error**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for range_error

### 16.1.23.2 Interfaces for Class range\_error

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::range\_error specified in Table 16-73, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-73 libstdc++ - Class range\_error Function Interfaces**

range_error::range_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
range_error::range_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
range_error::~range_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
range_error::~range_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::range\_error specified in Table 16-74, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-74 libstdc++ - Class range\_error Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for range_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for range_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for range_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.24 Class domain\_error

#### 16.1.24.1 Class data for domain\_error

The virtual table for the std::domain\_error class is described by Table 16-75

**Table 16-75 Primary vtable for domain\_error**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for domain_error
vfunc[0]:	domain_error::~domain_error()
vfunc[1]:	domain_error::~domain_error()
vfunc[2]:	logic_error::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::domain\_error class is described by Table 16-76

**Table 16-76 typeinfo for domain\_error**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for domain_error

**16.1.24.2 Interfaces for Class domain\_error**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::domain\_error specified in Table 16-77, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-77 libstdc++ - Class domain\_error Function Interfaces**

domain_error::domain_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
domain_error::domain_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
domain_error::~domain_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
domain_error::~domain_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::domain\_error specified in Table 16-78, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-78 libstdc++ - Class domain\_error Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for domain_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for domain_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for domain_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

**16.1.25 Class length\_error****16.1.25.1 Class data for length\_error**

The virtual table for the std::length\_error class is described by Table 16-79

**Table 16-79 Primary vtable for length\_error**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for length_error
vfunc[0]:	length_error::~length_error()
vfunc[1]:	length_error::~length_error()
vfunc[2]:	logic_error::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::length\_error class is described by Table 16-80

**Table 16-80 typeinfo for length\_error**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for length_error

### 16.1.25.2 Interfaces for Class length\_error

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::length\_error specified in Table 16-81, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-81 libstdc++ - Class length\_error Function Interfaces**

length_error::length_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
length_error::length_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
length_error::~length_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
length_error::~length_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::length\_error specified in Table 16-82, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-82 libstdc++ - Class length\_error Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for length_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for length_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for length_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.26 Class out\_of\_range

#### 16.1.26.1 Class data for out\_of\_range

The virtual table for the std::out\_of\_range class is described by Table 16-83

**Table 16-83 Primary vtable for out\_of\_range**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for out_of_range
vfunc[0]:	out_of_range::~out_of_range()
vfunc[1]:	out_of_range::~out_of_range()
vfunc[2]:	logic_error::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::out\_of\_range class is described by Table 16-84

**Table 16-84 typeinfo for out\_of\_range**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for out_of_range

#### 16.1.26.2 Interfaces for Class out\_of\_range

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::out\_of\_range specified in Table 16-85, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-85 libstdc++ - Class `out_of_range` Function Interfaces**

<code>out_of_range::out_of_range(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>out_of_range::out_of_range(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>out_of_range::~out_of_range()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>out_of_range::~out_of_range()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::out_of_range` specified in Table 16-86, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-86 libstdc++ - Class `out_of_range` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for out_of_range(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>typeinfo name for out_of_range(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>vtable for out_of_range(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

## 16.1.27 Class `bad_exception`

### 16.1.27.1 Class data for `bad_exception`

The virtual table for the `std::bad_exception` class is described by Table 16-87

**Table 16-87 Primary vtable for `bad_exception`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	<code>typeinfo for bad_exception</code>
<code>vfunc[0]:</code>	<code>bad_exception::~bad_exception()</code>
<code>vfunc[1]:</code>	<code>bad_exception::~bad_exception()</code>
<code>vfunc[2]:</code>	<code>exception::what() const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::bad_exception` class is described by Table 16-88

**Table 16-88 typeinfo for `bad_exception`**

Base Vtable	<code>vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	<code>typeinfo name for bad_exception</code>

### 16.1.27.2 Interfaces for Class `bad_exception`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::bad_exception` specified in Table 16-89, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-89 libstdc++ - Class `bad_exception` Function Interfaces**

<code>bad_exception::~bad_exception()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>bad_exception::~bad_exception()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

bad_exception::~bad_exception()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
---

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::bad\_exception specified in Table 16-90, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-90 libstdcxx - Class bad\_exception Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for bad_exception(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for bad_exception(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for bad_exception(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.28 Class runtime\_error

### 16.1.28.1 Class data for runtime\_error

The virtual table for the std::runtime\_error class is described by Table 16-91

**Table 16-91 Primary vtable for runtime\_error**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for runtime_error
vfunc[0]:	runtime_error::~runtime_error()
vfunc[1]:	runtime_error::~runtime_error()
vfunc[2]:	runtime_error::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::runtime\_error class is described by Table 16-92

**Table 16-92 typeinfo for runtime\_error**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for runtime_error

### 16.1.28.2 Interfaces for Class runtime\_error

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::runtime\_error specified in Table 16-93, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-93 libstdcxx - Class runtime\_error Function Interfaces**

runtime_error::what() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
runtime_error::runtime_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
runtime_error::runtime_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
runtime_error::~runtime_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
runtime_error::~runtime_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
runtime_error::~runtime_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::runtime\_error specified in Table 16-94, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-94 libstdc++ - Class runtime\_error Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for runtime_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for runtime_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for runtime_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.29 Class overflow\_error

### 16.1.29.1 Class data for overflow\_error

The virtual table for the std::overflow\_error class is described by Table 16-95

**Table 16-95 Primary vtable for overflow\_error**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for overflow_error
vfunc[0]:	overflow_error::~overflow_error()
vfunc[1]:	overflow_error::~overflow_error()
vfunc[2]:	runtime_error::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::overflow\_error class is described by Table 16-96

**Table 16-96 typeinfo for overflow\_error**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for overflow_error

### 16.1.29.2 Interfaces for Class overflow\_error

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::overflow\_error specified in Table 16-97, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-97 libstdc++ - Class overflow\_error Function Interfaces**

overflow_error::overflow_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
overflow_error::overflow_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
overflow_error::~overflow_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
overflow_error::~overflow_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::overflow\_error specified in Table 16-98, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-98 libstdc++ - Class overflow\_error Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for overflow_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for overflow_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for overflow_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.30 Class underflow\_error

#### 16.1.30.1 Class data for underflow\_error

The virtual table for the std::underflow\_error class is described by Table 16-99

**Table 16-99 Primary vtable for underflow\_error**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for underflow_error
vfunc[0]:	underflow_error::~underflow_error()
vfunc[1]:	underflow_error::~underflow_error()
vfunc[2]:	runtime_error::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::underflow\_error class is described by Table 16-100

**Table 16-100 typeinfo for underflow\_error**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for underflow_error

#### 16.1.30.2 Interfaces for Class underflow\_error

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::underflow\_error specified in Table 16-101, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-101 libstdc++ - Class underflow\_error Function Interfaces**

underflow_error::underflow_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
underflow_error::underflow_error(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
underflow_error::~underflow_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
underflow_error::~underflow_error()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::underflow\_error specified in Table 16-102, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-102 libstdc++ - Class underflow\_error Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for underflow_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for underflow_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

vtable for underflow_error(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
---

### 16.1.31 Class invalid\_argument

#### 16.1.31.1 Class data for invalid\_argument

The virtual table for the std::invalid\_argument class is described by Table 16-103

**Table 16-103 Primary vtable for invalid\_argument**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for invalid_argument
vfunc[0]:	invalid_argument::~invalid_argument()
vfunc[1]:	invalid_argument::~invalid_argument()
vfunc[2]:	logic_error::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::invalid\_argument class is described by Table 16-104

**Table 16-104 typeinfo for invalid\_argument**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for invalid_argument

#### 16.1.31.2 Interfaces for Class invalid\_argument

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::invalid\_argument specified in Table 16-105, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-105 libstdcxx - Class invalid\_argument Function Interfaces**

invalid_argument::invalid_argument(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
invalid_argument::invalid_argument(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
invalid_argument::~invalid_argument()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
invalid_argument::~invalid_argument()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::invalid\_argument specified in Table 16-106, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-106 libstdcxx - Class invalid\_argument Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for invalid_argument(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for invalid_argument(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for invalid_argument(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.32 Class bad\_cast

#### 16.1.32.1 Class data for bad\_cast

The virtual table for the std::bad\_cast class is described by Table 16-107

**Table 16-107 Primary vtable for bad\_cast**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for bad_cast
vfunc[0]:	bad_cast::~bad_cast()
vfunc[1]:	bad_cast::~bad_cast()
vfunc[2]:	exception::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::bad\_cast class is described by Table 16-108

**Table 16-108 typeinfo for bad\_cast**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for bad_cast

#### 16.1.32.2 Interfaces for Class bad\_cast

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::bad\_cast specified in Table 16-109, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-109 libstdcxx - Class bad\_cast Function Interfaces**

bad_cast::~bad_cast()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
bad_cast::~bad_cast()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
bad_cast::~bad_cast()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::bad\_cast specified in Table 16-110, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-110 libstdcxx - Class bad\_cast Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for bad_cast(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for bad_cast(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for bad_cast(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.33 Class bad\_alloc

#### 16.1.33.1 Class data for bad\_alloc

The virtual table for the std::bad\_alloc class is described by Table 16-111

**Table 16-111 Primary vtable for bad\_alloc**

Base Offset	0
-------------	---

Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for bad_alloc
vfunc[0]:	bad_alloc::~bad_alloc()
vfunc[1]:	bad_alloc::~bad_alloc()
vfunc[2]:	exception::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::bad\_alloc class is described by Table 16-112

**Table 16-112 typeinfo for bad\_alloc**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for bad_alloc

### 16.1.33.2 Interfaces for Class bad\_alloc

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::bad\_alloc specified in Table 16-113, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-113 libstdcxx - Class bad\_alloc Function Interfaces**

bad_alloc::~bad_alloc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
bad_alloc::~bad_alloc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
bad_alloc::~bad_alloc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::bad\_alloc specified in Table 16-114, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-114 libstdcxx - Class bad\_alloc Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for bad_alloc(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for bad_alloc(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for bad_alloc(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.34 struct \_\_numeric\_limits\_base

#### 16.1.34.1 Interfaces for struct \_\_numeric\_limits\_base

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct \_\_numeric\_limits\_base in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct \_\_numeric\_limits\_base specified in Table 16-115, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-115 libstdcxx - struct \_\_numeric\_limits\_base Data Interfaces**

__numeric_limits_base::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
__numeric_limits_base::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
__numeric_limits_base::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

__numeric_limits_base::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::tinytess_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__numeric_limits_base::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.35 struct numeric\_limits<long double>

#### 16.1.35.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<long double>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<long double> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<long double> specified in Table 16-116, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-116 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<long double> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<long double>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<long double>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long double>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.36 struct numeric\_limits<long long>

#### 16.1.36.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<long long>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<long long> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<long long> specified in Table 16-117, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-117 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<long long> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<long long>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<long long>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long long>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.37 struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long long>

#### 16.1.37.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long long>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long long> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long long> specified in Table 16-118, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-118 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long long> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::tinytess_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long long>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.38 struct numeric\_limits<float>

#### 16.1.38.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<float>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<float> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<float> specified in Table 16-119, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-119 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<float> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<float>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<float>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.39 struct numeric\_limits<double>

### 16.1.39.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<double>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<double> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<double> specified in Table 16-120, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-120 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<double> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<double>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::tinytess_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<double>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.40 struct numeric\_limits<short>

### 16.1.40.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<short>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<short> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<short> specified in Table 16-121, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-121 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<short> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<short>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<short>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.41 struct numeric\_limits<unsigned short>

#### 16.1.41.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned short>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned short> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned short> specified in Table 16-122, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-122 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned short> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<unsigned short>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<unsigned short>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned short>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.42 struct numeric\_limits<int>

#### 16.1.42.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<int>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<int> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<int> specified in Table 16-123, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-123 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<int> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<int>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::has_INFINITY(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<int>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<int>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.43 struct numeric\_limits<unsigned int>

#### 16.1.43.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned int>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned int> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned int> specified in Table 16-124, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-124 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned int> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<unsigned int>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<unsigned int>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned int>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.44 struct numeric\_limits<long>

### 16.1.44.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<long>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<long> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<long> specified in Table 16-125, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-125 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<long> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<long>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<long>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.45 struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long>

### 16.1.45.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long> specified in Table 16-126, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-126 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned long> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<unsigned long>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned long>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.46 struct numeric\_limits<wchar\_t>

### 16.1.46.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<wchar\_t>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<wchar\_t> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-127, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-127 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<wchar\_t> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<wchar_t>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<wchar_t>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.47 struct numeric\_limits<unsigned char>

#### 16.1.47.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned char>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned char> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<unsigned char> specified in Table 16-128, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-128 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<unsigned char> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<unsigned char>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<unsigned char>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<unsigned char>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.48 struct numeric\_limits<signed char>

#### 16.1.48.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<signed char>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<signed char> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<signed char> specified in Table 16-129, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-129 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<signed char> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<signed char>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<signed char>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<signed char>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.49 struct numeric\_limits<char>

#### 16.1.49.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<char>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<char> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<char> specified in Table 16-130, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-130 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<char> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<char>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numeric_limits<char>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<char>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.50 struct numeric\_limits<bool>

### 16.1.50.1 Interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<bool>

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<bool> in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for struct numeric\_limits<bool> specified in Table 16-131, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-131 libstdcxx - struct numeric\_limits<bool> Data Interfaces**

numeric_limits<bool>::has_denorm(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::is_bounded(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::is_integer(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::round_style(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::has_infinity(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::max_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::min_exponent(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::has_quiet_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::is_specialized(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::max_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::min_exponent10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::has_denorm_loss(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::tinyness_before(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::has_signaling_NaN(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::radix(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::traps(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::digits(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::digits10(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::is_exact(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::is_iec559(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::is_modulo(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numeric_limits<bool>::is_signed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.51 Class ctype\_base

### 16.1.51.1 Class data for ctype\_base

The Run Time Type Information for the std::ctype\_base class is described by Table 16-132

**Table 16-132 typeinfo for ctype\_base**

Base Vtable	vtable for _cxxabiv1::__class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for ctype_base

**16.1.51.2 Interfaces for Class ctype\_base**

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class std::ctype\_base in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::ctype\_base specified in Table 16-133, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-133 libstdcxx - Class ctype\_base Data Interfaces**

ctype_base::alnum(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::alpha(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::cntrl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::digit(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::graph(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::lower(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::print(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::punct(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::space(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::upper(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_base::xdigit(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for ctype_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for ctype_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

**16.1.52 Class \_\_ctype\_abstract\_base<char>****16.1.52.1 Class data for \_\_ctype\_abstract\_base<char>**

The virtual table for the std::\_\_ctype\_abstract\_base<char> class is described by Table 16-134

**Table 16-134 Primary vtable for \_\_ctype\_abstract\_base<char>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for __ctype_abstract_base<char>
vfunc[0]:	NULL or __ctype_abstract_base<char>::__~ctype_abstract_base()
vfunc[1]:	NULL or __ctype_abstract_base<char>::__~ctype_abstract_base()

vfunc[2]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[3]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[4]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[5]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[6]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[7]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[8]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[9]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[10]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[11]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[12]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[13]:	__cxa_pure_virtual

### 16.1.52.2 Interfaces for Class `__ctype_abstract_base<char>`

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class `std::__ctype_abstract_base<char>` in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::__ctype_abstract_base<char>` specified in Table 16-135, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-135 libstdcxx - Class `__ctype_abstract_base<char>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;char&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;char&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;char&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.53 Class `__ctype_abstract_base<wchar_t>`

#### 16.1.53.1 Class data for `__ctype_abstract_base<wchar_t>`

The virtual table for the `std::__ctype_abstract_base<wchar_t>` class is described by Table 16-136

**Table 16-136 Primary vtable for `__ctype_abstract_base<wchar_t>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	NULL or <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~__ctype_abstract_base()</code>
vfunc[1]:	NULL or <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~__ctype_abstract_base()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>

vfunc[3]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[4]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[5]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[6]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[7]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[8]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[9]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[10]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[11]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[12]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
vfunc[13]:	__cxa_pure_virtual

#### 16.1.53.2 Interfaces for Class `__ctype_abstract_base<wchar_t>`

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class `std::__ctype_abstract_base<wchar_t>` in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::__ctype_abstract_base<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-137, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-137 libstdcxx - Class `__ctype_abstract_base<wchar_t>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__ctype_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

#### 16.1.54 Class `ctype<char>`

##### 16.1.54.1 Class data for `ctype<char>`

The virtual table for the `std::ctype<char>` class is described by Table 16-138

**Table 16-138 Primary vtable for `ctype<char>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>ctype&lt;char&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>ctype&lt;char&gt;::~ctype()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>ctype&lt;char&gt;::~ctype()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>ctype&lt;char&gt;::do_toupper(char) const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>ctype&lt;char&gt;::do_toupper(char*, char const*) const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>ctype&lt;char&gt;::do_tolower(char) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>ctype&lt;char&gt;::do_tolower(char*, char const*) const</code>

vfunc[6]:	ctype<char>::do_widen(char) const
vfunc[7]:	ctype<char>::do_widen(char const*, char const*, char*) const
vfunc[8]:	ctype<char>::do_narrow(char, char) const
vfunc[9]:	ctype<char>::do_narrow(char const*, char const*, char, char*) const

#### 16.1.54.2 Interfaces for Class ctype<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::ctype<char> specified in Table 16-139, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-139 libstdcxx - Class ctype<char> Function Interfaces**

ctype<char>::do_tolower(char*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::do_tolower(char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::do_toupper(char*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::do_toupper(char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::do_widen(char const*, char const*, char*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::do_widen(char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::do_narrow(char const*, char const*, char, char*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::do_narrow(char, char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::classic_table()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::~ctype()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::~ctype()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::~ctype()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<ctype<char>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::ctype<char> specified in Table 16-140, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-140 libstdcxx - Class ctype<char> Data Interfaces**

ctype<char>::table_size(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for ctype<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for ctype<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for ctype<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

#### 16.1.55 Class ctype<wchar\_t>

##### 16.1.55.1 Class data for ctype<wchar\_t>

The virtual table for the std::ctype<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-141

**Table 16-141 Primary vtable for ctype<wchar\_t>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for ctype<wchar_t>
vfunc[0]:	ctype<wchar_t>::~ctype()
vfunc[1]:	ctype<wchar_t>::~ctype()
vfunc[2]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_is(unsigned short, wchar_t) const
vfunc[3]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_is(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, unsigned short*) const
vfunc[4]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_scan_is(unsigned short, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[5]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_scan_not(unsigned short, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[6]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_toupper(wchar_t) const
vfunc[7]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_toupper(wchar_t*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[8]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_tolower(wchar_t) const
vfunc[9]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_tolower(wchar_t*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[10]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_widen(char) const
vfunc[11]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_widen(char const*, char const*, wchar_t*) const
vfunc[12]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_narrow(wchar_t, char) const
vfunc[13]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_narrow(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, char, char*) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::ctype<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-142

**Table 16-142 typeinfo for ctype<wchar\_t>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for ctype<wchar_t>

### 16.1.55.2 Interfaces for Class ctype<wchar\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::ctype<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-143, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-143 libstdc++ - Class ctype<wchar\_t> Function Interfaces**

ctype<wchar_t>::do_scan_is(unsigned short, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_tolower(wchar_t*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_tolower(wchar_t) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_toupper(wchar_t*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_toupper(wchar_t) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_scan_not(unsigned short, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::_M_convert_to_wmask(unsigned short) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_is(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, unsigned short*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_is(unsigned short, wchar_t) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_widen(char const*, char const*, wchar_t*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_widen(char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_narrow(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, char, char*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::do_narrow(wchar_t, char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::_M_initialize_ctype() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::~ctype() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::~ctype() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype<wchar_t>::~ctype() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::ctype<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-144, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-144 libstdc++ - Class ctype<wchar\_t> Data Interfaces**

ctype<wchar_t>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for ctype<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for ctype<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for ctype<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.56 Class ctype\_byname<char>

### 16.1.56.1 Class data for ctype\_byname<char>

The virtual table for the std::ctype\_byname<char> class is described by Table 16-145

**Table 16-145 Primary vtable for ctype\_byname<char>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for ctype_byname<char>
vfunc[0]:	ctype_byname<char>::~ctype_byname()
vfunc[1]:	ctype_byname<char>::~ctype_byname()
vfunc[2]:	ctype<char>::do_toupper(char) const
vfunc[3]:	ctype<char>::do_toupper(char*, char const*) const
vfunc[4]:	ctype<char>::do_tolower(char) const
vfunc[5]:	ctype<char>::do_tolower(char*, char const*) const
vfunc[6]:	ctype<char>::do_widen(char) const
vfunc[7]:	ctype<char>::do_widen(char const*, char const*, char*) const
vfunc[8]:	ctype<char>::do_narrow(char, char) const
vfunc[9]:	ctype<char>::do_narrow(char const*, char const*, char, char*) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::ctype\_byname<char> class is described by Table 16-146

**Table 16-146 typeinfo for ctype\_byname<char>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for ctype_byname<char>

### 16.1.56.2 Interfaces for Class ctype\_byname<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::ctype\_byname<char> specified in Table 16-147, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-147 libstdc++ - Class ctype\_byname<char> Function Interfaces**

ctype_byname<char>::~ctype_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
ctype_byname<char>::~ctype_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
ctype_byname<char>::~ctype_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::ctype\_byname<char> specified in Table 16-148, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-148 libstdc++ - Class ctype\_byname<char> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for ctype_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

typeinfo name for ctype_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for ctype_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.57 Class ctype\_byname<wchar\_t>

#### 16.1.57.1 Class data for ctype\_byname<wchar\_t>

The virtual table for the std::ctype\_byname<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-149

**Table 16-149 Primary vtable for ctype\_byname<wchar\_t>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for ctype_byname<wchar_t>
vfunc[0]:	ctype_byname<wchar_t>::~ctype_byname()
vfunc[1]:	ctype_byname<wchar_t>::~ctype_byname()
vfunc[2]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_is(unsigned short, wchar_t) const
vfunc[3]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_is(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, unsigned short*) const
vfunc[4]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_scan_is(unsigned short, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[5]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_scan_not(unsigned short, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[6]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_toupper(wchar_t) const
vfunc[7]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_toupper(wchar_t*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[8]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_tolower(wchar_t) const
vfunc[9]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_tolower(wchar_t*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[10]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_widen(char) const
vfunc[11]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_widen(char const*, char const*, wchar_t*) const
vfunc[12]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_narrow(wchar_t, char) const
vfunc[13]:	ctype<wchar_t>::do_narrow(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, char, char*) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::ctype\_byname<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-150

**Table 16-150 typeinfo for ctype\_byname<wchar\_t>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for ctype_byname<wchar_t>

#### 16.1.57.2 Interfaces for Class ctype\_byname<wchar\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::ctype\_byname<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-151, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-151 libstdc++ - Class ctype\_byname<wchar\_t> Function Interfaces**

ctype_byname<wchar_t>::~ctype_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_byname<wchar_t>::~ctype_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ctype_byname<wchar_t>::~ctype_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::ctype\_byname<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-152, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-152 libstdc++ - Class ctype\_byname<wchar\_t> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for ctype_byname<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for ctype_byname<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for ctype_byname<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

#### 16.1.58 Class basic\_string<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char> >

##### 16.1.58.1 Interfaces for Class basic\_string<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char> >

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_string<char, std::char\_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> > specified in Table 16-153, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-153 libstdc++ - Class basic\_string<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char> > Function Interfaces**

basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::_M_disjunct(char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::get_allocator() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::end() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::_Rep::_M_is_leaked() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_Rep::M_is_shared() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::data() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::rend() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::size() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::begin() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::c_str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::empty() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_M_rep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::length() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::rbegin() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_M_data() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_M_iend() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::compare(char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::compare(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::capacity() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::max_size() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_M_ibegin() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_Alloc_hider::_Alloc_hider(char*, allocator<char> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_Alloc_hider::_Alloc_hider(char*, allocator<char> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_M_leak_hard()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_S_empty_rep()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_S_copy_chars(char*, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator<char const*, basic_string<char,

char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator<char const*, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__S_copy_chars(char*, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator<char*, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > >, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator<char*, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > >)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__S_copy_chars(char*, char const*, char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__S_copy_chars(char*, char*, char*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::end()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__Rep::__M_destroy(allocator<char> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__Rep::__M_dispose(allocator<char> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__Rep::__M_refcopy()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__Rep::__M_refdata()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__Rep::__S_empty_rep()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__Rep::__M_set_leaked()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__Rep::__M_set_sharable()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::__Rep::__M_grab(allocator<char> const&, allocator<char> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::rend()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::swap(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::begin()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::clear()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::erase(__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator<char*, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > >)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::erase(__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator<char*, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > >, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator<char*, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > >)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::append(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]



<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::push_back(char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string(char const*, allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string(allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string&lt;__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;char*, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;(&lt;__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;char*, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;, &lt;__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;char*, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string&lt;char const*&gt;(char const*, char const*, allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string&lt;char*&gt;(char*, char*, allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string(char const*, allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string(allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string&lt;__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;char*, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;(&lt;__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;char*, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;, &lt;__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;char*, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string&lt;char const*&gt;(char const*, char const*, allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_string&lt;char*&gt;(char*, char*, allocator&lt;char&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::~basic_string()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt;::~basic_string()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::operator=(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::operator=(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::operator=(char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::operator+=(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::operator+=(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::operator+=(char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_string<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> >` specified in Table 16-154, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-154 libstdcxx - Class `basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >` Data Interfaces**

basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::_Rep::_S_max_size(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::_Rep::_S_terminal(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::_Rep::_S_empty_rep_storage(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >::npos(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.59 Class `basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >`

#### 16.1.59.1 Interfaces for Class `basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_string<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t> >` specified in Table 16-155, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-155 libstdcxx - Class `basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >` Function Interfaces**

basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::_M_disjunct(wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::get_allocator() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::end() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_Rep::_M_is_leaked() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_Rep::_M_is_shared() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::data() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::rend() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::size() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::begin() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::c_str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::empty() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_M_rep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::length() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::rbegin() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_M_data() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_M_iend() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::compare(wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::compare(basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::capacity() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::max_size() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_M_ibegin() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_Alloc_hider::_Alloc_hider(wchar_t*, allocator<wchar_t> const&) const&(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_Alloc_hider::_Alloc_hider(wchar_t*, allocator<wchar_t> const&) const&(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_M_leak_hard()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::_S_empty_rep()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_S_copy_chars(wchar_t*, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;wchar_t const*, basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;wchar_t const*, basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_S_copy_chars(wchar_t*, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;wchar_t*, basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;wchar_t*, basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_S_copy_chars(wchar_t*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::end()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_Rep::_M_destroy(allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_Rep::_M_dispose(allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_Rep::_M_refcopy()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_Rep::_M_refdata()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_Rep::_S_empty_rep()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_Rep::_M_set_leaked()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_Rep::_M_set_sharable()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_Rep::_M_grab(allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::rend()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::swap(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; &amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::begin()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::clear()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::erase(__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;wchar_t*, basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::erase(__gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator&lt;wchar_t*, basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; &gt;,</code>





char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>, __gnu_cxx::__normal_iterator<wchar_t*, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>, allocator<wchar_t> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::basic_string<wchar_t const*>(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, allocator<wchar_t> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::basic_string<wchar_t*>(wchar_t*, wchar_t*, allocator<wchar_t> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::~basic_string()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::~basic_string()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::operator=(wchar_t const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::operator=(basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::operator=(wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::operator+=(wchar_t const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::operator+=(basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >::operator+=(wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > operator+<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(char const*, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> operator+<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> operator+<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(char, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> operator+<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>(wchar_t const*, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> operator+<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>(basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> const&, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> operator+<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>(wchar_t, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_string<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t> >` specified in Table 16-156, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-156 libstdc++ - Class `basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >` Data Interfaces**

<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::_Rep::S_max_size(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::_Rep::S_terminal(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::_Rep::S_empty_rep_storage(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::npos(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

### 16.1.60 Class `basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >`

#### 16.1.60.1 Class data for `basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_stringstream<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> >` class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the `std::basic_stringstream<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> >` class is described by Table 16-157

**Table 16-157 VTT for `basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >`**

VTT Name	<code>_ZTTSt18basic_stringstreamIcSt11char_traitsIcESaIcEE</code>
Number of Entries	10

#### 16.1.60.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_stringstream<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> >` specified in Table 16-158, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-158 libstdc++ - Class `basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_stringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::str(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::basic_stringstream(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::basic_stringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::basic_stringstream(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::basic_stringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::~basic_stringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::~basic_stringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::~basic_stringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_stringstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>> specified in Table 16-159, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-159 libstdcxx - Class basic\_stringstream<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char> > Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_stringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.61 Class basic\_stringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> >

#### 16.1.61.1 Class data for basic\_stringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> >

The virtual table for the std::basic\_stringstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>, std::allocator<wchar\_t>> class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_stringstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>, std::allocator<wchar\_t>> class is described by Table 16-160

**Table 16-160 VTT for basic\_stringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> >**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt18basic_stringstreamIwSt11char_traitsIwESaIwEE
Number of Entries	10

### 16.1.61.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_stringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_stringstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-161, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-161 libstdc++ - Class `basic_stringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::str(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_stringstream(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_stringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_stringstream(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_stringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_stringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_stringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_stringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_stringstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-162, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-162 libstdc++ - Class `basic_stringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>typeinfo name for basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>VTT for basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>vtable for basic_stringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

### **16.1.62 Class `basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>` >**

#### **16.1.62.1 Class data for `basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>` >**

The virtual table for the `std::basic_istringstream<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>` class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the `std::basic_istringstream<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>` class is described by Table 16-163

**Table 16-163 VTT for `basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>` >**

VTT Name	<code>_ZTTSt19basic_istringstreamIcSt11char_traitsIcESaIcEE</code>
Number of Entries	4

#### **16.1.62.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>` >**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_istringstream<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>` > specified in Table 16-164, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-164 libstdcxx - Class `basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>` > Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>str()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>rdbuf()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>str(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> > <code>const&amp;)</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>basic_istringstream(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> > <code>const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>basic_istringstream(_Ios_Openmode)</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>basic_istringstream(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> > <code>const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>basic_istringstream(_Ios_Openmode)</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>~basic_istringstream()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>~basic_istringstream()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;</code> >:: <code>~basic_istringstream()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_istringstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>> specified in Table 16-165, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-165 libstdc++ - Class basic\_istringstream<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char> > Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_istringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.63 Class basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> >

#### 16.1.63.1 Class data for basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> >

The virtual table for the std::basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>, std::allocator<wchar\_t>> class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>, std::allocator<wchar\_t>> class is described by Table 16-166

**Table 16-166 VTT for basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> >**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt19basic_istringstreamIwSt11char_traitsIwESaIwEE
Number of Entries	4

#### 16.1.63.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> >

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>, std::allocator<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-167, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-167 libstdc++ - Class basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> > Function Interfaces**

basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::str(basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::basic_istringstream(basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::basic_istringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::basic_istringstream(basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::basic_istringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::~basic_istringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::~basic_istringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>::~basic_istringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>, std::allocator<wchar\_t> > specified in Table 16-168, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-168 libstdc++ - Class basic\_istringstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> > Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_istringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.64 Class basic\_ostringstream<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char> >

#### 16.1.64.1 Class data for basic\_ostringstream<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char> >

The virtual table for the std::basic\_ostringstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> > class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_ostringstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> > class is described by Table 16-169

**Table 16-169 VTT for basic\_ostringstream<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char> >**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt19basic_ostringstreamIcSt11char_traitsIcESaIcEE
Number of Entries	4

### 16.1.64.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_ostringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_ostringstream<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> >` specified in Table 16-170, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-170 libstdc++ - Class `basic_ostringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::str(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::basic_ostringstream(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt; const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::basic_ostringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::basic_ostringstream(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt; const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::basic_ostringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::~basic_ostringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::~basic_ostringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::~basic_ostringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_ostringstream<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> >` specified in Table 16-171, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-171 libstdc++ - Class `basic_ostringstream<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>typeinfo name for basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>VTT for basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>vtable for basic_ostringstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

### **16.1.65 Class `basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>`**

#### **16.1.65.1 Class data for `basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>`**

The virtual table for the `std::basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t>` class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the `std::basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t>` class is described by Table 16-172

**Table 16-172 VTT for `basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>`**

VTT Name	<code>ZTTSt19basic_ostringstreamIwSt11c har_traitsIwESaIwEE</code>
Number of Entries	4

#### **16.1.65.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>`**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-173, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-173 libstdcxx - Class `basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::str(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_ostringstream(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_ostringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_ostringstream(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_ostringstream(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_ostringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_ostringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_ostringstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t> >` specified in Table 16-174, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-174 libstdcxx - Class `basic_ostringstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for <code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>basic_ostringstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.66 Class `basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >`

#### 16.1.66.1 Class data for `basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_stringbuf<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char> >` class is described by Table 16-175

**Table 16-175 Primary vtable for `basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>basic_stringbuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::~basic_stringbuf()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::~basic_stringbuf()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)</code>
vfunc[3]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[4]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[5]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::sync()</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;::showmanyc()</code>

vfunc[8]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[9]:	basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::underflow()
vfunc[10]:	basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::uflow()
vfunc[11]:	basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::pbackfail(int)
vfunc[12]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[13]:	basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::overflow(int)

The Run Time Type Information for the std::basic\_stringbuf<char, std::char\_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>> class is described by Table 16-176

**Table 16-176 typeinfo for basic\_stringbuf<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>

#### 16.1.66.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_stringbuf<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_stringbuf<char, std::char\_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>> specified in Table 16-177, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-177 libstdcxx - Class basic\_stringbuf<char, char\_traits<char>, allocator<char>> Function Interfaces**

basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_M_update_egptr()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::_M_stringbuf_init(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::str(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::seekpos(fpos<_mbstate_t>, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::overflow(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::pbackfail(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::showmany((GLIBCXX_3.4.6) [ISOCXX])
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::underflow((GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX])
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::basic_stringbuf(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::basic_stringbuf(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::basic_stringbuf(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::basic_stringbuf(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::~basic_stringbuf((GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX])
basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>::~basic_stringbuf((GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX])

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_stringbuf<char, std::char_traits<char>, std::allocator<char>>` specified in Table 16-178, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-178 libstdcxx - Class `basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_stringbuf<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.67 Class `basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>`

#### 16.1.67.1 Class data for `basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t>>` class is described by Table 16-179

**Table 16-179 Primary vtable for `basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>

vfunc[0]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::~basic_stringbuf()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::~basic_stringbuf()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)</code>
vfunc[3]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[4]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[5]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sync()</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::showmany()</code>
vfunc[8]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[9]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::underflow()</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::uflow()</code>
vfunc[11]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::pbackfail(unsigned int)</code>
vfunc[12]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[13]:	<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::overflow(unsigned int)</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::basic_stringbuf<wchar_t,  
std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t> >` class is described by Table 16-180

**Table 16-180 typeinfo for `basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;</code>

### 16.1.67.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-181, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-181 libstdcxx - Class `basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::str() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_M_update_egptr()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::_M_stringbuf_init(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::str(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;_mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::overflow(unsigned int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::pbackfail(unsigned int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::showmany()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4.6) [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::underflow()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_stringbuf(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_stringbuf(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_stringbuf(basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; const&amp;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_stringbuf(_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_stringbuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>basic_stringbuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_stringbuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>, std::allocator<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-182, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-182 libstdc++ - Class basic\_stringbuf<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>, allocator<wchar\_t> > Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_stringbuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

**16.1.68 Class basic\_iostream<char, char\_traits<char> >****16.1.68.1 Class data for basic\_iostream<char, char\_traits<char> >**

The virtual table for the std::basic\_iostream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_iostream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > class is described by Table 16-183

**Table 16-183 VTT for basic\_iostream<char, char\_traits<char> >**

VTT Name	_ZTTSd
Number of Entries	7

**16.1.68.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_iostream<char, char\_traits<char> >**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_iostream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > specified in Table 16-184, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-184 libstdc++ - Class basic\_iostream<char, char\_traits<char> > Function Interfaces**

basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_iostream(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char> >*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_iostream(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char> >*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char> >::~basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char> >::~basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char> >::~basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_iostream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> specified in Table 16-185, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-185 libstdc++ - Class basic\_iostream<char, char\_traits<char>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_iostream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### **16.1.69 Class basic\_iostream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>**

#### **16.1.69.1 Class data for basic\_iostream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>**

The virtual table for the std::basic\_iostream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_iostream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described by Table 16-186

**Table 16-186 VTT for basic\_iostream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt14basic_iostreamIwSt11char_traitsIwEE
Number of Entries	7

#### **16.1.69.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_iostream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_iostream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-187, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-187 libstdc++ - Class basic\_iostream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>> Function Interfaces**

basic_iostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_iostream(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_iostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_iostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_iostream(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_iostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

<code>basic_iostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_iostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_iostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_iostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_iostream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-188, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-188 libstdcxx - Class `basic_iostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for basic_iostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>typeinfo name for basic_iostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>VTT for basic_iostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>vtable for basic_iostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

### 16.1.70 Class `basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>`

#### 16.1.70.1 Class data for `basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_istream<char, std::char_traits<char>>` class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the `std::basic_istream<char, std::char_traits<char>>` class is described by Table 16-189

**Table 16-189 VTT for `basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>`**

VTT Name	_ZTTSi
Number of Entries	2

#### 16.1.70.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_istream<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-190, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-190 libstdcxx - Class `basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_istream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::gcount() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_istream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::sentry::operator bool() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_istream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::get(basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::get(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>&, char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::get(char&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::peek()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::sync()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::seekg(fpos<__mbstate_t>)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::tellg()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::unget()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::ignore()(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::sentry::sentry(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, bool)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::sentry::sentry(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, bool)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::putback(char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_istream(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_istream(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& (*)(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator>>(ios_base& (*)(ios_base&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator>>(basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>& (*)(basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator>>(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator>>(void*&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(bool&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(double&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(long double&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(float&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(int&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(unsigned int&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(long&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(unsigned long&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(short&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(unsigned short&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(long long&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >::operator>>(unsigned long long&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >& ws<char, char_traits<char> >(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >& getline<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >& getline<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >&, char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >& operator>><char_traits<char> >(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >&, unsigned char*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >& operator>><char_traits<char> >(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >&, signed char&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >& operator>><char_traits<char> >(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >&, unsigned char&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >& operator>><char, char_traits<char> >(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char> >&, char*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, char&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setiosflags)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setprecision)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Resetiosflags)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setw)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setbase)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setfill<char>)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><double, char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, complex<double>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><long double, char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, complex<long double>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator>><float, char, char_traits<char>>(basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>&, complex<float>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_istream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> specified in Table 16-191, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-191 libstdcxx - Class basic\_istream<char, char\_traits<char>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_istream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.71 Class `basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

#### 16.1.71.1 Class data for `basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_istream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the `std::basic_istream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described by Table 16-192

**Table 16-192 VTT for `basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt13basic_istreamIwSt11char_tr aitsIwEE
Number of Entries	2

#### 16.1.71.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_istream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-193, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-193 libstdcxx - Class `basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::gcount()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sentry::operator bool()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::get(basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::get(basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&amp;, wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::get(wchar_t&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::get()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::peek()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sync()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::seekg(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::tellg()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::unget()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::ignore()(GLIBCXX_3.4.5)</code> [ISOCXX]

basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::sentry::sentry(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, bool)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::sentry::sentry(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, bool)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::putback(wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_istream(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_istream(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& (*)(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(ios_base& (*)(ios_base&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& (*)(basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(void*&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(bool&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(double&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(long double&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(float&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(int&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(unsigned int&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(long&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(unsigned long&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(short&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(unsigned short&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(long long&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator>>(unsigned long long&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& ws<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& getline<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& getline<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>&, wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><double, wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, complex<double>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><long double, wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, complex<long double>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><float, wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, complex<float>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, wchar_t*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, wchar_t&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Setiosflags)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Setprecision)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Resetiosflags)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator>><wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Setw)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &amp; operator&gt;&gt;&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;(basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &amp; , _Setbase)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &amp; operator&gt;&gt;&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;(basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &amp; , _Setfill&lt;wchar_t&gt;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &amp; operator&gt;&gt;&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; , allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;(basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &amp; , basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; , allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &amp; )(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_istream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t> >` specified in Table 16-194, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-194 libstdcxx - Class `basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>typeinfo name for basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>VTT for basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>vtable for basic_istream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

### 16.1.72 Class `istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >`

#### 16.1.72.1 Interfaces for Class `istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t> >` specified in Table 16-195, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-195 libstdcxx - Class `istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >` Function Interfaces**

<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::operator++()(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOCXX]</code>
--

### 16.1.73 Class `istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >`

#### 16.1.73.1 Interfaces for Class `istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char> >` specified in Table 16-196, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-196 libstdc++ - Class istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char> > Function Interfaces**

istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >::operator++()(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOcxx]
--

### **16.1.74 Class basic\_ostream<char, char\_traits<char> >**

#### **16.1.74.1 Class data for basic\_ostream<char, char\_traits<char> >**

The virtual table for the std::basic\_ostream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_ostream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > class is described by Table 16-197

**Table 16-197 VTT for basic\_ostream<char, char\_traits<char> >**

VTT Name	_ZTTSO
Number of Entries	2

#### **16.1.74.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_ostream<char, char\_traits<char> >**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_ostream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > specified in Table 16-198, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-198 libstdc++ - Class basic\_ostream<char, char\_traits<char> > Function Interfaces**

basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::sentry::operator bool() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::put(char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::flush()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::seekp(fpos<__mbstate_t>)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::tellp()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::sentry::sentry(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::sentry::sentry(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::sentry::~sentry()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::sentry::~sentry()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_ostream(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char> >*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_ostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_ostream(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char> >*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& (*)(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(ios_base& (*)(ios_base&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>& (*)(basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(void const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(bool)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(double)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(long double)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(float)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(unsigned int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(long)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(unsigned long)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(short)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(unsigned short)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>::operator<<(long long)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& endl<char, char_traits<char>>(*(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& ends<char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& flush<char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, signed char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, unsigned char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, signed char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, unsigned char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setiosflags)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setprecision)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Resetiosflags)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setw)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setbase)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, _Setfill<char>)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<double, char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, complex<double> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>& operator<<<long double, char, char_traits<char>>(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>&, complex<long double> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

<code>basic_ostream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&amp; operator&lt;&lt; &lt;float, char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(basic_ostream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&amp;, complex&lt;float&gt; const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
--

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_ostream<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-199, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-199 libstdc++ - Class `basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char>>` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for basic_ostream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>typeinfo name for basic_ostream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>VTT for basic_ostream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>vtable for basic_ostream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>

### 16.1.75 Class `basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

#### 16.1.75.1 Class data for `basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_ostream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the `std::basic_ostream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described by Table 16-200

**Table 16-200 VTT for `basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`**

VTT Name	<code>_ZTTSt13basic_ostreamIwSt11char_traitsIwEE</code>
Number of Entries	2

#### 16.1.75.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_ostream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-201, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-201 libstdc++ - Class `basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_ostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sentry::operator bool() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::put(wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::flush()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>basic_ostream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::seekp(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::tellp()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::sentry::sentry(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::sentry::sentry(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::sentry::~sentry()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::sentry::~sentry()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ostream(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ostream(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ostream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&(*)(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(ios_base&(*)(ios_base&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&(*)(basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&))(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(void const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(bool)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(double)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(long double)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(float)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(unsigned int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(long)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(unsigned long)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(short)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(unsigned short)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(long long)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator<<(unsigned long long)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& endl<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& ends<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& flush<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<<<double, wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, complex<double> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<<<long double, wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, complex<long double> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<<<float, wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, complex<float> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<<<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, wchar_t const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<<<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<<<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<<<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Setiosflags)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<<<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Setprecision)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<< <wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Resetiosflags)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<< <wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Setw)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<< <wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Setbase)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<< <wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, _Setfill<wchar_t>)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<< <wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>& operator<< <wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>&, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_ostream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-202, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-202 libstdcxx - Class basic\_ostream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.76 Class basic\_fstream<char, char\_traits<char>>

#### 16.1.76.1 Class data for basic\_fstream<char, char\_traits<char>>

The virtual table for the std::basic\_fstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_fstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> class is described by Table 16-203

**Table 16-203 VTT for basic\_fstream<char, char\_traits<char>>**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt13basic_fstreamIcSt11char_traitsIcEE
Number of Entries	10

### 16.1.76.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_fstream<char, char_traits<char>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_fstream<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-204, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-204 libstdc++ - Class `basic_fstream<char, char_traits<char>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::is_open() const(GLIBCXX_3.4.5)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::open(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::is_open()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_fstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_fstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_fstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::basic_fstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::~basic_fstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::~basic_fstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::~basic_fstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_fstream<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-205, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-205 libstdc++ - Class `basic_fstream<char, char_traits<char>>` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>typeinfo name for basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>VTT for basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>vtable for basic_fstream&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.77 Class `basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

#### 16.1.77.1 Class data for `basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_fstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the `std::basic_fstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described by Table 16-206

**Table 16-206 VTT for `basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`**

VTT Name	<code>_ZTTSt13basic_fstreamIwSt11char_traitsIwEE</code>
Number of Entries	10

#### 16.1.77.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_fstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-207, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-207 libstdcxx - Class `basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::is_open()</code> <code>const(GLIBCXX_3.4.5)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::open(char const*,</code> <code>_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::is_open()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_fstream(char const*,</code> <code>_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_fstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_fstream(char const*,</code> <code>_Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::basic_fstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>basic_fstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_fstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_fstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table

16-208, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-208 libstdcxx - Class basic\_fstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> > Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_fstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.78 Class basic\_ifstream<char, char\_traits<char> >

#### 16.1.78.1 Class data for basic\_ifstream<char, char\_traits<char> >

The virtual table for the std::basic\_ifstream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_ifstream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > class is described by Table 16-209

**Table 16-209 VTT for basic\_ifstream<char, char\_traits<char> >**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt14basic_ifstreamIcSt11char_traitsIcEE
Number of Entries	4

#### 16.1.78.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_ifstream<char, char\_traits<char> >

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_ifstream<char, std::char\_traits<char> > specified in Table 16-210, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-210 libstdcxx - Class basic\_ifstream<char, char\_traits<char> > Function Interfaces**

basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char> >::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char> >::is_open() const(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char> >::open(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char> >::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char> >::is_open()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_ifstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char> >::basic_ifstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_ifstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> specified in Table 16-211, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-211 libstdcxx - Class basic\_ifstream<char, char\_traits<char>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_ifstream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.79 Class basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>

#### 16.1.79.1 Class data for basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>

The virtual table for the std::basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described by Table 16-212

**Table 16-212 VTT for basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt14basic_ifstreamIwSt11char_traitsIwEE
Number of Entries	4

#### 16.1.79.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-213, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-213 libstdcxx - Class basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>> Function Interfaces**

basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
--

basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::is_open() const(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::open(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::is_open()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ifstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ifstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ifstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-214, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-214 libstdcxx - Class basic\_ifstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo for basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_ifstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.80 Class basic\_ofstream<char, char\_traits<char>>

### 16.1.80.1 Class data for basic\_ofstream<char, char\_traits<char>>

The virtual table for the std::basic\_ofstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_ofstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> class is described by Table 16-215

**Table 16-215 VTT for basic\_ofstream<char, char\_traits<char>>**

VTT Name	_ZTTSt14basic_ofstreamIcSt11char_traitsIcEE
Number of Entries	4

### 16.1.80.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_ofstream<char, char\_traits<char>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_ofstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> specified in Table 16-216, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-216 libstdcxx - Class basic\_ofstream<char, char\_traits<char>> Function Interfaces**

basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::is_open() const(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::open(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::is_open()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ofstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ofstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_ofstream<char, std::char\_traits<char>> specified in Table 16-217, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-217 libstdc++ - Class basic\_ofstream<char, char\_traits<char> > Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_ofstream<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

**16.1.81 Class basic\_ofstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >****16.1.81.1 Class data for basic\_ofstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >**

The virtual table for the std::basic\_ofstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described in the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

The VTT for the std::basic\_ofstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described by Table 16-218

**Table 16-218 VTT for basic\_ofstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >**

VTT Name	ZTTSt14basic_ofstreamIwSt11char_traitsIwEE
Number of Entries	4

**16.1.81.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_ofstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_ofstream<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-219, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-219 libstdc++ - Class basic\_ofstream<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> > Function Interfaces**

basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::is_open() const(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::open(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::is_open()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ofstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ofstream(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::basic_ofstream<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-220, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-220 libstdcxx - Class `basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>basic_ofstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>basic_ofstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
VTT for <code>basic_ofstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>basic_ofstream&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.82 Class `basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>`

### 16.1.82.1 Class data for `basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_streambuf<char, std::char_traits<char>>` class is described by Table 16-221

**Table 16-221 Primary vtable for `basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::~basic_streambuf()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::~basic_streambuf()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)</code>
vfunc[3]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[4]:	See architecture specific part.

vfunc[5]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::sync()</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::showmany()</code>
vfunc[8]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[9]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::underflow()</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::uflow()</code>
vfunc[11]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::pbackfail(int)</code>
vfunc[12]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[13]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::overflow(int)</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::basic_streambuf<char, std::char_traits<char>>` class is described by Table 16-222

**Table 16-222 typeinfo for `basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code>

#### 16.1.82.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_streambuf<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-223, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-223 libstdcxx - Class `basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::gptr() const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::pptr() const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::eback() const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::egptr() const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::eptr() const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]

basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::pbase() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::getloc() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::pubseekpos(fpos<__mbstate_t>, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::setg(char*, char*, char*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::setp(char*, char*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::sync()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::gbump(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::imbue(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::pbump(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::sgetc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::sputc(char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::uflow()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::sbumpc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::snextc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::pubsync()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::seekpos(fpos<__mbstate_t>, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::sungetc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::in_avail()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::overflow(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::pubimbue(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::pbackfail(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::showmany_c()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::sputbackc(char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::underflow()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_streambuf(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_streambuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_streambuf(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_streambuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_streambuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_streambuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>::operator=(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_streambuf<char, std::char\_traits<char>> specified in Table 16-224, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-224 libstdcxx - Class basic\_streambuf<char, char\_traits<char>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.83 Class basic\_streambuf<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>

#### 16.1.83.1 Class data for basic\_streambuf<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>

The virtual table for the std::basic\_streambuf<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described by Table 16-225

**Table 16-225 Primary vtable for basic\_streambuf<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>

vfunc[0]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::~basic_streambuf()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::~basic_streambuf()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)</code>
vfunc[3]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[4]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[5]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _ios_Openmode)</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sync()</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::showmany()</code>
vfunc[8]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[9]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::underflow()</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::uflow()</code>
vfunc[11]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::pbackfail(unsigned int)</code>
vfunc[12]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[13]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;::overflow(unsigned int)</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::basic_streambuf<wchar_t,  
std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described by Table 16-226

**Table 16-226 typeinfo for `basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code>

### 16.1.83.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_streambuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-227, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-227 libstdc++ - Class `basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::gptr()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::pptr()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::eback()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::egptr()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::eptr()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::pbase()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::getloc()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::pubseekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::setg(wchar_t*, wchar_t*, wchar_t*)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::setp(wchar_t*, wchar_t*)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sync()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::gbump(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::pbump(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sgetc()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sputc(wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::uflow()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sbumpc()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::snextc()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::pubsync()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sungetc()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]

basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::in_avail()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::overflow(unsigned int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::pubimbue(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::pbackfail(unsigned int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::showmany()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::sputbackc(wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::underflow()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_streambuf(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_streambuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_streambuf(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_streambuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_streambuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_streambuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator=(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.84 Class basic\_filebuf<char, char\_traits<char>>

#### 16.1.84.1 Class data for basic\_filebuf<char, char\_traits<char>>

The virtual table for the std::basic\_filebuf<char, std::char\_traits<char>> class is described by Table 16-228

**Table 16-228 Primary vtable for basic\_filebuf<char, char\_traits<char>>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>
vfunc[0]:	basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_filebuf()

vfunc[1]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::~basic_filebuf()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)</code>
vfunc[3]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[4]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[5]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::seekpost(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::sync()</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::showmany()</code>
vfunc[8]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[9]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::underflow()</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::uflow()</code>
vfunc[11]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::pbackfail(int)</code>
vfunc[12]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[13]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::overflow(int)</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::basic_filebuf<char, std::char_traits<char>>` class is described by Table 16-229

**Table 16-229 typeinfo for `basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code>

#### 16.1.84.2 Interfaces for Class `basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::basic_filebuf<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-230, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-230 libstdc++ - Class `basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::is_open() const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::_M_create_pback()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>basic_filebuf&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;::_M_destroy_pback()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]

basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::_M_terminate_output()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::_M_destroy_internal_buffer()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::_M_allocate_internal_buffer()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::open(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::sync()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::imbue(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::seekpos(fpos<__mbstate_t>, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::overflow(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::pbackfail(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::showmany()
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::underflow()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_filebuf<char, std::char\_traits<char>> specified in Table 16-231, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-231 libstdcxx - Class basic\_filebuf<char, char\_traits<char>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_filebuf<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.85 Class `basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

#### 16.1.85.1 Class data for `basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`

The virtual table for the `std::basic_filebuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described by Table 16-232

**Table 16-232 Primary vtable for `basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_filebuf()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::~basic_filebuf()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::imbue(locale const&amp;)</code>
vfunc[3]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[4]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[5]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::seekpos(fpos&lt;__mbstate_t&gt;, _Ios_Openmode)</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::sync()</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::showmany()</code>
vfunc[8]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[9]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::underflow()</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>basic_streambuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::uflow()</code>
vfunc[11]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::pbackfail(unsigned int)</code>
vfunc[12]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[13]:	<code>basic_filebuf&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::overflow(unsigned int)</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::basic_filebuf<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` class is described by Table 16-233

**Table 16-233 typeinfo for basic\_filebuf<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >

### 16.1.85.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_filebuf<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_filebuf<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-234, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-234 libstdc++ - Class basic\_filebuf<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> > Function Interfaces**

basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::is_open() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::_M_create_pback()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::_M_destroy_pback()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::_M_terminate_output()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::_M_destroy_internal_buffer()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::_M_allocate_internal_buffer()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::open(char const*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::sync()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::imbue(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::seekpos(fpos<__mbstate_t>, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::overflow(unsigned int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::pbackfail(unsigned int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::showmanyc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::underflow()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >::basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_filebuf()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_istream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_istream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ofstream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ofstream()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_filebuf<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-235, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-235 libstdc++ - Class basic\_filebuf<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_filebuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.86 Class ios\_base

### 16.1.86.1 Class data for ios\_base

The virtual table for the std::ios\_base class is described by Table 16-236

**Table 16-236 Primary vtable for ios\_base**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for ios_base
vfunc[0]:	ios_base::~ios_base()
vfunc[1]:	ios_base::~ios_base()

The Run Time Type Information for the std::ios\_base class is described by Table 16-237

**Table 16-237 typeinfo for ios\_base**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for ios_base

**16.1.86.2 Interfaces for Class ios\_base**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::ios\_base specified in Table 16-238, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-238 libstdcxx - Class ios\_base Function Interfaces**

ios_base::__M_grow_words(int, bool)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::sync_with_stdio(bool)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::__M_call_callbacks(ios_base::event)(GLIBCXX_3.4.6) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::register_callback(void (*) (ios_base::event, ios_base&, int), int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::__M_dispose_callbacks()(GLIBCXX_3.4.6) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::Init::Init()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::Init::Init()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::Init::~Init()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::Init::~Init()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::imbue(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::xalloc()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::__M_init()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::failure::failure(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::failure::failure(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::failure::~failure()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::failure::~failure()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::failure::~failure()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::ios_base()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::ios_base()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::~ios_base()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::~ios_base()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::~ios_base()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::ios\_base specified in Table 16-239, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-239 libstdcxx - Class ios\_base Data Interfaces**

ios_base::floatfield(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
--

ios_base::scientific(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::adjustfield(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::in(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::app(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::ate(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::beg(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::cur(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::dec(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::end(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::hex(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::oct(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::out(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::left(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::fixed(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::right(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::trunc(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::badbit(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::binary(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::eofbit(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::skipws(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::failbit(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::goodbit(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::showpos(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::unitbuf(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::internal(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::showbase(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::basefield(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::boolalpha(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::showpoint(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ios_base::uppercase(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for ios_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for ios_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for ios_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.87 Class basic\_ios<char, char\_traits<char> >

#### 16.1.87.1 Class data for basic\_ios<char, char\_traits<char> >

The virtual table for the std::basic\_ios<char, std::char\_traits<char> > class is described by Table 16-240

**Table 16-240 Primary vtable for basic\_ios<char, char\_traits<char> >**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >
vfunc[0]:	basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::~basic_ios()
vfunc[1]:	basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::~basic_ios()

### 16.1.87.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_ios<char, char\_traits<char> >

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_ios<char, std::char\_traits<char> > specified in Table 16-241, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-241 libstdcxx - Class basic\_ios<char, char\_traits<char> > Function Interfaces**

basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::exceptions() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::bad() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::eof() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::tie() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::fail() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::fill() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::good() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::widen(char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::narrow(char, char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::rdstate() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::operator void*() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::operator!() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::exceptions(_Ios_Iostate)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::_M_setstate(_Ios_Iostate)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::tie(basic_ostream<char, char_traits<char> >*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::fill(char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char> >::init(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char> >*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::clear(_Ios_Iostate)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::imbue(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::rdbuf(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::copyfmt(basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::setstate(_Ios_Iostate)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ios(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ios(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ios(basic_streambuf<char, char_traits<char>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>::~basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_ios<char, std::char\_traits<char>> specified in Table 16-242, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-242 libstdcxx - Class basic\_ios<char, char\_traits<char>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_ios<char, char_traits<char>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.88 Class basic\_ios<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>

#### 16.1.88.1 Class data for basic\_ios<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>

The virtual table for the std::basic\_ios<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described by Table 16-243

**Table 16-243 Primary vtable for basic\_ios<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>
vfunc[0]:	basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ios()

vfunc[1]:	basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ios()
-----------	---

The Run Time Type Information for the std::basic\_ios<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> class is described by Table 16-244

**Table 16-244 typeinfo for basic\_ios<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for _cxxabiv1::__si_class_t ype_info	1026
Name	typeinfo name for basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>	
flags:	8	
basetype:	typeinfo for ios_base	

#### 16.1.88.2 Interfaces for Class basic\_ios<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::basic\_ios<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-245, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-245 libstdc++ - Class basic\_ios<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>> Function Interfaces**

basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::exceptions() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::bad() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::eof() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::tie() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::fail() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::fill() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::good() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::rdbuf() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::widen(char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::narrow(wchar_t, char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::rdstate() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator void*() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::operator!() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::exceptions(_Ios_Iostate)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::_M_setstate(_Ios_Iostate)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::tie(basic_ostream<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::fill(wchar_t)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::init(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::clear(_Ios_Iostate)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::imbue(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::rdbuf(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::copyfmt(basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::setstate(_Ios_Iostate)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ios(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::basic_ios(basic_streambuf<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::~basic_ios()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::basic\_ios<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>> specified in Table 16-246, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-246 libstdc++ - Class basic\_ios<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> > Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for basic_ios<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.89 Class ios\_base::failure

#### 16.1.89.1 Class data for ios\_base::failure

The virtual table for the std::ios\_base::failure class is described by Table 16-247

**Table 16-247 Primary vtable for ios\_base::failure**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for ios_base::failure
vfunc[0]:	ios_base::failure::~failure()
vfunc[1]:	ios_base::failure::~failure()
vfunc[2]:	ios_base::failure::what() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::ios\_base::failure class is described by Table 16-248

**Table 16-248 typeinfo for ios\_base::failure**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for ios_base::failure

#### 16.1.89.2 Interfaces for Class ios\_base::failure

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::ios\_base::failure specified in Table 16-249, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-249 libstdc++ - Class ios\_base::failure Function Interfaces**

ios_base::failure::what() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
---

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::ios\_base::failure specified in Table 16-250, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-250 libstdc++ - Class ios\_base::failure Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for ios_base::failure(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for ios_base::failure(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for ios_base::failure(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.90 Class `_timepunct<char>`

### 16.1.90.1 Class data for `_timepunct<char>`

The virtual table for the `std::_timepunct<char>` class is described by Table 16-251

**Table 16-251 Primary vtable for `_timepunct<char>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::~_timepunct()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::~_timepunct()</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::_timepunct<char>` class is described by Table 16-252

**Table 16-252 typeinfo for `_timepunct<char>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;</code>

### 16.1.90.2 Interfaces for Class `_timepunct<char>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::_timepunct<char>` specified in Table 16-253, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-253 libstdcxx - Class `_timepunct<char>` Function Interfaces**

<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_am_pm_format(char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_date_formats(char const**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_time_formats(char const**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_days_abbreviated(char const**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_date_time_formats(char const**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_months_abbreviated(char const**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_days(char const**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_am_pm(char const**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_months(char const**) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_am_pm_format(wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;char&gt;::_M_initialize_timepunct(__locale_struct*)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]

__timepunct<char>::~__timepunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__timepunct<char>::~__timepunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__timepunct<char>::~__timepunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<__timepunct<char>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::\_\_timepunct<char> specified in Table 16-254, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-254 libstdc++ - Class \_\_timepunct<char> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for __timepunct<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
__timepunct<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for __timepunct<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for __timepunct<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for __timepunct<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.91 Class \_\_timepunct<wchar\_t>

#### 16.1.91.1 Class data for \_\_timepunct<wchar\_t>

The virtual table for the std::\_\_timepunct<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-255

**Table 16-255 Primary vtable for \_\_timepunct<wchar\_t>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for __timepunct<wchar_t>
vfunc[0]:	__timepunct<wchar_t>::~__timepunct()
vfunc[1]:	__timepunct<wchar_t>::~__timepunct()

The Run Time Type Information for the std::\_\_timepunct<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-256

**Table 16-256 typeinfo for \_\_timepunct<wchar\_t>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for __timepunct<wchar_t>

#### 16.1.91.2 Interfaces for Class \_\_timepunct<wchar\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::\_\_timepunct<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-257, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-257 libstdcxx - Class `_timepunct<wchar_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_date_formats(wchar_t const**)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_time_formats(wchar_t const**)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_days_abbreviated(wchar_t const**)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_date_time_formats(wchar_t const**)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_months_abbreviated(wchar_t const**)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_days(wchar_t const**)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_am_pm(wchar_t const**)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_months(wchar_t const**)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::_M_initialize_timepunct(__locale_struct*)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~_timepunct()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~_timepunct()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~_timepunct()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet< <code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> >(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::_timepunct<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-258, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-258 libstdcxx - Class `_timepunct<wchar_t>` Data Interfaces**

guard variable for <code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::id</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::id</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for <code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.92 Class `messages_base`

### 16.1.92.1 Class data for `messages_base`

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::messages_base` class is described by Table 16-259

**Table 16-259 typeinfo for `messages_base`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>messages_base</code>

### 16.1.92.2 Interfaces for Class messages\_base

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class std::messages\_base in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::messages\_base specified in Table 16-260, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-260 libstdcxx - Class messages\_base Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for messages_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for messages_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.93 Class messages<char>

#### 16.1.93.1 Class data for messages<char>

The virtual table for the std::messages<char> class is described by Table 16-261

**Table 16-261 Primary vtable for messages<char>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for messages<char>
vfunc[0]:	messages<char>::~messages()
vfunc[1]:	messages<char>::~messages()
vfunc[2]:	messages<char>::do_open(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&) const
vfunc[3]:	messages<char>::do_get(int, int, int, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&) const
vfunc[4]:	messages<char>::do_close(int) const

#### 16.1.93.2 Interfaces for Class messages<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::messages<char> specified in Table 16-262, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-262 libstdcxx - Class messages<char> Function Interfaces**

messages<char>::_M_convert_to_char(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::_M_convert_from_char(char*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::get(int, int, int, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::open(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::open(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

messages<char>::close(int) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::do_get(int, int, int, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::do_open(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::do_close(int) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::~messages()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::~messages()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<char>::~messages()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::messages<char> specified in Table 16-263, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-263 libstdcxx - Class messages<char> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for messages<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
messages<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for messages<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for messages<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for messages<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.94 Class messages<wchar\_t>

### 16.1.94.1 Class data for messages<wchar\_t>

The virtual table for the std::messages<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-264

**Table 16-264 Primary vtable for messages<wchar\_t>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for messages<wchar_t>
vfunc[0]:	messages<wchar_t>::~messages()
vfunc[1]:	messages<wchar_t>::~messages()
vfunc[2]:	messages<wchar_t>::do_open(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&) const
vfunc[3]:	messages<wchar_t>::do_get(int, int, int, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&) const
vfunc[4]:	messages<wchar_t>::do_close(int) const

### 16.1.94.2 Interfaces for Class messages<wchar\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::messages<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-265, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-265 libstdc++ - Class messages<wchar\_t> Function Interfaces**

messages<wchar_t>::_M_convert_to_char(basic_string<wchar_t>, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::_M_convert_from_char(char*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::get(int, int, int, basic_string<wchar_t>, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::open(basic_string<char>, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::open(basic_string<char>, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::close(int) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::do_get(int, int, int, basic_string<wchar_t>, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::do_open(basic_string<char>, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::do_close(int) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::~messages() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::~messages() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages<wchar_t>::~messages() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::messages<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-266, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-266 libstdc++ - Class messages<wchar\_t> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for messages<wchar_t>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
messages<wchar_t>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for messages<wchar_t> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for messages<wchar_t> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for messages<wchar_t> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.95 Class messages\_byname<char>

#### 16.1.95.1 Class data for messages\_byname<char>

The virtual table for the std::messages\_byname<char> class is described by Table 16-267

**Table 16-267 Primary vtable for messages\_byname<char>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for messages_byname<char>
vfunc[0]:	messages_byname<char>::~messages_byname()
vfunc[1]:	messages_byname<char>::~messages_byname()
vfunc[2]:	messages<char>::do_open(basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&, locale const&) const
vfunc[3]:	messages<char>::do_get(int, int, int, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> > const&) const
vfunc[4]:	messages<char>::do_close(int) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::messages\_byname<char> class is described by Table 16-268

**Table 16-268 typeinfo for messages\_byname<char>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for messages_byname<char>

### 16.1.95.2 Interfaces for Class messages\_byname<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::messages\_byname<char> specified in Table 16-269, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-269 libstdc++ - Class messages\_byname<char> Function Interfaces**

messages_byname<char>::~messages_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages_byname<char>::~messages_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
messages_byname<char>::~messages_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::messages\_byname<char> specified in Table 16-270, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-270 libstdc++ - Class messages\_byname<char> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for messages_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for messages_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for messages_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.96 Class `messages_byname<wchar_t>`

#### 16.1.96.1 Class data for `messages_byname<wchar_t>`

The virtual table for the `std::messages_byname<wchar_t>` class is described by Table 16-271

**Table 16-271 Primary vtable for `messages_byname<wchar_t>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>messages_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>messages_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~messages_byname()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>messages_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~messages_byname()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>messages&lt;wchar_t&gt;::do_open(basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt; const&amp;, locale const&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>messages&lt;wchar_t&gt;::do_get(int, int, int, basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt; const&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>messages&lt;wchar_t&gt;::do_close(int) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::messages_byname<wchar_t>` class is described by Table 16-272

**Table 16-272 typeinfo for `messages_byname<wchar_t>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>messages_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>

#### 16.1.96.2 Interfaces for Class `messages_byname<wchar_t>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::messages_byname<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-273, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-273 libstdc++ - Class `messages_byname<wchar_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>messages_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~messages_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>messages_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~messages_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>messages_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~messages_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::messages_byname<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-274, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-274 libstdc++ - Class messages\_byname<wchar\_t> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for messages_byname<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for messages_byname<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for messages_byname<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.97 Class numpunct<char>

### 16.1.97.1 Class data for numpunct<char>

The virtual table for the std::numpunct<char> class is described by Table 16-275

**Table 16-275 Primary vtable for numpunct<char>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for numpunct<char>
vfunc[0]:	numpunct<char>::~numpunct()
vfunc[1]:	numpunct<char>::~numpunct()
vfunc[2]:	numpunct<char>::do_decimal_point() const
vfunc[3]:	numpunct<char>::do_thousands_sep() const
vfunc[4]:	numpunct<char>::do_grouping() const
vfunc[5]:	numpunct<char>::do_truename() const
vfunc[6]:	numpunct<char>::do_falsename() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::numpunct<char> class is described by Table 16-276

**Table 16-276 typeinfo for numpunct<char>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for numpunct<char>

### 16.1.97.2 Interfaces for Class numpunct<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::numpunct<char> specified in Table 16-277, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-277 libstdc++ - Class numpunct<char> Function Interfaces**

numpunct<char>::do_grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::do_truename() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::do_falsename() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

numpunct<char>::thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::do_decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::do_thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::truename() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::falsename() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::_M_initialize_numpunct(__locale_struct*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::~numpunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::~numpunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<char>::~numpunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::numpunct<char> specified in Table 16-278, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-278 libstdcxx - Class numpunct<char> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for numpunct<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
numpunct<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for numpunct<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for numpunct<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for numpunct<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.98 Class numpunct<wchar\_t>

#### 16.1.98.1 Class data for numpunct<wchar\_t>

The virtual table for the std::numpunct<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-279

**Table 16-279 Primary vtable for numpunct<wchar\_t>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for numpunct<wchar_t>
vfunc[0]:	numpunct<wchar_t>::~numpunct()
vfunc[1]:	numpunct<wchar_t>::~numpunct()
vfunc[2]:	numpunct<wchar_t>::do_decimal_point() const
vfunc[3]:	numpunct<wchar_t>::do_thousands_sep() const
vfunc[4]:	numpunct<wchar_t>::do_grouping() const
vfunc[5]:	numpunct<wchar_t>::do_truename() const

vfunc[6]:	numpunct<wchar_t>::do_falsename() const
-----------	--

The Run Time Type Information for the std::numpunct<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-280

**Table 16-280 typeinfo for numpunct<wchar\_t>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for numpunct<wchar_t>

#### 16.1.98.2 Interfaces for Class numpunct<wchar\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::numpunct<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-281, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-281 libstdcxx - Class numpunct<wchar\_t> Function Interfaces**

numpunct<wchar_t>::do_grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::do_truename() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::do_falsename() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::do_decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::do_thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::truename() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::falsename() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::_M_initialize_numpunct(__locale_struct*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::~numpunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::~numpunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
numpunct<wchar_t>::~numpunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::numpunct<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-282, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-282 libstdcxx - Class numpunct<wchar\_t> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for numpunct<wchar_t>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
numpunct<wchar_t>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for numpunct<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for numpunct<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for numpunct<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.99 Class `numpunct_byname<char>`

### 16.1.99.1 Class data for `numpunct_byname<char>`

The virtual table for the `std::numpunct_byname<char>` class is described by Table 16-283

**Table 16-283 Primary vtable for `numpunct_byname<char>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;::~numpunct_byname()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;::~numpunct_byname()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>numpunct&lt;char&gt;::do_decimal_point() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>numpunct&lt;char&gt;::do_thousands_sep() const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>numpunct&lt;char&gt;::do_grouping() const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>numpunct&lt;char&gt;::do_truename() const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>numpunct&lt;char&gt;::do_falsename() const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::numpunct_byname<char>` class is described by Table 16-284

**Table 16-284 typeinfo for `numpunct_byname<char>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;</code>

### 16.1.99.2 Interfaces for Class `numpunct_byname<char>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::numpunct_byname<char>` specified in Table 16-285, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-285 libstdc++ - Class `numpunct_byname<char>` Function Interfaces**

<code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;::~numpunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;::~numpunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;::~numpunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::numpunct_byname<char>` specified in Table 16-286, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-286 libstdc++ - Class `numpunct_byname<char>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;char&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

**16.1.100 Class `numpunct_byname<wchar_t>`****16.1.100.1 Class data for `numpunct_byname<wchar_t>`**

The virtual table for the `std::numpunct_byname<wchar_t>` class is described by Table 16-287

**Table 16-287 Primary vtable for `numpunct_byname<wchar_t>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~numpunct_byname()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~numpunct_byname()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>numpunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::do_decimal_point() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>numpunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::do_thousands_sep() const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>numpunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::do_grouping() const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>numpunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::do_truename() const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>numpunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;::do_falsename() const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::numpunct_byname<wchar_t>` class is described by Table 16-288

**Table 16-288 typeinfo for `numpunct_byname<wchar_t>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code>

**16.1.100.2 Interfaces for Class `numpunct_byname<wchar_t>`**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::numpunct_byname<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-289, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-289 libstdcxx - Class `numpunct_byname<wchar_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~numpunct_byname()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
<code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~numpunct_byname()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
<code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~numpunct_byname()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::numpunct_byname<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-290, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-290 libstdcxx - Class `numpunct_byname<wchar_t>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>numpunct_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.101 Class `__codecvt_abstract_base<char, char, __mbstate_t>`

#### 16.1.101.1 Class data for `__codecvt_abstract_base<char, char, __mbstate_t>`

The virtual table for the `std::__codecvt_abstract_base<char, char, __mbstate_t>` class is described by Table 16-291

**Table 16-291 Primary vtable for `__codecvt_abstract_base<char, char, __mbstate_t>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	NULL or <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~__codecvt_abstract_base()</code>
vfunc[1]:	NULL or <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~__codecvt_abstract_base()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>

vfunc[8]:	__cxa_pure_virtual
-----------	--------------------

#### 16.1.101.2 Interfaces for Class `__codecvt_abstract_base<char, char, __mbstate_t>`

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class `std::__codecvt_abstract_base<char, char, __mbstate_t>` in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::__codecvt_abstract_base<char, char, __mbstate_t>` specified in Table 16-292, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-292 libstdcxx - Class `__codecvt_abstract_base<char, char, __mbstate_t>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

#### 16.1.102 Class `__codecvt_abstract_base<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`

##### 16.1.102.1 Class data for `__codecvt_abstract_base<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`

The virtual table for the `std::__codecvt_abstract_base<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` class is described by Table 16-293

**Table 16-293 Primary vtable for `__codecvt_abstract_base<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	NULL or <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~__codecvt_abstract_base()</code>
vfunc[1]:	NULL or <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~__codecvt_abstract_base()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>

vfunc[5]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>
vfunc[8]:	<code>__cxa_pure_virtual</code>

#### 16.1.102.2 Interfaces for Class `__codecvt_abstract_base<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class `std::__codecvt_abstract_base<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::__codecvt_abstract_base<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` specified in Table 16-294, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-294 libstdcxx - Class `__codecvt_abstract_base<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>__codecvt_abstract_base&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

#### 16.1.103 Class `codecvt_base`

##### 16.1.103.1 Class data for `codecvt_base`

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::codecvt_base` class is described by Table 16-295

**Table 16-295 typeinfo for `codecvt_base`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>codecvt_base</code>

##### 16.1.103.2 Interfaces for Class `codecvt_base`

No external methods are defined for libstdcxx - Class `std::codecvt_base` in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::codecvt_base` specified in Table 16-296, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-296 libstdcxx - Class `codecvt_base` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>codecvt_base</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>codecvt_base</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.104 Class `codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>`

#### 16.1.104.1 Class data for `codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>`

The virtual table for the `std::codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>` class is described by Table 16-297

**Table 16-297 Primary vtable for `codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_out(__mbstate_t&amp;, char const*, char const*, char const*&amp;, char*, char*, char*&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_unshift(__mbstate_t&amp;, char*, char*, char*&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_in(__mbstate_t&amp;, char const*, char const*, char const*&amp;, char*, char*, char*&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_encoding() const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_always_noconv() const</code>
vfunc[7]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[8]:	<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_max_length() const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>` class is described by Table 16-298

**Table 16-298 typeinfo for `codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code>

#### 16.1.104.2 Interfaces for Class `codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>` specified in Table 16-299, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-299 libstdcxx - Class `codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_unshift(__mbstate_t&amp;, char*, char*, char*&amp;)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_encoding()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_max_length()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_always_noconv()</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_in(__mbstate_t&amp;, char const*, char const*, char const*&amp;, char*, char*, char*&amp;)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_out(__mbstate_t&amp;, char const*, char const*, char const*&amp;, char*, char*, char*&amp;)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>` specified in Table 16-300, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-300 libstdcxx - Class `codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>` Data Interfaces**

<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::id(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOCXX]
<code>typeinfo</code> for <code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>typeinfo name</code> for <code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>vtable</code> for <code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.105 Class `codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`

#### 16.1.105.1 Class data for `codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`

The virtual table for the `std::codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` class is described by Table 16-301

**Table 16-301 Primary vtable for `codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	<code>typeinfo</code> for <code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_out(__mbstate_t&amp;,</code>

	wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*&, char*, char*, char*&) const
vfunc[3]:	codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_unshift(__mbstate_ t&, char*, char*, char*&) const
vfunc[4]:	codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_in(__mbstate_t&, char const*, char const*, char const*&, wchar_t*, wchar_t*, wchar_t*&) const
vfunc[5]:	codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_encoding() const
vfunc[6]:	codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_always_noconv() const
vfunc[7]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[8]:	codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_max_length() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::codecvt<wchar\_t, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> class is described by Table 16-302

**Table 16-302 typeinfo for codecvt<wchar\_t, char, \_\_mbstate\_t>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>

#### 16.1.105.2 Interfaces for Class codecvt<wchar\_t, char, \_\_mbstate\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::codecvt<wchar\_t, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> specified in Table 16-303, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-303 libstdcxx - Class codecvt<wchar\_t, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> Function Interfaces**

codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_unshift(__mbstate_t&, char*, char*, char*&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_encoding() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_max_length() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_always_noconv() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_in(__mbstate_t&, char const*, char const*, char const*&, wchar_t*, wchar_t*, wchar_t*&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::do_out(__mbstate_t&, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*&, char*, char*, char*&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::~codecvt()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::~codecvt()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::~codecvt()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::codecvt<wchar\_t, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> specified in Table 16-304, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-304 libstdcxx - Class codecvt<wchar\_t, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> Data Interfaces**

codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.106 Class **codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t>**

#### 16.1.106.1 Class data for **codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t>**

The virtual table for the std::codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> class is described by Table 16-305

**Table 16-305 Primary vtable for **codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t>****

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>
vfunc[0]:	codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>::~codecvt_byname()
vfunc[1]:	codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>::~codecvt_byname()
vfunc[2]:	codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>::do_out(__mbstate_t&, char const*, char const*, char const*&, char*, char*, char*&) const
vfunc[3]:	codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>::do_unshift(__mbstate_t&, char*, char*, char*&) const
vfunc[4]:	codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>::do_in(__mbstate_t&, char const*, char const*, char const*&, char*, char*, char*&) const
vfunc[5]:	codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>::do_encoding() const

vfunc[6]:	codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>::do_always_noconv() const
vfunc[7]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[8]:	codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>::do_max_length() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> class is described by Table 16-306

**Table 16-306 typeinfo for codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>

#### 16.1.106.2 Interfaces for Class codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> specified in Table 16-307, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-307 libstdcxx - Class codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> Function Interfaces**

codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>::~codecvt_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>::~codecvt_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>::~codecvt_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> specified in Table 16-308, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-308 libstdcxx - Class codecvt\_byname<char, char, \_\_mbstate\_t> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXABI-1.86]
vtable for codecvt_byname<char, char, __mbstate_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.107 Class `codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`

#### 16.1.107.1 Class data for `codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`

The virtual table for the `std::codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` class is described by Table 16-309

**Table 16-309 Primary vtable for `codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt_byname()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt_byname()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_out(__mbstate_t&amp;, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*&amp;, char*, char*, char*&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_unshift(__mbstate_t&amp;, char*, char*, char*&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_in(__mbstate_t&amp;, char const*, char const*, char const*&amp;, wchar_t*, wchar_t*, wchar_t*&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_encoding() const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_always_noconv() const</code>
vfunc[7]:	See architecture specific part.
vfunc[8]:	<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::do_max_length() const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` class is described by Table 16-310

**Table 16-310 typeinfo for `codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code>

### 16.1.107.2 Interfaces for Class `codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` specified in Table 16-311, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-311 libstdc++ - Class `codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt_byname()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
<code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt_byname()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
<code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;::~codecvt_byname()</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` specified in Table 16-312, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-312 libstdc++ - Class `codecvt_byname<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo</code> for <code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>typeinfo name</code> for <code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>vtable</code> for <code>codecvt_byname&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.108 Class `collate<char>`

#### 16.1.108.1 Class data for `collate<char>`

The virtual table for the `std::collate<char>` class is described by Table 16-313

**Table 16-313 Primary vtable for `collate<char>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	<code>typeinfo</code> for <code>collate&lt;char&gt;</code>
<code>vfunc[0]:</code>	<code>collate&lt;char&gt;::~collate()</code>
<code>vfunc[1]:</code>	<code>collate&lt;char&gt;::~collate()</code>
<code>vfunc[2]:</code>	<code>collate&lt;char&gt;::do_compare(char const*, char const*, char const*, char const*) const</code>
<code>vfunc[3]:</code>	<code>collate&lt;char&gt;::do_transform(char const*, char const*) const</code>
<code>vfunc[4]:</code>	<code>collate&lt;char&gt;::do_hash(char const*, char const*) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the std::collate<char> class is described by Table 16-314

**Table 16-314 typeinfo for collate<char>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for collate<char>

### 16.1.108.2 Interfaces for Class collate<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::collate<char> specified in Table 16-315, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-315 libstdc++ - Class collate<char> Function Interfaces**

collate<char>::_M_compare(char const*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::do_compare(char const*, char const*, char const*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::do_transform(char const*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::hash(char const*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::compare(char const*, char const*, char const*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::do_hash(char const*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::transform(char const*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::~collate()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::~collate()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<char>::~collate()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::collate<char> specified in Table 16-316, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-316 libstdc++ - Class collate<char> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for collate<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
collate<char>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for collate<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for collate<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for collate<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.109 Class collate<wchar\_t>

#### 16.1.109.1 Class data for collate<wchar\_t>

The virtual table for the std::collate<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-317

**Table 16-317 Primary vtable for collate<wchar\_t>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for collate<wchar_t>
vfunc[0]:	collate<wchar_t>::~collate()
vfunc[1]:	collate<wchar_t>::~collate()
vfunc[2]:	collate<wchar_t>::do_compare(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[3]:	collate<wchar_t>::do_transform(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[4]:	collate<wchar_t>::do_hash(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::collate<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-318

**Table 16-318 typeinfo for collate<wchar\_t>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for collate<wchar_t>

### 16.1.109.2 Interfaces for Class collate<wchar\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::collate<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-319, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-319 libstdcxx - Class collate<wchar\_t> Function Interfaces**

collate<wchar_t>::_M_compare(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::do_compare(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::do_transform(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::hash(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::compare(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::do_hash(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::transform(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::~collate()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::~collate()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate<wchar_t>::~collate()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::collate<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-320, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-320 libstdc++ - Class collate<wchar\_t> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for collate<wchar_t>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
collate<wchar_t>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for collate<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for collate<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for collate<wchar_t>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.110 Class collate\_byname<char>

#### 16.1.110.1 Class data for collate\_byname<char>

The virtual table for the std::collate\_byname<char> class is described by Table 16-321

**Table 16-321 Primary vtable for collate\_byname<char>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for collate_byname<char>
vfunc[0]:	collate_byname<char>::~collate_byname()
vfunc[1]:	collate_byname<char>::~collate_byname()
vfunc[2]:	collate<char>::do_compare(char const*, char const*, char const*, char const*) const
vfunc[3]:	collate<char>::do_transform(char const*, char const*) const
vfunc[4]:	collate<char>::do_hash(char const*, char const*) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::collate\_byname<char> class is described by Table 16-322

**Table 16-322 typeinfo for collate\_byname<char>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for collate_byname<char>

#### 16.1.110.2 Interfaces for Class collate\_byname<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::collate\_byname<char> specified in Table 16-323, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-323 libstdcxx - Class collate\_byname<char> Function Interfaces**

collate_byname<char>::~collate_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate_byname<char>::~collate_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
collate_byname<char>::~collate_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::collate\_byname<char> specified in Table 16-324, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-324 libstdcxx - Class collate\_byname<char> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for collate_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for collate_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for collate_byname<char>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.111 Class collate\_byname<wchar\_t>

#### 16.1.111.1 Class data for collate\_byname<wchar\_t>

The virtual table for the std::collate\_byname<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-325

**Table 16-325 Primary vtable for collate\_byname<wchar\_t>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for collate_byname<wchar_t>
vfunc[0]:	collate_byname<wchar_t>::~collate_byname()
vfunc[1]:	collate_byname<wchar_t>::~collate_byname()
vfunc[2]:	collate<wchar_t>::do_compare(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[3]:	collate<wchar_t>::do_transform(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const
vfunc[4]:	collate<wchar_t>::do_hash(wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::collate\_byname<wchar\_t> class is described by Table 16-326

**Table 16-326 typeinfo for collate\_byname<wchar\_t>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for collate_byname<wchar_t>

### 16.1.111.2 Interfaces for Class `collate_byname<wchar_t>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::collate_byname<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-327, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-327 libstdc++ - Class `collate_byname<wchar_t>` Function Interfaces**

<code>collate_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~collate_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>collate_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~collate_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]
<code>collate_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;::~collate_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::collate_byname<wchar_t>` specified in Table 16-328, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-328 libstdc++ - Class `collate_byname<wchar_t>` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for collate_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>typeinfo name for collate_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>vtable for collate_byname&lt;wchar_t&gt;(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.112 Class `time_base`

### 16.1.112.1 Class data for `time_base`

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::time_base` class is described by Table 16-329

**Table 16-329 typeinfo for `time_base`**

Base Vtable	<code>vtable for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info</code>
Name	<code>typeinfo name for time_base</code>

### 16.1.112.2 Interfaces for Class `time_base`

No external methods are defined for libstdc++ - Class `std::time_base` in this part of the specification. See also the relevant architecture specific part of this specification.

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::time_base` specified in Table 16-330, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-330 libstdc++ - Class `time_base` Data Interfaces**

<code>typeinfo for time_base(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>typeinfo name for time_base(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [CXXABI-1.86]

### **16.1.113 Class `time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`**

#### **16.1.113.1 Class data for `time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`**

The virtual table for the `std::time_get_byname<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char> >>` class is described by Table 16-331

**Table 16-331 Primary vtable for `time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>time_get_byname&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>time_get_byname&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::~time_get_byname()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>time_get_byname&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::time_get_byname()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_date_order() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_time(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_date(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_weekday(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>

vfunc[6]:	time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_get_monthname(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const
vfunc[7]:	time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_get_year(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::time_get_byname<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` class is described by Table 16-332

**Table 16-332 typeinfo for `time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>time_get_byname&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>

#### 16.1.113.2 Interfaces for Class `time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::time_get_byname<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` specified in Table 16-333, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-333 libstdcxx - Class `time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>time_get_byname&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::~time_get_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>time_get_byname&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::~time_get_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>
<code>time_get_byname&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::~time_get_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::time_get_byname<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` specified in Table 16-334, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-334 libstdcxx - Class time\_get\_byname<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for time_get_byname<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.114 Class time\_get\_byname<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

#### 16.1.114.1 Class data for time\_get\_byname<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

The virtual table for the std::time\_get\_byname<wchar\_t, std::istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-335

**Table 16-335 Primary vtable for time\_get\_byname<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for time_get_byname<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>
vfunc[0]:	time_get_byname<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_get_byname()
vfunc[1]:	time_get_byname<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_get_byname()
vfunc[2]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_date_order() const
vfunc[3]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get_time(istreambuf_iterator< wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const
vfunc[4]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get_date(istreambuf_iterator< wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t,

	<code>char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::do_get_weekday(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::do_get_monthname(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;::do_get_year(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::time_get_byname<wchar_t, std::istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` class is described by Table 16-336

**Table 16-336 typeinfo for `time_get_byname<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>time_get_byname&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>

#### 16.1.114.2 Interfaces for Class `time_get_byname<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::time_get_byname<wchar_t, std::istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` specified in Table 16-337, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-337 libstdcxx - Class `time_get_byname<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>time_get_byname&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;::~time_get_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_get_byname&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;::~time_get_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

`time_get_byname<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t,  
char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_get_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::time_get_byname<wchar_t, std::istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-338, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-338 libstdcxx - Class `time_get_byname<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>time_get_byname&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>time_get_byname&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>time_get_byname&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.115 Class `time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>`

#### 16.1.115.1 Class data for `time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>`

The virtual table for the `std::time_put_byname<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>` class is described by Table 16-339

**Table 16-339 Primary vtable for `time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>time_put_byname&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>time_put_byname&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> >::~ <code>time_put_byname()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>time_put_byname&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> >::~ <code>time_put_byname()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> >:: <code>do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, tm const*, char, char) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::time_put_byname<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>` class is described by Table 16-340

**Table 16-340 typeinfo for time\_put\_byname<char, ostreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>

**16.1.115.2 Interfaces for Class time\_put\_byname<char, ostreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>>**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::time\_put\_byname<char, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char>>> specified in Table 16-341, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-341 libstdcxx - Class time\_put\_byname<char, ostreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>> Function Interfaces**

time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::~time_put_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::~time_put_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::~time_put_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::time\_put\_byname<char, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char>>> specified in Table 16-342, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-342 libstdcxx - Class time\_put\_byname<char, ostreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>> Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for time_put_byname<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

**16.1.116 Class time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>****16.1.116.1 Class data for time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

The virtual table for the std::time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-343

**Table 16-343 Primary vtable for time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Offset	0
-------------	---

Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for time_put_byname<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>
vfunc[0]:	time_put_byname<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_put_byname()
vfunc[1]:	time_put_byname<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_put_byname()
vfunc[2]:	time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, tm const*, char, char) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-344

**Table 16-344 typeinfo for time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for time_put_byname<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>

#### 16.1.116.2 Interfaces for Class time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-345, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-345 libstdcxx - Class time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Function Interfaces**

time_put_byname<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~time_put_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put_byname<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~time_put_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put_byname<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~time_put_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::time\_put\_byname<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t,

`std::char_traits<wchar_t> >>` specified in Table 16-346, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-346 libstdc++ - Class `time_put_byname<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >>` Data Interfaces**

typeinfo for <code>time_put_byname&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>time_put_byname&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>time_put_byname&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.117 Class `time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`

#### 16.1.117.1 Class data for `time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`

The virtual table for the `std::time_get<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char> >>` class is described by Table 16-347

**Table 16-347 Primary vtable for `time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::~time_get()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::~time_get()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_date_order() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_time(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_date(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char,</code>

	<code>char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_weekday(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_monthname(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_year(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const</code>

#### 16.1.117.2 Interfaces for Class `time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::time_get<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char> >>` specified in Table 16-348, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-348 libstdcxx - Class `time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>` Function Interfaces**

<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::date_order() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_date(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_time(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get_year(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::get_weekday(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_date_order() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::get_monthname(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_get_weekday(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_get_monthname(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::_M_extract_via_format(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::get_date(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::get_time(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::get_year(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::~time_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::~time_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::~time_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::time\_get<char, std::istreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char>>> specified in Table 16-349, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-349 libstdcxx - Class time\_get<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

typeinfo name for time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
---

vtable for time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

### **16.1.118 Class time\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

#### **16.1.118.1 Class data for time\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

The virtual table for the std::time\_get<wchar\_t, std::istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-350

**Table 16-350 Primary vtable for time\_get<wchar\_t,  
istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>
vfunc[0]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~time_get()
vfunc[1]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~time_get()
vfunc[2]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_date_order() const
vfunc[3]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get_time(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const
vfunc[4]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get_date(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const
vfunc[5]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get_weekday(istreambuf_iterat

	or<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const
vfunc[6]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::do_get_monthname(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const
vfunc[7]:	time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::do_get_year(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const

#### 16.1.118.2 Interfaces for Class time\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::time\_get<wchar\_t, std::istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-351, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-351 libstdcxx - Class time\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Function Interfaces**

time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::date_order() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::do_get_date(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::do_get_time(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::do_get_year(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::get_weekday(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::do_date_order() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>::get_monthname(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>,

istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get_weekday(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get_monthname(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::_M_extract_via_format(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::get_date(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::get_time(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::get_year(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, tm*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::time_get<wchar_t, std::istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` specified in Table 16-352, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-352 libstdcxx - Class `time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>` Data Interfaces**

guard variable for <code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code> ::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code> ::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for <code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.119 Class `time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

#### 16.1.119.1 Class data for `time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

The virtual table for the `std::time_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` class is described by Table 16-353

**Table 16-353 Primary vtable for `time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::~time_put()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::~time_put()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, tm const*, char, char) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::time_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` class is described by Table 16-354

**Table 16-354 typeinfo for `time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>	
Name	typeinfo name for <code>time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>	
flags:	8	
basetype:	typeinfo for <code>locale::facet</code>	2
basetype:	typeinfo for <code>time_base</code>	2

#### 16.1.119.2 Interfaces for Class `time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::time_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>`

specified in Table 16-355, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-355 libstdcxx - Class time\_put<char, ostreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>> Function Interfaces**

time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, tm const*, char const*, char const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, tm const*, char, char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, tm const*, char, char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::~time_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::~time_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::~time_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::time\_put<char, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char>>> specified in Table 16-356, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-356 libstdcxx - Class time\_put<char, ostreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.120 Class time\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

#### 16.1.120.1 Class data for time\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

The virtual table for the std::time\_put<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-357

**Table 16-357 Primary vtable for time\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Offset	0
-------------	---

Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>
vfunc[0]:	time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_put()
vfunc[1]:	time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_put()
vfunc[2]:	time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, tm const*, char, char) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::time\_put<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-358

**Table 16-358 typeinfo for time\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_t ype_info	
Name	typeinfo name for time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wc har_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >	
flags:	8	
basetype:	typeinfo for locale::facet	2
basetype:	typeinfo for time_base	2

#### 16.1.120.2 Interfaces for Class time\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::time\_put<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-359, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-359 libstdcxx - Class time\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Function Interfaces**

time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, tm const*, wchar_t const*, wchar_t const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
---

time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, tm const*, char, char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, tm const*, char, char) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~time_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::time\_put<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-360, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-360 libstdcxx - Class time\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
typeinfo for time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.121 Class moneypunct<char, false>

#### 16.1.121.1 Class data for moneypunct<char, false>

The virtual table for the std::moneypunct<char, false> class is described by Table 16-361

**Table 16-361 Primary vtable for moneypunct<char, false>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for moneypunct<char, false>
vfunc[0]:	moneypunct<char, false>::~moneypunct()
vfunc[1]:	moneypunct<char, false>::~moneypunct()
vfunc[2]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_decimal_point() const

vfunc[3]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_thousands_sep() const
vfunc[4]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_grouping() const
vfunc[5]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_curr_symbol() const
vfunc[6]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_positive_sign() const
vfunc[7]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_negative_sign() const
vfunc[8]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_frac_digits() const
vfunc[9]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_pos_format() const
vfunc[10]:	moneypunct<char, false>::do_neg_format() const

#### 16.1.121.2 Interfaces for Class moneypunct<char, false>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::moneypunct<char, false> specified in Table 16-362, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-362 libstdcxx - Class moneypunct<char, false> Function Interfaces**

moneypunct<char, false>::neg_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::pos_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::curr_symbol() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::frac_digits() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_neg_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_pos_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::negative_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::positive_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_curr_symbol() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_frac_digits() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_negative_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_positive_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::do_thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

moneypunct<char, false>::_M_initialize_moneypunct(__locale_struct*, char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::moneypunct<char, false> specified in Table 16-363, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-363 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct<char, false> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for moneypunct<char, false>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
moneypunct<char, false>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false>::intl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for moneypunct<char, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for moneypunct<char, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for moneypunct<char, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.122 Class moneypunct<char, true>

### 16.1.122.1 Class data for moneypunct<char, true>

The virtual table for the std::moneypunct<char, true> class is described by Table 16-364

**Table 16-364 Primary vtable for moneypunct<char, true>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for moneypunct<char, true>
vfunc[0]:	moneypunct<char, true>::~moneypunct()
vfunc[1]:	moneypunct<char, true>::~moneypunct()
vfunc[2]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_decimal_point() const
vfunc[3]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_thousands_sep() const
vfunc[4]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_grouping() const
vfunc[5]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_curr_symbol() const
vfunc[6]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_positive_sign() const
vfunc[7]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_negative_sign() const

vfunc[8]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_frac_digits() const
vfunc[9]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_pos_format() const
vfunc[10]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_neg_format() const

### 16.1.122.2 Interfaces for Class moneypunct<char, true>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::moneypunct<char, true> specified in Table 16-365, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-365 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct<char, true> Function Interfaces**

moneypunct<char, true>::neg_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::pos_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::curr_symbol() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::frac_digits() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_neg_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_pos_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::negative_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::positive_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_curr_symbol() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_frac_digits() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_negative_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_positive_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::do_thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::_M_initialize_moneypunct(__locale_struct*, char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::moneypunct<char, true> specified in Table 16-366, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-366 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct<char, true> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for moneypunct<char, true>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

moneypunct<char, true>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true>::intl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for moneypunct<char, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for moneypunct<char, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for moneypunct<char, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.123 Class `moneypunct<wchar_t, false>`

#### 16.1.123.1 Class data for `moneypunct<wchar_t, false>`

The virtual table for the `std::moneypunct<wchar_t, false>` class is described by Table 16-367

**Table 16-367 Primary vtable for `moneypunct<wchar_t, false>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::~moneypunct()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::~moneypunct()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_decimal_point() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_thousands_sep() const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_grouping() const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_curr_symbol() const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_positive_sign() const</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_negative_sign() const</code>
vfunc[8]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_frac_digits() const</code>
vfunc[9]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_pos_format() const</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;wchar_t, false&gt;::do_neg_format() const</code>

#### 16.1.123.2 Interfaces for Class `moneypunct<wchar_t, false>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::moneypunct<wchar_t, false>` specified in Table 16-368, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-368 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct<wchar\_t, false> Function Interfaces**

moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::neg_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::pos_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::curr_symbol() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::frac_digits() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_neg_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_pos_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::negative_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::positive_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_curr_symbol() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_frac_digits() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_negative_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_positive_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::_M_initialize_moneypunct(__locale_struct*, char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::moneypunct<wchar\_t, false> specified in Table 16-369, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-369 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct<wchar\_t, false> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::intl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for moneypunct<wchar_t, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

typeinfo name for moneypunct<wchar_t, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
---

vtable for moneypunct<wchar_t, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

### 16.1.124 Class moneypunct<wchar\_t, true>

#### 16.1.124.1 Class data for moneypunct<wchar\_t, true>

The virtual table for the std::moneypunct<wchar\_t, true> class is described by Table 16-370

**Table 16-370 Primary vtable for moneypunct<wchar\_t, true>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for moneypunct<wchar_t, true>
vfunc[0]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct()
vfunc[1]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct()
vfunc[2]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_decimal_point() const
vfunc[3]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_thousands_sep() const
vfunc[4]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_grouping() const
vfunc[5]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_curr_symbol() const
vfunc[6]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_positive_sign() const
vfunc[7]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_negative_sign() const
vfunc[8]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_frac_digits() const
vfunc[9]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_pos_format() const
vfunc[10]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_neg_format() const

#### 16.1.124.2 Interfaces for Class moneypunct<wchar\_t, true>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::moneypunct<wchar\_t, true> specified in Table 16-371, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-371 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct<wchar\_t, true> Function Interfaces**

moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::neg_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
---

moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::pos_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
---

moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::curr_symbol() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
--

moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::frac_digits() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_neg_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_pos_format() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::negative_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::positive_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_curr_symbol() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_frac_digits() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_decimal_point() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_negative_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_positive_sign() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_thousands_sep() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::grouping() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::_M_initialize_moneypunct(__locale_struct*, char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::moneypunct<wchar\_t, true> specified in Table 16-372, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-372 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct<wchar\_t, true> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::intl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for moneypunct<wchar_t, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for moneypunct<wchar_t, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for moneypunct<wchar_t, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.125 Class `moneypunct_byname<char, false>`

### 16.1.125.1 Class data for `moneypunct_byname<char, false>`

The virtual table for the `std::moneypunct_byname<char, false>` class is described by Table 16-373

**Table 16-373 Primary vtable for `moneypunct_byname<char, false>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>moneypunct_byname&lt;char, false&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>moneypunct_byname&lt;char, false&gt;::~moneypunct_byname()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>moneypunct_byname&lt;char, false&gt;::~moneypunct_byname()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_decimal_point() const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_thousands_sep() const</code>
vfunc[4]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_grouping() const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_curr_symbol() const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_positive_sign() const</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_negative_sign() const</code>
vfunc[8]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_frac_digits() const</code>
vfunc[9]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_pos_format() const</code>
vfunc[10]:	<code>moneypunct&lt;char, false&gt;::do_neg_format() const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::moneypunct_byname<char, false>` class is described by Table 16-374

**Table 16-374 typeinfo for `moneypunct_byname<char, false>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>moneypunct_byname&lt;char, false&gt;</code>

### 16.1.125.2 Interfaces for Class `moneypunct_byname<char, false>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::moneypunct_byname<char, false>` specified in Table 16-375, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-375 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct\_byname<char, false> Function Interfaces**

moneypunct_byname<char, false>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct_byname<char, false>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct_byname<char, false>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::moneypunct\_byname<char, false> specified in Table 16-376, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-376 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct\_byname<char, false> Data Interfaces**

moneypunct_byname<char, false>::intl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for moneypunct_byname<char, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for moneypunct_byname<char, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for moneypunct_byname<char, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.126 Class moneypunct\_byname<char, true>

#### 16.1.126.1 Class data for moneypunct\_byname<char, true>

The virtual table for the std::moneypunct\_byname<char, true> class is described by Table 16-377

**Table 16-377 Primary vtable for moneypunct\_byname<char, true>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for moneypunct_byname<char, true>
vfunc[0]:	moneypunct_byname<char, true>::~moneypunct_byname()
vfunc[1]:	moneypunct_byname<char, true>::~moneypunct_byname()
vfunc[2]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_decimal_point() const
vfunc[3]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_thousands_sep() const
vfunc[4]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_grouping() const
vfunc[5]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_curr_symbol() const
vfunc[6]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_positive_sign() const

vfunc[7]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_negative_sign() const
vfunc[8]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_frac_digits() const
vfunc[9]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_pos_format() const
vfunc[10]:	moneypunct<char, true>::do_neg_format() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::moneypunct\_byname<char, true> class is described by Table 16-378

**Table 16-378 typeinfo for moneypunct\_byname<char, true>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for moneypunct_byname<char, true>

### 16.1.126.2 Interfaces for Class moneypunct\_byname<char, true>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::moneypunct\_byname<char, true> specified in Table 16-379, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-379 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct\_byname<char, true> Function Interfaces**

moneypunct_byname<char, true>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
moneypunct_byname<char, true>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
moneypunct_byname<char, true>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::moneypunct\_byname<char, true> specified in Table 16-380, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-380 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct\_byname<char, true> Data Interfaces**

moneypunct_byname<char, true>::intl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
typeinfo for moneypunct_byname<char, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for moneypunct_byname<char, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for moneypunct_byname<char, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.127 Class moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false>

#### 16.1.127.1 Class data for moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false>

The virtual table for the std::moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false> class is described by Table 16-381

**Table 16-381 Primary vtable for moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>
vfunc[0]:	moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>::~moneypunct_byname()
vfunc[1]:	moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>::~moneypunct_byname()
vfunc[2]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_decimal_point() const
vfunc[3]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_thousands_sep() const
vfunc[4]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_grouping() const
vfunc[5]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_curr_symbol() const
vfunc[6]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_positive_sign() const
vfunc[7]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_negative_sign() const
vfunc[8]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_frac_digits() const
vfunc[9]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_pos_format() const
vfunc[10]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, false>::do_neg_format() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false> class is described by Table 16-382

**Table 16-382 typeinfo for moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>

### 16.1.127.2 Interfaces for Class moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false> specified in Table 16-383, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-383 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false> Function Interfaces**

moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t,  
false>::~moneypunct\_byname()(GLIBCXX\_3.4) [ISOCXX]

moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false> specified in Table 16-384, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-384 libstdcxx - Class moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, false> Data Interfaces**

moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>::intl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, false>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.128 Class moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true>

#### 16.1.128.1 Class data for moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true>

The virtual table for the std::moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true> class is described by Table 16-385

**Table 16-385 Primary vtable for moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>
vfunc[0]:	moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct_byname()
vfunc[1]:	moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct_byname()
vfunc[2]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_decimal_point() const
vfunc[3]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_thousands_sep() const
vfunc[4]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_grouping() const
vfunc[5]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_curr_symbol() const
vfunc[6]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_positive_sign() const
vfunc[7]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_negative_sign() const

vfunc[8]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_frac_digits() const
vfunc[9]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_pos_format() const
vfunc[10]:	moneypunct<wchar_t, true>::do_neg_format() const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true> class is described by Table 16-386

**Table 16-386 typeinfo for moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>

### 16.1.128.2 Interfaces for Class moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true> specified in Table 16-387, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-387 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true> Function Interfaces**

moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>::~moneypunct_byname()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true> specified in Table 16-388, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-388 libstdc++ - Class moneypunct\_byname<wchar\_t, true> Data Interfaces**

moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>::intl(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for moneypunct_byname<wchar_t, true>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.129 Class money\_base

#### 16.1.129.1 Class data for money\_base

The Run Time Type Information for the std::money\_base class is described by Table 16-389

**Table 16-389 typeinfo for money\_base**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for money_base

**16.1.129.2 Interfaces for Class money\_base**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::money\_base specified in Table 16-390, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-390 libstdc++ - Class money\_base Function Interfaces**

money_base::_S_construct_pattern(char, char, char)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
--

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::money\_base specified in Table 16-391, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-391 libstdc++ - Class money\_base Data Interfaces**

money_base::_S_default_pattern(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
money_base::_S_atoms(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for money_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for money_base(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

**16.1.130 Class money\_get<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>>****16.1.130.1 Class data for money\_get<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>>**

The virtual table for the std::money\_get<char, std::istreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char>>> class is described by Table 16-392

**Table 16-392 Primary vtable for money\_get<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>
vfunc[0]:	money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::~money_get()
vfunc[1]:	money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::~money_get()
vfunc[2]:	money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>,

	<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, long double&amp;) const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>money_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::do_get(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;&amp;) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::money_get<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char> >>` class is described by Table 16-393

**Table 16-393 typeinfo for `money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>money_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;</code>

#### 16.1.130.2 Interfaces for Class `money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::money_get<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char> >>` specified in Table 16-394, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-394 libstdcxx - Class `money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>` Function Interfaces**

<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt; money_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::_M_extract&lt;false&gt;(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt; money_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::_M_extract&lt;true&gt;(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>money_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::get(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt; &gt;&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>money_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;&gt;::get(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt; &gt;,</code>

istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long double&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char> >&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long double&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::~money_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::~money_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::~money_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::money\_get<char, std::istreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char> >> specified in Table 16-395, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-395 libstdcxx - Class money\_get<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char> >> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.131 Class money\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >>

#### 16.1.131.1 Class data for money\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >>

The virtual table for the std::money\_get<wchar\_t, std::istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t> >> class is described by Table 16-396

**Table 16-396 Primary vtable for money\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t> >>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0

RTTI	typeinfo for money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>
vfunc[0]:	money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~money_get()
vfunc[1]:	money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~money_get()
vfunc[2]:	money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t> >, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long double) const
vfunc[3]:	money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t> >, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t> >, allocator<wchar_t> >&) const

The Run Time Type Information for the std::money\_get<wchar\_t, std::istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-397

**Table 16-397 typeinfo for money\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>

#### 16.1.131.2 Interfaces for Class money\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::money\_get<wchar\_t, std::istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-398, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-398 libstdcxx - Class money\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Function Interfaces**

istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_extract<false>(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_extract<true>(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long double&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t>>&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long double&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~money_get() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~money_get() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~money_get() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::money\_get<wchar\_t, std::istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-399, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-399 libstdcxx - Class money\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
typeinfo for money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>> (GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

typeinfo name for money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
---

vtable for money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
--

### 16.1.132 Class `money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

#### 16.1.132.1 Class data for `money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

The virtual table for the `std::money_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` class is described by Table 16-400

**Table 16-400 Primary vtable for `money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::~money_put()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::~money_put()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, char, long double) const</code>
vfunc[3]:	<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, char, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt; const&amp;) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::money_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` class is described by Table 16-401

**Table 16-401 typeinfo for `money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>

### 16.1.132.2 Interfaces for Class `money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::money_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-402, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-402 libstdc++ - Class `money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, char, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt; const&amp;)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, char, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, char, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt; const&amp;)</code> const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, char, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::_M_insert&lt;false&gt;(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt; const&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::_M_insert&lt;true&gt;(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, basic_string&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;, allocator&lt;char&gt;&gt; const&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::~money_put() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::~money_put() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::~money_put() (GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::money_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>` specified in Table 16-403, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-403 libstdc++ - Class `money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>` Data Interfaces**

guard variable for <code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]</code>
<code>money_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> <code>&gt;::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

typeinfo for money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.133 Class `money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>`

#### 16.1.133.1 Class data for `money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>`

The virtual table for the `std::money_put<wchar_t, std::ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` class is described by Table 16-404

**Table 16-404 Primary vtable for `money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>money_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>money_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;::~money_put()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>money_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;::~money_put()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>money_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, wchar_t, long double)</code> const
vfunc[3]:	<code>money_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, bool, ios_base&amp;, wchar_t, basic_string&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, allocator&lt;wchar_t&gt; &gt; const&amp;)</code> const

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::money_put<wchar_t, std::ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` class is described by Table 16-405

**Table 16-405 typeinfo for money\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>

**16.1.133.2 Interfaces for Class money\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::money\_put<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-406, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-406 libstdc++ - Class money\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Function Interfaces**

money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, wchar_t, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, wchar_t, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, wchar_t, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, bool, ios_base&, wchar_t, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_insert<false>(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_insert<true>(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, basic_string<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, allocator<wchar_t> > const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~money_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~money_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]
money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~money_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::money\_put<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-407, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-407 libstdc++ - Class money\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.134 Class locale

### 16.1.134.1 Interfaces for Class locale

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::locale specified in Table 16-408, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-408 libstdc++ - Class locale Function Interfaces**

locale::id::_M_id() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::name() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::operator==(locale const&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::_M_coalesce(locale const&, locale const&, int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::_S_normalize_category(int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::_Impl::_M_install_facet(locale::id const*, locale::facet const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
locale::_Impl::_M_replace_facet(locale::_Impl const*, locale::id const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
locale::_Impl::~_Impl()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
locale::_Impl::~_Impl()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]
locale::global(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::classic()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(locale::_Impl*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(locale const&, locale const&, int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(char const*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(locale::_Impl*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(locale const&, char const*, int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

locale::locale(locale const&, locale const&, int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::~locale()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::~locale()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::operator=(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::locale specified in Table 16-409, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-409 libstdc++ - Class locale Data Interfaces**

locale::all(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::none(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::time(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::ctype(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::collate(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::numeric(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::messages(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::monetary(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

### 16.1.135 Class locale::facet

#### 16.1.135.1 Class data for locale::facet

The virtual table for the std::locale::facet class is described by Table 16-410

**Table 16-410 Primary vtable for locale::facet**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for locale::facet
vfunc[0]:	locale::facet::~facet()
vfunc[1]:	locale::facet::~facet()

The Run Time Type Information for the std::locale::facet class is described by Table 16-411

**Table 16-411 typeinfo for locale::facet**

Base Vtable	vtable for __cxxabiv1::__class_type_info
Name	typeinfo name for locale::facet

#### 16.1.135.2 Interfaces for Class locale::facet

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::locale::facet specified in Table 16-412, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-412 libstdc++ - Class locale::facet Function Interfaces**

locale::facet::_S_get_c_name()(GLIBCXX_3.4.6) [ISOCXX]
locale::facet::_S_get_c_locale()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::facet::_S_clone_c_locale(__locale_struct*&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::facet::_S_create_c_locale(__locale_struct*&, char const*, __locale_struct*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::facet::_S_destroy_c_locale(__locale_struct*&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::facet::~facet()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::facet::~facet()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::facet::~facet()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
locale::locale(locale const&, char const*, int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::locale::facet specified in Table 16-413, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-413 libstdc++ - Class locale::facet Data Interfaces**

__timepunct_cache<char>::_S_timezones(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__timepunct_cache<wchar_t>::_S_timezones(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for locale::facet(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for locale::facet(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for locale::facet(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

## 16.1.136 facet functions

### 16.1.136.1 Interfaces for facet functions

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for facet functions specified in Table 16-414, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-414 libstdc++ - facet functions Function Interfaces**

void __convert_to_v<double>(char const*, double&, _Ios_Iostate&, __locale_struct* const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
void __convert_to_v<long double>(char const*, long double&, _Ios_Iostate&, __locale_struct* const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
void __convert_to_v<float>(char const*, float&, _Ios_Iostate&, __locale_struct* const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<moneypunct<char, false>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<moneypunct<wchar_t, false>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<ctype<wchar_t>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<codecvt<char, char, __mbstate_t>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

bool has_facet<codecvt<wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<collate<char>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<collate<wchar_t>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<messages<char>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<messages<wchar_t>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<numpunct<char>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<numpunct<wchar_t>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<time_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<time_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<time_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<time_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
bool has_facet<money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, false> const& use_facet<moneypunct<char, false>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<char, true> const& use_facet<moneypunct<char, true>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, false> const& use_facet<moneypunct<wchar_t, false>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
moneypunct<wchar_t, true> const& use_facet<moneypunct<wchar_t, true>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
__timepunct<char> const& use_facet<__timepunct<char>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

<code>_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;_timepunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>ctype&lt;char&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;ctype&lt;char&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>ctype&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;ctype&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;codecvt&lt;char, char, __mbstate_t&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;codecvt&lt;wchar_t, char, __mbstate_t&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>collate&lt;char&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;collate&lt;char&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>collate&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;collate&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>num_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;num_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>messages&lt;char&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;messages&lt;char&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>messages&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;messages&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>numpunct&lt;char&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;numpunct&lt;char&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>numpunct&lt;wchar_t&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;numpunct&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;time_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;time_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;time_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>time_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; const&amp; use_facet&lt;time_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;(locale const&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>

money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>> const& use_facet<money_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>> const& use_facet<money_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>> const& use_facet<money_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]
money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>> const& use_facet<money_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(locale const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOcxx]

### 16.1.137 Class `__num_base`

#### 16.1.137.1 Class data for `__num_base`

#### 16.1.137.2 Interfaces for Class `__num_base`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::__num_base` specified in Table 16-415, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-415 libstdc++ - Class `__num_base` Function Interfaces**

<code>__num_base::__S_format_float(ios_base const&amp;, char*, char)(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
---

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::__num_base` specified in Table 16-416, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-416 libstdc++ - Class `__num_base` Data Interfaces**

<code>__num_base::__S_atoms_in(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]
<code>__num_base::__S_atoms_out(GLIBCXX_3.4)</code> [ISOcxx]

### 16.1.138 Class `num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

#### 16.1.138.1 Class data for `num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

The virtual table for the `std::num_get<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` class is described by Table 16-417

**Table 16-417 Primary vtable for `num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>

vfunc[0]:	num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::~num_get()
vfunc[1]:	num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::~num_get()
vfunc[2]:	num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, bool&) const
vfunc[3]:	num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long&) const
vfunc[4]:	num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned short&) const
vfunc[5]:	num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned int&) const
vfunc[6]:	num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long&) const
vfunc[7]:	num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> > >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long long&) const

vfunc[8]:	<pre>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_get(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, unsigned long long&amp;) const</pre>
vfunc[9]:	<pre>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_get(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, float&amp;) const</pre>
vfunc[10]:	<pre>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_get(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, double&amp;) const</pre>
vfunc[11]:	<pre>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_get(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, long double&amp;) const</pre>
vfunc[12]:	<pre>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_get(istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, void*&amp;) const</pre>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::num_get<char, std::istreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` class is described by Table 16-418

**Table 16-418 typeinfo for `num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>__cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>num_get&lt;char, istreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>
basetype:	typeinfo for <code>locale::facet</code>

### 16.1.138.2 Interfaces for Class num\_get<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::num\_get<char, std::istreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char>>> specified in Table 16-419, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-419 libstdcxx - Class num\_get<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>> Function Interfaces**

istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::_M_extract_int<unsigned int>(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned int&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::_M_extract_int<long>(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::_M_extract_int<unsigned long>(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::_M_extract_int<unsigned short>(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned short&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::_M_extract_int<long long>(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::_M_extract_int<unsigned long long>(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >>::_M_extract_float(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>&)& const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >>::get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, void*&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >>::get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, bool&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >>::get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>,



istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, float&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned int&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned short&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::~num_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::~num_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::~num_get()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::num\_get<char, std::istreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char> >> specified in Table 16-420, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-420 libstdcxx - Class num\_get<char, istreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char> >> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for num_get<char, istreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char> >>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### **16.1.139 Class num\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

#### 16.1.139.1 Class data for num\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>

The virtual table for the std::num\_get<wchar\_t, std::istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-421

**Table 16-421 Primary vtable for num\_get<wchar\_t,  
istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>
vfunc[0]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~num_get()
vfunc[1]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::~num_get()
vfunc[2]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, bool&) const
vfunc[3]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long&) const
vfunc[4]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned short&) const
vfunc[5]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>,

	istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned int&) const
vfunc[6]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t>,  istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long&) const
vfunc[7]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t>,  istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long long&) const
vfunc[8]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t>,  istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long long&) const
vfunc[9]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t>,  istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, float&) const
vfunc[10]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t>,  istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, double&) const
vfunc[11]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t>,  istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long double&) const
vfunc[12]:	num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar _t, char_traits<wchar_t>, 

	<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, void*&gt; const</code>
--	--

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::num_get<wchar_t,  
std::istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` class is described by Table 16-422

**Table 16-422 typeinfo for num\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>
basetype:	typeinfo for <code>locale::facet</code>

#### 16.1.139.2 Interfaces for Class `num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::num_get<wchar_t, std::istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` specified in Table 16-423, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-423 libstdc++ - Class num\_get<wchar\_t, istreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Function Interfaces**

<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; &gt;::_M_extract_int&lt;unsigned int&gt;(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, unsigned int&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; &gt;::_M_extract_int&lt;long&gt;(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, long&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; &gt;::_M_extract_int&lt;unsigned long&gt;(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, unsigned long&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; &gt;::_M_extract_int&lt;unsigned short&gt;(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, unsigned short&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;::_M_extract_int&lt;long long&gt;(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, _Ios_Iostate&amp;, long long&amp;) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</code>
<code>istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt; &gt;::_M_extract_int&lt;unsigned long long&gt;(istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t,</code>

char_traits<wchar_t>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_extract_float(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, allocator<char>>&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, void*&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, bool&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, double&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long double&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, float&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned int&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned short&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, long long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::get(istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, _Ios_Iostate&, unsigned long long&) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]



An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class `std::num_get<wchar_t, std::istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>` specified in Table 16-424, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-424 libstdc++ - Class `num_get<wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>` Data Interfaces**

guard variable for <code>num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> ::::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
<code>num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> ::::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for <code>num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> ::::(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for <code>num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> ::::(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for <code>num_get&lt;wchar_t, istreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;</code> ::::(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.140 Class `num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>`

#### 16.1.140.1 Class data for `num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>`

The virtual table for the `std::num_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>` class is described by Table 16-425

**Table 16-425 Primary vtable for `num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>`**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for <code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code>
vfunc[0]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> ::::~ <code>num_put()</code>
vfunc[1]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> ::::~ <code>num_put()</code>
vfunc[2]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> :::: <code>do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, bool)</code> const
vfunc[3]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;</code> :::: <code>do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, long)</code> const

vfunc[4]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, unsigned long) const</code>
vfunc[5]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, long long) const</code>
vfunc[6]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, unsigned long long) const</code>
vfunc[7]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, double) const</code>
vfunc[8]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, long double) const</code>
vfunc[9]:	<code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, void const*) const</code>

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::num_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>` class is described by Table 16-426

**Table 16-426 typeinfo for `num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>
basetype:	typeinfo for <code>locale::facet</code>

#### 16.1.140.2 Interfaces for Class `num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::num_put<char, std::ostreambuf_iterator<char, std::char_traits<char>>>`

specified in Table 16-427, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-427 libstdc++ - Class `num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>` Function Interfaces**

<pre>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::_M_insert_int&lt;long&gt;(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::_M_insert_int&lt;unsigned long&gt;(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, unsigned long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::_M_insert_int&lt;long long&gt;(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::_M_insert_int&lt;unsigned long long&gt;(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, unsigned long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::_M_insert_float&lt;double&gt;(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, char, double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;&gt;::_M_insert_float&lt;long double&gt;(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, char, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, void const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, bool) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, unsigned long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>
<pre>num_put&lt;char, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt; &gt;::put(ostreambuf_iterator&lt;char, char_traits&lt;char&gt;&gt;, ios_base&amp;, char, long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]</pre>

num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, unsigned long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, void const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, bool) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, unsigned long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>, ios_base&, char, unsigned long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::~num_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::~num_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>> >::~num_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::num\_put<char, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<char, std::char\_traits<char>>> specified in Table 16-428, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-428 libstdcxx - Class num\_put<char, ostreambuf\_iterator<char, char\_traits<char>>> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

```
vtable for num_put<char, ostreambuf_iterator<char, char_traits<char>>
>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
```

### **16.1.141 Class num\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

#### **16.1.141.1 Class data for num\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

The virtual table for the std::num\_put<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> class is described by Table 16-429

**Table 16-429 Primary vtable for num\_put<wchar\_t,  
ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Offset	0
Virtual Base Offset	0
RTTI	typeinfo for num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>
vfunc[0]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~num_put()
vfunc[1]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~num_put()
vfunc[2]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, bool) const
vfunc[3]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long) const
vfunc[4]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, unsigned long) const
vfunc[5]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long long) const

vfunc[6]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, unsigned long long) const
vfunc[7]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, double) const
vfunc[8]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long double) const
vfunc[9]:	num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wcha r_t, char_traits<wchar_t>, ios_base&, wchar_t, void const*) const

The Run Time Type Information for the `std::num_put<wchar_t, std::ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` class is described by Table 16-430

**Table 16-430 typeinfo for num\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>>**

Base Vtable	vtable for <code>_cxxabiv1::__si_class_type_info</code>
Name	typeinfo name for <code>num_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>
basetype:	typeinfo for <code>locale::facet</code>

#### 16.1.141.2 Interfaces for Class `num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::num_put<wchar_t, std::ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, std::char_traits<wchar_t>>>` specified in Table 16-431, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-431 libstdc++ - Class `num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>` Function Interfaces**

<code>ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt; num_put&lt;wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator&lt;wchar_t, char_traits&lt;wchar_t&gt;&gt;&gt;</code>
--

>::_M_insert_int<long>(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_insert_int<unsigned long>(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, unsigned long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_insert_int<long long>(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_insert_int<unsigned long long>(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, unsigned long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_insert_float<double>(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, char, double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::_M_insert_float<long double>(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, char, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, void const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, bool) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, unsigned long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, unsigned long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, void const*) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, bool) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long double) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, unsigned long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::do_put(ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>, ios_base&, wchar_t, unsigned long long) const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~num_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~num_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>> >::~num_put()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic data interfaces for Class std::num\_put<wchar\_t, std::ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, std::char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> specified in Table 16-432, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-432 libstdcxx - Class num\_put<wchar\_t, ostreambuf\_iterator<wchar\_t, char\_traits<wchar\_t>>> Data Interfaces**

guard variable for num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>::id(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
typeinfo for num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
typeinfo name for num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]
vtable for num_put<wchar_t, ostreambuf_iterator<wchar_t, char_traits<wchar_t>>>(GLIBCXX_3.4) [CXXABI-1.86]

### 16.1.142 Class `__basic_file<char>`

#### 16.1.142.1 Class data for `__basic_file<char>`

#### 16.1.142.2 Interfaces for Class `__basic_file<char>`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::__basic_file<char>` specified in Table 16-433, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-433 libstdc++ - Class `__basic_file<char>` Function Interfaces**

<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::is_open() const(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::fd()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::file()(GLIBCXX_3.4.1) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::open(char const*, _Ios_Openmode, int)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::sync()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::close()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::sys_open(_IO_FILE*, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::sys_open(int, _Ios_Openmode)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::showmany_c()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::__basic_file(pthread_mutex_t*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::__basic_file(pthread_mutex_t*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::~__basic_file()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>
<code>__basic_file&lt;char&gt;::~__basic_file()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISO CXX]</code>

### 16.1.143 Class `_List_node_base`

#### 16.1.143.1 Interfaces for Class `_List_node_base`

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class `std::_List_node_base` specified in Table 16-434, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-434 libstdc++ - Class `_List_node_base` Function Interfaces**

<code>_List_node_base::hook(_List_node_base*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_List_node_base::swap(_List_node_base&amp;, _List_node_base&amp;)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_List_node_base::unhook()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_List_node_base::reverse()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]</code>
<code>_List_node_base::transfer(_List_node_base*,  _List_node_base*)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [LSB]</code>

## 16.1.144 Class allocator<char>

### 16.1.144.1 Class data for allocator<char>

### 16.1.144.2 Interfaces for Class allocator<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::allocator<char> specified in Table 16-435, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-435 libstdcxx - Class allocator<char> Function Interfaces**

allocator<char>::allocator(allocator<char> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<char>::allocator()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<char>::allocator(allocator<char> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<char>::allocator()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<char>::~allocator()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<char>::~allocator()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.145 Class allocator<wchar\_t>

### 16.1.145.1 Class data for allocator<wchar\_t>

### 16.1.145.2 Interfaces for Class allocator<wchar\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::allocator<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-436, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-436 libstdcxx - Class allocator<wchar\_t> Function Interfaces**

allocator<wchar_t>::allocator(allocator<wchar_t> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<wchar_t>::allocator()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<wchar_t>::allocator(allocator<wchar_t> const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<wchar_t>::allocator()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<wchar_t>::~allocator()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]
allocator<wchar_t>::~allocator()(GLIBCXX_3.4) [ISOCXX]

## 16.1.146 Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::\_\_pool<true>

### 16.1.146.1 Interfaces for Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::\_\_pool<true>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::\_\_pool<true> specified in Table 16-437, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-437 libstdcxx - Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::\_\_pool<true> Function Interfaces**

__gnu_cxx::__pool<true>::__M_destroy()(GLIBCXX_3.4.4) [LSB]
__gnu_cxx::__pool<true>::__M_initialize(void (*) (void*))(GLIBCXX_3.4.4) [LSB]

__gnu_cxx::__pool<true>::__M_initialize()(GLIBCXX_3.4.6) [LSB]
__gnu_cxx::__pool<true>::__M_get_thread_id()(GLIBCXX_3.4.4) [LSB]
__gnu_cxx::__pool<true>::__M_destroy_thread_key(void*)(GLIBCXX_3.4.4) [LSB]

### 16.1.147 Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::\_\_pool<false>

#### 16.1.147.1 Interfaces for Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::\_\_pool<false>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::\_\_pool<false> specified in Table 16-438, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-438 libstdcxx - Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::\_\_pool<false> Function Interfaces**

__gnu_cxx::__pool<false>::__M_destroy()(GLIBCXX_3.4.4) [LSB]
__gnu_cxx::__pool<false>::__M_initialize()(GLIBCXX_3.4.4) [LSB]

### 16.1.148 Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::free\_list

#### 16.1.148.1 Interfaces for Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::free\_list

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::free\_list specified in Table 16-439, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-439 libstdcxx - Class \_\_gnu\_cxx::free\_list Function Interfaces**

__gnu_cxx::free_list::__M_clear()(GLIBCXX_3.4.4) [LSB]
--

### 16.1.149 Class char\_traits<char>

#### 16.1.149.1 Interfaces for Class char\_traits<char>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::char\_traits<char> specified in Table 16-440, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-440 libstdcxx - Class char\_traits<char> Function Interfaces**

char_traits<char>::eq(char const&, char const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOCXX]
---

### 16.1.150 Class char\_traits<wchar\_t>

#### 16.1.150.1 Interfaces for Class char\_traits<wchar\_t>

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic methods for Class std::char\_traits<wchar\_t> specified in Table 16-441, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 16-441 libstdcxx - Class char\_traits<wchar\_t> Function Interfaces**

char_traits<wchar_t>::eq(wchar_t const&, wchar_t const&)(GLIBCXX_3.4.5) [ISOCXX]
--

## 16.2 Interface Definitions for libstdc++

The interfaces defined on the following pages are included in libstdc++ and are defined by this specification. Unless otherwise noted, these interfaces shall be included in the source standard.

Other interfaces listed in Section 16.1 shall behave as described in the referenced base document.

## **VI Commands and Utilities**

## 17 Commands and Utilities

### 17.1 Commands and Utilities

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the commands and utilities as described in Table 17-1, with at least the behavior described as mandatory in the referenced underlying specification, with the following exceptions:

1. If any operand (except one which follows --) starts with a hyphen, the behavior is unspecified.

**Rationale (Informative):** Applications should place options before operands, or use --, as needed. This text is needed because, by default, GNU option parsing differs from POSIX, unless the environment variable `POSIXLY_CORRECT` is set. For example, `ls . -a` in GNU `ls` means to list the current directory, showing all files (that is, “.” is an operand and `-a` is an option). In POSIX, “.” and `-a` are both operands, and the command means to list the current directory, and also the file named `-a`. Suggesting that applications rely on the setting of the `POSIXLY_CORRECT` environment variable, or try to set it, seems worse than just asking the applications to invoke commands in ways which work with either the POSIX or GNU behaviors.

**Table 17-1 Commands And Utilities**

[ [1]	du [2]	install [2]	mv [1]	strings [1]
ar [2]	echo [2]	install_initd [2]	newgrp [2]	strip [1]
at [2]	ed [1]	ipcrm [2]	nice [1]	stty [1]
awk [2]	egrep [2]	ipcs [2]	nl [1]	su [2]
basename [1]	env [1]	join [1]	nohup [1]	sync [2]
batch [2]	expand [1]	kill [1]	od [2]	tail [1]
bc [2]	expr [1]	killall [2]	passwd [2]	tar [2]
cat [1]	false [1]	ln [1]	paste [1]	tee [1]
chfn [2]	fgrep [2]	locale [1]	patch [2]	test [1]
chgrp [1]	file [2]	localedef [1]	pathchk [1]	tic [3]
chmod [1]	find [1]	logger [1]	pax [1]	time [1]
chown [1]	fold [1]	logname [1]	pidof [2]	touch [1]
chsh [2]	fuser [2]	lp [1]	pr [1]	tput [3]
cksum [1]	gencat [1]	lpr [2]	printf [1]	tr [1]
cmp [1]	getconf [1]	ls [2]	ps [1]	true [1]
col [2]	gettext [2]	lsb_release [2]	pwd [1]	tsort [1]
comm [1]	grep [2]	m4 [2]	remove_initd [2]	tty [1]
cp [1]	groupadd [2]	mailx [1]	renice [2]	umount [2]
cpio [2]	groupdel [2]	make [1]	rm [1]	uname [1]
crontab [2]	groupmod [2]	man [1]	rmdir [1]	unexpand [1]

csplit [1]	groups [2]	md5sum [2]	sed [2]	uniq [1]
cut [1]	gunzip [2]	mkdir [1]	sendmail [2]	useradd [2]
date [1]	gzip [2]	mkfifo [1]	seq [2]	userdel [2]
dd [1]	head [1]	mknod [2]	sh [2]	usermod [2]
df [2]	hostname [2]	mktemp [2]	shutdown [2]	wc [1]
diff [1]	iconv [1]	more [2]	sleep [1]	xargs [2]
dirname [1]	id [1]	mount [2]	sort [1]	zcat [2]
dmesg [2]	infocmp [3]	msgfmt [2]	split [1]	

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)

[2]. This Specification

[3]. Libncursesw API

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the shell built in utilities as described in Table 17-2, with at least the behavior described as mandatory in the referenced underlying specification, with the following exceptions:

1. The built in commands and utilities shall be provided by the **sh** utility itself, and need not be implemented in a manner so that they can be accessed via the exec family of functions as defined in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) and should not be invoked directly by those standard utilities that execute other utilities ( **env**, **find**, **nice**, **nohup**, **time**, **xargs** ).

**Rationale (Informative):** Since the built in utilities must affect the environment of the calling process, they have no effect when executed as a file.

**Table 17-2 Built In Utilities**

alias [1]	command [1]	getopts [1]	read [1]	umask [1]
bg [1]	fc [1]	hash [1]	type [1]	unalias [1]
cd [1]	fg [1]	jobs [1]	ulimit [1]	wait [1]

*Referenced Specification(s)*

[1]. POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)

## 17.2 Command Behavior

This section contains descriptions for commands and utilities whose specified behavior in the LSB contradicts or extends the standards referenced. It also contains commands and utilities only required by the LSB and not specified by other standards.

**ar****Name**

**ar** — create and maintain library archives (DEPRECATED)

**Description**

**ar** is deprecated from the LSB and is expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB.

**Rationale:** The LSB generally does not include software development utilities nor does it specify .o and .a file formats.

**ar** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

-T

-C

need not be accepted.

-l

has unspecified behavior.

-q

has unspecified behavior; using -r is suggested.

**at****Name**

**at** — examine or delete jobs for later execution

**Description**

**at** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) but with differences as listed below.

**Differences****Options**

-d

is functionally equivalent to the -r option specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

-r

need not be supported, but the '-d' option is equivalent.

-t time

need not be supported.

**Optional Control Files**

The implementation shall support the XSI optional behavior for access control; however the files `at.allow` and `at.deny` may reside in `/etc` rather than `/usr/lib/cron`.

**awk****Name**

**awk** — pattern scanning and processing language

**Description**

**awk** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

Certain aspects of internationalized regular expressions are optional; see Regular Expressions.

**batch****Name**

**batch** — schedule commands to be executed in a batch queue

**Description**

The specification for **batch** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

**Optional Control Files**

The implementation shall support the XSI optional behavior for access control; however the files `at.allow` and `at.deny` may reside in `/etc` rather than `/usr/lib/cron`.

**bc****Name**

**bc** — an arbitrary precision calculator language

**Description**

**bc** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) but with extensions as listed below.

**Extensions**

The **bc** language may be extended in an implementation defined manner. If an implementation supports extensions, it shall also support the additional options:

**-s | --standard**

processes exactly the POSIX **bc** language.

**-w | --warn**

gives warnings for extensions to POSIX bc.

## chfn

### Name

**chfn** — change user name and information

### Synopsis

**chfn** [-f *full\_name*] [-h *home\_phone*] [user]

### Description

**chfn** shall update the user database. An unprivileged user may only change the fields for their own account, a user with appropriate privileges may change the fields for any account.

The fields *full\_name* and *home\_phone* may contain any character except:

- any control character
- comma
- colon
- equal sign

If none of the options are selected, **chfn** operates in an interactive fashion. The prompts and expected input in interactive mode are unspecified and should not be relied upon.

As it is possible for the system to be configured to restrict which fields a non-privileged user is permitted to change, applications should be written to gracefully handle these situations.

### Standard Options

-f *full\_name*

sets the user's full name.

-h *home\_phone*

sets the user's home phone number.

### Future Directions

The following two options are expected to be added in a future version of the LSB:

-o office

sets the user's office room number.

-p office\_phone

sets the user's office phone number.

Note that some implementations contain a "-o other" option which specifies an additional field called "other". Traditionally, this field is not subject to the constraints about legitimate characters in fields. Also, one traditionally shall have appropriate privileges to change the other field. At this point there is no consensus about whether it is desirable to specify the other field; applications may wish to avoid using it.

The "-w work\_phone" field found in some implementations should be replaced by the "-p office\_phone" field. The "-r room\_number" field found in some implementations is the equivalent of the "-o office" option mentioned above; which one of these two options to specify will depend on implementation experience and the decision regarding the other field.

**chsh****Name**

**chsh** — change login shell

**Synopsis**

```
chsh [-s login_shell] [user]
```

**Description**

**chsh** changes the user login shell. This determines the name of the user's initial login command. An unprivileged user may only change the login shell for their own account, a user with appropriate privilege may change the login shell for any account specified by *user*.

Unless the user has appropriate privilege, the initial login command name shall be one of those listed in */etc/shells*. The *login\_shell* shall be the absolute path (i.e. it must start with '/') to an executable file. Accounts which are restricted (in an implementation-defined manner) may not change their login shell.

If the *-s* option is not selected, **chsh** operates in an interactive mode. The prompts and expected input in this mode are unspecified.

**Standard Options**

```
-s login_shell
      sets the login shell.
```

**col****Name**

**col** — filter reverse line feeds from input

**Description**

**col** is as specified in SUSv2 but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

The *-P* option has unspecified behavior.

**Note:** Although **col** is shown as legacy in SUSv2, it is not (yet) deprecated in the LSB.

**cpio****Name**

**cpio** — copy file archives in and out

**Description**

**cpio** is as specified in SUSv2, but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

Some elements of the Pattern Matching Notation are optional; see Pattern Matching Notation.

## **crontab**

### **Name**

**crontab** — maintain crontab files for individual users

### **Synopsis**

```
crontab [-u user] file crontab [-u user] {-l | -r | -e}
```

### **Description**

**crontab** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

### **Optional Control Files**

The implementation shall support the XSI optional behavior for access control; however the files `cron.allow` and `cron.deny` may reside in `/etc` rather than `/usr/lib/cron`.

## **df**

### **Name**

**df** — report file system disk space usage

### **Description**

The **df** command shall behave as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

### **Options**

If the `-k` option is not specified, disk space is shown in unspecified units. If the `-P` option is specified, the size of the unit shall be printed on the header line in the format "%4s-blocks". Applications should specify `-k`.

The XSI option `-t` has unspecified behavior. Applications should not specify `-t`.

**Rationale:** The most common implementation of **df** uses the `-t` option for a different purpose (restricting output to a particular file system type), and use of `-t` is therefore non-portable.

### **Operand May Identify Special File**

If an argument is the absolute file name of a special file containing a mounted file system, **df** shall show the space available on that file system rather than on the file system containing the special file (which is typically the root file system).

**Note:** In POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) the XSI optional behavior permits an operand to name a special file, but appears to require the operation be performed on the file system containing the special file. A defect report has been submitted for this case.

## dmesg

### Name

**dmesg** — print or control the system message buffer

### Synopsis

**dmesg** [-c | -n level | -s bufsize]

### Description

**dmesg** examines or controls the system message buffer. Only a user with appropriate privileges may modify the system message buffer parameters or contents.

### Standard Options

**-c**

If the user has appropriate privilege, clears the system message buffer contents after printing.

**-n level**

If the user has appropriate privilege, sets the level at which logging of messages is done to the console.

**-s bufsize**

uses a buffer of *bufsize* to query the system message buffer. This is 16392 by default.

## du

### Name

**du** — estimate file space usage

### Description

**du** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

### Differences

If the **-k** option is not specified, disk space is shown in unspecified units. Applications should specify **-k**.

**echo****Name**

`echo` — write arguments to standard output

**Synopsis**

```
echo [string...]
```

**Description**

The `echo` command is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with the following differences.

Implementations may support implementation-defined options to `echo`. The behavior of `echo` if any arguments contain backslashes is also implementation defined.

**Application Usage**

Conforming applications should not run `echo` with a first argument starting with a hyphen, or with any arguments containing backslashes; they should use `printf` in those cases.

**Note:** The behavior specified here is similar to that specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) without the XSI option. However, the LSB strongly recommends conforming applications not use any options (even if the implementation provides them) while POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) specifies behavior if the first operand is the string `-n`.

**egrep****Name**

`egrep` — search a file with an Extended Regular Expression pattern

**Description**

`egrep` is equivalent to `grep -E`. For further details, see the specification for `grep`.

**fgrep****Name**

`fgrep` — search a file with a fixed pattern

**Description**

`fgrep` is equivalent to `grep -F`. For further details, see the specification for `grep`.

**file****Name**

`file` — determine file type

**Description**

`file` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

The `-M`, `-h`, `-d`, and `-i` options need not be supported.

**fuser****Name**

**fuser** — identify processes using files or sockets

**Description**

**fuser** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

The **fuser** command is a system administration utility, see Path For System Administration Utilities.

**Option Differences**

**-c**

has unspecified behavior.

**-f**

has unspecified behavior.

## gettext

### Name

`gettext` — retrieve text string from message catalog

### Synopsis

```
gettext [options] [textdomain] msgid gettext -s [options] msgid...
```

### Description

The **gettext** utility retrieves a translated text string corresponding to string *msgid* from a message object generated with **msgfmt** utility.

The message object name is derived from the optional argument *textdomain* if present, otherwise from the **TEXTDOMAIN** environment variable. If no domain is specified, or if a corresponding string cannot be found, **gettext** prints *msgid*.

Ordinarily **gettext** looks for its message object in *dirname/lang/LC\_MESSAGES* where *dirname* is the implementation-defined default directory and *lang* is the locale name. If present, the **TEXTDOMAINDIR** environment variable replaces the *dirname*.

This utility interprets C escape sequences such as `\t` for tab. Use `\\\` to print a backslash. To produce a message on a line of its own, either put a `\n` at the end of *msgid*, or use this command in conjunction with the **printf** utility.

When used with the `-s` option the **gettext** utility behaves like the **echo** utility, except that the message corresponding to *msgid* in the selected catalog provides the arguments.

### Options

`-d domainname`

`--domain=domainname`

PARAMETER translated messages from *domainname*.

`-e`

Enable expansion of some escape sequences.

`-n`

Suppress trailing newline.

### Operands

The following operands are supported:

*textdomain*

A domain name used to retrieve the messages.

*msgid*

A key to retrieve the localized message.

### Environment Variables

**LANGUAGE**

Specifies one or more locale names.

**LANG**

Specifies locale name.

**LC\_MESSAGES**

Specifies messaging locale, and if present overrides `LANG` for messages.

#### `TEXTDOMAIN`

Specifies the text domain name, which is identical to the message object filename without `.mo` suffix.

#### `TEXTDOMAINDIR`

Specifies the pathname to the message catalog, and if present replaces the implementation-defined default directory.

## Exit Status

The following exit values are returned:

0

Successful completion.

>0

An error occurred.

## **grep**

### Name

`grep` — print lines matching a pattern

### Description

`grep` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

### LSB Differences

Certain aspects of regular expression matching are optional; see Regular Expressions.

## **groupadd**

### Name

`groupadd` — create a new group

### Synopsis

`groupadd [-g gid [-o]] group`

### Description

If the caller has appropriate privilege, the `groupadd` command shall create a new group named `group`. The group name shall be unique in the group database. If no `gid` is specified, `groupadd` shall create the new group with a unique group ID. If the group named `group` already exists, or if a group with `gid` ID exists and `-o` option is not set, `groupadd` shall issue a diagnostic message and exit with a non-zero exit status.

The `groupadd` command is a system administration utility, see Path For System Administration Utilities.

### Options

`-g gid [-o]`

The new group shall have group ID `gid`. If the `-o` option is not used, no other group shall have this group ID. The value of `gid` shall be non-negative.

## groupdel

### Name

`groupdel` — delete a group

### Synopsis

`groupdel group`

### Description

If the caller has sufficient privilege, the **groupdel** command shall modify the system group database, deleting the group named *group*. If the group named *group* does not exist or is a primary group for existing user, **groupdel** shall issue a diagnostic message and exit with a non-zero exit status.

The **groupdel** command is a system administration utility, see Path For System Administration Utilities.

## groupmod

### Name

`groupmod` — modify a group

### Synopsis

`groupmod [-g gid [-o]] [-n group_name] group`

### Description

If the caller has appropriate privilege, the **groupmod** command shall modify the entry in the system group database corresponding to a group named *group*.

The **groupmod** command is a system administration utility, see Path For System Administration Utilities.

### Options

`-g gid [-o]`

Modify the group's group ID, setting it to *gid*. If the *-o* option is not used, no other group shall have this group ID. The value of *gid* shall be non-negative.

**Note:** Only the group ID in the database is altered; any files with group ownership set to the original group ID are unchanged by this modification.

`-n group_name`

changes the name of the group from *group* to *group\_name*.

## groups

### Name

`groups` — display a group

### Synopsis

`groups [user]`

### Description

The **groups** command shall behave as **id -Gn [user]**, as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). The optional *user* parameter will display the groups for the named user.

## gunzip

### Name

`gunzip` — uncompress files

### Description

`gunzip` is equivalent to `gzip -d`. See the specification for `gzip` for further details.

Filesystem Hierarchy Standard requires that if `gunzip` exists, it must be a symbolic or hard link to `/bin/gzip`. This specification additionally allows `gunzip` to be a wrapper script which calls `gzip -d`.

## gzip

### Name

**gzip** — compress or expand files

### Synopsis

```
gzip [-cdfhlLnNrtvV19] [-S suffix] [name...]
```

### Description

The **gzip** command shall attempt to reduce the size of the named files. Whenever possible, each file is replaced by one with the extension `.gz`, while keeping the same ownership, modes, access and modification times. If no files are specified, or if a file name is `-`, the standard input is compressed to the standard output. **gzip** shall only attempt to compress regular files. In particular, it will ignore symbolic links.

When compressing, **gzip** uses the deflate algorithm specified in RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification and stores the result in a file using the gzip file format specified in RFC 1952: GZIP File Format Specification.

### Options

**-c, --stdout, --to-stdout**

writes output on standard output, leaving the original files unchanged. If there are several input files, the output consists of a sequence of independently compressed members. To obtain better compression, concatenate all input files before compressing them.

**-d, --decompress, --uncompress**

the name operands are compressed files, and **gzip** shall decompress them.

**-f, --force**

forces compression or decompression even if the file has multiple links or the corresponding file already exists, or if the compressed data is read from or written to a terminal. If the input data is not in a format recognized by **gzip**, and if the option `--stdout` is also given, copy the input data without change to the standard output: let **gzip** behave as **cat**. If `-f` is not given, and when not running in the background, **gzip** prompts to verify whether an existing file should be overwritten.

**-l, --list**

lists the compressed size, uncompressed size, ratio and uncompressed name for each compressed file. For files that are not in **gzip** format, the uncompressed size shall be given as `-1`. If the `--verbose` or `-v` option is also specified, the crc and timestamp for the uncompressed file shall also be displayed.

For decompression, **gzip** shall support at least the following compression methods:

- deflate (RFC 1951: DEFLATE Compressed Data Format Specification)
- compress (POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009))

The crc shall be given as `ffffffff` for a file not in **gzip** format.

If the `--name` or `-N` option is also specified, the uncompressed name, date and time are those stored within the compressed file, if present.

If the `--quiet` or `-q` option is also specified, the title and totals lines are not displayed.

**-L, --license**

displays the **gzip** license and quit.

**-n, --no-name**

does not save the original file name and time stamp by default when compressing. (The original name is always saved if the name had to be truncated.) When decompressing, do not restore the original file name if present (remove only the gzip suffix from the compressed file name) and do not restore the original time stamp if present (copy it from the compressed file). This option is the default when decompressing.

**-N, --name**

always saves the original file name and time stamp when compressing; this is the default. When decompressing, restore the original file name and time stamp if present. This option is useful on systems which have a limit on file name length or when the time stamp has been lost after a file transfer.

**-q, --quiet**

suppresses all warnings.

**-r, --recursive**

travels the directory structure recursively. If any of the file names specified on the command line are directories, **gzip** will descend into the directory and compress all the files it finds there (or decompress them in the case of **gunzip**).

**-S .suf, --suffix .suf**

uses suffix `.suf` instead of `.gz`.

**-t, --test**

checks the compressed file integrity.

**-v, --verbose**

displays the name and percentage reduction for each file compressed or decompressed.

**-#, --fast, --best**

regulates the speed of compression using the specified digit #, where `-1` or `--fast` indicates the fastest compression method (less compression) and `-9` or `--best` indicates the slowest compression method (best compression). The default compression level is `-6` (that is, biased towards high compression at expense of speed).

## LSB Deprecated Options

The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications should only use the non-LSB-deprecated behaviors.

**-V, --version**

displays the version number and compilation options, then quits.

## hostname

### Name

`hostname` — show or set the system's host name

### Synopsis

```
hostname [name]
```

### Description

**hostname** is used to either display or, with appropriate privileges, set the current host name of the system. The host name is used by many applications to identify the machine.

When called without any arguments, the program displays the name of the system as returned by the `gethostname()` function.

When called with a *name* argument, and the user has appropriate privilege, the command sets the host name.

**Note:** It is not specified if the hostname displayed will be a fully qualified domain name. Applications requiring a particular format of hostname should check the output and take appropriate action.

## install

### Name

`install` — copy files and set attributes

### Synopsis

```
install [option...] SOURCE DEST install [option...] SOURCE...
DEST install [-d | --directory] [option...] DIRECTORY...
```

### Description

In the first two formats, copy *SOURCE* to *DEST* or multiple *SOURCE(s)* to the existing *DEST* directory, optionally setting permission modes and file ownership. In the third format, each *DIRECTORY* and any missing parent directories shall be created.

### Standard Options

`--backup[=METHOD]`

makes a backup of each existing destination file. *METHOD* may be one of the following:

*none* or *off*

never make backups.

*numbered* or *t*

make numbered backups. A numbered backup has the form "%s.%~d~", *target\_name*, *version\_number*. Each backup shall increment the version number by 1.

*existing* or *nil*

behave as numbered if numbered backups exist, or simple otherwise.

*simple* or *never*

append a suffix to the name. The default suffix is '~', but can be overridden by setting SIMPLE\_BACKUP\_SUFFIX in the environment, or via the `-s` or `--suffix` option.

If no *METHOD* is specified, the environment variable VERSION\_CONTROL shall be examined for one of the above. Unambiguous abbreviations of *METHOD* shall be accepted. If no *METHOD* is specified, or if *METHOD* is empty, the backup method shall default to *existing*.

If *METHOD* is invalid or ambiguous, `install` shall fail and issue a diagnostic message.

`-b`

is equivalent to `--backup=existing`.

`-d, --directory`

treats all arguments as directory names; creates all components of the specified directories.

`-D`

creates all leading components of *DEST* except the last, then copies *SOURCE* to *DEST*; useful in the 1st format.

`-g GROUP, --group=GROUP`

if the user has appropriate privilege, sets group ownership, instead of process' current group. *GROUP* is either a name in the user group database, or a positive integer, which shall be used as a group-id.

**-m MODE, --mode=MODE**

sets permission mode (specified as in **chmod**), instead of the default `rwxr-xr-x`.

**-o OWNER, --owner=OWNER**

if the user has appropriate privilege, sets ownership. *OWNER* is either a name in the user login database, or a positive integer, which shall be used as a user-id.

**-p, --preserve-timestamps**

copies the access and modification times of *SOURCE* files to corresponding destination files.

**-s, --strip**

strips symbol tables, only for 1st and 2nd formats.

**-S SUFFIX, --suffix=SUFFIX**

equivalent to `--backup=existing`, except if a simple suffix is required, use *SUFFIX*.

**--verbose**

prints the name of each directory as it is created.

**-v, --verbose**

print the name of each file before copying it to `stdout`.

## **install\_initd**

### **Name**

`install_initd` — activate an init script

### **Synopsis**

```
/usr/lib/lsb/install_initd initd_file
```

### **Description**

`install_initd` shall activate a system initialization file that has been copied to an implementation defined location such that this file shall be run at the appropriate point during system initialization. The **install\_initd** command is typically called in the postinstall script of a package, after the script has been copied to `/etc/init.d`. See also Installation and Removal of Init Scripts.

## ipcrm

### Name

**ipcrm** — remove IPC Resources

### Synopsis

```
ipcrm [-q msgid | -Q msgkey | -s semid | -S semkey | -m shmid | -M  
shmkey]... ipcrm [shm | msg | msg] id...
```

### Description

If any of the *-q*, *-Q*, *-s*, *-S*, *-m*, or *-M* arguments are given, the **ipcrm** shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

Otherwise, **ipcrm** shall remove the resource of the specified type identified by *id*.

### Future Directions

A future revision of this specification may deprecate the second synopsis form.

**Rationale:** In its first Linux implementation, **ipcrm** used the second syntax shown in the SYNOPSIS. Functionality present in other implementations of **ipcrm** has since been added, namely the ability to delete resources by key (not just identifier), and to respect the same command line syntax. The previous syntax is still supported for backwards compatibility only.

## **ipcs**

### **Name**

**ipcs** — provide information on ipc facilities

### **Synopsis**

```
ipcs [-smq] [-tcp]
```

### **Description**

**ipcs** provides information on the ipc facilities for which the calling process has read access.

**Note:** Although this command has many similarities with the optional **ipcs** utility described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), it has substantial differences and is therefore described separately. The options specified here have similar meaning to those in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009); other options specified there have unspecified behavior on an LSB conforming implementation. See Application Usage below. The output format is not specified.

### **Resource display options**

**-m**

shared memory segments.

**-q**

message queues.

**-s**

semaphore arrays.

### **Output format options**

**-t**

time.

**-p**

pid.

**-c**

creator.

### **Application Usage**

In some implementations of **ipcs** the **-a** option will print all information available. In other implementations the **-a** option will print all resource types. Therefore, applications shall not use the **-a** option.

Some implementations of **ipcs** provide more output formats than are specified here. These options are not consistent between differing implementations of **ipcs**. Therefore, only the **-t**, **-c** and **-p** option formatting flags may be used. At least one of the **-t**, **-c** and **-p** options and at least one of **-m**, **-q** and **-s** options shall be specified. If no options are specified, the output is unspecified.

**killall****Name**

**killall** — kill processes by name

**Synopsis**

```
killall [-egiqvw] [-signal] name... killall -l killall -v
```

**Description**

**killall** sends a signal to all processes running any of the specified commands. If no signal name is specified, `SIGTERM` is sent.

Signals can be specified either by name (e.g. `-HUP`) or by number (e.g. `-1`). Signal `0` (check if a process exists) can only be specified by number.

If the command name contains a slash (/), processes executing that particular file will be selected for killing, independent of their name.

**killall** returns a non-zero return code if no process has been killed for any of the listed commands. If at least one process has been killed for each command, **killall** returns zero.

A **killall** process never kills itself (but may kill other **killall** processes).

**Standard Options**

**-e**

requires an exact match for very long names. If a command name is longer than 15 characters, the full name may be unavailable (i.e. it is swapped out). In this case, **killall** will kill everything that matches within the first 15 characters. With **-e**, such entries are skipped. **killall** prints a message for each skipped entry if **-v** is specified in addition to **-e**.

**-g**

kills the process group to which the process belongs. The kill signal is only sent once per group, even if multiple processes belonging to the same process group were found.

**-i**

asks interactively for confirmation before killing.

**-l**

lists all known signal names.

**-q**

does not complain if no processes were killed.

**-v**

reports if the signal was successfully sent.

**LSB Deprecated Options**

The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications should only use the non-LSB-deprecated behaviors.

**-V**

displays version information.

**lpr****Name**

lpr — off line print

**Synopsis**

```
lpr [-l] [-p] [-Pprinter] [-h] [-s] [-#copies] [-J name] [-T title] [name  
.....]
```

**Description**

**lpr** uses a spooling daemon to print the named files when facilities become available. If no names appear, the standard input is assumed.

**Standard Options**

-l

identifies binary data that is not to be filtered but sent as raw input to printer.

-p

formats with "pr" before sending to printer.

-Pprinter

sends output to the printer named printer instead of the default printer.

-h

suppresses header page.

-s

uses symbolic links.

-#copies

specifies copies as the number of copies to print.

-J name

specifies name as the job name for the header page.

-T title

specifies title as the title used for "pr".

**ls****Name**

**ls** — list directory contents

**Description**

**ls** shall behave as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with extensions listed below.

**Extensions**

**-l**

If the file is a character special or block special file, the size of the file shall be replaced with two unsigned numbers in the format "%u, %u", representing the major and minor device numbers associated with the special file.

**Note:** The LSB does not specify the meaning of the major and minor devices numbers.

**-p**

in addition to POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) XSI optional behavior of printing a slash for a directory, **ls -p** may display other characters for other file types.

## **lsb\_release**

### **Name**

`lsb_release` — print distribution specific information

### **Synopsis**

`lsb_release [option...]`

### **Description**

The `lsb_release` command prints certain LSB (Linux Standard Base) and Distribution information.

If no options are given, the `-v` option is the default.

### **Options**

`-v, --version`

displays the LSB version the distribution is compliant with. The version is expressed as a colon separated list of versioned LSB module identifiers. An LSB module identifier is a dash-separated tuple consisting of module name and version or module name, version and architecture name, in that order. The version output is presented as a single line of text beginning with `LSB Version:` followed by a tab character, then the list of LSB module identifiers. This format is intended to be easily parseable by programs which need to consume the data. Excepting `core`, which must always be present, the list of module identifiers may change over time depending on installations and removals of system software.

Example: `LSB Version: core-5.0-amd64:core-5.0-noarch:desktop-5.0-amd64:desktop-5.0-noarch:languages-5.0:imaging-5.0`

**Note:** An implementation may support multiple releases of the same module. To claim compliance, the implementation shall list all relevant module identifiers. Version specific library interfaces, if any, will be selected by the program interpreter, which may change from release to release. Version specific commands and utilities, if any, will be described in the relevant specification.

For reporting or querying compliance with this release of the specification, use the module names found in the *Package Dependencies* section of the *Package Format and Installation* chapter for that module specification.

`-i, --id`

displays a string identifying the distribution provider. The `id` output is a single line of text beginning with `Distributor ID:` followed by a tab character, then the `id` string. This specification assigns no meaning to the value of the string, the contents are at the discretion of the distribution provider.

Example: `Distributor ID: Frobnozz`

`-d, --description`

displays text describing the distribution. The `description` output is a single line of text beginning with `Description:` followed by a tab character, then the `description` string. This specification assigns no meaning to the value of the string, the contents are at the discretion of the distribution provider.

Example: `Description: Frobnozz release 9 (Gilpher)`

`-r, --release`

displays the release number of distribution. The release output is a single line of text beginning with `Release:` followed by a tab character, then the release string. This specification assigns no meaning to the value of the string, the contents are at the discretion of the distribution provider.

Example: `Release: 9`

`-c, --codename`

displays a codename which corresponds to the distribution release. The codename output is a single line of text beginning with `Codename:` followed by a tab character, then the codename string. This specification assigns no meaning to the value of the string, the contents are at the discretion of the distribution provider.

Example: `Codename: Gilpher`

`-a, --all`

displays all of the above information.

`-s, --short`

displays all of the above information in a short output format.

`-h, --help`

displays a human-readable help message.

## **m4**

### **Name**

`m4` — macro processor

### **Description**

`m4` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO / IEC 9945-2009), but with extensions as listed below.

### **Extensions**

`-P`

forces all builtins to be prefixed with `m4_`. For example, `define` becomes `m4_define`.

`-I directory`

Add `directory` to the end of the search path for includes.

## md5sum

### Name

**md5sum** — generate or check MD5 message digests

### Synopsis

```
md5sum [-c [file] | file]
```

### Description

For each file, write to standard output a line containing the MD5 message digest of that file, followed by one or more blank characters, followed by the name of the file. The MD5 message digest shall be calculated according to RFC 1321: The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm and output as 32 hexadecimal digits.

If no file names are specified as operands, read from standard input and use “-” as the file name in the output.

### Options

**-c** [file]

checks the MD5 message digest of all files named in *file* against the message digest listed in the same file. The actual format of *file* is the same as the output of **md5sum**. That is, each line in the file describes a file. If *file* is not specified, read message digests from `stdin`.

### Exit Status

**md5sum** shall exit with status 0 if the sum was generated successfully, or, in check mode, if the check matched. Otherwise, **md5sum** shall exit with a non-zero status.

## **mknod**

### **Name**

**mknod** — make special files

### **Synopsis**

```
mknod [-m mode | --mode=mode] name type [major minor]mknod [--version]
```

### **Description**

The **mknod** command shall create a special file named *name* of the given *type*.

The *type* shall be one of the following:

b

creates a block (buffered) special file with the specified *major* and *minor* device numbers.

c, u

creates a character (unbuffered) special file with the specified *major* and *minor* device numbers.

p

creates a FIFO.

### **Options**

**-m mode, --mode=mode**

create the special file with file access permissions set as described in *mode*. The permissions may be any absolute value (i.e. one not containing '+' or '-' ) acceptable to the **chmod** command.

**--version**

output version information and exit.

**Note:** This option may be deprecated in a future release of this specification.

If *type* is p, *major* and *minor* shall not be specified. Otherwise, these parameters are mandatory.

### **Future Directions**

This command may be deprecated in a future version of this specification. The *major* and *minor* operands are insufficiently portable to be specified usefully here. Only a FIFO can be portably created by this command, and the **mkfifo** command is a simpler interface for that purpose.

## **mktemp**

### **Name**

**mktemp** — make temporary file name (unique)

### **Synopsis**

```
mktemp [-q] [-u] template
```

### **Description**

The **mktemp** command takes the given file name *template* and overwrites a portion of it to create a file name. This file name shall be unique and suitable for use by the application.

The *template* should have at least six trailing 'x' characters. These characters are replaced with characters from the portable filename character set in order to generate a unique name.

If **mktemp** can successfully generate a unique file name, and the *-u* option is not present, the file shall be created with read and write permission only for the current user. The **mktemp** command shall write the filename generated to the standard output.

### **Options**

**-q**

fail silently if an error occurs. Diagnostic messages to `stderr` are suppressed, but the command shall still exit with a non-zero exit status if an error occurs.

**-u**

operates in `unsafe' mode. A unique name is generated, but the temporary file shall be unlinked before **mktemp** exits. Use of this option is not encouraged.

**more****Name**

**more** — display files on a page-by-page basis

**Description**

**more** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

The **more** command need not respect the `LINES` and `COLUMNS` environment variables.

The following additional options may be supported:

`-num`

specifies an integer which is the screen size (in lines).

`+num`

starts at line number `num`.

`+/pattern`

Start at the first line matching the pattern, equivalent to executing the search forward (/) command with the given pattern immediately after opening each file.

The following options from POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) may behave differently:

`-e`

has unspecified behavior.

`-i`

has unspecified behavior.

`-n`

has unspecified behavior.

`-p`

Either clear the whole screen before displaying any text (instead of the usual scrolling behavior), or provide the behavior specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). In the latter case, the syntax is "`-p command`".

`-t`

has unspecified behavior.

The **more** command need not support the following interactive commands:

```
g
G
u
control u
control f
newline
j
k
r
R
m
'(return to mark)
/!
?
N
:e
:t
control g
ZZ
```

## Rationale

The `+num` and `+/string` options are deprecated in SUSv2, and have been removed in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009); however this specification continues to specify them because the publicly available `util-linux` package does not support the replacement (`-p command`). The `+command` option as found in SUSv2 is more general than is specified here, but the `util-linux` package appears to only support the more specific `+num` and `+/string` forms.

## mount

### Name

**mount** — mount a file system

### Synopsis

```
mount [-hV] mount [-a] [-fFnrvw] [-t fstype] mount [-fnrvw] [-o
options [,....]] [device | dir] mount [-fnrvw] [-t fstype] [-o
options] device dir
```

### Description

As described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), all files in the system are organized in a directed graph, known as the file hierarchy, rooted at /. These files can be spread out over several underlying devices. The **mount** command shall attach the file system found on some underlying device to the file hierarchy.

### Options

**-v**

invoke verbose mode. The **mount** command shall provide diagnostic messages on *stdout*.

**-a**

mount all file systems (of the given types) mentioned in /etc/fstab.

**-F**

If the **-a** option is also present, fork a new incarnation of **mount** for each device to be mounted. This will do the mounts on different devices or different NFS servers in parallel.

**-f**

cause everything to be done except for the actual system call; if it's not obvious, this 'fakes' mounting the file system.

**-n**

mount without writing in /etc/mtab. This is necessary for example when /etc is on a read-only file system.

**-s**

ignore **mount** options not supported by a file system type. Not all file systems support this option.

**-r**

mount the file system read-only. A synonym is **-o ro**.

**-w**

mount the file system read/write. (default) A synonym is **-o rw**.

**-L** *label*

If the file /proc/partitions is supported, mount the partition that has the specified label.

**-U** *uuid*

If the file /proc/partitions is supported, mount the partition that has the specified uuid.

**-t** *vfstype*

indicate a file system type of *vfstype*.

More than one type may be specified in a comma separated list. The list of file system types can be prefixed with *no* to specify the file system types on which no action should be taken.

**-o**

options are specified with a **-o** flag followed by a comma-separated string of options. Some of these options are only useful when they appear in the /etc/fstab file. The following options apply to any file system that is being mounted:

**async**

perform all I/O to the file system asynchronously.

**atime**

update inode access time for each access. (default)

**auto**

in /etc/fstab, indicate the device is mountable with **-a**.

**defaults**

use default options: *rw*, *suid*, *dev*, *exec*, *auto*, *nouser*, *async*.

**dev**

interpret character or block special devices on the file system.

**exec**

permit execution of binaries.

**noatime**

do not update file access times on this file system.

**noauto**

in /etc/fstab, indicates the device is only explicitly mountable.

**nodev**

do not interpret character or block special devices on the file system.

**noexec**

do not allow execution of any binaries on the mounted file system.

**nosuid**

do not allow set-user-identifier or set-group-identifier bits to take effect.

**nouser**

forbid an unprivileged user to mount the file system. (default)

**remount**

remount an already-mounted file system. This is commonly used to change the mount options for a file system, especially to make a read-only file system writable.

**ro**

mount the file system read-only.

**rw**

mount the file system read-write.

**suid**

allow set-user-identifier or set-group-identifier bits to take effect.

**sync**

do all I/O to the file system synchronously.

**user**

allow an unprivileged user to mount the file system. This option implies the options `noexec`, `nosuid`, `nodev` unless overridden by subsequent options.

## LSB Deprecated Options

The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications should only use the non-LSB-deprecated behaviors.

**-V**

output version and exit.

## msgfmt

### Name

`msgfmt` — create a message object from a message file

### Synopsis

```
msgfmt [options...] filename...
```

### Description

The `msgfmt` command generates a binary message catalog from a textual translation description. Message catalogs, or message object files, are stored in files with a `.mo` extension.

**Note:** The format of message object files is not guaranteed to be portable. Message catalogs should always be generated on the target architecture using the `msgfmt` command.

The source message files, otherwise known as portable object files, have a `.po` extension.

The *filename* operands shall be portable object files. The `.po` file contains messages to be displayed to users by system utilities or by application programs. The portable object files are text files, and the messages in them can be rewritten in any language supported by the system.

If any *filename* is `-`, a portable object file shall be read from the standard input.

The `msgfmt` command interprets data as characters according to the current setting of the `LC_CTYPE` locale category.

### Options

`-c`  
`--check`

Detect and diagnose input file anomalies which might represent translation errors. The `msgid` and `msgstr` strings are studied and compared. It is considered abnormal that one string starts or ends with a newline while the other does not.

If the message is flagged as `c-format` (see Comment Handling), check that the `msgid` string and the `msgstr` translation have the same number of `%` format specifiers, with matching types.

`-D directory`  
`--directory=directory`

Add directory to list for input files search. If *filename* is not an absolute pathname and *filename* cannot be opened, search for it in *directory*. This option may be repeated. Directories shall be searched in order, with the leftmost *directory* searched first.

`-f`  
`--use-fuzzy`

Use entries marked as `fuzzy` in output. If this option is not specified, such entries are not included into the output. See Comment Handling below.

`-o output-file`  
`--output-file=output-file`

Specify the output file name as *output-file*. If multiple domains or duplicate msgids in the `.po` file are present, the behavior is unspecified. If *output-file* is `-`, output is written to standard output.

--strict

Ensure that all output files have a .mo extension. Output files are named either by the -o (or --output-file) option, or by domains found in the input files.

-v

--verbose

Print additional information to the standard error, including the number of translated strings processed.

## Operands

The *filename* operands are treated as portable object files. The format of portable object files is defined in EXTENDED DESCRIPTION.

## Standard Input

The standard input is not used unless a *filename* operand is specified as "-".

## Environment Variables

LANGUAGE

Specifies one or more locale names.

LANG

Specifies locale name.

LC\_ALL

Specifies locale name for all categories. If defined, overrides LANG, LC\_CTYPE and LC\_MESSAGES.

LC\_CTYPE

Determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (for example, single-byte as opposed to multi-byte characters in arguments and input files).

LC\_MESSAGES

Specifies messaging locale, and if present overrides LANG for messages.

## Standard Output

The standard output is not used unless the option-argument of the -o option is specified as -.

## Extended Description

The format of portable object files (.po files) is defined as follows. Each .po file contains one or more lines, with each line containing either a comment or a statement. Comments start the line with a hash mark (#) and end with the newline character. Empty lines, or lines containing only white-space, shall be ignored. Comments can in certain circumstances alter the behavior of **msgfmt**. See Comment Handling below for details on comment processing. The format of a statement is:

directive value

Each directive starts at the beginning of the line and is separated from value by white space (such as one or more space or tab characters). The value consists of one or more quoted strings separated by white space. If two or more strings are specified as value, they are normalized into single string using the string normalization syntax specified in ISO C (1999). The following directives are supported:

```

domain domainname
msgid message_identifier
msgid_plural untranslated_string_plural
msgstr message_string
msgstr[n] message_string

```

The behavior of the `domain` directive is affected by the options used. See OPTIONS for the behavior when the `-o` option is specified. If the `-o` option is not specified, the behavior of the `domain` directive is as follows:

1. All msgids from the beginning of each `.po` file to the first `domain` directive are put into a default message object file, `messages` (or `messages.mo` if the `--strict` option is specified).
2. When **msgfmt** encounters a `domain domainname` directive in the `.po` file, all following `msgids` until the next `domain` directive are put into the message object file `domainname` (or `domainname.mo` if `--strict` option is specified).
3. Duplicate `msgids` are defined in the scope of each domain. That is, a `msgid` is considered a duplicate only if the identical `msgid` exists in the same domain.
4. All duplicate `msgids` are ignored.

The `msgid` directive specifies the value of a message identifier associated with the directive that follows it. The `msgid_plural` directive specifies the plural form message specified to the plural message handling functions `ngettext()`, `dgettext()` or `dcngettext()`. The `message_identifier` string identifies a target string to be used at retrieval time. Each statement containing a `msgid` directive shall be followed by a statement containing a `msgstr` directive or `msgstr[n]` directives.

The `msgstr` directive specifies the target string associated with the `message_identifier` string declared in the immediately preceding `msgid` directive.

The `msgstr[n]` (where  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) directive specifies the target string to be used with plural form handling functions `ngettext()`, `dgettext()` and `dcngettext()`.

Message strings can contain the following escape sequences:

**Table 17-1 Escape Sequences**

<code>\n</code>	newline
<code>\t</code>	tab
<code>\v</code>	vertical tab
<code>\b</code>	backspace
<code>\r</code>	carriage return
<code>\f</code>	formfeed
<code>\\"</code>	backslash
<code>\"</code>	double quote
<code>\ddd</code>	octal bit pattern
<code>\xHH</code>	hexadecimal bit pattern

## Comment Handling

Comments are introduced by a #, and continue to the end of the line. The second character (i.e. the character following the #) has special meaning. Regular comments should follow a space character. Other comment types include:

```
# normal-comments
#. automatic-comments
#: reference...
#, flag
```

Automatic and reference comments are typically generated by external utilities, and are not specified by the LSB. The **msgfmt** command shall ignore such comments.

**Note:** Portable object files may be produced by unspecified tools. Some of the comment types described here may arise from the use of such tools. It is beyond the scope of this specification to describe these tools.

The #, comments require one or more flags separated by the comma (,) character. The following flags can be specified:

#### fuzzy

This flag shows that the following `msgid` string might not be a correct translation. Only the translator (i.e. the individual undertaking the translation) can judge if the translation requires further modification, or is acceptable as is. Once satisfied with the translation, the translator then removes this fuzzy flag.

If this flag is specified, the **msgfmt** utility will not generate the entry for the immediately following `msgid` in the output message catalog, unless the `--use-fuzzy` is specified.

#### c-format

#### no-c-format

The `c-format` flag indicates that the `msgid` string is used as format string by `printf()`-like functions. If the `c-format` flag is given for a string the **msgfmt** utility may perform additional tests to check the validity of the translation.

## Plurals

The `msgid` entry with empty string ("") is called the header entry and is treated specially. If the message string for the header entry contains `nplurals=value`, the value indicates the number of plural forms. For example, if `nplurals=4`, there are 4 plural forms. If `nplurals` is defined, there should be a `plural=expression` on the same line, separated by a semicolon (;) character. The expression is a C language expression to determine which version of `msgid[n]` to be used based on the value of `n`, the last argument of `gettext()`, `dgettext()` or `dcgettext()`. For example:

```
nplurals=2; plural=n == 1 ? 0 : 1
```

indicates that there are 2 plural forms in the language; `msgid[0]` is used if `n == 1`, otherwise `msgid[1]` is used. Another example:

```
nplurals=3; plural=n==1 ? 0 : n==2 ? 1 : 2
```

indicates that there are 3 plural forms in the language; `msgid[0]` is used if `n == 1`, `msgid[1]` is used if `n == 2`, otherwise `msgid[2]` is used.

If the header entry contains `charset=codeset` string, the `codeset` is used to indicate the codeset to be used to encode the message strings. If the output string's codeset is different from the message string's codeset, codeset conversion from the message string's codeset to the output string's codeset will be performed upon the call of `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, `dcgettext()`, `ngettext()`, `dngettext()`, and `dcngettext()`. The output string's codeset is determined by the current locale's codeset (the return value of `nl_langinfo(CODESET)`) by default, and can be changed by the call of `bind_textdomain_codeset()`.

## Exit Status

The following exit values are returned:

0

Successful completion.

>0

An error occurred.

## Application Usage

Neither **msgfmt** nor any `gettext()` function imposes a limit on the total length of a message. Installing message catalogs under the C locale is pointless, since they are ignored for the sake of efficiency.

## Examples

Example 1: Examples of creating message objects from message files.

In this example `module1.po`, `module2.po` and `module3.po` are portable message object files.

```
example% cat module1.po

# default domain "messages"
msgid "message one"
msgstr "mensaje número uno"

#
domain "help_domain"
msgid "help two"
msgstr "ayuda número dos"

#
domain "error_domain"
msgid "error three"
msgstr "error número tres"

example% cat module2.po

# default domain "messages"
msgid "message four"
msgstr "mensaje número cuatro"

#
domain "error_domain"
msgid "error five"
msgstr "error número cinco"

#
domain "window_domain"
msgid "window six"
```

```
msgstr "ventana número seises"  
  
example% cat module3.po  
  
# default domain "messages"  
msgid "message seven"  
msgstr "mensaje número siete"
```

The following command will produce the output files `messages`, `help_domain`, and `error_domain`.

```
example% msgfmt module1.po
```

The following command will produce the output files `messages.mo`, `help_domain.mo`, `error_domain.mo`, and `window_domain.mo`.

```
example% msgfmt module1.po module2.po
```

The following example will produce the output file `hello.mo`.

```
example% msgfmt -o hello.mo module3.po
```

## **newgrp**

### **Name**

`newgrp` — change group ID

### **Synopsis**

```
newgrp [group]
```

### **Description**

The `newgrp` command is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

The `-l` option specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) need not be supported.

## od

### Name

**od** — dump files in octal and other formats

### Synopsis

```
od [-abcdfilox] [-w width | --width=width] [-v] [-A address_base] [-j
skip] [-n count] [-t type_string] [file...] od --traditional [options]
[file] [+offset [.] [b]] [+label [.] [b]]
```

### Description

The **od** command shall provide all of the mandatory functionality specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with extensions and differences to the XSI optional behavior as listed below.

### Extensions and Differences

**-s**

unspecified behavior.

**Note:** Applications wishing to achieve the POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) behavior for **-s** should instead use **-t d2**.

**-w**width, **--width**[=width]

each output line is limited to *width* bytes from the input.

**--traditional**

accepts arguments in traditional form, see Traditional Usage below.

**Note:** The XSI optional behavior for offset handling described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) is not supported unless the **--traditional** option is also specified.

### Pre-POSIX and XSI Specifications

The LSB supports mixing options between the mandatory and XSI optional synopsis forms in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). The LSB shall support the following options:

**-a**

is equivalent to **-t a**, selects named characters.

**-b**

is equivalent to **-t o1**, selects octal bytes.

**-c**

is equivalent to **-t c**, selects characters.

**-d**

is equivalent to **-t u2**, selects unsigned decimal two byte units.

**-f**

is equivalent to **-t fF**, selects floats.

**-i**

is equivalent to **-t d2**, selects decimal two byte units.

**Note:** This usage may change in future releases; portable applications should use `-t d2`.

`-l`

is equivalent to `-t d4`, selects decimal longs.

`-o`

is equivalent to `-t o2`, selects octal two byte units.

`-x`

is equivalent to `-t x2`, selects hexadecimal two byte units.

Note that the XSI option `-s` need not be supported.

## Traditional Usage

If the `--traditional` option is specified, there may be between zero and three operands specified.

If no operands are specified, then **od** shall read the standard input.

If there is exactly one operand, and it is an offset of the form `[+]offset[.] [b]`, then it shall be interpreted as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). The file to be dumped shall be the standard input.

If there are exactly two operands, and they are both of the form `[+]offset[.] [b]`, then the first shall be treated as an offset (as above), and the second shall be a label, in the same format as the offset. If a label is specified, then the first output line produced for each input block shall be preceded by the input offset, cumulative across input files, of the next byte to be written, followed by the label, in parentheses. The label shall increment in the same manner as the offset.

If there are three operands, then the first shall be the file to dump, the second the offset, and the third the label.

**Note:** Recent versions of **coreutils** contain an **od** utility that conforms to POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). However, in April 2005, this version was not in widespread use. A future version of this specification may remove the differences.

## **passwd**

### **Name**

**passwd** — change user password

### **Synopsis**

```
passwd [-x max] [-n min] [-w warn] [-i inact] name passwd {-l | -u} name
```

### **Description**

**passwd** changes authentication information for user and group accounts, including passwords and password expiry details, and may be used to enable and disable accounts. Only a user with appropriate privilege may change the password for other users or modify the expiry information.

### **Options**

**-x max**

sets the maximum number of days a password remains valid.

**-n min**

sets the minimum number of days before a password may be changed.

**-w warn**

sets the number of days warning the user will receive before their password will expire.

**-i inactive**

disables an account after the password has been expired for the given number of days.

**-l**

disables an account by changing the password to a value which matches no possible encrypted value.

**-u**

re-enables an account by changing the password back to its previous value.

## **patch**

### **Name**

**patch** — apply a diff file to an original

### **Description**

**patch** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with extensions as listed below.

### **Extensions**

**--binary**

reads and write all files in binary mode, except for standard output and /dev/tty. This option has no effect on POSIX-compliant systems.

**-u, --unified**

interprets the patch file as a unified context diff.

## **pidof**

### **Name**

**pidof** — find the process ID of a running program

### **Synopsis**

```
pidof [-s] [-x] [-o omitpid...] program...
```

### **Description**

Return the process ID of a process which is running the program named on the command line.

The **pidof** command is a system administration utility, see Path For System Administration Utilities.

### **Options**

**-s**

instructs the program to only return one pid.

**-x**

causes the program to also return process id's of shells running the named scripts.

**-o**

omits processes with specified process id.

## **remove\_initd**

### **Name**

**remove\_initd** — clean up init script system modifications introduced by **install\_initd**

### **Synopsis**

```
/usr/lib/lsb/remove_initd initd_file
```

### **Description**

**remove\_initd** processes the removal of the modifications made to a distribution's init script system by the **install\_initd** program. This cleanup is performed in the preuninstall script of a package; however, the package manager is still responsible for removing the script from the repository. See also Installation and Removal of Init Scripts.

## **renice**

### **Name**

**renice** — alter priority of running processes

### **Description**

**renice** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

### **Differences**

**-n increment**

has unspecified behavior.

**sed****Name**

`sed` — stream editor

**Description**

`sed` is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

**LSB Differences**

Certain aspects of internationalized regular expressions are optional; see Regular Expressions.

## sendmail

### Name

`sendmail` — an electronic mail transport agent

### Synopsis

```
/usr/sbin/sendmail [options] [address...]
```

### Description

To deliver electronic mail (email), implementations shall provide the interface described here as a command named **sendmail**. This interface shall be the default delivery method for applications needing to transmit an email message.

This program sends an email message to one or more recipients, routing the message as necessary. This program is not intended as a user interface routine.

With no options, **sendmail** reads its standard input up to an end-of-file or a line consisting only of a single dot and sends a copy of the message found there to all of the addresses listed. It determines the network(s) to use based on the syntax and contents of the addresses.

If an address is preceded by a backslash, '\', it is unspecified whether the address is subject to local alias expansion.

The format of messages shall be as defined in RFC 2822:Internet Message Format.

**Note:** The required name **sendmail** was chosen for historical reasons, but the behaviors specified here are intended to reflect functionality which can be provided by a number of other implementations such as **smail**, **exim** and others. This specification does not require that the specific **sendmail** program be the implementation chosen to provide this functionality.

### Options

**-bm**

read mail from standard input and deliver it to the recipient addresses. This is the default mode of operation.

**-bp**

If the user has sufficient privilege, list information about messages currently in the mail queue.

**-bs**

use the SMTP protocol as described in RFC 2821:Simple Mail Transfer Protocol; read SMTP commands on standard input and write SMTP responses on standard output.

In this mode, **sendmail** shall accept \r\n (CR-LF), as required by RFC 2821:Simple Mail Transfer Protocol, and \n (LF) line terminators.

**-F fullname**

explicitly set the full name of the sender for incoming mail unless the message already contains a `From:` message header.

If the user running **sendmail** is not sufficiently trusted, then the actual sender may be indicated in the message, depending on the configuration of the agent.

**-f name**

explicitly set the envelope sender address for incoming mail. If there is no `From:` header, the address specified in the `From:` header will also be set.

If the user running **sendmail** is not sufficiently trusted, then the actual sender shall be indicated in the message.

**-i**

ignore dots alone on lines by themselves in incoming messages. If this option is not specified, a line consisting of a single dot shall terminate the input. If **-bs** is also used, the behavior is unspecified.

**-odb**

deliver any mail in background, if supported; otherwise ignored.

**-odf**

deliver any mail in foreground, if supported; otherwise ignored.

**-oem** or **-em**

mail errors back to the sender. (default)

**-oep** or **-ep**

write errors to the standard error output.

**-oeq** or **-eq**

do not send notification of errors to the sender. This only works for mail delivered locally.

**-oi**

is equivalent to **-i**.

**-om**

indicate that the sender of a message should receive a copy of the message if the sender appears in an alias expansion. Ignored if aliases are not supported.

**-t**

read the message to obtain recipients from the **To:**, **Cc:**, and **Bcc:** headers in the message instead of from the command arguments. If a **Bcc:** header is present, it is removed from the message unless there is no **To:** or **Cc:** header, in which case a **Bcc:** header with no data is created, in accordance with RFC 2822:Internet Message Format.

If there are any operands, the recipients list is unspecified.

This option may be ignored when not in **-bm** mode (the default).

**Note:** It is recommended that applications use as few options as necessary, none if possible.

## Exit status

The **sendmail** command returns an exit status indicating the results of the operation. The exit codes are as defined in **<syssexits.h>**.

**EX\_OK**

successful completion on all addresses. Note this does not necessarily indicate successful delivery.

**EX\_NOUSER**

The user specified did not exist.

**EX\_UNAVAILABLE**

A required service or resource was unavailable.

#### EX\_USAGE

Command was invoked incorrectly, such as wrong number of arguments, syntax error in arguments, bad flags.

#### EX\_SOFTWARE

An internal software error was detected. Includes bad arguments.

#### EX\_OSERROR

An operating system error was detected. Includes failure to execute `fork()` or `pipe()`.

#### EX\_NOHOST

The host specified did not exist.

#### EX\_TEMPFAIL

Temporary failure. Used to indicate the message could not be sent immediately, perhaps because a connection could not be created, but the request can be retried.

**seq****Name**

**seq** — generate a sequence of numbers

**Synopsis**

```
/usr/bin/seq [-f fmt_str] [-s sep_str] [first_num] [inc_num]
last_num
```

**Description**

The **seq** command shall output a sequence of numbers from *first\_num* to *last\_num*, stepping by the increment *inc\_num*. The *first\_num* and *last\_num* parameters may be omitted, and default to 1 even when *first\_num* is greater than *last\_num*. Floating-point values may be specified for *first\_num*, *inc\_num*, and *last\_num*.

The *fmt\_str* parameter is a floating point format string like the one used for the `printf()` function in C.

The *sep\_str* parameter string separates the values that are output. The default is a newline character (/n).

**Note:** If *first\_num* is less than *last\_num* and *inc\_num* is negative, or *first\_num* is greater than *last\_num* and *inc\_num* is positive, **seq** shall not generate any output.

**Standard Options**

**-f fmt\_str**

Format the numbers in the output sequence according to *fmt\_str*, a floating point format string like the one used for the `printf()` function in C.

**-s sep\_str**

Separate the numbers in the output sequence with *sep\_str*. The default separator string is a newline character (\n).

**first\_num**

The first number in the output sequence. Defaults to 1. May be a floating point value.

**inc\_num**

The increment for the output sequence. Defaults to 1. May be a floating point value.

**last\_num**

The last number in the output sequence. May be a floating point value.

## sh

### Name

sh — shell, the standard command language interpreter

### Description

The **sh** utility shall behave as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with extensions listed below.

### Shell Invocation

The shell shall support an additional option, **-l** (the letter *ell*). If the **-l** option is specified, or if the first character of argument zero (the command name) is a '**'-**', this invocation of the shell is a *login shell*.

An interactive shell, as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), that is also a login shell, or any shell if invoked with the **-l** option, shall, prior to reading from the input file, first read and execute commands from the file **/etc/profile**, if that file exists, and then from a file called **~/.profile**, if such a file exists.

**Note:** This specification requires that the **sh** utility shall also read and execute commands in its current execution environment from all the shell scripts in the directory **/etc/profile.d**. Such scripts are read and executed as a part of reading and executing **/etc/profile**.

## shutdown

### Name

`shutdown` — shut the system down

### Synopsis

```
/sbin/shutdown [-t sec] [-h | -r] [-akfF] time [warning-
message]/sbin/shutdown -c [warning-message]
```

### Description

The **shutdown** command shall shut the system down in a secure way (first synopsis), or cancel a pending shutdown (second synopsis). When the shutdown is initiated, all logged-in users shall be notified immediately that the system is going down, and users shall be prevented from logging in to the system. The *time* specifies when the actual shutdown shall commence. See below for details. At the specified time all processes are first notified that the system is going down by the signal SIGTERM. After an interval (see *-t*) all processes shall be sent the signal SIGKILL. If neither the *-h* or the *-r* argument is specified, then the default behavior shall be to take the system to a runlevel where administrative tasks can be run. See also Run Levels.

**Note:** This is sometimes referred to as "single user mode".

The *-h* and *-r* options are mutually exclusive. If either the *-h* or *-r* options are specified, the system shall be halted or rebooted respectively.

### Standard Options

**-a**

use access control. See below.

**-t sec**

tell the system to wait *sec* seconds between sending processes the warning and the kill signal, before changing to another runlevel. The default period is unspecified.

**-k**

do not really shutdown; only send the warning messages to everybody.

**-r**

reboot after shutdown.

**-h**

halt after shutdown. Actions after halting are unspecified (e.g. power off).

**-f**

advise the system to skip file system consistency checks on reboot.

**-F**

advise the system to force file system consistency checks on reboot.

**-c**

cancel an already running **shutdown**.

**time**

specify when to shut down.

The time argument shall have the following format: [now | [+]*mins* | hh:mm] If the format is hh:mm, hh shall specify the hour (1 or 2 digits) and mm is the minute of the hour (exactly two digits), and the shutdown shall commence at the next occurrence of the specified time. If the format is *mins* (or +*mins*), where *mins* is a decimal number, shutdown shall commence in the specified number of minutes. The word now is an alias for +0.

#### warning-message

specify a message to send to all users.

### Access Control

If the **shutdown** utility is invoked with the -a option, it shall check that an authorized user is currently logged in on the system console. Authorized users are listed, one per line, in the file /etc/shutdown.allow. Lines in this file that begin with a '#' or are blank shall be ignored.

**Note:** The intent of this scheme is to allow a keyboard sequence entered on the system console (e.g. CTRL-ALT-DEL, or STOP-A) to automatically invoke **shutdown -a**, and can be used to prevent unauthorized users from shutting the system down in this fashion.

**su****Name**

**su** — change user ID

**Synopsis**

```
su [options] [-] [username [ARGS]]
```

**Description**

The **su** command shall start a shell running with the real and effective user and group IDs of the user *username*. If *username* is not specified, **su** shall default to an unspecified user with all appropriate privileges. If the **-s** or **--shell** is not specified, the shell to be invoked shall be that specified for *username* in the user database (see `getpwnam()`), or `/bin/sh` if there is no shell specified in the user database.

If the **-** option is specified, or if the first operand is **-**, the environment for the shell shall be initialized as if the new shell was a login shell (see Shell Invocation).

If the invoking user does not have appropriate privileges, the **su** command shall prompt for a password and validate this before continuing. Invalid passwords shall produce an error message. The **su** command shall log in an unspecified manner all invocations, whether successful or unsuccessful.

Any operands specified after the *username* shall be passed to the invoked shell.

If the option **-** is not specified, and if the first operand is not **-**, the environment for the new shell shall be initialized from the current environment. If none of the **-m**, **-p**, or **--preserve-environment** options are specified, the environment may be modified in unspecified ways before invoking the shell. If any of the **-m**, **-p**, or **--preserve-environment** options are specified, the environment shall not be altered.

**Note:** Although the **su** command shall not alter the environment, the invoked shell may still alter it before it is ready to interpret any commands.

**Standard Options**

**-**  
the invoked shell shall be a login shell.

**-c command, --command=command**

Invoke the shell with the option **-c command**.

**-m, -p, --preserve-environment**

The current environment shall be passed to the invoked shell. If the environment variable `SHELL` is set, it shall specify the shell to invoke, if it matches an entry in `/etc/shells`. If there is no matching entry in `/etc/shells`, this option shall be ignored if the **-** option is also specified, or if the first operand is **-**.

**-s shell, --shell=shell**

Invoke *shell* as the command interpreter. The shell specified shall be present in `/etc/shells`.

**sync****Name**

`sync` — flush file system buffers

**Synopsis**

`sync`

**Description**

Force changed blocks to disk, update the super block.

**tar****Name**

`tar` — file archiver

**Description**

`tar` is as specified in SUSv2, but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

Some elements of the Pattern Matching Notation are optional; see Pattern Matching Notation.

`-h`

doesn't dump symlinks; dumps the files they point to.

`-z`

filters the archive through `gzip`.

## **umount**

### **Name**

**umount** — unmount file systems

### **Synopsis**

```
umount [-hv] umount -a [-nrv] [-t vfstype] umount [-nrv] device | dir
```

### **Description**

**umount** detaches the file system(s) mentioned from the file hierarchy. A file system is specified by giving the directory where it has been mounted.

### **Standard Options**

**-v**

invokes verbose mode.

**-n**

unmounts without writing in /etc/mtab.

**-r**

tries to remount read-only if unmounting fails.

**-a**

unmounts all of the file systems described in /etc/mtab except for the proc file system.

**-t vfstype**

indicates that the actions should only be taken on file systems of the specified type. More than one type may be specified in a comma separated list. The list of file system types can be prefixed with no to specify the file system types on which no action should be taken.

**-f**

forces unmount (in case of an unreachable NFS system).

### **LSB Deprecated Options**

The behaviors specified in this section are expected to disappear from a future version of the LSB; applications should only use the non-LSB-deprecated behaviors.

**-V**

print version and exits.

## **useradd**

### **Name**

**useradd** — create a new user or update default new user information

### **Synopsis**

```
useradd [-c comment] [-d home_dir] [-g initial_group] [-G
group...] [-m [-k skeleton_dir]] [-p passwd] [-r] [-s shell] [-u
uid [-o]] login useradd -D [-g default_group] [-b default_home]
[-s default_shell]
```

### **Description**

When invoked without the **-D** option, and with appropriate privilege, **useradd** creates a new user account using the values specified on the command line and the default values from the system. The new user account will be entered into the system files as needed, the home directory will be created, and initial files copied, depending on the command line options. If the group named *group* does not exist, or the user names *login* already exists, or the user ID *uid* is already in use and no **-o** option is specified, then **useradd** shall issue a diagnostic message and exit with a non-zero exit status.

When invoked with the **-D** option, **useradd** will either display the current default values, or, with appropriate privilege, update the default values from the command line. If no options are specified, **useradd** displays the current default values.

The **useradd** command is a system administration utility, see Path For System Administration Utilities.

### **Standard Options**

**-c comment**

specifies the new user's password file comment field value.

**-d home\_dir**

creates the new user using *home\_dir* as the value for the user's login directory. The default is to append the login name to *default\_home* and use that as the login directory name.

**-g initial\_group**

specifies the group name or number of the user's initial login group. The group name shall exist. A group number shall refer to an already existing group. If **-g** is not specified, the implementation will follow the normal user default for that system. This may create a new group or choose a default group that normal users are placed in. Applications which require control of the groups into which a user is placed should specify **-g**.

**-G group[,...]**

specifies a list of supplementary groups which the user is also a member of. Each group is separated from the next by a comma, with no intervening whitespace. The groups are subject to the same restrictions as the group given with the **-g** option. The default is for the user to belong only to the initial group.

**-m [-k skeleton\_dir]**

specifies the user's home directory will be created if it does not exist. The files contained in `skeleton_dir` will be copied to the home directory if the `-k` option is used, otherwise the files contained in `/etc/skel` will be used instead. Any directories contained in `skeleton_dir` or `/etc/skel` will be created in the user's home directory as well. The `-k` option is only valid in conjunction with the `-m` option. The default is to not create the directory and to not copy any files.

**-p passwd**

is the encrypted password, as returned by `crypt()`. The default is to disable the account.

**-r**

creates a system account, that is, a user with a User ID in the range reserved for system account users. If there is not a User ID free in the reserved range the command will fail.

**-s shell**

specifies the name of the user's login shell. The default is to leave this field blank, which causes the system to select the default login shell.

**-u uid [-o]**

specifies the numerical value of the user's ID. This value shall be unique, unless the `-o` option is used. The value shall be non-negative. The default is the smallest ID value greater than 499 which is not yet used.

## Change Default Options

**-b default\_home**

specifies the initial path prefix for a new user's home directory. The user's name will be affixed to the end of `default_home` to create the new directory name if the `-d` option is not used when creating a new account.

**-g default\_group**

specifies the group name or ID for a new user's initial group. The named group shall exist, and a numerical group ID shall have an existing entry.

**-s default\_shell**

specifies the name of the new user's login shell. The named program will be used for all future new user accounts.

**-c comment**

specifies the new user's password file comment field value.

## Application Usage

The `-D` option will typically be used by system administration packages. Most applications should not change defaults which will affect other applications and users.

## **userdel**

### **Name**

**userdel** — delete a user account and related files

### **Synopsis**

```
userdel [-r] login
```

### **Description**

Delete the user account named *login*. If there is also a group named *login*, this command may delete the group as well, or may leave it alone. If the user named *login* does not exist or is currently logged in, **userdel** shall issue a diagnostic message and exit with a non-zero exit status.

The **userdel** command is a system administration utility, see Path For System Administration Utilities.

### **Options**

**-r**

removes files in the user's home directory along with the home directory itself. Files located in other file system will have to be searched for and deleted manually.

## **usermod**

### **Name**

**usermod** — modify a user account

### **Synopsis**

```
usermod [-c comment] [-d home_dir [-m]] [-g initial_group] [-G group [, ...]] [-l login_name] [-p passwd] [-s shell] [-u uid [-o]] login
```

### **Description**

The **usermod** command shall modify an entry in the user account database.

The **usermod** command is a system administration utility, see Path For System Administration Utilities.

### **Options**

**-c comment**

specifies the new value of the user's password file comment field.

**-d home\_dir**

specifies the user's new login directory. If the **-m** option is given the contents of the current home directory will be moved to the new home directory, which is created if it does not already exist.

**-g initial\_group**

specifies the group name or number of the user's new initial login group. The group name shall exist. A group number shall refer to an already existing group.

**-G group,[...]**

specifies a list of supplementary groups which the user is also a member of. Each group is separated from the next by a comma, with no intervening whitespace. The groups are subject to the same restrictions as the group given with the **-g** option. If the user is currently a member of a group which is not listed, the user will be removed from the group.

**-l login\_name**

changes the name of the user from **login** to **login\_name**. Nothing else is changed. In particular, the user's home directory name should probably be changed to reflect the new login name.

**-p passwd**

is the encrypted password, as returned by **crypt(3)**.

**-s shell**

specifies the name of the user's new login shell. Setting this field to blank causes the system to select the default login shell.

**-u uid [-o]**

specifies the numerical value of the user's ID. This value shall be unique, unless the **-o** option is used. The value shall be non-negative. Any files which the user owns and which are located in the directory tree rooted at the user's home directory will have the file user ID changed automatically. Files outside of the user's home directory shall be altered manually.

**xargs****Name**

**xargs** — build and execute command lines from standard input

**Description**

**xargs** is as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), but with differences as listed below.

**Differences**

-E

has unspecified behavior.

-I

has unspecified behavior.

-L

has unspecified behavior.

**Note:** These options have been implemented in **findutils-4.2.9**, but this version of the utilities is not in widespread use as of April 2005. However, future versions of this specification will require support for these arguments.

**zcat****Name**

**zcat** — uncompress files to standard output

**Description**

The **zcat** utility shall behave as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), with differences listed below.

The Filesystem Hierarchy Standard requires that if **zcat** exists, it must be a symbolic or hard link to `/bin/gzip`. This specification additionally allows **zcat** to be a wrapper script which calls `gzip -c -d`.

**Differences**

The **zcat** utility shall write to standard output the uncompressed form of files that have been compressed using any of the compression methods supported by the **gzip** utility. It is the equivalent of `gzip -c -d`. Input files are not affected.

## **VII Execution Environment**

## 18 File System Hierarchy

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the mandatory portions of the file system hierarchy specified in the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard (FHS), together with any additional requirements made in this specification.

An LSB conforming application shall conform to the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard.

The FHS allows many components or subsystems to be optional. An application shall check for the existence of an optional component before using it, and should behave in a reasonable manner if the optional component is not present.

The FHS requirement to locate the operating system kernel in either / or /boot does not apply if the operating system kernel does not exist as a file in the file system.

The FHS specifies certain behaviors for a variety of commands if they are present (for example, **ping** or **python**). However, conforming applications shall not rely on any commands beyond those required by this specification. The mere existence of a command may not be used as an indication that the command behaves in any particular way.

The following directories or links need not be present: /etc/X11 /usr/bin/X11 /usr/lib/X11 /proc

### 18.1 /dev: Device Files

The devices described in Chapter 6. "Operating System Specific Annex", Section 6.1. "Linux", subsection 6.1.3. "/dev: Devices and special files" in the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard are required on an LSB conforming system. Other devices may also exist in /dev. Device names may exist as symbolic links to other device nodes located in /dev or subdirectories of /dev. There is no requirement concerning major/minor number values.

### 18.2 /etc: Host-specific system configuration

In addition to the requirements for /etc in the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard, an LSB conforming system shall also provide the following directories or symbolic links to directories:

/etc/cron.d

A directory containing extended **crontab** files; see Cron Jobs.

/etc/cron.daily

A directory containing shell scripts to be executed once a day; see Cron Jobs.

/etc/cron.hourly

A directory containing shell scripts to be executed once per hour; see Cron Jobs.

/etc/cron.monthly

A directory containing shell scripts to be executed once per month; see Cron Jobs.

/etc/cron.weekly

A directory containing shell scripts to be executed once a week; see Cron Jobs.

/etc/init.d

A directory containing system initialization scripts; see Installation and Removal of Init Scripts.

/etc/profile.d

A directory containing shell scripts. Script names should follow the same conventions as specified for cron jobs (see Cron Jobs, but should have the suffix .sh. The behavior is unspecified if a script is installed in this directory that does not have the suffix .sh.

The sh utility shall read and execute commands in its current execution environment from all the shell scripts in this directory that have the suffix .sh when invoked as an interactive login shell, or if the -l (the letter *ell*) is specified (see Shell Invocation).

**Future Directions:** These directories are required at this version of the LSB since there is not yet an agreed method for abstracting the implementation so that applications need not be aware of these locations during installation.

### 18.2.1 File Naming Conventions

Conforming implementations and applications installing files into any of the above locations under /etc may only use filenames from the following managed namespaces:

- Assigned names. Such names must be chosen from the character set [a-z0-9]. In order to avoid conflicts these names shall be registered. This specification establishes a registry of provider, package and script names which is maintained at the Linux Assigned Names and Numbers Authority (LANANA). See [www.lanana.org](http://www.lanana.org) (<http://www.lanana.org>) to register names or look up already registered names.

**Note:** Commonly used names should be registered to avoid conflicts and promote name reuse across distributions. Project developers are encouraged to reserve names with the LANANA as early as possible as registration is on a first-come, first-served basis.

- Hierarchical names. Script names in this category take the form: <hier1>-<hier2>-...-<name>, where name is taken from the character set [a-z0-9], and where there may be one or more <hier-n> components. <hier1> may either be an LSB provider name registered with the LANANA, or it may be a domain name registered to the provider in the DNS system, containing at least one '.' (e.g. "debian.org", "staroffice.sun.com"). The LSB provider name registered with the LANANA shall only consist of the ASCII characters [a-z0-9].
- Reserved names. Names that begin with the character '\_' are reserved for distribution use only. Names in this form should be used for essential system packages only.

**Note:** As this specification cannot enforce rules for applications which do not choose to conform to it, conforming applications need to be aware that the managed namespaces may have been polluted with unregistered filenames and should check for namespace collisions and take appropriate steps if they occur.

In general, if a package or system script is likely to be used on multiple systems, the package developers or the distribution should register the name through the LANANA, and distributions should strive to use the same name whenever possible. For applications which may not be essential or may not be commonly installed, the hierarchical namespace may be more appropriate. An advantage to the hierarchical namespace is that there is no need to consult with the LANANA before using a specific name.

Short names are highly desirable, since system administrators may wish to manually start and stop services. Given this, they should be standardized on a per-package basis. This is the rationale behind having the LANANA organization assign these

names. The LANANA may be called upon to handle other namespace issues, such as package/prerequisites naming.

### 18.3 User Accounting Databases

The Filesystem Hierarchy Standard specifies two optional locations for user accounting databases used by the `getutent()`, `getutent_r()`, `getutxent()`, `getutxid()`, `getutxline()`, and `pututxline()` functions. These are `/var/run/utmp` and `/var/run/wtmp`.

The LSB does not specify the format or structure of these files, or even if they are files at all. They should be used only as "magic cookies" to the `utmpname()` function.

### 18.4 Path For System Administration Utilities

Certain utilities used for system administration (and other privileged commands) may be stored in `/sbin`, `/usr/sbin`, and `/usr/local/sbin`. Applications requiring to use commands identified as system administration utilities should add these directories to their PATH. By default, as described in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), standard utilities shall be found on the PATH returned by `getconf PATH` (or `command -p getconf PATH` to be guaranteed to invoke the correct version of `getconf`).

## 19 Additional Recommendations

### 19.1 Recommendations for applications on ownership and permissions

#### 19.1.1 Directory Write Permissions

The application should not depend on having directory write permission in any directory except `/tmp`, `/var/tmp`, and the invoking user's home directory.

In addition, the application may store variable data in `/var/opt/package`, (where `package` is the name of the application package), if such a directory is created with appropriate permissions during the package installation.

For these directories the application should be able to work with directory write permissions restricted by the `S_ISVTXT` bit, implementing the restricted deletion mode as described for the XSI option for POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

#### 19.1.2 File Write Permissions

The application should not depend on file write permission to any file that it does not itself create.

#### 19.1.3 File Read and execute Permissions

The application should not depend on having read permission to every file and directory.

#### 19.1.4 SUID and SGID Permissions

The application should not depend on the set user ID or set group ID (the `S_ISUID` or `S_ISGID` permission bits) permissions of a file not packaged with the application. Instead, the distribution is responsible for assuming that all system commands have the required permissions and work correctly.

**Rationale:** In order to implement common security policies it is strongly advisable for applications to use the minimum set of security attributes necessary for correct operation. Applications that require substantial appropriate privilege are likely to cause problems with such security policies.

#### 19.1.5 Privileged users

In general, applications should not depend on running as a privileged user. This specification uses the term "appropriate privilege" throughout to identify operations that cannot be achieved without some special granting of additional privilege.

Applications that have a reason to run with appropriate privilege should outline this reason clearly in their documentation. Users of the application should be informed, that "this application demands security privileges, which could interfere with system security".

The application should not contain binary-only software that requires being run with appropriate privilege, as this makes security auditing harder or even impossible.

#### 19.1.6 Changing permissions

The application shall not change permissions of files and directories that do not belong to its own package. Should an application require that certain files and directories not directly belonging to the package have a particular ownership, the application shall document this requirement, and may fail during installation if the permissions on these files is inappropriate.

### 19.1.7 Removable Media (Cdrom, Floppy, etc.)

Applications that expect to be runnable from removable media should not depend on logging in as a privileged user, and should be prepared to deal with a restrictive environment. Examples of such restrictions could be default mount options that disable set-user/group-ID attributes, disabling block or character-special files on the medium, or remapping the user and group IDs of files away from any privileged value.

**Rationale:** System vendors and local system administrators want to run applications from removable media, but want the possibility to control what the application can do.

### 19.1.8 Installable applications

Where the installation of an application needs additional privileges, it must clearly document all files and system databases that are modified outside of those in `/opt/pkg-name`, `/etc/opt/pkg-name`, and `/var/opt/pkg-name`, other than those that may be updated by system logging or auditing activities.

Without this, the local system administrator would have to blindly trust a piece of software, particularly with respect to its security.

## 20 Additional Behaviors

### 20.1 Mandatory Optional Behaviors

This section specifies behaviors in which there is optional behavior in one of the standards on which this specification relies, and where this specification requires a specific behavior.

**Note:** This specification does not require the kernel to be Linux; the set of mandated options reflects current existing practice, but may be modified in future releases.

LSB conforming implementations shall support the following options defined within the *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*:

```
_POSIX_FSYNC
_POSIX_MAPPED_FILES
_POSIX_MEMLOCK
_POSIX_MEMLOCK_RANGE
_POSIX_MEMORY_PROTECTION
_POSIX_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING
_POSIX_REALTIME_SIGNALS
_POSIX_THREAD_ATTR_STACKADDR
_POSIX_THREAD_ATTR_STACKSIZE
_POSIX_THREAD_PROCESS_SHARED
_POSIX_THREAD_SAFE_FUNCTIONS
_POSIX_THREADS
```

The `opendir()` function shall consume a file descriptor in the same fashion as `open()`, and therefore may fail with `EMFILE` or `ENFILE`.

The `START` and `STOP` `termios` characters shall be changeable, as described as optional behavior in the "General Terminal Interface" section of the *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*.

The `access()` function shall fail with `errno` set to `EINVAL` if the `amode` argument contains bits other than those set by the bitwise inclusive OR of `R_OK`, `W_OK`, `X_OK` and `F_OK`.

The `link()` function shall require access to the existing file in order to succeed, as described as optional behavior in the *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*.

Calling `unlink()` on a directory shall fail. Calling `link()` specifying a directory as the first argument shall fail. See also `unlink`.

**Note:** Linux allows `rename()` on a directory without having write access, but this specification does not require this behavior.

#### 20.1.1 Special Requirements

LSB conforming systems shall enforce certain special additional restrictions above and beyond those required by *POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009)*.

**Note:** These additional restrictions are required in order to support the testing and certification programs associated with the LSB. In each case, these are values that defined macros must not have; conforming applications that use these values shall trigger a failure in the interface that is otherwise described as a "may fail".

The `fcntl()` function shall treat the "cmd" value `-1` as invalid.

The `whence` value `-1` shall be an invalid value for the `lseek()`, `fseek()` and `fcntl()` functions.

The value `-5` shall be an invalid signal number.

If the `sigaddset()` or `sigdelset()` functions are passed an invalid signal number, they shall return with `EINVAL`. Implementations are only required to

enforce this requirement for signal numbers which are specified to be invalid by this specification (such as the -5 mentioned above).

The mode value -1 to the `access()` function shall be treated as invalid.

A value of -1 shall be an invalid "\_PC\_..." value for `pathconf()`.

A value of -1 shall be an invalid "\_SC\_..." value for `sysconf()`.

The `nl_item` value -1 shall be invalid for `nl_langinfo()`.

The value -1 shall be an invalid "\_CS\_..." value for `confstr()`.

The value "a" shall be an invalid `mode` argument to `popen()`.

The `fcntl()` function shall fail and set `errno` to EDEADLK if the `cmd` argument is `F_SETLKW`, and the lock is blocked by a lock from another process already blocked by the current process.

The `opendir()` function shall consume a file descriptor; the `readdir()` function shall fail and set `errno` to EBADF if the underlying file descriptor is closed.

The `link()` function shall not work across file systems, and shall fail and set `errno` to EXDEV as described as optional behavior in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009).

## 20.2 Optional Mandatory Behaviors

This section specifies behaviors that are mandatory in one of the standards on which this specification relies, but which are optional in this specification.

POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) describes the behavior of the file access time, available as the `st_atime` field of the `stat` and `stat64` structures. An LSB conforming implementation need not update this information every time a file is accessed.

**Note:** A subsequent edition of the POSIX standard no longer mandates updating of `st_atime` but the older edition is still the guiding standard for this specification, thus this exception is needed.

## 20.3 Executable Scripts

An executable script is an executable file of which the first two characters are #! as defined in the portable character set. In POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), this construct is undefined, but reserved for implementations which wish to provide this functionality. LSB conforming implementations shall support executable scripts.

A successful call to a function of the exec family with an executable script as the first parameter shall result in a new process, where the process image started is that of the interpreter. The path name of the interpreter follows the #! characters.

If the executable script has a first line

```
#! interpreter [arg]
```

then `interpreter` shall be called with an argument array consisting of an unspecified zeroth argument, followed by `arg` (if present), followed by a path name for the script, followed by the arguments following the zeroth argument in the exec call of the script.

The interpreter shall not perform any operations on the first line of an executable script.

The first line of the executable script shall meet all of the following criteria otherwise the results are unspecified:

1. Is of one of the forms:

```
#!interpreter
```

```
#! interpreter
#!interpreter arg
#! interpreter arg
```

2. The *interpreter* argument is an absolute pathname of an executable file other than an executable script.
3. Neither the *interpreter* argument nor the *arg* argument, if present, contain any quoting characters.
4. Neither the *interpreter* argument nor the *arg* argument, if present, contain any whitespace characters.
5. The length of the entire line is no longer than 80 bytes.

If the interpreter is required by this specification to be in a specific named directory, a conforming application must use that path for *interpreter*, as implementations are not prohibited from having other, possibly non-conforming, versions of the same interpreter installed on the system. If the interpreter is a required command in this specification, but does not have a required path, the application should take special measures to insure the appropriate version is selected. If the interpreter is not a required command in this specification, the application must make appropriate provisions that the interpreter is available at the appropriate path.

**Note:** In case the path is not specified, it is recommended that an installation script for executable scripts use the standard PATH returned by a call to the **getconf** command with the argument *PATH*, combined with the **command** command to determine the location of a standard command.

For example to determine the location of the standard **awk** command:

```
PATH=`getconf PATH` command -v awk
```

The installation script should ensure that the returned pathname is an absolute pathname prior to use, since a shell builtin might be returned for some utilities.

Use of the common form `#!/usr/bin/env interpreter` is not recommended as the PATH will be unknown at execution time and an alternative version of *interpreter* might be selected.

## 21 Localization

### 21.1 Introduction

In order to install a message catalog, the installation procedure shall supply the message catalog in a format readable by the **msgfmt** command, which shall be invoked to compile the message catalog into an appropriate binary format on the target system.

**Rationale:** The original intent was to allow an application to contain the binary GNU MO format files. However, the format of these files is not officially stable, hence it is necessary to compile these catalogs on the target system. These binary catalogs may differ from architecture to architecture as well.

The resulting binary message catalog shall be located in the package's private area under `/opt`, and the application may use `bindtextdomain()` to specify this location.

Implementations shall support the POSIX and C locales as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009). Other locales may be supported.

Implementations may define additional locale categories not defined by that standard.

**Note:** Implementations choosing additional locale categories should be aware of ISO/IEC TR14652 and are advised not to choose names that conflict with that specification. If implementations provide locale categories whose names are part of the FDCC set of ISO/IEC TR14652, they should behave as defined by that specification.

### 21.2 Regular Expressions

Utilities that process regular expressions shall support Basic Regular Expressions and Extended Regular Expressions as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), with the following exceptions:

Range expression (such as `[a-z]`) can be based on code point order instead of collating element order.

Equivalence class expression (such as `[=a=]`) and multi-character collating element expression (such as `[.ch.]`) are optional.

Handling of a multi-character collating element is optional.

This affects at least the following utilities:

- **awk** (see `awk`)
- **grep** (see `grep`) (including **egrep**, see `egrep`)
- **sed** (see `sed`)

It also affects the behavior of interfaces in the base libraries, including at least

- `regexec()` (see `regexec`)

### 21.3 Pattern Matching Notation

Utilities that perform filename pattern matching (also known as Filename Globbing) shall do it as specified in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), Pattern Matching Notation, with the following exceptions:

Pattern bracket expressions (such as `[a-z]`) can be based on code point order instead of collating element order.

Equivalence class expression (such as `[=a=]`) and multi-character collating element expression (such as `[.ch.]`) are optional.

Handling of a multi-character collating element is optional.  
This affects at least the following utilities: **cpio** (cpio), **find** and **tar** (tar).

## **VIII System Initialization**

## 22 System Initialization

### 22.1 Cron Jobs

In addition to the individual user `crontab` files specified by POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), which are located in `/var/spool/cron` as specified by the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard (FHS), the process that executes scheduled commands shall also process the following additional `crontab` files, which are in a different format (see below). `/etc/crontab`, `/etc/cron.d/*`. The installation of a package shall not modify the `crontab` file `/etc/crontab`, and shall not directly modify the user `crontab` files in `/var/spool/cron/crontabs`, but may use the `crontab` command to modify the latter.

If a package wishes to install a job that has to be executed periodically, it shall place an executable `cron script` in one of the following directories:

```
/etc/cron.hourly
/etc/cron.daily
/etc/cron.weekly
/etc/cron.monthly
```

As these directory names suggest, the files within them are executed on a hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly basis, respectively, under the control of an entry in one of the system `crontab` files, at an unspecified time of day. See below for the rules concerning the names of cron scripts.

**Note:** It is recommended that cron scripts installed in any of these directories be script files rather than compiled binaries so that they may be modified by the local system administrator. Conforming applications may only install cron scripts which use an interpreter required by this specification or provided by this or another conforming application.

This specification does not define the concept of a package *upgrade*. Implementations may do different things when packages are upgraded, including not replacing a cron script if it marked as a configuration file, particularly if the cron script appears to have been modified since installation. In some circumstances, the cron script may not be removed when the package is uninstalled. Applications should design their installation procedure and cron scripts to be robust in the face of such behavior. In particular, cron scripts should not fail obscurely if run in unexpected circumstances. Testing for the existence of application binaries before executing them is suggested.

If a certain task has to be executed at other than the predefined frequencies, the package shall install a file `/etc/cron.d/cron-name`. The file shall have the same format as that described for the `crontab` command in POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009), except that there shall be an additional field, `username`, before the name of the command to execute. For completeness, the seven fields shall be:

1. Minute [0,59]
2. Hour [0,23]
3. Day of the month [1,31]
4. Month of the year [1,12]
5. Day of the week [0,6] (with 0=Sunday)
6. Username
7. command [args ...]

This file shall be processed by the system automatically, with the named command being run at the specified time, as the specified username.

Applications installing files in these directories shall use the LSB naming conventions (see File Naming Conventions).

## 22.2 Init Script Actions

Conforming applications which need to execute commands on changes to the system run level (including boot and shutdown), may install one or more *init scripts*. Init scripts provided by conforming applications shall accept a single argument which selects the action:

<b>start</b>	start the service
<b>stop</b>	stop the service
<b>restart</b>	stop and restart the service if the service is already running, otherwise start the service
<b>try-restart</b>	restart the service if the service is already running
<b>reload</b>	cause the configuration of the service to be reloaded without actually stopping and restarting the service
<b>force-reload</b>	cause the configuration to be reloaded if the service supports this, otherwise restart the service if it is running
<b>status</b>	print the current status of the service

The **start**, **stop**, **restart**, **force-reload**, and **status** actions shall be supported by all init scripts; the **reload** and the **try-restart** actions are optional. Other init-script actions may be defined by the init script.

Init scripts shall ensure that they will behave sensibly if invoked with **start** when the service is already running, or with **stop** when not running, and that they do not kill similarly-named user processes. The best way to achieve this is to use the init-script functions provided by */lib/lsb/init-functions* (see Init Script Functions)

If a service reloads its configuration automatically (as in the case of cron, for example), the **reload** action of the init script shall behave as if the configuration was reloaded successfully. The **restart**, **try-restart**, **reload** and **force-reload** actions may be atomic; that is if a service is known not to be operational after a restart or reload, the script may return an error without any further action.

**Note:** This specification does not define the concept of a package *upgrade*. Implementations may do different things when packages are upgraded, including not replacing an init script if it is marked as a configuration file, particularly if the file appears to have been modified since installation. In some circumstances, the init script may not be removed when the package is uninstalled. Applications should design their installation procedure and init scripts to be robust in the face of such behavior. In particular, init scripts should not fail obscurely if run in unexpected circumstances. Testing for the existence of application binaries before executing them is suggested.

If the **status** action is requested, the init script will return the following exit status codes.

0	program is running or service is OK
1	program is dead and /var/run pid file exists
2	program is dead and /var/lock lock file exists
3	program is not running
4	program or service status is unknown
5-99	reserved for future LSB use
100-149	reserved for distribution use
150-199	reserved for application use
200-254	reserved

For all other init-script actions, the init script shall return an exit status of zero if the action was successful. Otherwise, the exit status shall be non-zero, as defined

below. In addition to straightforward success, the following situations are also to be considered successful:

- restarting a service (instead of reloading it) with the **force-reload** argument
- running **start** on a service already running
- running **stop** on a service already stopped or not running
- running **restart** on a service already stopped or not running
- running **try-restart** on a service already stopped or not running

In case of an error while processing any init-script action except for **status**, the init script shall print an error message and exit with a non-zero status code:

1	generic or unspecified error (current practice)
2	invalid or excess argument(s)
3	unimplemented feature (for example, "reload")
4	user had insufficient privilege
5	program is not installed
6	program is not configured
7	program is not running
8-99	reserved for future LSB use
100-149	reserved for distribution use
150-199	reserved for application use
200-254	reserved

Error and status messages should be printed with the logging functions (see Init Script Functions) `log_success_msg()`, `log_failure_msg()` and `log_warning_msg()`. Scripts may write to standard error or standard output, but implementations need not present text written to standard error/output to the user or do anything else with it.

**Note:** Since init scripts may be run manually by a system administrator with non-standard environment variable values for PATH, USER, LOGNAME, etc., init scripts should not depend on the values of these environment variables. They should set them to some known/default values if they are needed.

## 22.3 Comment Conventions for Init Scripts

Conforming applications may install one or more init scripts. These init scripts must be activated by invoking the **install\_initd** command. Prior to package removal, the changes applied by **install\_initd** must be undone by invoking **remove\_initd**. See Installation and Removal of Init Scripts for more details.

**install\_initd** and **remove\_initd** determine actions to take by decoding a specially formatted block of lines in the script. This block shall be delimited by the lines

```
### BEGIN INIT INFO
### END INIT INFO
```

The delimiter lines may contain trailing whitespace, which shall be ignored. All lines inside the block shall begin with a hash character '#' in the first column, so the shell interprets them as comment lines which do not affect operation of the script. The lines shall be of the form:

```
# {keyword}: arg1 [arg2...]
```

with exactly one space character between the '#' and the keyword, with a single exception. In lines following a line containing the **Description** keyword, and until the next keyword or block ending delimiter is seen, a line where the '#' is followed by more than one space or a tab character shall be treated as a continuation of the previous line.

The information extracted from the block is used by the installation tool or the init-script system to assure that init scripts are run in the correct order. It is unspecified whether the information is evaluated only when `install_initd` runs, when the init scripts are executed, or both. The information extracted includes run levels, defined in Run Levels, and boot facilities, defined in Facility Names.

The following keywords, with their arguments, are defined:

**Provides:** `boot_facility_1 [boot_facility_2...]`

boot facilities provided by this init script. When an init script is run with a `start` argument, the boot facility or facilities specified by the **Provides** keyword shall be deemed present and hence init scripts which require those boot facilities should be started later. When an init script is run with a `stop` argument, the boot facilities specified by the **Provides** keyword are deemed no longer present.

**Required-Start:** `boot_facility_1 [boot_facility_2...]`

facilities which must be available during startup of this service. The init-script system should insure init scripts which provide the **Required-Start** facilities are started before starting this script.

**Required-Stop:** `boot_facility_1 [boot_facility_2...]`

facilities which must be available during the shutdown of this service. The init-script system should avoid stopping init scripts which provide the **Required-Stop** facilities until this script is stopped.

**Should-Start:** `boot_facility_1 [boot_facility_2...]`

facilities which, if present, should be available during startup of this service. This allows for weak dependencies which do not cause the service to fail if a facility is not available. The service may provide reduced functionality in this situation. Conforming applications should not rely on the existence of this feature.

**Should-Stop:** `boot_facility_1 [boot_facility_2...]`

facilities which should be available during shutdown of this service.

**Default-Start:** `run_level_1 [run_level_2...]`

**Default-Stop:** `run_level_1 [run_level_2...]`

which run levels should by default run the init script with a `start` (`stop`) argument to start (stop) the services controlled by the init script.

For example, if a service should run in runlevels 3, 4, and 5 only, specify "Default-Start: 3 4 5" and "Default-Stop: 0 1 2 6".

**Short-Description:** `short_description`

provide a brief description of the actions of the init script. Limited to a single line of text.

**Description:** `multiline_description`

provide a more complete description of the actions of the init script. May span multiple lines. In a multiline description, each continuation line shall begin with a '#' followed by tab character or a '#' followed by at least two space characters. The multiline description is terminated by the first line that does not match this criteria.

Additional keywords may be defined in future versions of this specification. Also, implementations may define local extensions by using the prefix `X-implementor`. For example, `X-RedHat-foobardecl`, or `X-Debian-xyzzydecl`.

Example:

```

### BEGIN INIT INFO
# Provides: lsb-ourdb
# Required-Start: $local_fs $network $remote_fs
# Required-Stop: $local_fs $network $remote_fs
# Default-Start: 2 3 4 5
# Default-Stop: 0 1 6
# Short-Description: start and stop OurDB
# Description: OurDB is a very fast and reliable database
#               engine used for illustrating init scripts
### END INIT INFO

```

The comment conventions described in this section are only required for init scripts installed by conforming applications. Conforming runtime implementations are not required to use this scheme in their system provided init scripts.

**Note:** This specification does not require, but is designed to allow, the development of a system which runs init scripts in parallel. Hence, enforced-serialization of scripts is avoided unless it is explicitly necessary.

## 22.4 Installation and Removal of Init Scripts

Conforming applications may install one or more initialization scripts (or *init scripts*). An init script shall be installed in `/etc/init.d` (which may be a symbolic link to another location), by the package installer.

During the installer's post-install processing phase the program `/usr/lib/lsb/install_initd` must be called to activate the init script. Activation consists of arranging for the init script to be called in the correct order on system run-level changes (including system boot and shutdown), based on dependencies supplied in the init script (see Comment Conventions for Init Scripts). The `install_initd` command should be thought of as a wrapper which hides the implementation details; how any given implementation arranges for the init script to be called at the appropriate time is not specified.

Example: if an init script specified "Default-Start: 3 4 5" and "Default-Stop: 0 1 2 6", `install_initd` might create "start" symbolic links with names starting with 'S' in `/etc/rc3.d`, `/etc/rc4.d` and `/etc/rc5.d` and "stop" symbolic links with names starting with 'K' in `/etc/rc0.d`, `/etc/rc1.d`, `/etc/rc2.d` and `/etc/rc6.d`. Such a scheme would be similar to the System V Init mechanism, but is by no means the only way this specification could be implemented.

The `install_initd` command takes a single argument, the full pathname of the installed init script. The init script must already be installed in `/etc/init.d`. The `install_initd` command will not copy it there, only activate it once it has been installed. For example:

```
/usr/lib/lsb/install_initd /etc/init.d/example.com-coffeeed
```

The `install_initd` command shall return an exit status of zero if the init-script activation was successful or if the init script was already activated. If the dependencies in the init script (see Comment Conventions for Init Scripts) cannot be met, an exit status of one shall be returned and the init script shall not be activated.

When a software package is removed, `/usr/lib/lsb/remove_initd` must be called to deactivate the init script. This must occur before the init script itself is removed, as the dependency information in the script may be required for successful completion. Thus the installer's pre-remove processing phase must call `remove_initd`, and pass the full pathname of the installed init script. The package installer is still responsible for removing the init script. For example:

```
/usr/lib/lsb/remove_initd /etc/init.d/example.com-coffeeed
```

The **remove\_initd** program shall return an exit status of zero if the init script has been successfully deactivated or if the init script is not activated. If another init script which depends on a boot facility provided by this init script is activated, an exit status of one shall be returned and the init script shall remain activated. The installer must fail on such an exit code so it does not subsequently remove the init script.

**Note:** This specification does not describe a mechanism for the system administrator to manipulate the run levels at which an init script is started or stopped. There is no assurance that modifying the comment block for this purpose will have the desired effect.

## 22.5 Run Levels

The following *run levels* are specified for use by the **Default-Start** and **Default-Stop** actions defined in Comment Conventions for Init Scripts as hints to the **install\_initd** command. Conforming implementations are not required to provide these exact run levels or give them the meanings described here, and may map any level described here to a different level which provides the equivalent functionality. Applications may not depend on specific run-level numbers.

0	halt
1	single user mode
2	multiuser with no network services
	exported
3	normal/full multiuser
4	reserved for local use, default is
	normal/full multiuser
5	multiuser with a display manager or
	equivalent
6	reboot

**Note:** These run levels were chosen as reflecting the most frequent existing practice, and in the absence of other considerations, implementors are strongly encouraged to follow this convention to provide consistency for system administrators who need to work with multiple distributions.

## 22.6 Facility Names

Boot *facilities* are used to indicate dependencies in initialization scripts, as defined in Comment Conventions for Init Scripts. Facility names are assigned to scripts by the **Provides:** keyword. Facility names that begin with a dollar sign ('\$') are reserved system facility names.

**Note:** Facility names are only recognized in the context of the init script comment block and are not available in the body of the init script. In particular, the use of the leading '\$' character does not imply system facility names are subject to shell variable expansion, since they appear inside comments.

Conforming applications shall not provide facilities that begin with a dollar sign. Implementations shall provide the following facility names:

### \$local\_fs

all local file systems are mounted

### \$network

basic networking support is available. Example: a server program could listen on a socket.

### \$named

IP name-to-address translation, using the interfaces described in this specification, are available to the level the system normally provides them.

Example: if a DNS query daemon normally provides this facility, then that daemon has been started.

#### \$portmap

daemons providing SunRPC/ONCRPC portmapping service as defined in RFC 1833: Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2 (if present) are running.

#### \$remote\_fs

all remote file systems are available. In some configurations, file systems such as `/usr` may be remote. Many applications that require `$local_fs` will probably also require `$remote_fs`.

#### \$syslog

system logger is operational.

#### \$time

the system time has been set, for example by using a network-based time program such as `ntp` or `rdate`, or via the hardware Real Time Clock.

Other (non-system) facilities may be defined by other conforming applications. These facilities shall be named using the same conventions defined for naming init scripts (see Script Names). Commonly, the facility provided by a conforming init script will have the same name as the name assigned to the init script.

## 22.7 Script Names

Since init scripts live in a single directory, they must share a single namespace. To avoid conflicts, applications installing files in this directory shall use the LSB naming conventions (see File Naming Conventions).

## 22.8 Init Script Functions

Each conforming init script shall execute the commands in the file `/lib/lsb/init-functions` in the current environment (see shell special built-in command `dot`). This file shall cause the following shell script commands to be defined in an unspecified manner.

**Note:** This can be done either by adding a directory to the PATH variable which defines these commands, or by defining shell aliases or functions.

Although the commands made available via this mechanism need not be conforming applications in their own right, applications that use them should only depend on features described in this specification.

Conforming scripts shall not specify the "exit on error" option (i.e. `set -e`) when sourcing this file, or calling any of the commands thus made available.

The `start_daemon`, `killproc` and `pidofproc` functions shall use the following algorithm for determining the status and the process identifiers of the specified program.

1. If the `-p pidfile` option is specified, and the named `pidfile` exists, a single line at the start of the `pidfile` shall be read. If this line contains one or more numeric values, separated by spaces, these values shall be used. If the `-p pidfile` option is specified and the named `pidfile` does not exist, the functions shall assume that the daemon is not running.
2. Otherwise, `/var/run/basename.pid` shall be read in a similar fashion. If this contains one or more numeric values on the first line, these values shall be used. Optionally, implementations may use unspecified additional methods to locate the process identifiers required.

The method used to determine the status is implementation defined, but should allow for non-binary programs.

**Note:** Commonly used methods check either for the existence of the `/proc/pid` directory or use `/proc/pid/exe` and `/proc/pid/cmdline`. Relying only on `/proc/pid/exe` is discouraged since this specification does not specify the existence of, or semantics for, `/proc`. Additionally, using `/proc/pid/exe` may result in a not-running status for daemons that are written in a script language.

Conforming implementations may use other mechanisms besides those based on pidfiles, unless the `-p pidfile` option has been used. Conforming applications should not rely on such mechanisms and should always use a pidfile. When a program is stopped, it should delete its pidfile. Multiple process identifiers shall be separated by a single space in the pidfile and in the output of `pidofproc`.

**start\_daemon** [-f] [-n nicelevel] [-p pidfile] pathname [args...]

runs the specified program as a daemon. The **start\_daemon** function shall check if the program is already running using the algorithm given above. If so, it shall not start another copy of the daemon unless the `-f` option is given. The `-n` option specifies a nice level. See **nice**. **start\_daemon** shall return the LSB defined exit status codes. It shall return 0 if the program has been successfully started or is running and not 0 otherwise.

**killproc** [-p pidfile] pathname [signal]

The **killproc** function shall stop the specified program. The program is found using the algorithm given above. If a signal is specified, using the `-signal_name` or `-signal_number` syntaxes as specified by the **kill** command, the program is sent that signal. Otherwise, a SIGTERM followed by a SIGKILL after an unspecified number of seconds shall be sent. If a program has been terminated, the pidfile should be removed if the terminated process has not already done so. The **killproc** function shall return the LSB defined exit status codes. If called without a signal, it shall return 0 if the program has been stopped or is not running and not 0 otherwise. If a signal is given, it shall return 0 only if the program is running.

**pidofproc** [-p pidfile] pathname

The **pidofproc** function shall return one or more process identifiers for a particular daemon using the algorithm given above. Only process identifiers of running processes should be returned. Multiple process identifiers shall be separated by a single space.

**Note:** A process may exit between **pidofproc** discovering its identity and the caller of **pidofproc** being able to act on that identity. As a result, no test assertion can be made that the process identifiers returned by **pidofproc** shall be running processes.

The **pidofproc** function shall return the LSB defined exit status codes for "status". It shall return 0 if the program is running and not 0 otherwise.

**log\_success\_msg** message

The **log\_success\_msg** function shall cause the system to write a success message to an unspecified log file. The format of the message is unspecified. The **log\_success\_msg** function may also write a message to the standard output.

**Note:** The message should be relatively short; no more than 60 characters is highly desirable.

**log\_failure\_msg** message

The **log\_failure\_msg** function shall cause the system to write a failure message to an unspecified log file. The format of the message is unspecified. The **log\_failure\_msg** function may also write a message to the standard output.

**Note:** The message should be relatively short; no more than 60 characters is highly desirable.

**log\_warning\_msg** message

The **log\_warning\_msg** function shall cause the system to write a warning message to an unspecified log file. The format of the message is unspecified. The **log\_warning\_msg** function may also write a message to the standard output.

**Note:** The message should be relatively short; no more than 60 characters is highly desirable.

## **IX Users & Groups**

## 23 Users & Groups

### 23.1 User and Group Database

The format of the User and Group databases is not specified. Programs may only read these databases using the provided API. Changes to these databases should be made using the provided commands.

### 23.2 User & Group Names

Table 23-1 describes required mnemonic user and group names. This specification makes no attempt to numerically assign user or group identity numbers, with the exception that both the User ID and Group ID for the user `root` shall be equal to 0.

**Table 23-1 Required User & Group Names**

User	Group	Comments
root	root	Administrative user with all appropriate privileges
bin	bin	Legacy User ID/Group ID <sup>a</sup>
daemon	daemon	Legacy User ID/Group ID <sup>b</sup>

Notes:

- a The `bin` User ID/Group ID is included for compatibility with legacy applications. New applications should no longer use the `bin` User ID/Group ID.
- b The `daemon` User ID/Group ID was used as an unprivileged User ID/Group ID for daemons to execute under in order to limit their access to the system. Generally daemons should now run under individual User ID/Group IDs in order to further partition daemons from one another.

Table 23-2 is a table of optional mnemonic user and group names. This specification makes no attempt to numerically assign uid or gid numbers. If the username exists on a system, then they should be in the suggested corresponding group. These user and group names are for use by distributions, not by applications.

**Table 23-2 Optional User & Group Names**

User	Group	Comments
adm	adm	Administrative special privileges
lp	lp	Printer special privileges
sync	sync	Login to sync the system
shutdown	shutdown	Login to shutdown the system
halt	halt	Login to halt the system
mail	mail	Mail special privileges

User	Group	Comments
news	news	News special privileges
uucp	uucp	UUCP special privileges
operator	root	Operator special privileges
man	man	Man special privileges
nobody	nobody	Used by NFS

Only a minimum working set of "user names" and their corresponding "user groups" are required. Applications cannot assume non system user or group names will be defined.

Applications cannot assume any policy for the default file creation mask (**umask**) or the default directory permissions a user may have. Applications should enforce user only file permissions on private files such as mailboxes. The location of the users home directory is also not defined by policy other than the recommendations of the Filesystem Hierarchy Standard and should be obtained by the `getpwnam()`, `getpwnam_r()`, `getpwent()`, `getpwuid()`, and `getpwuid_r()` functions.

### 23.3 User ID Ranges

The system User IDs from 0 to 99 should be statically allocated by the system, and shall not be created by applications.

The system User IDs from 100 to 499 should be reserved for dynamic allocation by system administrators and post install scripts using **useradd**.

### 23.4 Rationale

The purpose of specifying optional users and groups is to reduce the potential for name conflicts between applications and distributions.

## **X Network Security Services**

## 24 Libraries

### 24.1 Interfaces for libnspr4

Table 24-1 defines the library name and shared object name for the libnspr4 library

**Table 24-1 libnspr4 Definition**

Library:	libnspr4
SONAME:	libnspr4.so

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[NSPR] NSPR Reference

#### 24.1.1 Netscape Portable Runtime

##### 24.1.1.1 Interfaces for Netscape Portable Runtime

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for Netscape Portable Runtime specified in Table 24-2, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 24-2 libnspr4 - Netscape Portable Runtime Function Interfaces**

PR_Abort [NSPR]	PR_Accept [NSPR]	PR_AtomicAdd [NSPR]
PR_AtomicDecrement [NSPR]	PR_AtomicIncrement [NSPR]	PR_AtomicSet [NSPR]
PR_Bind [NSPR]	PR_Calloc [NSPR]	PR_Cleanup [NSPR]
PR_ClearInterrupt [NSPR]	PR_Close [NSPR]	PR_Connect [NSPR]
PR_ConnectContinue [NSPR]	PR_ConvertIPv4AddrToIPv6 [NSPR]	PR_CreateIOLayerStub [NSPR]
PR_CreatePipe [NSPR]	PR_DestroyCondVar [NSPR]	PR_DestroyLock [NSPR]
PR_EnumerateAddrInfo [NSPR]	PR_ExplodeTime [NSPR]	PR_FormatTime [NSPR]
PR_Free [NSPR]	PR_FreeAddrInfo [NSPR]	PR_GMTParameters [NSPR]
PR_GetAddrInfoByName [NSPR]	PR_GetCanonNameFromAddrInfo [NSPR]	PR_GetDefaultIOMethods [NSPR]
PR_GetDescType [NSPR]	PR_GetError [NSPR]	PR_GetErrorText [NSPR]
PR_GetErrorTextLength [NSPR]	PR_GetLayersIdentity [NSPR]	PR_GetOSError [NSPR]
PR_GetSocketOption [NSPR]	PR_GetThreadPrivate [NSPR]	PR_GetThreadScope [NSPR]
PR_GetThreadState [NSPR]	PR_GetUniqueIdentity [NSPR]	PRImplodeTime [NSPR]

PR_ImportTCPSocket [NSPR]	PR_Init [NSPR]	PR_Initialize [NSPR]
PR_InitializeNetAddr [NSPR]	PR_Initialized [NSPR]	PR_Interrupt [NSPR]
PR_IntervalNow [NSPR]	PR_IntervalToMicroseconds [NSPR]	PR_IntervalToMilliseconds [NSPR]
PR_IntervalToSeconds [NSPR]	PR_Listen [NSPR]	PR_LocalTimeParameters [NSPR]
PR_Lock [NSPR]	PR_Malloc [NSPR]	PR_MicrosecondsToInterval [NSPR]
PR_MillisecondsToInterval [NSPR]	PR_NetAddrToString [NSPR]	PR_NewCondVar [NSPR]
PR_NewLock [NSPR]	PR_NewThreadPrivateIndex [NSPR]	PR_NormalizeTime [NSPR]
PR_NotifyAllCondVar [NSPR]	PR_NotifyCondVar [NSPR]	PR_Now [NSPR]
PR_Open [NSPR]	PR_OpenTCPSocket [NSPR]	PR_OpenUDPSocket [NSPR]
PR_ParseTimeString [NSPR]	PR_ParseTimeStringToExplodedTime [NSPR]	PR_Poll [NSPR]
PR_PopIOLayer [NSPR]	PR_ProcessExit [NSPR]	PR_PushIOLayer [NSPR]
PR_Read [NSPR]	PR_Realloc [NSPR]	PR_Recv [NSPR]
PR_RecvFrom [NSPR]	PR_SecondsToInterval [NSPR]	PR_Send [NSPR]
PR_SendTo [NSPR]	PR_SetError [NSPR]	PR_SetErrorText [NSPR]
PR_SetSocketOption [NSPR]	PR_SetThreadPrivate [NSPR]	PR_Shutdown [NSPR]
PR_Sleep [NSPR]	PR_StringToNetAddr [NSPR]	PR_TicksPerSecond [NSPR]
PR_Unlock [NSPR]	PR_WaitCondVar [NSPR]	PR_Write [NSPR]

## 24.2 Data Definitions for libnspr4

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libnspr4. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description

of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### **24.2.1 nspr4/nspr.h**

```
#define nspr_h___
```

### **24.2.2 nspr4/plarena.h**

```
#define plarena_h___

typedef struct PLArenaPool {
    struct PLArena first;
    struct PLArena *current;
    PRUint32 arenasize;
    PRUword mask;
} PLArenaPool;
struct PLArena {
    struct PLArena *next;
    PRUword base;
    PRUword limit;
    PRUword avail;
};
```

### **24.2.3 nspr4/plhash.h**

```
#define plhash_h___

typedef PRUint32 PLHashNumber;
typedef PRIntn(*PLHashComparator) (const void *, const void *);
typedef struct PLHashAllocOps {
    void *(*allocTable) (void *, PRSize);
    void (*freeTable) (void *, void *);
    struct PLHashEntry *(*allocEntry) (void *, const void *);
    void (*freeEntry) (void *, struct PLHashEntry *, PRUintn);
} PLHashAllocOps;
typedef PLHashNumber(*PLHashFunction) (const void *);
struct PLHashEntry {
    struct PLHashEntry *next;
    PLHashNumber keyHash;
    const void *key;
    void *value;
};
struct PLHashTable {
    struct PLHashEntry **buckets;
    PRUint32 nentries;
    PRUint32 shift;
    PLHashFunction keyHash;
    PLHashComparator keyCompare;
    PLHashComparator valueCompare;
    const PLHashAllocOps *allocOps;
    void *allocPriv;
};
```

### **24.2.4 nspr4/pratom.h**

```
#define PR_ATOMIC_ADD(val)      PR_AtomicAdd(val)
#define PR_ATOMIC_DECREMENT(val) PR_AtomicDecrement(val)
#define PR_ATOMIC_INCREMENT(val) PR_AtomicIncrement(val)
#define PR_ATOMIC_SET(val)       PR_AtomicSet(val)
```

```
extern PRInt32 PR_AtomicAdd(PRInt32 * ptr, PRInt32 val);
extern PRInt32 PR_AtomicDecrement(PRInt32 * val);
extern PRInt32 PR_AtomicIncrement(PRInt32 * val);
extern PRInt32 PR_AtomicSet(PRInt32 * val, PRInt32 newval);
```

## 24.2.5 nspr4/prclist.h

```
#define prclist_h_____
typedef struct PRCLListStr {
    PRCLList *next;
    PRCLList *prev;
} PRCLList;
```

## 24.2.6 nspr4/prcvar.h

```
typedef struct PRCondVar PRCondVar;
extern void PR_DestroyCondVar(PRCondVar * cvar);
extern PRCondVar *PR_NewCondVar(PRLock * lock);
extern PRStatus PR_NotifyAllCondVar(PRCondVar * cvar);
extern PRStatus PR_NotifyCondVar(PRCondVar * cvar);
extern PRStatus PR_WaitCondVar(PRCondVar * cvar, PRIntervalTime
timeout);
```

## 24.2.7 nspr4/prerror.h

```
#define prerror_h_____
typedef PRInt32 PRErrorCode;
extern PRErrorCode PR_GetError(void);
extern PRInt32 PR_GetErrorText(char *text);
extern PRInt32 PR_GetErrorTextLength(void);
extern PRInt32 PR_GetOSError(void);
extern void PR_SetError(PRErrorCode errorCode, PRInt32 oserr);
extern void PR_SetErrorText(PRIntn textLength, const char *text);
```

## 24.2.8 nspr4/prinit.h

```
#define prinit_h_____
typedef PRIntn(*PRPrimordialFn) (PRIntn argc, char **argv);
typedef PRStatus(*PRCallOnceFN) (void);
typedef PRStatus(*PRCallOnceWithArgFN) (void *arg);
extern void PR_Abort(void);
extern PRStatus PR_Cleanup(void);
extern void PR_Init(PRThreadType type, PRThreadPriority priority,
                    PRUintn maxPTDs);
extern PRIntn PR_Initialize(PRPrimordialFn prmain, PRIntn argc,
                           char **argv, PRUintn maxPTDs);
extern PRBool PR_Initialized(void);
extern void PR_ProcessExit(PRIntn status);
```

## 24.2.9 nspr4/prinrval.h

```
#define prinrval_h
#define PR_INTERVAL_NO_WAIT      0UL
#define PR_INTERVAL_NO_TIMEOUT   0xffffffffUL

typedef PRUint32 PRIntervalTime;
```

```

extern PRIntervalTime PR_IntervalNow(void);
extern PRUint32 PR_IntervalToMicroseconds(PRIntervalTime ticks);
extern PRUint32 PR_IntervalToMilliseconds(PRIntervalTime ticks);
extern PRUint32 PR_IntervalToSeconds(PRIntervalTime ticks);
extern PRIntervalTime PR_MicrosecondsToInterval(PRUint32 micro);
extern PRIntervalTime PR_MillisecondsToInterval(PRUint32 milli);
extern PRIntervalTime PR_SecondsToInterval(PRUint32 seconds);
extern PRUint32 PR_TicksPerSecond(void);

```

## 24.2.10 nspr4/prio.h

```

#define prio_h_
#define PR_RDONLY      0x01
#define PR_WRONLY      0x02
#define PR_RDWR        0x04
#define PR_CREATE_FILE 0x08
#define PR_APPEND       0x10
#define PR_TRUNCATE    0x20
#define PR_SYNC         0x40
#define PR_EXCL         0x80

typedef enum PRDescType {
    PR_DESC_FILE = 1,
    PR_DESC_SOCKET_TCP = 2,
    PR_DESC_SOCKET_UDP = 3,
    PR_DESC_LAYERED = 4,
    PR_DESC_PIPE = 5
} PRDescType;
typedef struct PRIPv6Addr {
    union {
        PRUint8 _S6_u8[15];
        PRUint16 _S6_u16[7];
        PRUint32 _S6_u32[3];
        PRUint64 _S6_u64[1];
    } _S6_un;
} PRIPv6Addr;
typedef enum PRTransmitFileFlags {
    PR_TRANSMITFILE_KEEP_OPEN = 0,
    PR_TRANSMITFILE_CLOSE_SOCKET = 1
} PRTransmitFileFlags;
typedef struct PRLinger {
    PRBool polarity;
    PRIntervalTime linger;
} PRLinger;
typedef struct PRFilePrivate PRFilePrivate;
typedef struct PRFileDesc {
    const struct PRIOMethods *methods;
    PRFilePrivate *secret;
    PRFileDesc *lower;
    PRFileDesc *higher;
    void (*dtor) (PRFileDesc *);
    PRDescIdentity identity;
} PRFileDesc;
typedef union PRNetAddr {
    struct {
        PRUint16 family;
        char data[14];
    } raw;
    struct {
        PRUint16 family;
        PRUint16 port;
        PRUint32 ip;
        char pad[7];
    } inet;
    struct {

```

```

PRUint16 family;
PRUint16 port;
PRUint32 flowinfo;
PRIIPv6Addr ip;
PRUint32 scope_id;
} ipv6;
struct {
    PRUint16 family;
    char path[103];
} local;
} PRNetAddr;
typedef struct PRMcastRequest {
    union PRNetAddr mcaddr;
    union PRNetAddr ifaddr;
} PRMcastRequest;
typedef struct PRIOVec {
    char *iov_base;
    int iov_len;
} PRIOVec;
typedef struct PRSocketOptionData {
    PRSockOption option;
    union {
        PRUintn ip_ttl;
        PRUintn mcast_ttl;
        PRUintn tos;
        PRBool non_blocking;
        PRBool reuse_addr;
        PRBool keep_alive;
        PRBool mcast_loopback;
        PRBool no_delay;
        PRBool broadcast;
        PRSize max_segment;
        PRSize recv_buffer_size;
        PRSize send_buffer_size;
        PRLinger linger;
        PRMcastRequest add_member;
        PRMcastRequest drop_member;
        union PRNetAddr mcast_if;
    } value;
} PRSocketOptionData;
typedef PRStatus(*PRFsyncFN) (PRFileDesc * fd);
typedef PRStatus(*PRListenFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PRIntn how);
typedef enum PRSeekWhence {
    PR_SEEK_SET = 0,
    PR_SEEK_CUR = 1,
    PR_SEEK_END = 2
} PRSeekWhence;
typedef PRInt32(*PRAcceptreadFN) (PRFileDesc * sd, PRFileDesc * *nd,
                                  PRNetAddr * *raddr, void *buf,
                                  PRInt32 amount, PRIntervalTime t);
typedef PRStatus(*PRCloseFN) (PRFileDesc * fd);
typedef PRInt32(*PRTtransmitfileFN) (PRFileDesc * sd, PRFileDesc * fd,
                                     const void *headers, PRInt32 hlen,
                                     PRTransmitFileFlags flags,
                                     PRIntervalTime t);

typedef enum PRSockOption {
    PR_SockOpt_Nonblocking,
    PR_SockOpt_Linger = 1,
    PR_SockOpt_Reuseaddr = 2,
    PR_SockOpt_Keepalive = 3,
    PR_SockOpt_RecvBufferSize = 4,
    PR_SockOpt_SendBufferSize = 5,
}

```

```

    PR_SockOpt_IpTimeToLive = 6,
    PR_SockOpt_IpTypeOfService = 7,
    PR_SockOpt_AddMember = 8,
    PR_SockOpt_DropMember = 9,
    PR_SockOpt_McastInterface = 10,
    PR_SockOpt_McastTimeToLive = 11,
    PR_SockOpt_McastLoopback = 12,
    PR_SockOpt_NoDelay = 13,
    PR_SockOpt_MaxSegment = 14,
    PR_SockOpt_Broadcast = 15,
    PR_SockOpt_Last = 16
} PRSockOption;
typedef PRFileDesc *(*PRAcceptFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PRNetAddr * addr,
                                     PRIntervalTime timeout);
typedef PRStatus(*PRConnectcontinueFN) (PRFileDesc * fd,
                                         PRInt16 out_flags);
typedef PRInt32(*PRReadFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, void *buf, PRInt32 amount);
typedef struct PRFileInfo64 {
    PRFileType type;
    PROffset64 size;
    PRTIME creationTime;
    PRTIME modifyTime;
} PRFileInfo64;
typedef PRStatus(*PRGetsockoptFN) (PRFileDesc * fd,
                                   PRSocketOptionData * data);
typedef PRInt32(*PRSendtoFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, const void *buf,
                             PRInt32 amount, PRIntn flags,
                             const PRNetAddr * addr,
                             PRIntervalTime timeout);
typedef PRStatus(*PRGetsocknameFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PRNetAddr * addr);
typedef PRInt32(*PRSendFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, const void *buf,
                           PRInt32 amount, PRIntn flags,
                           PRIntervalTime timeout);
typedef PROffset32(*PRSeekFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PROffset32 offset,
                               PRSeekWhence how);
typedef PRInt64(*PRAvailable64FN) (PRFileDesc * fd);
typedef PRInt32(*PRAvailableFN) (PRFileDesc * fd);
typedef struct PRFileInfo {
    PRFileType type;
    PROffset32 size;
    PRTIME creationTime;
    PRTIME modifyTime;
} PRFileInfo;
typedef PROffset64(*PRSeek64FN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PROffset64 offset,
                                 PRSeekWhence how);
typedef PRStatus(*PRSetsockoptFN) (PRFileDesc * fd,
                                   const PRSocketOptionData * data);
typedef PRInt32(*PRRecvFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, void *buf, PRInt32 amount,
                           PRIntn flags, PRIntervalTime timeout);
typedef struct PRSendFileData {
    PRFileDesc *fd;
    PRUint32 file_offset;
    PRSize file_nbytes;
    const void *header;
    PRInt32 hlen;
    const void *trailer;
    PRInt32 tlen;
} PRSendFileData;
typedef PRIntn PRDescIdentity;

```

```

typedef PRStatus(*PRConnectFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, const PRNetAddr * addr,
                               PRIntervalTime timeout);
typedef PRInt32(*PRSendfileFN) (PRFileDesc * networkSocket,
                                PRSendFileData * sendData,
                                PRTransmitFileFlags flags,
                                PRIntervalTime timeout);
typedef PRInt32(*PRRecvfromFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, void *buf, PRInt32 amount,
                                PRIntn flags, PRNetAddr * addr,
                                PRIntervalTime timeout);
typedef struct PRPollDesc {
    PRFileDesc *fd;
    PRInt16 in_flags;
    PRInt16 out_flags;
} PRPollDesc;
typedef PRInt32(*PRWriteFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, const void *buf,
                            PRInt32 amount);
typedef PRStatus(*PRFileInfo64FN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PRFileInfo64 * info);
typedef PRStatus(*PRShutdownFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PRIntn how);
typedef PRIntn(*PRReservedFN) (PRFileDesc * fd);
typedef PRStatus(*PRFileInfoFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PRFileInfo * info);
typedef PRInt32(*PRWritevFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, const PRIOVec * iov,
                             PRInt32 iov_size, PRIntervalTime timeout);
typedef enum PRFileType {
    PR_FILE_FILE = 1,
    PR_FILE_DIRECTORY = 2,
    PR_FILE_OTHER = 3
} PRFileType;
typedef PRStatus(*PRBindFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, const PRNetAddr * addr);
typedef PRInt16(*PRPollFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PRInt16 in_flags,
                           PRInt16 * out_flags);
struct PRIOMethods {
    PRDescType file_type;
    PRCloseFN close;
    PRReadFN read;
    PRWriteFN write;
    PRAvailableFN available;
    PRAvailable64FN available64;
    PRFsyncFN fsync;
    PRSeekFN seek;
    PRSeek64FN seek64;
    PRFileInfoFN fileInfo;
    PRFileInfo64FN fileInfo64;
    PRWritevFN writev;
    PRConnectFN connect;
    PRAcceptFN accept;
    PRBindFN bind;
    PRListenFN listen;
    PRShutdownFN shutdown;
    PRRecvFN recv;
    PRSendFN send;
    PRRecvfromFN recvfrom;
    PRSendtoFN sendto;
    PRPollFN poll;
    PRAcceptreadFN acceptread;
    PRTransmitfileFN transmitfile;
    PRGetsocknameFN getsockname;
    PRGetpeernameFN getpeername;
    PRReservedFN reserved_fn_6;
    PRReservedFN reserved_fn_5;
    PRGetsockoptFN getsockopt;
}

```

```

PRSetsockoptFN setsockopt;
PRSendfileFN sendfile;
PRConnectcontinueFN connectcontinue;
PRReservedFN reserved_fn_3;
PRReservedFN reserved_fn_2;
PRReservedFN reserved_fn_1;
PRReservedFN reserved_fn_0;
};

typedef PRStatus (*PRGetpeernameFN) (PRFileDesc * fd, PRNetAddr * addr);

typedef enum PRShutdownHow {
    PR_SHUTDOWN_RCV = 0,
    PR_SHUTDOWN_SEND = 1,
    PR_SHUTDOWN_BOTH = 2
} PRShutdownHow;

extern PRFileDesc *PR_Accept(PRFileDesc * fd, PRNetAddr * addr,
                             PRIntervalTime timeout);

extern PRStatus PR_Bind(PRFileDesc * fd, const PRNetAddr * addr);

extern PRStatus PR_Close(PRFileDesc * fd);

extern PRStatus PR_Connect(PRFileDesc * fd, const PRNetAddr * addr,
                          PRIntervalTime timeout);

extern PRStatus PR_ConnectContinue(PRFileDesc * fd, PRInt16 out_flags);

extern PRFileDesc *PR_CreateIOLayerStub(PRDescIdentity ident,
                                       const struct PRIOMethods *methods);

extern PRStatus PR_CreatePipe(PRFileDesc **readPipe,
                             PRFileDesc **writePipe);

extern const struct PRIOMethods *PR_GetDefaultIOMethods(void);

extern PRDescType PR_GetDescType(PRFileDesc * file);

extern PRDescIdentity PR_GetLayersIdentity(PRFileDesc * fd);

extern PRStatus PR_GetSocketOption(PRFileDesc * fd,
                                  PRSocketOptionData * data);

extern PRDescIdentity PR_GetUniqueIdentity(const char *layer_name);

extern PRStatus PR_Listen(PRFileDesc * fd, PRIntn backlog);

extern PRFileDesc *PR_Open(const char *name, PRIntn flags, PRIntn mode);

extern PRFileDesc *PR_OpenTCPSocket(PRIntn af);

extern PRFileDesc *PR_OpenUDPSocket(PRIntn af);

extern PRInt32 PR_Poll(PRPollDesc * pds, PRIntn npds,
                      PRIntervalTime timeout);

extern PRFileDesc *PR_PopIOLayer(PRFileDesc * fd_stack,
                                 PRDescIdentity id);

extern PRStatus PR_PushIOLayer(PRFileDesc * fd_stack,
                               PRDescIdentity id,
                               PRFileDesc * layer);

extern PRInt32 PR_Read(PRFileDesc * fd, void *buf, PRInt32 amount);

extern PRInt32 PR_Recv(PRFileDesc * fd, void *buf, PRInt32 amount,
                      PRIntn flags, PRIntervalTime timeout);

extern PRInt32 PR_RecvFrom(PRFileDesc * fd, void *buf, PRInt32 amount,
                          PRIntn flags, PRNetAddr * addr,
                          PRIntervalTime timeout);

extern PRInt32 PR_Send(PRFileDesc * fd, const void *buf, PRInt32 amount,
                      PRIntn flags, PRIntervalTime timeout);

extern PRInt32 PR_SendTo(PRFileDesc * fd, const void *buf, PRInt32 amount,
                       PRIntn flags, const PRNetAddr * addr,
                       PRIntervalTime timeout);

extern PRStatus PR_SetSocketOption(PRFileDesc * fd,
                                  const PRSocketOptionData * data);

extern PRStatus PR_Shutdown(PRFileDesc * fd, PRShutdownHow how);

```

```
extern PRInt32 PR_Write(PRFileDesc * fd, const void *buf, PRInt32
amount);
```

### 24.2.11 nspr4/private/pprio.h

```
#define pprio_h_____
typedef PRInt32 PROsfd;
extern PRFileDesc *PR_ImportTCPSocket(PROsfd osfd);
```

### 24.2.12 nspr4/prlock.h

```
#define prlock_h_____
typedef struct PRLock PRLock;
extern void PR_DestroyLock(PRLock * lock);
extern void PR_Lock(PRLock * lock);
extern PRLock *PR_NewLock(void);
extern PRStatus PR_Unlock(PRLock * lock);
```

### 24.2.13 nspr4/prmem.h

```
#define PR_NEW(_struct) (( _struct *) PR_MALLOC(sizeof(_struct)))
#define PR_NEWZAP(_struct) (( _struct *) PR_Calloc(1,
sizeof(_struct)))
#define PR_CALLOC(_size) (PR_Calloc(1, (_size)))
#define PR_MALLOC(_bytes) (PR_Malloc(_bytes))
#define PR_REALLOC(_ptr, _size) (PR_Realloc(_ptr), (_size)))
#define PR_FREEIF(_ptr) if (_ptr) PR_DELETE(_ptr)
#define PR_DELETE(_ptr) { PR_Free(_ptr); (_ptr) = NULL; }

extern void *PR_Calloc(PRUint32 nelem, PRUint32 elsize);
extern void PR_Free(void *ptr);
extern void *PR_Malloc(PRUint32 size);
extern void *PR_Realloc(void *ptr, PRUint32 size);
```

### 24.2.14 nspr4/prmon.h

```
#define prmon_h_____
typedef struct PRMonitor PRMonitor;
```

### 24.2.15 nspr4/prnetdb.h

```
#define prnetdb_h_____
#define PR_NetAddrFamily(addr) ((addr)->raw.family)
#define PR_NetAddrInetPort(addr) \
    ((addr)->raw.family == PR_AF_INET6 ? (addr)->ipv6.port : \
     (addr)->inet.port)

typedef struct PRHostEnt {
    char *h_name;
    char **h_aliases;
    PRInt32 h_addrtype;
    PRInt32 h_length;
    char **h_addr_list;
} PRHostEnt;
typedef struct PRArrInfo PRArrInfo;
typedef enum PRNetAddrValue {
```

```

    PR_IpAddrNull,
    PR_IpAddrAny,
    PR_IpAddrLoopback,
    PR_IpAddrV4Mapped
} PRNetAddrValue;
extern void PR_ConvertIPv4AddrToIPv6(PRUint32 v4addr, PRIPv6Addr *
v6addr);
extern void *PR_EnumerateAddrInfo(void *enumPtr,
                                   const PRAddrInfo * addrInfo,
                                   PRUint16 port, PRNetAddr *
result);
extern void PR_FreeAddrInfo(PRAddrInfo * addrInfo);
extern PRAddrInfo *PR_GetAddrInfoByName(const char *hostname,
PRUint16 af,
                                         PRIntn flags);
extern const char *PR_GetCanonNameFromAddrInfo(const PRAddrInfo *
addrInfo);
extern PRStatus PR_InitializeNetAddr(PRNetAddrValue val, PRUint16
port,
                                     PRNetAddr * addr);
extern PRStatus PR_NetAddrToString(const PRNetAddr * addr, char
*string,
                                   PRUint32 size);
extern PRStatus PR_StringToNetAddr(const char *string, PRNetAddr *
addr);

```

## 24.2.16 nspr4/prthread.h

```

#define prthread_h____

typedef struct PRThread PRThread;
typedef enum PRThreadType {
    PR_USER_THREAD,
    PR_SYSTEM_THREAD
} PRThreadType;
typedef enum PRThreadScope {
    PR_LOCAL_THREAD,
    PR_GLOBAL_THREAD,
    PR_GLOBAL_BOUND_THREAD
} PRThreadScope;
typedef enum PRThreadState {
    PR_JOINABLE_THREAD,
    PR_UNJOINABLE_THREAD
} PRThreadState;
typedef enum PRThreadPriority {
    PR_PRIORITY_FIRST = 0,
    PR_PRIORITY_LOW = 0,
    PR_PRIORITY_NORMAL = 1,
    PR_PRIORITY_HIGH = 2,
    PR_PRIORITY_URGENT = 3,
    PR_PRIORITY_LAST = 3
} PRThreadPriority;
typedef void (*PRThreadPrivateDTOR) (void *priv);
extern PRStatus PR_ClearInterrupt(void);
extern void *PR_GetThreadPrivate(PRUintn tpdIndex);
extern PRThreadScope PR_GetThreadScope(const PRThread * thread);
extern PRThreadState PR_GetThreadState(const PRThread * thread);
extern PRStatus PR_Interrupt(PRThread * thread);
extern PRStatus PR_NewThreadPrivateIndex(PRUintn * newIndex,
                                         PRThreadPrivateDTOR
destructor);
extern PRStatus PR_SetThreadPrivate(PRUintn tpIndex, void *priv);
extern PRStatus PR_Sleep(PRIIntervalTime ticks);

```

## 24.2.17 nspr4/prtime.h

```
#define prtime_h____

typedef PRInt64 PRTime;
typedef struct PRTIMEParameters {
    PRInt32 tp_gmt_offset;
    PRInt32 tp_dst_offset;
} PRTIMEParameters;
typedef struct PREExplodedTime {
    PRInt32 tm_usec;
    PRInt32 tm_sec;
    PRInt32 tm_min;
    PRInt32 tm_hour;
    PRInt32 tm_mday;
    PRInt32 tm_month;
    PRInt16 tm_year;
    PRInt8 tm_wday;
    PRInt16 tm_yday;
    PRTIMEParameters tm_params;
} PREExplodedTime;
typedef PRTIMEParameters(*PRTIMEParamFn) (const PREExplodedTime *
gmt);
extern void PR_ExplodeTime(PRTime usecs, PRTIMEParamFn params,
                           PREExplodedTime * expoded);
extern PRUint32 PR_FormatTime(char *buf, int buflen, const char
*fmt,
                               const PREExplodedTime * tm);
extern PRTIMEParameters PR_GMTParameters(const PREExplodedTime *
gmt);
extern PRTime PR_ImplodeTime(const PREExplodedTime * exploded);
extern PRTIMEParameters PR_LocalTimeParameters(const
PREExplodedTime * gmt);
extern void PR_NormalizeTime(PREExplodedTime * exploded,
                             PRTIMEParamFn params);
extern PRTime PR_Now(void);
extern PRStatus PR_ParseTimeString(const char *string,
                                   PRBool default_to_gmt, PRTime *
result);
extern PRStatus PR_ParseTimeStringToExplodedTime(const char
*string,
                                               PRBool
default_to_gmt,
                                               PREExplodedTime *
result);
```

## 24.2.18 nspr4/prtypes.h

```
#define prtypes_h____

typedef int PRInt32;
typedef unsigned long int PRUword;
typedef int PRIntn;
typedef unsigned long int PRUint64;
typedef unsigned char PRUint8;
typedef short int PRInt16;
typedef long int PRInt64;
typedef PRIntn PRBool;
typedef unsigned short PRUint16;
typedef unsigned int PRUint32;
typedef size_t PRSize;
typedef unsigned int PRUintn;
typedef PRInt64 PROffset64;
```

```

typedef PRInt32 PROffset32;
typedef enum {
    PR_FAILURE = -1,
    PR_SUCCESS = 0
} PRStatus;
typedef signed char PRInt8;

```

## 24.3 Interfaces for libnss3

Table 24-3 defines the library name and shared object name for the libnss3 library

**Table 24-3 libnss3 Definition**

Library:	libnss3
SONAME:	libnss3.so

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[NSS SSL] Mozilla's NSS SSL Reference

### 24.3.1 NSS Utility

#### 24.3.1.1 Interfaces for NSS Utility

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for NSS Utility specified in Table 24-4, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 24-4 libnss3 - NSS Utility Function Interfaces**

CERT_CheckCertValidTimes(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	CERT_DestroyCertificate(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	CERT_DupCertificate(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
CERT_FreeNicknames(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	CERT_GetCertNicknames(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	CERT_GetDefaultCertDB(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
CERT_VerifyCertName(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	CERT_VerifyCertNow(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	NSS_Init(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
NSS_InitReadWrite(NS_S_3.2) [NSS SSL]	NSS_NoDB_Init(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	NSS_Shutdown(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
PK11_FindCertFromNickname(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	PK11_FindKeyByAnyCert(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	PK11_GetSlotName(NS_S_3.2) [NSS SSL]
PK11_GetTokenName(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	PK11_IsHW(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	PK11_IsPresent(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
PK11_IsReadOnly(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	PK11_SetPasswordFunc(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SECKEY_DestroyPrivateKey(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]

## 24.4 Data Definitions for libnss3

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libnss3. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

#### 24.4.1 nss3/blapit.h

```
#define _BLAPIT_H_
#define PQG_PBITS_TO_INDEX(bits)           \
    (((bits) < 512 || (bits) > 1024 || (bits) % 64) ? -1 : \
     (int)((bits)-512)/64)
#define PQG_INDEX_TO_PBITS(j)             \
    (((unsigned)(j) > 8) ? -1 : (512 + 64 * (j)))
#define NSS_AES 0
#define NSS_DES 0
#define NSS_RC2 0
#define NSS_RC5 0
#define NSS_AES_CBC 1
#define NSS_DES_CBC 1
#define NSS_RC2_CBC 1
#define NSS_RC5_CBC 1
#define DSA_MAX_P_BITS 1024
#define DH_MIN_P_BITS 128
#define RSA_MIN_MODULUS_BITS 128
#define AES_BLOCK_SIZE 16
#define DSA_Q_BITS 160
#define NSS_DES_EDE3 2
#define DSA_SUBPRIME_LEN 20
#define NSS_FREEBL_DEFAULT_CHUNKSIZE 2048
#define DH_MAX_P_BITS 2236
#define NSS_DES_EDE3_CBC 3
#define DSA_SIGNATURE_LEN 40
#define DSA_MIN_P_BITS 512
#define AES_KEY_WRAP_BLOCK_SIZE 8
#define AES_KEY_WRAP_IV_BYTES 8
#define DES_KEY_LENGTH 8

typedef struct PQGParamsStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem prime;
    SECItem subPrime;
    SECItem base;
} PQGParams;
typedef struct PQGVerifyStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    unsigned int counter;
    SECItem seed;
    SECItem h;
} PQGVerify;
```

#### 24.4.2 nss3/cert.h

```
#define _CERT_H_

extern SECCertTimeValidity
CERT_CheckCertValidTimes(CERTCertificate * cert,
                           PRTTime t,
```

```

        PRBool
allowOverride);
extern void CERT_DestroyCertificate(CERTCertificate * cert);
extern CERTCertificate *CERT_DupCertificate(CERTCertificate * c);
extern void CERT_FreeNicknames(CERTCertNicknames * nicknames);
extern CERTCertNicknames *CERT_GetCertNicknames(CERTCertDBHandle *
handle,
int what, void
*wincx);
extern CERTCertDBHandle *CERT_GetDefaultCertDB(void);
extern SECStatus CERT_VerifyCertName(CERTCertificate * cert,
const char *hostname);
extern SECStatus CERT_VerifyCertNow(CERTCertDBHandle * handle,
CERTCertificate * cert,
PRBool checkSig,
SECCertUsage certUsage, void
*wincx);

```

### 24.4.3 nss3/certt.h

```

#define _CERTT_H
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_CA \
    ( NS_CERT_TYPE_SSL_CA | NS_CERT_TYPE_EMAIL_CA | \
    NS_CERT_TYPE_OBJECT_SIGNING_CA \
    EXT_KEY_USAGE_STATUS_RESPONDER )
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_APP \
    ( NS_CERT_TYPE_SSL_CLIENT | NS_CERT_TYPE_SSL_SERVER | \
    NS_CERT_TYPE_EMAIL | NS_CERT_TYPE_OBJECT_SIGNING )
#define SEC_GET_TRUST_FLAGS(trust,type) \
    (((type)==trustSSL)?((trust)->sslFlags): \
    (((type)==trustEmail)?((trust)->emailFlags): \
    (((type)==trustObjectSigning)?((trust)- \
>objectSigningFlags):0)))
#define KU_ALL \
    (KU_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE | KU_NON_REPUTATION | \
    KU_KEY_ENCIPHERMENT | \
    KU_DATA_ENCIPHERMENT | KU_KEY AGREEMENT | KU_KEY_CERT_SIGN \
    | \
    KU_CRL_SIGN)
#define CERT_LIST_END(n,l) (((void *)n) == ((void *)&l->list))
#define CERT_LIST_NEXT(n) ((CERTCertListNode *)n->links.next)
#define CERT_LIST_HEAD(l) ((CERTCertListNode *)PR_LIST_HEAD(&l->list))
#define certificateUsageSSLClient (0x0001)
#define certificateUsageSSLServer (0x0002)
#define certificateUsageSSLServerWithStepUp (0x0004)
#define certificateUsageSSLCA (0x0008)
#define certificateUsageEmailSigner (0x0010)
#define certificateUsageEmailRecipient (0x0020)
#define certificateUsageObjectSigner (0x0040)
#define certificateUsageUserCertImport (0x0080)
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_OBJECT_SIGNING_CA (0x01)
#define certificateUsageVerifyCA (0x0100)
#define KU_CRL_SIGN (0x02)
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_EMAIL_CA (0x02)
#define RF_CERTIFICATE_HOLD (0x02)
#define certificateUsageProtectedObjectSigner (0x0200)
#define KU_KEY_CERT_SIGN (0x04)
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_SSL_CA (0x04)
#define RF_CESSATION_OF_OPERATION (0x04)
#define certificateUsageStatusResponder (0x0400)
#define KU_KEY AGREEMENT (0x08)
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_RESERVED (0x08)
#define RF_SUPERSEDED (0x08)
#define certificateUsageAnyCA (0x0800)

```

```

#define KU_DATA_ENCIPHERMENT      (0x10)
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_OBJECT_SIGNING (0x10)
#define RF_AFFILIATION_CHANGED   (0x10)
#define KU_KEY_ENCIPHERMENT       (0x20)
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_EMAIL        (0x20)
#define RF_CA_COMPROMISE         (0x20)
#define KU_NON_REPUTATION        (0x40)
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_SSL_SERVER  (0x40)
#define RF_KEY_COMPROMISE        (0x40)
#define EXT_KEY_USAGE_STATUS_RESPONDER (0x4000)
#define KU_KEY AGREEMENT_OR_ENCIPHERMENT (0x4000)
#define KU_DIGITAL_SIGNATURE      (0x80)
#define NS_CERT_TYPE_SSL_CLIENT  (0x80)
#define RF_UNUSED                (0x80)
#define EXT_KEY_USAGE_TIME_STAMP (0x8000)
#define KU_NS_GOVt_APPROVED      (0x8000)
#define CERT_UNLIMITED_PATH_CONSTRAINT -2
#define SEC_CERTIFICATE_REQUEST_VERSION 0
#define SEC_CERTIFICATE_VERSION_1    0
#define SEC_CRL_VERSION_1          0
#define SEC_CERTIFICATE_VERSION_2  1
#define SEC_CERT_CLASS_CA          1
#define SEC_CERT_NICKNAMES_ALL    1
#define SEC_CRL_VERSION_2          1
#define SEC_CERTIFICATE_VERSION_3  2
#define SEC_CERT_CLASS_SERVER      2
#define SEC_CERT_NICKNAMES_USER   2
#define CERT_MAX_CERT_CHAIN       20
#define SEC_CERT_CLASS_USER        3
#define SEC_CERT_NICKNAMES_SERVER 3
#define SEC_CERT_CLASS_EMAIL       4
#define SEC_CERT_NICKNAMES_CA     4
#define certificateUsageHighest certificateUsageAnyCA
#define CERT_LIST_EMPTY(1)           CERT_LIST_END(CERT_LIST_HEAD(1),
1)

typedef struct CERTAVAStr {
    SECItem type;
    SECItem value;
} CERTAVA;
typedef struct CERTAttributeStr {
    SECItem attrType;
    SECItem **attrValue;
} CERTAttribute;
typedef struct CERTAuthInfoAccessStr {
    SECItem method;
    SECItem derLocation;
    CERTGeneralName *location;
} CERTAuthInfoAccess;
typedef struct CERTAuthKeyIDStr {
    SECItem keyID;
    CERTGeneralName *authCertIssuer;
    SECItem authCertSerialNumber;
    SECItem **DERAuthCertIssuer;
} CERTAuthKeyID;
typedef struct CERTBasicConstraintsStr {
    PRBool isCA;
    int pathLenConstraint;
} CERTBasicConstraints;
typedef struct NSSTrustDomainStr CERTCertDBHandle;
typedef struct CERTCertExtensionStr {
    SECItem id;
    SECItem critical;
    SECItem value;
} CERTCertExtension;
typedef struct CERTCertListStr {

```

```

PRCLList list;
PLArenaPool *arena;
} CERTCertList;
typedef struct CERTCertListNodeStr {
    PRCLList links;
    CERTCertificate *cert;
    void *appData;
} CERTCertListNode;
typedef struct CERTCertNicknamesStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    void *head;
    int numnicknames;
    char **nicknames;
    int what;
    int totallen;
} CERTCertNicknames;
typedef struct CERTCertTrustStr {
    unsigned int sslFlags;
    unsigned int emailFlags;
    unsigned int objectSigningFlags;
} CERTCertTrust;
typedef struct CERTSignedDataStr {
    SECItem data;
    SECAlgorithmID signatureAlgorithm;
    SECItem signature;
} CERTSignedData;
typedef struct CERTCertificateListStr {
    SECItem *certs;
    int len;
    PLArenaPool *arena;
} CERTCertificateList;
typedef struct CERTNameStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    CERTRDN **rdns;
} CERTName;
typedef struct CERTCrlStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem version;
    SECAlgorithmID signatureAlg;
    SECItem derName;
    CERTName name;
    SECItem lastUpdate;
    SECItem nextUpdate;
    CERTCrlEntry **entries;
    CERTCertExtension **extensions;
} CERTCrl;
typedef struct CERTCrlDistributionPointsStr {
    CRLDistributionPoint **distPoints;
} CERTCrlDistributionPoints;
typedef struct CERTCrlEntryStr {
    SECItem serialNumber;
    SECItem revocationDate;
    CERTCertExtension **extensions;
} CERTCrlEntry;
typedef struct CERTCrlHeadNodeStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    CERTCertDBHandle *dbhandle;
    CERTCrlNode *first;
    CERTCrlNode *last;
} CERTCrlHeadNode;
typedef struct CERTCrlNodeStr {
    CERTCrlNode *next;
    int type;
    CERTSignedCrl *crl;
} CERTCrlNode;
typedef struct CERTDistNamesStr {

```

```

    PLArenaPool *arena;
    int nnames;
    SECItem *names;
    void *head;
} CERTDistNames;
typedef struct OtherNameStr {
    SECItem name;
    SECItem oid;
} OtherName;
typedef struct CERTGeneralNameListStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    CERTGeneralName *name;
    int refCount;
    int len;
    PRLock *lock;
} CERTGeneralNameList;
typedef struct CERTIssuerAndSNStr {
    SECItem derIssuer;
    CERTName issuer;
    SECItem serialNumber;
} CERTIssuerAndSN;
typedef struct CERTSubjectPublicKeyInfoStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECAlgorithmID algorithm;
    SECItem subjectPublicKey;
} CERTSubjectPublicKeyInfo;
typedef struct CERTGeneralNameStr {
    CERTGeneralNameType type;
    union {
        CERTName directoryName;
        OtherName OthName;
        SECItem other;
    } name;
    SECItem derDirectoryName;
    PRCLList l;
} CERTGeneralName;
typedef struct CERTNameConstraintsStr {
    CERTNameConstraint *permitted;
    CERTNameConstraint *excluded;
    SECItem **DERPermitted;
    SECItem **DERExcluded;
} CERTNameConstraints;
typedef struct CERTOKDomainNameStr {
    CERTOKDomainName *next;
    char name[1];
} CERTOKDomainName;
typedef struct CERTPrivKeyUsagePeriodStr {
    SECItem notBefore;
    SECItem notAfter;
    PLArenaPool *arena;
} CERTPrivKeyUsagePeriod;
typedef struct CERTRDNStr {
    CERTAVA **avas;
} CERTRDN;
typedef struct CERTSignedCrlStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    CERTCrl crl;
    void *reserved1;
    PRBool reserved2;
    PRBool isperm;
    PRBool istemp;
    int referenceCount;
    CERTCertDBHandle *dbhandle;
    CERTSignedData signatureWrap;
    char *url;
    SECItem *derCrl;
}

```

```

PK11SlotInfo *slot;
CK_OBJECT_HANDLE pkcs11ID;
void *opaque;
} CERTSignedCrl;
typedef struct CERTValidityStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem notBefore;
    SECItem notAfter;
} CERTValidity;
typedef struct CERTStatusConfigStr {
    CERTStatusChecker statusChecker;
    CERTStatusDestroy statusDestroy;
    void *statusContext;
} CERTStatusConfig;
typedef struct CERTSubjectListStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    int ncerts;
    char *emailAddr;
    CERTSubjectNode *head;
    CERTSubjectNode *tail;
    void *entry;
} CERTSubjectList;
typedef struct CERTSubjectNodeStr {
    struct CERTSubjectNodeStr *next;
    struct CERTSubjectNodeStr *prev;
    SECItem certKey;
    SECItem keyID;
} CERTSubjectNode;
typedef struct CERTCertificateRequestStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem version;
    CERTName subject;
    CERTSubjectPublicKeyInfo subjectPublicKeyInfo;
    CERTAttribute **attributes;
} CERTCertificateRequest;
typedef struct CERTCertificateStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    char *subjectName;
    char *issuerName;
    CERTSignedData signatureWrap;
    SECItem derCert;
    SECItem derIssuer;
    SECItem derSubject;
    SECItem derPublicKey;
    SECItem certKey;
    SECItem version;
    SECItem serialNumber;
    SECAlgorithmID signature;
    CERTName issuer;
    CERTValidity validity;
    CERTName subject;
    CERTSubjectPublicKeyInfo subjectPublicKeyInfo;
    SECItem issuerID;
    SECItem subjectID;
    CERTCertExtension **extensions;
    char *emailAddr;
    CERTCertDBHandle *dbhandle;
    SECItem subjectKeyID;
    PRBool keyIDGenerated;
    unsigned int keyUsage;
    unsigned int rawKeyUsage;
    PRBool keyUsagePresent;
    PRUint32 nsCertType;
    PRBool keepSession;
    PRBool timeOK;
    CERTOKDomainName *domainOK;
}

```

```

PRBool isperm;
PRBool istemp;
char *nickname;
char *dbnickname;
struct NSSCertificateStr *nssCertificate;
CERTCertTrust *trust;
int referenceCount;
CERTSubjectList *subjectList;
CERTAuthKeyID *authKeyID;
PRBool isRoot;
union {
    void *apointer;
    struct {
        unsigned int hasUnsupportedCriticalExt;
    } bits;
} options;
int series;
PK11SlotInfo *slot;
CK_OBJECT_HANDLE pkcs11ID;
PRBool ownSlot;
} CERTCertificate;
typedef struct CERTVerifyLogStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    unsigned int count;
    struct CERTVerifyLogNodeStr *head;
    struct CERTVerifyLogNodeStr *tail;
} CERTVerifyLog;
typedef struct CRLDistributionPointStr {
    DistributionPointTypes distPointType;
    union {
        CERTGeneralName *fullName;
        CERTRDN relativeName;
    } distPoint;
    SECItem reasons;
    CERTGeneralName *crlIssuer;
    SECItem derDistPoint;
    SECItem derRelativeName;
    SECItem **derCrlIssuer;
    SECItem **derFullName;
    SECItem bitmap;
} CRLDistributionPoint;
typedef enum SECCertUsageEnum {
    certUsageSSLClient,
    certUsageSSLServer = 1,
    certUsageSSLServerWithStepUp = 2,
    certUsageSSLCA = 3,
    certUsageEmailSigner = 4,
    certUsageEmailRecipient = 5,
    certUsageObjectSigner = 6,
    certUsageUserCertImport = 7,
    certUsageVerifyCA = 8,
    certUsageProtectedObjectSigner = 9,
    certUsageStatusResponder = 10,
    certUsageAnyCA = 11
} SECCertUsage;
typedef PRInt64 SECCertificateUsage;
typedef enum SECCertTimeValidityEnum {
    secCertTimeValid,
    secCertTimeExpired = 1,
    secCertTimeNotValidYet = 2,
    secCertTimeUndetermined = 3
} SECCertTimeValidity;
typedef enum CERTCompareValidityStatusEnum {
    certValidityUndetermined,
    certValidityChooseB = 1,
    certValidityEqual = 2,
}

```

```

        certValidityChooseA = 3
    } CERTCompareValidityStatus;
typedef enum CERTGeneralNameTypeEnum {
    certOtherName = 1,
    certRFC822Name = 2,
    certDNSName = 3,
    certX400Address = 4,
    certDirectoryName = 5,
    certEDIPartyName = 6,
    certURI = 7,
    certIPAddress = 8,
    certRegisterID = 9
} CERTGeneralNameType;
typedef struct CERTNameConstraintStr {
    CERTGeneralName name;
    SECItem DERName;
    SECItem min;
    SECItem max;
    PRList l;
} CERTNameConstraint;
typedef enum DistributionPointTypesEnum {
    generalName = 1,
    relativeDistinguishedName = 2
} DistributionPointTypes;
struct CERTVerifyLogNodeStr {
    CERTCertificate *cert;
    long int error;
    unsigned int depth;
    void *arg;
    struct CERTVerifyLogNodeStr *next;
    struct CERTVerifyLogNodeStr *prev;
};
typedef SECStatus (*CERTStatusChecker) (CERTCertDBHandle *,
                                         CERTCertificate *, PRInt64,
                                         void *);
typedef SECStatus (*CERTStatusDestroy) (CERTStatusConfig *);
typedef struct {
    SECOidTag oid;
    SECItem qualifierID;
    SECItem qualifierValue;
} CERTPolicyQualifier;
typedef struct {
    SECOidTag oid;
    SECItem policyID;
    CERTPolicyQualifier **policyQualifiers;
} CERTPolicyInfo;
typedef struct {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    CERTPolicyInfo **policyInfos;
} CERTCertificatePolicies;
typedef struct {
    SECItem organization;
    SECItem **noticeNumbers;
} CERTNoticeReference;
typedef struct {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    CERTNoticeReference noticeReference;
    SECItem derNoticeReference;
    SECItem displayText;
} CERTUserNotice;
typedef struct {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem **oids;
} CERTOidSequence;

```

#### 24.4.4 nss3/cmsreclist.h

```
#define _CMSRECLIST_H

typedef struct NSSCMSRecipientStr {
    int riIndex;
    int subIndex;
    enum {
        RLIssuerSN,
        RLSubjKeyID = 1
    } kind;
    union {
        CERTIssuerAndSN *issuerAndSN;
        SECItem *subjectKeyID;
    } id;
    CERTCertificate *cert;
    SECKeyPrivateKey *privkey;
    PK11SlotInfo *slot;
} NSSCMSRecipient;
```

#### 24.4.5 nss3/cryptoht.h

```
#define _CRYPTOHT_H_

typedef struct SGNContextStr SGNContext;
typedef struct VFYContextStr VFYContext;
```

#### 24.4.6 nss3/hasht.h

```
#define _HASHT_H_
#define MD2_LENGTH      16
#define MD5_LENGTH      16
#define SHA1_LENGTH     20
#define SHA256_LENGTH   32
#define SHA384_LENGTH   48
#define SHA512_LENGTH   64
#define HASH_LENGTH_MAX SHA512_LENGTH

typedef struct SECHashObjectStr {
    unsigned int length;
    void *(*create) (void);
    void *(*clone) (void *);
    void (*destroy) (void *, PRBool);
    void (*begin) (void *);
    void (*update) (void *, const unsigned char *, unsigned int);
    void (*end) (void *, unsigned char *, unsigned int *, unsigned
int);
    unsigned int blocklength;
    HASH_ResponseType type;
} SECHashObject;
typedef struct HASHContextStr {
    const struct SECHashObjectStr *hashobj;
    void *hash_context;
} HASHContext;
typedef enum {
    HASH_Algnull,
    HASH_AlgMD2 = 1,
    HASH_AlgMD5 = 2,
    HASH_AlgSHA1 = 3,
    HASH_AlgSHA256 = 4,
    HASH_AlgSHA384 = 5,
    HASH_AlgSHA512 = 6,
```

```

    HASH_AlgTOTAL = 7
} HASH_HashType;

```

#### 24.4.7 nss3/key.h

```
#define _KEY_H_
```

#### 24.4.8 nss3/keyhi.h

```
#define _KEYHI_H_
```

```
extern void SECKEY_DestroyPrivateKey(SECKEYPrivateKey * key);
```

#### 24.4.9 nss3/keyt.h

```
#define _KEYT_H_
```

#### 24.4.10 nss3/keythi.h

```

#define _KEYTHI_H_

typedef enum {
    nullKey,
    rsaKey = 1,
    dsaKey = 2,
    fortezzaKey = 3,
    dhKey = 4,
    keaKey = 5,
    ecKey = 6
} KeyType;
typedef struct SECKEYRSApublicKeyStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem modulus;
    SECItem publicExponent;
} SECKEYRSApublicKey;
typedef struct SECKEYPQGParamsStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem prime;
    SECItem subPrime;
    SECItem base;
} SECKEYPQGParams;
typedef struct SECKEYDSAPublicKeyStr {
    SECKEYPQGParams params;
    SECItem publicKey;
} SECKEYDSAPublicKey;
typedef struct SECKEYDHParamsStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem prime;
    SECItem base;
} SECKEYDHParams;
typedef struct SECKEYDHpublicKeyStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem prime;
    SECItem base;
    SECItem publicKey;
} SECKEYDHpublicKey;
typedef SECItem SECKEYECParams;
typedef struct SECKEYECpublicKeyStr {
    SECKEYECParams DEREncodedParams;
    int size;
    SECItem publicKey;
}

```

```

} SECKEYECPublicKey;
typedef struct SECKEYFortezzaPublicKeyStr {
    int KEAversion;
    int DSSversion;
    unsigned char KMID[8];
    SECItem clearance;
    SECItem KEApriviledge;
    SECItem DSSpriviledge;
    SECItem KEAkey;
    SECItem DSSkey;
    SECKEYPQGParams params;
    SECKEYPQGParams keaParams;
} SECKEYFortezzaPublicKey;
typedef struct SECKEYKEAParamsStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem hash;
} SECKEYKEAParams;
typedef struct SECKEYKEAPublicKeyStr {
    SECKEYKEAParams params;
    SECItem publicKey;
} SECKEYKEAPublicKey;
typedef struct SECKEYPublicKeyStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    KeyType keyType;
    PK11SlotInfo *pkcs11Slot;
    CK_OBJECT_HANDLE pkcs11ID;
    union {
        SECKEYRSApublicKey rsa;
        SECKEYDSApublicKey dsa;
        SECKEYDHpublicKey dh;
        SECKEYKEAPublicKey kea;
        SECKEYFortezaPublicKey fortezza;
        SECKEYECPublicKey ec;
    } u;
} SECKEYPublicKey;
typedef struct SECKEYPrivateKeyStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    KeyType keyType;
    PK11SlotInfo *pkcs11Slot;
    CK_OBJECT_HANDLE pkcs11ID;
    PRBool pkcs11IsTemp;
    void *wincx;
    PRUint32 staticflags;
} SECKEYPrivateKey;
typedef struct {
    PRCLList links;
    SECKEYPrivateKey *key;
} SECKEYPrivateKeyListNode;
typedef struct {
    PRCLList list;
    PLArenaPool *arena;
} SECKEYPrivateKeyList;
typedef struct {
    PRCLList list;
    PLArenaPool *arena;
} SECKEYPublicKeyList;

```

## 24.4.11 nss3/nss.h

```

#define __nss_h_
#define NSS_VERSION      "3.11.4"
#define NSS_INIT_READONLY      0x1
#define NSS_INIT_NOROOTINIT    0x10
#define NSS_INIT_NOPK11FINALIZE 0x100
#define NSS_INIT_NOCERTDB       0x2

```

```

#define NSS_INIT_OPTIMIZESPACE 0x200
#define NSS_INIT_RESERVED      0x200
#define NSS_INIT_NOMODDB        0x4
#define NSS_INIT_PK11THREADSAFE 0x40
#define NSS_INIT_FORCEOPEN       0x8
#define NSS_INIT_PK11RELOAD     0x80
#define NSS_VMINOR              11
#define NSS_VMAJOR              3
#define NSS_VPATCH               4
#define NSS_INIT_COOPERATE      NSS_INIT_PK11THREADSAFE | 
NSS_INIT_PK11RELOAD | NSS_INIT_NOPK11FINALIZE | NSS_INIT_RESERVED
#define SECMOD_DB                "secmod.db"

extern SECStatus NSS_Init(const char *configdir);
extern SECStatus NSS_InitReadWrite(const char *configdir);
extern SECStatus NSS_NoDB_Init(const char *configdir);
extern SECStatus NSS_Shutdown(void);

```

#### 24.4.12 nss3/nssb64.h

```
#define _NSSB64_H_
```

#### 24.4.13 nss3/nssb64t.h

```

#define _NSSB64T_H_

typedef struct NSSBase64DecoderStr NSSBase64Decoder;
typedef struct NSSBase64EncoderStr NSSBase64Encoder;

```

#### 24.4.14 nss3/nssilckt.h

```

#define _NSSILCKT_H_

typedef enum {
    nssILockArena,
    nssILockSession = 1,
    nssILockObject = 2,
    nssILockRefLock = 3,
    nssILockCert = 4,
    nssILockCertDB = 5,
    nssILockDBM = 6,
    nssILockCache = 7,
    nssILockSSL = 8,
    nssILockList = 9,
    nssILockSlot = 10,
    nssILockFreelist = 11,
    nssILockOID = 12,
    nssILockAttribute = 13,
    nssILockPK11cxt = 14,
    nssILockRWLock = 15,
    nssILockOther = 16,
    nssILockSelfServ = 17,
    nssILockKeyDB = 18,
    nssILockLast = 19
} nssILockType;

```

#### 24.4.15 nss3/nssrwlt.h

```

#define nssrwlt_h_____
typedef struct nssRWLockStr NSSRWLock;

```

## 24.4.16 nss3/ocspt.h

```
#define _OCSPT_H_

typedef struct CERTOCSPRequestStr CERTOCSPRequest;
typedef struct CERTOCSPResponseStr CERTOCSPResponse;
typedef struct CERTOCSPCertIDStr CERTOCSPCertID;
typedef struct CERTOCSPSingleResponseStr CERTOCSPSingleResponse;
```

## 24.4.17 nss3/pk11pub.h

```
#define _PK11PUB_H_

extern CERTCertificate *PK11_FindCertFromNickname(const char *nickname,
                                                 void *wincx);
extern SECKEYPrivateKey *PK11_FindKeyByAnyCert(CERTCertificate *cert,
                                                void *wincx);
extern char *PK11_GetSlotName(PK11SlotInfo *slot);
extern char *PK11_GetTokenName(PK11SlotInfo *slot);
extern PRBool PK11_IsHW(PK11SlotInfo *slot);
extern PRBool PK11_IsPresent(PK11SlotInfo *slot);
extern PRBool PK11_IsReadOnly(PK11SlotInfo *slot);
extern void PK11_SetPasswordFunc(PK11PasswordFunc func);
```

## 24.4.18 nss3/pkcs11t.h

```
#define _PKCS11T_H_

typedef unsigned char CK_BYTE;
typedef CK_BYTE CK_CHAR;
typedef CK_BYTE CK_UTF8CHAR;
typedef unsigned long int CK ULONG;
typedef CK ULONG CK_FLAGS;
typedef void *CK_VOID_PTR;
typedef struct CK_VERSION {
    CK_BYTE major;
    CK_BYTE minor;
} CK_VERSION;
typedef struct CK_INFO {
    CK_VERSION cryptokiVersion;
    CK_UTF8CHAR manufacturerID[31];
    CK_FLAGS flags;
    CK_UTF8CHAR libraryDescription[31];
    CK_VERSION libraryVersion;
} CK_INFO;
typedef CK ULONG CK_SLOT_ID;
typedef struct CK_SLOT_INFO {
    CK_UTF8CHAR slotDescription[63];
    CK_UTF8CHAR manufacturerID[31];
    CK_FLAGS flags;
    CK_VERSION hardwareVersion;
    CK_VERSION firmwareVersion;
} CK_SLOT_INFO;
typedef struct CK_TOKEN_INFO {
    CK_UTF8CHAR label[31];
    CK_UTF8CHAR manufacturerID[31];
    CK_UTF8CHAR model[15];
    CK_CHAR serialNumber[15];
    CK_FLAGS flags;
    CK ULONG ulMaxSessionCount;
```

```

    CK ULONG ulSessionCount;
    CK ULONG ulMaxRwSessionCount;
    CK ULONG ulRwSessionCount;
    CK ULONG ulMaxPinLen;
    CK ULONG ulMinPinLen;
    CK ULONG ulTotalPublicMemory;
    CK ULONG ulFreePublicMemory;
    CK ULONG ulTotalPrivateMemory;
    CK ULONG ulFreePrivateMemory;
    CK VERSION hardwareVersion;
    CK VERSION firmwareVersion;
    CK CHAR utcTime[15];
} CK_TOKEN_INFO;
typedef CK ULONG CK_SESSION_HANDLE;
typedef CK ULONG CK_OBJECT_HANDLE;
typedef CK ULONG CK_OBJECT_CLASS;
typedef CK ULONG CK_KEY_TYPE;
typedef CK ULONG CK_ATTRIBUTE_TYPE;
typedef struct CK_ATTRIBUTE {
    CK_ATTRIBUTE_TYPE type;
    CK_VOID_PTR pValue;
    CK ULONG ulValueLen;
} CK_ATTRIBUTE;
typedef CK_ATTRIBUTE *CK_ATTRIBUTE_PTR;
typedef CK ULONG CK_MECHANISM_TYPE;
typedef struct CK_MECHANISM {
    CK_MECHANISM_TYPE mechanism;
    CK_VOID_PTR pParameter;
    CK ULONG ulParameterLen;
} CK_MECHANISM;
typedef CK_MECHANISM *CK_MECHANISM_PTR;
typedef CK ULONG CK_RV;

```

#### 24.4.19 nss3/pkcs7t.h

```

#define _PKCS7T_H_
typedef struct SEC_PKCS7RecipientInfoStr {
    SECItem version;
    CERTIssuerAndSN *issuerAndSN;
    SECAlgorithmID keyEncAlg;
    SECItem encKey;
    CERTCertificate *cert;
} SEC_PKCS7RecipientInfo;

```

#### 24.4.20 nss3/secasn1t.h

```

#define _SECASN1T_H_
typedef struct sec_ASN1Template_struct {
    unsigned long int kind;
    unsigned long int offset;
    const void *sub;
    unsigned int size;
} SEC_ASN1Template;
typedef struct sec_DecoderContext_struct SEC_ASN1DecoderContext;
typedef struct sec_EncoderContext_struct SEC_ASN1EncoderContext;
typedef enum {
    SEC_ASN1_Identifier,
    SEC_ASN1_Length = 1,
    SEC_ASN1_Contents = 2,
    SEC_ASN1_EndOfContents = 3
} SEC_ASN1EncodingPart;

```

```

typedef void (*SEC_ASN1NotifyProc) (void *, PRBool, void *, int);
typedef void (*SEC_ASN1WriteProc) (void *, const char *, unsigned
long int,
int, SEC_ASN1EncodingPart);

```

#### 24.4.21 nss3/seccommon.h

```

#define _SECCOMMON_H_

typedef enum {
    siBuffer,
    siClearDataBuffer = 1,
    siCipherDataBuffer = 2,
    siDERCertBuffer = 3,
    siEncodedCertBuffer = 4,
    siDERNameBuffer = 5,
    siEncodedNameBuffer = 6,
    siAsciiNameString = 7,
    siAsciiString = 8,
    siDEROID = 9,
    siUnsignedInteger = 10,
    siUTCTime = 11,
    siGeneralizedTime = 12,
    siVisibleString = 13,
    siUTF8String = 14,
    siBMPString = 15
} SECItem;
typedef struct SECItemStr {
    SECItemType type;
    unsigned char *data;
    unsigned int len;
} SECItem;
typedef enum _SECStatus {
    SECWouldBlock = -2,
    SECFailure = -1,
    SECSuccess
} SECStatus;
typedef enum _SECComparison {
    SECLessThan = -1,
    SECEqual,
    SECGreaterThan = 1
} SECComparison;

```

#### 24.4.22 nss3/secdert.h

```

#define _SECDERT_H_

typedef struct DERTemplateStr {
    unsigned long int kind;
    unsigned int offset;
    DERTemplate *sub;
    unsigned long int arg;
} DERTemplate;

```

#### 24.4.23 nss3/secdig.h

```

#define _SECDIGT_H_

typedef struct SGNDigestInfoStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECAlgorithmID digestAlgorithm;
    SECItem digest;

```

```
    } SGNDigestInfo;
```

#### 24.4.24 nss3/secmodt.h

```
#define _SECMODT_H_
#define SECMod_MAKE_NSS_FLAGS(fips,slot)           \
    "Flags=internal,critical\"fips\" \\\n" \
    "slotparams=(\"#slot\"={"SECMod_SLOT_FLAGS"})"
#define SECMod_FIPS_NAME      "NSS Internal FIPS PKCS #11 Module"
#define SECMod_INT_NAME "NSS Internal PKCS #11 Module"
#define SECMod_SLOT_FLAGS
"slotFlags=[RSA,DSA,DH,RC2,RC4,DES,RANDOM,SHA1,MD5,MD2,SSL,TLS,AE
S,SHA256,SHA512]"
#define SECMod_EXTERNAL 0
#define CRL_IMPORT_DEFAULT_OPTIONS      0x00000000
#define CRL_IMPORT_BYPASS_CHECKS      0x00000001
#define PK11_ATTR_TOKEN 0x00000001L
#define SECMod_RSA_FLAG 0x00000001L
#define PK11_ATTR_SESSION      0x00000002L
#define SECMod_DSA_FLAG 0x00000002L
#define PK11_ATTR_PRIVATE      0x00000004L
#define SECMod_RC2_FLAG 0x00000004L
#define PK11_ATTR_PUBLIC      0x00000008L
#define SECMod_RC4_FLAG 0x00000008L
#define PK11_ATTR_MODIFIABLE      0x00000010L
#define SECMod_DES_FLAG 0x00000010L
#define PK11_ATTR_UNMODIFIABLE      0x00000020L
#define SECMod_DH_FLAG 0x00000020L
#define PK11_ATTR_SENSITIVE      0x00000040L
#define SECMod_FORTEZZA_FLAG 0x00000040L
#define PK11_ATTR_INSENSITIVE      0x00000080L
#define SECMod_RC5_FLAG 0x00000080L
#define PK11_ATTR_EXTRACTABLE      0x00000100L
#define SECMod_SHA1_FLAG 0x00000100L
#define PK11_ATTR_UNEXTRACTABLE      0x00000200L
#define SECMod_MD5_FLAG 0x00000200L
#define SECMod_MD2_FLAG 0x00000400L
#define SECMod_SSL_FLAG 0x00000800L
#define SECMod_TLS_FLAG 0x00001000L
#define SECMod_AES_FLAG 0x00002000L
#define SECMod_SHA256_FLAG 0x00004000L
#define SECMod_SHA512_FLAG 0x00008000L
#define SECMod_END_WAIT 0x01
#define SECMod_WAIT_SIMULATED_EVENT      0x02
#define SECMod_WAIT_PKCS11_EVENT      0x04
#define SECMod_RESERVED_FLAG 0X08000000L
#define SECMod_FRIENDLY_FLAG 0x10000000L
#define PK11_OWN_PW_DEFAULTS 0x20000000L
#define PK11_DISABLE_FLAG 0x40000000L
#define SECMod_RANDOM_FLAG 0x80000000L
#define CKM_FAKE_RANDOM 0x80000efefL
#define CKM_INVALID_MECHANISM 0xffffffffL
#define SECMod_INTERNAL 1
#define SECMod_FIPS 2
#define PK11_PW_AUTHENTICATED "AUTH"
#define PK11_PW_RETRY "RETRY"
#define SECMod_INT_FLAGS      SECMod_MAKE_NSS_FLAGS ("",1)
#define SECMod_FIPS_FLAGS      SECMod_MAKE_NSS_FLAGS ("",fips",3)
#define PK11_PW_TRY "TRY"

typedef struct SECModModuleStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    PRBool internal;
    PRBool loaded;
    PRBool isFIPS;
```

```

    char *dllName;
    char *commonName;
    void *library;
    void *functionList;
    PRLock *refLock;
    int refCount;
    PK11SlotInfo **slots;
    int slotCount;
    PK11PreSlotInfo *slotInfo;
    int slotInfoCount;
    SECMODModuleID moduleID;
    PRBool isThreadSafe;
    unsigned long int ssl[1];
    char *libraryParams;
    void *moduleDBFunc;
    SECMODModule *parent;
    PRBool isCritical;
    PRBool isModuleDB;
    PRBool moduleDBOnly;
    int trustOrder;
    int cipherOrder;
    unsigned long int evControlMask;
    CK_VERSION cryptokiVersion;
} SECMODModule;
typedef struct SECMODModuleListStr {
    SECMODModuleList *next;
    SECMODModule *module;
} SECMODModuleList;
typedef NSSRWRlock SECMODListLock;
typedef struct PK11SlotInfoStr PK11SlotInfo;
typedef struct PK11PreSlotInfoStr PK11PreSlotInfo;
typedef struct PK11SymKeyStr PK11SymKey;
typedef struct PK11ContextStr PK11Context;
typedef struct PK11SlotListStr PK11SlotList;
typedef struct PK11SlotListElementStr PK11SlotListElement;
typedef unsigned long int SECMODModuleID;
typedef struct PK11DefaultArrayEntryStr PK11DefaultArrayEntry;
typedef struct PK11GenericObjectStr PK11GenericObject;
typedef void (*PK11FreeDataFunc) (void *);
typedef enum {
    PK11CertListUnique,
    PK11CertListUser = 1,
    PK11CertListRootUnique = 2,
    PK11CertListCA = 3,
    PK11CertListCAUnique = 4,
    PK11CertListUserUnique = 5,
    PK11CertListAll = 6
} PK11CertListType;
typedef PRUint32 PK11AttrFlags;
typedef enum {
    PK11_OriginNULL,
    PK11_OriginDerive = 1,
    PK11_OriginGenerated = 2,
    PK11_OriginFortezzaHack = 3,
    PK11_OriginUnwrap = 4
} PK11Origin;
typedef enum {
    PK11_DIS_NONE,
    PK11_DIS_USER_SELECTED = 1,
    PK11_DIS_COULD_NOT_INIT_TOKEN = 2,
    PK11_DIS_TOKEN_VERIFY_FAILED = 3,
    PK11_DIS_TOKEN_NOT_PRESENT = 4
} PK11DisableReasons;
typedef enum {
    PK11_TypeGeneric,
    PK11_TypePrivKey = 1,
}

```

```

PK11_TypePubKey = 2,
PK11_TypeCert = 3,
PK11_TypeSymKey = 4
} PK11ObjectType;
typedef char *(*PK11PasswordFunc) (PK11SlotInfo *, PRBool, void *);
typedef struct SECKeyAttributeStr {
    SECItem attrType;
    SECItem **attrValue;
} SECKeyAttribute;
typedef struct SECKeyPrivateKeyInfoStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECItem version;
    SECAlgorithmID algorithm;
    SECItem privateKey;
    SECKeyAttribute **attributes;
} SECKeyPrivateKeyInfo;
typedef struct SECKeyEncryptedPrivateKeyInfoStr {
    PLArenaPool *arena;
    SECAlgorithmID algorithm;
    SECItem encryptedData;
} SECKeyEncryptedPrivateKeyInfo;
typedef enum {
    PK11TokenNotRemovable,
    PK11TokenPresent = 1,
    PK11TokenChanged = 2,
    PK11TokenRemoved = 3
} PK11TokenStatus;
typedef enum {
    PK11TokenRemovedOrChangedEvent,
    PK11TokenPresentEvent = 1
} PK11TokenEvent;

```

## 24.4.25 nss3/secoidt.h

```

#define _SECOIDT_H_

typedef struct SECOidDataStr {
    SECItem oid;
    SECOidTag offset;
    const char *desc;
    unsigned long int mechanism;
    SECSSupportExtenTag supportedExtension;
} SECOidData;
typedef struct SECAlgorithmIDStr {
    SECItem algorithm;
    SECItem parameters;
} SECAlgorithmID;
typedef enum {
    SEC_OID_UNKNOWN,
    SEC_OID_MD2 = 1,
    SEC_OID_MD4 = 2,
    SEC_OID_MD5 = 3,
    SEC_OID_SHA1 = 4,
    SEC_OID_RC2_CBC = 5,
    SEC_OID_RC4 = 6,
    SEC_OID_DES_EDE3_CBC = 7,
    SEC_OID_RC5_CBC_PAD = 8,
    SEC_OID_DES_ECB = 9,
    SEC_OID_DES_CBC = 10,
    SEC_OID_DES_OFB = 11,
    SEC_OID_DES_CFB = 12,
    SEC_OID_DES_MAC = 13,
    SEC_OID_DES_EDE = 14,
    SEC_OID_ISO_SHA_WITH_RSA_SIGNATURE = 15,
    SEC_OID_PKCS1_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 16,
}

```

```

SEC_OID_PKCS1_MD2_WITH_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 17,
SEC_OID_PKCS1_MD4_WITH_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 18,
SEC_OID_PKCS1_MD5_WITH_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 19,
SEC_OID_PKCS1_SHA1_WITH_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 20,
SEC_OID_PKCS5_PBE_WITH_MD2_AND_DES_CBC = 21,
SEC_OID_PKCS5_PBE_WITH_MD5_AND_DES_CBC = 22,
SEC_OID_PKCS5_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_DES_CBC = 23,
SEC_OID_PKCS7 = 24,
SEC_OID_PKCS7_DATA = 25,
SEC_OID_PKCS7_SIGNED_DATA = 26,
SEC_OID_PKCS7_ENVELOPED_DATA = 27,
SEC_OID_PKCS7_SIGNED_ENVELOPED_DATA = 28,
SEC_OID_PKCS7_DIGESTED_DATA = 29,
SEC_OID_PKCS7_ENCRYPTED_DATA = 30,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_EMAIL_ADDRESS = 31,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_UNSTRUCTURED_NAME = 32,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_CONTENT_TYPE = 33,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_MESSAGE_DIGEST = 34,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_SIGNING_TIME = 35,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_COUNTER_SIGNATURE = 36,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_CHALLENGE_PASSWORD = 37,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_UNSTRUCTURED_ADDRESS = 38,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_EXTENDED_CERTIFICATE_ATTRIBUTES = 39,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_SMIME_CAPABILITIES = 40,
SEC_OID_AVA_COMMON_NAME = 41,
SEC_OID_AVA_COUNTRY_NAME = 42,
SEC_OID_AVA_LOCALITY = 43,
SEC_OID_AVA_STATE_OR_PROVINCE = 44,
SEC_OID_AVA_ORGANIZATION_NAME = 45,
SEC_OID_AVA_ORGANIZATIONAL_UNIT_NAME = 46,
SEC_OID_AVA_DN_QUALIFIER = 47,
SEC_OID_AVA_DC = 48,
SEC_OID_NS_TYPE_GIF = 49,
SEC_OID_NS_TYPE_JPEG = 50,
SEC_OID_NS_TYPE_URL = 51,
SEC_OID_NS_TYPE_HTML = 52,
SEC_OID_NS_TYPE_CERT_SEQUENCE = 53,
SEC_OID_MISSI_KEA_DSS_OLD = 54,
SEC_OID_MISSI_DSS_OLD = 55,
SEC_OID_MISSI_KEA_DSS = 56,
SEC_OID_MISSI_DSS = 57,
SEC_OID_MISSI_KEA = 58,
SEC_OID_MISSI_ALT_KEA = 59,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_NETSCAPE_OK = 60,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_ISSUER_LOGO = 61,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_SUBJECT_LOGO = 62,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_CERT_TYPE = 63,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_BASE_URL = 64,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_REVOCATION_URL = 65,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_CA_REVOCATION_URL = 66,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_CA_CRL_URL = 67,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_CA_CERT_URL = 68,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_CERT_RENEWAL_URL = 69,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_CA_POLICY_URL = 70,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_HOMEPAGE_URL = 71,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_ENTITY_LOGO = 72,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_USER_PICTURE = 73,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_SSL_SERVER_NAME = 74,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_COMMENT = 75,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_LOST_PASSWORD_URL = 76,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_CERT_RENEWAL_TIME = 77,
SEC_OID_NS_KEY_USAGE_GOVTCAPPROVED = 78,
SEC_OID_X509 SUBJECT_DIRECTORY_ATTR = 79,
SEC_OID_X509 SUBJECT_KEY_ID = 80,
SEC_OID_X509 KEY_USAGE = 81,
SEC_OID_X509 PRIVATE_KEY_USAGE_PERIOD = 82,

```

```
SEC_OID_X509 SUBJECT_ALT_NAME = 83,
SEC_OID_X509_ISSUER_ALT_NAME = 84,
SEC_OID_X509_BASIC_CONSTRAINTS = 85,
SEC_OID_X509_NAME_CONSTRAINTS = 86,
SEC_OID_X509_CRL_DIST_POINTS = 87,
SEC_OID_X509_CERTIFICATE_POLICIES = 88,
SEC_OID_X509_POLICY_MAPPINGS = 89,
SEC_OID_X509_POLICY_CONSTRAINTS = 90,
SEC_OID_X509_AUTH_KEY_ID = 91,
SEC_OID_X509_EXT_KEY_USAGE = 92,
SEC_OID_X509_AUTH_INFO_ACCESS = 93,
SEC_OID_X509_CRL_NUMBER = 94,
SEC_OID_X509_REASON_CODE = 95,
SEC_OID_X509_INVALID_DATE = 96,
SEC_OID_X500_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 97,
SEC_OID_RFC1274_UID = 98,
SEC_OID_RFC1274_MAIL = 99,
SEC_OID_PKCS12 = 100,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_MODE_IDS = 101,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_ESPVK_IDS = 102,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_BAG_IDS = 103,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_CERT_BAG_IDS = 104,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_OIDS = 105,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_PBE_IDS = 106,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_SIGNATURE_IDS = 107,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_ENVELOPING_IDS = 108,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_PKCS8_KEY_SHROUDING = 109,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_KEY_BAG_ID = 110,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_CERT_AND_CRL_BAG_ID = 111,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_SECRET_BAG_ID = 112,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_X509_CERT_CRL_BAG = 113,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_SDSI_CERT_BAG = 114,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_128_BIT_RC4 = 115,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_40_BIT_RC4 = 116,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_TRIPLE_DES_CBC = 117,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_128_BIT_RC2_CBC = 118,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_40_BIT_RC2_CBC = 119,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_RSA_ENCRYPTION_WITH_128_BIT_RC4 = 120,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_RSA_ENCRYPTION_WITH_40_BIT_RC4 = 121,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_RSA_ENCRYPTION_WITH_TRIPLE_DES = 122,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_RSA_SIGNATURE_WITH_SHA1_DIGEST = 123,
SEC_OID_ANSIX9_DSA_SIGNATURE = 124,
SEC_OID_ANSIX9_DSA_SIGNATURE_WITH_SHA1_DIGEST = 125,
SEC_OID_BOGUS_DSA_SIGNATURE_WITH_SHA1_DIGEST = 126,
SEC_OID_VERISIGN_USER_NOTICES = 127,
SEC_OID_PKIX_CPS_POINTER_QUALIFIER = 128,
SEC_OID_PKIX_USER_NOTICE_QUALIFIER = 129,
SEC_OID_PKIX_OCSP = 130,
SEC_OID_PKIX_OCSP_BASIC_RESPONSE = 131,
SEC_OID_PKIX_OCSP_NONCE = 132,
SEC_OID_PKIX_OCSP_CRL = 133,
SEC_OID_PKIX_OCSP_RESPONSE = 134,
SEC_OID_PKIX_OCSP_NO_CHECK = 135,
SEC_OID_PKIX_OCSP_ARCHIVE_CUTOFF = 136,
SEC_OID_PKIX_OCSP_SERVICE_LOCATOR = 137,
SEC_OID_PKIX_REGCTRL_REGTOKEN = 138,
SEC_OID_PKIX_REGCTRL_AUTHENTICATOR = 139,
SEC_OID_PKIX_REGCTRL_PKIPUBINFO = 140,
SEC_OID_PKIX_REGCTRL_PKI_ARCH_OPTIONS = 141,
SEC_OID_PKIX_REGCTRL_OLD_CERT_ID = 142,
SEC_OID_PKIX_REGCTRL_PROTOCOL_ENC_KEY = 143,
SEC_OID_PKIX_REGINFO_UTF8_PAIRS = 144,
SEC_OID_PKIX_REGINFO_CERT_REQUEST = 145,
SEC_OID_EXT_KEY_USAGE_SERVER_AUTH = 146,
SEC_OID_EXT_KEY_USAGE_CLIENT_AUTH = 147,
SEC_OID_EXT_KEY_USAGE_CODE_SIGN = 148,
```

```

SEC_OID_EXT_KEY_USAGE_EMAIL_PROTECT = 149,
SEC_OID_EXT_KEY_USAGE_TIME_STAMP = 150,
SEC_OID_OCSP_RESPONDER = 151,
SEC_OID_NETSCAPE_SMIME_KEYA = 152,
SEC_OID_FORTEZZA_SKIPJACK = 153,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V2_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_128_BIT_RC4 = 154,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V2_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_40_BIT_RC4 = 155,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V2_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_3KEY_TRIPLE_DES_CBC = 156,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V2_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_2KEY_TRIPLE_DES_CBC = 157,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V2_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_128_BIT_RC2_CBC = 158,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V2_PBE_WITH_SHA1_AND_40_BIT_RC2_CBC = 159,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_SAFE_CONTENTS_ID = 160,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_PKCS8_SHROUDED_KEY_BAG_ID = 161,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V1_KEY_BAG_ID = 162,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V1_PKCS8_SHROUDED_KEY_BAG_ID = 163,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V1_CERT_BAG_ID = 164,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V1_CRL_BAG_ID = 165,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V1_SECRET_BAG_ID = 166,
SEC_OID_PKCS12_V1_SAFE_CONTENTS_BAG_ID = 167,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_X509_CERT = 168,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_SDSI_CERT = 169,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_X509_CRL = 170,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_FRIENDLY_NAME = 171,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_LOCAL_KEY_ID = 172,
SEC_OID_BOGUS_KEY_USAGE = 173,
SEC_OID_X942_DIFFIE_HELMAN_KEY = 174,
SEC_OID_NETSCAPE_NICKNAME = 175,
SEC_OID_NETSCAPE_RECOVERY_REQUEST = 176,
SEC_OID_CERT_RENEWAL_LOCATOR = 177,
SEC_OID_NS_CERT_EXT_SCOPE_OF_USE = 178,
SEC_OID_CMS_EPHEMERAL_STATIC_DIFFIE_HELLMAN = 179,
SEC_OID_CMS_3DES_KEY_WRAP = 180,
SEC_OID_CMS_RC2_KEY_WRAP = 181,
SEC_OID_SMIME_ENCRYPTION_KEY_PREFERENCE = 182,
SEC_OID_AES_128_ECB = 183,
SEC_OID_AES_128_CBC = 184,
SEC_OID_AES_192_ECB = 185,
SEC_OID_AES_192_CBC = 186,
SEC_OID_AES_256_ECB = 187,
SEC_OID_AES_256_CBC = 188,
SEC_OID_SDN702_DSA_SIGNATURE = 189,
SEC_OID_MS_SMIME_ENCRYPTION_KEY_PREFERENCE = 190,
SEC_OID_SHA256 = 191,
SEC_OID_SHA384 = 192,
SEC_OID_SHA512 = 193,
SEC_OID_PKCS1_SHA256_WITH_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 194,
SEC_OID_PKCS1_SHA384_WITH_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 195,
SEC_OID_PKCS1_SHA512_WITH_RSA_ENCRYPTION = 196,
SEC_OID_AES_128_KEY_WRAP = 197,
SEC_OID_AES_192_KEY_WRAP = 198,
SEC_OID_AES_256_KEY_WRAP = 199,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_PUBLIC_KEY = 200,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_ECDSSA_SHA1_SIGNATURE = 201,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_PRIME192V1 = 202,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_PRIME192V2 = 203,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_PRIME192V3 = 204,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_PRIME239V1 = 205,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_PRIME239V2 = 206,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_PRIME239V3 = 207,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_PRIME256V1 = 208,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP112R1 = 209,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP112R2 = 210,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP128R1 = 211,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP128R2 = 212,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP160K1 = 213,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP160R1 = 214,

```

```
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP160R2 = 215,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP192K1 = 216,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP224K1 = 217,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP224R1 = 218,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP256K1 = 219,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP384R1 = 220,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECP521R1 = 221,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2PNB163V1 = 222,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2PNB163V2 = 223,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2PNB163V3 = 224,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2PNB176V1 = 225,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2TNB191V1 = 226,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2TNB191V2 = 227,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2TNB191V3 = 228,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2ONB191V4 = 229,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2ONB191V5 = 230,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2PNB208W1 = 231,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2TNB239V1 = 232,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2TNB239V2 = 233,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2TNB239V3 = 234,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2ONB239V4 = 235,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2ONB239V5 = 236,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2PNB272W1 = 237,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2PNB304W1 = 238,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2TNB359V1 = 239,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2PNB368W1 = 240,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_EC_C2TNB431R1 = 241,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT113R1 = 242,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT113R2 = 243,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT131R1 = 244,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT131R2 = 245,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT163K1 = 246,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT163R1 = 247,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT163R2 = 248,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT193R1 = 249,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT193R2 = 250,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT233K1 = 251,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT233R1 = 252,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT239K1 = 253,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT283K1 = 254,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT283R1 = 255,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT409K1 = 256,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT409R1 = 257,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT571K1 = 258,
SEC_OID_SECG_EC_SECT571R1 = 259,
SEC_OID_NETSCAPE_AOLSCREENNAME = 260,
SEC_OID_AVA_SURNAME = 261,
SEC_OID_AVA_SERIAL_NUMBER = 262,
SEC_OID_AVA_STREET_ADDRESS = 263,
SEC_OID_AVA_TITLE = 264,
SEC_OID_AVA_POSTAL_ADDRESS = 265,
SEC_OID_AVA_POSTAL_CODE = 266,
SEC_OID_AVA_POST_OFFICE_BOX = 267,
SEC_OID_AVA_GIVEN_NAME = 268,
SEC_OID_AVA_INITIALS = 269,
SEC_OID_AVA_GENERATION_QUALIFIER = 270,
SEC_OID_AVA_HOUSE_IDENTIFIER = 271,
SEC_OID_AVA_PSEUDONYM = 272,
SEC_OID_PKIX_CA_ISSUERS = 273,
SEC_OID_PKCS9_EXTENSION_REQUEST = 274,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_RECOMMENDED_DIGEST = 275,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_ECDSA_SIGNATURE_SPECIFIED_DIGEST = 276,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_ECDSA_SHA224_SIGNATURE = 277,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_ECDSA_SHA256_SIGNATURE = 278,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_ECDSA_SHA384_SIGNATURE = 279,
SEC_OID_ANSIX962_ECDSA_SHA512_SIGNATURE = 280,
```

```

SEC_OID_X509_HOLD_INSTRUCTION_CODE = 281,
SEC_OID_X509_DELTA_CRL_INDICATOR = 282,
SEC_OID_X509_ISSUING_DISTRIBUTION_POINT = 283,
SEC_OID_X509_CERT_ISSUER = 284,
SEC_OID_X509_FRESHEST_CRL = 285,
SEC_OID_X509_INHIBIT_ANY_POLICY = 286,
SEC_OID_X509 SUBJECT_INFO_ACCESS = 287,
SEC_OID_CAMELLIA_128_CBC = 288,
SEC_OID_CAMELLIA_192_CBC = 289,
SEC_OID_CAMELLIA_256_CBC = 290,
SEC_OID_PKCS5_PBKDF2 = 291,
SEC_OID_PKCS5_PBES2 = 292,
SEC_OID_PKCS5_PBMAC1 = 293,
SEC_OID_HMAC_SHA1 = 294,
SEC_OID_HMAC_SHA224 = 295,
SEC_OID_HMAC_SHA256 = 296,
SEC_OID_HMAC_SHA384 = 297,
SEC_OID_HMAC_SHA512 = 298,
SEC_OID_PKIX_TIMESTAMPING = 299,
SEC_OID_PKIX_CA_REPOSITORY = 300,
SEC_OID_ISO_SHA1_WITH_RSA_SIGNATURE = 301,
SEC_OID_TOTAL = 302
} SECOidTag;
typedef enum {
    INVALID_CERT_EXTENSION,
    UNSUPPORTED_CERT_EXTENSION = 1,
    SUPPORTED_CERT_EXTENSION = 2
} SECSSupportExtenTag;

```

#### 24.4.26 nss3/secpkcs5.h

```

#define _SECPKCS5_H_

typedef enum {
    pbeBitGenIDNull,
    pbeBitGenCipherKey = 1,
    pbeBitGenCipherIV = 2,
    pbeBitGenIntegrityKey = 3
} PBEBitGenID;
typedef struct PBEBitGenContextStr PBEBitGenContext;

```

#### 24.4.27 nss3/secport.h

```

#define _SECPORT_H_

typedef PRBool(*PORTCharConversionWSwapFunc) (PRBool, unsigned
                                              char *,
                                              unsigned int,
                                              unsigned char *,
                                              unsigned      int,
                                              unsigned int *,
                                              PRBool);
typedef PRBool(*PORTCharConversionFunc) (PRBool, unsigned char *,
                                         unsigned int, unsigned
                                         char *,           unsigned
                                         int,           unsigned
                                         int *);

```

### 24.5 Interfaces for libssl3

Table 24-5 defines the library name and shared object name for the libssl3 library

**Table 24-5 libssl3 Definition**

Library:	libssl3
SONAME:	libssl3.so

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following specifications:

[NSS SSL] Mozilla's NSS SSL Reference

## 24.5.1 NSS SSL

### 24.5.1.1 Interfaces for NSS SSL

An LSB conforming implementation shall provide the generic functions for NSS SSL specified in Table 24-6, with the full mandatory functionality as described in the referenced underlying specification.

**Table 24-6 libssl3 - NSS SSL Function Interfaces**

NSS_CmpCertChainW(CANames(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL])	NSS_FindCertKEAType(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	NSS_GetClientAuthData(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_AuthCertificate(NS_S_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_AuthCertificateHook(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_BadCertHook(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_CipherPolicyGet(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_CipherPolicySet(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_CipherPrefGet(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_CipherPrefGetDefault(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_CipherPrefSet(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_CipherPrefSetDefault(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_ClearSessionCache(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_ConfigMPServerSIDCache(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_ConfigSecureServer(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_ConfigServerSessionIDCache(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_DataPending(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_ForceHandshake(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_GetClientAuthDataHook(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_GetSessionID(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_HandshakeCallback(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_ImportFD(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_InheritMPServerSIDCache(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_InvalidateSession(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_OptionGet(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_OptionGetDefault(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_OptionSet(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_OptionSetDefault(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_PeerCertificate(NS_S_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_ReHandshake(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_ResetHandshake(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_RevealPinArg(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_RevealURL(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_SecurityStatus(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_SetPKCS11PinArg(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]	SSL_SetSockPeerID(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]
SSL_SetURL(NSS_3.2) [NSS SSL]		

## 24.6 Data Definitions for libssl3

This section defines global identifiers and their values that are associated with interfaces contained in libssl3. These definitions are organized into groups that correspond to system headers. This convention is used as a convenience for the reader, and does not imply the existence of these headers, or their content. Where an interface is defined as requiring a particular system header file all of the data definitions for that system header file presented here shall be in effect.

This section gives data definitions to promote binary application portability, not to repeat source interface definitions available elsewhere. System providers and application developers should use this ABI to supplement - not to replace - source interface definition specifications.

This specification uses the ISO C (1999) C Language as the reference programming language, and data definitions are specified in ISO C format. The C language is used here as a convenient notation. Using a C language description of these data objects does not preclude their use by other programming languages.

### 24.6.1 nss3/ecl-exp.h

```
#define __ecl_exp_h_
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_163R2           ECCurve_NIST_B163
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_233R1           ECCurve_NIST_B233
#define ECCurve_WTLS_11 ECCurve_NIST_B233
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_283R1           ECCurve_NIST_B283
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_409R1           ECCurve_NIST_B409
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_571R1           ECCurve_NIST_B571
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_163K1           ECCurve_NIST_K163
#define ECCurve_WTLS_3  ECCurve_NIST_K163
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_233K1           ECCurve_NIST_K233
#define ECCurve_WTLS_10 ECCurve_NIST_K233
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_283K1           ECCurve_NIST_K283
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_409K1           ECCurve_NIST_K409
#define ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_571K1           ECCurve_NIST_K571
#define ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_192R1          ECCurve_NIST_P192
#define ECCurve_X9_62_PRIME_192V1          ECCurve_NIST_P192
#define ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_224R1          ECCurve_NIST_P224
#define ECCurve_WTLS_12 ECCurve_NIST_P224
#define ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_256R1          ECCurve_NIST_P256
#define ECCurve_X9_62_PRIME_256V1          ECCurve_NIST_P256
#define ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_384R1          ECCurve_NIST_P384
#define ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_521R1          ECCurve_NIST_P521
#define ECCurve_WTLS_4   ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_113R1
#define ECCurve_WTLS_6   ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_112R1
#define ECCurve_WTLS_7   ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_160R1
#define ECCurve_WTLS_5   ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB163V1

enum ECField {
    ECField_GFp = 0,
    ECField_GF2m = 1
};
typedef struct ECCurveParamsStr {
    char *text;
    enum ECField field;
    unsigned int size;
    char *irr;
    char *curvea;
    char *curveb;
    char *genx;
    char *geny;
    char *order;
    int cofactor;
```

```

} ECCurveParams;
enum ECCurveName {
    ECCurve_noName = 0,
    ECCurve_NIST_P192 = 1,
    ECCurve_NIST_P224 = 2,
    ECCurve_NIST_P256 = 3,
    ECCurve_NIST_P384 = 4,
    ECCurve_NIST_P521 = 5,
    ECCurve_NIST_K163 = 6,
    ECCurve_NIST_B163 = 7,
    ECCurve_NIST_K233 = 8,
    ECCurve_NIST_B233 = 9,
    ECCurve_NIST_K283 = 10,
    ECCurve_NIST_B283 = 11,
    ECCurve_NIST_K409 = 12,
    ECCurve_NIST_B409 = 13,
    ECCurve_NIST_K571 = 14,
    ECCurve_NIST_B571 = 15,
    ECCurve_X9_62_PRIME_192V2 = 16,
    ECCurve_X9_62_PRIME_192V3 = 17,
    ECCurve_X9_62_PRIME_239V1 = 18,
    ECCurve_X9_62_PRIME_239V2 = 19,
    ECCurve_X9_62_PRIME_239V3 = 20,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB163V1 = 21,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB163V2 = 22,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB163V3 = 23,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB176V1 = 24,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_TNB191V1 = 25,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_TNB191V2 = 26,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_TNB191V3 = 27,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB208V1 = 28,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_TNB239V1 = 29,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_TNB239V2 = 30,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_TNB239V3 = 31,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB272W1 = 32,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB304W1 = 33,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_TNB359V1 = 34,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_PNB368W1 = 35,
    ECCurve_X9_62_CHAR2_TNB431R1 = 36,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_112R1 = 37,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_112R2 = 38,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_128R1 = 39,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_128R2 = 40,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_160K1 = 41,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_160R1 = 42,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_160R2 = 43,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_192K1 = 44,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_224K1 = 45,
    ECCurve_SECG_PRIME_256K1 = 46,
    ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_113R1 = 47,
    ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_113R2 = 48,
    ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_131R1 = 49,
    ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_131R2 = 50,
    ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_163R1 = 51,
    ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_193R1 = 52,
    ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_193R2 = 53,
    ECCurve_SECG_CHAR2_239K1 = 54,
    ECCurve_WTLS_1 = 55,
    ECCurve_WTLS_8 = 56,
    ECCurve_WTLS_9 = 57,
    ECCurve_pastLastCurve = 58
};

```

## 24.6.2 nss3/ssl.h

```

#define __ssl_h_
#define SSL_IS_SSL2_CIPHER(which) ((which) & 0xffff0) ==
0xffff0)
#define SSL_REQUIRE_NEVER ((PRBool)0)
#define SSL_REQUIRE_ALWAYS ((PRBool)1)
#define SSL_REQUIRE_FIRST_HANDSHAKE ((PRBool)2)
#define SSL_REQUIRE_NO_ERROR ((PRBool)3)
#define SSL_SECURITY_STATUS_NOOPT -1
#define SSL_NOT_ALLOWED 0
#define SSL_SECURITY_STATUS_OFF 0
#define SSL_ALLOWED 1
#define SSL_SECURITY 1
#define SSL_SECURITY_STATUS_ON_HIGH 1
#define SSL_REQUIRE_CERTIFICATE 10
#define SSL_ENABLE_FDX 11
#define SSL_V2_COMPATIBLE_HELLO 12
#define SSL_ENABLE_TLS 13
#define SSL_ROLLBACK_DETECTION 14
#define SSL_NO_STEP_DOWN 15
#define SSL_BYPASS_PKCS11 16
#define SSL_NO_LOCKS 17
#define SSL_RESTRICTED 2
#define SSL_SECURITY_STATUS_ON_LOW 2
#define SSL SOCKS 2
#define SSL_REQUEST_CERTIFICATE 3
#define SSL_HANDSHAKE_AS_CLIENT 5
#define SSL_HANDSHAKE_AS_SERVER 6
#define SSL_ENABLE_SSL2 7
#define SSL_ENABLE_SSL3 8
#define SSL_NO_CACHE 9
#define SSL_ENV_VAR_NAME "SSL_INHERITANCE"

typedef SECStatus(*SSLAuthCertificate) (void *, PRFileDesc *,
PRBool,
                           PRBool);
typedef SECStatus(*SSLGetClientAuthData) (void *, PRFileDesc *,
CERTDistNames *,
CERTCertificate **,
SECKEYPrivateKey **);
typedef SECStatus(*SSLBadCertHandler) (void *, PRFileDesc *);
typedef void (*SSLHandshakeCallback) (PRFileDesc *, void *);
extern SECStatus NSS_CmpCertChainWCANames(CERTCertificate * cert,
                                           CERTDistNames *
caNames);
extern SSLKEAType NSS_FindCertKEAType(CERTCertificate * cert);
extern SECStatus NSS_GetClientAuthData(void *arg, PRFileDesc *
socket,
                                       struct CERTDistNamesStr
*caNames,
                                       struct CERTCertificateStr
**pRetCert,
                                       struct SECKEYPrivateKeyStr
**pRetKey);
extern SECStatus SSL_AuthCertificate(void *arg, PRFileDesc * fd,
                                      PRBool checkSig, PRBool
isServer);
extern SECStatus SSL_AuthCertificateHook(PRFileDesc * fd,
                                         SSLAuthCertificate f,
                                         void *arg);
extern SECStatus SSL_BadCertHook(PRFileDesc * fd, SSLBadCertHandler
f,
                                 void *arg);
extern SECStatus SSL_CipherPolicyGet(PRInt32 cipher, PRInt32 *
policy);
extern SECStatus SSL_CipherPolicySet(PRInt32 cipher, PRInt32
policy);

```

```

extern SECStatus SSL_CipherPrefGet(PRFileDesc * fd, PRInt32 cipher,
                                    PRBool * enabled);
extern SECStatus SSL_CipherPrefGetDefault(PRInt32 cipher,
                                         PRBool * enabled);
extern SECStatus SSL_CipherPrefSet(PRFileDesc * fd, PRInt32 cipher,
                                    PRBool enabled);
extern SECStatus SSL_CipherPrefSetDefault(PRInt32 cipher, PRBool
enabled);
extern void SSL_ClearSessionCache(void);
extern SECStatus SSL_ConfigMPServerSIDCache(int maxCacheEntries,
                                             PRUint32 timeout,
                                             PRUint32 ssl3_timeout,
                                             const char
*directory);
extern SECStatus SSL_ConfigSecureServer(PRFileDesc * fd,
                                         CERTCertificate * cert,
                                         SECKeyPrivateKey * key,
                                         SSLKEAType kea);
extern SECStatus SSL_ConfigServerSessionIDCache(int
maxCacheEntries,
                                               PRUint32 timeout,
                                               PRUint32
ssl3_timeout,
                                               const char
*directory);
extern int SSL_DataPending(PRFileDesc * fd);
extern SECStatus SSL_ForceHandshake(PRFileDesc * fd);
extern SECStatus SSL_GetClientAuthDataHook(PRFileDesc * fd,
                                         SSLGetClientAuthData f,
                                         void *a);
extern SECItem *SSL_GetSessionID(PRFileDesc * fd);
extern SECStatus SSL_HandshakeCallback(PRFileDesc * fd,
                                       SSLHandshakeCallback cb,
                                       void *client_data);
extern PRFileDesc *SSL_ImportFD(PRFileDesc * model, PRFileDesc * fd);
extern SECStatus SSL_InheritMPServerSIDCache(const char
*envString);
extern SECStatus SSL_InvalidateSession(PRFileDesc * fd);
extern SECStatus SSL_OptionGet(PRFileDesc * fd, PRInt32 option,
                               PRBool * on);
extern SECStatus SSL_OptionGetDefault(PRInt32 option, PRBool * on);
extern SECStatus SSL_OptionSet(PRFileDesc * fd, PRInt32 option,
                               PRBool on);
extern SECStatus SSL_OptionSetDefault(PRInt32 option, PRBool on);
extern CERTCertificate *SSL_PeerCertificate(PRFileDesc * fd);
extern SECStatus SSL_ReHandshake(PRFileDesc * fd, PRBool
flushCache);
extern SECStatus SSL_ResetHandshake(PRFileDesc * fd, PRBool
asServer);
extern void *SSL_RevealPinArg(PRFileDesc * socket);
extern char *SSL_RevealURL(PRFileDesc * socket);
extern SECStatus SSL_SecurityStatus(PRFileDesc * fd, int *on,
                                    char **cipher, int *keySize,
                                    int *secretKeySize, char
**issuer,
                                    char **subject);
extern SECStatus SSL_SetPKCS11PinArg(PRFileDesc * fd, void *a);
extern SECStatus SSL_SetSockPeerID(PRFileDesc * fd, const char
*peerID);
extern SECStatus SSL_SetURL(PRFileDesc * fd, const char *url);

```

### 24.6.3 nss3/sslerr.h

```
#define __SSL_ERR_H__
```

```

#define IS_SSL_ERROR(code)          \
    (((code) >= SSL_ERROR_BASE) && ((code) < SSL_ERROR_LIMIT))
#define SSL_ERROR_BASE (-0x3000)
#define SSL_ERROR_LIMIT (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 1000)

typedef enum {
    SSL_ERROR_EXPORT_ONLY_SERVER = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 0),
    SSL_ERROR_US_ONLY_SERVER = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 1),
    SSL_ERROR_NO_CYPHER_OVERLAP = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 2),
    SSL_ERROR_NO_CERTIFICATE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 3),
    SSL_ERROR_BAD_CERTIFICATE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 4),
    SSL_ERROR_BAD_CLIENT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 6),
    SSL_ERROR_BAD_SERVER = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 7),
    SSL_ERROR_UNSUPPORTED_CERTIFICATE_TYPE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 8),
    SSL_ERROR_UNSUPPORTED_VERSION = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 9),
    SSL_ERROR_WRONG_CERTIFICATE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 11),
    SSL_ERROR_BAD_CERT_DOMAIN = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 12),
    SSL_ERROR_POST_WARNING = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 13),
    SSL_ERROR_SSL2_DISABLED = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 14),
    SSL_ERROR_BAD_MAC_READ = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 15),
    SSL_ERROR_BAD_MAC_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 16),
    SSL_ERROR_BAD_CERT_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 17),
    SSL_ERROR_REVOKED_CERT_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 18),
    SSL_ERROR_EXPIRED_CERT_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 19),
    SSL_ERROR_SSL_DISABLED = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 20),
    SSL_ERROR_FORTEZZA_PQG = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 21),
    SSL_ERROR_UNKNOWN_CIPHER_SUITE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 22),
    SSL_ERROR_NO_CIPHERS_SUPPORTED = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 23),
    SSL_ERROR_BAD_BLOCK_PADDING = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 24),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_RECORD_TOO_LONG = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 25),
    SSL_ERROR_TX_RECORD_TOO_LONG = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 26),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_HELLO_REQUEST = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 27),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_CLIENT_HELLO = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 28),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_SERVER_HELLO = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 29),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_CERTIFICATE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 30),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_SERVER_KEY_EXCH = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
31),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_CERT_REQUEST = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 32),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_HELLO_DONE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 33),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_CERT_VERIFY = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 34),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_CLIENT_KEY_EXCH = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
35),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_FINISHED = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 36),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_CHANGE_CIPHER = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 37),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 38),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_HANDSHAKE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 39),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_MALFORMED_APPLICATION_DATA = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
40),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_HELLO_REQUEST = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 41),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_CLIENT_HELLO = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 42),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_SERVER_HELLO = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 43),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_CERTIFICATE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 44),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_SERVER_KEY_EXCH = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
45),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_CERT_REQUEST = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 46),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_HELLO_DONE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 47),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_CERT_VERIFY = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 48),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_CLIENT_KEY_EXCH = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
49),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_FINISHED = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 50),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_CHANGE_CIPHER = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 51),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 52),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_HANDSHAKE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 53),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNEXPECTED_APPLICATION_DATA = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
54),
    SSL_ERROR_RX_UNKNOWN_RECORD_TYPE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 55),
}

```

```

SSL_ERROR_RX_UNKNOWN_HANDSHAKE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 56),
SSL_ERROR_RX_UNKNOWN_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 57),
SSL_ERROR_CLOSE_NOTIFY_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 58),
SSL_ERROR_HANDSHAKE_UNEXPECTED_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 59),
SSL_ERROR_DECOMPRESSION_FAILURE_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 60),
SSL_ERROR_HANDSHAKE_FAILURE_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 61),
SSL_ERROR_ILLEGAL_PARAMETER_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 62),
SSL_ERROR_UNSUPPORTED_CERT_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 63),
SSL_ERROR_CERTIFICATE_UNKNOWN_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 64),
SSL_ERROR_GENERATE_RANDOM_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 65),
SSL_ERROR_SIGN_HASHES_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 66),
SSL_ERROR_EXTRACT_PUBLIC_KEY_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 67),
SSL_ERROR_SERVER_KEY_EXCHANGE_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 68),
SSL_ERROR_CLIENT_KEY_EXCHANGE_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 69),
SSL_ERROR_ENCRYPTION_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 70),
SSL_ERROR_DECRIPTION_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 71),
SSL_ERROR_SOCKET_WRITE_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 72),
SSL_ERROR_MD5_DIGEST_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 73),
SSL_ERROR_SHA_DIGEST_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 74),
SSL_ERROR_MAC_COMPUTATION_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 75),
SSL_ERROR_SYM_KEY_CONTEXT_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 76),
SSL_ERROR_SYM_KEY_UNWRAP_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 77),
SSL_ERROR_PUB_KEY_SIZE_LIMIT_EXCEEDED = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 78),
SSL_ERROR_IV_PARAM_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 79),
SSL_ERROR_INIT_CIPHER_SUITE_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 80),
SSL_ERROR_SESSION_KEY_GEN_FAILURE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 81),
SSL_ERROR_NO_SERVER_KEY_FOR_ALG = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 82),
SSL_ERROR_TOKEN_INSERTION_REMOVAL = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 83),
SSL_ERROR_TOKEN_SLOT_NOT_FOUND = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 84),
SSL_ERROR_NO_COMPRESSION_OVERLAP = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 85),
SSL_ERROR_HANDSHAKE_NOT_COMPLETED = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 86),
SSL_ERROR_BAD_HANDSHAKE_HASH_VALUE = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 87),
SSL_ERROR_CERT_KEA_MISMATCH = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 88),
SSL_ERROR_NO_TRUSTED_SSL_CLIENT_CA = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 89),
SSL_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_FOUND = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 90),
SSL_ERROR_DECRIPTION_FAILED_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 91),
SSL_ERROR_RECORD_OVERFLOW_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 92),
SSL_ERROR_UNKNOWN_CA_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 93),
SSL_ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 94),
SSL_ERROR_DECODE_ERROR_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 95),
SSL_ERROR_DECRYPT_ERROR_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 96),
SSL_ERROR_EXPORT_RESTRICTION_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 97),
SSL_ERROR_PROTOCOL_VERSION_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 98),
SSL_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_SECURITY_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 99),
SSL_ERROR_INTERNAL_ERROR_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 100),
SSL_ERROR_USER_CANCELED_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 101),
SSL_ERROR_NO_RENEGOTIATION_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 102),
SSL_ERROR_SERVER_CACHE_NOT_CONFIGURED = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
103),
SSL_ERROR_UNSUPPORTED_EXTENSION_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
104),
SSL_ERROR_CERTIFICATE_UNOBTAINABLE_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
105),
SSL_ERROR_UNRECOGNIZED_NAME_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 106),
SSL_ERROR_BAD_CERT_STATUS_RESPONSE_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE +
107),
SSL_ERROR_BAD_CERT_HASH_VALUE_ALERT = (SSL_ERROR_BASE + 108)
} SSLErrorCodes;

```

#### 24.6.4 nss3/sslproto.h

```

#define __sslproto_h_
#define SSL_MT_ERROR 0
#define SSL_NULL_WITH_NULL_NULL 0x0000
#define SSL_PE_NO_CYPHERS 0x0001

```

```

#define SSL_RSA_WITH_NULL_MD5      0x0001
#define SSL_LIBRARY_VERSION_2      0x0002
#define SSL_PE_NO_CERTIFICATE    0x0002
#define SSL_RSA_WITH_NULL_SHA     0x0002
#define SSL_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC4_40_MD5 0x0003
#define SSL_PE_BAD_CERTIFICATE   0x0004
#define SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5   0x0004
#define SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA   0x0005
#define SSL_PE_UNSUPPORTED_CERTIFICATE_TYPE 0x0006
#define SSL_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC2_CBC_40_MD5 0x0006
#define SSL_RSA_WITH_IDEA_CBC_SHA 0x0007
#define SSL_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA 0x0008
#define SSL_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA   0x0009
#define SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0x000a
#define SSL_DH_DSS_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA 0x000b
#define SSL_DH_DSS_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0x000c
#define SSL_DH_DSS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0x000d
#define SSL_DH_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA 0x000e
#define SSL_DH_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0x000f
#define SSL_DH_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0x0010
#define SSL_DHE_DSS_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA 0x0011
#define SSL_DHE_DSS_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0x0012
#define SSL_DHE_DSS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0x0013
#define SSL_DHE_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA 0x0014
#define SSL_DHE_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0x0015
#define SSL_DHE_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0x0016
#define SSL_DH_ANON_EXPORT_WITH_RC4_40_MD5 0x0017
#define SSL_DH_ANON_WITH_RC4_128_MD5 0x0018
#define SSL_DH_ANON_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA 0x0019
#define SSL_DH_ANON_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0x001a
#define SSL_DH_ANON_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0x001b
#define SSL_FORTEZZA_DMS_WITH_NULL_SHA 0x001c
#define SSL_FORTEZZA_DMS_WITH_FORTEZZA_CBC_SHA 0x001d
#define SSL_FORTEZZA_DMS_WITH_RC4_128_SHA 0x001e
#define TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 0x002f
#define TLS_DH_DSS_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 0x0030
#define TLS_DH_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 0x0031
#define TLS_DHE_DSS_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 0x0032
#define TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 0x0033
#define TLS_DH_ANON_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 0x0034
#define TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 0x0035
#define TLS_DH_DSS_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 0x0036
#define TLS_DH_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 0x0037
#define TLS_DHE_DSS_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 0x0038
#define TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 0x0039
#define TLS_DH_ANON_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA 0x003a
#define TLS_RSA_EXPORT1024_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0x0062
#define TLS_DHE_DSS_EXPORT1024_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0x0063
#define TLS_RSA_EXPORT1024_WITH_RC4_56_SHA 0x0064
#define TLS_DHE_DSS_EXPORT1024_WITH_RC4_56_SHA 0x0065
#define TLS_DHE_DSS_WITH_RC4_128_SHA 0x0066
#define SSL_AT_MD5_WITH_RSA_ENCRYPTION 0x01
#define SSL_CK_RC4_128_WITH_MD5 0x01
#define SSL_CT_X509_CERTIFICATE 0x01
#define SSL_CK_RC4_128_EXPORT40_WITH_MD5 0x02
#define SSL_CK_RC2_128_CBC_WITH_MD5 0x03
#define SSL_LIBRARY_VERSION_3_0 0x0300
#define SSL_LIBRARY_VERSION_3_1_TLS 0x0301
#define SSL_CK_RC2_128_CBC_EXPORT40_WITH_MD5 0x04
#define SSL_CK_IDEA_128_CBC_WITH_MD5 0x05
#define SSL_CK_DES_64_CBC_WITH_MD5 0x06
#define SSL_CK_DES_192_EDE3_CBC_WITH_MD5 0x07
#define TLS_ECDH_ECDSA_WITH_NULL_SHA 0xC001
#define TLS_ECDH_ECDSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA 0xC002
#define TLS_ECDH_ECDSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0xC003
#define TLS_ECDH_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA 0xC004

```

```

#define TLS_ECDH_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA      0xC005
#define TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_NULL_SHA    0xC006
#define TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA   0xC007
#define TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0xC008
#define TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA  0xC009
#define TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA  0xC00A
#define TLS_ECDH_RSA_WITH_NULL_SHA     0xC00B
#define TLS_ECDH_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA   0xC00C
#define TLS_ECDH_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0xC00D
#define TLS_ECDH_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA  0xC00E
#define TLS_ECDH_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA  0xC00F
#define TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_NULL_SHA    0xC010
#define TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA   0xC011
#define TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0xC012
#define TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA  0xC013
#define TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA  0xC014
#define TLS_ECDH_anon_WITH_NULL_SHA    0xC015
#define TLS_ECDH_anon_WITH_RC4_128_SHA   0xC016
#define TLS_ECDH_anon_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0xC017
#define TLS_ECDH_anon_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA  0xC018
#define TLS_ECDH_anon_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA  0xC019
#define SSL_RSA_FIPS_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0xfefe
#define SSL_RSA_FIPS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0xffff
#define SSL_RSA_OLDFIPS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA 0xffe0
#define SSL_RSA_OLDFIPS_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA 0xffe1
#define SSL_HL_CLIENT_FINISHED_HBYTES 1
#define SSL_HL_SERVER_FINISHED_HBYTES 1
#define SSL_HL_SERVER_VERIFY_HBYTES 1
#define SSL_MT_CLIENT_HELLO 1
#define SSL_HL_CLIENT_MASTER_KEY_HBYTES 10
#define SSL_HL_SERVER_HELLO_HBYTES 11
#define SSL_HL_REQUEST_CERTIFICATE_HBYTES 2
#define SSL_MT_CLIENT_MASTER_KEY 2
#define SSL_HL_ERROR_HBYTES 3
#define SSL_MT_CLIENT_FINISHED 3
#define SSL_MT_SERVER_HELLO 4
#define SSL_MT_SERVER_VERIFY 5
#define SSL_HL_CLIENT_CERTIFICATE_HBYTES 6
#define SSL_MT_SERVER_FINISHED 6
#define SSL_MT_REQUEST_CERTIFICATE 7
#define SSL_MT_CLIENT_CERTIFICATE 8
#define SSL_HL_CLIENT_HELLO_HBYTES 9

```

## 24.6.5 nss3/sslt.h

```

#define __sslt_h_

typedef enum {
    ssl_ke_a_null,
    ssl_ke_a_rsa = 1,
    ssl_ke_a_dh = 2,
    ssl_ke_a_fortezza = 3,
    ssl_ke_a_ecdh = 4,
    ssl_ke_a_size = 5
} SSLKEAType;
typedef enum {
    ssl_sign_a_null,
    ssl_sign_a_rsa = 1,
    ssl_sign_a_dsa = 2,
    ssl_sign_a_ecdsa = 3
} SSLSignType;
typedef enum {
    ssl_auth_a_null,
    ssl_auth_a_rsa = 1,
    ssl_auth_a_dsa = 2,

```

```

    ssl_auth_kea = 3,
    ssl_auth_ecdsa = 4
} SSLAuthType;
typedef enum {
    ssl_calg_null,
    ssl_calg_rc4 = 1,
    ssl_calg_rc2 = 2,
    ssl_calg_des = 3,
    ssl_calg_3des = 4,
    ssl_calg_idea = 5,
    ssl_calg_fortezza = 6,
    ssl_calg_aes = 7,
    ssl_calg_camellia = 8
} SSLCipherAlgorithm;
typedef enum {
    ssl_mac_null,
    ssl_mac_md5 = 1,
    ssl_mac_sha = 2,
    ssl_hmac_md5 = 3,
    ssl_hmac_sha = 4
} SSLMACAlgorithm;
typedef struct SSLChannelInfoStr {
    PRUint32 length;
    PRUint16 protocolVersion;
    PRUint16 cipherSuite;
    PRUint32 authKeyBits;
    PRUint32 keaKeyBits;
    PRUint32 creationTime;
    PRUint32 lastAccessTime;
    PRUint32 expirationTime;
    PRUint32 sessionIDLength;
    PRUint8 sessionID[31];
} SSLChannelInfo;
typedef struct SSLCipherSuiteInfoStr {
    PRUint16 length;
    PRUint16 cipherSuite;
    const char *cipherSuiteName;
    const char *authAlgorithmName;
    SSLAuthType authAlgorithm;
    const char *keaTypeName;
    SSLKEAType keaType;
    const char *symCipherName;
    SSLCipherAlgorithm symCipher;
    PRUint16 symKeyBits;
    PRUint16 symKeySpace;
    PRUint16 effectiveKeyBits;
    const char *macAlgorithmName;
    SSLMACAlgorithm macAlgorithm;
    PRUint16 macBits;
    PRUintn isFIPS:1;
    PRUintn isExportable:1;
    PRUintn nonStandard:1;
    PRUintn reservedBits:29;
} SSLCipherSuiteInfo;

```

## **XI Package Format and Installation**

## 25 Software Installation

### 25.1 Introduction

Applications shall either be packaged in the RPM packaging format as defined in this specification, or supply an installer which is LSB conforming (for example, calls LSB commands and utilities).

**Note:** Supplying an RPM format package is encouraged because it makes systems easier to manage. This specification does not require the implementation to use RPM as the package manager; it only specifies the format of the package file and requires that implementations must have some method of installing conforming packages.

Applications are also encouraged to uninstall cleanly.

A package in the RPM format may include a dependency on the LSB Core and other LSB specifications, as described in Section 25.6. Packages that are not in the RPM format may test for the presence of a conforming implementation by means of the `lsb_release` utility.

Implementations shall provide a mechanism for installing applications in the RPM packaging format with some restrictions listed below.

**Note:** The implementation itself may use a different packaging format for its own packages, and may use any available mechanism for installing conforming packages, including translation into a different format.

### 25.2 Package File Format

An RPM format file consists of 4 sections, the Lead, Signature, Header, and the Payload. All values are stored in network byte order.

**Table 25-1 RPM File Format**

Lead
Signature
Header
Payload

These 4 sections shall exist in the order specified.

The lead section is used to identify the package file.

The signature section is used to verify the integrity, and optionally, the authenticity of the majority of the package file.

The header section contains all available information about the package. Entries such as the package's name, version, and file list, are contained in the header.

The payload section holds the files to be installed.

#### 25.2.1 Lead Section

```
struct rpmlead {
    unsigned char magic[4];
    unsigned char major, minor;
    short type;
    short archnum;
    char name[66];
    short osnum;
    short signature_type;
    char reserved[16];
};
```

*magic*

Value identifying this file as an RPM format file. This value shall be "\355\253\356\333".

*major*

Value indicating the major version number of the file format version. This value shall be 3.

*minor*

Value indicating the minor revision number of file format version. This value shall be 0.

*type*

Value indicating whether this is a source or binary package. This value shall be 0 to indicate a binary package.

*archnum*

Value indicating the architecture for which this package is valid. This value is specified in the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification.

*name*

A NUL terminated string that provides the package name. This name shall conform with the Package Naming Conventions section of this specification.

*osnum*

Value indicating the Operating System for which this package is valid. This value shall be 1.

*signature\_type*

Value indicating the type of the signature used in the Signature part of the file. This value shall be 5.

*reserved*

Reserved space. The value is undefined.

## 25.2.2 Header Structure

The Header structure is used for both the Signature and Header Sections. A Header Structure consists of 3 parts, a Header record, followed by 1 or more Index records, followed by 0 or more bytes of data associated with the Index records. A Header structure shall be aligned to an 8 byte boundary.

**Table 25-2 Signature Format**

Header Record
Array of Index Records
Store of Index Values

### 25.2.2.1 Header Record

```
struct rpmheader {
    unsigned char magic[4];
    unsigned char reserved[4];
    int nindex;
    int hsize;
};
```

*magic*

Value identifying this record as an RPM header record. This value shall be "\216\255\350\001".

*reserved*

Reserved space. This value shall be "\000\000\000\000".

*nindex*

The number of Index Records that follow this Header Record. There should be at least 1 Index Record.

*hsize*

The size in bytes of the storage area for the data pointed to by the Index Records.

**25.2.2.2 Index Record**

```
struct rpmhdrindex {
    int tag;
    int type;
    int offset;
    int count;
};
```

*tag*

Value identifying the purpose of the data associated with this Index Record. The value of this field is dependent on the context in which the Index Record is used, and is defined below and in later sections.

*type*

Value identifying the type of the data associated with this Index Record. The possible *type* values are defined below.

*offset*

Location in the Store of the data associated with this Index Record. This value should be between 0 and the value contained in the *hsize* of the Header Structure.

*count*

Size of the data associated with this Index Record. The *count* is the number of elements whose size is defined by the type of this Record.

**25.2.2.2.1 Index Type Values**

The possible values for the *type* field are defined in this table.

**Table 25-3 Index Type values**

Type	Value	Size (in bytes)	Alignment
RPM_NULL_TYPE	0	Not Implemented.	
RPM_CHAR_TYPE	1	1	1
RPM_INT8_TYPE	2	1	1
RPM_INT16_TYPE	3	2	2
RPM_INT32_TYPE	4	4	4

Type	Value	Size (in bytes)	Alignment
RPM_INT64_TYPE	5	Reserved.	
RPM_STRING_TYPE	6	variable, NUL terminated	1
RPM_BIN_TYPE	7	1	1
RPM_STRING_ARRAY_TYPE	8	Variable, sequence of NUL terminated strings	1
RPM_I18NSTRING_TYPE	9	variable, sequence of NUL terminated strings	1

The string arrays specified for entries of type RPM\_STRING\_ARRAY\_TYPE and RPM\_I18NSTRING\_TYPE are vectors of strings in a contiguous block of memory, each element separated from its neighbors by a NUL character.

Index records with type RPM\_I18NSTRING\_TYPE shall always have a *count* of 1. The array entries in an index of type RPM\_I18NSTRING\_TYPE correspond to the locale names contained in the RPMTAG\_HDR18NTABLE index.

### 25.2.2.2 Index Tag Values

Some values are designated as header private, and may appear in any header structure. These are defined here. Additional values are defined in later sections.

**Table 25-4 Header Private Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_HEADERSIGNATURES	62	BIN	16	Optional
RPMTAG_HEADERIMMUTABLE	63	BIN	16	Optional
RPMTAG_HEADERI18NTABLE	100	STRING_ARRAY		Optional

#### RPMTAG\_HEADERSIGNATURES

The signature tag differentiates a signature header from a metadata header, and identifies the original contents of the signature header.

#### RPMTAG\_HEADERIMMUTABLE

This tag contains an index record which specifies the portion of the Header Record which was used for the calculation of a signature. This data shall be preserved or any header-only signature will be invalidated.

#### RPMTAG\_HEADERI18NTABLE

Contains a list of locales for which strings are provided in other parts of the package.

Not all Index records defined here will be present in all packages. Each tag value has a status which is defined here.

**Required**

This Index Record shall be present.

**Optional**

This Index Record may be present.

**Informational**

This Index Record may be present, but does not contribute to the processing of the package.

**Deprecated**

This Index Record should not be present.

**Obsolete**

This Index Record shall not be present.

**Reserved**

This Index Record shall not be present.

**25.2.2.3 Header Store**

The header store contains the values specified by the Index structures. These values are aligned according to their type and padding is used if needed. The store is located immediately following the Index structures.

**25.2.3 Signature Section**

The Signature section is implemented using the Header structure. The signature section defines the following additional tag values which may be used in the Index structures.

These values exist to provide additional information about the rest of the package.

**Table 25-5 Signature Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMSIGTAG_SIZE	1000	INT32	1	Required
RPMSIGTAG_PAYLOADSIZE	1007	INT32	1	Optional

**RPMSIGTAG\_SIZE**

This tag specifies the combined size of the Header and Payload sections.

**RPMSIGTAG\_PAYLOADSIZE**

This tag specifies the uncompressed size of the Payload archive, including the cpio headers.

These values exist to ensure the integrity of the rest of the package.

**Table 25-6 Signature Digest Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMSIGTAG_SHA1	269	STRING	1	Optional

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMSIGTAG_M D5	1004	BIN	16	Required

**RPMSIGTAG\_SHA1**

This index contains the SHA1 checksum of the entire Header Section, including the Header Record, Index Records and Header store.

**RPMSIGTAG\_MD5**

This tag specifies the 128-bit MD5 checksum of the combined Header and Archive sections.

These values exist to provide authentication of the package.

**Table 25-7 Signature Signing Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMSIGTAG_D SA	267	BIN	65	Optional
RPMSIGTAG_R SA	268	BIN	1	Optional
RPMSIGTAG_P GP	1002	BIN	1	Optional
RPMSIGTAG_G PG	1005	BIN	65	Optional

**RPMSIGTAG\_DSA**

The tag contains the DSA signature of the Header section. The data is formatted as a Version 3 Signature Packet as specified in RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format. If this tag is present, then the SIGTAG\_GPG tag shall also be present.

**RPMSIGTAG\_RSA**

The tag contains the RSA signature of the Header section. The data is formatted as a Version 3 Signature Packet as specified in RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format. If this tag is present, then the SIGTAG\_PGP shall also be present.

**RPMSIGTAG\_PGP**

This tag specifies the RSA signature of the combined Header and Payload sections. The data is formatted as a Version 3 Signature Packet as specified in RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format.

**RPMSIGTAG\_GPG**

The tag contains the DSA signature of the combined Header and Payload sections. The data is formatted as a Version 3 Signature Packet as specified in RFC 2440: OpenPGP Message Format.

### 25.2.4 Header Section

The Header section is implemented using the Header structure. The Header section defines the following additional tag values which may be used in the Index structures.

#### 25.2.4.1 Package Information

The following tag values are used to indicate information that describes the package as a whole.

**Table 25-8 Package Info Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_NAME	1000	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_VERSION	1001	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_RELEASE	1002	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_SUMMARY	1004	I18NSTRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_DESCRIPTION	1005	I18NSTRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_SIZE	1009	INT32	1	Required
RPMTAG_DISTRIBUTION	1010	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_VENDOR	1011	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_LICENSE	1014	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_PACKAGER	1015	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_GROUP	1016	I18NSTRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_URL	1020	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_OS	1021	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_ARCH	1022	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_SOURCEPBM	1044	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_ARCHIVESIZE	1046	INT32	1	Optional
RPMTAG_RPMVERSION	1064	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_COOKIE	1094	STRING	1	Optional
RPMTAG_DISTURL	1123	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_PAYLOADFORMAT	1124	STRING	1	Required
RPMTAG_PAYLOADCOMPRESSOR	1125	STRING	1	Required

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_PAYLOADFLAGS	1126	STRING	1	Required

RPMTAG\_NAME

This tag specifies the name of the package.

RPMTAG\_VERSION

This tag specifies the version of the package.

RPMTAG\_RELEASE

This tag specifies the release of the package.

RPMTAG\_SUMMARY

This tag specifies the summary description of the package. The summary value pointed to by this index record contains a one line description of the package.

RPMTAG\_DESCRIPTION

This tag specifies the description of the package. The description value pointed to by this index record contains a full description of the package.

RPMTAG\_SIZE

This tag specifies the sum of the sizes of the regular files in the archive.

RPMTAG\_DISTRIBUTION

A string containing the name of the distribution on which the package was built.

RPMTAG\_VENDOR

A string containing the name of the organization that produced the package.

RPMTAG\_LICENSE

This tag specifies the license which applies to this package.

RPMTAG\_PACKAGER

A string identifying the tool used to build the package.

RPMTAG\_GROUP

This tag specifies the administrative group to which this package belongs.

RPMTAG\_URL

Generic package information URL.

RPMTAG\_OS

This tag specifies the OS of the package. The OS value pointed to by this index record shall be "linux".

RPMTAG\_ARCH

This tag specifies the architecture of the package. The architecture value pointed to by this index record is defined in architecture specific LSB specification.

`RPMTAG_SOURCE RPM`

This tag specifies the name of the source RPM.

`RPMTAG_ARCHIVE SIZE`

This tag specifies the uncompressed size of the Payload archive, including the cpio headers.

`RPMTAG_RPMVERSION`

This tag indicates the version of RPM tool used to build this package. The value is unused.

`RPMTAG_COOKIE`

This tag contains an opaque string whose contents are undefined.

`RPMTAG_DISTURL`

URL for package.

`RPMTAG_PAYLOADFORMAT`

This tag specifies the format of the Archive section. The format value pointed to by this index record shall be 'cpio'.

`RPMTAG_PAYLOADCOMPRESSOR`

This tag specifies the compression used on the Archive section. The compression value pointed to by this index record shall be 'gzip'.

`RPMTAG_PAYLOADFLAGS`

This tag indicates the compression level used for the Payload. This value shall always be '9'.

#### 25.2.4.2 Installation Information

The following tag values are used to provide information needed during the installation of the package.

**Table 25-9 Installation Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
<code>RPMTAG_PREIN</code>	1023	STRING	1	Optional
<code>RPMTAG_POSTIN</code>	1024	STRING	1	Optional
<code>RPMTAG_PREUN</code>	1025	STRING	1	Optional
<code>RPMTAG_POSTUN</code>	1026	STRING	1	Optional
<code>RPMTAG_PREINPROG</code>	1085	STRING	1	Optional
<code>RPMTAG_POSTINPROG</code>	1086	STRING	1	Optional
<code>RPMTAG_PREUNPROG</code>	1087	STRING	1	Optional
<code>RPMTAG_POSTUNPROG</code>	1088	STRING	1	Optional

**RPMTAG\_PREIN**

This tag specifies the preinstall scriptlet. If present, then RPMTAG\_PREINPROG shall also be present.

**RPMTAG\_POSTIN**

This tag specifies the postinstall scriptlet. If present, then RPMTAG\_POSTINPROG shall also be present.

**RPMTAG\_PREUN**

This tag specifies the preuninstall scriptlet. If present, then RPMTAG\_PREUNPROG shall also be present.

**RPMTAG\_POSTUN**

This tag specified the postuninstall scriptlet. If present, then RPMTAG\_POSTUNPROG shall also be present.

**RPMTAG\_PREINPROG**

This tag specifies the name of the interpreter to which the preinstall scriptlet will be passed. The interpreter pointed to by this index record shall be /bin/sh.

**RPMTAG\_POSTINPROG**

This tag specifies the name of the interpreter to which the postinstall scriptlet will be passed. The interpreter pointed to by this index record shall be /bin/sh.

**RPMTAG\_PREUNPROG**

This tag specifies the name of the interpreter to which the preuninstall scriptlet will be passed. The interpreter pointed to by this index record shall be /bin/sh.

**RPMTAG\_POSTUNPROG**

This program specifies the name of the interpreter to which the postuninstall scriptlet will be passed. The interpreter pointed to by this index record shall be /bin/sh.

### 25.2.4.3 File Information

The following tag values are used to provide information about the files in the payload. This information is provided in the header to allow more efficient access of the information.

**Table 25-10 File Info Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_OLDFILENAMES	1027	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_FILESIZES	1028	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILEMODES	1030	INT16		Required
RPMTAG_RDEVS	1033	INT16		Required
RPMTAG_FILEMTIMES	1034	INT32		Required

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_FILEMD5S	1035	STRING_ARRA Y		Required
RPMTAG_FILELINKTOS	1036	STRING_ARRA Y		Required
RPMTAG_FILEFLAGS	1037	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILEUSERNAME	1039	STRING_ARRA Y		Required
RPMTAG_FILEGROUPNAME	1040	STRING_ARRA Y		Required
RPMTAG_FILEDEVICES	1095	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILEINODES	1096	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_FILELANGS	1097	STRING_ARRA Y		Required
RPMTAG_DIRINDEXES	1116	INT32		Optional
RPMTAG_BASENAMES	1117	STRING_ARRA Y		Optional
RPMTAG_DIRNAMES	1118	STRING_ARRA Y		Optional

**RPMTAG\_OLDFILENAMES**

This tag specifies the filenames when not in a compressed format as determined by the absence of rpmlib(CompressedFileNames) in the RPMTAG\_REQUIRENAME index.

**RPMTAG\_FILESIZES**

This tag specifies the size of each file in the archive.

**RPMTAG\_FILEMODES**

This tag specifies the mode of each file in the archive.

**RPMTAG\_FILERDEVS**

This tag specifies the device number from which the file was copied.

**RPMTAG\_FILEMTIMES**

This tag specifies the modification time in seconds since the epoch of each file in the archive.

**RPMTAG\_FILEMD5S**

This tag specifies the ASCII representation of the MD5 sum of the corresponding file contents. This value is empty if the corresponding archive entry is not a regular file.

**RPMTAG\_FILELINKTOS**

The target for a symlink, otherwise NULL.

**RPMTAG\_FILEFLAGS**

This tag specifies the bit(s) to classify and control how files are to be installed.  
See below.

**RPMTAG\_FILEUSERNAME**

This tag specifies the owner of the corresponding file.

**RPMTAG\_FILEGROUPNAME**

This tag specifies the group of the corresponding file.

**RPMTAG\_FILEDEVICES**

This tag specifies the 16 bit device number from which the file was copied.

**RPMTAG\_FILEINODES**

This tag specifies the inode value from the original file system on the system on which it was built.

**RPMTAG\_FILELANGS**

This tag specifies a per-file locale marker used to install only locale specific subsets of files when the package is installed.

**RPMTAG\_DIRINDEXES**

This tag specifies the index into the array provided by the RPMTAG\_DIRNAMES Index which contains the directory name for the corresponding filename.

**RPMTAG\_BASENAMES**

This tag specifies the base portion of the corresponding filename.

**RPMTAG\_DIRNAMES**

One of RPMTAG\_OLDFILENAMES or the tuple RPMTAG\_DIRINDEXES, RPMTAG\_BASENAMES, RPMTAG\_DIRNAMES shall be present, but not both.

#### **25.2.4.3.1 File Flags**

The RPMTAG\_FILEFLAGS tag value shall identify various characteristics of the file in the payload that it describes. It shall be an INT32 value consisting of either the value RPMFILE\_NONE (0) or the bitwise inclusive or of one or more of the following values:

**Table 25-11 File Flags**

Name	Value
RPMFILE_CONFIG	(1 << 0)
RPMFILE_DOC	(1 << 1)
RPMFILE_DONOTUSE	(1 << 2)
RPMFILE_MISSINGOK	(1 << 3)
RPMFILE_NOREPLACE	(1 << 4)
RPMFILE_SPECFILE	(1 << 5)
RPMFILE_GHOST	(1 << 6)
RPMFILE_LICENSE	(1 << 7)

Name	Value
RPMFILE_README	(1 << 8)
RPMFILE_EXCLUDE	(1 << 9)

These bits have the following meaning:

RPMFILE\_CONFIG

The file is a configuration file, and an existing file should be saved during a package upgrade operation and not removed during a package removal operation.

RPMFILE\_DOC

The file contains documentation.

RPMFILE\_DONOTUSE

This value is reserved for future use; conforming packages may not use this flag.

RPMFILE\_MISSINGOK

The file need not exist on the installed system.

RPMFILE\_NOREPLACE

Similar to the RPMFILE\_CONFIG, this flag indicates that during an upgrade operation the original file on the system should not be altered.

RPMFILE\_SPECFILE

The file is a package specification.

RPMFILE\_GHOST

The file is not actually included in the payload, but should still be considered as a part of the package. For example, a log file generated by the application at run time.

RPMFILE\_LICENSE

The file contains the license conditions.

RPMFILE\_README

The file contains high level notes about the package.

RPMFILE\_EXCLUDE

The corresponding file is not a part of the package, and should not be installed.

#### 25.2.4.4 Dependency Information

The following tag values are used to provide information about interdependencies between packages.

**Table 25-12 Package Dependency Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_PROV_IDENAME	1047	STRING_ARRAY	1	Required
RPMTAG_REQUREFLAGS	1048	INT32		Required

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_REQU IRENAME	1049	STRING_ARRA Y		Required
RPMTAG_REQU IREVERSION	1050	STRING_ARRA Y		Required
RPMTAG_CONF LICTFLAGS	1053	INT32		Optional
RPMTAG_CONF LICTNAME	1054	STRING_ARRA Y		Optional
RPMTAG_CONF LICTVERSION	1055	STRING_ARRA Y		Optional
RPMTAG_OBSO LETENAME	1090	STRING_ARRA Y		Optional
RPMTAG_PROV IDEFLAGS	1112	INT32		Required
RPMTAG_PROV IDEVERSION	1113	STRING_ARRA Y		Required
RPMTAG_OBSO LETEFLAGS	1114	INT32	1	Optional
RPMTAG_OBSO LETEVERSION	1115	STRING_ARRA Y		Optional

**RPMTAG\_PROVIDENAME**

This tag indicates the name of the dependency provided by this package.

**RPMTAG\_REQUIREFLAGS**

Bits(s) to specify the dependency range and context.

**RPMTAG\_REQUIRENAME**

This tag indicates the dependencies for this package.

**RPMTAG\_REQUIREVERSION**

This tag indicates the versions associated with the values found in the RPMTAG\_REQUIRENAME Index.

**RPMTAG\_CONFLICTFLAGS**

Bits(s) to specify the conflict range and context.

**RPMTAG\_CONFLICTNAME**

This tag indicates the conflicting dependencies for this package.

**RPMTAG\_CONFLICTVERSION**

This tag indicates the versions associated with the values found in the RPMTAG\_CONFLICTNAME Index.

**RPMTAG\_OBSOLETENAME**

This tag indicates the obsoleted dependencies for this package.

**RPMTAG\_PROVIDEFLAGS**

Bits(s) to specify the conflict range and context.

**RPMTAG\_PROVIDEVERSION**

This tag indicates the versions associated with the values found in the RPMTAG\_PROVIDENAME Index.

**RPMTAG\_OBSOLETEFLAGS**

Bits(s) to specify the conflict range and context.

**RPMTAG\_OBSOLETEVERSION**

This tag indicates the versions associated with the values found in the RPMTAG\_OBSOLETENAME Index.

**25.2.4.4.1 Package Dependency Values**

The package dependencies are stored in the RPMTAG\_REQUIRENAME and RPMTAG\_REQUIREVERSION index records. The following values may be used.

**Table 25-13 Index Type values**

Name	Version	Meaning	Status
rpmlib(VersionedDependencies)	3.0.3-1	Indicates that the package contains RPMTAG_PROVIDENAME, RPMTAG_OBSOLETENAME or RPMTAG_PREREQ records that have a version associated with them.	Optional
rpmlib(PayloadFilesHavePrefix)	4.0-1	Indicates the filenames in the Archive have had ":" prepended to them.	Optional
rpmlib(CompressedFileNames)	3.0.4-1	Indicates that the filenames in the Payload are represented in the RPMTAG_DIRINDEXES, RPMTAG_DIRNAME and RPMTAG_BASENAMES indexes.	Optional
/bin/sh		Interpreter usually required for installation scripts.	Optional

Additional dependencies are specified in the Package Dependencies section of this specification, and in the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification.

#### **25.2.4.4.2 Package Dependencies Attributes**

The package dependency attributes are stored in the RPMTAG\_REQUIREFLAGS, RPMTAG\_PROVIDEFLAGS and RPMTAG\_OBSOLETEFLAGS index records. The following values may be used.

**Table 25-14 Package Dependency Attributes**

Name	Value	Meaning
RPMSENSE_LESS	0x02	
RPMSENSE_GREATER	0x04	
RPMSENSE_EQUAL	0x08	
RPMSENSE_PREREQ	0x40	
RPMSENSE_INTERP	0x100	
RPMSENSE_SCRIPT_PRE	0x200	
RPMSENSE_SCRIPT_POS_T	0x400	
RPMSENSE_SCRIPT_PRE_UN	0x800	
RPMSENSE_SCRIPT_POS_TUN	0x1000	
RPMSENSE_RPMLIB	0x1000000	

#### **25.2.4.5 Other Information**

The following tag values are also found in the Header section.

**Table 25-15 Other Tag Values**

Name	Tag Value	Type	Count	Status
RPMTAG_BUILDTIME	1006	INT32	1	Informational
RPMTAG_BUILDDHOST	1007	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_FILEVERIFYFLAGS	1045	INT32		Optional
RPMTAG_CHANGEGLOGTIME	1080	INT32		Optional
RPMTAG_CHANGEGLOGNAME	1081	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_CHANGEGLOGTEXT	1082	STRING_ARRAY		Optional
RPMTAG_OPTFLAGS	1122	STRING	1	Informational
RPMTAG_RHNPLATFROM	1131	STRING	1	Deprecated
RPMTAG_PLATFROM	1132	STRING	1	Informational

**RPMTAG\_BUILDTIME**

This tag specifies the time as seconds since the epoch at which the package was built.

**RPMTAG\_BUILDHOST**

This tag specifies the hostname of the system on which the package was built.

**RPMTAG\_FILEVERIFYFLAGS**

This tag specifies the bit(s) to control how files are to be verified after install, specifying which checks should be performed.

**RPMTAG\_CHANGELOGTIME**

This tag specifies the Unix time in seconds since the epoch associated with each entry in the Changelog file.

**RPMTAG\_CHANGELOGNAME**

This tag specifies the name of who made a change to this package.

**RPMTAG\_CHANGELOGTEXT**

This tag specifies the changes associated with a changelog entry.

**RPMTAG\_OPTFLAGS**

This tag indicates additional flags which may have been passed to the compiler when building this package.

**RPMTAG\_RHNPLATFORM**

This tag contains an opaque string whose contents are undefined.

**RPMTAG\_PLATFORM**

This tag contains an opaque string whose contents are undefined.

### **25.2.5 Payload Section**

The Payload section contains a compressed cpio archive. The format of this section is defined by RFC 1952: GZIP File Format Specification.

When uncompressed, the cpio archive contains a sequence of records for each file. Each record contains a CPIO Header, Filename, Padding, and File Data.

**Table 25-16 CPIO File Format**

CPIO Header	Header structure as defined below.
Filename	NUL terminated ASCII string containing the name of the file.
Padding	0-3 bytes as needed to align the file stream to a 4 byte boundary.
File data	The contents of the file.
Padding	0-3 bytes as needed to align the file stream to a 4 byte boundary.

The CPIO Header uses the following header structure (sometimes referred to as "new ASCII" or "SVR4 cpio"). All numbers are stored as ASCII representations of their hexadecimal value with leading zeros as needed to fill the field. With the exception of *c\_namesize* and the corresponding name string, and *c\_checksum*, all information contained in the CPIO Header is also represented in the Header

Section. The values in the CPIO Header shall match the values contained in the Header Section.

```
struct {
    char c_magic[6];
    char c_ino[8];
    char c_mode[8];
    char c_uid[8];
    char c_gid[8];
    char c_nlink[8];
    char c_mtime[8];
    char c_filesize[8];
    char c_devmajor[8];
    char c_devminor[8];
    char c_rdevmajor[8];
    char c_rdevminor[8];
    char c_namesize[8];
    char c_checksum[8];
};
```

#### *c\_magic*

Value identifying this cpio format. This value shall be "070701".

#### *c\_ino*

This field contains the inode number from the filesystem from which the file was read. This field is ignored when installing a package. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILEINODES index in the Header section.

#### *c\_mode*

Permission bits of the file. This is an ascii representation of the hexadecimal number representing the bit as defined for the *st\_mode* field of the *stat* structure defined for the *stat* function. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILEMODES index in the Header section.

#### *c\_uid*

Value identifying this owner of this file. This value matches the uid value of the corresponding user in the RPMTAG\_FILEUSERNAME as found on the system where this package was built. The username specified in RPMTAG\_FILEUSERNAME should take precedence when installing the package.

#### *c\_gid*

Value identifying this group of this file. This value matches the gid value of the corresponding user in the RPMTAG\_FILEGROUPNAME as found on the system where this package was built. The groupname specified in RPMTAG\_FILEGROUPNAME should take precedence when installing the package.

#### *c\_nlink*

Value identifying the number of links associated with this file. If the value is greater than 1, then this filename will be linked to 1 or more files in this archive that has a matching value for the *c\_ino*, *c\_devmajor* and *c\_devminor* fields.

#### *c\_mtime*

Value identifying the modification time of the file when it was read. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILETIMES index in the Header section.

*c\_filesize*

Value identifying the size of the file. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILESIZES index in the Header section.

*c\_devmajor*

The major number of the device containing the file system from which the file was read. With the exception of processing files with c\_nlink >1, this field is ignored when installing a package. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILEDEVICES index in the Header section.

*c\_devminor*

The minor number of the device containing the file system from which the file was read. With the exception of processing files with c\_nlink >1, this field is ignored when installing a package. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_FILEDEVICES index in the Header section.

*c\_rdevmajor*

The major number of the raw device containing the file system from which the file was read. This field is ignored when installing a package. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_RDEVS index in the Header section.

*c\_rdevminor*

The minor number of the raw device containing the file system from which the file was read. This field is ignored when installing a package. This field shall match the corresponding value in the RPMTAG\_RDEVS index in the Header section.

*c\_namesize*

Value identifying the length of the filename, which is located immediately following the CPIO Header structure.

*c\_checksum*

Value containing the CRC checksum of the file data. This field is not used, and shall contain the value "00000000". This field is ignored when installing a package.

A record with the filename "TRAILER!!!" indicates the last record in the archive.

### 25.3 Package Script Restrictions

Scripts used as part of the package install and uninstall shall only use commands and interfaces that are specified by the LSB. All other commands are not guaranteed to be present, or to behave in expected ways.

Packages shall not use RPM triggers.

Packages shall not depend on the order in which scripts are executed (pre-install, pre-uninstall, etc), when doing an upgrade.

### 25.4 Package Tools

The LSB does not specify the interface to the tools used to manipulate LSB-conformant packages. Each conforming implementation shall provide documentation for installing LSB packages.

## 25.5 Package Naming Conventions

Packages supplied by distributions and applications should adhere to the following conventions for the name field within the package. The rules are optional for the filename of the package file itself.

**Note:** There are discrepancies among implementations concerning whether the name might be `frobnicator-1.7-21-ppc32.rpm` or `frobnicator-1.7-21-powerpc32.rpm`. The architecture aside, recommended practice is for the filename of the package file to match the name within the package.

The following conventions apply to the name portion of the field alone, not including any release or version portion.

**Note:** If the package name with the release and version is `frobnicator-1.7-21`, the name part is `frobnicator` and falls under the conventions for a name with no hyphens.

- If the name begins with `lsb-` and contains no other hyphens, the name should be a package name registered with the Linux Assigned Names and Numbers Authority (<http://www.lanana.org>) (LANANA), which shall maintain a registry of LSB names. The name may be registered by either an implementation or an application.
- If the name begins with `lsb-` and contains more than one hyphen the portion of the name between the first and second hyphens should be either an LSB provider name registered with the LANANA (for example `lsb-gnome-gnumeric` if `gnome` is registered), or a domain name registered to the provider in the DNS system. (for example `lsb-distro.example.com-database`). The LSB provider name registered with the LANANA shall only consist of the ASCII characters `[a-z0-9]`. The domain name, in accordance with DNS rules, shall be lower case only. The provider name or domain name may be either that of a distribution or an application.
- Package names containing no hyphens are reserved for use by distributions. Applications shall not use such names.
- Package names which do not start with `lsb-` and which contain a hyphen are open to both distributions and applications. Distributions may name packages in any part of this namespace. They are encouraged to use names from one of the other namespaces available to them, but this is not mandatory due to the large amount of current practice to the contrary.

**Note:** Widespread existing practice includes such names as `ssh-common`, `ssh-client`, `kernel-pcmcia`, and the like. Possible alternative names include `sshcommon`, `foolinux-ssh-common` (where `foolinux` is registered to the distribution), or `lsb-foolinux-ssh-common`.

Applications may name their packages this way, but only if the portion of the name before the first hyphen is a provider name or registered domain name as described above.

**Note:** If an application vendor has domain name such as `visicalc.example.com` and has registered `visicalc` as a provider name, they could name packages either in the `visicalc-base` style or the `visicalc.example.com-charting` style.

Package names in this namespace are available to both the distribution and an application. Distributions and applications need to consider the potential for conflicts when deciding to use these names rather than the alternatives (such as names starting with `lsb-`).

## 25.6 Package Dependencies

Packages shall have a dependency that indicates which LSB modules are required. LSB module descriptions are dash separated tuples containing the

name 'lsb', the module name, and the architecture name. The following dependencies may be used.

#### lsb-core

This dependency is used to indicate that the application is dependent on features contained in the LSB Core specification.

#### lsb-core-*arch*

This dependency is used to indicate that the application is dependent on features contained in the LSB Core specification and that the package contains architecture specific features. This architecture specific dependency is described in the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core specification.

#### lsb-core-noarch

This dependency is used to indicate that the application is dependent on features contained in the LSB Core specification and that the package does not contain any architecture specific files.

These dependencies shall have a version of 5.0.

Packages shall not depend on other system-provided dependencies. They shall not depend on non-system-provided dependencies unless the package provider also makes available the LSB conforming packages needed to satisfy such dependencies.

Other modules in the LSB may supplement this list. The architecture specific dependencies are described in the relevant architecture specific LSB.

## 25.7 Package Architecture Considerations

Packages which do not contain any architecture specific files should specify an architecture of noarch. An LSB runtime environment shall accept values noarch, or the value specified in the relevant architecture specific part of the LSB Core Specification.

Additional specifications or restrictions may be found in the architecture specific LSB specification.

## Annex A Alphabetical Listing of Interfaces by Library

### A.1 libc

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Large File Support [LFS]  
 This Specification [LSB]  
 RFC 5531 / 4506 RPC & XDR [RPC + XDR]  
 SUSv2 [SUSv2]  
 POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003) [SUSv3]  
 POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) [SUSv4]  
 SVID Issue 4 [SVID.4]

**Table A-1 libc Function Interfaces**

_Exit[SUSv4]	getdelim[SUSv4]	scandir[SUSv4]
_IO_feof[LSB]	getdomainname[LSB]	scandir64[LSB]
_IO_getc[LSB]	getdtablesize[LSB]	scanf[LSB]
_IO_putc[LSB]	getegid[SUSv4]	sched_get_priority_max[SUSv4]
_IO_puts[LSB]	getenv[SUSv4]	sched_get_priority_min[SUSv4]
__assert_fail[LSB]	geteuid[SUSv4]	sched_getaffinity(GLIB C_2.3.4)[LSB]
__chk_fail(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]	getgid[SUSv4]	sched_getparam[SUSv4]
__confstr_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]	getgrrent[SUSv4]	sched_getscheduler[SUSv4]
__ctype_b_loc(GLIBC_2.3)[LSB]	getrent_r[LSB]	sched_rr_get_interval[SUSv4]
__ctype_get_mb_cur_max[LSB]	getrgid[SUSv4]	sched_setaffinity(GLIB C_2.3.4)[LSB]
__ctype_tolower_loc(GLIBC_2.3)[LSB]	getrgid_r[SUSv4]	sched_setparam[SUSv4]
__ctype_toupper_loc(GLIBC_2.3)[LSB]	getrgnam[SUSv4]	sched_setscheduler[LSB]
__cxa_atexit[LSB]	getrgnam_r[SUSv4]	sched_yield[SUSv4]
__cxa_finalize[LSB]	getgrouplist[LSB]	seed48[SUSv4]
__errno_location[LSB]	getgroups[SUSv4]	seed48_r[LSB]
__fgets_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]	gethostbyaddr[SUSv3]	seekdir[SUSv4]
__fgets_unlocked_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]	gethostbyaddr_r[LSB]	select[SUSv4]
__fgetws_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]	gethostbyname[SUSv3]	semctl[SUSv4]
__fgetws_unlocked_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]	gethostbyname2[LSB]	semget[SUSv4]

<code>_fpending[LSB]</code>	<code>gethostbyname2_r[LSB]</code>	<code>semop[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_fprintf_chk[LSB]</code>	<code>gethostbyname_r[LSB]</code>	<code>send[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_fwprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>gethostid[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sendfile[LSB]</code>
<code>_fxstat[LSB]</code>	<code>gethostname[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sendfile64(GLIBC_2.3)[LSB]</code>
<code>_fxstat64[LSB]</code>	<code>getifaddrs(GLIBC_2.3)[LSB]</code>	<code>sendmsg[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_fxstatat(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getitimer[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sendto[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_fxstatat64(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getline[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setbuf[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_getcwd_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getloadavg[LSB]</code>	<code>setbuffer[LSB]</code>
<code>_getgroups_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getlogin[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setcontext[SUSv3]</code>
<code>_gethostname_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getlogin_r[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setegid[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_getlogin_r_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getnameinfo[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setenv[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_getpagesize[LSB]</code>	<code> getopt[LSB]</code>	<code>seteuid[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_getpgid[LSB]</code>	<code> getopt_long[LSB]</code>	<code>setgid[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_h_errno_location[LSB]</code>	<code> getopt_long_only[LSB]</code>	<code>setrent[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_isinf[LSB]</code>	<code>getpagesize[LSB]</code>	<code>setgroups[LSB]</code>
<code>_isinff[LSB]</code>	<code>getpeername[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sethostname[LSB]</code>
<code>_isinf[LSB]</code>	<code>getpgid[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setitimer[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_isnan[LSB]</code>	<code>getpgrp[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setlocale[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_isnanf[LSB]</code>	<code>getpid[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setlogmask[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_isnanl[LSB]</code>	<code>getppid[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setpgid[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_libc_current_sigrtmax[LSB]</code>	<code>getpriority[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setpgrp[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_libc_current_sigrtmin[LSB]</code>	<code>getprotobynumber[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setpriority[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_libc_start_main[LSB]</code>	<code>getprotobynumber_r[LSB]</code>	<code>setprotoent[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_lxstat[LSB]</code>	<code>getpwent[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setpwent[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_lxstat64[LSB]</code>	<code>getprotoent[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setregid[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_mbsnrtowcs_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getprotoent[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setreuid[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_mbsrtowcs_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getprotoent_r[LSB]</code>	<code>setrlimit[LSB]</code>

<code>_mbstowcs_chk(GLIBC_C_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getpwent[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setrlimit64[LFS]</code>
<code>_memcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getpwent_r[LSB]</code>	<code>setservent[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_memmove_chk(GLIBC_C_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getpwnam[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setsid[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_mempcpy[LSB]</code>	<code>getpwnam_r[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setsockopt[LSB]</code>
<code>_mempcpy_chk(GLIBC_C_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getpwuid[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setstate[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_memset_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getpwuid_r[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setstate_r[LSB]</code>
<code>_pread64_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getrlimit[LSB]</code>	<code>setuid[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_pread_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getrlimit64[LFS]</code>	<code>setutent[LSB]</code>
<code>_printf_chk[LSB]</code>	<code>getrusage[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setutxent[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_rawmemchr[LSB]</code>	<code>getservbyname[SUSv4]</code>	<code>setvbuf[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_read_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getservbyname_r[LSB]</code>	<code>shmat[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_readlink_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getservbyport[SUSv4]</code>	<code>shmctl[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_realpath_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getservbyport_r[LSB]</code>	<code>shmdt[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_recv_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getservent[SUSv4]</code>	<code>shmget[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_recvfrom_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getservent_r[LSB]</code>	<code>shutdown[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_register_atfork(GLIBC_C_2.3.2)[LSB]</code>	<code>getsid[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigaction[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_sigsetjmp[LSB]</code>	<code>getsockname[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigaddset[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_snprintf_chk[LSB]</code>	<code>getsockopt[LSB]</code>	<code>sigaltstack[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_sprintf_chk[LSB]</code>	<code>getsockopt_r[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigandset[LSB]</code>
<code>_stack_chk_fail(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>gettext[LSB]</code>	<code>sigdelset[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_stpcpy[LSB]</code>	<code>gettimeofday[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigemptyset[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_stpcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getuid[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigfillset[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_stpncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getutent[LSB]</code>	<code>sighold[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_strcat_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getutent_r[LSB]</code>	<code>sigignore[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_strcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getutxent[SUSv4]</code>	<code>siginterrupt[SUSv4]</code>
<code>_strdup[LSB]</code>	<code>getutxid[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigisemptyset[LSB]</code>

<code>__strncat_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getutxline[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigismember[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__strncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>getw[SUSv2]</code>	<code>siglongjmp[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__strtod_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>getwc[SUSv4]</code>	<code>signal[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__strtodf_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>getwc_unlocked[LSB]</code>	<code>sigorset[LSB]</code>
<code>__strtok_r[LSB]</code>	<code>getwchar[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigpause[LSB]</code>
<code>__ strtol_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>getwchar_unlocked[LSB]</code>	<code>sigpending[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__strtold_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>getwd[SUSv3]</code>	<code>sigprocmask[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__strtoll_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>glob[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigqueue[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__strtoul_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>glob64[LSB]</code>	<code>sigrelse[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__strtoull_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>globfree[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigreturn[LSB]</code>
<code>__swprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>globfree64[LSB]</code>	<code>sigset[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__sysconf[LSB]</code>	<code>gmtime[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigsuspend[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__syslog_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>gmtime_r[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sigtimedwait[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__sysv_signal[LSB]</code>	<code>gnu_get_libc_release[LSB]</code>	<code>sigwait[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__ttynname_r_chk(GLIBC_C_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>gnu_get_libc_version[LSB]</code>	<code>sigwaitinfo[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__vfprintf_chk[LSB]</code>	<code>grantpt[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sleep[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__vwprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>hcreate[SUSv4]</code>	<code>snprintf[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__vprintf_chk[LSB]</code>	<code>hcreate_r[LSB]</code>	<code>socketmark[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__vsnprintf_chk[LSB]</code>	<code>hdestroy[SUSv4]</code>	<code>socket[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__vsprintf_chk[LSB]</code>	<code>hdestroy_r[LSB]</code>	<code>socketpair[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__vswprintf_chk(GLIBC_C_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>hsearch[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sprintf[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__vsyslog_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>hsearch_r[LSB]</code>	<code>srand[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__vwprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>htonl[SUSv4]</code>	<code>srand48[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wcpncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>htons[SUSv4]</code>	<code>srand48_r[LSB]</code>
<code>__wcpncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>iconv[SUSv4]</code>	<code>srandom[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wcrtomb_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>iconv_close[SUSv4]</code>	<code>srandom_r[LSB]</code>
<code>__wcscat_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>iconv_open[SUSv4]</code>	<code>sscanf[LSB]</code>

<code>__wcscpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>if_freenameindex[SUSv4]</code>	<code>statfs[LSB]</code>
<code>__wcsncat_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>if_indextoname[SUSv4]</code>	<code>statfs64[LSB]</code>
<code>__wcsncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>if_nameindex[SUSv4]</code>	<code>statvfs[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wcsnrtombs_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>if_nametoindex[SUSv4]</code>	<code>statvfs64[LFS]</code>
<code>__wcsrtombs_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>imaxabs[SUSv4]</code>	<code>stime[LSB]</code>
<code>__wcstod_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>imaxdiv[SUSv4]</code>	<code>stpcpy[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wcstof_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>index[SUSv3]</code>	<code>stpncpy[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wcstol_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>inet_addr[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcasecmp[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wcstold_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>inet_aton[LSB]</code>	<code>strcasecmp_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wcstombs_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>inet_ntoa[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcasestr[LSB]</code>
<code>__wcstoul_internal[LSB]</code>	<code>inet_ntop[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcat[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wctomb_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>inet_pton[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strchr[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wmemcpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>initgroups[LSB]</code>	<code>strcmp[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wmemmove_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>initstate[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strcoll[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wmempncpy_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>initstate_r[LSB]</code>	<code>strcoll_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wmemset_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>inotify_add_watch(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>strcpy[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__wprintf_chk(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>inotify_init(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>strcspn[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__xmknod[LSB]</code>	<code>inotify_rm_watch(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>strdup[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__xmknodat(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>insque[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strerror[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__xpg_basename[LSB]</code>	<code>ioctl[LSB]</code>	<code>strerror_l(GLIBC_2.6)[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__xpg_sigpause[LSB]</code>	<code>isalnum[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strerror_r[LSB]</code>
<code>__xpg_strerror_r(GLIBC_2.3.4)[LSB]</code>	<code>isalnum_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strfmon[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__xstat[LSB]</code>	<code>isalpha[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strfmon_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]</code>
<code>__xstat64[LSB]</code>	<code>isalpha_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]</code>	<code>strftime[SUSv4]</code>

_exit[SUSv4]	isascii[SUSv4]	strftime_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
_longjmp[SUSv4]	isatty[SUSv4]	strlen[SUSv4]
_setjmp[SUSv4]	isblank[SUSv4]	strncasecmp[SUSv4]
_tolower[SUSv4]	isblank_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strncasecmp_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
_toupper[SUSv4]	iscntrl[SUSv4]	strncat[SUSv4]
a64l[SUSv4]	iscntrl_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strncmp[SUSv4]
abort[SUSv4]	isdigit[SUSv4]	strncpy[SUSv4]
abs[SUSv4]	isdigit_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strndup[SUSv4]
accept[SUSv4]	isgraph[SUSv4]	strnlen[SUSv4]
access[SUSv4]	isgraph_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	struprbrk[SUSv4]
acct[LSB]	islower[SUSv4]	strptime[LSB]
adjtime[LSB]	islower_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strrchr[SUSv4]
alarm[SUSv4]	isprint[SUSv4]	strsep[LSB]
alphasort[SUSv4]	isprint_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strsignal[SUSv4]
alphasort64[LSB]	ispunct[SUSv4]	strspn[SUSv4]
argz_add[LSB]	ispunct_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strstr[SUSv4]
argz_add_sep[LSB]	isspace[SUSv4]	strtod[SUSv4]
argz_append[LSB]	isspace_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strtodf[SUSv4]
argz_count[LSB]	isupper[SUSv4]	strtoimax[SUSv4]
argz_create[LSB]	isupper_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strtok[SUSv4]
argz_create_sep[LSB]	iswalnum[SUSv4]	strtok_r[SUSv4]
argz_delete[LSB]	iswalnum_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strtol[SUSv4]
argz_extract[LSB]	iswalpha[SUSv4]	strtold[SUSv4]
argz_insert[LSB]	iswalpha_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strtoll[SUSv4]
argz_next[LSB]	iswblank[SUSv4]	strtoq[LSB]
argz_replace[LSB]	iswblank_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strtoul[SUSv4]
argz_stringify[LSB]	iswcntrl[SUSv4]	strtoull[SUSv4]
asctime[SUSv4]	iswcntrl_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strtoumax[SUSv4]
asctime_r[SUSv4]	iswctype[SUSv4]	strtouq[LSB]

asprintf[LSB]	iswctype_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	strxfrm[SUSv4]
atof[SUSv4]	iswdigit[SUSv4]	strxfrm_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
atoi[SUSv4]	iswdigit_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	svc_getreqset[SVID.4]
atol[SUSv4]	iswgraph[SUSv4]	svc_register[LSB]
atoll[SUSv4]	iswgraph_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	svc_run[LSB]
authnone_create[SVID.4]	iswlower[SUSv4]	svc_sendreply[LSB]
backtrace[LSB]	iswlower_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	svcerr_auth[SVID.4]
backtrace_symbols[LSB]	iswprint[SUSv4]	svcerr_decode[SVID.4]
backtrace_symbols_fd[LSB]	iswprint_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	svcerr_noproc[SVID.4]
basename[LSB]	iswpunct[SUSv4]	svcerr_noprog[SVID.4]
bcmp[SUSv3]	iswpunct_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	svcerr_progvers[SVID.4]
bcopy[SUSv3]	iswspace[SUSv4]	svcerr_systemerr[SVID.4]
bind[SUSv4]	iswspace_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	svcerr_weakauth[SVID.4]
bind_textdomain_codeset[LSB]	iswupper[SUSv4]	svcfd_create[RPC + XDR]
bindresvport[LSB]	iswupper_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	svcraw_create[RPC + XDR]
bindtextdomain[LSB]	iswdxigit[SUSv4]	svctcp_create[LSB]
brk[SUSv2]	iswdxigit_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	svcupdp_create[LSB]
bsd_signal[SUSv3]	isxdigit[SUSv4]	swab[SUSv4]
bsearch[SUSv4]	isxdigit_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	swapcontext[SUSv3]
btowc[SUSv4]	jrand48[SUSv4]	swprintf[SUSv4]
bzero[SUSv3]	jrand48_r[LSB]	swscanf[LSB]
calloc[SUSv4]	key_decryptsession[SVI D.4]	symlink[SUSv4]
callrpc[RPC + XDR]	kill[LSB]	symlinkat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]
catclose[SUSv4]	killpg[SUSv4]	sync[SUSv4]
catgets[SUSv4]	l64a[SUSv4]	sysconf[LSB]
catopen[SUSv4]	labs[SUSv4]	sysinfo[LSB]
cfgetispeed[SUSv4]	lchown[SUSv4]	syslog[SUSv4]

cfgetospeed[SUSv4]	lcong48[SUSv4]	system[LSB]
cfmakeraw[LSB]	lcong48_r[LSB]	tcdrain[SUSv4]
cfsetispeed[SUSv4]	ldiv[SUSv4]	tcflow[SUSv4]
cfsetospeed[SUSv4]	lfind[SUSv4]	tcflush[SUSv4]
cfsetspeed[LSB]	link[LSB]	tcgetattr[SUSv4]
chdir[SUSv4]	linkat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	tcgetpgrp[SUSv4]
chmod[SUSv4]	listen[SUSv4]	tcgetsid[SUSv4]
chown[SUSv4]	llabs[SUSv4]	tcsendbreak[SUSv4]
chroot[SUSv2]	lldiv[SUSv4]	tcsetattr[SUSv4]
clearerr[SUSv4]	localeconv[SUSv4]	tcsetpgrp[SUSv4]
clearerr_unlocked[LSB]	localtime[SUSv4]	tdelete[SUSv4]
clnt_create[SVID.4]	localtime_r[SUSv4]	telldir[SUSv4]
clnt_pcreateerror[SVID.4]	lockf[SUSv4]	tempnam[SUSv4]
clnt_perrno[SVID.4]	lockf64[LFS]	textdomain[LSB]
clnt_perror[SVID.4]	longjmp[SUSv4]	tfind[SUSv4]
clnt_spcreateerror[SVID.4]	lrand48[SUSv4]	time[SUSv4]
clnt_sperrno[SVID.4]	lrand48_r[LSB]	times[SUSv4]
clnt_sperror[SVID.4]	lsearch[SUSv4]	tmpfile[SUSv4]
clntraw_create[RPC + XDR]	lseek[SUSv4]	tmpfile64[LFS]
clnttcp_create[RPC + XDR]	lseek64[LFS]	tmpnam[SUSv4]
clntudp_bufcreate[RPC + XDR]	lutimes(GLIBC_2.3)[LSB]	toascii[SUSv4]
clntudp_create[RPC + XDR]	makecontext[SUSv3]	tolower[SUSv4]
clock[SUSv4]	malloc[SUSv4]	tolower_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
close[SUSv4]	mblen[SUSv4]	toupper[SUSv4]
closedir[SUSv4]	mbrlen[SUSv4]	toupper_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
closelog[SUSv4]	mbrtowc[SUSv4]	towctrans[SUSv4]
confstr[SUSv4]	mbsinit[SUSv4]	towctrans_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
connect[SUSv4]	mbsnr towcs[SUSv4]	towlower[SUSv4]
creat[SUSv4]	mbsrtowcs[SUSv4]	towlower_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
creat64[LFS]	mbstowcs[SUSv4]	towupper[SUSv4]

ctermid[SUSv4]	mbtowc[SUSv4]	towupper_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
ctime[SUSv4]	memccpy[SUSv4]	truncate[SUSv4]
ctime_r[SUSv4]	memchr[SUSv4]	truncate64[LFS]
cuserid[SUSv2]	memcmp[SUSv4]	tsearch[SUSv4]
daemon[LSB]	memcpy[SUSv4]	ttyname[SUSv4]
dcgettext[LSB]	memmem[LSB]	ttyname_r[SUSv4]
dcngettext[LSB]	memmove[SUSv4]	twalk[SUSv4]
dgettext[LSB]	memrchr[LSB]	tzset[SUSv4]
difftime[SUSv4]	memset[SUSv4]	ualarm[SUSv3]
dirfd[SUSv4]	mkdir[SUSv4]	ulimit[SUSv4]
dirname[SUSv4]	mkdirat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	umask[SUSv4]
div[SUSv4]	mkdtemp[SUSv4]	uname[SUSv4]
dl_iterate_phdr[LSB]	mkfifo[SUSv4]	ungetc[SUSv4]
dnggettext[LSB]	mkfifoat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	ungetwc[SUSv4]
dprintf[SUSv4]	mkstemp[SUSv4]	unlink[LSB]
drand48[SUSv4]	mkstemp64[LSB]	unlinkat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]
drand48_r[LSB]	mktemp[SUSv3]	unlockpt[SUSv4]
dup[SUSv4]	mktimes[SUSv4]	unsetenv[SUSv4]
dup2[SUSv4]	mlock[SUSv4]	uselocale(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
duplocale(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	mlockall[SUSv4]	usleep[SUSv3]
ecvt[SUSv3]	mmap[SUSv4]	utime[SUSv4]
endgrent[SUSv4]	mmap64[LFS]	utimensat(GLIBC_2.6)[SUSv4]
endprotoent[SUSv4]	mprotect[SUSv4]	utimes[SUSv4]
endpwent[SUSv4]	mrand48[SUSv4]	utmpname[LSB]
endservent[SUSv4]	mrand48_r[LSB]	vasprintf[LSB]
endutent[LSB]	mremap[LSB]	vdprintf[SUSv4]
endutxent[SUSv4]	msgctl[SUSv4]	verrx[LSB]
envz_add[LSB]	msgget[SUSv4]	vfork[SUSv3]
envz_entry[LSB]	msgrcv[SUSv4]	vfprintf[SUSv4]
envz_get[LSB]	msgsnd[SUSv4]	vfscanf[LSB]
envz_merge[LSB]	msync[SUSv4]	vfwprintf[SUSv4]
envz_remove[LSB]	munlock[SUSv4]	vfwscanf[LSB]
envz_strip[LSB]	munlockall[SUSv4]	vprintf[SUSv4]

epoll_create(GLIBC_2.3.2)[LSB]	munmap[SUSv4]	vscanf[LSB]
epoll_ctl(GLIBC_2.3.2)[LSB]	nanosleep[SUSv4]	vsnprintf[SUSv4]
epoll_wait(GLIBC_2.3.2)[LSB]	newlocale(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]	vsprintf[SUSv4]
erand48[SUSv4]	nftw[SUSv4]	vsscanf[LSB]
erand48_r[LSB]	nftw64[LFS]	vswprintf[SUSv4]
err[LSB]	ngettext[LSB]	vswscanf[LSB]
error[LSB]	nice[SUSv4]	vsyslog[LSB]
errx[LSB]	nl_langinfo[SUSv4]	vwprintf[SUSv4]
execl[SUSv4]	nrand48[SUSv4]	vwscanf[LSB]
execle[SUSv4]	nrand48_r[LSB]	wait[SUSv4]
execlp[SUSv4]	ntohl[SUSv4]	wait4[LSB]
execv[SUSv4]	ntohs[SUSv4]	waitid[SUSv4]
execve[SUSv4]	open[SUSv4]	waitpid[SUSv4]
execvp[SUSv4]	open64[LFS]	warn[LSB]
exit[SUSv4]	open_memstream[SUSv4]	warnx[LSB]
faccessat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	open_wmemstream(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	wcpncpy[SUSv4]
fchdir[SUSv4]	openat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	wcpncpy[SUSv4]
fchmod[SUSv4]	openat64(GLIBC_2.4)[LSB]	wcrtomb[SUSv4]
fchmodat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	opendir[SUSv4]	wcscasecmp[SUSv4]
fchown[SUSv4]	openlog[SUSv4]	wcscasecmp_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
fchownat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	pathconf[SUSv4]	wcscat[SUSv4]
fclose[SUSv4]	pause[SUSv4]	wcschr[SUSv4]
fcntl[LSB]	pclose[SUSv4]	wcscmp[SUSv4]
fcvt[SUSv3]	perror[SUSv4]	wcscoll[SUSv4]
fdasyncc[SUSv4]	pipe[SUSv4]	wcscoll_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
fdopen[SUSv4]	pmap_getport[LSB]	wcscpy[SUSv4]
fdopendir(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	pmap_set[LSB]	wcscspn[SUSv4]
feof[SUSv4]	pmap_unset[LSB]	wcsdup[SUSv4]
feof_unlocked[LSB]	poll[SUSv4]	wcsftime[SUSv4]
ferror[SUSv4]	popen[SUSv4]	wcslen[SUSv4]

ferror_unlocked[LSB]	posix_fadvise[SUSv4]	wcsncasecmp[SUSv4]
fexecve[SUSv4]	posix_fadvise64[LSB]	wcsncasecmp_l(GLIBC_2.3)[SUSv4]
fflush[SUSv4]	posix_fallocate[SUSv4]	wcsncat[SUSv4]
fflush_unlocked[LSB]	posix_fallocate64[LSB]	wcsncmp[SUSv4]
ffs[SUSv4]	posix_madvise[SUSv4]	wcsncpy[SUSv4]
fgetc[SUSv4]	posix_memalign[SUSv4]	wcsnlen[SUSv4]
fgetc_unlocked[LSB]	posix_openpt[SUSv4]	wcsnrombs[SUSv4]
fgetpos[SUSv4]	posix_spawn[SUSv4]	wcspbrk[SUSv4]
fgetpos64[LFS]	posix_spawn_file_actions_addclose[SUSv4]	wcsrchr[SUSv4]
fgets[SUSv4]	posix_spawn_file_actions_adddup2[SUSv4]	wcsrtombs[SUSv4]
fgets_unlocked[LSB]	posix_spawn_file_actions_addopen[SUSv4]	wcsspn[SUSv4]
fgetwc[SUSv4]	posix_spawn_file_actions_destroy[SUSv4]	wcsstr[SUSv4]
fgetwc_unlocked[LSB]	posix_spawn_file_actions_init[SUSv4]	wcstod[SUSv4]
fgetws[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_destroy[SUSv4]	wcstof[SUSv4]
fgetws_unlocked[LSB]	posix_spawnattr_getflags[SUSv4]	wcstoiimax[SUSv4]
fileno[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_getpgroup[SUSv4]	wcstok[SUSv4]
fileno_unlocked[LSB]	posix_spawnattr_getsch_edparam[SUSv4]	wcstol[SUSv4]
flock[LSB]	posix_spawnattr_getsch_edpolicy[SUSv4]	wcstold[SUSv4]
flockfile[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_getsigdefault[SUSv4]	wcstoll[SUSv4]
fmemopen[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_getsigmask[SUSv4]	wcstombs[SUSv4]
fmtmsg[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_init[SUSv4]	wcstoq[LSB]
fnmatch[LSB]	posix_spawnattr_setflags[SUSv4]	wcstoul[SUSv4]
fopen[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setproup[SUSv4]	wcstoull[SUSv4]
fopen64[LFS]	posix_spawnattr_setschedparam[SUSv4]	wcstoumax[SUSv4]
fork[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setschedpolicy[SUSv4]	wcstouq[LSB]

fpathconf[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setsig default[SUSv4]	wcswcs[SUSv3]
fprintf[SUSv4]	posix_spawnattr_setsig mask[SUSv4]	wcswidth[SUSv4]
fputc[SUSv4]	posix_spawnp[SUSv4]	wcsxfrm[SUSv4]
fputc_unlocked[LSB]	pread[SUSv4]	wcsxfrm_l(GLIBC_2.3)[ SUSv4]
fputs[SUSv4]	pread64[LSB]	wctob[SUSv4]
fputs_unlocked[LSB]	printf[SUSv4]	wctomb[SUSv4]
fputwc[SUSv4]	pselect[SUSv4]	wctrans[SUSv4]
fputwc_unlocked[LSB]	psiginfo(GLIBC_2.10)[S USv4]	wctrans_l(GLIBC_2.3)[S USv4]
fputws[SUSv4]	psignal[SUSv4]	wctype[SUSv4]
fputws_unlocked[LSB]	ptrace[LSB]	wctype_l(GLIBC_2.3)[S USv4]
fread[SUSv4]	ptsname[SUSv4]	wcwidth[SUSv4]
fread_unlocked[LSB]	putc[SUSv4]	wmemchr[SUSv4]
free[SUSv4]	putc_unlocked[SUSv4]	wmemcmp[SUSv4]
freeaddrinfo[SUSv4]	putchar[SUSv4]	wmemcpy[SUSv4]
freeifaddrs(GLIBC_2.3)[ LSB]	putchar_unlocked[SUS v4]	wmemmove[SUSv4]
freocale(GLIBC_2.3)[S USv4]	putenv[SUSv4]	wmemset[SUSv4]
freopen[SUSv4]	puts[SUSv4]	wordexp[SUSv4]
freopen64[LFS]	pututxline[SUSv4]	wordfree[SUSv4]
fscanf[LSB]	putw[SUSv2]	wprintf[SUSv4]
fseek[SUSv4]	putwc[SUSv4]	write[SUSv4]
fseeko[SUSv4]	putwc_unlocked[LSB]	writev[SUSv4]
fseeko64[LFS]	putwchar[SUSv4]	wscanf[LSB]
fsetpos[SUSv4]	putwchar_unlocked[LS B]	xdr_accepted_reply[SVI D.4]
fsetpos64[LFS]	pwrite[SUSv4]	xdr_array[SVID.4]
fstatfs[LSB]	pwrite64[LSB]	xdr_bool[SVID.4]
fstatfs64[LSB]	qsort[SUSv4]	xdr_bytes[SVID.4]
fstatvfs[SUSv4]	raise[SUSv4]	xdr_callhdr[SVID.4]
fstatvfs64[LFS]	rand[SUSv4]	xdr_callmsg[SVID.4]
fsync[SUSv4]	rand_r[SUSv4]	xdr_char[SVID.4]
ftell[SUSv4]	random[SUSv4]	xdr_double[SVID.4]
ftello[SUSv4]	random_r[LSB]	xdr_enum[SVID.4]
ftello64[LFS]	read[SUSv4]	xdr_float[SVID.4]

ftime[SUSv3]	readdir[SUSv4]	xdr_free[SVID.4]
ftok[SUSv4]	readdir64[LFS]	xdr_int[SVID.4]
ftruncate[SUSv4]	readdir64_r[LSB]	xdr_long[SVID.4]
ftruncate64[LFS]	readdir_r[SUSv4]	xdr_opaque[SVID.4]
ftrylockfile[SUSv4]	readlink[SUSv4]	xdr_opaque_auth[SVID.4]
ftw[SUSv4]	readlinkat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	xdr_pointer[SVID.4]
ftw64[LFS]	readv[SUSv4]	xdr_reference[SVID.4]
funlockfile[SUSv4]	realloc[SUSv4]	xdr_rejected_reply[SVID.4]
futimens(GLIBC_2.6)[SUSv4]	realpath[SUSv4]	xdr_replymsg[SVID.4]
futimes(GLIBC_2.3)[LSB]	recv[SUSv4]	xdr_short[SVID.4]
fwide[SUSv4]	recvfrom[SUSv4]	xdr_string[SVID.4]
fwprintf[SUSv4]	recvmsg[SUSv4]	xdr_u_char[SVID.4]
fwrite[SUSv4]	regcomp[SUSv4]	xdr_u_int[LSB]
fwrite_unlocked[LSB]	regorror[SUSv4]	xdr_u_long[SVID.4]
fwscanf[LSB]	regexec[LSB]	xdr_u_short[SVID.4]
gai_strerror[SUSv4]	regfree[SUSv4]	xdr_union[SVID.4]
gcvt[SUSv3]	remove[SUSv4]	xdr_vector[SVID.4]
getaddrinfo[SUSv4]	remque[SUSv4]	xdr_void[SVID.4]
getc[SUSv4]	rename[SUSv4]	xdr_wrapstring[SVID.4]
getc_unlocked[SUSv4]	renameat(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	xdrmem_create[SVID.4]
getchar[SUSv4]	rewind[SUSv4]	xdrrec_create[SVID.4]
getchar_unlocked[SUSv4]	rewinddir[SUSv4]	xdrrec_endofrecord[RPC + XDR]
getcontext[SUSv3]	rindex[SUSv3]	xdrrec_eof[SVID.4]
getcwd[LSB]	rmdir[SUSv4]	xdrrec_skiprecord[RPC + XDR]
getdate[SUSv4]	sbrk[SUSv2]	xdrstdio_create[LSB]

**Table A-2 libc Data Interfaces**

__daylight[LSB]	__tzname[LSB]	in6addr_loopback[SUSv3]
__environ[LSB]	__sys_errlist[LSB]	
__timezone[LSB]	in6addr_any[SUSv3]	

## A.2 libcrypt

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

This Specification [LSB]  
 POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) [SUSv4]

**Table A-3 libcrypt Function Interfaces**

crypt[SUSv4]	encrypt[SUSv4]	setkey[SUSv4]
crypt_r[LSB]	encrypt_r[LSB]	setkey_r[LSB]

## A.3 libdl

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

This Specification [LSB]  
 POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) [SUSv4]

**Table A-4 libdl Function Interfaces**

dladdr[LSB]	dlerror[SUSv4]	dlsym[LSB]
dlclose[SUSv4]	dlopen[LSB]	dlvsym[LSB]

## A.4 libgcc\_s

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

This Specification [LSB]

**Table A-5 libgcc\_s Function Interfaces**

_Unwind_Backtrace[LSB]	_Unwind_GetGR[LSB]	_Unwind_RaiseException[LSB]
_Unwind_DeleteException[LSB]	_Unwind_GetIP[LSB]	_Unwind_Resume[LSB]
_Unwind_FindEnclosingFunction[LSB]	_Unwind_GetIPInfo(GCC_4.2.0)[LSB]	_Unwind_Resume_or_Rethrow[LSB]
_Unwind_ForcedUnwind[LSB]	_Unwind_GetLanguageSpecificData[LSB]	_Unwind_SetGR[LSB]
_Unwind_GetCFA[LSB]	_Unwind_GetRegionStart[LSB]	_Unwind_SetIP[LSB]

## A.5 libm

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

This Specification [LSB]  
 POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003) [SUSv3]  
 POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) [SUSv4]

**Table A-6 libm Function Interfaces**

__finite[LSB]	csinl[SUSv4]	llroundf[SUSv4]
__finitef[LSB]	csqrt[SUSv4]	llroundl[SUSv4]

__finitel[LSB]	csqrft[SUSv4]	log[SUSv4]
__fpclassify[LSB]	csqrfl[SUSv4]	log10[SUSv4]
__fpclassifyf[LSB]	ctan[SUSv4]	log10f[SUSv4]
__signbit[LSB]	ctanf[SUSv4]	log10l[SUSv4]
__signbitf[LSB]	ctanh[SUSv4]	log1p[SUSv4]
acos[SUSv4]	ctanhf[SUSv4]	log1pf[SUSv4]
acosf[SUSv4]	ctanhl[SUSv4]	log1pl[SUSv4]
acosh[SUSv4]	ctanl[SUSv4]	log2[SUSv4]
acoshf[SUSv4]	drem[LSB]	log2f[SUSv4]
acoshl[SUSv4]	dremf[LSB]	log2l[SUSv4]
acosl[SUSv4]	dreml[LSB]	logb[SUSv4]
asin[SUSv4]	erf[SUSv4]	logbf[SUSv4]
asinf[SUSv4]	erfc[SUSv4]	logbl[SUSv4]
asinh[SUSv4]	erfcf[SUSv4]	logf[SUSv4]
asinhf[SUSv4]	erfc1[SUSv4]	logl[SUSv4]
asinhl[SUSv4]	erff[SUSv4]	lrint[SUSv4]
asinl[SUSv4]	erfl[SUSv4]	lrintf[SUSv4]
atan[SUSv4]	exp[SUSv4]	lrintl[SUSv4]
atan2[SUSv4]	exp10[LSB]	lround[SUSv4]
atan2f[SUSv4]	exp10f[LSB]	lroundf[SUSv4]
atan2l[SUSv4]	exp10l[LSB]	lroundl[SUSv4]
atanf[SUSv4]	exp2[SUSv4]	matherr[LSB]
atanh[SUSv4]	exp2f[SUSv4]	modf[SUSv4]
atanhf[SUSv4]	expf[SUSv4]	modff[SUSv4]
atanhl[SUSv4]	expl[SUSv4]	modfl[SUSv4]
atanl[SUSv4]	expm1[SUSv4]	nan[SUSv4]
cabs[SUSv4]	expm1f[SUSv4]	nanf[SUSv4]
cabsf[SUSv4]	expm1l[SUSv4]	nanl[SUSv4]
cabsl[SUSv4]	fabs[SUSv4]	nearbyint[SUSv4]
cacos[SUSv4]	fabsf[SUSv4]	nearbyintf[SUSv4]
cacosf[SUSv4]	fabsl[SUSv4]	nearbyintl[SUSv4]
cacosh[SUSv4]	fdim[SUSv4]	nextafter[SUSv4]
cacoshf[SUSv4]	fdimf[SUSv4]	nextafterf[SUSv4]
cacoshl[SUSv4]	fdiml[SUSv4]	nextafterl[SUSv4]
cacosl[SUSv4]	feclearexcept[SUSv4]	nexttoward[SUSv4]
carg[SUSv4]	fedisableexcept[LSB]	nexttowardf[SUSv4]
cargf[SUSv4]	feenableexcept[LSB]	nexttowardl[SUSv4]

cargl[SUSv4]	fegetenv[SUSv4]	pow[SUSv4]
casin[SUSv4]	fegetexcept[LSB]	pow10[LSB]
casinf[SUSv4]	fegetexceptflag[SUSv4]	pow10f[LSB]
casinh[SUSv4]	fegetround[SUSv4]	pow10l[LSB]
casinhf[SUSv4]	feholdexcept[SUSv4]	powf[SUSv4]
casinhl[SUSv4]	feraiseexcept[SUSv4]	powl[SUSv4]
casinl[SUSv4]	fesetenv[SUSv4]	remainder[SUSv4]
catan[SUSv4]	fesetexceptflag[SUSv4]	remainderf[SUSv4]
catanf[SUSv4]	fesetround[SUSv4]	remainderl[SUSv4]
catanh[SUSv4]	fetestexcept[SUSv4]	remquo[SUSv4]
catanhf[SUSv4]	feupdateenv[SUSv4]	remquof[SUSv4]
catanhl[SUSv4]	finite[LSB]	remquol[SUSv4]
catanl[SUSv4]	finitef[LSB]	rint[SUSv4]
cbrt[SUSv4]	finitel[LSB]	rintf[SUSv4]
cbrtf[SUSv4]	floor[SUSv4]	rintl[SUSv4]
cbrtl[SUSv4]	floorf[SUSv4]	round[SUSv4]
ccos[SUSv4]	floorl[SUSv4]	roundff[SUSv4]
ccosf[SUSv4]	fma[SUSv4]	roundlf[SUSv4]
ccosh[SUSv4]	fmaf[SUSv4]	scalb[SUSv3]
ccoshf[SUSv4]	fmal[SUSv4]	scalbf[LSB]
ccoshl[SUSv4]	fmax[SUSv4]	scalbl[LSB]
ccosl[SUSv4]	fmaxf[SUSv4]	scalblnf[SUSv4]
ceil[SUSv4]	fmaxl[SUSv4]	scalblnf[SUSv4]
ceilf[SUSv4]	fmin[SUSv4]	scalblnl[SUSv4]
ceill[SUSv4]	fminf[SUSv4]	scalbn[SUSv4]
cexp[SUSv4]	fminl[SUSv4]	scalbnf[SUSv4]
cexpf[SUSv4]	fmod[SUSv4]	scalbnl[SUSv4]
cexpl[SUSv4]	fmodf[SUSv4]	significand[LSB]
cimag[SUSv4]	fmodl[SUSv4]	significandf[LSB]
cimaf[SUSv4]	frexp[SUSv4]	significandl[LSB]
cimagnl[SUSv4]	frexpf[SUSv4]	sin[SUSv4]
clog[SUSv4]	frexpl[SUSv4]	sincos[LSB]
clog10[LSB]	gamma[LSB]	sincosf[LSB]
clog10f[LSB]	gammaf[LSB]	sincosl[LSB]
clog10l[LSB]	gammal[LSB]	sinf[SUSv4]
clogf[SUSv4]	hypot[SUSv4]	sinh[SUSv4]
clogl[SUSv4]	hypotf[SUSv4]	sinhf[SUSv4]

conj[SUSv4]	hypotl[SUSv4]	sinhl[SUSv4]
conjf[SUSv4]	ilogb[SUSv4]	sinl[SUSv4]
conjl[SUSv4]	ilogbf[SUSv4]	sqrt[SUSv4]
copysign[SUSv4]	ilogbl[SUSv4]	sqrtf[SUSv4]
copysignf[SUSv4]	j0[SUSv4]	sqrtl[SUSv4]
copysignl[SUSv4]	j0f[LSB]	tan[SUSv4]
cos[SUSv4]	j0l[LSB]	tanf[SUSv4]
cosf[SUSv4]	j1[SUSv4]	tanh[SUSv4]
cosh[SUSv4]	j1f[LSB]	tanhf[SUSv4]
coshf[SUSv4]	j1l[LSB]	tanhlf[SUSv4]
coshl[SUSv4]	jn[SUSv4]	tanl[SUSv4]
cosl[SUSv4]	jnf[LSB]	tgamma[SUSv4]
cpow[SUSv4]	jnl[LSB]	tgammal[SUSv4]
cpowf[SUSv4]	ldexp[SUSv4]	tgammal[SUSv4]
cpowl[SUSv4]	ldexpf[SUSv4]	trunc[SUSv4]
cproj[SUSv4]	ldexpl[SUSv4]	truncf[SUSv4]
cprojf[SUSv4]	lgamma[SUSv4]	truncl[SUSv4]
cprojl[SUSv4]	lgamma_r[LSB]	y0[SUSv4]
creal[SUSv4]	lgammaf[SUSv4]	y0f[LSB]
crealf[SUSv4]	lgammaf_r[LSB]	y0l[LSB]
creall[SUSv4]	lgammal[SUSv4]	y1[SUSv4]
csin[SUSv4]	lgammal_r[LSB]	y1f[LSB]
csinf[SUSv4]	llrint[SUSv4]	y1l[LSB]
csinh[SUSv4]	llrintf[SUSv4]	yn[SUSv4]
csinhf[SUSv4]	llrintl[SUSv4]	ynf[LSB]
csinhl[SUSv4]	llround[SUSv4]	ynl[LSB]

**Table A-7 libm Data Interfaces**

signgam[SUSv4]		
----------------	--	--

## A.6 libncurses

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

This Specification [LSB]  
X/Open Curses, Issue 7 [X-CURSES]

**Table A-8 libncurses Function Interfaces**

addch[X-CURSES]	mvdelch[X-CURSES]	slk_refresh[X-CURSES]
addchnstr[X-CURSES]	mvderwin[X-CURSES]	slk_restore[X-CURSES]
addchstr[X-CURSES]	mvgetch[X-CURSES]	slk_set[X-CURSES]

addnstr[X-CURSES]	mvgetnstr[X-CURSES]	slk_touch[X-CURSES]
addstr[X-CURSES]	mvgetstr[X-CURSES]	standend[X-CURSES]
attr_get[X-CURSES]	mvhline[X-CURSES]	standout[X-CURSES]
attr_off[X-CURSES]	mvinch[X-CURSES]	start_color[X-CURSES]
attr_on[X-CURSES]	mvinchnstr[LSB]	subpad[X-CURSES]
attr_set[X-CURSES]	mvinchstr[LSB]	subwin[X-CURSES]
attroff[X-CURSES]	mvinnstr[X-CURSES]	syncok[X-CURSES]
attron[X-CURSES]	mvinsch[X-CURSES]	termattrs[X-CURSES]
attrset[X-CURSES]	mvinsnstr[X-CURSES]	termname[X-CURSES]
baudrate[X-CURSES]	mvinsstr[X-CURSES]	tgetent[X-CURSES]
beep[X-CURSES]	mvinstr[LSB]	tgetflag[X-CURSES]
bkgd[X-CURSES]	mvprintw[X-CURSES]	tgetnum[X-CURSES]
bkgdset[X-CURSES]	mvscanw[LSB]	tgetstr[X-CURSES]
border[X-CURSES]	mvvline[X-CURSES]	tgoto[X-CURSES]
box[X-CURSES]	mvwaddch[X-CURSES]	tigetflag[X-CURSES]
can_change_color[X-CURSES]	mvwaddchnstr[X-CURSES]	tigetnum[X-CURSES]
cbreak[X-CURSES]	mvwaddchstr[X-CURSES]	tigetstr[X-CURSES]
chgat[X-CURSES]	mvwaddnstr[X-CURSES]	timeout[X-CURSES]
clear[X-CURSES]	mvwaddstr[X-CURSES]	touchline[X-CURSES]
clearok[X-CURSES]	mvwchgat[X-CURSES]	touchwin[X-CURSES]
clrbot[X-CURSES]	mvwdelch[X-CURSES]	tparm[X-CURSES]
clrtoeol[X-CURSES]	mvwgetch[X-CURSES]	tputs[X-CURSES]
color_content[X-CURSES]	mvwgetnstr[X-CURSES]	typeahead[X-CURSES]
color_set[X-CURSES]	mvwgetstr[X-CURSES]	unctrl[X-CURSES]
copywin[X-CURSES]	mvwhline[X-CURSES]	ungetch[X-CURSES]
curs_set[X-CURSES]	mvwin[X-CURSES]	untouchwin[X-CURSES]
def_prog_mode[X-CURSES]	mvwinch[X-CURSES]	use_env[X-CURSES]
def_shell_mode[X-CURSES]	mvwinchnstr[LSB]	vidattr[X-CURSES]
del_curterm[X-CURSES]	mvwinchstr[LSB]	vidputs[X-CURSES]
delay_output[X-CURSES]	mvwinnstr[X-CURSES]	vline[X-CURSES]
delch[X-CURSES]	mvwinsch[X-CURSES]	vwprintw[X-CURSES]

deleteln[X-CURSES]	mvwinsnstr[X-CURSES]	vw_scanw[LSB]
delscreen[X-CURSES]	mvwinsstr[X-CURSES]	vwprintw[X-CURSES]
delwin[X-CURSES]	mvwinstr[LSB]	vwscanw[LSB]
derwin[X-CURSES]	mvwprintw[X-CURSES]	waddch[X-CURSES]
doupdate[X-CURSES]	mvwscanw[LSB]	waddchnstr[X-CURSES]
dupwin[X-CURSES]	mvwvline[X-CURSES]	waddchstr[X-CURSES]
echo[X-CURSES]	napms[X-CURSES]	waddnstr[X-CURSES]
echochar[X-CURSES]	newpad[X-CURSES]	waddstr[X-CURSES]
endwin[X-CURSES]	newterm[X-CURSES]	wattr_get[X-CURSES]
erase[X-CURSES]	newwin[X-CURSES]	wattr_off[X-CURSES]
erasechar[X-CURSES]	nl[X-CURSES]	wattr_on[X-CURSES]
filter[X-CURSES]	nocbreak[X-CURSES]	wattr_set[X-CURSES]
flash[X-CURSES]	nodelay[X-CURSES]	wattroff[X-CURSES]
flushinp[X-CURSES]	noecho[X-CURSES]	wattron[X-CURSES]
getbkgd[X-CURSES]	nonl[X-CURSES]	wattrset[X-CURSES]
getch[X-CURSES]	noqiflush[X-CURSES]	wbkgd[X-CURSES]
getnstr[X-CURSES]	noraw[X-CURSES]	wbkgdset[X-CURSES]
getstr[X-CURSES]	notimeout[X-CURSES]	wborder[X-CURSES]
getwin[X-CURSES]	overlay[X-CURSES]	wchgat[X-CURSES]
halfdelay[X-CURSES]	overwrite[X-CURSES]	wclear[X-CURSES]
has_colors[X-CURSES]	pair_content[X-CURSES]	wclrtoobot[X-CURSES]
has_ic[X-CURSES]	pechochar[X-CURSES]	wclrtoeol[X-CURSES]
has_il[X-CURSES]	pnoutrefresh[X-CURSES]	wcolor_set[X-CURSES]
hline[X-CURSES]	prefresh[X-CURSES]	wcursyncup[X-CURSES]
idcok[X-CURSES]	printw[X-CURSES]	wdelch[X-CURSES]
idlok[X-CURSES]	putp[X-CURSES]	wdeleteIn[X-CURSES]
immedok[X-CURSES]	putwin[X-CURSES]	wechochar[X-CURSES]
inch[X-CURSES]	qiflush[X-CURSES]	werase[X-CURSES]
inchnstr[LSB]	raw[X-CURSES]	wgetch[X-CURSES]
inchstr[LSB]	redrawwin[X-CURSES]	wgetnstr[X-CURSES]
init_color[X-CURSES]	refresh[X-CURSES]	wgetstr[X-CURSES]
init_pair[X-CURSES]	reset_prog_mode[X-CURSES]	whline[X-CURSES]

initscr[X-CURSES]	reset_shell_mode[X-CURSES]	winch[X-CURSES]
innstr[X-CURSES]	resetty[X-CURSES]	winchnstr[LSB]
insch[X-CURSES]	restartterm[X-CURSES]	winchstr[LSB]
insdelln[X-CURSES]	rioffline[LSB]	winnstr[X-CURSES]
insertln[X-CURSES]	savetty[X-CURSES]	winsch[X-CURSES]
insnstr[X-CURSES]	scanw[LSB]	winsdelln[X-CURSES]
insstr[X-CURSES]	scr_dump[X-CURSES]	wininsertln[X-CURSES]
instr[LSB]	scr_init[X-CURSES]	winsnstr[X-CURSES]
intrflush[X-CURSES]	scr_restore[X-CURSES]	winsstr[X-CURSES]
is_linetouched[X-CURSES]	scr_set[X-CURSES]	winstr[LSB]
is_wintouched[X-CURSES]	scrl[X-CURSES]	wmove[X-CURSES]
isendwin[X-CURSES]	scroll[X-CURSES]	wnoutrefresh[X-CURSES]
keyname[X-CURSES]	scrolllok[X-CURSES]	wprintw[X-CURSES]
keypad[X-CURSES]	set_curerm[X-CURSES]	wredrawln[X-CURSES]
killchar[X-CURSES]	set_term[X-CURSES]	wrefresh[X-CURSES]
leaveok[X-CURSES]	setscreg[X-CURSES]	wscanw[LSB]
longname[X-CURSES]	setupterm[X-CURSES]	wscrll[X-CURSES]
meta[X-CURSES]	slk_attr_set[X-CURSES]	wsetscreg[X-CURSES]
move[X-CURSES]	slk_atroff[X-CURSES]	wstandend[X-CURSES]
mvaddch[X-CURSES]	slk_attron[X-CURSES]	wstandout[X-CURSES]
mvaddchnstr[X-CURSES]	slk_attrset[X-CURSES]	wsyncdown[X-CURSES]
mvaddchstr[X-CURSES]	slk_clear[X-CURSES]	wsyncup[X-CURSES]
mvaddnstr[X-CURSES]	slk_color[X-CURSES]	wtimeout[X-CURSES]
mvaddstr[X-CURSES]	slk_init[X-CURSES]	wtouchln[X-CURSES]
mvchgat[X-CURSES]	slk_label[X-CURSES]	wvline[X-CURSES]
mvcur[LSB]	slk_noutrefresh[X-CURSES]	

**Table A-9 libncurses Data Interfaces**

COLORS[X-CURSES]	acs_map[X-CURSES]	stdscr[X-CURSES]
COLOR_PAIRS[X-CURSES]	cur_term[X-CURSES]	ttytype[X-CURSES]
COLS[X-CURSES]	curscr[X-CURSES]	
LINES[X-CURSES]	newsqr[LSB]	

## A.7 libncursesw

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Libcursesw API [Libcursesw]

This Specification [LSB]

Libcursesw Placeholder [ncursesw]

X/Open Curses, Issue 7 [X-CURSES]

**Table A-10 libncursesw Function Interfaces**

add_wch[Libcursesw]	mvaddnwstr[Libcursesw]	slk_init[Libcursesw]
add_wchnstr[Libcursesw]	mvaddstr[Libcursesw]	slk_label[Libcursesw]
add_wchstr[Libcursesw]	mvaddwstr[Libcursesw]	slk_noutrefresh[Libcursesw]
addch[Libcursesw]	mvchgat[Libcursesw]	slk_refresh[Libcursesw]
addchnstr[Libcursesw]	mvcur[Libcursesw]	slk_restore[Libcursesw]
addchstr[Libcursesw]	mvdelch[Libcursesw]	slk_set[Libcursesw]
addnstr[Libcursesw]	mvderwin[Libcursesw]	slk_touch[Libcursesw]
addnwstr[Libcursesw]	mvget_wch[Libcursesw]	slk_wset[Libcursesw]
addstr[Libcursesw]	mvget_wstr[Libcursesw]	standend[Libcursesw]
addwstr[Libcursesw]	mvgetch[Libcursesw]	standout[Libcursesw]
assume_default_colors[Libcursesw]	mvgetn_wstr[Libcursesw]	start_color[Libcursesw]
attr_get[Libcursesw]	mvgetnstr[Libcursesw]	subpad[Libcursesw]
attr_off[Libcursesw]	mvgetstr[Libcursesw]	subwin[Libcursesw]
attr_on[Libcursesw]	mvhline[Libcursesw]	syncok[Libcursesw]
attr_set[Libcursesw]	mvhline_set[Libcursesw]	term_attrs[X-CURSES]
attroff[Libcursesw]	mvin_wch[Libcursesw]	termattrs[Libcursesw]
attron[Libcursesw]	mvin_wchnstr[Libcursesw]	termname[Libcursesw]
attrset[Libcursesw]	mvin_wchstr[Libcursesw]	tgetent[Libcursesw]
baudrate[Libcursesw]	mvinch[Libcursesw]	tgetflag[Libcursesw]
beep[Libcursesw]	mvinchnstr[Libcursesw]	tgetnum[Libcursesw]
bkgd[Libcursesw]	mvinchstr[Libcursesw]	tgetstr[Libcursesw]

bkgdset[Libncursesw]	mvinnstr[Libncursesw]	tgoto[Libncursesw]
bkgrnd[Libncursesw]	mvinnwstr[Libncursesw]	tigetflag[Libncursesw]
bkgrndset[Libncursesw]	mvins_nwstr[Libncursesw]	tigetnum[Libncursesw]
border[Libncursesw]	mvins_wch[Libncursesw]	tigetstr[Libncursesw]
border_set[Libncursesw]	mvins_wstr[Libncursesw]	timeout[Libncursesw]
box[Libncursesw]	mvinsch[Libncursesw]	touchline[Libncursesw]
box_set[Libncursesw]	mvinsnstr[Libncursesw]	touchwin[Libncursesw]
can_change_color[Libncursesw]	mvinsstr[Libncursesw]	tparm[Libncursesw]
cbreak[Libncursesw]	mvinstr[Libncursesw]	tputs[Libncursesw]
chgat[Libncursesw]	mvinwstr[Libncursesw]	typeahead[Libncursesw]
clear[Libncursesw]	mvprintw[Libncursesw]	unctrl[Libncursesw]
clearok[Libncursesw]	mvscanw[Libncursesw]	unget_wch[Libncursesw]
clrtoobot[Libncursesw]	mvvline[Libncursesw]	ungetch[Libncursesw]
clrtoeol[Libncursesw]	mvvline_set[Libncursesw]	ungetmouse[Libncursesw]
color_content[Libncursesw]	mvwadd_wch[Libncursesw]	untouchwin[Libncursesw]
color_set[Libncursesw]	mvwadd_wchnstr[Libncursesw]	use_default_colors[Libncursesw]
copywin[Libncursesw]	mvwadd_wchstr[Libncursesw]	use_env[Libncursesw]
curs_set[Libncursesw]	mvwaddch[Libncursesw]	use_extended_names[Libncursesw]
curses_version[Libncursesw]	mvwaddchnstr[Libncursesw]	vid_attr[X-CURSES]
def_prog_mode[Libncursesw]	mvwaddchstr[Libncursesw]	vid_puts[Libncursesw]
def_shell_mode[Libncursesw]	mvwaddnstr[Libncursesw]	vidattr[Libncursesw]
define_key[Libncursesw]	mvwaddnwstr[Libncursesw]	vidputs[Libncursesw]
del_curterm[Libncursesw]	mvwaddstr[Libncursesw]	vline[Libncursesw]
delay_output[Libncursesw]	mvwaddwstr[Libncursesw]	vline_set[Libncursesw]

delch[Libncursesw]	mvwchgat[Libncursesw ]	vwprintw[Libncurses w]
deleteln[Libncursesw]	mvwdelch[Libncursesw ]	vw_scanw[Libncursesw ]
delscreen[Libncursesw]	mvwget_wch[Libncursesw ]	vwprintw[Libncursesw ]
delwin[Libncursesw]	mvwget_wstr[Libncursesw ]	vwscanw[Libncursesw ]
derwin[Libncursesw]	mvwgetch[Libncursesw ]	wadd_wch[Libncursesw ]
doupdate[Libncursesw]	mvwgetn_wstr[Libncursesw ]	wadd_wchnstr[Libncursesw ]
dupwin[Libncursesw]	mvwgetnstr[Libncursesw ]	wadd_wchstr[Libncursesw ]
echo[Libncursesw]	mvwgetstr[Libncursesw ]	waddch[Libncursesw ]
echo_wchar[Libncursesw]	mvwhline[Libncursesw ]	waddchnstr[Libncursesw ]
echochar[Libncursesw]	mvwhline_set[Libncursesw ]	waddchstr[Libncursesw ]
endwin[Libncursesw]	mvwin[Libncursesw ]	waddnstr[Libncursesw ]
erase[Libncursesw]	mvwin_wch[Libncursesw ]	waddnwstr[Libncursesw ]
erasechar[Libncursesw]	mvwin_wchnstr[Libncursesw ]	waddstr[Libncursesw ]
erasewchar[Libncursesw]	mvwin_wchstr[Libncursesw ]	waddwstr[Libncursesw ]
filter[Libncursesw]	mvwinch[Libncursesw ]	wattr_get[Libncursesw ]
flash[Libncursesw]	mvwinchnstr[Libncursesw ]	wattr_off[Libncursesw ]
flushinp[Libncursesw]	mvwinchstr[Libncursesw ]	wattr_on[Libncursesw ]
get_wch[Libncursesw]	mvwinnstr[Libncursesw ]	wattr_set[Libncursesw ]
get_wstr[Libncursesw]	mvwinnwstr[Libncursesw ]	wattroff[Libncursesw ]
getbkgd[Libncursesw]	mvwins_nwstr[Libncursesw ]	wattron[Libncursesw ]
getbkgrnd[Libncursesw ]	mvwins_wch[Libncursesw ]	wattrset[Libncursesw ]
getcchar[Libncursesw ]	mvwins_wstr[Libncursesw ]	wbkgd[Libncursesw ]
getch[Libncursesw ]	mvwinsch[Libncursesw ]	wbkgdset[Libncursesw ]
getmouse[Libncursesw ]	mvwinsnstr[Libncursesw ]	wbkgrnd[Libncursesw ]

getn_wstr[Libncursesw]	mvwinsstr[Libncursesw ]	wbkgrndset[Libncurses w]
getnstr[Libncursesw]	mvwinstr[Libncursesw]	wborder[Libncursesw]
getstr[Libncursesw]	mvwinwstr[Libncurses w]	wborder_set[Libncurses w]
getwin[Libncursesw]	mvwprintw[Libncurses w]	wchgat[Libncursesw]
halfdelay[Libncursesw]	mvwscanw[Libncurses w]	wclear[Libncursesw]
has_colors[Libncursesw ]	mvwvline[Libncursesw ]	wclrtoobot[Libncursesw]
has_ic[Libncursesw]	mvwvline_set[Libncurs esw]	wclrtoeol[Libncursesw]
has_il[Libncursesw]	napms[Libncursesw]	wcolor_set[Libncurses w]
has_key[Libncursesw]	newpad[Libncursesw]	wcursyncup[Libncurses w]
has_mouse[LSB]	newterm[Libncursesw]	wdelch[Libncursesw]
hline[Libncursesw]	newwin[Libncursesw]	wdeleteln[Libncursesw]
hline_set[Libncursesw]	nl[Libncursesw]	wecho_wchar[Libncurs esw]
idcok[Libncursesw]	nocbreak[Libncursesw]	wechochar[Libncurses w]
idlok[Libncursesw]	nodelay[Libncursesw]	werase[Libncursesw]
immedok[Libncursesw]	noecho[Libncursesw]	wget_wch[Libncursesw ]
in_wch[Libncursesw]	nonl[Libncursesw]	wget_wstr[Libncursesw ]
in_wchnstr[Libncurses w]	noqiflush[Libncursesw]	wgetbkgrnd[Libncurses w]
in_wchstr[Libncursesw]	noraw[Libncursesw]	wgetch[Libncursesw]
inch[Libncursesw]	notimeout[Libncursesw ]	wgetn_wstr[Libncurses w]
inchnstr[Libncursesw]	overlay[Libncursesw]	wgetnstr[Libncursesw]
inchstr[Libncursesw]	overwrite[Libncursesw]	wgetstr[Libncursesw]
init_color[Libncursesw]	pair_content[Libncurses w]	whline[Libncursesw]
init_pair[Libncursesw]	pecho_wchar[Libncurse sw]	whline_set[Libncurses w]
initscr[Libncursesw]	pechochar[Libncursesw ]	win_wch[Libncursesw]
innstr[Libncursesw]	pnoutrefresh[Libncurse sw]	win_wchnstr[Libncurse sw]
innwstr[Libncursesw]	prefresh[Libncursesw]	win_wchstr[Libncurses w]

ins_nwstr[Libncursesw]	printw[Libncursesw]	winch[Libncursesw]
ins_wch[Libncursesw]	putp[Libncursesw]	winchnstr[Libncursesw]
ins_wstr[Libncursesw]	putwin[Libncursesw]	winchstr[Libncursesw]
insch[Libncursesw]	qiflush[Libncursesw]	winnstr[Libncursesw]
insdelln[Libncursesw]	raw[Libncursesw]	winnwstr[Libncursesw]
insertln[Libncursesw]	redrawwin[Libncursesw]	wins_nwstr[Libncursesw]
insnstr[Libncursesw]	refresh[Libncursesw]	wins_wch[Libncursesw]
insstr[Libncursesw]	reset_prog_mode[Libncursesw]	wins_wstr[Libncursesw]
instr[Libncursesw]	reset_shell_mode[Libncursesw]	winsch[Libncursesw]
intrflush[Libncursesw]	resetty[Libncursesw]	winsdelln[Libncursesw]
inwstr[Libncursesw]	resizeterm[Libncursesw]	winsertln[Libncursesw]
is_linetouched[Libncursesw]	restartterm[Libncursesw]	winsnstr[Libncursesw]
is_wintouched[Libncursesw]	rioffline[Libncursesw]	winsstr[Libncursesw]
isendwin[Libncursesw]	savetty[Libncursesw]	winstr[Libncursesw]
key_name[Libncursesw]	scanw[Libncursesw]	winwstr[Libncursesw]
keybound[Libncursesw]	scr_dump[Libncursesw]	wmouse_trafo[Libncursesw]
keyname[Libncursesw]	scr_init[Libncursesw]	wmove[Libncursesw]
keyok[Libncursesw]	scr_restore[Libncursesw]	wnoutrefresh[Libncursesw]
keypad[LSB]	scr_set[Libncursesw]	wprintw[Libncursesw]
killchar[Libncursesw]	scrl[Libncursesw]	wredrawln[Libncursesw]
killwchar[Libncursesw]	scroll[Libncursesw]	wrefresh[Libncursesw]
leaveok[Libncursesw]	scrolllok[Libncursesw]	wresize[Libncursesw]
longname[Libncursesw]	set_curterm[Libncursesw]	wscanw[Libncursesw]
mcpprint[Libncursesw]	set_term[Libncursesw]	wscrell[Libncursesw]
meta[Libncursesw]	setcchar[Libncursesw]	wsetscrreg[Libncursesw]
mouse_trafo[Libncursesw]	setscreg[Libncursesw]	wstandend[Libncursesw]
mouseinterval[Libncursesw]	setupterm[Libncursesw]	wstandout[Libncursesw]

mousemask[Libncursesw]	slk_attr[X-CURSES]	wsyncdown[Libncursesw]
move[Libncursesw]	slk_attr_off[X-CURSES]	wsyncup[Libncursesw]
mvadd_wch[Libncursesw]	slk_attr_on[X-CURSES]	wtimeout[Libncursesw]
mvadd_wchnstr[Libncursesw]	slk_attr_set[Libncursesw]	wtouchln[Libncursesw]
mvadd_wchstr[Libncursesw]	slk_attroff[Libncursesw]	wunctrl[Libncursesw]
mvaddch[Libncursesw]	slk_attron[Libncursesw]	wvline[Libncursesw]
mvaddchnstr[Libncursesw]	slk_attrset[Libncursesw]	wvline_set[Libncursesw]
mvaddchstr[Libncursesw]	slk_clear[Libncursesw]	
mvaddnstr[Libncursesw]	slk_color[Libncursesw]	

**Table A-11 libncursesw Data Interfaces**

COLORS[ncursesw]	acs_map[LSB]	stdscr[ncursesw]
COLOR_PAIRS[ncursesw]	cur_term[LSB]	ttytype[ncursesw]
COLS[ncursesw]	curscr[ncursesw]	
LINES[ncursesw]	newscr[ncursesw]	

## A.8 libpam

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

This Specification [LSB]  
PAM [PAM]

**Table A-12 libpam Function Interfaces**

pam_acct_mgmt(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam_get_data(LIBPAM_1.0)[PAM]	pam_putenv(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]
pam_authenticate(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam_get_item(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam_set_data(LIBPAM_1.0)[PAM]
pam_chauthtok(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam_get_user(LIBPAM_1.0)[PAM]	pam_set_item(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]
pam_close_session(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam.getenv(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam_setcred(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]
pam_end(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam.getenvlist(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam_start(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]
pam_fail_delay(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam_open_session(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]	pam_strerror(LIBPAM_1.0)[LSB]

## A.9 libpthread

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Large File Support [LFS]

This Specification [LSB]

POSIX 1003.1-2001 (ISO/IEC 9945-2003) [SUSv3]

POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) [SUSv4]

**Table A-13 libpthread Function Interfaces**

__errno_location[LSB]	pthread_cond_destroy[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_tryrdlock[SUSv4]
_h_errno_location[LSB]	pthread_cond_init[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_trywrlock[SUSv4]
__libc_current_sigrtmax[LSB]	pthread_cond_signal[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_unlock[SUSv4]
__libc_current_sigrtmin[LSB]	pthread_cond_timedwait[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_wrlock[SUSv4]
_pthread_cleanup_pop[LSB]	pthread_cond_wait[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlockattr_des
_pthread_cleanup_push[LSB]	pthread_condattr_destr	pthread_rwlockattr_get
accept[SUSv4]	pthread_condattr_getcl	pthread_rwlockattr_get
	ock(GLIBC_2.3.3)[SUSv4]	pshared[SUSv4]
close[SUSv4]	pthread_condattr_getps	pthread_rwlockattr_init
	hared[SUSv4]	[SUSv4]
connect[SUSv4]	pthread_condattr_init[S	pthread_rwlockattr_set
	USv4]	kind_np[LSB]
fcntl[LSB]	pthread_condattr_setclo	pthread_rwlockattr_set
	ck(GLIBC_2.3.3)[SUSv4]	pshared[SUSv4]
flockfile[SUSv4]	pthread_condattr_setsp	pthread_self[SUSv4]
	hared[SUSv4]	
fork[SUSv4]	pthread_create[SUSv4]	pthread_setcancelstate[
		SUSv4]
fsync[SUSv4]	pthread_detach[SUSv4]	pthread_setcanceltype[
		SUSv4]
ftrylockfile[SUSv4]	pthread_equal[SUSv4]	pthread_setconcurrency
		[SUSv4]
funlockfile[SUSv4]	pthread_exit[SUSv4]	pthread_setschedparam
		[SUSv4]
longjmp[SUSv4]	pthread_getattr_np[LSB]	pthread_setschedprio(G
		LIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]
lseek[SUSv4]	pthread_getconcurrente	pthread_setspecific[SUS
	y[SUSv4]	v4]
lseek64[LFS]	pthread_getcpu_clockid[	pthread_sigmask[SUSv
	SUSv4]	4]

msync[SUSv4]	pthread_getschedparam[SUSv4]	pthread_spin_destroy[SUSv4]
nanosleep[SUSv4]	pthread_getspecific[SUSv4]	pthread_spin_init[SUSv4]
open[SUSv4]	pthread_join[SUSv4]	pthread_spin_lock[SUSv4]
open64[LFS]	pthread_key_create[SUSv4]	pthread_spin_trylock[SUSv4]
pause[SUSv4]	pthread_key_delete[SUSv4]	pthread_spin_unlock[SUSv4]
pread[SUSv4]	pthread_kill[SUSv4]	pthread_testcancel[SUSv4]
pread64[LSB]	pthread_mutex_consistent(GLIBC_2.12)[SUSv4]	pwrite[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_destroy[SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_consistent_np[LSB]	pwrite64[LSB]
pthread_attr_getdetachstate[SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_destroy[SUSv4]	raise[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getguardsize[SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_getprioceiling(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	read[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getinheritedsched[SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_init[SUSv4]	recv[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getschedparam[SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_lock[SUSv4]	recvfrom[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getschedpolicy[SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_setprioceiling(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	recvmsg[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getscope[SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_timedlock[SUSv4]	sem_close[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getstack[SUSv4]	pthread_mutex_trylock[SUSv4]	sem_destroy[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getstackaddr[SUSv3]	pthread_mutex_unlock[SUSv4]	sem_getvalue[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_getstacksize[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_destroy[SUSv4]	sem_init[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_init[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_getprioceiling(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	sem_open[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setdetachstate[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_getprotocol(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	sem_post[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setguardsize[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_getpshared[SUSv4]	sem_timedwait[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setinheritsched[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_getrobust(GLIBC_2.12)[SUSv4]	sem_trywait[SUSv4]

pthread_attr_setschedparam[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_getrobust_np[LSB]	sem_unlink[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setschedpolicy[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_gettype[SUSv4]	sem_wait[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setscope[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_init[SUSv4]	send[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setstack[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_setprioceiling(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	sendmsg[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setstackaddr[SUSv3]	pthread_mutexattr_setprotocol(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	sendto[SUSv4]
pthread_attr_setstacksize[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_setshared[SUSv4]	sigaction[SUSv4]
pthread_barrier_destroy[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_setrobust(GLIBC_2.12)[SUSv4]	siglongjmp[SUSv4]
pthread_barrier_init[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_setrobust_np[LSB]	sigwait[SUSv4]
pthread_barrier_wait[SUSv4]	pthread_mutexattr_settype[SUSv4]	system[LSB]
pthread_barrierattr_destroy[SUSv4]	pthread_once[SUSv4]	tcdrain[SUSv4]
pthread_barrierattr_getpshared(GLIBC_2.3.3)[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_destroy[SUSv4]	vfork[SUSv3]
pthread_barrierattr_init[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_init[SUSv4]	wait[SUSv4]
pthread_barrierattr_setpshared[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_rdlock[SUSv4]	waitpid[LSB]
pthread_cancel[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_timedrdlock[SUSv4]	write[SUSv4]
pthread_cond_broadcast[SUSv4]	pthread_rwlock_timedwrlock[SUSv4]	

## A.10 librt

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Large File Support [LFS]  
 POSIX 1003.1-2008 (ISO/IEC 9945-2009) [SUSv4]

**Table A-14 librt Function Interfaces**

aio_cancel[SUSv4]	aio_write64[LFS]	mq_send(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]
aio_cancel64[LFS]	clock_gettimecpudclockid[SUSv4]	mq_setattr(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]
aio_error[SUSv4]	clock_getres[SUSv4]	mq_timedreceive(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]

aio_error64[LFS]	clock_gettime[SUSv4]	mq_timedsend(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]
aio_fsync[SUSv4]	clock_nanosleep[SUSv4]	mq_unlink(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]
aio_fsync64[LFS]	clock_settime[SUSv4]	shm_open[SUSv4]
aio_read[SUSv4]	lio_listio(GLIBC_2.4)[SUSv4]	shm_unlink[SUSv4]
aio_read64[LFS]	lio_listio64(GLIBC_2.4)[LFS]	timer_create[SUSv4]
aio_return[SUSv4]	mq_close(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]	timer_delete[SUSv4]
aio_return64[LFS]	mq_getattr(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]	timer_getoverrun[SUSv4]
aio_suspend[SUSv4]	mq_notify(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]	timer_gettime[SUSv4]
aio_suspend64[LFS]	mq_open(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]	timer_settime[SUSv4]
aio_write[SUSv4]	mq_receive(GLIBC_2.3.4)[SUSv4]	

## A.11 libutil

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

This Specification [LSB]

**Table A-15 libutil Function Interfaces**

forkpty[LSB]	login_tty[LSB]	logwtmp[LSB]
login[LSB]	logout[LSB]	openpty[LSB]

## A.12 libz

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

This Specification [LSB]

**Table A-16 libz Function Interfaces**

adler32[LSB]	gzclose[LSB]	inflate[LSB]
compress[LSB]	gzdopen[LSB]	inflateBack(ZLIB_1.2.0)[LSB]
compress2[LSB]	gzeof[LSB]	inflateBackEnd(ZLIB_1.2.0)[LSB]
compressBound(ZLIB_1.2.0)[LSB]	gzerror[LSB]	inflateBackInit_(ZLIB_1.2.0)[LSB]
crc32[LSB]	gzflush[LSB]	inflateCopy(ZLIB_1.2.0)[LSB]
deflate[LSB]	gzgetc[LSB]	inflateEnd[LSB]

deflateBound(ZLIB_1.2.0)[LSB]	gzgets[LSB]	inflateInit2_[LSB]
deflateCopy[LSB]	gzopen[LSB]	inflateInit_[LSB]
deflateEnd[LSB]	gzprintf[LSB]	inflateReset[LSB]
deflateInit2_[LSB]	gzputc[LSB]	inflateSetDictionary[LSB]
deflateInit_[LSB]	gzputs[LSB]	inflateSync[LSB]
deflateParams[LSB]	gzread[LSB]	inflateSyncPoint[LSB]
deflatePrime(ZLIB_1.2.0.8)[LSB]	gzrewind[LSB]	uncompress[LSB]
deflateReset[LSB]	gzseek[LSB]	zError[LSB]
deflateSetDictionary[LSB]	gzsetparams[LSB]	zlibVersion[LSB]
get_crc_table[LSB]	gztell[LSB]	
gzclearerr(ZLIB_1.2.0.2)[LSB]	gzwrite[LSB]	

## A.13 libnspr4

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

NSPR Reference [NSPR]

**Table A-17 libnspr4 Function Interfaces**

PR_Abort[NSPR]	PR_GetErrorTextLength[NSPR]	PR_NotifyAllCondVar[NSPR]
PR_Accept[NSPR]	PR_GetLayersIdentity[NSPR]	PR_NotifyCondVar[NSPR]
PR_AtomicAdd[NSPR]	PR_GetOSError[NSPR]	PR_Now[NSPR]
PR_AtomicDecrement[NSPR]	PR_GetSocketOption[NSPR]	PR_Open[NSPR]
PR_AtomicIncrement[NSPR]	PR_GetThreadPrivate[NSPR]	PR_OpenTCPSocket[NSPR]
PR_AtomicSet[NSPR]	PR_GetThreadScope[NSPR]	PR_OpenUDPSocket[NSPR]
PR_Bind[NSPR]	PR_GetThreadState[NSPR]	PR_ParseTimeString[NSPR]
PR_Calloc[NSPR]	PR_GetUniqueIdentity[NSPR]	PR_ParseTimeStringToExplodedTime[NSPR]
PR_Cleanup[NSPR]	PRImplodeTime[NSPR]	PR_Poll[NSPR]
PR_ClearInterrupt[NSPR]	PRImportTCPSocket[NSPR]	PR_PopIOLayer[NSPR]
PR_Close[NSPR]	PR_Init[NSPR]	PR_ProcessExit[NSPR]
PR_Connect[NSPR]	PR_Initialize[NSPR]	PR_PushIOLayer[NSPR]

PR_ConnectContinue[N SPR]	PR_InitializeNetAddr[ NSPR]	PR_Read[NSPR]
PR_ConvertIPv4AddrT oIPv6[NSPR]	PR_Initialized[NSPR]	PR_Realloc[NSPR]
PR_CreateIOLayerStub[ NSPR]	PR_Interrupt[NSPR]	PR_Recv[NSPR]
PR_CreatePipe[NSPR]	PR_IntervalNow[NSPR ]	PR_RecvFrom[NSPR]
PR_DestroyCondVar[N SPR]	PR_IntervalToMicrosec onds[NSPR]	PR_SecondsToInterv al[NSPR]
PR_DestroyLock[NSPR]	PR_IntervalToMilliseco nds[NSPR]	PR_Send[NSPR]
PR_EnumerateAddrInf o[NSPR]	PR_IntervalToSeconds[ NSPR]	PR_SendTo[NSPR]
PR_ExplodeTime[NSPR ]	PR_Listen[NSPR]	PR_SetError[NSPR]
PR_FormatTime[NSPR]	PR_LocalTimeParamete rs[NSPR]	PR_SetErrorText[NSPR]
PR_Free[NSPR]	PR_Lock[NSPR]	PR_SetSocketOption[N SPR]
PR_FreeAddrInfo[NSP R]	PR_Malloc[NSPR]	PR_SetThreadPrivate[N SPR]
PR_GMTParameters[N SPR]	PR_MicrosecondsToInt erval[NSPR]	PR_Shutdown[NSPR]
PR_GetAddrInfoByName[ NSPR]	PR_MillisecondsToInt erval[NSPR]	PR_Sleep[NSPR]
PR_GetCanonNameFro mAddrInfo[NSPR]	PR_NetAddrToString[ NSPR]	PR_StringToNetAddr[ NSPR]
PR_GetDefaultIOMetho ds[NSPR]	PR_NewCondVar[NSP R]	PR_TicksPerSecond[NS PR]
PR_GetDescType[NSPR ]	PR_NewLock[NSPR]	PR_Unlock[NSPR]
PR_GetError[NSPR]	PR_NewThreadPrivateI ndex[NSPR]	PR_WaitCondVar[NSP R]
PR_GetErrorText[NSPR ]	PR_NormalizeTime[NS PR]	PR_Write[NSPR]

## A.14 libnss3

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Mozilla's NSS SSL Reference [NSS SSL]

**Table A-18 libnss3 Function Interfaces**

CERT_CheckCertValid Times(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	CERT_VerifyCertNow( NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	PK11_GetSlotName(NS S_3.2)[NSS SSL]
---	--	--

CERT_DestroyCertificate(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	NSS_Init(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	PK11_GetTokenName(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
CERT_DupCertificate(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	NSS_InitReadWrite(NS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	PK11_IsHW(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
CERT_FreeNicknames(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	NSS_NoDB_Init(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	PK11_IsPresent(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
CERT_GetCertNicknames(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	NSS_Shutdown(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	PK11_IsReadOnly(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
CERT_GetDefaultCertDB(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	PK11_FindCertFromNickname(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	PK11_SetPasswordFunc(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
CERT_VerifyCertName(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	PK11_FindKeyByAnyCert(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SECKEY_DestroyPrivateKey(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]

## A.15 libssl3

The behavior of the interfaces in this library is specified by the following Standards.

Mozilla's NSS SSL Reference [NSS SSL]

**Table A-19 libssl3 Function Interfaces**

NSS_CmpCertChainWCANames(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_ConfigMPServerSIDCache(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_OptionSet(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
NSS_FindCertKEAType(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_ConfigSecureServer(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_OptionSetDefault(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
NSS_GetClientAuthData(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_ConfigServerSessionIDCache(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_PeerCertificate(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
SSL_AuthCertificate(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_DataPending(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_ReHandshake(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
SSL_AuthCertificateHook(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_ForceHandshake(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_ResetHandshake(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
SSL_BadCertHook(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_GetClientAuthDataHook(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_RevealPinArg(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
SSL_CipherPolicyGet(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_GetSessionID(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_RevealURL(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
SSL_CipherPolicySet(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_HandshakeCallback(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_SecurityStatus(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
SSL_CipherPrefGet(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_ImportFD(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_SetPKCS11PinArg(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
SSL_CipherPrefGetDefault(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_InheritMPServerSIDCache(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_SetSockPeerID(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]
SSL_CipherPrefSet(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_InvalidateSession(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_SetURL(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]

SSL_CipherPrefSetDefault(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_OptionGet(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	
SSL_ClearSessionCache(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	SSL_OptionGetDefault(NSS_3.2)[NSS SSL]	

## Annex B GNU Free Documentation License (Informative)

This specification is published under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1, March 2000

Copyright (C) 2000 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### B.1 PREAMBLE

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other written document "free" in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondarily, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

### B.2 APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. The "Document", below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as "you".

A "Modified Version" of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A "Secondary Section" is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (For example, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The "Invariant Sections" are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

The "Cover Texts" are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

A "Transparent" copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, whose contents can be viewed and edited directly and straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent

file format whose markup has been designed to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. A copy that is not "Transparent" is called "Opaque".

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML designed for human modification. Opaque formats include PostScript, PDF, proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The "Title Page" means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, "Title Page" means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

### B.3 VERBATIM COPYING

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

### B.4 COPYING IN QUANTITY

If you publish printed copies of the Document numbering more than 100, and the Document's license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a publicly-accessible computer-network location containing a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material, which the general network-using public has access to download anonymously at no charge using public-standard network protocols. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

## B.5 MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has less than five).
- C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.
- E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.
- F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
- I. Preserve the section entitled "History", and its title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.
- J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
- K. In any section entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", preserve the section's title, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
- L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.
- M. Delete any section entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.
- N. Do not retitle any existing section as "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as

invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties--for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

## B.6 COMBINING DOCUMENTS

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections entitled "Endorsements."

## B.7 COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

## B.8 AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, does not as a whole count as a Modified Version of the Document, provided no compilation copyright is claimed for the compilation. Such a compilation is called an "aggregate", and this License does not apply to the other self-contained works thus compiled with the Document, on account of their being thus compiled, if they are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one quarter of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that surround only the Document within the aggregate. Otherwise they must appear on covers around the whole aggregate.

## B.9 TRANSLATION

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License provided that you also include the original English version of this License. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original English version of this License, the original English version will prevail.

## B.10 TERMINATION

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided for under this License. Any other attempt to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Document is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

## B.11 FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See <http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation.

## B.12 How to use this License for your documents

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

Copyright (c) YEAR YOUR NAME. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and / or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with the Invariant Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the Back-Cover Texts being LIST. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

If you have no Invariant Sections, write "with no Invariant Sections" instead of saying which ones are invariant. If you have no Front-Cover Texts, write "no Front-Cover Texts" instead of "Front-Cover Texts being LIST"; likewise for Back-Cover Texts.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.